

**THE BOOK OF
MORMON**

**SWAHILI – ENGLISH
PARALLEL EDITION**

Version 1, published April 2023. bencrowder.net/book-of-mormon-parallel-edition/

This parallel edition © 2023 Benjamin Crowder. All rights reserved. You have permission to print this document for your own use. For other uses, send requests to ben.crowder@gmail.com.

Text of the Book of Mormon © 2023 Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.

The text of this edition is licensed from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with the following disclaimer: *The Product offered by Benjamin Crowder is neither made, provided, approved, nor endorsed by, Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Any content or opinions expressed, implied, or included in or with the Product offered by Benjamin Crowder are solely those of Benjamin Crowder and not those of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.*

Kitabu cha Mormoni

Historia Iliyoandikwa kwa Mkono wa Mormoni kwenye Mabamba Yaliyochukuliwa kutoka katika Mabamba ya Nefi

Kwa hivyo, huu ni ufupisho wa maandishi ya watu wa Nefi, na pia ya Walamani—Ulioandikiwa Walamani, ambao ni baki la nyumba ya Israeli; na pia kwa Myahudi na kwa Myunani—Uliandikwa kutokana na amri, na pia kwa roho ya unabii na ufunuo—Uliandikwa na kufungwa, na kufichwa katika Bwana, ili usiharibiwe—Upate kutolewa kwa karama na uwezo wa Mungu na hata utafsiri wake—Ulifungwa kwa mkono wa Moroni, na kufichwa katika Bwana, ili uje utolewe wakati wa kufaa kupitia Myunani—Na kutafsiriwa kwa karama ya Mungu.

Na pia ufupisho kutoka kitabu cha Etheri, ambao ni maandishi kuhusu watu wa Yaredi, ambao walitawanyishwa wakati Bwana alipochanganya lugha za watu, walipokuwa wakijenga mnara ili wafike mbinguni—Ambao ni kuonyesha baki la nyumba ya Israeli vitu vikubwa ambavyo Bwana aliwatendea baba zao; na ili wajue maagano ya Bwana, kuwa hawakutupiliwa mbali milele—Na pia kuwathibitishia Myahudi na Myunani kwamba YESU ndiye KRISTO, MUNGU WA MILELE, anayejidhihirisha kwa mataifa yote—Na sasa, kama kuna makosa ni mapungufu ya wanadamu; kwa hivyo, usilaumu vitu vya Mungu, ili usipatikane na doa kwenye kiti cha hukumu cha Kristo.

*TAFSIRI ASILI YA KIINGEREZA KUTOKA
KWENYE MABAMBA NA JOSEPH SMITH,
MDOGO*

The Book of Mormon

An Account Written by the Hand of Mormon upon Plates Taken from the Plates of Nephi

Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

Ushuhuda wa Mashahidi Watatu

Ijulikane kwa mataifa yote, makabila, lugha, na watu, ambao kwao kazi hii itawajia: Kwamba sisi, kwa neema ya Mungu Baba, na Bwana wetu Yesu Kristo, tumeyaona mabamba ambayo yana kumbukumbu hiyo, ambayo ni historia ya watu wa Nefi, na pia ya Walamani, ndugu zao, na pia ya watu wa Yaredi, ambao walitoka kwenye ule mnara ambao tayari umezungumziwa. Na pia sisi tunajua kwamba yametafsiriwa kwa karama na nguvu ya Mungu, kwani sauti yake imetutangazia hayo; kwa hivyo tunajua kwa uhakika kwamba kazi hii ni ya kweli. Na pia tunashuhudia kwamba tumeona michoro ambayo iko juu ya mabamba hayo; na tumeonyeshwa haya kwa uwezo wa Mungu, wala sio wa binadamu. Na tunatangaza kwa maneno ya kiasi, kwamba malaika wa Mungu aliteremka kutoka mbinguni, na akaleta na kulaza mbele ya macho yetu, na tukatazama na kuona mabamba hayo, na michoro yake; na tunajua kwamba ni kwa neema ya Mungu Baba, na ya Bwana wetu Yesu Kristo, kwamba tuliona na tunashuhudia kwamba vitu hivi ni vya kweli. Na ni ya kustaajabisha machoni mwetu. Walakini, sauti ya Bwana ilituamuru kwamba tuishuhudie; kwa hivyo, kwa kutii amri za Mungu, tunatoa ushuhuda wa mambo haya. Na tunajua kuwa kama tutakuwa waaminifu katika Kristo, tutatakasa mavazi yetu kutokana na damu ya watu wote, ili tusipatikane na doa mbele ya kiti cha hukumu cha Kristo, na tutaishi na yeye milele mbinguni. Na utukufu uwe kwa Baba, na Mwana, na Roho Mtakatifu, ambao ni Mungu mmoja. Amina.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

The Testimony of Three Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken. And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man. And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are faithful in Christ, we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men, and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

Ushuhuda wa Mashahidi Wanane

Ijulikane kwa mataifa yote, makabila, lugha, na watu, ambao kwao kazi hii itawajia: Kwamba Joseph Smith, Mdogo, mfasiri wa kazi hii, ametuonyesha mabamba ambayo tayari yameelezwa, ambayo yana muonekeno wa dhahabu; na tumegusa kwa mikono yetu kurasa ambazo yeye Smith ametafsiri; na pia kuona michoro juu yake, vyote vikiwa na muonekeno wa kazi ya kale, na ya ustadi wa hali ya juu. Na kwa hili tunatoa ushuhuda kwa maneno ya kiasi, kwamba Smith aliyetajwa ametuonyesha, kwani sisi tumeyaona na kuyainua, na kujua kwa uhakika kwamba Smith aliyetajwa anayo mabamba ambayo tayari tumeyaeleza. Na tunaupatia ulimwengu majina yetu, ili kushuhudia kwa ulimwengu yale ambayo tumeyaona. Na hatudanganyi, Mungu akishuhudia hili.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER

JACOB WHITMER

PETER WHITMER, MDOGO

JOHN WHITMER

HIRAM PAGE

JOSEPH SMITH, MKUBWA

HYRUM SMITH

SAMUEL H. SMITH

The Testimony of Eight Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship. And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER

JACOB WHITMER

PETER WHITMER, JUN.

JOHN WHITMER

HIRAM PAGE

JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.

HYRUM SMITH

SAMUEL H. SMITH

Kitabu cha Kwanza cha Nephi

Utawala na Huduma Yake

Historia ya Lehi na mkewe Saria, na wanawe wanne, wanaoitwa, (kuanzia kifungua mimba) Laman, Lemueli, Samu, na Nepi. Bwana anamwonya Lehi aondoke kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu, kwa sababu alitoa unabii kubusu maovu ya watu nao wanatafuta kutoa ubai wake. Anaelekea nyikani na kusafiri kwa siku tatu akiwa na jamii yake. Nepi anawachukua kaka zake na kurejea nchi ya Yerusalemu kuchukua maandishi ya Wayabudi. Historia ya mateso yao. Wanawaoa mabinti za Ishmaeli. Wanachukua jamaa zao na kuelekea nyikani. Mateso na masumbuko yao wakati wakiwa nyikani. Njia zao safarini. Wanafikia maji makubwa. Kaka za Nepi wanamuasi. Anawafadhaisha, na kujenga merikebu. Walipaita pabali pa Neema. Wanavuka babari na kufika katika nchi ya abadi, na bali kadbalika. Haya ni kulingana na historia ya Nepi; hii ina maana kwamba, mimi, Nepi, ndiye niliyeandika maandishi haya.

1 Nepi 1

- 1 Mimi, Nepi, nikiwa nimezaliwa na wazazi wema, kwa hivyo nilikuwa nimefundishwa karibu yote ambayo baba yangu alijua; na baada ya kushuhudia masumbuko mengi maisha mwangu, haidhuru, nikiwa nimebarikiwa na Bwana maishani mwangu; ndiyo, nikiwa nimepokea ufahamu wa wema na siri za Mungu, kwa hivyo naandika maandishi juu ya mambo ya maisha yangu.
- 2 Ndiyo, naandika maandishi kwa lugha ya baba yangu, ambayo ni pamoja na elimu ya Wayahudi na lugha ya Wamisri.
- 3 Na ninajua kwamba maandishi ambayo ninaandika ni ya kweli; na ninayaandika kwa mkono wangu; na ninayaandika kadiri nijuavyo.

The First Book of Nephi

His Reign and Ministry

An account of Lehi and his wife Sariah, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

1 Nephi 1

I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

- 4 Kwani ikawa mwanzoni mwa mwaka wa kwanza wa utawala wa Zedekia, mfalme wa Yuda, (baba yangu, Lehi, akiwa ameishi katika Yerusalemu maisha yake yote); na katika mwaka huo walikuja manabii wengi, wakitoa unabii na kuwaambia watu kwamba lazima watubu, au sivyo mji mkuu wa Yerusalemu lazima uangamizwe.
- 5 Kwa hivyo ikawa baba yangu, Lehi, aliendelea mbele aliomba dua kwa Bwana, ndiyo, hata na moyo wake wote, kwa niaba ya watu wake.
- 6 Na ikawa alipokuwa akimwomba Bwana, palitokea moto mfano wa nguzo na ukatua juu ya mwamba uliokuwa mbele yake; na akaona na kusikia mengi; na kwa sababu ya vitu alivyoona na kusikia alitetemeka na kutapatapa kupita kiasi.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba alirejea nyumbani kwake Yerusalemu; na akajitupa kitandani mwake, akiwa amelemewa na Roho na vitu alivyoviona.
- 8 Na ikiwa amelemewa na Roho, alichukuliwa kwa ono, hata kwamba aliona mbingu zikifunguka, na akadhani kuwa alimwona Mungu ameketi kwenye kiti chake cha enzi, akizingirwa na malaika wasio na idadi wakiwa katika hali ya kumwambia na kumsifu Mungu wao.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba alimwona Mmoja akishuka kutoka katikati ya mbingu, na akaona mng'aro wake ulikuwa zaidi ya jua la adhuhuri.
- 10 Na pia akaona wengine kumi na wawili wakimfuata, na mng'aro wao ulikuwa zaidi ya ule wa nyota angani.
- 11 Na wakaja chini na wakatembea usoni mwa dunia; na wa kwanza akaja na kusimama mbele ya baba yangu, na akampatia kitabu, na akamwamuru asome.
- 12 Na ikawa alipokuwa akisoma, alijazwa na Roho wa Bwana.
- 13 Na akasoma, akisema: Ole, ole kwa Yerusalemu, kwani nimeona machukizo yako! Ndiyo, na vitu vingi vilisomwa na baba yangu kuhusu Yerusalemu—kwamba itaangamizwa, na wenyeji wake pia; wengi wangekufa kwa upanga, na wengi wangetekwa nyara na kupelekwa Babilonia.

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

- 14 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya baba yangu kusoma na kuona vitu vingi vikubwa na vya ajabu, alipaza sauti kwa Bwana akisema vitu vingi; kama: Kazi zako ni kuu na za ajabu, Ewe Bwana Mungu Mwenyezi! Kiti chako cha enzi kiko juu mbinguni, na nguvu zako, na wema wako, na rehema zako ziko juu ya wakazi wote wa dunia; na, kwa sababu una huruma, hutakubali wale ambao watakuja kwako waangamie!
- 15 Na baba yangu alitumia maneno kama haya kwa kumsifu Mungu wake; kwani nafsi yake ilishangilia, na moyo wake wote ulijaa furaha, kwa sababu ya vitu vile alivyokuwa ameona, ndiyo, vile Bwana alivyokuwa amemwonyesha.
- 16 Na sasa mimi, Nephi, siandiki maandishi yote ambayo baba yangu aliandika, kwani ameandika vitu vingi ambavyo aliona kwa maono na kwa ndoto; na pia ameandika vitu vingi ambavyo alitoa unabii na kuwaambia watoto wake, ambayo mimi sitaandika yote.
- 17 Lakini nitaandika maandishi ya matendo yangu maishani mwangu. Tazama, ninafupisha maandishi ya baba yangu, na kuyaandika katika mabamba ambayo nilitengeneza kwa mikono yangu mwenyewe; kwa hivyo, baada ya kufupisha maandishi ya baba yangu ndipo nitaandika maandishi kuhusu maisha yangu.
- 18 Kwa hivyo, ningetaka mjue, kwamba baada ya Bwana kumwonyesha baba yangu, Lehi, vitu vingi vya ajabu, ndiyo, kuhusu kuangamizwa kwa Yerusalemu, tazama alienda miongoni mwa watu, na akaanza kutoa unabii na kuwatangazia vile vitu alivyokuwa ameviona na kusikia.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba Wayahudi walimfanyia mzaha kwa sababu ya vitu vile aliyowashuhudia; kwa kweli aliwashuhudia kuhusu uovu wao na machukizo yao; na akawashuhudia kwamba vitu vile ambavyo alivyokuwa ameviona na kusikia, na pia vitu ambavyo alikuwa amesoma katika kitabu, vilidhihirisha wazi kuja kwa Masiya, na pia ukombozi wa ulimwengu.

And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth; and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of a Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

20 Na wakati Wayahudi waliposikia vitu hivi, walimkasirikia; ndiyo, jinsi ilivyokuwa kwa manabii wa kale, ambao walikuwa wamewatupa nje, na kuwapiga kwa mawe, na kuwaua; na pia walimtafuta ili watoe uhai wake. Lakini tazama, mimi, Nepi, nitawaonyesha ninyi kuwa Bwana ana huruma nyororo juu ya wale ambao amewachagua, kwa sababu ya imani yao, kuwatia nguvu hata kwenye uwezo wa ukombozi.

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

1 Nefi 2

- 1 Kwani tazama, ikawa kuwa Bwana alimzungumzia baba yangu, ndiyo, hata katika ndoto, na akamwambia: Umbarikiwa ewe Lehi, kwa sababu ya vitu ambavyo umetenda; na kwa sababu umekuwa mwaminifu na kuwatangazia hawa watu vile vitu nilivyokuamrisha, tazama, wanakutafuta watoe uhai wako.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana akamwamrisha baba yangu, hata kwenye ndoto, kuwa aichukue jamii yake na aelekee nyikani.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba alikuwa mtiifu kwa neno la Bwana, kwa hivyo alitenda kulingana na yale Bwana aliyomwamuru.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba akatoka na kuelekea nyikani. Na akaacha nyumba yake, na nchi yake ya urithi, na dhahabu yake, na fedha yake, na vitu vyake vya thamani, na hakubeba chochote, isipokuwa jamii yake, na maakuli, pamoja na mahema, na akaelekea nyikani.
- 5 Na akashuka mipakani karibu na ufuko wa Bahari ya Shamu; na akasafiri nyikani mipakani ambayo imekaribia Bahari ya Shamu; na akasafiri nyikani na jamii yake, ambayo ilikuwa ni mama yangu, Saria, na kaka zangu wakubwa ambao walikuwa ni Lamani, Lemueli, na Samu.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya yeye kusafiri nyikani kwa siku tatu, alipiga hema lake bondeni kando ya mto wa maji.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba alijenga madhabahu ya mawe, na akamtolea Bwana dhabihu, na kumshukuru Bwana Mungu wetu.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba aliuita ule mto, Lamani, na ulitiririka ukielekea Bahari ya Shamu; na bonde lilikuwa mipakani karibu na kinywa cha huo mto.
- 9 Na wakati baba yangu alipoona kwamba maji ya ule mto yalitiririka kwenye chemchemi ya Bahari ya Shamu, alimzungumzia Lamani, na kusema: Ee kwamba uwe kama mto huu, daima ukitiririka kwenye chemchemi ya haki yote!
- 10 Na pia akamzungumzia Lemueli: Ee kwamba uwe kama bonde hili, imara na thabiti, na asiyetingishika kwa kuweka amri za Bwana!

1 Nephi 2

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

- 11 Sasa aliyazungumza haya kwa sababu ya ugumu wa Lamani na Lemueli; kwani tazama walinung'unika kwa vitu vingi dhidi ya baba yao, kwa sababu alikuwa ni mtu wa maono, na alikuwa amewatoa kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu, kuacha nchi yao ya urithi, na dhahabu zao, na fedha zao, na vitu vyao vya thamani, kuangamia nyikani. Na wakasema alikuwa ametenda haya kwa sababu ya mafikira ya ujinga moyoni mwake.
- 12 Na hivyo ndivyo Lamani na Lemueli, wakiwa wakubwa, walivyoning'unika dhidi ya baba yao. Na walinung'unika kwa sababu hawakujua matendo ya yule Mungu aliyewaumba.
- 13 Wala hawakuamini kuwa Yerusalemu, mji ule mkuu, ungeangamizwa kulingana na maneno ya manabii. Na walikuwa kama Wayahudi waliokuwa Yerusalemu, ambao walimtafuta baba yangu wakitaka kumtoa uhai wake.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba baba yangu akawazungumzia katika bonde la Lemueli, kwa nguvu, akiwa amejazwa na Roho, hadi miili yao ikatetemeka mbele yake. Na aliwafadhaisha, kwamba hawakunena lolote kinyume chake; kwa hivyo, wakatenda alivyowaamrisha.
- 15 Na baba yangu aliishi kwenye hema.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nepi, nikiwa mdogo, ingawa nilikuwa na mwili mkubwa, na pia nikiwa na hamu ya kujua siri za Mungu, kwa hivyo, nikamlilia Bwana; na tazama akanijia mimi, na akanigusa moyo wangu kwamba nikaamini maneno yote ambayo baba yangu alikuwa amezungumza; kwa hivyo, mimi sikumwasi kama kaka zangu.
- 17 Na nikazungumza na Samu, nikimjulisha vile vitu ambavyo Bwana alikuwa amenidhihirishia kwa Roho Mtakatifu. Na ikawa kwamba aliamini maneno yangu.
- 18 Lakini, tazama, Lamani na Lemueli hawakusikiza maneno yangu; na nikiwa nimehuzunishwa na ugumu wa mioyo yao nikamlilia Bwana kwa niaba yao.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana akanizungumzia, akisema: Umebarikiwa ewe, Nepi, kwa sababu ya imani yako, maana umenitafuta kwa bidii, kwa unyenyekevu wa moyo.

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

20 Na kadiri utakavyozishika amri zangu, wewe utafanikiwa, na utaongozwa kwa nchi ya ahadi; ndiyo, hata nchi ambayo nimekutayarishia wewe; ndiyo nchi ambayo ni bora kuzidi nchi zingine.

21 Na kadiri kaka zako watakavyokuasi wewe, watatengwa mbali na Bwana.

22 Na kadiri utakavyo weka amri zangu, wewe utakuwa mtawala na mwalimu wa kaka zako.

23 Kwani tazama, katika siku ile watakaponiasi, nitawalaani hata na laana kali, na hawatakuwa na uwezo juu ya uzao wako ijapokuwa pia nao waniasi.

24 Na kama wataniasi, watakuwa mjeledi kwa uzao wako, kwa kuwavuruga wakumbuke njia zangu.

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

1 Nefi 3

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, nilirudi kwenye hema la baba yangu, baada ya kusema na Bwana.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba akanisemesha, na kuniambia: Tazama nimeota ndoto, ambapo Bwana ameniamrisha kwamba wewe na kaka zako mtarejea Yerusalemu.
- 3 Kwani tazama, Labani anazo kumbukumbu za Wayahudi na pia nasaba ya babu zangu, na zimechorwa kwenye mabamba ya shaba nyeupe.
- 4 Kwa hivyo, Bwana ameniamrisha mimi kwamba wewe na kaka zako mwende nyumbani kwa Labani, mtafute hayo maandishi, na kuyaleta hapa nyikani.
- 5 Na sasa, tazama kaka zako wananung'unika, wakisema kuwa ni kitu kigumu ninachokihitaji kutoka kwao; lakini, tazama mimi sijahitaji hilo kwao, lakini ni amri ya Bwana.
- 6 Kwa hivyo nenda, mwana wangu, nawe utapendeka kwa Bwana, kwa sababu wewe hujanung'unika.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, nilimwambia baba yangu: Nitaenda na kutenda vitu ambavyo Bwana ameamuru, kwani ninajua kwamba Bwana hatoi amri kwa watoto wa watu, isipokua awatayarishie njia ya kutimiza kitu ambacho amewaamuru.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya baba yangu kusikia maneno haya alifurahi sana, maana alijua kuwa nimebarikiwa na Bwana.
- 9 Na mimi, Nefi, na kaka zangu tukachukua safari nyikani, pamoja na mahema yetu, tukielekea nchi ya Yerusalemu.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba tulipokuwa tumesafiri hadi nchi ya Yerusalemu, mimi na kaka zangu tulijadiliana.
- 11 Na tukapiga kura—ni nani kati yetu ataingia nyumbani mwa Labani. Na ikawa kwamba kura ikamwangukia Lamani; na Lamani akaenda nyumbani mwa Labani, na akaongea na yeye alipokuwa ameketi nyumbani mwake.

1 Nephi 3

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.

For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.

And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.

Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.

And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.

And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.

And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.

- 12 Na akamwomba Labani zile kumbukumbu ambazo zilikuwa zimechorwa kwenye mabamba ya shaba nyeupe, ambazo zilikuwa na nasaba ya baba yangu.
- 13 Na tazama, ikawa kwamba Labani alikasirika, na akamtoa nje; na asitake kumpatia yale maandishi. Kwa hivyo, akamwambia: Tazama wewe ni mnyang'anyi, na nitakuua.
- 14 Lakini Lamani alitoroka kutoka kwake, na akatuelezea vitu ambavyo Labani alitufanyia. Na tulishikwa na huzuni nyingi, na kaka zangu walikuwa karibu kurudi nyikani kwa baba yangu.
- 15 Lakini tazama nikawaambia kwamba: Kadiri Bwana aishivyo, na tuishivyo sisi, hatutarudi kwa baba yetu nyikani mpaka tukamilishe kile kitu ambacho Bwana alituamrisha sisi.
- 16 Kwa hivyo, tuwe waaminifu katika kushika amri za Bwana; kwa hivyo tuteremke hadi kwa nchi ya urithi ya baba yetu, kwani tazama aliacha dhahabu na fedha, na kila aina ya utajiri. Na haya yote ametenda kwa sababu ya amri za Bwana.
- 17 Kwani alijua kwamba lazima Yerusalemu iangamizwe, kwa sababu ya uovu wa watu.
- 18 Kwani tazama, wamekataa maneno ya manabii. Kwa hivyo, kama baba yangu ataishi katika nchi baada ya kuamriwa atoroke nchi hiyo, tazama, pia yeye ataangamia. Kwa hivyo, inabidi lazima atoroke nchi hiyo.
- 19 Na tazama, ni hekima katika Mungu tupate kuchukua maandishi haya, ili tuweze kuhifadha watoto wetu lugha ya baba zetu;
- 20 Na pia kwamba tuwahifadhie maneno yaliyonenwa kwa vinywa vya manabii watakatifu, ambayo walipewa na Roho na nguvu za Mungu, tangu mwanzo wa ulimwengu, hadi nyakati za sasa.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba niliwashawishi kaka zangu kwa maneno haya, ili wawe waaminifu kwa kushika amri za Mungu.
- 22 Na ikawa kwamba tulishuka na kwenda katika nchi yetu ya urithi, na tukakusanya dhahabu yetu, na fedha yetu, na vitu vyetu vya thamani.

And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

23 Na baada ya kukusanya hivi vitu pamoja, tukaenda tena nyumbani mwa Labani.

24 Na ikawa kwamba tulikutana na Labani, na tukataka atupatie zile kumbukumbu ambazo zilikuwa zimechorwa kwenye mabamba ya shaba nyeupe, kwa ajili hiyo nasi tungempatia dhahabu yetu, na fedha yetu, na vitu vyetu vyote vya thamani.

25 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Labani alipoona mali yetu, na kwamba ilikuwa nyingi sana, aliitamani, hadi kwamba akatufukuza nje, na akatuma watumishi wake watuue, ili kwamba aweze kupata mali yetu.

26 Na ikawa kwamba tuliwakimbia watumishi wa Labani, na ikatubidi kuacha mali yetu, na ikangukia mikononi mwa Labani.

27 Na ikawa kwamba tulitorokea nyikani, na watumishi wa Labani hawakutupata, na tukajificha kwenye pango la mwamba.

28 Na ikawa kwamba Lamani alinikasirikia mimi, na baba yangu pia; na pia Lemueli, kwani alisikiliza maneno ya Lamani. Kwa hivyo Lamani na Lemueli walituzungumzia kwa maneno mengi ya uchungu, sisi wadogo zao, na wakatupiga sisi hata kwa bakora.

29 Na ikawa kwamba walipokuwa wakitupiga kwa bakora, tazama malaika wa Bwana alikuja na akasimama mbele yao, na akawazungumzia, akisema: Kwa nini mnampiga mdogo wenu kwa bakora? Hamjui kuwa Bwana amemchagua yeye kuwa kiongozi wenu, na hii ni kwa sababu ya maovu yenu? Tazama mtarudi tena Yerusalemu, na Bwana atamkabidhi Labani mikononi mwenu.

30 Na baada ya malaika kutuzungumzia, akatoweka.

31 Na baada ya malaika kutoweka, Lamani na Lemueli wakaanza kunung'unika tena, wakisema: Vipi itawezekana kwamba Bwana atamkabidhi Labani mikononi mwetu? Tazama, yeye ni mtu shujaa, na anaweza kuamuru watu hamsini; ndiyo, hata kuwaua watu hamsini; je, kwa nini asituue sisi?

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

1 Nefi 4

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba nikawazungumzia kaka zangu, nikisema: Twendeni tena Yerusalemu, na tuwe waaminifu kwa kuzishika amri za Bwana; kwani tazama yeye ni mkuu kupita ulimwengu wote, basi kwa nini asiwe mkuu kupita Labani na watu wake hamsini, ndiyo, au hata kupita kumi ya maelfu?
- 2 Kwa hivyo twendeni; tuwe hodari kama Musa; kwani alinena na maji ya Bahari ya Shamu nayo yakagawanyika pande mbili huku na huko, na mababu zetu wakapita, katika nchi kavu, kutoka utumwani, na majeshi ya Farao yakafuata na kuzama majini mwa Bahari ya Shamu.
- 3 Tazama sasa mnajua kwamba hii ni kweli; na pia mnajua kwamba malaika amewazungumzia; je mnaweza kuwa na shaka? Twendeni; Bwana anaweza kutukombo, kama baba zetu, na kumwangamiza Labani, hata kama Wamisri.
- 4 Sasa baada ya mimi kunena maneno haya, bado walikuwa na hasira, na wakaendelea kunung'unika; walakini walinifuata hadi tukafika nje ya kuta za Yerusalemu.
- 5 Na ilikuwa usiku; na nikawaambia wajifiche nje ya kuta. Na baada ya wao kujificha, mimi, Nefi, nilinyemelea hadi ndani ya mji na nikaelekea hadi nyumba ya Labani.
- 6 Na nikaongozwa na Roho, wala sikujua kimbele vitu ambavyo ningefanya.
- 7 Walakini niliendelea mbele, na nilipokaribia nyumba ya Labani nilimwona mtu, na alikuwa ameanguka kwenye ardhi mbele yangu, kwani alikuwa amelewa kutokana na mvinyo.
- 8 Na nilipomkaribia niligundua kwamba alikuwa Labani.
- 9 Na nikaona upanga wake, na nikautoa kutoka ala wake; na mpini wake ulikuwa wa dhahabu halisi, na uumbaji wake ulikuwa mzuri sana, na nikaona upanga wake ulikuwa wa chuma chenye thamani.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba Roho alinishurutisha nimuue Labani; lakini nikasema moyoni mwangu: Sijawahi wakati wowote kumwaga damu ya mtu. Na nikasita na sikutaka kumuua.

1 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

- 11 Na Roho aliniambia tena: Tazama Bwana amemkabidhi mikononi mwako. Ndiyo, na pia nilijua kwamba alikuwa amenitafuta kunitoa uhai; ndiyo, na pia hakusikiza amri za Bwana; na alikuwa pia amechukua mali yetu.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba Roho aliniambia tena: Muuwe, kwani Bwana amemkabidhi mikononi mwako;
- 13 Tazama Bwana huwaua waovu ili atimize madhumuni yake ya haki. Yafaa mtu mmoja afe badala ya taifa kufifia na kuangamia katika kutoamini.
- 14 Na sasa, mimi, Nepi, niliposikia maneno haya, nikakumbuka maneno ya Bwana ambayo alinizungumzia nyikani, akisema kwamba: Kadiri uzao wako utakavyoshika amri zangu, watafanikiwa katika nchi ya ahadi.
- 15 Ndiyo, na pia nikafikiria kwamba hawangeshika amri za Bwana kulingana na sheria za Musa, hadi wawe na hizo sheria.
- 16 Na pia nilijua kwamba sheria ilikuwa imechorwa katika mabamba ya shaba nyeupe.
- 17 Na tena, nilijua kwamba Bwana alikuwa amemkabidhi Labani mikononi mwangu kwa sababu hii—kwamba nipate kuchukua yale maandishi kulingana na amri zake.
- 18 Kwa hivyo nikatii sauti ya Roho, na nikamshika Labani kwa nywele za kichwa chake, na nikamkata kichwa chake kwa upanga wake.
- 19 Na baada ya kukata kichwa chake kwa upanga wake, nilichukua mavazi ya Labani na nikayavaa; ndiyo, hata kila chembe; na nikafunga vazi la vita lake kiunoni mwangu.
- 20 Na baada ya kutenda hivyo, nilielekea kwenye nyumba ya hazina ya Labani. Na nilipoelekea kwenye nyumba ya hazina ya Labani, tazama, nilimwona mtumishi wa Labani ambaye alikuwa na funguo za nyumba ya hazina. Na nikamwamrisha nikiiga sauti ya Labani, kwamba aandamane na mimi hadi nyumba ya hazina.
- 21 Na akadхания kwamba mimi ni tajiri wake, Labani, kwani aliona mavazi na pia upanga nimeufunga kiunoni.

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

22 Na akanizungumzia kuhusu wazee wa Wayahudi, yeye akijua kwamba tajiri yake, Labani, alikuwa nje miongoni mwao usiku ule.

23 Nami nikazungumza na yeye kama kwamba nilikuwa Labani.

24 Na pia nikamwambia kwamba inanibidi kuchukua michoro, ambayo ilikuwa kwenye mabamba ya shaba nyeupe, kwa kaka zangu, waliokuwa nje ya kuta.

25 Na pia nikamwamuru anifuata.

26 Na yeye, akidhania kwamba nilikuwa nikizungumza kuhusu ndugu wa kanisa, na kwamba nilikuwa Labani ambaye nilikuwa nimemuua, kwa hivyo alinifuata.

27 Na akanizungumzia mara nyingi kuhusu wazee wa Wayahudi, nilipokuwa nikielekea kwa kaka zangu, ambao walikuwa nje za kuta.

28 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Lamani aliponiona alishikwa na woga mwingi, pia Lemueli na Samu. Na walinikimbia; kwani walidhani kuwa ni Labani, na kwamba alikuwa ameniua na alikuwa anajaribu kutoa uhai wao pia.

29 Na ikawa kwamba niliwaita, na wakanisikia; kwa hivyo wakaacha kunitoroka.

30 Na ikawa kwamba wakati mtumishi wa Labani aliona kaka zangu alianza kutetemeka, na alikuwa karibu kutoroka na kurejea katika mji wa Yerusalemu.

31 Na sasa mimi, Nepi, nikiwa mtu mwenye umbo kubwa, na pia nikiwa nimepokea nguvu nyingi za Bwana, kwa hivyo nikamkamata mtumishi wa Labani, na nikamzuia, kwamba asitoroke.

32 Na ikawa kwamba nikamzungumzia, kwamba kama angesikiza maneno yangu, kama Bwana anavyoishi, na kama ninavyoishi, endapo angesikiza maneno yetu, basi tungehifadhi maisha yake.

33 Na nikamzungumzia, hata kwa kiapo, kwamba asiogope; kwamba atakuwa mtu huru kama sisi ikiwa atakwenda nyikani pamoja nasi.

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

- 34 Na pia nikamzungumzia, nikisema: Kwa kweli Bwana ametuamuru kutenda kitu hiki; je hatutakuwa wenye juhudi kuweka amri za Bwana? Kwa hivyo, kama utaenda nyikani kwa baba yangu utapata mahali pa kuishi pamoja nasi.
- 35 Na ikawa kwamba Zoramu alifarijika na maneno ambayo nilimzungumzia. Sasa Zoramu lilikuwa jina lake huyo mtumishi; na akaahidi kwamba ataenda huko nyikani kwa baba yetu. Ndiyo, na pia aliapa kwamba ataishi pamoja nasi tangu wakati ule na kuendelea.
- 36 Sasa tulitaka aishi nasi kwa sababu hii, ili Wayahudi wasijue kuhusu ukimbizi wetu wa nyikani, na kutufuata ili watuamangize.
- 37 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Zoramu alitupatia kiapo, hofu yetu kumhusu ikakoma.
- 38 Na ikawa kwamba tukayachukua mabamba ya shaba nyeupe na mtumishi wa Labani, na kuelekea nyikani, na kusafiri hadi kwenye hema ya baba yetu.

And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

1 Nefi 5

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya sisi kufika nyikani kwa baba yetu, tazama, alijazwa na shangwe, na pia mama yangu, Saria, alifurahi sana, kwani alikuwa ameomboleza kwa sababu yetu.
- 2 Kwani alikuwa amedhani kwamba tulikuwa tumeangamia nyikani; na pia alikuwa amemlalamikia baba yangu, akimwambia kwamba yeye ni mtu wa maono; na kusema: Tazama wewe umetuongoza kutoka nchi yetu ya urithi, na wana wangu hawapo tena, na tunaangamia nyikani.
- 3 Na kwa lugha ya aina hii mama yangu alimlalamikia baba yangu.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba baba yangu akamzungumzia, na kusema: Najua kwamba mimi ni mtu wa maono; kwani kama nisingeona vitu vya Mungu katika maono nisingejua wema wa Mungu, lakini ningekaa huko Yerusalemu, na kuangamia pamoja na ndugu zangu.
- 5 Lakini tazama, nimepokea uthibitisho wa nchi ya ahadi, vitu ambavyo kwavyo ninafurahia; ndiyo, na ninajua kwamba Bwana atawakomboa wana wangu kutoka mikononi mwa Labani, na kuwaleta hapa kwetu nyikani.
- 6 Na kwa lugha ya aina hii baba yangu, Lehi, alimfariji mama yangu, Saria, kutuhusu, tulipokuwa tukisafiri kutoka nyikani hadi nchi ya Yerusalemu, kuchukua maandishi ya Wayahudi.
- 7 Na tulipokuwa tumerudi kwenye hema la baba yangu, tazama shangwe yao ilikuwa tele, na mama yangu akafarijika.
- 8 Na mama yangu akazungumza, akisema: Sasa najua kwa hakika kwamba Bwana amemwamuru mume wangu kutorokea nyikani; ndiyo, na pia najua kwa hakika kwamba Bwana amewalinda wana wangu, na kuwakomboa kutoka mikononi mwa Labani, na kuwapatia uwezo wa kutimiza kitu ambacho Bwana aliwaamuru. Na hii ndiyo lugha ambayo mama yangu alitumia.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba walishangilia sana, na wakamtolea Bwana dhahabu za kuteketezwa kwa moto pamoja na sadaka; na kumshukuru Mungu wa Israeli.

1 Nephi 5

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

- 10 Na baada ya kumshukuru Mungu wa Israeli, baba yangu, Lehi, alichukua zile kumbukumbu ambazo zilikuwa zimechorwa kwenye mabamba ya shaba nyeupe, na aliyapekua tangu mwanzo.
- 11 Na akagundua kwamba yalikuwa na vitabu vitano vya Musa, ambavyo vilieleza historia ya kuumbwa kwa dunia, na pia kwa Adamu na Hawa, ambao ndiyo wazazi wetu wa kwanza;
- 12 Na pia maandishi ya Wayahudi kutoka mwanzo, hadi mwanzo wa utawala wa Zedekia, mfalme wa Yuda;
- 13 Na pia unabii wa manabii watakatifu, tangu mwanzo, hadi mwanzoni mwa utawala wa Zedekia; na pia unabii mwingi ambao ulizungumzwa kutoka kinywa cha Yereimia.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba baba yangu, Lehi, pia alipata kwenye mabamba ya shaba nyeupe nasaba ya babu zake; kwa hivyo akajua kwamba yeye ni wa kizazi cha Yusufu; ndiyo, hata yule Yusufu, ambaye alikuwa mwana wa Yakobo, ambaye aliuzwa Misri, na ambaye alihifadhiwa kwa mkono wa Bwana, ili amhifadhi baba yake, Yakobo, na wote wa jamii yake wasiangamie kwa njaa.
- 15 Na waliongozwa pia kutoka utumwani na kutoka nchi ya Misri, na yule Mungu ambaye alikuwa amewahifadhi.
- 16 Na hivyo baba yangu, Lehi, aligundua nasaba ya baba zake. Na Labani pia alikuwa kizazi cha Yusufu, ndipo yeye na baba zake wakaweka yale maandishi.
- 17 Na sasa baba yangu alipoona vitu hivi vyote, alijawa na Roho, na akaanza kutoa unabii kuhusu uzao wake—
- 18 Kwamba mabamba haya ya shaba nyeupe yanapaswa kupelekwa katika mataifa yote, makabila zote, lugha zote, na watu wote wa uzao wake.
- 19 Kwa hivyo, alisema kwamba mabamba haya ya shaba nyeupe yasiangamie kamwe; wala yasichakazwe na wakati. Na akatoa unabii wa vitu vingi kuhusu uzao wake.
- 20 Na ikawa kwamba mpaka hapo mimi na baba yangu tulikuwa tumeweka amri ambazo Bwana alikuwa ametuamuru.

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

21 Na tulikuwa tumepata yale maandishi ambayo Bwana alikuwa ametuamuru, na kuyachunguza na tukagundua kwamba yalikuwa ya kupendeza; ndiyo, hata yenye thamani kubwa kwetu sisi, kwani tungeweza kuhifadhi amri za Bwana na kuwapa watoto wetu.

22 Kwa hivyo, ilikuwa ni hekima katika Bwana kwamba tuyabebe tulipokuwa, tukisafiri nyikani tukielekea nchi ya ahadi.

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

1 Nefi 6

- 1 Na sasa mimi, Nefi, sitaandika nasaba ya baba zangu katika sehemu hii ya maandishi yangu; wala sitaiandika baadaye wakati wowote katika mabamba haya mabamba ambayo ninaandika; kwani imeandikwa kwenye maandishi ambayo yamewekwa na baba yangu; kwa hivyo, sitaiandika katika mabamba haya.
- 2 Kwani inanitoshia kusema kuwa sisi ni kizazi cha Yusufu.
- 3 Na sio muhimu kwangu kutoa taarifa kamili ya vitu vya baba yangu, kwani haviwezi kuandikwa kwenye mabamba mabamba haya, kwani nahitaji nafasi ya kuandika vitu vya Mungu.
- 4 Kwani lengo langu kamili ni kuwashawishi watu waje kwa Mungu wa Ibrahimu, na Mungu wa Isaka, na Mungu wa Yakobo ili waokolewe.
- 5 Kwa hivyo, sitaandika vitu vile ambavyo vinafurahisha ulimwengu, bali nitaandika yale ambayo yanamfurahisha Mungu na wale wasio wa ulimwengu.
- 6 Kwa hivyo, nitatoa amri kwa uzao wangu, kwamba hawataandika vitu visivyo na thamani kwa watoto wa watu kwenye mabamba haya.

1 Nephi 6

And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

1 Nefi 7

- 1 Na sasa ningetaka mjue, kwamba baada ya baba yangu, Lehi, kumaliza kutoa unabii kuhusu uzao wake, ikawa kwamba Bwana akamzungumzia tena, akisema kuwa haifai yeye, Lehi, kuipeleka jamii yake pekee nyikani; lakini kwamba wanawe waoe mabinti, ili waweze kuendeleza uzao wa Bwana katika nchi ya ahadi.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana akamwamuru kwamba mimi, Nefi, na kaka zangu, turudi tena katika nchi ya Yerusalemu, na tumlete Ishmaeli na jamii yake nyikani.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, pamoja na kaka zangu, tena, tukaenda nyikani na kuelekea Yerusalemu.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba tuliingia katika nyumba ya Ishmaeli, na Ishmaeli akakubaliana nasi, hata tukamwelezea maneno ya Bwana.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana aliulainisha moyo wa Ishmaeli, pia na jamii yake, hata wakasafiri pamoja nasi hadi nyikani kwenye hema la Baba yetu.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba tulipokuwa tukisafiri nyikani, tazama Lamani na Lemueli, na mabinti wawili wa Ishmaeli, na wale wana wawili wa Ishmaeli na jamii zao, waliasi dhidi yetu; ndiyo, dhidi yangu, Nefi, na Samu, na baba yao, Ishmaeli, na mke wake, na mabinti zake wengine watatu.
- 7 Na ikawa katika kuasi kwao, walitaka kurejea katika nchi ya Yerusalemu.
- 8 Na sasa mimi, Nefi, nikiwa nimehuzunishwa na ugumu wa mioyo yao, kwa hivyo nikawazungumzia, nikisema, ndiyo, hata kwa Lamani na Lemueli: Tazama ninyi ndiyo kaka zangu wakubwa, je, kwa nini mna ugumu mioyoni mwenu, na upofu katika akili zenu, hata mnahitaji kwamba mimi mdogo wenu, niwazungumzie, ndiyo, hata kuwa kielelezo kwenu?
- 9 Je, kwa nini hamjasikiza neno la Bwana?
- 10 Je, ni vipi mmesahau kwamba mliona malaika wa Bwana?

1 Nephi 7

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

- 11 Ndiyo, na ni vipi kwamba mmesahau vitu vikubwa ambavyo Bwana ametutendea, katika kutukomboza kutoka mikononi mwa Labani, na pia kwamba tukaweza kupata yale maandishi?
- 12 Ndiyo, na ni vipi kwamba mmesahau kuwa Bwana anaweza kufanya vitu vyote kulingana na nia yake, kwa watoto wa watu, ikiwa watatekeleza imani kwake? Kwa hivyo, tuwe waaminifu kwake.
- 13 Na kama tutakuwa waaminifu kwake, tutapokea nchi ya ahadi; na hapo baadaye mtajua kwamba neno la Bwana litatimia kuhusu kuangamizwa kwa mji wa Yerusalemu; kwani vitu vyote ambavyo Bwana amezungumza kuhusu kuangamizwa kwa Yerusalemu lazima yatimizwe.
- 14 Kwani tazama, Roho wa Bwana ataacha karibuni kujishughulisha nao; kwani tazama, wamewakataa manabii, na wamemtia Yereimia gerezani. Na wamemtafuta baba yangu kumtoa uhai wake, mpaka wamemfukuza kutoka nchini.
- 15 Tazama sasa, nawaambia kama ninyi mtarudi Yerusalemu pia nanyi mtaangamia nao. Na sasa, mkiwa na uwezo wa kuchagua, nendeni kwenye nchi, na kumbukeni maneno ambayo nawazungumzia, kwamba kama mtaenda pia mtaangamia; kwani Roho wa Bwana ananishurutisha kuzungumza.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya mimi, Nepi, kuwazungumzia kaka zangu maneno haya, walinikasirikia. Na ikawa kwamba walinikamata, kwani tazama, walikuwa na hasira nyingi, na wakanifunga kwa kamba, kwani walitaka kunitoa uhai wangu, kwamba wangiacha nyikani niliwe na wanyama wa mwituni.
- 17 Lakini ikawa kwamba nilimwomba Bwana, nikisema: Ewe Bwana, kulingana na imani yangu kwako, unikomboa kutoka mikononi mwa kaka zangu; ndiyo, hata unipatie nguvu ili nizikate kamba ambazo nimefungwa nazo.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kusema maneno haya, tazama, kamba kwa mikono na miguu yangu zililegezwa, na nikasimama mbele za kaka zangu, na nikawazungumzia tena.

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

19 Na ikawa kwamba walinikasirikia tena, na wakataka kunishika; lakini tazama, mmoja wa mabinti za Ishmaeli, ndiyo, na mama yake pia, na mmoja wa wana wa Ishmaeli, wakawasihi kaka zangu, hadi wakalainisha mioyo yao; na wakaacha kutaka kujaribu kutoa uhai wangu.

20 Na ikawa kwamba walihuzunishwa, kwa sababu ya uovu wao, hadi wakaniinamia, na kunisihi niwasamehe kitu ambacho walikuwa wametenda dhidi yangu.

21 Na ikawa kwamba niliwasamehe kwa ukweli na moyo wangu wote kwa yote waliyofanya, na nikawahimiza kwamba wamuombe Bwana Mungu wao msamaha. Na ikawa kwamba walitenda hivyo. Na baada ya wao kumaliza kumwomba Bwana, tulisafiri tena tukielekea kwenye hema la baba yetu.

22 Na ikawa kwamba tulifika kwenye hema la baba yetu. Na baada ya mimi na kaka zangu pamoja na nyumba yote ya Ishmaeli kufika kwenye hema la baba yangu, walitoa shukrani kwa Bwana Mungu wao; na wakamtolea dhabihu na sadaka za kuteketezwa kwa moto.

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

1 Nefi 8

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba tulikuwa tumekusanya namna zote za mbegu za kila aina, pamoja na nafaka za kila aina, na pia mbegu za kila aina ya matunda.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba wakati baba yangu alipoishi nyikani alituzungumzia, akisema: Tazama, nimeota ndoto; au kwa maneno mengine, nimeona ono.
- 3 Na tazama, kwa sababu ya kitu ambacho nilikuwa nimekiona, nina sababu ya kutoa shukrani kwa Bwana kwa sababu ya Nefi na pia ya Samu; nina sababu ya kuamini kwamba wao, na pia wengi wa uzao wao, watakombolewa.
- 4 Lakini tazama, Lamani na Lemueli, ninaogopa sana kwa sababu yenu; kwani tazama, nilidhania niliona ndotoni mwangu, nyika yenye giza na yenye kuhuzunisha.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba niliona mtu, na alikuwa amevaa joho jeupe; na akaja na kusimama mbele yangu.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba alinizungumzia, na aliniamuru nimfuate.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba nilipokuwa namfuata nilijiona kwamba nilikuwa katika mahali penye giza na ukiwa wa jangwa.
- 8 Na baada ya kusafiri kwa masaa mengi gizani, nilianza kumwomba Bwana anihurumie, kulingana na wingi wa rehema na fadhili zake.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya mimi kumwomba Bwana, niliona uwanja mkubwa na mpana.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba niliona mti, ambao matunda yake yalitamanika kumfurahisha mwanadamu.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba nilienda na nikala matunda yake; na nikagundua kwamba yalikuwa matamu, zaidi ya yote ambayo nilikuwa nimeonja. Ndiyo, na nikaona kwamba tunda lake lilikuwa leupe, kushinda weupe wote ambao nilikuwa nimeuona.
- 12 Na nilipokula tunda lile lilijaza nafsi yangu na shangwe tele; kwa hivyo, nikaanza kutaka jamii yangu na wao pia wale; kwani nilijua kwamba lilikuwa tunda la kupendeza zaidi ya yote.

1 Nephi 8

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

13 Na nilipotazama hapa na pale, ili pia labda nione jamii yangu, niliona mto wa maji; na ulitiririka, karibu na mti ule ambao nilikuwa nikila matunda yake.

14 Na nikatazama nione ulitoka wapi; na nikaona chimbuko lake mbali kidogo; na kwenye chimbuko nikaona mama yenu Saria, na Samu, na Nefi; na walisimama wakawa kama hawajui wanapoenda.

15 Na ikawa kwamba niliwapungia mkono; na pia kwa sauti kubwa nikawaambia wanikaribie, na wale tunda, ambalo lilikuwa la kupendeza zaidi kuliko tunda lingine.

16 Na ikawa kwamba walinikaribia na kula tunda pia.

17 Na ikawa kwamba nilitaka pia Lamani na Lemueli waje na kula tunda; kwa hivyo, nikatazama kwenye chimbuko la mto, kwamba labda niwaone.

18 Na ikawa kwamba niliwaona, lakini hawakunijia na kula tunda.

19 Na nikaona fimbo ya chuma, na ilinyooka kando ya ukingo wa mto, mpaka kwenye mti niliposimama.

20 Na pia nikaona njia nyembamba imesonga, ambayo iliambatana na fimbo ya chuma, hata hadi ambapo nilipokuwa nimesimama kwenye mti; na pia ilielekea kwenye chimbuko la chemchemi, hadi kwenye uwanja mkubwa mpana, kama kwamba ni ulimwengu.

21 Na nikaona umati mkubwa wa watu usio na idadi, wengi wao ambao walikuwa wanasogea mbele, ili wapate kufikia njia ambayo ilielekea kwenye mti ambapo nilikuwa nimesimama.

22 Na ikawa kwamba walifika hapo mbele, na kuipata njia iliyoelekea kwenye mti.

23 Na ikawa kwamba kulitokea ukungu wa giza; ndiyo, hata ukungu mkubwa wa giza, hadi wale ambao walikuwa wametangulia njia walipotewa njia, kwamba walizungukazunguka na kupotea.

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

24 Na ikawa kwamba niliona wengine wakisonga mbele, na wakafika mbele na wakashika mwisho wa fimbo ya chuma; na wakasonga mbele na kupenya ukungu wa giza, wakishikilia fimbo ya chuma, hadi wakafika na kula matunda ya mti.

25 Na baada ya kula matunda ya mti wakatupa macho yao hapa na pale wakawa kama wanaaibika.

26 Na pia nikatupa macho yangu hapa na pale, na nikaona, kwenye ng'ambo nyingine ya mto wa maji, jengo kubwa na pana; na lilikuwa ni kama linaelea hewani, juu zaidi ya ardhi.

27 Na lilikuwa limejaa watu, wazee kwa vijana, wanaume kwa wanawake; na mavazi yao yalikuwa mazuri kupita kiasi; na walikuwa na tabia ya kufanya mzaha na kuwaonyesha kwa vidole vyao wale ambao walikuwa wanakuja na kula matunda.

28 Na baada ya kuonja matunda waliabika, kwa sababu ya wale waliokuwa wakiwadharau; na wakaingia katika njia zilizokataliwa na wakatotea.

29 Na sasa mimi, Nephi, sizungumzi maneno yote ya baba yangu.

30 Lakini, nikifupisha katika kuandika, tazama, aliona umati mwingine ukisonga mbele; na wakaja na kushika mwisho wa ile fimbo ya chuma; na wakasonga mbele, daima wameshikilia ile fimbo ya chuma, hadi wakafika na kuinama na kula matunda ya ule mti.

31 Na pia akaona umati mwingine ukipapasapapasa wakielekea kwa lile jengo kubwa na pana.

32 Na ikawa kwamba wengi walizama kwenye kilindi cha chemchemi; na wengi wakatotea asipate kuwaona, wakizururazurura katika njia ngeni.

33 Na umati ule ulioingia kwenye lile jengo geni ulikuwa mkubwa. Na baada ya kuingia kwenye lile jengo walitufanyia ishara za madharau kwa vidole vyao mimi na wale ambao walikuwa wakila matunda; lakini hatukuwasikiza.

34 Haya ndiyo maneno ya baba yangu: Kuwa wengi waliowasikiza, walianguka.

35 Na Lamani na Lemueli hawakula lile tunda, alisema baba yangu.

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

36 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya baba yangu kuzungumza maneno yote ya ndoto yake au ono, ambayo yalikuwa mengi, akatuambia sisi, kwa sababu ya vitu hivi vyote ambavyo alivyoona katika ono, aliwahofia kupita kiasi Lamani na Lemueli; ndiyo, alihofia wasije wakatupiliwa mbali kutoka kwenye uwepo wa Bwana.

37 Na aliwasihi kwa huruma zote za mzazi mwenye upendo, kwamba wasikilize maneno yake, na pengine Bwana angewarehemu, na asiwatupilie mbali; ndiyo, baba yangu aliwahubiria.

38 Na baada ya kuwahubiria, na pia kuwatolea unabii wa vitu vingi, aliwaamuru kuweka amri za Bwana; na akakoma kuwazungumzia.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

1 Nefi 9

- 1 Na baba yangu aliona vitu hivi vyote, na kusikia, na kuvizungumza, alipokuwa kwenye hema, katika bonde la Lemueli, na pia vitu vingi zaidi, ambavyo haviwezi kuandikwa kwenye mabamba haya.
- 2 Na sasa, kama nilivyosema kuhusu mabamba haya, tazama sio yale mabamba ambayo nimeyaandika historia kamili ya watu wangu; kwani mabamba ambayo nimeandika historia kamili ya watu wangu nimeyaita kwa jina la Nefi; kwa hivyo, yanaitwa mabamba ya Nefi, kufuatana na jina langu; na pia mabamba haya yanaitwa mabamba ya Nefi.
- 3 Walakini, nimepokea amri ya Bwana kwamba niyatengeneze mabamba haya kwa kusudi muhimu kwamba kuweko na historia iliyochorwa ya huduma ya watu wangu.
- 4 Kwenye yale mabamba mengine ichorwe historia ya utawala wa wafalme, na vita na mabishano ya watu wangu; kwa hivyo mabamba haya sehemu kubwa ni ya huduma; na yale mabamba mengine sehemu kubwa ni ya utawala wa wafalme na vita na pia mabishano ya watu wangu.
- 5 Kwa hivyo, Bwana ameniamuru kuandika mabamba haya kwa kusudi lake lenye hekima, ambalo kusudi mimi silijui.
- 6 Lakini Bwana anavijua vitu vyote kuanzia mwanzoni; kwa hivyo, anatarisha njia ya kutimiza kazi zake zote miongoni mwa watoto wa watu; kwani tazama, ana uwezo wote wa kutimiza maneno yake yote. Na hivyo ndivyo ilivyo. Amina.

1 Nephi 9

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nefi 10

- 1 Na sasa mimi, Nefi, ninaendelea kuandika historia kuhusu matendo yangu kwenye mabamba haya, pamoja na utawala na huduma yangu; kwa hivyo, ili niendeleo na historia yangu, lazima nizungumze machache kuhusu vitu vya baba yangu, na pia kaka zangu.
- 2 Kwani tazama, ikawa kwamba baada ya baba yangu kumaliza kuzungumza maneno ya ndoto yake, na pia kuwasihi waendeleo kwenye jitihada, aliwazungumzia kuhusu Wayahudi—
- 3 Kwamba baada yao kuangamizwa, hata ule mji mkuu Yerusalemu, na wengi kupelekwa uhamishoni Babilonia, kulingana na nyakati za Bwana, watarejea tena, ndiyo, hata kurejeshwa kutoka uhamishoni; na baada ya kutolewa uhamishoni watamiliki tena nchi yao ya urithi.
- 4 Ndiyo, hata baada ya miaka mia sita tangu baba yangu atoke Yerusalemu, Bwana Mungu atainua nabii miongoni mwa Wayahudi—hata Masiya, au, kwa maneno mengine, Mwokozi wa ulimwengu.
- 5 Na pia akazungumzia kuhusu manabii, jinsi wengi wao walivyokuwa wameshuhudia vitu hivi, kuhusu Masiya ambaye alikuwa amemzungumzia, au huyu Mkombozi wa ulimwengu.
- 6 Kwa hivyo, wanadamu wote walikuwa wamepotea na wako katika hali ya kuanguka, na watakuwa hivyo hata milele wasipomtegemea huyu Mkombozi.
- 7 Na alizungumza pia kuhusu nabii ambaye angemtangulia Masiya, ili kumtayarishia Bwana njia yake—
- 8 Ndiyo, hata ataondoka mbele na kutangaza nyikani: Itayarisheni njia ya Bwana, na yanyoosheni mapito yake; kwani miongoni mwenu amesimama yeye msiyemjua; na yeye ni mkuu kunishinda, ambaye mimi sistahili kuilegeza gidamu ya kiatu chake. Na baba yangu alizungumza mengi kuhusu kitu hiki.
- 9 Na baba yangu akasema atabatiza katika Bethabara, ng'ambo ya Yordani; na pia akasema kuwa atabatiza kwa maji; hata kwamba atabatiza Masiya kwa maji.

1 Nephi 10

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

- 10 Na baada ya kumbatiza Masiya kwa maji, itambidi kuona na kushuhudia kwamba alimbatiza Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, ambaye ataondoa dhambi za ulimwengu.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya baba yangu kuzungumza maneno haya aliwazungumzia kaka zangu kuhusu injili ambayo itahubiriwa miongoni mwa Wayahudi, na pia kuhusu kufifia kwa Wayahudi katika kutoamini. Na baada ya kumuua Masiya, ajaye, na baada ya kuuwawa atafufuka kutoka kwa wafu, na ajidhihirishe, kupitia nguvu za Roho Mtakatifu, kwa Wayunani.
- 12 Ndiyo, baba yangu hata alizungumza mengi kuhusu Wayunani, na pia kuhusu nyumba ya Israeli, kwamba watalinganishwa na mzeituni, ambao matawi yake yatakatwa na kutawanywa kote kote usoni mwa dunia.
- 13 Kwa hivyo, akasema ni lazima sote tuongozwe pamoja hadi kwenye nchi ya ahadi, ili maneno ya Bwana yatimizwe, kuwa tutawanywe kote usoni mwa dunia.
- 14 Na baada ya nyumba ya Israeli kutawanyika watakusanyika tena pamoja; au, kwa usemi mwingine, baada ya Wayunani kupokea utimilifu wa Injili, matawi ya asili ya mzeituni, au mabaki ya nyumba ya Israeli, yatapandikizwa, au kumfahamu Masiya wa ukweli, Bwana wao na Mkombozi wao.
- 15 Na baba yangu alitumia maneno haya kwa kuwatolea kaka zangu unabii, na kuwazungumzia na pia vitu vingi mno ambavyo siandiki kwenye kitabu hiki; kwani nimeandika mengi yalizonipasa kwa kile kitabu changu kingine.
- 16 Na vitu hivi vyote, ambavyo nimezungumza, vilifanyika wakati baba yangu akiishi kwenye hema, katika bonde la Lemueli.

And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

- 17 Na ikawa kwamba, baada ya mimi, Nepi nikiwa nimesikia maneno yote ya baba yangu, kuhusu yale mambo aliyokuwa ameyaona katika ono, na pia mambo yale aliyozungumza kwa nguvu za Roho Mtakatifu, nguvu alizopokea kwa imani katika Mwana wa Mungu—na Mwana wa Mungu alikuwa ndiye Masiya ajaye—mimi, Nepi, nikatamani pia nipate kuona, na kusikia, na kujua juu ya mambo haya, kwa nguvu za Roho Mtakatifu, ambayo ni karama ya Mungu kwa wote wale ambao humtafuta kwa bidii, sio tu katika nyakati zilizopita, lakini pia katika nyakati ambapo atajionyesha mwenyewe kwa watoto wa watu.
- 18 Kwani yeye ni yule yule jana, leo, na milele; na njia imetayarishiwa wanadamu wote tangu msingi wa ulimwengu, ikiwa itakuwa kwamba watatubu na kuja kwake.
- 19 Kwani atafutaye kwa bidii atapata; na watafunguliwa siri za Mungu, kwa nguvu ya Roho Mtakatifu, kama ilivyokuwa katika nyakati hizi na nyakati za kale, na vile vile hizo nyakati za kale, na pia nyakati zijazo; kwa hivyo, mpangilio wa Bwana ni mpangilio imara milele.
- 20 Kwa hivyo kumbuka, Ewe mwanadamu, utahukumiwa kwa yale yote utendayo.
- 21 Kwa hivyo, kama uliteua kutenda maovu katika nyakati za majaribio yako, basi utapatwa mchafu mbele ya kiti cha hukumu cha Mungu; na hakuna kitu kichafu chaweza kuishi na Mungu; kwa hivyo, lazima utupiliwe mbali milele.
- 22 Na Roho Mtakatifu ananipatia mamlaka kuzungumza vitu hivi, na nisiyazuie.

And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

For he is the same yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.

Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

1 Nefi 11

- 1 Kwani ikawa baada ya kutamani kujua vitu ambavyo baba yangu aliona, na nikiamini kwamba Bwana anaweza kunijulisha haya kwangu, nikiwa nimekaa nikiwaza moyoni mwangu nilinyakuliwa na Roho wa Bwana, ndiyo, hadi kwenye mlima mrefu zaidi, ambao sijawahi kuona hapo awali kamwe, na ambao juu yake sijawahi kukanyagisha mguu wangu kamwe hapo awali.
- 2 Na Roho akaniambia: Tazama, ni nini unachotamani?
- 3 Na nilisema: Natamani kuona vitu ambavyo baba yangu aliona.
- 4 Na Roho akaniambia: Unaamini kwamba baba yako aliuona mti ambao ameuzungumzia?
- 5 Na nikasema: Ndiyo, wewe unajua kwamba ninaamini maneno yote ya baba yangu.
- 6 Na baada ya mimi kuzungumza maneno haya, Roho akapaza sauti, na kusema: Hosana kwa Bwana, Mungu aliye juu sana; kwani yeye ndiye Mungu juu ya ardhi yote, ndiyo, hata juu ya yote. Na umebarikiwa ewe, Nefi, kwa sababu unamwamini Mwana wa Mungu aliye juu sana; kwa hivyo, wewe utaona vitu ulivyotamani.
- 7 Na tazama utapewa kitu hiki kama ishara, kwamba baada ya kuona mti ambao ulizaa tunda ambalo baba yako alionja, wewe utaona pia mtu akiteremka kutoka mbinguni, na wewe utashuhudia; na baada ya kumwona wewe utashuhudia kwamba yeye ni Mwana wa Mungu.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba Roho akaniambia: Tazama! Na nikatazama na kuona mti; na ulikuwa kama ule mti ambao baba yangu aliuona; na urembo wake ulikuwa hauna kipimo, ndiyo, zaidi ya urembo wote; na weupe wake ulizidi weupe wa theluji ivumayo.
- 9 Na ikawa baada ya kuona huu mti, nikamwambia Roho: Nimeona kuwa umenionyesha mti ulioadimika zaidi ya yote.
- 10 Na akaniambia: Nini unachotamani?

1 Nephi 11

For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

11 Na nikamwambia: Kufahamu maana yake—kwani nilimzungumzia kama mwanadamu; kwani niliona kuwa alikuwa kwa mfano wa mwanadamu; walakini, nilijua kwamba ni Roho wa Bwana; na akanizungumzia kama mwanadamu anavyozungumzia na mwingine.

12 Na ikawa kwamba akaniambia: Tazama! Na nikatazama ili nimwone, na sikumwona; kwani alikuwa ameenda kutoka machoni mwangu.

13 Na ikawa kwamba nilitazama na nikaona mji mkuu wa Yerusalemu, na pia miji mingine. Na nikaona mji wa Nazareti; na katika mji wa Nazareti nikamwona bikira, na alikuwa mrembo na mweupe.

14 Na ikawa kwamba niliona mbingu zikifunguka; na malaika akateremka na kusimama mbele yangu; na akaniambia: nini unachokiona, Nefi?

15 Na nikamwambia: Ni bikira, ambaye ni mrembo na mtakatifu zaidi ya bikira wengine wote.

16 Na akaniambia: Je wajua ufadhili wa Mungu?

17 Na nikamwambia: Najua kwamba anawapenda watoto wake; walakini, sijui maana ya vitu vyote.

18 Na akaniambia: Tazama, bikira unayemwona ni mama wa Mwana wa Mungu, katika kimwili.

19 Na ikawa kwamba niliona alinyakuliwa na Roho; na baada ya kunyakuliwa na Roho kwa muda, malaika akanizungumizia, akisema: Tazama!

20 Na nikatazama na kumwona yule bikira tena, akimbeba mtoto mikononi mwake.

21 Na malaika akaniambia: Tazama Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, ndiyo, hata Mwana wa Baba wa Milele! Je, unajua maana ya ule mti ambao baba yako aliuona?

22 Na nikamjibu, nikasema: Ndiyo, ni upendo wa Mungu, ambao umejimimina mioyoni mwa watoto wa watu, kwa hivyo, ni wa kupendeza zaidi ya vitu vyote.

23 Na akanizungumzia, na kusema: Ndiyo, na inafurahisha moyo kwa shangwe.

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

24 Na baada ya kusema maneno haya, akaniambia: Tazama! Na nikatazama, na nikamwona Mwana wa Mungu akienda miongoni mwa watoto wa watu; na nikawaona wengi wakiinama mbele ya miguu yake na kumuabudu.

25 Na ikawa kwamba niliona ile fimbo ya chuma, ambayo baba yangu aliiona, ilikuwa neno la Mungu, na ilielekea hadi kwenye chemchemi ya maji ya uhai, au kwenye mti wa uzima; maji ambayo ni kielelezo cha upendo wa Mungu; na pia nikaona kwamba ule mti wa uzima ulikuwa pia kielelezo cha upendo wa Mungu.

26 Na malaika akaniambia tena: Angalia na uone ufadhili wa Mungu!

27 Na nikatazama na kuona Mkombozi wa ulimwengu, ambaye baba yangu alikuwa amenena kumhusu; na pia nikaona nabii atakayemtayarishia njia mbele yake. Na Mwanakondoo wa Mungu akamwendea na akabatizwa naye; na baada ya kubatizwa, nikaona mbingu zikifunguka, na Roho Mtakatifu akishuka kutoka mbinguni na kutua juu yake kwa mfano wa njiwa.

28 Na nikaona kwamba alienda na kuwahudumia watu, kwa uwezo na utukufu mkuu; na umati ukakusanyika kumsikiliza; na nikaona kwamba walimfukuza kutoka miongoni mwao.

29 Na pia nikaona wengine kumi na wawili wakimfuata. Na ikawa kwamba walichukuliwa na Roho kutoka machoni mwangu, na sikuwaona.

30 Na ikawa kwamba malaika akanizungumzia tena, akisema: Angalia! Na nikaangalia, na kuona mbingu zikifunguka tena, na nikaona malaika wakiwashukia watoto wa watu; na kuwahudumia.

31 Na akanizungumzia tena, akasema: Angalia! Na nikaangalia, na nikamwona Mwanakondoo wa Mungu akienda miongoni mwa watoto wa watu. Na nikaona umati wa watu waliokuwa wagonjwa, na ambao walikuwa wakiugua kutokana na aina zote za magonjwa, pamoja na ibilisi na pepo wachafu; na malaika akazungumza na kunionyesha hivi vitu vyote. Na wakaponywa kwa nguvu za Mwanakondoo wa Mungu; na ibilisi pamoja na pepo wachafu wakafukuzwa.

And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

- 32 Na ikawa kwamba malaika akanizungumzia tena, akisema: Angalia! Na nikaangalia na nikamwona Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, kwamba alikamatwa na watu; ndiyo, Mwana wa Mungu asiye na mwisho alihukumwiwa na ulimwengu; na niliona na kuyashuhudia.
- 33 Na mimi, Nepi, nikaona kwamba aliinuliwa juu ya msalaba na kuuawa kwa dhambi za ulimwengu.
- 34 Na baada ya yeye kusulubiwa nikaona umati wa dunia, ukiwa umekusanyika pamoja kupigana dhidi ya mitume wa Mwanakondoo; kwani hivi ndivyo wale kumi na wawili waliitwa na malaika wa Bwana.
- 35 Na umati wa dunia ulikusanyika pamoja; na nikaona kwamba walikuwa kwenye jengo kubwa na pana, kama jengo lile baba yangu aliloliona. Na malaika wa Bwana akanizungumzia tena, akisema: Tazama ulimwengu na hekima yake; ndiyo, tazama nyumba ya Israeli imekusanyika pamoja kupinga mitume kumi na wawili wa Mwanakondoo.
- 36 Na ikawa kwamba niliona na ninashuhudia, kwamba lile jengo kuu na pana lilikuwa ni kiburi cha ulimwengu; na lilianguka, na muanguko wake ulikuwa mkuu zaidi. Na malaika wa Bwana akanizungumzia tena, akisema: Hivyo ndivyo mataifa yote, makabila yote, lugha zote, na watu wote, ambao wanawapinga wale mitume kumi na wawili wa Mwanakondoo wataangamizwa.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

1 Nefi 12

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba malaika akaniambia: Angalia, na uone uzao wako, na pia uzao wa kaka zako. Na nikaangalia na kuona nchi ya ahadi; na nikaona vikundi vya watu, ndiyo, hata hesabu yao ilikuwa nyingi kama mchanga wa bahari.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba niliona vikundi vimekusanyika pamoja kupigana, moja dhidi ya mwingine; na nikaona vita, na uvumi wa vita, na mauaji makuu kwa upanga miongoni mwa watu wangu.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba niliona vizazi vingi vikipita, baada ya vita vya namna hii na mabishano katika nchi; na nikaona miji mingi, ndiyo, hata sikuihesabu.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba niliona ukungu mweusi usoni mwa nchi ya ahadi; na nikaona umeme, na nikasikia radi, na mitetemeko ya ardhi, na aina zote za misukosuko na makelele; na nikaona ardhi, na miamba, kwamba ilipasuka; na nikaona milima ikivunjika vipande vipande; na nikaona tambarare za ardhi, kwamba zilipasuka; na nikaona miji mingi imezama; na nikaona mingi iliyochoywa kwa moto; na nikaona mingi iliyoanguka chini, kwa sababu ya ile mitetemeko.
- 5 Na ikawa baada ya kuona vitu hivi, nikaona ule ukungu wa giza, ukitoweka kutoka usoni mwa ulimwengu; na tazama, nikaona makundi ya wale ambao hawakuanguka kwa sababu ya hukumu kuu ya kuhofisha kwa Bwana.
- 6 Na nikaona mbingu zikifunguka, na Mwanakondoo wa Mungu akiteremka kutoka mbinguni; na akashuka chini na akajionyesha kwao.
- 7 Na pia niliona na ninashuhudia kwamba Roho Mtakatifu aliwashukia wengine kumi na wawili; na walichaguliwa na kuteuliwa, na Mungu.
- 8 Na malaika akanizungumzia, na kusema: Tazama wale wanafunzi kumi na wawili wa Mwanakondoo, ambao wameteuliwa kuhudumia uzao wako.
- 9 Na akaniambia: Je, unawakumbuka wale mitume kumi na wawili wa Mwanakondoo? Tazama ni wao watakaohukumu yale makabila kumi na mawili ya Israeli; kwa hivyo, wale wahudumu kumi na wawili wa uzao wako watahukumiwa na wao; kwani ninyi ni wa nyumba ya Israeli.

1 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

- 10 Na hawa wahudumu kumi na wawili uwaonao watahukumu uzao wako. Na, tazama, wao ni watakatifu milele; kwa sababu ya imani yao katika Mwanakondoo wa Mungu mavazi yao yanafanywa kuwa meupe kwa damu yake.
- 11 Na malaika akaniambia: Angalia! Na nikaangalia, na kuona vizazi vitatu vikiishi kwa haki; na mavazi yao yalikuwa meupe kama ya Mwanakondoo wa Mungu. Na malaika akaniambia: Hawa wamefanywa kuwa weupe kwa damu ya Mwanakondoo, kwa sababu ya imani yao kwake.
- 12 Na mimi, Nefi, pia nikaona wengi katika kizazi cha nne wakiishi katika haki.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba niliona vikundi vya dunia vimekusanyika pamoja.
- 14 Na malaika akaniambia: Tazama uzao wako, na pia uzao wa kaka zako.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba niliangalia na kuona watu wa uzao wangu wamekusanyika pamoja katika vikundi kupigana na uzao wa kaka zangu; na walikusanyika pamoja wapigane vita.
- 16 Na malaika akanizungumzia, akisema: Tazama chemchemi ya maji machafu ambayo baba yako aliiona; ndiyo, hata mto ambao aliuzungumzia; na kilindi chake ni kilindi cha jehanamu.
- 17 Na ukungu wa giza ni majaribio ya ibilisi, yanayopofusha macho, na ambayo yanashupaza mioyo ya watoto wa watu, na kuwaelekeza kwenye njia pana, ili waangamie na kupotea.
- 18 Na jengo kubwa na pana, ambalo baba yako aliliona, ni mawazo yasiyofaa na kiburi cha watoto wa watu. Na shimo kubwa la kuhofisha linawagawanya; ndiyo, hata neno la haki la Mungu wa Milele, na Masiya ambaye ni Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, ambaye anashuhudiwa na Roho Mtakatifu, tangu mwanzo wa ulimwengu hadi sasa, na tangu sasa hadi milele.
- 19 Na wakati malaika alipokuwa akisema maneno haya, nikatazama na kuona kwamba uzao wa kaka zangu walichokozana na uzao wangu, kulingana na maneno ya malaika; na kwa sababu ya kiburi cha uzao wangu, na majaribio ya ibilisi, nikaona kwamba uzao wa kaka zangu waliwashinda watu wa uzao wangu.

And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

20 Na ikawa kwamba nilitazama, na kuona kwamba watu wa uzao wa kaka zangu waliwashinda uzao wangu; na wakendelea mbele katika vikundi kwenye uso wa nchi.

21 Na nikawaona wamekusanyika pamoja katika vikundi; na nikaona vita na uvumi wa vita miongoni mwao; na nikaona vizazi vingi vikiishi kwenye vita na uvumi wa vita.

22 Na malaika akaniambia: Tazama hawa watafifia katika kutoamini.

23 Na ikawa kwamba niliona, baada ya wao kufifia katika kutoamini wakawa watu wa giza, wenye makuruhu, wenye uchafu, waliojaa uzembe na namna zote za machukizo.

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

1 Nefi 13

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba malaika akanizungumzia, akisema: Angalia! Na nikaangalia na kuona mataifa mengi na falme nyingi.
- 2 Na malaika akaniambia: Nini unachoona? Na nikasema: Naona mataifa mengi na falme nyingi.
- 3 Na akaniambia: Haya ni mataifa na falme za Wayunani.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba niliona miongoni mwa mataifa ya Wayunani mwanzo wa kanisa kuu.
- 5 Na malaika akaniambia: Tazama mwanzo wa kanisa ambalo lina machukizo mengi zaidi ya makanisa yote mengine, ambalo linawaua watakatifu wa Mungu, ndiyo, na kuwatesa na kuwafunga, na kuwatia nira ya chuma, na kuwapeleka utumwani.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba niliona hili kanisa kuu la machukizo; na nikaona ibilisi, kwamba ndiye alikuwa mwanzilishi wake.
- 7 Na pia nikaona dhahabu, na fedha, na hariri, na nguo za rangi nyekundu, na kitani nzuri, na kila aina ya nguo ya thamani; na nikaona makahaba wengi.
- 8 Na malaika akanizungumzia, akisema: Tazama, dhahabu, na fedha, na hariri, na nguo za rangi nyekundu, na kitani nzuri, na nguo ya thamani, na makahaba, ni tamaa za kanisa hili kuu la machukizo.
- 9 Na pia kwa sababu ya sifa za ulimwengu wanawaua watakatifu wa Mungu, na kuwapeleka utumwani.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba niliangalia na kuona maji mengi; na yaliwagawanya Wayunani kutoka kwa uzao wa kaka zangu.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba malaika akaniambia: Tazama ghadhabu ya Mungu iko juu ya uzao wa kaka zako.
- 12 Na nikaangalia na kuona mtu miongoni mwa Wayunani, ambaye alitenganishwa kutokana na uzao wa kaka zangu na yale maji mengi; na nikaona Roho ya Mungu, kwamba ilishuka na kumshawishi mtu huyo; na akasafiri kwa yale maji mengi, hadi akaufikia uzao wa kaka zangu, kwenye nchi ya ahadi.

1 Nephi 13

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.

And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.

And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

- 13 Na ikawa kwamba niliona Roho ya Mungu, kwamba iliwashawishi Wayunani wengine, na walitoka utumwani, na kusafiri kwenye maji mengi.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba niliona vikundi vingi vya Wayunani katika nchi ya ahadi; na nikaona ghadhabu ya Mungu, kwamba ilikuwa juu ya uzao wa kaka zangu; na wakatawanywa na Wayunani na kupigwa.
- 15 Na nikaona Roho wa Bwana, kwamba ilikuwa juu ya Wayunani, na wakafanikiwa na kupata nchi kwa urithi wao; na nikaona kwamba walikuwa weupe, na warembo zaidi, kama watu wangu kabla hawajauawa.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, niliona kwamba Wayunani walitoka utumwani walinyenyekea kwa Bwana; nao walikuwa na nguvu za Bwana.
- 17 Na nikaona kwamba waasili wa Wayunani walikusanyika pamoja kwenye maji, na pia kwenye ardhi, ili kupigana dhidi yao.
- 18 Na nikaona kwamba walikuwa na nguvu za Bwana, na pia kwamba ghadhabu ya Mungu ilikuwa juu ya wale wote waliokusanyika pamoja kupigana dhidi yao.
- 19 Na mimi, Nefi, nikaona kwamba wale Wayunani ambao walitoka utumwani walikombolewa na nguvu za Mungu kutoka mikononi mwa mataifa mengine yote.
- 20 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, niliona kwamba walifanikiwa nchini; na nikaona kitabu, ambacho walikuwa nacho miongoni mwao.
- 21 Na malaika akaniambia: Je, unajua maana ya hicho kitabu?
- 22 Na nikamjibu: Sijui.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

And I said unto him: I know not.

23 Na alisema: Tazama kinatokana na kinywa cha Myahudi. Na mimi, Nefi, nikakiona; na akaniambia: Kitabu unachokiona ni kumbukumbu ya Wayahudi, ambacho kina maagano ya Bwana, ambayo aliagana na nyumba ya Israeli; na pia kina unabii mwingi wa manabii watakatifu; na ni kumbukumbu kama michoro iliyo katika mabamba ya shaba nyeupe, ilitu sio nyingi vile; walakini, yana maagano ya Bwana, ambayo aliagana na nyumba ya Israeli; kwa hivyo, yana thamani kubwa kwa Wayunani.

24 Na malaika wa Bwana akaniambia: Wewe umeona kwamba hicho kitabu kilitoka kwenye kinywa cha Myahudi; na wakati kilitoka kwenye kinywa cha Myahudi kilikuwa na utimilifu wa injili ya Bwana, ambaye anashuhudiwa na mitume kumi na wawili; na wanashuhudia kulingana na ukweli ambao uko na Mwanakondoo wa Mungu.

25 Kwa hivyo, vitu hivi vinatoka kwa usafi kutoka kwa Wayahudi na kuwafikia Wayunani, kulingana na ukweli wa Mungu.

26 Na baada ya kusonga mbele kwa mikono ya wale mitume kumi na wawili wa Mwanakondoo, kutoka kwa Wayahudi hadi kwa Wayunani, wewe unaona mwanzo wa lile kanisa kuu la machukizo, ambalo lina machukizo zaidi ya makanisa yote; kwani tazama, wameondoa kutoka kwa injili ya Mwanakondoo sehemu nyingi ambazo ni wazi na zenye thamani; na pia wamepunguza maagano mengi ya Bwana.

27 Na haya yote wamefanya kwamba wachafue njia nzuri za Bwana, kwamba wapofushe macho na kushupaza mioyo ya watoto wa watu kuwa migumu.

28 Kwa hivyo, wewe umeona kwamba baada ya hicho kitabu kusonga mbele kupitia mikono ya hilo kanisa kuu la machukizo, kwamba vitu vingi vilivyo wazi na vyenye thamani viliondolewa kutoka kwenye hicho kitabu, ambacho ni kitabu cha Mwanakondoo wa Mungu.

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

29 Na baada ya hivi vitu vilivyo wazi na vyenye thamani kutolewa kiliyafikia mataifa yote ya Wayunani; na baada ya kufikia mataifa yote ya Wayunani, ndiyo, hata ng'ambo ya yale maji mengi ambayo uliona wale Wayunani wakitoka utumwani, wewe unaona—kwa sababu ya kuondolewa kwa vitu vingi vilivyo wazi na vyenye thamani kutoka hicho kitabu, ambavyo vilikuwa wazi na kueleweka na watoto wa watu, kulingana na udhahiri ulio katika Mwanakondoo wa Mungu—kwa sababu ya kuondolewa kwa vitu hivi ambavyo vimetoka kwa injili ya Mwanakondoo, wengi zaidi wamepotea, ndiyo, mpaka Shetani ana nguvu juu yao.

30 Walakini, wewe umeona kwamba wale Wayunani waliotoka utumwani, na wakainuliwa kwa nguvu za Mungu juu ya mataifa mengine yote, usoni mwa nchi ambayo ni nchi bora zaidi ya nchi zingine, ambayo ndiyo nchi Bwana Mungu aliagana na baba yako kwamba uzao wake watapata kuwa nchi yao ya urithi; kwa hivyo, unaona kwamba Bwana Mungu hatakubali kwamba Wayunani wawaangamize kabisa mchanganyiko wa uzao wako, ulio miongoni mwa kaka zako.

31 Wala hatakubali kwamba Wayunani wauangamize uzao wa kaka zako.

32 Wala Bwana Mungu hatakubali kwamba Wayunani wataishi milele katika hali hiyo mbaya ya upofu, ambayo umeona wanayo, kwa sababu ya sehemu zilizo wazi na zenye thamani za injili ya Mwanakondoo ambazo zimefichwa na lile kanisa la machukizo, ambalo umeona uanzilishi wake.

33 Kwa hivyo asema Mwanakondoo wa Mungu: Nitawarehemu Wayunani, kwa kutembelea baki la nyumba ya Israeli kwa hukumu kuu.

And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

- 34 Na ikawa kwamba malaika wa Bwana akanizungumzia, akisema: Tazama, asema Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, baada ya kuadhibu baki la nyumba ya Israeli—na baki hili ambalo nalizungumzia ni uzao wa baba yako—kwa hivyo, baada ya kuwaadhibu kwa hukumu, na kuwapiga kwa mkono wa Wayunani, na baada ya Wayunani kupotea zaidi, kwa sababu ya kufichwa kwa sehemu za injili ambazo ni muhimu na kanisa la machukizo, ambalo ni mama ya makahaba, asema Mwanakondoo—nitakuwa na huruma kwa Wayunani siku hiyo, hata kwamba nitawaletea, kwa nguvu zangu, wingi wa injili yangu ambayo itakuwa wazi na yenye thamani, asema Mwanakondoo.
- 35 Kwani, tazama, asema Mwanakondoo: Nitajidhirihisha kwa uzao wako, kwamba wataandika vitu vingi ambavyo nitawahudumia, ambavyo vitakuwa wazi na vyenye thamani; na baada ya uzao wako kuangamizwa, na kufia katika kutoamini, pia na uzao wa kaka zako, tazama, vitu hivi vitafichwa, na kutolewa kwa Wayunani, kwa karama na nguvu za Mwanakondoo.
- 36 Na kwa hayo itaandikwa injili yangu, asema Mwanakondoo, na mwamba wangu na wokovu wangu.
- 37 Heri wale ambao watatafuta kujenga Sayuni yangu katika siku ile, kwani watapata karama na nguvu za Roho Mtakatifu; na wakivumilia hadi siku ya mwisho watainuliwa katika siku ya mwisho, na wataokolewa katika ufalme usio na mwisho wa Mwanakondoo; na yeyote atakayetangaza amani, ndiyo, habari za shangwe, jinsi gani watakavyokuwa warembo milimani.
- 38 Na ikawa kwamba niliona baki la uzao wa kaka zangu, na pia kitabu cha Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, ambacho kilitoka kwenye kinywa cha Myahudi, kwamba kilitokana na Wayunani na kuwafikia baki la uzao wa kaka zangu.

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

39 Na baada ya kuwafikia nikaona vitabu vingine, ambavyo vilitolewa kwa nguvu za Mwanakondoo, kutoka kwa Wayunani hadi kwao, ili kuwasadikisha Wayunani na baki la uzao wa kaka zangu, na pia Wayahudi waliotawanywa kote usoni mwa dunia, kwamba maandishi ya manabii na wale mitume kumi na wawili wa Mwanakondoo ni kweli.

40 Na malaika akanizungumzia, akisema: Maandishi haya ya mwisho, ambayo umeyaona miongoni mwa Wayunani, yatathibitisha juu ya kweli kwa yale ya kwanza, ambayo ni ya wale mitume kumi na wawili wa Mwanakondoo, na yatafahamisha vitu vilivyo wazi na vyenye thamani viliyotolewa kutoka kwao; na yatafahamisha makabila yote, lugha zote, na watu wote, kwamba Mwanakondoo wa Mungu ndiye Mwana wa Baba wa Milele, na Mwokozi wa ulimwengu; na kwamba lazima watu wote wamkubali yeye, kama sio hivyo, hawawezi kuokolewa.

41 Na ni lazima wamkubali kulingana na yale maneno ambayo yatanenwa kwa kinywa cha Mwanakondoo; na maneno ya Mwanakondoo yatafumbuliwa katika maandishi ya uzao wako, vile vile katika maandishi ya wale mitume kumi na wawili wa Mwanakondoo; kwa hivyo zote mbili zitaunganishwa kuwa moja; kwani kuna Mungu mmoja na Mchungaji mmoja ulimwenguni kote.

42 Na wakati unafika atakapojidhihirisha mwenyewe kwa mataifa yote, kwa Wayahudi na pia kwa Wayunani; na baada ya kujidhihirisha mwenyewe kwa Wayahudi na pia kwa Wayunani, ndipo atajidhihirisha mwenyewe kwa Wayunani na pia kwa Wayahudi, na wa mwisho atakuwa wa kwanza, na wa kwanza atakuwa wa mwisho.

And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.

1 Nefi 14

- 1 Na itakuwa kwamba, ikiwa Wayunani watamsikiliza Mwanakondoo wa Mungu katika siku hiyo atajidhirishia kwa neno, pia kwa nguvu, na kwa kila kitendo, kwa kuwaondolea vikwazo vyao—
- 2 Na wasishupaze mioyo yao dhidi ya Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, watahesabiwa miongoni mwa uzao wa baba yako; ndiyo, watahesabiwa miongoni mwa nyumba ya Israeli; na watakuwa watu wenye baraka za milele katika nchi ya ahadi; hawatatiwa utumwani tena; na nyumba ya Israeli haitachanganywa tena.
- 3 Na lile shimo kuu, walilochimbiwa na lile kanisa kuu la machukizo, ambalo lilianzishwa na ibilisi na wanawe, ili aelekeze nafsi za watu hadi jehanamu—ndiyo, lile shimo kuu ambalo limechimbiwa kwa maangamizo ya watu, litajazwa na wale waliolichimba, kwa kuangamizwa kwao kabisa, asema Mwanakondoo wa Mungu; sio maangamizo ya nafsi, bali ni kutupwa katika jehanamu isiyo na mwisho.
- 4 Kwani tazama, hii ni kulingana na utumwa wa ibilisi, na pia kulingana na haki ya Mungu, kwa wale wote watakaotenda uovu na machukizo mbele yake.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba malaika alinizungumzia mimi, Nefi, akisema: Wewe umeona kwamba Wayunani wakitubu itakuwa vyema kao; na pia wewe unajua kuhusu maagano ya Bwana na nyumba ya Israeli; na pia wewe umesikia kwamba yeyote asiyetubu lazima aangamie.
- 6 Kwa hivyo, ole kwa Wayunani ikiwa wataashupaza mioyo yao dhidi ya Mwanakondoo wa Mungu.
- 7 Kwani wakati unafika, asema Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, kwamba nitatenda kazi kuu na ya maajabu miongoni mwa watoto wa watu; kazi ambayo haitakuwa na mwisho, pengine kwa upande mmoja au kwa mwingine—labda kuwasadikisha kwa amani na uzima wa milele, au kwa kuwakabidhi kwa ugumu wa mioyo yao na upofu wa fikira zao na kuwatia utumwani, na pia katika maangamizo, ya kimwili na kiroho, kulingana na utumwa wa ibilisi, ambao nimezungumzia.

1 Nephi 14

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

- 8 Na ikawa kwamba wakati malaika alipokuwa amenizungumzia maneno haya, akaniambia: Wewe unakumbuka maagano ya Baba na nyumba ya Israeli? Nikamwambia, Ndiyo.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba akaniambia: Angalia, na tazama lile kanisa kuu na la machukizo, ambalo ni mama wa machukizo, ambaye mwanzilishi wake ni ibilisi.
- 10 Na akaniambia: Tazama kuna ila tu makanisa mawili pekee; moja ni kanisa la Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, na lingine ni kanisa la ibilisi; kwa hivyo, yule ambaye sio wa kanisa la Mwanakondoo wa Mungu ni wa kanisa lile kuu, ambalo ni mama wa machukizo; na yeye ni kahaba wa ulimwengu wote.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba niliangalia na kuona kahaba wa ulimwengu wote, na aliketi kwenye maji mengi; na alikuwa na mamlaka ulimwenguni kote, miongoni mwa mataifa yote, makabila yote, lugha zote, na watu.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba niliona kanisa la Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, na hesabu yake ilikuwa chache, kwa sababu ya uovu na machukizo ya kahaba aliyeketi kwenye maji mengi; walakini, nikaona kwamba kanisa la Mwanakondoo, ambao walikuwa ni watakatifu wa Mungu, pia nao walikuwa kote usoni mwa dunia; na utawala wao usoni mwa dunia yalikuwa madogo, kwa sababu ya uovu wa yule kahaba mkuu niliyemuona.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba niliona kuwa yule mama mkuu wa machukizo alikusanya pamoja vikundi usoni mwote mwa dunia, miongoni mwa mataifa yote ya Wayunani, ili kupigana dhidi ya Mwanakondoo wa Mungu.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, niliona nguvu za Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, kwamba ziliwashukia watakatifu wa kanisa la Mwanakondoo, na kwa watu wa agano wa Bwana, ambao walitawanyika kote usoni mwa dunia; na walikuwa wamejikinga kwa haki na kwa nguvu za Mungu katika utukufu mkuu.

And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

- 15 Na ikawa kwamba ghadhabu ya Mungu ililiteremkia lile kanisa kuu la machukizo, hata kukawa na vita na uvumi wa vita miongoni mwa mataifa yote na makabila yote duniani.
- 16 Na kulipoanza kuwa na vita na uvumi wa vita miongoni mwa mataifa yote ambayo yalikuwa ya mama wa machukizo, malaika akanizungumzia, akisema: Tazama, ghadhabu ya Mungu imemteremkia mama wa makahaba; na tazama, wewe unaona vitu hivi vyote—
- 17 Na siku itakapofika wakati ghadhabu ya Mungu itamteremkia mama wa makahaba, ambalo ni lile kanisa kuu la machukizo ulimwenguni mwote, ambaye mwanzilishi wake ni ibilisi, katika siku ile, kazi ya Baba itanza, katika kutayarisha matimizo ya maagano yake, ambayo ameagana na watu wake ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba malaika akanizungumzia, akisema: Angalia!
- 19 Na nikaangalia na kumwona mtu, na alikuwa amevalia joho leupe.
- 20 Na malaika akaniambia: Tazama mmoja wa wale mitume kumi na wawili wa Mwanakondoo.
- 21 Tazama, ataona na kuandika vitu hivi vilivyobaki; ndiyo, na pia vitu hivi vingi vilivyokuwepo.
- 22 Na pia ataandika kuhusu mwisho wa ulimwengu.
- 23 Kwa hivyo, vitu hivyo atakavyoandika ni vya haki na kweli; na tazama vimeandikwa kwenye kitabu ulichoona kikitoka kwenye kinywa cha Myahudi; na wakati kwenye kinywa cha Myahudi, au, wakati kitabu kilitoka kinywani mwa Myahudi, vitu vilivyoandikwa vilikuwa wazi na vitakatifu, na vyenye thamani na rahisi kueleweka na watu wote.
- 24 Na tazama, vitu ambavyo huyu mtume wa Mwanakondoo ataandika ni vitu vingi ambavyo umeona; na tazama, vilivyosalia wewe utaviona.
- 25 Lakini vitu utakavyoona baadaye wewe hutaviandika; kwani Bwana Mungu amemchagua mtume wa Mwanakondoo wa Mungu aviandike.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

- 26 Na pia wengine ambao wameishi, kwao amewaonyesha vitu vyote, na wameviandika; na vimefungwa na vitatokea kwa usafi, kulingana na ukweli ulio na Mwanakondoo, na hivi vitakuwa katika wakati wa Bwana, kwa nyumba ya Israeli.
- 27 Na mimi, Nepi, nilisikia na ninashuhudia, kwamba jina la yule mtume wa Mwanakondoo lilikuwa ni Yohana, kulingana na neno la malaika.
- 28 Na tazama, mimi, Nepi, nimekatazwa kwamba nisiandike vitu vilivyokuwa vimebaki ambavyo niliviona na kusikia; kwa hivyo vitu ambavyo nimeandika vimenitoshia; na nimeandika sehemu ndogo tu ya yale niliyoona.
- 29 Ninashuhudia kwamba niliona vile vitu ambavyo baba yangu aliviona, na malaika wa Bwana alinifahamisha hayo.
- 30 Na sasa ninakoma kuzungumza kuhusu mambo ambayo niliyaona nilipokuwa nimenyakuliwa katika Roho; na kama mambo yote ambayo niliyaona hayaandikwa, mambo haya ambayo nimeyaandika ni ya kweli. Na hivyo ndivyo ilivyo. Amina.

And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nefi 15

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya mimi, Nephi, kunyakuliwa katika Roho, na kuona mambo haya yote, nilirudi kwenye hema la baba yangu.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba niliona kaka zangu, na walikuwa wakibishana kuhusu vile vitu ambavyo baba yangu aliwazungumzia.
- 3 Kwa kweli aliwazungumzia vitu vikubwa, vilivyokuwa vigumu kueleweka, isipokuwa mtu amuulize Bwana; na wao wakiwa wagumu mioyoni mwao, kwa hivyo hawakumtazama Bwana jinsi ilivyowapasa.
- 4 Na sasa mimi, Nephi, nilihuzunika kwa sababu ya ugumu wa mioyo yao, na pia, kwa sababu ya vitu ambavyo niliviona, na nilijua lazima vitimizwe kwa sababu ya uovu mkuu wa wanadamu.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba nililemewa na masumbuko yangu, kwa maana nilidhani kwamba masumbuko yangu yalizidi yote, kwa sababu ya kuangamia kwa watu wangu, kwani nilikuwa nimeona kuanguka kwao.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kupokea nguvu nikawazungumzia kaka zangu, nikitaka kujua chanzo cha ugomvi wao.
- 7 Na wakasema: Tazama, hatuwezi kuelewa maneno ambayo baba yetu amesema kuhusu matawi ya asili ya mti wa mzeituni, na pia kuhusu Wayunani.
- 8 Na nikawaambia: Je mmemuuliza Bwana?
- 9 Na wakasema: Hapana; kwani Bwana hatujulishi vitu hivi.
- 10 Tazama, nikawaambia: Kwa nini hamtii amri za Bwana? Kwa nini mwangamie, kwa sababu ya ugumu wa mioyo yenu?
- 11 Kwani hamkumbuki vitu ambavyo Bwana amesema?—Kama hamtashupaza mioyo yenu, na mniulize kwa imani, mkiamini kwamba mtapokea, kwa bidii katika kutii amri zangu, kwa kweli vitu hivi vitafanywa vijulikane kwenu.

1 Nephi 15

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the Spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

- 12 Tazama, nawaambia, kuwa nyumba ya Israeli ililinganishwa na mti wa mzeituni, na Roho wa Bwana aliyekuwa ndani ya baba yetu; na tazama si sisi tumetokana na nyumba ya Israeli, na si sisi ni tawi la nyumba ya Israeli?
- 13 Na sasa, kitu ambacho baba yetu anamaanisha kuhusu kupandikizwa kwa matawi ya asili kwa kupitia utimilifu wa Wayunani, ni, kwamba katika siku za baadaye, wakati uzao wetu utakuwa umefifia katika kutoamini, ndiyo, kwa muda wa miaka mingi, na vizazi vingi baada ya Masiya kudhihirishwa katika mwili kwa watoto wa watu, ndipo utimilifu wa injili ya Masiya utawafikia Wayunani, na kutoka kwa Wayunani hadi kwa baki la uzao wetu—
- 14 Na katika siku ile baki la uzao wetu litajua kwamba wao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli, na kwamba wao ni watu wa agano la Bwana; na kisha watajua na pia kupata ufahamu wa babu zao, na pia ufahamu wa injili ya Mkombozi wao, ambayo aliwahudumia babu zao; kwa hivyo, watamfahamu Mkombozi wao na mambo halisi ya mafundisho yake, ili waweze kujua jinsi ya kumkaribia na waokolewe.
- 15 Na basi katika siku ile, si watahangilia na kumsifu Mungu asiye na mwisho, mwamba wao na wokovu wao? Ndiyo, katika siku ile, si watapokea nguvu na malisho kutoka kwa ule mizabibu wa kweli? Ndiyo, si wataungana na zizi la kweli la Mungu?
- 16 Na tazama, nawaambia, Ndiyo; watakumbukwa tena miongoni mwa nyumba ya Israeli; watapandikizwa ndani, wakiwa tawi la asili la mti wa mzeituni, kwenye mti wa mzeituni wa kweli.
- 17 Na hii ndiyo baba yetu anamaanisha; na anamaanisha kwamba haitatimizwa hadi watawanywe na Wayunani; na anamaanisha itatimizwa na Wayunani, ili Bwana awaonyeshe Wayunani nguvu zake, na kwa sababu hii atakataliwa na Wayahudi, au na nyumba ya Israeli.

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive tree, into the true olive tree.

And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

- 18 Kwa hivyo, baba yetu hajazungumza juu ya uzao wetu pekee, lakini pia nyumba yote ya Israeli, akilenga agano ambalo litatimizwa katika siku za baadaye; agano ambalo Bwana aliagana na baba yetu Ibrahimu, akisema: Kwa uzao wako makabila yote ya dunia yatabarikiwa.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, niliwaambia mengi kuhusu vitu hivi; ndiyo, niliwaambia kuhusu uamsho wa Wayahudi katika siku za baadaye.
- 20 Na nikawasimulia maneno ya Isaya, ambaye alizungumza kuhusu kurudi kwa Wayahudi, au nyumba ya Israeli; na baada ya wao kuamshwa hawatachanganyika tena, wala kutawanyika tena. Na ikawa kwamba niliwaelezea kaka zangu maneno mengi, hata kwamba waliridhika na wakajinyenyekeza mbele ya Bwana.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba walinizungumzia tena, wakisema: Kitu hiki kinamaanisha nini ambacho Baba yetu alikiona ndotoni? Nini maana ya ule mti aliuona?
- 22 Na nikawaambia: Ni kielelezo cha mti wa uzima.
- 23 Na wakaniambia: Nini maana ya fimbo ya chuma ambayo baba aliona, ikielekeza kwenye ule mti?
- 24 Na nikawaambia kwamba ilikuwa neno la Mungu; na yeyote atakayesikiza hilo neno la Mungu, na alizingatie, hataangamia; wala majaribu na mishale ya moto ya adui kuwalemea na kuwapofusha, ili kuwaelekeza kwenye maangamio.
- 25 Kwa hivyo, mimi, Nefi, niliwasihi wasikize neno la Bwana; ndiyo, niliwasihi kwa nguvu zote za nafsi yangu, na kwa uwezo wote ambao nilikuwa nao, kwamba wasikilize neno la Mungu na wakumbuke kutii amri zake kila wakati katika vitu vyote.
- 26 Na wakaniuliza: Nini maana ya ule mto ambao baba yetu aliuona?
- 27 Na nikawaambia kwamba yale maji ambayo baba aliona ni uchafu; na mawazo yake yalikuwa yamemezwa katika vitu vingine kwamba hakuona uchafu wa yale maji.

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

28 Nikawaambia kwamba lilikuwa ni shimo la kuogopesha, ambalo liligawanya waovu kutokana na mti wa uzima, na pia kutoka kwa watakatifu wa Mungu.

29 Nikawaambia kwamba ilikuwa kielelezo cha ile jehanamu ya kuogopesha, ambayo yule malaika aliniambia imetayarishwa kwa waovu.

30 Na nikawaambia kwamba baba yetu pia aliona kwamba haki ya Mungu imewatenga waovu kutoka kwa watakatifu; na mng'aro wake ulikuwa ni kama mng'aro wa moto, ambao unapaa kwa Mungu milele na milele, bila mwisho.

31 Na wakaniambia: Je, hii inamaanisha mateso ya mwili wakati wa majaribio, au hali ya mwisho ya nafsi baada ya kifo cha mwili, au inazungumza kuhusu vitu ambavyo ni vya muda?

32 Na ikawa kwamba niliwaambia kuwa ilikuwa ni kielelezo cha vitu ambavyo ni vya muda na kiroho; kwa maana siku itafika watakapohukumiwa kulingana na matendo yao, ndiyo, hata matendo yaliyotendwa katika mwili wa muda katika siku zao za majaribio.

33 Kwa hivyo, wakifa katika uovu wao lazima watupwe pia, kulingana na vitu vya kiroho, ambavyo vinalingana na haki; kwa hivyo, lazima waletwe kusimama mbele ya Mungu, wahukumiwe kulingana na matendo yao; na kama matendo yao yalikuwa machafu lazima wao wawe wachafu; na kama wao ni wachafu lazima iwe kwamba hawawezi kuishi katika ufalme wa Mungu; au ikiwa hivyo, ufalme wa Mungu lazima uwe mchafu pia.

34 Lakini tazama, nawaambia, ufalme wa Mungu sio mchafu, na hakuna kitu chochote kichafu kiwezacho kuingia katika ufalme wa Mungu; kwa hivyo lazima pawe na mahali pa uchafu ambapo pametayarishiwa yale ambayo ni machafu.

35 Na kuna pahali pametayarishwa, ndiyo, hata ile jehanamu ya kuogofya ambayo nimezungumzia, na ibilisi ndiye mtayarishaji; kwa hivyo hali ya mwisho ya nafsi za wanadamu ni kuishi katika ufalme wa Mungu, au kutupwa nje kwa sababu ya ile haki ambayo nimezungumzia.

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

36 Kwa hivyo, waovu wamekataliwa kutoka kwa watakatifu, na pia kutoka kwa mti wa uzima, ambao matunda yake ni yenye thamani na bora zaidi ya matunda mengine; ndiyo, na ni karama ya Mungu ambayo ni kuu zaidi ya karama zote. Na hivyo ndivyo nilivyowazungunzia kaka zangu. Amina.

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

1 Nefi 16

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya mimi, Nefi, kumaliza kuwazungumzia kaka zangu, tazama wakaniambia: Wewe umetuelezea vitu vigumu, kuliko tunavyoweza kuvumilia.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba niliwaambia kuwa nilijua kwamba nilikuwa nimezungumza vitu vigumu kinyume cha waovu, kulingana na ukweli; na nilikuwa nimewathibitisha wenye haki, na kushuhudia kwamba watainuliwa katika siku ya mwisho; kwa hivyo, wenye hatia huchukua ukweli kuwa mgumu, kwani huwakata hadi sehemu zao za ndani.
- 3 Na sasa kaka zangu, kama ninyi mngekuwa watakatifu na mngetaka kusikiza ukweli, na kuufuata, ili mtembee imara mbele ya Mungu, basi hamngenung'unika kwa sababu ya ukweli, mkisema: Unazungumza vitu vigumu dhidi yetu.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, niliwasihi kaka zangu, kwa bidii zote, watii amri za Bwana.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba walijinyenyekeza kwa Bwana; hata kwamba nikawa na shangwe na matumaini mengi, kwamba watatembea katika njia za haki.
- 6 Sasa, vitu hivi vyote vilizungumziwa na kufanyika vile baba yangu alipoishi kwenye hema katika bonde aliloliita Lemueli.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, nilimchukua binti mmoja wa Ishmaeli kuwa mke wangu, na pia kaka zangu wakaoa mabinti za Ishmaeli; na pia Zoram akamwoa binti mkubwa wa Ishmaeli.
- 8 Na hivyo baba yangu alitimiza amri zote ambazo alipewa na Bwana. Na pia, mimi, Nefi, nilibarikiwa na Bwana zaidi.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba sauti ya Bwana ikazungumza na baba yangu usiku, na kumwamuru kwamba kesho yake aanze kusafiri nyikani.

1 Nephi 16

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

- 10 Na ikawa kwamba wakati baba yangu alipoamka asubuhi, na akaenda mlangoni mwa hema, kwa mshangao wake mkuu, akaona hapo chini mpira wa ufundi maalumu; na ulikuwa wa shaba nyeupe ya hali ya juu. Na ndani ya huu mpira kulikuwa na mishale miwili; na moja ilionyesha njia tutakayofuata nyikani.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba tulikusanya pamoja vitu ambavyo tungebeba nyikani, na pia mabaki ya maakuli ambayo Bwana alikuwa ametupatia; na tukachukua mbegu za kila aina ili tubebe nyikani.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba tulichukua hema zetu na kuelekea nyikani, na tukavuka ng'ambo ya mto Lamani.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba tulisafiri kwa muda wa siku nne, tukielekea karibu upande wa kusini-kusini-mashariki, na tukapiga hema zetu tena; na tukaita mahali pale Shazeri.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba tulichukua pinde zetu na mishale yetu, na kwenda nyikani kuwindia jamii zetu; na baada ya kuwindia jamii zetu chakula tulirejea tena kwa jamii zetu huko nyikani, mahali palipoitwa Shazeri. Na tulisafiri tena nyikani, tukielekea upande ule ule, tukifuata sehemu ambazo zilikuwa nzuri nyikani, ambazo zilikuwa mipakani mwa Bahari ya Shamu.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba tulisafiri kwa muda wa siku nyingi, tukiwinda chakula chetu njiani, kwa pinde zetu na mishale yetu na mawe yetu na kwa kombeo zetu.
- 16 Na tulifuata majira ya ule mpira, ambayo ilituelekeza katika sehemu zenye rutuba zaidi nyikani.
- 17 Na baada ya kusafiri kwa muda wa siku nyingi, tukapiga hema zetu kwa muda mfupi, ili tujipumzishe tena na tutafutie jamii zetu chakula.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nephi, nilipoenda kuwinda, tazama, nikavunja upinde wangu, ambao ulikuwa umetengenezwa kwa chuma nyororo; na baada ya kuvunja upinde wangu, tazama, ndugu zangu walinikasirikia kwa kupotelewa na upinde wangu, kwa sababu hatukupata chakula chochote.

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

- 19 Na ikawa kwamba tulirudi kwa jamii zetu bila chakula, na wakiwa wamechoka zaidi, kwa sababu ya kusafiri, waliteseka sana kwa kutaka chakula.
- 20 Na ikawa kwamba Lamani na Lemueli na wana wa Ishmaeli walianza kunung'unika zaidi, kwa sababu ya mateso yao na masumbuko huko nyikani; na pia baba yangu alianza kumnung'unikia Bwana, Mungu wake; ndiyo, na wote walikuwa na huzuni zaidi, hata wakamnung'unikia Bwana.
- 21 Sasa ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, nikiwa nimeumizwa na kaka zangu kwa sababu ya kupotelewa na upinde wangu, na pinde zao zikiwa zimelegea na zimenyumbuka, ilianza kuwa shida zaidi, ndiyo, hata tukakosa chakula.
- 22 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, niliwazungumzia kaka zangu, kwa sababu walikuwa wameshupaza mioyo yao tena, hata wakamnung'unikia Bwana Mungu wao.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, nikatengeneza upinde kutoka kwa mbao, na kutoka kwa kijiti kinyoofu, nikatengeneza mshale; kwa hivyo, nikajiami kwa upinde, na mshale, kombeo na mawe. Na nikamuuliza baba yangu: Niende kuwinda wapi?
- 24 Na ikawa kwamba akamuomba Bwana, kwani walijinyenyekeza kwa sababu ya maneno yangu; kwani niliwaambia vitu vingi kwa nguvu za nafsi yangu.
- 25 Na ikawa kwamba sauti ya Bwana ikamjia baba yangu; na akakemewa kwa kweli kwa kumnung'unikia Bwana, hadi akadhilika kwa huzuni nyingi.
- 26 Na ikawa kwamba sauti ya Bwana ikamwambia: Angalia kwenye ule mpira, na uone vitu vilivyoandikwa.
- 27 Na ikawa kwamba wakati baba yangu alipoona vitu vilivyoandikwa kwenye mpira, aliogopa na kutetemeka sana, pia na kaka zangu, na wana wa Ishmaeli na wake zetu.
- 28 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, niliona kwamba vile vyuma vilivyokuwa kwenye mpira, vilifanya kazi kulingana na imani na bidii na utiifu, ambao tulivipatia.

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

- 29 Na pia paliandikwa juu yao maandishi mengine mapya, ambayo yalikuwa rahisi kwa kusomwa, ambayo yalitupatia ufahamu kuhusu njia za Bwana; na yaliandikwa na kubadilishwa mara kwa mara, kulingana na imani na bidii ambayo tuliipatia. Na hivyo tunaona kwamba kwa njia ndogo Bwana anaweza kuleta vitu vikubwa.
- 30 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nepi, nilienda juu ya mlima, kulingana na maelezo yaliyokuwa kwenye mpira.
- 31 Na ikawa kwamba niliwinda wanyama wa mwitu, hata nikapata chakula cha jamii zetu.
- 32 Na ikawa kwamba nilirudi kwenye hema zetu, nikibeba wanyama ambao niliwinda; na sasa walipoona nilikuwa nimepata chakula, walifurahia sana! Na ikawa kwamba walijinyenyekeza kwa Bwana, na wakamtolea shukrani.
- 33 Na ikawa kwamba tulianza safari yetu tena, tukisafiri kwa majira karibu kama mwanzoni, na baada ya kusafiri kwa muda wa siku nyingi tulipiga hema zetu tena, ili tukae kwa muda.
- 34 Na ikawa kwamba Ishmaeli alifariki, na akazikwa mahali palipoitwa Nahomu.
- 35 Na ikawa kwamba mabinti za Ishmaeli waliomboleza zaidi, kwa sababu ya kifo cha baba yao, na kwa sababu ya masumbuko yao nyikani; na wakamnung'unikia baba yangu, kwa sababu aliwatoa nchi ya Yerusalemu, wakisema: Baba yetu amekufa; ndiyo, na tumezunguka sana nyikani, na tumepata masumbuko mengi, njaa, kiu, na uchovu; na baada ya haya mateso yote tutaangamia nyikani kwa njaa.
- 36 Na hivyo wakalalamika dhidi ya baba yangu, na pia dhidi yangu; na wakataka kurudi tena Yerusalemu.
- 37 Na Lamani akamwambia Lemueli na pia wana wa Ishmaeli: Tazama, tumuue baba yetu, na pia ndugu yetu Nepi, ambaye amejifanya kuwa mtawala na mwalimu wetu, sisi ambao ni kaka zake wakubwa.

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, inasmuch that I did obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

38 Na sasa, anasema kwamba Bwana amemzungumzia, na pia kwamba malaika wamemhudumia. Lakini tazama, tunajua kwamba anatudanganya; na anatuambia vitu hivi, na anatenda vitu vingi kwa ujanja wake, ili atufunike macho yetu, akidhani, kwamba, labda atatuelekeza kwenye nyika ya ugeni; na baada ya kufanya hivyo, amepanga kujifanya mfalme na mtawala wetu, ili atutendee kulingana na nia na mapenzi yake. Na jinsi hii ndivyo kaka yangu Lamani alivyochochea hasira mioyoni mwao.

39 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana alikuwa pamoja nasi, ndiyo, hata sauti ya Bwana ikaja na kuwazungumzia maneno mengi, na ikawakemea zaidi; na baada ya kukemewa na sauti ya Bwana wakaacha hasira yao, na wakatubu dhambi zao, hata kwamba Bwana akatubariki tena kwa chakula, kwamba hatukuangamia.

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

1 Nefi 17

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba tulianza safari yetu tena nyikani; na tulisafiri tukielekea mashariki tangu tangu wakati ule na kuendelea. Na tulisafiri na kupitia mateso mengi huko nyikani; na wanawake zetu walizaa watoto nyikani.
- 2 Na baraka kuu za Bwana zilikuwa nasi, kwamba wakati tulipoishi kwa nyama mbichi huko nyikani, wanawake wetu walitoa maziwa mengi ya kutosha ya kunyonyesha watoto wao, na walikuwa na nguvu, ndiyo, hata kama wanaume; na wakaanza kusafiri bila kunung'unika.
- 3 Na hivyo tunaona kwamba lazima amri za Mungu zitimizwe. Na kama watoto wa watu watatii amri za Mungu atawalisha, na kuwatia nguvu, na kuwapatia uwezo ili wakamilishe kitu ambacho amewaamuru; kwa hivyo, alitupatia uwezo tulipopitia nyikani.
- 4 Na tulipitia nyikani kwa muda wa miaka mingi, ndiyo, hata miaka minane nyikani.
- 5 Na tulifika nchi ambayo tuliita Neema, kwa sababu ya matunda yake mengi na asali ya mwitu; na vitu hivi vyote vilitayarishwa na Bwana ili tusingamie. Na tukaona bahari, ambayo tuliita Ireantum, ambayo, maana yake, ni maji mengi.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba tulipiga hema zetu pwani, ingawaje tulipata mateso na masumbuko mengi, ndiyo, hata mengi zaidi kwamba hatuwezi kuandika yote, tulishangilia sana wakati tulipofika pwani; na tukaita pahali pale Neema, kwa sababu ya matunda yake mengi.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya mimi, Nefi, kuwa katika nchi ya Neema kwa muda wa siku nyingi, sauti ya Bwana ikanijia na kuniambia: Ondoka, na uende mlimani. Na ikawa kwamba niliinuka na kwenda mlimani, na nikamlilia Bwana.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana akanizungumzia, na kusema: Wewe utajenga merikebu, kulingana na vile nitakavyokuonyesha, ili niwavushe watu wako maji haya.

1 Nephi 17

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Ireantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

- 9 Na nikasema: Bwana, ni wapi nitakapoenda ili nipate mawe yenye madini ya kuyeyusha, ili nijenge vifaa vya kutengenezea merikebu jinsi vile umenionyesha?
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana akanieleza pa kwenda ili nipate mawe yenye madini, ili nijenge vifaa.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, nilitengeneza mivuo ya kupuliza moto, kwa ngozi za wanyama; na baada ya kutengeneza mivuo, ya kupuliza moto, niligongesha mawe mawili pamoja ili nipate moto.
- 12 Kwani Bwana hakuturuhusu tuwashe moto mwingi, tulipokuwa tukisafiri nyikani; kwani alisema: Nitafanya chakula chenu kiwe kitamu, hata hamtakipika;
- 13 Na pia nitakuwa nuru yenu huko nyikani; na nitawatayarishia njia, kama mtatii amri zangu; kwa hivyo, vile mtakavyotii amri zangu mtaongozwa hadi kwenye nchi ya ahadi; na mtajua kwamba ni mimi ninayewaongoza.
- 14 Ndiyo, na Bwana pia akasema kwamba: Baada ya kuwasili katika nchi ya ahadi, mtajua kwamba mimi, Bwana, ndiye Mungu; na kwamba mimi, Bwana, niliwakomboa kutoka maangamizoni; ndiyo, kwamba niliwatoa kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu.
- 15 Kwa hivyo, mimi, Nefi, nilijaribu kutii amri za Bwana, na nikawasihi kaka zangu wawe waaminifu na wenye jitihada.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba nilitengeneza vifaa kutoka kwa mawe yenye madini ambayo nilikuwa nimeyayeyusha kutoka kwenye mwamba.
- 17 Na wakati kaka zangu walipoona kwamba niko karibu kujenga merikebu, walianza kunung'unika dhidi yangu, na kusema: Ndugu yetu ni mjinga, kwani anafikiri kuwa anaweza kujenga merikebu; ndiyo, na anafikiri pia kwamba anaweza kuvuka maji haya makuu.
- 18 Na hivyo ndivyo kaka zangu walilalamika dhidi yangu, na hawakutaka kufanya kazi, kwani hawakuamini kwamba ningejenga merikebu; wala hawakuamini kuwa nilifundishwa na Bwana.

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

19 Na sasa ikawa kwamba mimi, Nepi, nilikuwa na huzuni zaidi kwa sababu ya ugumu wa mioyo yao, na sasa walipoona kwamba nilianza kuwa na huzuni walifurahi mioyoni mwao, hata wakanishangilia kwa kusema: Tulijua kwamba huwezi kujenga merikebu, kwani tulijua ulipungukiwa na mawazo; kwa hivyo, wewe huwezi kutimiza kazi kubwa hivyo.

20 Nawe uko kama baba yetu, aliyepotoshwa na mawazo ya ujinga moyoni mwake; ndiyo, ametutoa kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu, na tumezunguka nyikani kwa hii miaka mingi; na wanawake wetu wamefanya kazi ya kuchosha, wakiwa wajawazito; na wamezaa watoto nyikani na kuteseka kwa vitu vyote, ila kifo tu; na ingekuwa vyema wafe kabla ya kutoka Yerusalemu badala ya kuteseka na haya masumbuko.

21 Tazama, hii miaka mingi tumeteseka nyikani, na pengine huu wakati tungefurahia mali yetu na nchi yetu ya urithi; ndiyo, na pengine tungekuwa na furaha.

22 Na tunajua kwamba wale watu waliokuwa katika nchi ya Yerusalemu walikuwa watu watakatifu; kwani walitii masharti na hukumu za Bwana, na amri zake zote, kulingana na sheria ya Musa; kwa hivyo, tunajua kwamba ni watu watakatifu; na baba yetu amewahukumu, na ametupotosha kwa sababu tulisikiza maneno yake; ndiyo, na kaka yetu ni kama yeye. Na kwa lugha kama hii, kaka zangu walinung'unika na kulalamika dhidi yetu.

23 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nepi, nikawazungumzia nikasema: Je, mnaamini kwamba baba zetu, ambao walikuwa wana wa Israeli, wangekombolewa kutoka mikononi mwa Wamisri kama hawakutii maneno ya Bwana?

24 Ndiyo, mnadhania kwamba wangetolewa utumwani, kama Bwana hakumwamuru Musa awatoe utumwani?

25 Sasa mnajua kwamba wana wa Israeli walikuwa utumwani; na mnajua kwamba walikuwa na mizigo mizito, ambayo ilikuwa migumu kuvumilia; kwa hivyo, mnajua kwamba lazima iwe ilikuwa kitu kizuri kwao, kutolewa utumwani.

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

26 Sasa mnajua kwamba Musa aliamriwa na Bwana kutenda ile kazi kuu; na mnajua kwamba kwa maneno yake, maji ya Bahari ya Shamu yaligawanyika huku na kule, na wakapitia nchi kavu.

27 Lakini mnajua Wamisri walizama katika Bahari ya Shamu, ambao walikuwa majeshi la Farao.

28 Na pia mnajua kwamba walilishwa kwa mana kutoka mbinguni huko nyikani.

29 Ndiyo, na pia mnajua kwamba Musa, kwa neno lake kulingana na nguvu za Mungu ambazo alikuwa nazo, aligonga mwamba, na pakatiririka maji, ili wana wa Israeli watulize kiu yao.

30 Na ijapokuwa waliongozwa, na Bwana Mungu wao, Mkombozi wao, akiwatangulia, akiwaongoza mchana na kuwapatia nuru usiku, na kuwafanyia yote yaliyompassa mwanadamu kupokea, waliposhupaza mioyo yao na kupofusha mawazo yao, na wakamtusi Musa pamoja na Mungu anayeishi na wa kweli.

31 Na ikawa kwamba aliwaangamiza kulingana na neno lake; na akawaongoza kulingana na neno lake; na aliwatendea vitu vyote kulingana na neno lake; na hakuna lolote lililotendwa ila tu kulingana na neno lake.

32 Na baada ya kuvuka mto Yordani aliwatia nguvu za kuwafukuza wana wa nchi ile, ndiyo, hata kuwatawanya kwa maangamizo.

33 Na sasa, mnadhani kuwa wana wa nchi hii, waliokuwa kwenye nchi ya ahadi, waliofukuzwa na babu zetu, mnadhani kuwa walikuwa watakatifu? Tazama, nawaambia, Hapana.

34 Je, mnadhania kwamba Baba zetu wangukuwa bora zaidi yao, kama wangukuwa watakatifu? Ninawaambia, Hapana.

35 Tazama, Bwana anawapenda watu wote sawa sawa; yule ambaye ni mtakatifu anapendelewa na Mungu. Lakini tazama, hawa watu walikataa kila neno la Mungu, na walikuwa wamekomaa kwenye maovu; na utimilifu wa ghadhabu ya Mungu ulikuwa juu yao; na Bwana akalaani nchi dhidi yao, na akaibariki kwa babu zetu; ndiyo, alitamka laana dhidi yao kwa maangamizo yao, na akaibariki kwa baba zetu ili wapate mamlaka juu yake.

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

36 Tazama, Bwana ameumba dunia ili watu waishi ndani yake; na ameumba wanawe ili wairithi.

37 Na huinua taifa takatifu, na kuangamiza mataifa maovu.

38 Na anawaongoza watakatifu kwenye nchi za thamani, na waovu anawaangamiza, na kulaani nchi kwa sababu yao.

39 Anatawala juu mbinguni, kwani ndicho kiti chake cha enzi, na dunia ni kiti chake cha kuegemesha miguu.

40 Na anawapenda wale ambao watamkubali awe Mungu wao. Tazama, aliwapenda baba zetu na akaagana nao, ndiyo, hata na Ibrahimu, Isaka, na Yakobo; na akakumbuka maagano aliyoagana nao; kwa hivyo, akawatoa kutoka nchi ya Misri.

41 Na aliwanyosha kwa fimbo yake huko nyikani; kwani walishupaza mioyo yao, hata kama ninyi; na Bwana aliwanyosha kwa sababu ya uovu wao. Aliwatumia nyoka wakali warukao miongoni mwao; na baada ya wao kuumwa akawatayarishia njia ya kuponywa; na lile waliopaswa kutenda ni kutazama; na kwa sababu ya wepesi wa njia, au urahisi wake, kulikuwa na wengi walioangamia.

42 Na walishupaza mioyo yao mara kwa mara, na wakamwasi Musa, na pia Mungu; walakini, mnajua kuwa waliongozwa kwa nguvu zake zisizoshindikana hadi wakafika katika nchi ya ahadi.

43 Na sasa, baada ya vitu hivi vyote, wakati umefika kwamba wamekuwa waovu, ndiyo, kupita kiasi; na nafikiri inawezekana leo wanakaribia kuangamizwa; kwani najua siku itafika ambayo lazima waangamizwe, ila tu wachache, ambao watapelekwa utumwani.

44 Kwa hivyo, Bwana alimwamuru baba yangu kukimbilia nyikani; na Wayahudi pia wakajaribu kumtoa uhai; ndiyo, nanyi pia mmejaribu kumtoa uhai wake; kwa hivyo, ninyi ni wauaji mioyoni mwenu na ninyi mnafanana na wao.

Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simplicity of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

- 45 Ninyi ni wepesi kwa kutenda maovu lakini wanyonge kumkumbuka Bwana Mungu wenu. Mmeona malaika, na akawazungumzia; ndiyo, mmesikia sauti yake mara kwa mara; na amewazungumzia kwa sauti ndogo tulivu, lakini mlikuwa mmekufa ganzi, kwamba hamkupata yale maneno yake; kwa hivyo, amewazungumzia kwa sauti kama radi, ambayo ilisababisha dunia kutetemeka kama ambayo inapasuka.
- 46 Na pia mnajua kwamba kwa nguvu za neno lake kuu anaweza kusababisha dunia imalizike; ndiyo, na mnajua kwamba kwa neno lake anaweza kusababisha palipopotoka pawe pamenyooka, na paliponyooka pavunjike. Je, kwa nini, basi, muwe wagumu mioyoni mwenu?
- 47 Tazama, nafsi yangu imevunjwa na uchungu kwa sababu yenu, na moyo wangu unaumwa; nina hofu kwamba mtatupwa milele. Tazama, nimejazwa na Roho mtakatifu wa Mungu, hata kwamba kiwiliwili changu hakina nguvu.
- 48 Na sasa ikawa kwamba nilipozungumza maneno haya walinikasirikia, na walitaka kunitupa katika kilindi cha bahari; na walipokuja kunikamata nikawazungumzia, nikisema: Katika jina la Mwenyezi Mungu, ninawaamuru msiniguse, kwani nimejazwa na nguvu za Mungu, hata kwamba kiwiliwili changu chaweza kuungua; na yeyote atakayenigusa atakauka kama nyasi iliyokauka; na atakuwa bure mbele ya nguvu za Mungu, kwani Mungu atamwadhibu.
- 49 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nepi, niliwaambia wasilalamike tena juu ya baba yao; wala wasikatae kunitumikia, kwani Mungu aliniamuru nijenge merikebu.
- 50 Na nikawaambia: Kama Mungu aliniamuru kutenda vitu vyote ningevifanya. Kama ataniumuru niyaambie maji haya, yawe ardhi, yangekuwa ardhi; na kama nikisema, ingetendeka.
- 51 Na sasa, ikiwa Bwana anazo nguvu nyingi hivyo, na amefanya miujiza mingi miongoni mwa watoto wa watu, je, kwa nini hawezi kunishauri, kwamba nijenge merikebu?

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

- 52 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nepi, niliwaambia kaka zangu vitu vingi, mpaka wakafadhaishwa wasiweze kubishana na mimi; wala hawakuthubutu kunigusa kwa mikono yao au vidole vyao, kwa muda wa siku nyingi. Sasa hawakuthubutu kufanya hivyo ili wasikauke mbele yangu, kwani Roho ya Mungu alikuwa na nguvu nyingi; hata wakaguswa.
- 53 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana aliniambia: Nyosha mkono wako tena kwa kaka zako, na hawatakauka mbele yako, lakini nitawashitua, asema Bwana, na nitafanya hivi, ili wajue kwamba mimi ndimi Bwana Mungu wao.
- 54 Na ikawa kwamba niliwanyoshea kaka zangu mkono wangu, na hawakukauka mbele yangu; lakini Bwana aliwashitua, kulingana na neno ambalo alikuwa amelizungumza.
- 55 Na sasa, wakasema: Tunajua kwa hakika kwamba Bwana yuko nawe, kwani tunajua kwamba ni nguvu za Bwana zimetushitua. Na wakainama mbele yangu, na walikuwa karibu kuniabudu, lakini sikuwaruhusu, nikisema: Mimi ni mdogo wenu, ndiyo, hata mdogo wenu mdogo; kwa hivyo, mwabuduni Bwana Mungu wenu, na mhesimu baba yenu na mama yenu, ili maisha yenu yawe marefu katika nchi ambayo Bwana Mungu wenu atawapatia.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

1 Nepi 18

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba walimuabudu Bwana, na wakajiunga na mimi; na tukaunda mbao kwa ufundi maalumu. Na Bwana alinionyesha mara kwa mara namna ya kuunda zile mbao za merikebu.
- 2 Sasa mimi, Nepi, sikuunda mbao kulingana na njia zilizofahamika kwa watu, wala sikujenga merikebu kulingana na njia za watu; lakini niliijenga kulingana na vile Bwana alivyonionyesha; kwa hivyo, haikuwa kulingana na njia za wanadamu.
- 3 Na mimi, Nepi, nilienda mlimani mara nyingi, na nilimuomba Bwana mara nyingi; kwa hivyo Bwana alinionyesha vitu vikubwa.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya mimi kumaliza kujenga merikebu, kulingana na neno la Bwana, ndugu zangu waliona kwamba ni nzuri, na ufundi wake ulikuwa stadi; kwa hivyo, wakajinyenyekeza tena kwa Bwana.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba sauti ya Bwana ikamjia baba yangu, kwamba tuinuke na kuingia kwenye merikebu.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba kesho yake, baada ya kutayarisha vitu vyote, matunda mengi na nyama kutoka nyikani, na asali nyingi, na maakuli kulingana na yale Bwana aliyotuamuru, tuliingia kwenye merikebu, pamoja na mizigo yetu yote na mbegu zetu, na kitu chochote ambacho tulileta nasi, kila mmoja kulingana na umri wake; kwa hivyo, tuliingia sote kwenye merikebu, pamoja na wake zetu na watoto wetu.
- 7 Na sasa, baba yangu alikuwa amepata watoto wawili nyikani; mkubwa aliitwa Yakobo na mdogo alikuwa ni Yusufu.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya sisi sote kuingia kwenye merikebu, na kuchukua maakuli yetu na vitu ambavyo tuliamriwa, tulitweka baharini na tukaendeshwa mbele na upepo tukielekea nchi ya ahadi.

1 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

9 Na baada ya sisi kuendeshwa na upepo kwa muda wa siku nyingi, tazama, kaka zangu na wana wa Ishmaeli pia na wake zao walianza kujifurahisha, hata wakaanza kucheza ngoma, na kuimba, na kuzungumza kwa ujeuri sana, ndiyo, hata kwamba wakasahau kwa nguvu gani waliletwa hapo; ndiyo, waliinuliwa zaidi kwa ujeuri.

10 Na mimi, Nefi, nikaanza kuogopa zaidi kwamba Bwana atatukasirikia, na atupige kwa sababu ya uovu wetu, hata tuzame kwenye kilindi cha bahari; kwa hivyo, mimi, Nefi, nilianza kuwazungumzia kwa makini; lakini tazama walinikasirikia, wakisema: Hatutakubali kuwa mdogo wetu awe mtawala wetu.

11 Na ikawa kwamba Lamani na Lemueli walinikamata na kunifunga kwa kamba, na wakawa wakali sana kwangu; walakini, Bwana alikubali haya ili aonyeshe nguvu zake, kwa kutimiza maneno yake aliyosema kuhusu wale waovu.

12 Na ikawa kwamba waliponifunga hata nisingeweza kutembea, dira, ambayo Bwana alikuwa ameitayarisha, ilikoma kufanya kazi.

13 Kwa hivyo, hawakujua njia gani ambayo wangeelekeza merikebu, hata mpaka kukawa na dhoruba kubwa, ndiyo, dhoruba kuu na kali, na tukarudishwa nyuma majini kwa muda wa siku tatu; na wakaanza kuogopa kupita kiasi kwamba watazama baharini; walakini hawakunifungua.

14 Na baada ya kurudishwa nyuma kwa siku nne, dhoruba ilianza kuwa kali zaidi.

15 Na ikawa kwamba tulikuwa karibu kumezwa kilindini mwa bahari. Na baada ya kurudishwa nyuma katika maji kwa muda wa siku nne, kaka zangu wakaanza kuona kwamba hukumu za Mungu zilikuwa juu yao, na kwamba lazima wafe kama hawatatubu maovu yao; kwa hivyo, wakanijia na kunifungua kamba ambazo zilikuwa kwenye viwiko vyangu, na tazama vilikuwa vimefura zaidi; na pia vifundo vyangu vilivimba sana, na uchungu ulikuwa mwingi.

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

- 16 Walakini, nilimtazama Mungu wangu, na nilimsifu siku yote nzima; na sikumlalamikia Bwana kwa sababu ya masumbuko yangu.
- 17 Sasa baba yangu, Lehi, alikuwa amewaambia vitu vingi, na pia kwa wana wa Ishmaeli; lakini, tazama, walitoa vitisho vingi kwa yeyote ambaye alinitetea; na wazazi wangu wakiwa na umri mkuu, na wakiwa wameteseka kwa hofu kuu kwa sababu ya wana wao, walilemewa, ndiyo, hadi wakaugulia vitandani.
- 18 Kwa sababu ya hofu yao na huzuni nyingi, na maovu ya kaka zangu, walikaribia kukutana na Mungu wao; ndiyo, mvi zao zilikaribia kulazwa mavumbini; ndiyo, hata karibu watupwe na huzuni katika kaburi la maji.
- 19 Na Yakobo na Yusufu pia, wakiwa wachanga, na wakihitaji kulishwa sana, walihuzunishwa na masumbuko ya mama yao; pia na mke wangu na machozi yake na sala, na pia watoto wangu, hawakulainisha mioyo ya kaka zangu ili wanifungue.
- 20 Na hapakuwa chochote ila nguvu za Mungu, zilizowatisha na maangamizo, kingelainisha mioyo yao; kwa hivyo, walipoona kwamba walikuwa karibu kuzama baharini walitubu kwa kitu kile ambacho walitenda, hata wakanifungua.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya wao kunifungua, tazama, nilichukua dira, na ilitenda nilivyotaka. Na ikawa kwamba nikamwomba Bwana; na baada ya mimi kusali, upepo ulikoma, na dhoruba ikaisha, na kukawa na utulivu mkuu.
- 22 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nepi, niliendesha merikebu, hata tukasafiri tena tukielekea nchi ya ahadi.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kusafiri kwa muda wa siku nyingi tuliwasili katika nchi ya ahadi; na tukatembea kwenye ardhi, na tukapiga hema zetu; na tukaiita nchi ya ahadi.

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against any one that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

24 Na ikawa kwamba tulianza kulima ardhi, na tukaanza kupanda mbegu; ndiyo, tulitia mbegu zetu zote udongoni, tulizokuwa tumebeba kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu. Na ikawa kwamba zilimea zaidi; kwa hivyo, tukapata baraka tele.

25 Na ikawa kwamba tuliposafiri nyikani, tulipata katika nchi ya ahadi, wanyama huko porini wa kila aina, ngombe na dume, na punda na farasi, na mbuzi wa nyumbani na mbuzi wa kichaka, na kila aina ya wanyama wa mwitu, ambao walimfaidisha mwanadamu. Na tukapata kila aina ya mawe yenye madini, ya dhahabu, na ya fedha, na shaba nyekundu.

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

1 Nefi 19

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana akaniamuru, kwa hivyo nilitengeneza mabamba ya mawe yenye madini ili nichore juu yake maandishi ya watu wangu. Na kwenye yale mabamba ambayo nilitengeneza, niliandika maandishi ya baba yangu, na pia safari zetu nyikani, na unabii wa baba yangu; na pia unabii wangu mwingi mwenyewe nimeuandika hapo.
- 2 Na sikujua ule wakati nilipoyatengeneza kwamba nitaamriwa na Bwana kuyatengeneza mabamba haya; kwa hivyo, maandishi ya baba yangu, na nasaba ya baba zake, na mengi kuhusu yaliyotupata huko nyikani yamechorwa kwenye yale mabamba ya kwanza nilizoyazungumzia; kwa hivyo, vitu vilivyotukia kabla ya kutengeneza mabamba haya, kwa kweli, vimeelezwa zaidi kwenye yale mabamba ya kwanza.
- 3 Na baada ya kutengeneza mabamba haya kwa amri, mimi, Nefi, nilipokea amri kwamba ile huduma na unabii, sehemu zake zilizo wazi zaidi na zenye thamani, ziandikwe katika mabamba haya; na kwamba vitu vilivyoandikwa vihifadhiwe kwa kuwashauri watu wangu, ambao watailiki nchi, na pia kwa sababu zingine zenye hekima, sababu ambazo zinajulikana na Bwana.
- 4 Kwa hivyo, mimi, Nefi, niliandika maandishi kwenye yale mabamba mengine, ambayo yanaeleza, au ambayo yanafafanua zaidi kuhusu vita na mabishano na maangamizo ya watu wangu. Na nimetenda hivi, na kuwaamuru watu wangu kile watakachofanya baada mimi kuaga dunia; na kwamba mabamba haya yapitishwe kutoka kizazi kimoja hadi kingine, au kutoka nabii mmoja hadi kwa mwingine, mpaka Bwana atakapoamuru vingine.
- 5 Na maelezo ya utengenezaji wa mabamba haya utaelezwa hapo baadaye; na kisha, tazama, nitaendelea kulingana na yale ambayo nimezungumza; na ninafanya haya ili yale ambayo ni matakatifu zaidi yahifadhiwe kwa ufahamu wa watu wangu.

1 Nephi 19

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

- 6 Walakini, siandiki chochote kwenye mabamba haya, ila tu kile ambacho nafikiri ni kitakatifu. Na sasa, kama nitakosea, wale nao ambao walinitangulia walikosea; sio ati kwamba nitajihalalisha mwenyewe kwa sababu ya watu wengine, lakini ni kwa sababu ya unyonge ulio ndani yangu, kulingana na mwili, nitajihalalisha.
- 7 Kwani vitu ambavyo watu wengine wanafikiria ni vya thamani kuu, kwa mwili na kwa nafsi, wengine wanavidharau na kuvikanyaga miguuni mwao. Ndiyo, hata yule Mungu wa Israeli watu humkanyaga miguuni; nasema, kumkanyaga miguuni mwao lakini ningezungumza kwa maneno mengine—wanamdharau, na hawasikilizi sauti ya mawaidha yake.
- 8 Na tazama anakuja, kulingana na maneno ya malaika, baada ya miaka mia sita tangu baba yangu alipotoka Yerusalemu.
- 9 Na ulimwengu, kwa sababu ya uovu wao, utamhukumu kuwa jambo la dharau; kwa hivyo wanampiga kwa mijeledi, na anavumilia; na wanamchapa, na anavumilia. Ndiyo, na wanamtemea mate, na anavumilia, kwa sababu ya upendo wake mkarimu na subira yake kwa watoto wa watu.
- 10 Na Mungu wa baba zetu, ambao walitolewa Misri, kutoka utumwani, na pia wakahifadhiwa nyikani na yeye, ndiyo, Mungu wa Ibrahimu, na wa Isaka, na Mungu wa Yakobo, kulingana na maneno ya malaika, kama mtu, anajikabidhi mikononi mwa watu waovu, ili ainuliwe, kulingana na maneno ya Zenoki, na kusulubiwa, kulingana na maneno ya Neumu, na kuzikwa kaburini, kulingana na maneno ya Zeno, ambazo alizungumza kuhusu zile siku tatu za giza, ambazo zitakuwa ni ishara imetolewa ya kifo chake kwa wale watakaoishi katika visiwa vya bahari, muhimu zaidi itatolewa kwa wale ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli.

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words—they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

- 11 Kwa hivyo alizungumza nabii: Kwa hakika Bwana Mungu atatembelea nyumba yote ya Israeli katika siku ile, wengine kwa sauti yake, kwa sababu ya haki yao, kwa shangwe yao kuu na wokovu wao, na wengine kwa radi na umeme wa nguvu zake, kwa dhoruba, kwa moto, na kwa moshi, na ukungu wa giza, na kwa upasukaji wa ardhi, na kwa milima ambayo itainuliwa.
- 12 Na hivi vitu vyote lazima vitimizwe, asema nabii Zeno. Na miamba ya ardhi lazima ipasuke; na kwa sababu ya mingurumo ya dunia, wafalme wengi wa visiwa vya bahari watahawishiwa na Roho ya Mungu, kupaza sauti: Mungu wa asili anateseka.
- 13 Na kwa wale ambao watakuwa Yerusalemu, asema nabii, watapigwa kwa mijeledi na watu wote, kwa sababu wanamsulubu Mungu wa Israeli, na kugeza mioyo yao upande, wakikataa ishara na maajabu, na nguvu na utukufu wa Mungu wa Israeli.
- 14 Na kwa sababu wanageza mioyo yao upande, asema nabii, na wamemdharau yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli, watarandaranda maishani mwao, na kuangamia, na kuwa wa kufanyiwa mzaha na kutukanwa, na kuchukiwa miongoni mwa mataifa yote.
- 15 Walakini, wakati siku ile itafika, asema nabii, kwamba hawatageza tena mioyo yao upande kinyume cha yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli, ndipo atakumbuka maagano ambayo aliagana na baba zao.
- 16 Ndiyo, ndipo atakumbuka visiwa vya bahari; ndiyo, na watu wote ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli nitawakusanya, asema Bwana, kutoka pembe nne za ulimwengu, kulingana na maneno ya nabii Zeno.
- 17 Ndiyo, na ulimwengu wote utaona wokovu wa Bwana, asema nabii; kila taifa, kabila, lugha, na watu watabarikiwa.
- 18 Na mimi, Nefi, nimewaandikia watu wangu vitu hivi, ili pengine niwashawishi wamkumbuke Bwana Mkombozi wao.
- 19 Kwa hivyo, nazungumza kwa nyumba yote ya Israeli, kama watapokea hivi vitu.

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunderings and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

- 20 Kwani tazama, nina jambo rohani, ambalo limenichosha hata kwamba viungo vyangu vyote vimenyong'onyea, kwa wote ambao wako Yerusalemu; kwani ikiwa Bwana hakuwa na huruma, na kunionyesha yaliyowahusu, kama hata wale manabii wa kale, pia nami ningeangamia.
- 21 Na kwa hakika aliwaonyesha manabii wa kale vitu vyote vilivyowahusu; na pia alionyesha wengi yaliyotuhusu; kwa hivyo, ni lazima tujue yaliyowahusu kwani yameandikwa katika mabamba ya shaba nyeupe.
- 22 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, niliwafundisha kaka zangu vitu hivi; na ikawa kwamba niliwasomea vitu vingi, vilivyochorwa kwenye yale mabamba ya shaba nyeupe, ili wajue kuhusu vitendo vya Bwana katika nchi zingine, miongoni mwa watu wa kale.
- 23 Na niliwasomea vitu vingi ambavyo viliandikwa kwenye vitabu vya Musa; lakini ili niwashawishi kabisa wamwamini Bwana Mkombozi wao niliwasomea yale ambayo yaliandikwa na nabii Isaya; kwani nililinganisha maandiko yote nasi, ili yatufaidishe na kutuelimisha.
- 24 Kwa hivyo niliwazungumzia, nikisema: Sikizeni maneno ya nabii, ninyi ambao ni baki la nyumba ya Israeli, tawi ambalo wamevunjwa; sikilizeni maneno ya nabii, ambayo yaliandikiwa nyumba yote ya Israeli, na myalinganisha nanyi, ili mpate matumaini vile vile na ndugu zenu ambao mlitawanyika kutoka kwao; kwani hivi ndivyo nabii ameandika.

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

1 Nefi 20

- 1 Sikilizeni na msikie haya, Ee nyumba ya Yakobo, ambao wanajulikana kwa jina la Israeli, na wametoka katika maji ya Yuda, au kutoka kwenye maji ya ubatizo, ambao wanaapa kwa jina la Bwana, na kutaja Mungu wa Israeli, walakini hawaapi kwa ukweli wala kwa haki.
- 2 Walakini, wanajiita wakaazi wa mji mtakatifu, lakini hawamtegemei Mungu wa Israeli, ambaye ni Bwana wa Majeshi; ndiyo, jina lake ni Bwana wa Majeshi.
- 3 Tazama, nimetangaza vitu vilivyokuja awali kutoka mwanzoni; na yalitoka kinywani mwangu, na niliyadhihirisha. Niliyadhihirisha kwa ghafla.
- 4 Na niliitenda kwa sababu nilijua kwamba wewe ni mkaidi, na shingo yako ni ngumu kama chuma, na paji lako kama shaba nyeupe;
- 5 Na nimekutangazia hata tangu mwanzo, kabla hayajakuwa niliyaonyesha kwako; na nilikuonyesha usije ukasema—Sanamu yangu imezitenda, na mfano uliochongwa wangu, na mfano ulioyeyushwa wangu ndiyo imeziamuru.
- 6 Umeona na kusikia haya yote; na je wewe hutayatangaza? Na kwamba nimekuonyesha vitu vipya tangu wakati huu, hata vitu vilivyofichwa, na wewe hukuvijua.
- 7 Yameumbwa sasa, na si tangu mwanzo, hata kabla ya ile siku ambayo hukuyasikia yalikuwa yametangazwa kwako, ili usiseme—Tazama niliyajua.
- 8 Ndiyo, na wewe hukusikia; ndiyo, wewe hukujua; ndiyo, tangu ule wakati sikio lako halikufunguliwa; maana nilijua kwamba ungetenda uhaini, na ulikuwa mvunja sheria kutoka tumboni.
- 9 Walakini, kwa sababu ya heshima ya jina langu nitazuia ghadhabu yangu, na kwa sababu ya sifa zangu nitajizua kutokana nawe, kwamba nisikuangamize.
- 10 Kwani, tazama, nimekutakasa, nimekuchagua kutoka karibu ya masumbuko.
- 11 Kwa heshima yangu, ndiyo, kwa heshima yangu nitatenda hii, kwani sitakubali jina langu lichafuliwe, na sitampatia mwingine utukufu wangu.

1 Nephi 20

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another.

- 12 Nisikilize mimi, Ee Yakobo, na Israeli wateule wangu, kwani Mimi ndimi yeye; Mimi ndimi wa kwanza, na pia Mimi ndimi wa mwisho.
- 13 Mkono wangu pia umejenga msingi wa dunia, na mkono wangu wa kuume umetandaza mbingu. Naziita na zinasimama pamoja.
- 14 Ninyi nyote, kusanyikeni, na msikie; ni nani miongoni mwao amewatangazia vitu hivi? Bwana amempenda; ndiyo, na atatimiza neno lake ambalo amesema kupitia kwao; na atatendea Babilonia nia yake, na mkono wake utanyoshewa Wakaldayo.
- 15 Pia, Bwana asema; mimi, Bwana, ndiyo, nimesema; ndiyo, nimemuita kutangaza, nimemleta, na atafanikiwa katika njia zake.
- 16 Njoooni karibu na mimi; sijazungumza kwa siri; tangu mwanzo, tangu ilipotangazwa nimezungumza; na Bwana Mungu, na Roho yake, amenituma.
- 17 Na hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana, Mkombozi wenu, Mtakatifu wa Israeli; nime mtuma, Bwana Mungu wenu anayekufundisha kufaidika, ambaye anakuongoza katika njia inayokupasa, ameitenda.
- 18 Ee kwamba ungesikiliza amri zangu—basi amani yako ingekuwa kama mto, na haki yako ungekuwa kama mawimbi ya bahari.
- 19 Uzao wako ungekuwa pia kama mchanga; na kizazi cha matumbo yenu ingekuwa kama changarawe yake; jina lake halingetupiliwa mbali wala kuangamizwa kutoka mbele yangu.
- 20 Tokeni kutoka Babilonia, waondokeeni Wakaldayo, kwa sauti ya kuimba tangazeni ninyi, semeni haya, ambieni hadi mwisho wa ulimwengu; semeni ninyi; Bwana amemkomboa mtumishi wake Yakobo.
- 21 Na hawakuona kiu; aliwaongoza katika majangwa; akasababisha maji kutiririka kutoka kwenye mwamba kwa sababu yao; alipasua mwamba pia na maji yakatoka.
- 22 Ingawa ametenda haya yote, na makuu pia, hakuna amani, asema Bwana, kwa waovu.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfil his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

1 Nefi 21

- 1 Na tena: Sikiliza, Ee ninyi nyumba ya Israeli, nyote ambao mmetenganishwa na kufukuzwa kwa sababu ya uovu wa wachungaji wa watu wangu; ndiyo, ninyi nyote ambao mmetenganishwa, na kutawanywa ugenini, wale ambao ni wa watu wangu, Ee nyumba ya Israeli. Sikilizeni, Ee visiwa, nisikilizeni mimi, na watu walio mbali pia sikilizeni; Bwana ameniita kabla sijazaliwa, kutoka tumboni mwa mama yangu, ametaja jina langu.
- 2 Na amefanya kinywa changu kuwa kama upanga mkali; amenificha katika kivuli cha mkono wake, na akanifanya mshale uliong'aa; amenificha katika podo lake.
- 3 Na akaniambia: Wewe ndiye mtumishi wangu, Ee Israeli, ambaye nitatukuzwa ndani yake.
- 4 Kisha nikasema, nimefanya kazi bure, nimetumia nguvu zangu bure na bila faida; kwa hakika hukumu yangu iko na Bwana, na vitendo vyangu na Mungu wangu.
- 5 Na sasa, asema Bwana—ambaye aliniumba kutoka tumboni ili niwe mtumishi wake, kumrejesha Yakobo kwake tena—ingawa Israeli haijakusanyika, bado nitakuwa mwenye utukufu machoni mwa Bwana, na Mungu wangu atakuwa nguvu yangu.
- 6 Na alisema: Ni kitu rahisi kuwa wewe uwe mtumishi wangu ili uinue makabila ya Yakobo, na kurudisha waliohifadhiwa kutoka Israeli. Nitakufanya pia uwe nuru kwa Wayunani, kwamba uwe wokovu wangu hadi mwisho wa ulimwengu.
- 7 Hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana, Mkombozi wa Israeli, Mtakatifu wake, kwa yule anayechukiwa na watu, kwa yule anaye dharauliwa na mataifa, kwa mtumishi wa watawala: Wafalme wataona na kuinuka, wana wa wafalme pia wataabudu, kwa sababu ya Bwana ambaye ni mwaminifu.
- 8 Hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana: Kwa wakati uliokubalika nimekusikia, Ee visiwa vya bahari, na kwa siku ya wokovu nilikusaidia; na nitakuhifadhi, na ninakupatia mtumishi wangu uwe agano la watu, kuimarisha nchi, kuwasababisha kurithi makao yaliokuwa yenye ukiwa.

1 Nephi 21

And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

- 9 Ili uwaambie wafungwa: Ondokeni; kwa wale ambao wanaketi gizani: Jidhihirisheni. Watakula njiani, na malisho yao yatakuwa juu ya majabali.
- 10 Hawataona njaa wala kiu, wala joto au jua kuwachoma; kwani yule anayewarhemu atawaongoza, hata kwenye chemchemi za maji atawaongoza.
- 11 Na nitafanya milima yangu yote iwe njia, na njia zangu zitainuliwa.
- 12 Na kisha, Ee nyumba ya Israeli, tazama, haya yatatoka mbali; na tazama, haya kutoka kaskazini na kutoka magharibi; na haya kutoka nchi ya Sinimu.
- 13 Imbeni, Ee mbingu; na ushangilie, Ee dunia; kwani miguu ya wale ambao wako mashariki itaimarishwa; na anzeni kuimba, Ee milima; kwani hawatapigwa tena; kwani Bwana amewafariji watu wake, na atawarehemu wanaosumbuka.
- 14 Lakini, tazama, Sayuni imesema: Bwana ameniacha, na Bwana wangu amenisahau—lakini ataonyesha kwamba hajafanya hivyo.
- 15 Kwani mwanamke anaweza kusahau mtoto wake ambaye anamnyonyesha, kwamba asiwe na huruma kwa mwana wa tumbo lake? Ndiyo, wanaweza kusahau, lakini sitakusahau, Ee nyumba ya Israeli.
- 16 Tazama, nimekuchora viganjani mwa mikono yangu; kuta zako daima ziko mbele yangu.
- 17 Watoto wako wataharakisha dhidi ya waharibifu wako; na wale waliokuharibu wataondoka kutoka kwako.
- 18 Inua macho yako pande zote na utazame; hawa wote wanakusanyika pamoja, na watakuja kwako. Na vile ninavyoishi, Bwana asema, wewe utajivika na wao wote, kama pambo, na kujifunga kwao kama bibi arusi.
- 19 Kwani utupu wako na kwenye ukiwa, na nchi yako ya maangamizo, itakuwa hata sasa nyembamba kwa sababu ya wakazi; na wale ambao walikumeza watakuwa mbali.
- 20 Watoto utakaopata, baada ya kupoteza wale wa kwanza, watasema tena masikioni mwako: Hapa mahali ni padogo sana kwangu; nipe mahali ili niishi.

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

- 21 Kisha utasema moyoni mwako: Nani alinizalia hawa, akiona nimepoteza watoto wangu, na nina ukiwa, mtumwa, na akizurura hapa na pale? Nani amelea hawa? Tazama, niliachwa pekee yangu; hawa, walikuwa wapi?
- 22 Hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana Mungu: Tazama, nitawanyooshea Wayunani mkono wangu, na nitapeperusha bendera yangu miongoni mwa watu; na wataleta wana wako kwa mikono yao, na mabinti zako watabebwa mabegani mwao.
- 23 Na wafalme watakuwa baba zako walezi, nao malkia wao watakuwa mama zako walezi; watainama mbele yako nyuso zao zikiielekea ardhi, na kuramba mavumbi ya miguu yako; na utajua kwamba mimi ni Bwana; kwani hawataaibika wanaoningoja.
- 24 Kwani mateka watanyakuliwa kutoka kwa shupavu, au watumwa halali kukombolewa?
- 25 Lakini hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana, hata watumwa wa shupavu watachukuliwa, na mateka wa wale walio wa kutisha watakombolewa; kwani nitashindana na yule anayeshindana nawe, na nitaokoa watoto wako.
- 26 Na nitawalisha wanaokudhulumu kwa nyama yao wenyewe; watalewa kwa damu yao wenyewe kama kwa mvinyo mtamu; na watu wote watajua kwamba mimi, Bwana, ni Mwokozi wenu na Mkombozi wenu, Mwenyezi Mkuu wa Yakobo.

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

1 Nefi 22

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya mimi, Nefi, kuvisoma vitu hivi vilivyochorwa kwenye mabamba ya shaba nyeupe, kaka zangu walinijia na kuniambia: Nini maana ya vitu hivi ambavyo umevisoma? Tazama, je, vitaeleweka kulingana na vitu vya kiroho, ambavyo vitatimizwa kulingana na roho na sio mwili?
- 2 Na mimi, Nefi, niliwaambia: Tazama vilidhirihishwa kwa nabii kwa sauti ya Roho; kwani kwa Roho vitu vyote vinafunuliwa kwa manabii, ambavyo vitawajia watoto wa watu kulingana na mwili.
- 3 Kwa hivyo, vitu ambavyo nimesoma ni vitu vinavyolingana na vitu vya muda na vya kiroho; kwani inaonekana kwamba nyumba ya Israeli, sasa au baadaye, itatawanyika usoni mwote mwa dunia, na pia miongoni mwa mataifa yote.
- 4 Na tazama, tayari kuna wengi ambao wamepotea kutokana na ufahamu wa wale ambao walioko Yerusalemu. Ndiyo, sehemu kubwa ya makabila yote yamepotoshwa; na yametawanyika hapa na pale katika visiwa vya bahari; na pale yalipo hakuna yeyote baina yetu ajuaye, ila tunajua kwamba yamepotoshwa.
- 5 Na kwa vile wamepotoshwa, vitu hivi vimetabiriwa juu yao, na pia kuhusu wale wote ambao watatawanywa baadaye na kuchanganyika, kwa sababu ya yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli; kwani watashupaza mioyo yao dhidi yake; kwa hivyo, watatawanywa miongoni mwa mataifa yote na watachukiwa na watu wote.
- 6 Walakini, baada ya wao kulelewa na Wayunani, na Bwana kunyoshea Wayunani mkono wake na kuwainua kama bendera, na watoto wao wamebebwa mikononi mwao, na mabinti zao wamebebwa mabegani mwao, tazama vitu hivi ambavyo vimezungumziwa ni vya muda; kwani hayo ndiyo maagano ya Bwana na baba zetu; na inatuhusu katika siku zijazo, na pia kaka zetu wote ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli.

1 Nephi 22

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

- 7 Na inamaanisha kwamba wakati unafika kwamba baada ya nyumba yote ya Israeli kutawanywa na kuchanganywa, kwamba Bwana Mungu atainua taifa shupavu miongoni mwa Wayunani, ndiyo, hata usoni mwa nchi hii; na kwa wao uzao wetu utatawanywa.
- 8 Na baada ya uzao wetu kutawanywa Bwana Mungu ataanza kutenda kazi ya maajabu miongoni mwa Wayunani, ambayo itakuwa ya thamani kubwa kwa uzao wetu; kwa hivyo, unalinganishwa na wao wakilishwa na Wayunani na wakibebwa mikononi mwao na mabegani mwao.
- 9 Na pia itakuwa yenye thamani kwa Wayunani; na sio tu kwa Wayunani lakini kwa nyumba yote ya Israeli, kwa kujulisha maagano ya Baba wa Mbingu kwa Ibrahimu, akisema: Katika uzao wako makabila yote ya dunia yatarikiwa.
- 10 Na ningetaka, kaka zangu, kwamba mngejua kwamba makabila yote ya dunia hayawezi kubarikiwa isipokuwa aweke mkono wake wazi machoni mwa mataifa.
- 11 Kwa hivyo, Bwana Mungu ataendelea kuweka mkono wake wazi machoni mwa mataifa yote, katika kutimiza maagano yake na injili yake kwa wale ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli.
- 12 Kwa hivyo, atawatoa tena utumwani, na watakusanyika pamoja katika nchi yao ya urithi; na watatolewa kutoka fumboni na kutoka gizani; na watajua kwamba Bwana ni Mwokozi wao na Mkombozi wao, Mwenyezi Mkuu wa Israeli.
- 13 Na damu ya lile kanisa kuu na la machukizo, ambalo ni kahaba wa ulimwengu wote, itakuwa juu ya vichwa vyao wenyewe; kwani watapigana wenyewe kwa wenyewe, na upanga wa mikono yao utaangukia vichwa vyao vyenyewe, na watalewa kwa damu yao wenyewe.
- 14 Na kila taifa ambalo litapigana nawe, Ee nyumba ya Israeli, watageukiana mmoja dhidi ya mwingine, na wataanguka kwenye shimo walilochimba kutega watu wa Bwana. Na wote watakaopigana dhidi ya Sayuni wataangamizwa, na yule kahaba mkuu, ambaye ameharibu njia sahihi za Bwana, ndiyo, lile kanisa kuu la machukizo, litaanguka mavumbini na muanguko wake utakuwa mkuu.

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

- 15 Kwani tazama, asema nabii, wakati unafika kwa haraka kwamba Shetani hatakuwa na nguvu yoyote mioyoni mwa watoto wa watu; maana siku inafika kwamba wote wenye kiburi na wale wanaotenda maovu watakuwa kama kapi; na siku inafika ambayo lazima wachomwe.
- 16 Kwani wakati unafika mapema ambapo utimilifu wa ghadhabu ya Mungu utakuwa juu ya watoto wa watu wote; kwani hatakubali kwamba waovu wawaangamize walio watakatifu.
- 17 Kwa hivyo, atawahifadhi walio wa haki kwa nguvu zake, hata kama ghadhabu yake timilifu ije, na watakatifu wahifadhiwe, hata katika maangamizo ya maadui wao kwa moto. Kwa hivyo, watakatifu hawapaswi kuogopa; na hivyo ndivyo asemavyo nabii, wataokolewa, hata kama ni kwa moto.
- 18 Tazama, kaka zangu, nawaambia, kwamba vitu hivi lazima vitimizwe karibuni; ndiyo, hata damu, na moto, na ukungu wa moshi lazima uje; na ni lazima itendeke usoni mwa dunia hii; na inawajia binadamu kulingana na mwili ikiwa watahupaza mioyo yao dhidi ya yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli.
- 19 Kwani tazama, watakatifu hawataangamia; kwani wakati lazima kwa hakika ufike kuwa wale ambao wanapinga Sayuni wataondolewa mbali.
- 20 Na Bwana kwa kweli atawatayarishia watu wake njia, kwa kutimiza maneno ya Musa, ambayo alizungumza, akisema: Bwana Mungu wenu atawainulia nabii, kama mimi, yeye mtamsikiliza kwa vitu vyote atakavyowaambia. Na itakuwa kwamba wale wote ambao hawatamsikiliza nabii wataondolewa kutoka miongoni mwa watu.
- 21 Na sasa mimi, Nepi, ninawatangazia, kwamba huyu nabii aliyetajwa na Musa ni yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli; kwa hivyo, atapitisha hukumu kwa haki.
- 22 Na watakatifu hawapaswi kuogopa, kwani wao hawatachanganyika. Lakini ni ufalme wa ibilisi, ambao utajengwa miongoni mwa watoto wa watu, ambao ni ufalme ulioimarishwa miongoni mwa wale wanaoishi—

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

- 23 Kwani kwa haraka wakati utafika ambapo makanisa yote ambayo yamejengwa ili kupata faida, na wote waliojengwa kwa kupata mamlaka juu ya mwili, na wale ambao walijengwa ili wapate sifa machoni mwa ulimwengu, na wale wanaotafuta tamaa za mwili na vitu vya ulimwengu, na kutenda kila aina ya uovu; ndiyo, mwishowe, wale wote ambao ni wa ufalme wa ibilisi ndiyo wanapaswa kuogopa, na kutetemeka, na kutapatapa; wao ndiyo lazima washushwe chini mavumbini; wao ndiyo lazima watachomwa kama kapi; na haya ni kulingana na maneno ya nabii.
- 24 Na wakati unafika kwa haraka kwamba wale watakatifu lazima waongozwe kama ndama wa zizini, na yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli lazima atawale kwa mamlaka, na uwezo, na nguvu, na utukufu mkuu.
- 25 Na anawakusanya watoto wake kutoka pembe nne za ulimwengu; na anahesabu kondoo wake, na wanamjua; na kutakuwa na zizi moja na mchungaji mmoja; na atalisha kondoo wake, na kwake watapata malisho.
- 26 Na kwa sababu ya haki ya watu wake, Shetani hana nguvu; kwa hivyo, hawezi kufunguliwa kwa muda wa miaka mingi; kwani hana nguvu juu ya mioyo ya watu, kwani wanaishi katika haki, na yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli anatawala.
- 27 Na sasa tazama, mimi, Nepi, ninawaambia kwamba lazima vitu hivi vyote vitimizwe kulingana na mwili.
- 28 Lakini, tazama, mataifa yote, makabila yote, lugha zote, na watu wote wataishi salama katika Yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli ikiwa watatubu.
- 29 Na sasa mimi, Nepi, ninakoma; kwani sitathubutu kuzungumza zaidi kuhusu vitu hivi.
- 30 Kwa hivyo, kaka zangu, ningetaka mfikirie kwamba vile vitu vilivyoandikwa kwenye mabamba ya shaba nyeupe ni vya kweli; na vinashuhudia kwamba lazima mtu atii amri za Mungu.
- 31 Kwa hivyo, msidhani kwamba mimi na baba yangu ndiyo pekee tumeshuhudia, na kuyafundisha. Kwa hivyo, kama mtatii amri, na kuvumilia hadi mwisho, mtaokolewa katika siku ya mwisho. Na hivyo ndivyo ilivyo. Amina.

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

Kitabu cha Pili cha Nefi

Historia ya kifo cha Lehi. Kaka za Nefi wanamwasi. Bwana anamwonya Nefi akimbilie nyikani. Safari zake nyikani na kadhalika.

2 Nefi 1

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya mimi, Nefi, kumaliza kufundisha kaka zangu, baba yetu, Lehi, naye pia aliwaelezea vitu vingi, na akawaambia, jinsi Bwana alivyowafanyia mambo makuu kwa kuwatoa kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu.
- 2 Na aliwazungumzia kuhusu maasi yao majini, na huruma za Mungu katika kuhifadhi maisha yao, kwamba hawakuzama.
- 3 Na pia aliwaelezea kuhusu nchi ya ahadi, ambayo walipokea—jinsi Bwana alivyokuwa na huruma katika kutuonya kwamba tukimbie kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu.
- 4 Kwani, tazama, alisema, nimeona ono, ambalo najua kwamba Yerusalemu imeangamizwa; na kama tungebaki Yerusalemu tungekuwa tumeangamia pia.
- 5 Lakini, akasema, ingawa tumepata masumbuko, tumepokea nchi ya ahadi, nchi ambayo ni bora zaidi ya nchi zingine zote; nchi ambayo Bwana Mungu ameagana na mimi kwamba itakuwa urithi wa uzao wangu. Ndiyo, Bwana ameagana na mimi kuhusu nchi hii, na kwa watoto wangu milele, na pia wale wote ambao watatolewa kutoka nchi zingine kwa mkono wa Bwana.
- 6 Kwa hivyo, mimi, Lehi, natoa unabii kulingana na mahimizo ya Roho aliye ndani yangu, kwamba hakuna yeyote atakayekuja katika nchi hii ila tu wale ambao wataletwa na mkono wa Bwana.

The Second Book of Nephi

An account of the death of Lehi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, and so forth.

2 Nephi 1

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

7 Kwa hivyo, nchi hii imewekwa wakfu kwa yule atakayeletwa na yeye. Na ikiwa kwamba watamtumikia kulingana na amri ambazo amewapatia, itakuwa nchi ya uhuru kwao; kwa hivyo, hawatatekwa nyara kamwe; au sivyo, itakuwa ni kwa sababu ya uovu; kwani uovu ukiwepo, nchi italaaniwa kwa sababu yao, lakini kwa wale watakatifu itabarikiwa milele.

8 Na tazama, ni hekima kwamba hii nchi ifichwe kutokana na ufahamu wa mataifa mengine; kwani tazama, mataifa mengi yangeinyakua hii nchi, hata kwamba pasiwe na mahali pa kurithiwa.

9 Kwa hivyo, mimi, Lehi, nimepokea ahadi, kwamba kama wale ambao Bwana Mungu atawatoa kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu watatii amri zake, watafanikiwa katika nchi hii; na watafichwa kutokana na mataifa mengine, ili wapokee nchi hii. Na kama watatii amri zake watabarikiwa usoni mwa nchi hii, na hakuna yeyote atakayewaudhi, wala kuwanyang'anya nchi yao ya urithi; na wataishi salama milele.

10 Lakini tazama, wakati ukitimia watakapofifia katika kutoamini, baada ya kupokea baraka nyingi kutoka mkono wa Bwana—wakiwa na ufahamu wa uumbaji wa dunia, na watu wote, wakielewa kazi kuu na ya maajabu ya Bwana tangu uumbaji wa ulimwengu; na wakipewa nguvu za kutenda vitu vyote kwa imani; wakiwa na amri zote tangu mwanzo, na wakiwa wameletwa kwa wema wake usio na kikomo katika nchi hii ya ahadi—tazama, nasema, kama siku itafika ambapo watamkataa yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli, yule Masiya wa kweli, Mkombozi wao na Mungu wao, tazama, hukumu za yule mwenye haki zitakuwa juu yao.

11 Ndiyo, atawaletea mataifa mengine, na atayapatia nguvu, na ataondoa kutoka kwao nchi ile ambayo ni mali yao, na atawasababishia kutawanywa na kupigwa.

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

- 12 Ndiyo, wakati kizazi kitakapopita hadi kingine kutakuwa na umwagaji wa damu, na mapigo makali miongoni mwao; kwa hivyo, wana wangu, ningetaka mkumbuke; ndiyo, ningetaka kwamba msikilize maneno yangu.
- 13 Ee kwamba ninyi mngezinduka; zindukeni kutoka usingizi mzito, ndiyo, hata kutoka usingizi wa jehanamu, na mjifungue minyororo ambayo mmefungiwa, ambayo ni minyororo inayowafunga watoto wa watu, kwamba wanachukuliwa mateka hadi kwenye lile shimo la milele lenye mateso na huzuni.
- 14 Zindukeni! na muinuke kutoka mavumbini, na msikie maneno ya mzazi dhaifu, ambaye viungo vyake hivi karibuni lazima mvitie kwenye kaburi kimya lenye baridi, ambalo hakuna msafiri yeyote anayeweza kurejea kutoka humo; siku chache zimebaki na nitaenda njia ya ulimwengu wote.
- 15 Lakini tazama, Bwana ameikomboa nafsi yangu kutoka jehanamu; nimeuona utukufu wake, na nimezingirwa milele katika mikono ya upendo wake.
- 16 Na ninatamani kwamba mkumbuke kuchunguza sheria na hukumu za Bwana; tazama, huu ndiyo wasiwasi wa nafsi yangu tangu mwanzoni.
- 17 Moyo wangu umechoshwa na huzuni mara kwa mara, kwani naogopa kwamba kutokana na ugumu wa mioyo yenu Bwana Mungu wenu atawateremkia kwa ghadhabu yake timilifu, hata kwamba mtengwe na kuangamizwa milele.
- 18 Au, kwamba laana itawapata kwa muda wa vizazi vingi; na muadhibiwe kwa upanga, na kwa njaa, na mchukiwe, na kuongozwa kulingana na nia na utumwa wa ibilisi.
- 19 Enyi wana wangu, kwamba vitu hivi visiwajie, lakini kwamba muwe watu wateule na wa kuheshimika na Bwana. Lakini tazama, nia yake itendeke; kwani njia zake ni takatifu milele.
- 20 Na amesema kwamba: Kama mtashika amri zangu mtafanikiwa nchini; lakini kama mtakataa amri zangu mtatengwa kutokana na uwepo wangu.

Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;

Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.

O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.

And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

- 21 Na sasa ili nafsi yangu ifurahi ndani yenu, na ili moyo wangu uondoke ulimwengu huu ukifurahishwa nanyi, kwamba nisishushwe chini kaburini kwa hofu na huzuni, basi, inukeni kutoka mavumbini, wana wangu, na muwe wanaume, na muamue kwa mawazo na kwa moyo mmoja, mkiungana kwa vitu vyote, ili msiingie utumwani;
- 22 Ili msilaaniwe kwa laana kali; na pia, ili msijitelee ghadhabu ya Mungu wa haki, kwa kuangamizwa, ndiyo, kuangamizwa milele kwa roho na mwili.
- 23 Zindukeni, wana wangu; jivikeneni silaha za haki. Jifungueni minyororo ambayo imewafunga, na mtoke fumboni, na muinuke kutoka mavumbini.
- 24 Msimwasi ndugu yenu tena, ambaye maono yake yamekuwa matukufu, na ambaye ametii amri tangu wakati tulipoondoka Yerusalemu; na ambaye amekuwa chombo mikononi mwa Mungu, katika kutuleta hadi kwenye nchi ya ahadi; kwani kama sio yeye, lazima tungeangamia kwa njaa huko nyikani; walakini, mlitaka kumtoa uhai wake; ndiyo, na ameteseka kwa hofu nyingi kwa sababu yenu.
- 25 Na ninaogopa na kutetemeka zaidi kwa sababu yenu, kwamba atateseka tena; kwani tazama, mmeplaumu kwamba alitaka awe na uwezo na mamlaka juu yenu; lakini najua kwamba hakutaka awe na uwezo wala mamlaka juu yenu, lakini alitaka kumtukua Mungu, na ustawi wenu wa milele.
- 26 Na mmenung'unika kwa sababu amekuwa wazi kwenu. Mmesema kwamba ametumia ukali; na mnasema kwamba amewakasirikia; lakini tazama, ukali wake ulikuwa ukali wa nguvu za neno la Mungu, ambalo lilikuwa ndani yake; na lile mnaloliita hasira lilikuwa ukweli, kulingana na ule ulio ndani ya Mungu, ambao hangezuia, akidhihirisha kwa ujasiri kuhusu maovu yenu.
- 27 Na ni lazima kwamba nguvu za Mungu ziwe na yeye, hata kwamba lazima mtii akiwaamrisha. Lakini tazama, sio yeye, bali ilikuwa Roho wa Bwana iliyokuwa ndani yake, ambayo ilifungua kinywa chake ili azungumze hata kwamba hangefunga kinywa chake.

And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.

And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

- 28 Na sasa mwana wangu, Lamani, na pia Lemueli na Samu, na pia wana wangu ambao ni wana wa Ishmaeli, tazama, kama mtasikiliza sauti ya Nepi hamtaangamia. Na kama mtamsikiliza nitawaachia baraka, ndiyo, hata baraka yangu ya kwanza.
- 29 Lakini ikiwa hamtamsikiza ninaondoa baraka yangu ya kwanza, ndiyo, hata baraka yangu, na itakuwa juu yake.
- 30 Na sasa, Zoramu, nakuzungumzia wewe: Tazama, wewe ni mtumishi wa Labani; walakini, wewe umetolewa kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu, na ninajua kwamba wewe ni rafiki wa kweli wa mwana wangu Nepi, milele.
- 31 Kwa hivyo, kwa vile umekuwa mwaminifu uzao wako utabarikiwa pamoja na mbegu yake, hata kwamba wataishi kwa mafanikio kwa muda mrefu katika nchi hii; na hakuna chochote, ila tu ni uovu miongoni mwao, kitakachowadhulumu au kusumbua mafanikio yao usoni mwa nchi hii milele.
- 32 Kwa hivyo, kama utatii amri za Bwana, Bwana ameweka nchi hii wakfu kwa usalama wa uzao wako na uzao wa mwana wangu.

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

2 Nefi 2

- 1 Na sasa, Yakobo, ninasema nawe: Wewe ndiye mzaliwa wa kwanza wangu katika siku za taabu yangu nyikani. Na tazama, katika utoto wako umeteseka kwa masumbuko na huzuni nyingwa sababu ya ujeuri wa ndugu zako.
- 2 Walakini, Yakobo, mzaliwa wa kwanza wangu nyikani, wewe unajua ukuu wa Mungu; na ataweka wakfu masumbuko yako kwa faida yako.
- 3 Kwa hivyo, nafsi yako itabarikiwa, na wewe utaisi salama na kaka yako, Nefi; na utamtumikia Mungu wako maishani mwako. Kwa hivyo, najua kwamba wewe umekombolewa, kwa sababu ya haki ya Mkombozi wako; kwani wewe umeona kwamba katika wakati mtimilifu yeye atakuja kuwaletea wanadamu wokovu.
- 4 Na wewe umeona ujanani mwako utukufu wake; kwa hivyo, wewe umebarikiwa kama wale atakaowahudumia katika mwili; kwani Roho ni sawa, jana, leo, na milele. Na njia imetayarishwa tangu kuanguka kwa mwanadamu, na wokovu ni bure.
- 5 Na wanadamu wanashauriwa kikamilifu kwamba wajue mema na maovu. Na wanadamu wanapewa sheria. Na hakuna yeyote anayekubalika kwa sheria; au, kwa sheria wanadamu wanatengwa. Ndiyo, walitengwa kwa sheria ya muda; na pia, kwa sheria ya kiroho wanaangamizwa kutokana na yale yalio mema, na wanadhoofika milele.
- 6 Kwa hivyo, ukombozi unakuja kupitia Masiya Mtakatifu; kwani amejaa neema na kweli.
- 7 Tazama, anajitoe kuwa dhabihu ya dhambi, kutimiza masharti ya sheria, kwa wale wote wenye moyo uliopondeka na roho iliyovunjika; na hakuna mwingine yeyote anayeweza kutimiza masharti ya sheria.
- 8 Kwa hivyo, ni muhimu sana kuwajulisha wakazi wa dunia kuhusu vitu hivi, ili wajue hakuna binadamu anayeweza kuishi karibu na Mungu, bila fadhila, na rehema, na neema za Masiya Mtakatifu, ambaye anatoa maisha yake mwilini, na kuyachukua tena kwa uwezo wa Roho, ili alete ufufuo wa wafu, akiwa wa kwanza kufufuka.

2 Nephi 2

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my firstborn in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God.

Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

- 9 Kwa hivyo, yeye ni malimbuko kwa Mungu, kwani atawaomba watoto wa watu wote; na wale watakaomwamini wataokolewa.
- 10 Na kwa sababu ya maombi kwa wote, watu wote wanamjia Mungu; kwa hivyo, wanasimama kwenye uwepo wake, ili kuhukumikiwa na yeye kulingana na ukweli na utakatifu ulioko ndani yake yeye. Kwa hivyo, masharti ya sheria ambayo yule Mtakatifu ametoa, yatalingana na adhabu na mapigo yake, adhabu hii ni kinyume cha furaha ya kutii amri, ili kutimiza masharti ya upatanisho—
- 11 Kwani lazima, kuwe na upinzani katika mambo yote. Kama sio hivyo, mzaliwa wa kwanza wangu nyikani, haki haingeweza kupatikana, wala uovu, wala utakatifu au taabu, wala uzuri au ubaya. Kwa hivyo, mambo yote lazima yawe kitu kimoja; kwa hivyo, kama ni kitu kimoja lazima kikae kama kimekufa, bila uhai wala kifo, si uharibifu wala kutoharibika, si furaha wala taabu, si kufahamu wala kutofahamu.
- 12 Kwa hivyo, itakuwa kwamba kiliumbwa bure; kwa hivyo itakuwa kwamba hakuna kusudi la kuumbwa kwake. Kwa hivyo, kitu hiki kinaangamiza hekima ya Mungu na makusudi yake ya milele, na pia nguvu, na rehema, na haki ya Mungu.
- 13 Na kama mtasema hakuna sheria, mtasema pia hakuna dhambi. Kama mtasema hakuna dhambi, mtasema pia hakuna haki. Na kama hakuna haki hakuna furaha. Na kama hakuna haki wala furaha basi hakuna adhabu wala huruma. Na kama vitu hivi havipo basi hakuna Mungu. Na kama hakuna Mungu basi sisi hatupo, wala dunia; kwani hakungekuwa na uumbaji wa vitu, wala kutenda au kutendewa; kwa hivyo, vitu vyote lazima vingetokomea.
- 14 Na sasa, wana wangu, nawaambia vitu hivi kwa faida yenu na elimu; kwani kuna Mungu, na ameumba vitu vyote, mbingu na dunia, na vitu vyote vilivyomo, vitu vya kutenda na vitu vya kutendewa.

Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

- 15 Na kutimiza makusudio yake ya milele katika kikomo cha mwanadamu, baada ya kuumba wazazi wetu wa kwanza, na wanyama wa porini na ndege wa hewani, na mwishowe, vitu vyote vilivyoubwa, ilibidi lazima kuwe na upinzani, hata tunda lililokataliwa kinyume cha mti wa uzima; mmoja ukiwa mtamu na mwingine ukiwa chungu.
- 16 Kwa hivyo, Bwana Mungu amemruhusu mwanadamu kujitendea mwenyewe. Kwa hivyo, mwanadamu hangeweza kujitendea mwenyewe bila kuvutiwa na moja au nyingine.
- 17 Na mimi, Lehi, kulingana na mambo ambayo nimesoma, lazima niwaze kwamba malaika wa Mungu, kulingana na lile lililoandikwa, alianguka kutoka mbinguni; kwa hiyo, akawa ibilisi, kwani alitafuta kile ambacho kilikuwa ni uovu mbele za Mungu.
- 18 Na kwa sababu alianguka kutoka mbinguni, na kuhuzunika milele, aliwatakia wanadamu nao pia wahuzunike. Kwa hivyo, akamwambia Hawa, ndiyo, hata yule nyoka wa zamani, ambaye ni ibilisi, ambaye ni baba wa uwongo wote, kwa hivyo akasema: Kuleni tunda lililokatazwa, na hamtakufa, lakini mtakuwa kama Mungu, mkifahamu mema na maovu.
- 19 Na baada ya Adamu na Hawa kula tunda lililokatazwa walifukuzwa kutoka bustani ya Edeni, ili walime ardhi.
- 20 Na wamezaa watoto; ndiyo, hata jamii ya dunia yote.
- 21 Na maisha ya watoto wa watu yaliongezewa, kulingana na nia ya Mungu, ili waweze kutubu wakiwa hai; kwa hivyo, hali yao ikawa hali ya majaribio, na wakati wao ukaongezewa, kulingana na amri ambazo Bwana Mungu aliwapatia watoto wa watu. Kwani alitoa amri kwamba lazima wanadamu wote watubu; kwani alionyesha wanadamu wote kwamba walipotea, kwa sababu wazazi wao walivunja sheria.
- 22 Na sasa, tazama, kama Adamu hangevunja sheria hangeanguka, bali angeishi katika bustani ya Edeni. Na vitu vyote vilivyoubwa vingebaki katika hali yao ya kwanza baada ya kuumbwa; na vingebaki vivyo hivyo milele, na kuwa bila mwisho.

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

- 23 Na hawangezaa watoto; na hivyo wangeishi katika hali ya kitoto, bila shangwe, kwani hawakufahamu dhiki; bila kutenda mema, kwani hawakujua dhambi.
- 24 Lakini tazama, vitu vyote vimetendwa kwa hekima ya yule ajuaye vitu vyote.
- 25 Adamu alianguka ili wanadamu wawe; na wanadamu wapo, ili wapate shangwe.
- 26 Na Masiya anakuja katika wakati mtimilifu, ili awakomboe watoto wa watu kutokana na mwanguko. Na kwa sababu wamekombolewa kutokana na mwanguko wamekuwa huru milele, wakielewa mema na maovu; kujitendea wenyewe na sio kutendewa, ila tu katika kuadhibiwa na sheria katika siku ile kuu ya mwisho, kulingana na amri ambazo Mungu amezitoa.
- 27 Kwa hivyo, wanadamu wana uhuru wanapoishi; na wamepewa vitu vyote ambavyo ni muhimu kwa mwanadamu. Na wana haki kuchagua uhuru na uzima wa milele, kupitia yule Mpatanishi mkuu wa wanadamu wote, au kuchagua utumwa na kifo, kulingana na utumwa na nguvu za ibilisi; kwani anataka wanadamu wote wawe na dhiki kama yeye.
- 28 Na sasa, wana wangu, ningetaka mtazame yule Mpatanishi mkuu, na msikilize amri zake kuu; na muwe waaminifu kwa maneno yake, na mchague uzima wa milele, kulingana na mapenzi ya Roho Mtakatifu wake.
- 29 Na msichague kifo cha milele, ambacho ni kulingana na nia ya mwili na uovo ulio ndani yake, ambayo inaipatia roho ya ibilisi nguvu za kuteka nyara, na kukuleta jehanamu, ili awatawale katika ufalme wake.
- 30 Nimewazungumzia ninyi nyote, wana wangu, maneno haya machache, katika siku zangu za mwisho za majaribio; na nimechagua sehemu njema, kulingana na maneno ya nabii. Na sina lengo lingine lolote ila ustawi wenu usio na mwisho wa nafsi zenu. Amina.

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation; and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet. And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

2 Nefi 3

- 1 Na sasa nakuzungumzia wewe, Yusufu, kitinda mimba wangu. Wewe ulizaliwa huko nyikani nikisumbuka; ndiyo, katika siku za msiba wangu mkuu mama yako alikuzaa.
- 2 Na Bwana akuwekee wakfu nchi hii pia, ambayo ni nchi bora zaidi, kwa urithi wako na kwa urithi wa uzao wako na kaka zako, kwa usalama wako milele, kama utatii amri za yule aliye Mtakatifu wa Israeli.
- 3 Na sasa, Yusufu, kitinda mimba wangu ambaye nimekuzaa huko nyikani nikisumbuka, Bwana akubariki milele, kwani uzao wako hautaangamizwa kabisa.
- 4 Kwani tazama, wewe ni matunda ya kiuno changu; na mimi ni uzao wa Yusufu aliyeuzwa Misri. Na makubwa yalikuwa maagano ya Bwana ambayo alimfanyia Yusufu.
- 5 Kwa hivyo, Yusufu kwa hakika aliona siku yetu. Na akapokea ahadi kwa Bwana, kwamba kutoka matunda ya viuno vyake Bwana Mungu angeinulia nyumba ya Israeli, tawi takatifu; sio Masiya, lakini tawi ambalo lingekatwa, walakini, kukumbukwa katika maagano ya Bwana kwamba Masiya angethirishwa kwao katika siku za baadaye, katika roho ya nguvu, ya kuwatoa gizani hadi kwenye nuru—ndiyo, kutoka maficho ya giza na kutoka utumwani hadi kwenye uhuru.
- 6 Kwani Yusufu alishuhudia kwa hakika, akisema: Bwana Mungu wangu atainua mwonaji, ambaye atakuwa mwonaji bora kwa uzao wa viuno vyangu.
- 7 Ndiyo, Yusufu kwa hakika alisema: Hivi ndivyo anisemavyo Bwana: Ni mwonaji bora nitakaye mwinua kutoka matunda ya viuno vyako; na ataheshimiwa zaidi miongoni mwa matunda ya viuno vyako. Naye nitamwamurisha afanyie matunda ya viuno vyako kazi, ndugu zake, ambayo itakuwa ya thamani kuu kwao, hata kwa kuwafahamisha ufahamu wa maagano ambayo nimegana na baba zenu.
- 8 Na nitampatia amri kwamba asitende kazi nyingine, ila ile kazi nitakayomwamuru. Na nitamuinua juu machoni mwangu; kwani atafanya kazi yangu.

2 Nephi 3

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

- 9 Na atakuwa mkuu kama Musa, ambaye nimesema nitamuinulia, kukomboa watu wangu, Enyi nyumba ya Israeli.
- 10 Na nitamuinua Musa, ili akomboe watu wako kutoka nchi ya Misri.
- 11 Lakini nitamuinua mwonaji kutoka matunda ya viuno vyako; na nitampatia nguvu za kuleta neno langu kwa uzao wa viuno vyako—na sio tu kuwaletea neno langu pekee, asema Bwana, lakini hata kwa kuwathibitishia wao neno langu, ambalo watakuwa wamelipata awali.
- 12 Kwa hivyo, uzao wa viuno vyako utaandika; na uzao wa viuno vya Yuda utaandika; na yale yatakayoandikwa na uzao wa viuno vyako, na pia yale yatakayo andikwa na uzao wa viuno vya Yuda, yatakua pamoja, kwa kufadhaisha mafundisho ya uwongo na kutatua mabishano, na kuimarisha amani miongoni mwa uzao wa viuno vyako, na kuwapatia ufahamu wa baba zao katika siku za mwisho, na pia kufahamu maagano yangu, asema Bwana.
- 13 Na kutoka kwa unyonge atapewa nguvu, katika siku ile ambayo kazi yangu itanza miongoni mwa watu wangu, kwa kuwarudisha ninyi, Enyi nyumba ya Israeli, asema Bwana.
- 14 Na hivi ndivyo Yusufu alivyotoa unabii, akisema: Tazama, Bwana atambariki yule mwonaji; na wale ambao wanataka kumwangamiza watateketewa; kwani ahadi hii, ambayo nimepokea kutoka kwa Bwana, kuhusu uzao wa viuno vyangu, itatimizwa. Tazama, nina hakika kwamba ahadi hii itatimizwa;
- 15 Na jina lake litakuwa kama langu; na litakuwa sawa na jina la baba yake. Na atakuwa kama mimi; kwani kuwa kitu, ambacho Bwana atakileta kwa mkono wake, kwa uwezo wa Bwana atawaleta watu wangu kwenye wokovu.
- 16 Ndiyo, hivi ndivyo Yusufu alivyotoa unabii: Nina uhakika kwa kitu hiki, hata vile nilivyo na uhakika wa ahadi ya Musa; kwani Bwana ameniambia, nitaihifadhi uzao wako milele.

And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

- 17 Na Bwana amesema: Nitamuinua Musa mmoja; na nitampatia nguvu kwa fimbo; na nitampatia hukumu katika maandishi. Lakini sitalegeza ulimi wake, ili aweze kuzungumza mengi, kwani sitamfanya awe hodari kwa mazungumzo. Lakini nitamuandikia sheria zangu, kwa kidole cha mkono wangu; na nitampatia mnenaji.
- 18 Na Bwana aliniambia pia: Nitainua uzao wa viuno vyako; na nitampatia mnenaji. Na mimi, tazama, nitamwezesha kwamba aandike maandishi ya uzao wa viuno vyako, kwa uzao wa viuno vyako; na mnenaji wa viuno vyako ataitangaza.
- 19 Na maneno atakayoandika yatakuwa maneno ambayo kwa hekima yangu ni lazima yafikie mazao ya viuno vyako. Na itakuwa ni kama uzao wa viuno vyako uliwalilia kutoka mavumbini; kwani ni najua imani yao.
- 20 Na watalia kutoka mavumbini; ndiyo, hata toba kwa ndugu zao, hata baada ya vizazi vingi kuwapitia. Na itakuwa kwamba kilio chao kitapita, hata kulingana na wepesi wa maneno yao.
- 21 Kwa sababu ya imani yao maneno yao yatatoka kutoka kinywa changu hadi kwa ndugu zao ambao ni uzao wa viuno vyako; na katika unyonge wa maneno yao nitawatia nguvu kwa imani, ya kukumbuka agano langu ambalo niliagana na baba zako.
- 22 Na sasa, tazama, mwana wangu Yusufu, hivi ndivyo baba yangu wa kale alitoa unabii.
- 23 Kwa hivyo, kwa sababu ya hili agano umebarikiwa; kwani uzao wako hautaangamizwa, kwani watatii maneno ya hicho kitabu.
- 24 Na atainuka mmoja miongoni mwao ambaye atakuwa shujaa, ambaye atatenda mema mengi, kwa maneno na kwa vitendo, akiwa chombo mikononi mwa Mungu, mwenye imani kuu, kutenda maajabu makuu, na kutenda kile kitu ambacho ni kikuu machoni mwa Mungu, kwa kutimiza ufufuo wa nyumba ya Israeli, pamoja na uzao wa kaka zako.

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simplicity of their words.

Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

25 Na sasa, Yusufu, umebarikiwa. Tazama, wewe ni mchanga; kwa hivyo sikiliza maneno ya kaka yako, Nefi, na utatendewa kulingana na yale maneno ambayo nimezungumza. Kumbuka maneno ya baba yako anayekufa. Amina.

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even according to the words which I have spoken. Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

2 Nefi 4

- 1 Na sasa, mimi, Nefi, ninazungumza kuhusu ule unabii ambao baba yangu alitaja, kuhusu Yusufu, ambaye alipelekwa hadi Misri.
- 2 Kwani tazama, kwa kweli alitoa unabii kuhusu uzao wake wote. Na hakuna unabii mwingi mkubwa, zaidi ya yale aliyoandika. Na alitoa unabii kutuhusu sisi, na vizazi vyetu vya baadaye; na umeandikwa kwenye mabamba ya shaba nyeupe.
- 3 Kwa hivyo, baada ya baba yangu kukoma kuzungumza kuhusu unabii wa Yusufu, akaita wana wa Lamani, wanawe, na mabinti zake, na akawaambia: Tazameni, wana wangu, na mabinti zangu, ambao ni wana na mabinti za mzaliwa wa kwanza wangu, ningependa kwamba ninyi msikilize maneno yangu.
- 4 Kwani Bwana Mungu amesema kwamba: Kadiri mtakavyo tii amri zangu mtafanikiwa nchini; na msipotii amri zangu mtatengwa kutokana na uwepo wangu.
- 5 Lakini tazameni, wana wangu na mabinti zangu, siwezi kufa kabla sijawapatia baraka; kwani tazameni, ninajua kwamba kama mtalelewa kulingana na njia inayo wapasa hamtaiacha.
- 6 Kwa hivyo, kama mmelaaniwa, tazameni, ninawaachia baraka yangu, kwamba ile laana iondolewe kwenu na iwe juu ya wazazi wenu.
- 7 Kwa hivyo, kwa sababu ya baraka yangu Bwana Mungu hata kubali kwamba mwangamie; kwa hivyo, atawarehemu ninyi na uzao wenu milele.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya baba yangu kumaliza kuzungumzia wana na mabinti za Lamani, alisababisha wana na mabinti za Lemueli kusimama mbele yake.
- 9 Na akawazungumzia, akisema: Tazama, wana wangu na mabinti zangu, ambao ni wana na mabinti za mwana wangu wa pili; tazama ninawapatia baraka kama ile ambayo niliwapatia wana na mabinti za Lamani; kwa hivyo, ninyi hamtaangamizwa kabisa; lakini uzao wenu utabarikiwa mwishowe.

2 Nephi 4

And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

- 10 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya baba yangu kukoma kuwazungumzia, tazama, aliwazungumzia wana wa Ishmaeli, ndiyo, na hata nyumba yake yote.
- 11 Na baada ya kukoma kuwazungumzia, alimwambia Samu, akisema: Heri wewe, na uzao wako; kwani wewe utarithi nchi kama vile kaka yako Nefi. Na uzao wako utahesabiwa na uzao wake; na wewe utakuwa kama kaka yako, na uzao wako kama uzao wake; na wewe utabarikiwa katika siku zako zote.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya baba yangu, Lehi, kumaliza kuzungumzia jamaa yake yote, kulingana na mawazo ya moyo wake na Roho wa Bwana ambaye alikuwa ndani yake, akawa mzee. Na ikawa kwamba alifariki, na akazikwa.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba muda mfupi baada ya kifo chake, Lamani na Lemueli pamoja na wana wa Ishmaeli walinikasirikia kwa sababu walirudiwa na Bwana.
- 14 Kwani mimi, Nefi, nilishurutishwa kuwazungumzia, kulingana na neno lake; kwani nilikuwa nimewazungumzia vitu vingi, na pia baba yangu, kabla ya kifo chake; maneno mengi ambayo yameandikwa kwenye mabamba yangu mengine; kwani sehemu kubwa zaidi ya historia imeandikwa kwenye mabamba yangu mengine.
- 15 Na katika haya ninaandika mambo ya nafsi yangu, na maandiko mengi ambayo yamechorwa kwenye mabamba ya shaba nyeupe. Kwani moyo wangu unayafurahia maandiko, na moyo wangu huyatafakari, na kuyaandika kwa ajili ya kujifunza na faida ya watoto wangu.
- 16 Tazama, nafsi yangu hufurahia vitu vya Bwana; na moyo wangu huyatafakari mara kwa mara vitu ambavyo nimeviona na kuvisikia.
- 17 Walakini, ingawa Bwana ana wema mkubwa, hata kunionyesha kazi yake kuu na ya maajabu, moyo wangu unalia: Ewe mimi mtu mwovu! Ndiyo, moyo wangu unahuzunishwa kwa sababu ya mwili wangu; moyo wangu unahofishwa na dhambi zangu.
- 18 Nimezingirwa, kwa sababu ya majaribio na dhambi ambazo zinaninasa kwa urahisi.

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

19 Na ninapotaka kushangilia, moyo wangu huugua kwa sababu ya dhambi zangu; walakini, ninajua ninayemwamini.

20 Mungu wangu amekuwa tegemeo langu; ameniongoza katika masumbuko yangu nyikani; na amenihifadhi hata kutoka kilindi kikuu cha maji.

21 Amenijaza upendo wake, hata kwa kumaliza mwili wangu.

22 Amewafadhaisha maadui wangu, hata kuwasababisha kutetemeka mbele yangu.

23 Tazama, amesikia kilio changu mchana, na kunipatia ufahamu usiku kwa maono.

24 Na kwa mchana nimesali kwa ujasiri; ndiyo, nimepaza sauti yangu juu; na malaika wakateremka na kunihudumia.

25 Na kwenye mabawa ya Roho yake mwili wangu umebebwa na kuchukuliwa kwenye milima mirefu zaidi. Na macho yangu yameona vitu vikuu, ndiyo, hata vikuu sana kwa mwanadamu; kwa hivyo niliamriwa kwamba nisiviandike.

26 Ee basi, kama nimeona mambo makuu hivi, kama Bwana katika ufadhili wake kwa watoto wa watu amewafaraji wanadamu kwa huruma kuu hivi, kwa nini moyo wangu ulie na nafsi yangu kusita katika bonde la hofu, na mwili wangu kuwa mnyonge, na nguvu zangu kufifia, kwa sababu ya masumbuko yangu?

27 Na kwa nini nitumikie dhambi, kwa sababu ya mwili wangu? Ndiyo, kwa nini niyakubali majaribio, hata kwamba yule mwovu apate nafasi moyoni mwangu ya kuangamiza amani na kusumbua nafsi yangu? Kwa nini nikasirishwe na adui yangu?

28 Amka, nafsi yangu! Usilemewe na dhambi tena. Shangilia, Ewe moyo wangu, na usimpatie adui wa nafsi yangu mahali.

29 Usikasirike tena kwa sababu ya maadui zangu. Usipungukiwe na nguvu kwa sababu ya masumbuko yangu.

30 Shangilia, Ewe moyo wangu, na umlilie Bwana, na kusema: Ewe Bwana, nitakusifu milele; ndiyo, nafsi yangu itashangilia ndani yako, Mungu wangu, na mwamba wa wokovu wangu.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the night-time.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

31 Ewe Bwana, je, utaikomboa nafsi yangu? Je, utaniopoa kutoka mikononi mwa maadui zangu? Je, utanifanya kwamba nitetemeke nikiona dhambi?

32 Na milango ya jehanamu ifungwe mbele yangu daima, kwa sababu moyo wangu umevunjika na nafsi yangu imepondeka! Ewe Bwana, je, usiifunge milango ya haki yako mbele yangu, ili nitembe katika mapito ya bonde iliyo chini, hata niwe mkali kwenye njia iliyo wazi!

33 Ewe Bwana, je, utanizingira na joho la haki yako! Ewe Bwana, je, utanitayarishia njia ya kutorokea maadui wangu! Je, utaninyooshea mapito yangu! Je, utaniwekea kikwazo kwa njia yangu—lakini kwamba unifanyie njia zangu ziwe wazi, na usizibe njia yangu, lakini njia za adui yangu.

34 Ewe Bwana, nimekuamini, na nitakuamini milele. Sitaweka tumaini langu kwenye mkono wa mwanadamu; kwani ninajua amelaaniwa yule anayeweka tumaini lake kwa mkono wa mwanadamu. Ndiyo, amelaaniwa yule anayeweka tumaini lake kwa mwanadamu au amfanyaye kuwa mkono wake.

35 Ndiyo, ninajua kwamba Mungu humsaidia anayeomba bila kizuizi. Ndiyo, Mungu wangu atanipatia, nikiomba bila kasoro; kwa hivyo nitakupazia sauti yangu; ndiyo, nitakulilia, Mungu wangu, mwamba wa haki yangu. Tazama, nitakupazia sauti yangu milele, mwamba wangu na Mungu wangu asiye na mwisho. Amina.

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

2 Nefi 5

- 1 Tazama, ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, nilimlilia Bwana Mungu wangu, kwa sababu ya hasira ya kaka zangu.
- 2 Lakini tazama, hasira yao ilinizidia, hata wakataka kunitoa uhai.
- 3 Ndiyo, walininung'unikia, wakisema: Mdogo yetu anataka kututawala; na tumepatwa na majaribu mengi kwa sababu yake; kwa hivyo, tumuue sasa, ili tuisumbuke tena kwa sababu ya maneno yake. Kwani tazama, hatutakubali awe mtawala wetu; kwani utawala ni wetu, sisi ambao ni kaka zake wakubwa, kuwatawala hawa watu.
- 4 Sasa mimi siandiki kwenye mabamba haya maneno yote ambayo walininung'unikia. Lakini inatosha mimi kusema, kwamba walitaka kunitoa uhai wangu.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana alinionya, mimi, Nefi, kwamba niwaondokee na nikimbilie huko nyikani, pamoja na wale wote watakaonifuata.
- 6 Kwa hivyo, ikawa kwamba mimi, Nefi, nilichukua jamaa yangu pia na Zoramu na jamaa yake, na Samu, kaka yangu mkubwa, na jamaa yake, na Yakobo na Yusufu, kaka zangu wadogo, pia na dada zangu, na wale wote ambao wangenifuata. Na wale wote ambao wangenifuata ni wale ambao waliamini maonyo na ufunuo wa Mungu; kwa hivyo, walitii maneno yangu.
- 7 Na tukachukua hema zetu na vitu ambavyo viliwezekana kwetu, na tukasafiri nyikani kwa muda wa siku nyingi. Na baada ya kusafiri kwa muda wa siku nyingi tulipiga hema zetu.
- 8 Na watu wangu walitaka tupaite pahali pale Nefi; kwa hivyo, tulipaita Nefi.
- 9 Na wale wote waliokuwa na mimi waliamua kujiita watu wa Nefi.
- 10 Na tuliendelea kutii hukumu, maagizo na amri za Bwana katika vitu vyote, kulingana na sheria ya Musa.

2 Nephi 5

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the law of Moses.

- 11 Na Bwana alikuwa pamoja nasi; na tulifanikiwa zaidi; kwani tulipanda mbegu, na tukavuna kwa wingi. Na tukaanza kufuga mifugo, na makundi, na kila aina ya wanyama.
- 12 Na mimi, Nepi, nilikuwa nimeleta pia kumbukumbu ambazo zilikuwa zimechorwa kwenye mabamba ya shaba nyeupe; pamoja na mpira, au dira, ambayo baba yangu alitayarishiwa na mkono wa Bwana, kulingana na yale ambayo yameandikwa.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba tulianza kufanikiwa zaidi, na kuongezeka katika nchi.
- 14 Na mimi, Nepi, nilichukua upanga wa Labani, na nikatengeneza panga nyingi kwa umbo lake, nikishuku kwamba wale watu ambao sasa walikuwa wanaitwa Walamani watatushukia na kutuamamiza; kwani nilijua chuki waliyokuwa nayo kwangu na kwa watoto wangu na kwa wale walioitwa watu wangu.
- 15 Na niliwafundisha watu wangu kujenga majengo, na kutengeneza vitu vya kila aina kwa kutumia mbao, na kwa chuma, na kwa shaba nyekundu, na kwa shaba nyeupe, na kwa pua, na kwa dhahabu, na kwa fedha, na kwa mawe ya thamani, ambayo yalikuwa kwa wingi.
- 16 Na mimi, Nepi, nilijenga hekalu; na nilijenga kwa umbo la hekalu la Sulemani ila tu halikujengwa na vitu vingi vya thamani; kwani havikupatikana nchini, kwa hivyo, haingejengeka kikamilifu kama hekalu la Sulemani. Lakini umbo la mjengo ulikuwa kama hekalu la Sulemani; na ujenzi wake ulikuwa wa hali ya juu.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nepi, niliwasababisha watu wangu kuwa na bidii, na kutenda kazi kwa mikono yao.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba walitaka niwe mfalme wao. Lakini mimi, Nepi, sikutaka wapate mfalme; walakini, niliwatendea kulingana na yale ambayo yalikuwa kwenye uwezo wangu.

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

- 19 Na tazama, maneno ya Bwana yametimia kwa ndugu zangu ambayo alisema juu yao, kwamba nitakuwa mtawala wao na mwalimu wao. Kwa hivyo, nilikuwa mtawala wao na mwalimu wao, kulingana na amri za Bwana, hadi ule wakati ambao walitaka kunitoa uhai.
- 20 Kwa hivyo, neno la Bwana lilitimizwa ambalo alinizungumzia, akisema: Kadiri watakapokataa kusikiliza maneno yako watatolewa kwenye uwepo wa Bwana. Na tazama, waliondolewa kutoka uwepo wake.
- 21 Na akasababisha laana iwashukie, ndiyo, hata laana kali, kwa sababu ya uovu wao. Kwani tazama, walishupaza mioyo yao kwake, kwamba wakawa kama gumegume; kwa hivyo, vile walikuwa weupe, na wenye ngozi nyororo na ya kuvutia na kupendeza, ili wasiwashawishi watu wangu Bwana Mungu alisababisha wawe na ngozi ya nyeusi.
- 22 Na hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana Mungu: Nitasababisha kwamba wawe chukizo kwa watu wako, wasipotubu maovu yao.
- 23 Na italaaniwa uzao wa yule atakayechanganyika na uzao wao; kwani watalaaniwa kwa laana kama ile. Na Bwana akainena, na ikatendeka.
- 24 Na kwa sababu ya laana yao ambayo ilikuwa juu yao wakawa watu wavivu, walijawa na ujanja na udanganyifu, na waliwinda wanyama wa mwituni huko nyikani.
- 25 Na Bwana Mungu akaniambia: Watakuwa mjeledi kwa uzao wako, kuwachochea wao kunikumbuka; na wasiponikumbuka, na kusikiza maneno yangu, watawapiga hadi kuwaangamiza.
- 26 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Nepi, niliwatenga Yakobo na Yusufu, kwamba wawe makuhani na walimu katika nchi ya watu wangu.
- 27 Na ikawa kwamba tuliishi kwa furaha.
- 28 Na miaka thelathini ilikuwa imepita tangu tutoke Yerusalemu.
- 29 Na mimi, Nepi, nilikuwa nimeandika maandishi ya watu wangu, hadi ule wakati, kwenye yale mabamba nilizokuwa nimetengeneza.

And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

- 30 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana Mungu akaniambia:
Tengeneza mabamba mengine; nawe utaandika vitu
vingi kwenye mabamba ambavyo ni vyema machoni
mwangu, kwa manufaa ya watu wako.
- 31 Kwa hivyo, mimi, Nepi, kwa kuwa ni mtiifu kwa
amri za Bwana, nilienda na kutengeneza mabamba
haya ambayo nimeandikia vitu hivi.
- 32 Na niliandika yale ambayo yalimpendeza Mungu.
Na kama watu wangu watafurahishwa na vitu vya
Mungu watafurahishwa na maandishi yangu
ambayo yako kwenye mabamba haya.
- 33 Na kama watu wangu wanataka kujua kikamilifu
historia ya watu wangu lazima wasome yale
mabamba yangu mengine.
- 34 Na inaitosha kusema kwamba miaka arobaini
ilikuwa imepita, na tayari tulikuwa na vita na
mabishano dhidi ya kaka zangu.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto
me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven
many things upon them which are good in my sight,
for the profit of thy people.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the com-
mandments of the Lord, went and made these plates
upon which I have engraven these things.

And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God.
And if my people are pleased with the things of God
they will be pleased with mine engravings which are
upon these plates.

And if my people desire to know the more particu-
lar part of the history of my people they must search
mine other plates.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had
passed away, and we had already had wars and con-
tentions with our brethren.

2 Nefi 6

- 1 Maneno ya Yakobo, kaka yake Nefi, ambayo aliwazungumzia watu wa Nefi:
- 2 Tazameni, ndugu zangu wapendwa, mimi, Yakobo, nikiwa nimeitwa na Mungu, na kutawazwa wake mtakatifu, na nikiwa nimetawazwa na kaka yangu Nefi, ambaye mnamtegemea kama mfalme au mlinzi, na ambaye pia mnamtegemea kwa usalama, tazameni mnajua kwamba nimewazungumzia vitu vingi zaidi.
- 3 Walakini, nawazungumzia tena; kwani ninajali ustawi wa nafsi zenu. Ndiyo, wasiwasi wangu ni mkubwa kwenu; na ninyi mnajua imekuwa hivyo tangu mwanzo. Kwani nimewashauri kwa bidii zote; na nimewafundisha maneno ya baba yangu; na nimewazungumzia ninyi kuhusu vitu vyote vilivyoandikwa, tangu kuumbwa kwa ulimwengu.
- 4 Na sasa, tazameni, ningewazungumzia kuhusu vitu vilivyo, na vile vitakavyokuja; kwa hivyo, nitawasomea maneno ya Isaya. Na ni maneno yale ambayo kaka yangu anataka niwasomee. Na ninawazungumzia kwa manufaa yenu, ili mjifunze na kulitukua jina la Mungu wenu.
- 5 Na sasa, maneno ambayo nitasoma ni yale ambayo Isaya alizungumza kuhusu nyumba yote ya Israeli; kwa hivyo, yanaweza kulinganishwa nanyi, kwani ninyi ni wa nyumba ya Israeli. Na kuna vitu vingi ambavyo vimezungumzwa na Isaya ambavyo vinaweza kulinganishwa nanyi, kwa sababu ninyi ni wa nyumba ya Israeli.
- 6 Na sasa, haya ndiyo maneno: Hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana Mungu: Tazama, nitawainulia Wayunani mkono wangu, na kuwapeperushia watu bendera yangu; na watawaleta wana wenu mikononi mwao, na kuwabeba mabinti zenu mabegani mwao.
- 7 Na wafalme watakuwa baba walezi wenu, na malkia wao watakuwa mama walezi wenu; watainamisha nyuso zao mbele zenu zikielekea udongoni, na kuramba mavumbi ya miguu yenu; nanyi mtajua kwamba Mimi ni Bwana; kwani wale wanaonisubiri hawataaibika.

2 Nephi 6

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

And now, these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

- 8 Na sasa mimi, Yakobo, nitazungumza kuhusu maneno haya. Kwani tazama, Bwana amenionyesha kwamba wale waliokuwa Yerusalemu, kule tulipotoka, wameuawa na kupelekwa utumwani.
- 9 Walakini, Bwana amenionyesha kwamba watarejea tena. Na pia amenionyesha kwamba Bwana Mungu, aliye Mtakatifu wa Israeli, atajidhihirisha kwao katika mwili; na baada ya kujidhihirisha watampiga na kumsulubu, kulingana na maneno ya malaika aliyenizungumzia.
- 10 Na baada ya wao kushupaza mioyo yao na kukaza shingo zao kwa yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli, tazama hukumu za yule aliye Mtakatifu wa Israeli zitawateremkia. Na siku inakuja kwamba watachapwa na kusumbuliwa.
- 11 Kwa hivyo, baada ya wao kufukuzwa hapa na pale, kwani hivyo ndivyo asemavyo malaika, wengi watasumbuka sana mwilini, na hawatakubaliwa kuangamia, kwa sababu ya sala za walio waaminifu; watatawanywa, na kupigwa, na kuchukiwa; walakini, Bwana atawarehemu, kwamba wakati watakapomfahamu Mkombozi wao, watakusanywa pamoja tena katika nchi yao ya urithi.
- 12 Na heri Wayunani, wale ambao nabii ameandika juu yao; kwani tazama, kama watatubu na hawapigani na Sayuni, na wasijiunge na lile kanisa kuu la machukizo, wataokolewa; kwani Bwana Mungu atatimiza maagano yake aliyoagana na watoto wake; na ni kwa sababu hii nabii ameandika maneno haya.
- 13 Kwa hivyo, wale wanaopigana dhidi ya Sayuni na watu wa agano la Bwana wataramba mavumbi ya miguu yao; na watu wa Bwana hawataaibika. Kwani watu wa Bwana ni wale wanaomsubiri; kwani bado wanangoja kuja kwa Masiya.

And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold, the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

14 Na tazama, kulingana na maneno ya nabii, Masiya atanza tena kwa mara ya pili kuwakomboa; kwa hivyo, atajidhihirisha kwao kwa uwezo na utukufu mkuu, kwa kuangamiza maadui wao, wakati siku ile itakapofika ambapo watamwamini; na hatamuangamiza yeyote yule atakayemwamini.

15 Na wale wasiomwamini yeye wataangamizwa, kwa moto, na kwa dhoruba, na kwa matetemeko ya ardhi, na kwa vita, na kwa tauni, na kwa njaa. Na watajua kwamba Bwana ni Mungu, yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli.

16 Kwani mawindo yatanyang'anywa kutoka wale wenye nguvu, au mateka halali kukombolewa?

17 Lakini Bwana asema hivi: Hata mateka wa shujaa watanyakuliwa, na mawindo ya waovu kukombolewa; kwani Mwenyezi Mungu atawakomboa watu wake wa agano. Kwani hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana: Nitashindana na wale wanaoshindana nawe—

18 Na nitawalisha wale wanaowadhulumu, kwa miili yao wenyewe; na watalewa kwa damu yao wenyewe kama vile kwa mvinyo mtamu; na miili yote itafahamu kwamba mimi Bwana ndiye Mwokozi wako na Mkombozi wako, yule Mwenye Enzi wa Yakobo.

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

2 Nefi 7

- 1 Ndiyo, kwani hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana: Je, nimekuweka kando, au kukutenga milele? Na hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana: Cheti cha talaka cha mama yako kiko wapi? Kwa nani nimekuweka, au ni kwa nani anayenidai nimekuuza? Ndiyo, kwa nani nimekuuza? Tazama, ni kwa uovu wenu mmejiuza, na ni kwa makosa yenu mama yenu ametengwa.
- 2 Kwa hivyo, nilipokuja, hakukuwepo mtu yeyote; nilipoita, ndiyo, hakukuwepo na yeyote wa kujibu. Ee nyumba ya Israeli, je, mkono wangu umefupishwa kwamba siwezi kukomboa, au sina uwezo wa kukomboa? Tazama, kwa kukemea kwangu ninakausha bahari, ninafanya mito yao kuwa nyika na samaki wao kunuka kwa sababu maji yao yamekauka, na wanakufa kwa sababu ya kiu.
- 3 Ninavisha mbingu na weusi, na kusababisha gunia iwe mavazi yao.
- 4 Bwana Mungu amenipatia ulimi wa aliyeelimika, kwamba niweze kujua jinsi ya kuwazungumzia katika majira, Ee nyumba ya Israeli. Wakati mmechoka anaamka asubuhi kwa asubuhi. Anaamsha sikio langu kusikia kama yule aliyeelimika.
- 5 Bwana Mungu amefungua sikio langu, na sikuasi wala kurudi nyuma.
- 6 Niliwapatia walionipiga mgongo wangu, na mashavu yangu kwa waliong'oa nywele. Sikuuficha uso wangu kutokana na aibu na kutemewa mate.
- 7 Kwani Bwana Mungu atanisaidia, kwa hivyo sitafadhaishwa. Kwa hivyo nimekaza uso wangu kama jiwe, na ninajua kwamba sitaibishwa.
- 8 Na Bwana yuko karibu, na ananitetea. Nani atashindana na mimi? Tusimame pamoja. Nani adui yangu? Anikaribie mimi, na nitampiga kwa nguvu za kinywa changu.
- 9 Kwani Bwana Mungu atanisaidia. Na wale watakaonihukumu, tazama, wote watakuwa wazee kama ngu, na kuliwa na nondo.
- 10 Ni nani miongoni mwenu anayemwogopa Bwana, anayetii sauti ya mtumishi wake, anayetembea kwa giza bila nuru?

2 Nephi 7

Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

11 Tazameni nyote mnaowasha moto, ambao mnajizingira kwa chembe za moto, tembeeni katika nuru ya moto wenu na kwa chembe za moto mnaowasha. Mtapata haya kutoka mkono wangu—mtalala chini kwa huzuni.

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

2 Nefi 8

- 1 Nisikizeni mimi, ninyi ambao mnatufuta haki. Tazameni mwamba kutoka ambapo mlichongwa, na kwenye shimo mlikotolewa.
- 2 Tazameni Ibrahimu, baba yenu, na Sara, aliyewazaa; kwani nimemwita pekee, na kumbariki.
- 3 Kwani Bwana atafariji Sayuni, atafariji sehemu zake zote zenye ukiwa; na atasababisha nyika yake kuwa kama Edeni, na jangwa lake kama bustani ya Bwana. Shangwe na furaha itakuwa ndani yake, pia na shukrani na sauti ya uimbaji.
- 4 Nisikilizeni, watu wangu; na mnipe sikio, Ee taifa langu; kwani sheria itatoka kwangu, na nitafanya hukumu zangu kubaki kama mwangaza kwa watu.
- 5 Utakatifu yangu iko karibu; wokovu wangu umesonga mbele, na mkono wangu utahukumu watu. Visiwa vitaningoja, na watauamini mkono wangu.
- 6 Elekezeni macho yenu mbinguni, na mtazame huko chini duniani; kwani mbingu zitatoweka kama moshi, na dunia itazeeka kama vazi; na wale wanaoishi ndani yake watakufa vivyo hivyo. Lakini wokovu wangu utakuwa milele, na haki yangu haitaondolewa.
- 7 Nisikilizeni mimi, ninyi ambao mnajua haki, wale watu ambao nimeandika sheria yangu moyoni mwao, msioCOPE mzaha wa wanadamu, wala msioCOPE matusi yao.
- 8 Kwani nondo atawala kama vazi, na mchango kuwala kama manyoya. Lakini haki yangu itakuwa milele, na wokovu wangu utakuwa kutoka kizazi hadi kizazi.
- 9 Inuka, inuka! Vaa nguvu, Ee mkono wa Bwana; inuka kama katika siku za kale. Kwani wewe sio yule aliyemchinja Rahabu, na kuumiza joka?
- 10 Kwani wewe sio yule ambaye amekausha bahari, maji ya kilindi kikuu; ambaye amesababisha kilindi cha bahari kuwa njia ya wale waliokombolewa kupitia?

2 Nephi 8

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

- 11 Kwa hivyo, wale waliokombolewa na Bwana watarejea, na kuja Sayuni wakiimba; na shangwe isiyo na mwisho na utakatifu itakuwa juu ya vichwa vyao, na watapokea furaha na shangwe; huzuni na kuomboleza zitatoweka.
- 12 Mimi ndimi; ndiyo, mimi ndimi yule anayekufaraji. Tazama, wewe ni nani, kwamba umwogope mwanadamu, atakayekufa, na mwanadamu, ambaye atafanywa kuwa kama nyasi?
- 13 Na kumsahau Bwana muumba wako, ambaye ametandaza mbingu, na kujenga msingi wa dunia, na ameendelea kuogopa kila siku, kwa sababu ya hasira ya mdhalimu, kama aliye tayari kukuangamiza? Na hasira ya mdhalimu iko wapi?
- 14 Mateka mkimbizi anaharakisha, ili afunguliwe, na kwamba asife shimoni, wala kwamba asikose mkate wake.
- 15 Lakini mimi ni Bwana Mungu wako, ambaye mawimbi yake yalizuka; Bwana wa Majeshi ni jina langu.
- 16 Na nimeweka maneno yangu kinywani mwako, na kukuficha katika kivuli cha mkono wangu, ili nipande mbingu na kujenga msingi wa dunia, na kuambia Sayuni: Tazama, ninyi ni watu wangu.
- 17 Inuka, inuka, simama wima, Ee Yerusalemu, ambaye amekunywa kutoka mkono wa Bwana kikombe cha hasira yake—umekunywa mabaki ya kikombe cha kuogopesha—
- 18 Na hakuna yeyote miongoni mwa wanawe wote aliozaa anayeweza kumwongoza; wala yule anayemchukua kwa mkono wake, miongoni mwa wana wale wote aliolea.
- 19 Hawa wana wawili wamekujia, ambao watakuhurumia—ukiwa na uangamizo wako, na njaa na upanga—na ni kwa kupitia nani nitakayekufaraji?
- 20 Wana wako wamezimia, ila tu hawa wawili; wanangoja kwenye njia zote; kama ndume wa kichakani kwenye wavu, wamejaa hasira ya Bwana, kemeo la Mungu wako.
- 21 Kwa hivyo sikiliza haya sasa, wewe uliyesumbuka, na kulewa, na sio kwa mvinyo:

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury—thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

- 22 Hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana wako, Bwana na Mungu wako anatetea maslahi ya watu wake; tazama, nimeondoa mkononi mwako kikombe cha kuogopesha, mabaki ya kikombe cha hasira yangu; wewe hutakinywa tena.
- 23 Lakini Mimi nitakiweka mkononi mwa wale wanaokusumbua; wale ambao wameiambia nafsi yako: Inama chini, ili tupite juu—na wewe umelaza mwili wako chini na ukawa kama njia kwa wale waliopita.
- 24 Inuka, inuka, vaa nguvu zako, Ee Sayuni; vaa mavazi yako maridadi, Ee Yerusalemu, mji mtakatifu; kwani tangu sasa wasiotahiriwa na walio wachafu hawatakuingia.
- 25 Jitingishe kutoka mavumbini; inuka, kaa chini, Ee Yerusalemu; jifungue kutokana na vifungo vya shingo lako, Ee binti mateka wa Sayuni.

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

2 Nefi 9

- 1 Na sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa, nimesoma vitu hivi ili mfahamu kuhusu yale maagano ya Bwana aliyoagana na nyumba yote ya Israeli—
- 2 Kwamba amezungumza kwa Wayahudi, kwa kinywa cha manabii wake watakatifu, hata tangu mwanzo hadi chini, kizazi kwa kizazi, mpaka wakati ufike watakaporejeshwa kwa lile kanisa la kweli na zizi la Mungu; wakati watakapokusanywa nyumbani kwenye nchi zao za urithi, na wataimarishwa katika nchi zao zote za ahadi.
- 3 Tazameni, ndugu zangu wapendwa, nawazungumzia vitu hivi ili kwamba mshangilie, na muinue vichwa vyenu juu milele, kwa sababu ya baraka ambazo Bwana Mungu atawateremshia watoto wenu.
- 4 Kwani najua kwamba wengi wenu, mmetafuta sana, kujua vitu vijavyo; kwa hivyo najua kwamba mnajua kuwa miili yetu lazima izeeke na kufa; walakini, katika miili yetu tutamuona Mungu.
- 5 Ndiyo, najua kwamba mnajua kwamba atajidhihirisha kimwili kwa wale walio Yerusalemu, kule tulikotoka; kwani ni lazima iwe miongoni mwao; kwani ilimpasa Muumba mkuu akubali kuwa chini ya mwanadamu katika mwili, na afe kwa wanadamu wote, ili wanadamu wote wawe chini yake.
- 6 Kwani kifo kimewapata wanadamu wote, ili kutimiza mpango wa huruma wa Muumba mkuu, inahitajika lazima pawe na nguvu ya ufufuo, na inahitajika lazima ufufuo umfikie mwanadamu kwa sababu ya mwanguko; na mwanguko ulitokana na kosa; na kwa sababu mwanadamu alianguka alitengwa kutokana na uwepo wa Bwana.
- 7 Kwa hivyo, unahitajika uwe upatanisho usio na kipimo—bila huu upatanisho usio na kipimo huu uharibifu hauwezi kuvaa kutoharibika. Kwa hivyo, hukumu ya kwanza iliyompata mwanadamu lazima ingekuwa kwa muda usio na mwisho. Na kama ni hivyo, miili hii lazima ingelala chini kuoza na kurudi mavumbini ilipotoka, bila kufufuka tena.

2 Nephi 9

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

- 8 Ee hekima ya Mungu, huruma zake na neema! Kwani tazama, kama miili haifufuki tena roho zetu lazima ziwe chini ya yule malaika aliyeanguka kutoka uwepo wa Mungu wa Milele, na akawa ibilisi, bila kufufuka tena.
- 9 Na roho zetu lazima zingekuwa kama yeye, na tuwe mashetani, malaika kwa ibilisi, kutengwa na uwepo wa Mungu wetu, na kuishi na baba wa uwongo, katika huzuni, kama yeye mwenyewe; ndiyo, kwa kile kiumbe kilichodanganya wazazi wetu wa kwanza, ambaye hujigeuza kuwa malaika wa nuru, na huvuruga watoto wa watu kuwa na makundi maovu ya siri na ya mauaji na kila aina ya kazi za siri za giza.
- 10 Ee jinsi gani ulivyo mkuu wema wa Mungu wetu, anayetutayarishia njia ya kuepuka kunaswa na huyu mnyama mwovu; ndiyo, huyo mnyama, kifo na jehanamu, ambayo naita kifo cha mwili, na pia kifo cha roho.
- 11 Na kwa sababu ya njia ya ukombozi wa Mungu wetu, Mtakatifu wa Israeli, hiki kifo, ambacho nimetaja, ambacho ni cha muda, kitaachilia wafu wake; kifo ambacho ni kaburi.
- 12 Na kifo hiki ambacho nimetaja, ambacho ni kifo cha kiroho, kitaachilia wafu wake; kifo cha kiroho ambacho ni jehanamu; kwa hivyo, kifo na jehanamu lazima ziachilie wafu wao, na jehanamu lazima iachilie roho zake zilizo utumwani, na kaburi lazima liachilie miili yake iliyo utumwani, na miili na roho za wanadamu itaunganishwa tena; na ni kwa nguvu za ufufuo za yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli.
- 13 Ee jinsi gani ulivyo mkuu mpango wa Mungu wetu! Kwani katika njia nyingine, peponi ya Mungu lazima iachilie roho za walio haki, na kaburi iachilie miili ya walio haki; na roho na mwili kuunganishwa tena, na wanadamu wote wawe wasioharibika, na wasiokufa, na wao ni nafsi zinazoishi, wakiwa na ufahamu kamili kama sisi tulio na miili, ila tu ufahamu wetu utakuwa kamili.
- 14 Kwa hivyo, tutakuwa na ufahamu kamili wa hatia zetu, na uchafu wetu, na uchi wetu; na walio haki watakuwa na ufahamu kamili wa furaha yao, na haki yao, wakiwa wamevishwa usafi, ndiyo, hata kwa joho la haki.

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

- 15 Na itakuwa kwamba baada ya wanadamu wote kupita mauti haya ya kwanza na kupata uzima, jinsi vile wamekuwa wasiokufa, lazima watasimama mbele ya kiti cha hukumu cha yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli; na kisha hukumu itafika, na kisha lazima wahukumwiwe kulingana na hukumu takatifu ya Mungu.
- 16 Na kwa hakika, kama Bwana anavyoishi, kwani Bwana Mungu amelizungumza, na ni neno lake la milele, ambalo halikosi kutimizwa, kwamba wale walio haki bado watakuwa haki, na wale walio waovu bado watakuwa waovu; kwa hivyo, wale ambao ni waovu ni ibilisi na malaika wake; na watatupwa kwenye moto usio na mwisho, waliotayarishiwa; na mateso yao ni kama ziwa la moto na kiberiti ambacho ndimi zake zinapanda juu milele na daima bila mwisho.
- 17 Ee jinsi gani ilivyo kuu haki ya Mungu wetu! Kwani anatimiza maneno yake yote, na yametoka kinywani mwake, na sheria yake lazima itimizwe.
- 18 Lakini, tazama, watakatifu, wale wateule wa yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli, wale ambao wamemwamini yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli, wale ambao wamevumilia misalaba ya ulimwengu, na kudharau aibu yake, watarithi ufalme wa Mungu, ambao walitayarishiwa tangu mwanzo wa dunia, na shangwe yao itakuwa tele milele.
- 19 Ee jinsi gani ilivyo kuu rehema ya Mungu wetu, yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli! Kwani huwakomboa watakatifu wake kutokana na yule mnyama mwovu yaani ibilisi, na kifo, na jehanamu, na lile ziwa la moto na kiberiti, ambalo ni mateso yasiyo na mwisho.
- 20 Ee jinsi gani ulivyo mkuu utakatifu wa Mungu wetu! Kwani anafahamu vitu vyote, na hakuna jambo lolote asilolijua.
- 21 Na anakuja ulimwenguni ili awaokoe wanadamu wote kama watakubali sauti yake; kwani tazama, anapokea maumivu ya wanadamu wote, ndiyo, maumivu ya kila kiumbe kinachoishi, waume kwa wake, na watoto, ambao ni wa jamii ya Adamu.
- 22 Na anakubali haya ili ufufuo uwafikie wanadamu wote, ili wote wasimame mbele yake katika siku ile kuu ya hukumu.

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

- 23 Na anawaamuru wanadamu wote kwamba lazima watubu, na wabatizwe katika jina lake, wakiwa na imani kamili katika yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli, au kama sivyo hawawezi kuokolewa katika ufalme wa Mungu.
- 24 Na kama hawatatubu na kuamini katika jina lake, na kubatizwa kwa jina lake, na kuvumilia hadi mwisho, lazima wapate laana ya milele; kwani Bwana Mungu, yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli, amezungumza.
- 25 Kwa hivyo, ametoa sheria; na ambapo hakuna sheria imetolewa hakuna adhabu; na pasipo adhabu hakuna hukumu; na pasipo hukumu rehema za yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli zinawadai, kwa sababu ya upatanisho; kwani wanakombolewa kwa nguvu zake.
- 26 Kwani upatanisho unatimiza madai yake ya haki kwa wale ambao hawakupatiwa sheria, kwamba wanakombolewa kutokana na yule mnyama mwovu, kifo na jehanamu, na yule ibilisi, na ziwa la moto na kiberiti, ambalo ni mateso bila mwisho; na wanarejeshwa kwa yule Mungu aliyewapatia pumzi, ambaye ni yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli.
- 27 Lakini ole kwa yule ambaye alipewa sheria, ndiyo, aliye na sheria zote za Mungu, kama sisi, na huzivunja, na yule anayepoteza siku za majaribio yake, kwani hali yake ni mbovu!
- 28 Ee ule mpango wa ujanja wa yule mwovu! Ee utupu, na ugoigoi, na upumbavu wa wanadamu! Wanapoelimika wanadhani kwamba wana hekima, na hawasikii mawaidha ya Mungu, kwani wanaiweka kando, wakifikiria kwamba wanajua wenyewe, kwa hivyo, hekima yao ni ujinga na haiwafaidi. Na wataangamia.
- 29 Lakini kuelimika ni vyema ikiwa watatii mawaidha ya Mungu.
- 30 Lakini ole kwa matajiri, ambao ni matajiri kwa vitu vya ulimwengu. Kwani kwa sababu wao ni matajiri wanachukia walio masikini, na wanawatesa wale wapole, na mioyo yao iko kwenye hazina yao; kwa hivyo, hazina yao ni mungu wao. Na tazama, hazina yao itaangamia nao pia.
- 31 Na ole kwa viziwi wale wasiosikia; kwani wataangamia.

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

32 Ole pia kwa wale walio vipofu wasioona; kwani nao pia wataangamia.

33 Ole kwa wale wasiotairiwa moyoni, kwani ufahamu wa maovu yao utawasonga katika siku ya mwisho.

34 Ole kwa aliye mdanganyifu, kwani atatupwa jehanamu.

35 Ole kwa muuaji anayeu akitaka, kwani atakufa.

36 Ole kwa wale wanaotenda ukahaba, kwani watatupwa jehanamu.

37 Ndiyo, ole kwa wale wanaoabudu masanamu, kwani ibilisi wa ibilisi wote huwafurahia.

38 Na, mwishowe, ole kwa wale wote wanaokufa katika dhambi zao; kwani watamreja Mungu, na kuona uso wake, na kubaki katika dhambi zao.

39 Ee, ndugu zangu wapendwa, kumbukeni uovu wa kumkosea yule Mungu Mtakatifu, na pia uovu wa kukubali ushawishaji wa yule mwovu. Kumbukeni, kufikiria kimwili ni kifo, na kufikiria kiroho ni uzima wa milele.

40 Ee, ndugu zangu wapendwa, sikilizeni maneno yangu. Kumbukeni ukuu wa yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli. Msiseme kwamba nimezungumza vitu vigumu dhidi yenu; kwani mkifanya hivyo, mtaasi kinyume cha ukweli; kwani nimenena maneno ya Muumba wenu. Najua kwamba maneno ya kweli ni makali kwa uchafu wote; lakini walio haki hawayaogopi, kwani wanapenda ukweli na hawatingishwi.

41 Kisha, Ee ndugu zangu wapendwa, njooni kwa Bwana, yule Mtakatifu. Kumbuka kwamba mapito yake ni matakatifu. Tazama, njia ya mwanadamu ni nyembamba, lakini imenyooka mbele yake, na mlinzi wa mlango ni yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli; na haajiri mtumishi yeyote pale; na hakuna njia nyingine yoyote isipokuwa kwa mlango; kwani hawezi kudanganywa, kwani Bwana Mungu ndilo jina lake.

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.

- 42 Na kwa yeyote anayebisha, kwake yeye atamfungulia; na kwa wenye hekima, na walioelimika, na wale walio matajiri, ambao wanajidai kwa sababu ya elimu yao, na hekima yao, na utajiri wao—ndiyo, hao ndiyo anaochukia; na wasipoacha vitu hivi, na wajichukue kama wajinga mbele ya Mungu, na kunyenyekea, hatawafungulia.
- 43 Lakini vitu vya wenye hekima na walio werevu vitafichwa kwao milele—ndiyo, furaha ile iliyotayarishiwa watakatifu.
- 44 Ee, ndugu zangu wapendwa, kumbukeni maneno yangu. Tazama, navua mavazi yangu, na kuzisukasuka mbele yenu; Naomba kwamba Mungu wa wokovu wangu anitazame na jicho lake linaloona kila mahali; kwa hivyo, mtajua katika siku ile ya mwisho, wakati wanadamu wote watakapo hukumiwa kulingana na kazi zao, kwamba Mungu wa Israeli alishuhudia kwamba nilijitoa mzigo wa maovu yenu kutoka nafsi yangu, na kwamba nasimama kwa usafi mbele yake, na kwamba damu yenu haiko juu yangu.
- 45 Ee, ndugu zangu wapendwa, acheni dhambi zenu; jifungueni minyororo ya yule atakayewafunga; njooni kwa yule Mungu aliye mwamba wa wokovu wenu.
- 46 Tayarisheni nafsi zenu kwa siku ile ya utukufu ambapo wale walio watakatifu watahudumiwa kwa haki, hata siku ile ya hukumu, kwamba msitetemeke kwa woga; na kwamba msikumbuke hatia yenu ya uovu katika ukamilifu, na mlazimishwe kulia: Takatifu, takatifu ni hukumu zako, Ee Bwana Mungu Mwenyezi—lakini najua hatia yangu; nilivunja sheria yako, na makosa yangu ni yangu; na ibilisi amenipata, na kwamba mimi ni mawindo kwa huzuni yake mbovu.
- 47 Lakini tazameni, ndugu zangu, je, ni lazima niwafahamisha huu ukweli wa kutisha wa vitu hivi? Je, ningesumbua nafsi zenu kama mawazo yenu yangukuwa mema? Ninge kuwa wazi kwenu kulingana na udhahiri wa kweli kama mngepata uhuru wa dhambi?

And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

- 48 Tazama, kama mngokuwa watakatifu ningewazungumzia kuhusu utakatifu; lakini kwa vile ninyi sio watakatifu, na mnanitegemea mimi kama mwalimu, lazima niwafundishe kuhusu matokeo ya dhambi.
- 49 Tazama, nafsi yangu inachukia dhambi, na moyo wangu unafurahishwa na haki; na nitalisifu jina takatifu la Mungu wangu.
- 50 Njoooni, ndugu zangu, kila mmoja aliye na kiu, njoooni kwenye maji; na yule asiye na pesa, njoo ununue na ule; ndiyo, njoooni mnunue mvinyo na maziwa bila pesa na bei.
- 51 Kwa hivyo, msitumie pesa zenu kwa yale yasiyo na thamani, wala nguvu zenu kwa yale yasiyotosheleza. Mnisikilize kwa makini, na mkumbuke yale maneno ambayo nimezungumza; na mje kwa yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli, na mle yale yasiyoangamia, wala kuharibiwa, na mruhusu nafsi zenu zifurahie unono.
- 52 Tazameni, ndugu zangu wapendwa, kumbukeni maneno ya Mungu wenu; muombeni bila kukoma kwa mchana, na mshukuru jina lake takatifu kwa usiku. Acheni mioyo yenu ishangilie.
- 53 Na tazameni jinsi gani yalivyo makuu maagano ya Bwana, na jinsi gani ulivyo mkuu ufadhili wake kwa watoto wa watu; na kwa sababu ya ukuu wake, na neema yake na rehema, ametuahidi kwamba uzao wetu hautaangamizwa kabisa, kimwili, lakini kwamba atawahifadhi; na katika vizazi vya baadaye watakuwa tawi takatifu kwa nyumba ya Israeli.
- 54 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, ningewazungumzia zaidi; lakini kesho nitawaeleza maneno yangu yaliyosalia. Amina.

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Harken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

2 Nefi 10

- 1 Na sasa mimi, Yakobo, nawazungumzia tena, ndugu zangu wapendwa, kuhusu tawi hili takatifu ambalo nimelitaja.
- 2 Kwani tazama, ahadi ambazo tumepokea ni ahadi kwetu kuhusu kimwili; kwa hivyo, kwa vile nimeonyeshwa kwamba watoto wetu wengi wataangamia kimwili kwa sababu ya kutoamini, walakini, Mungu atawarehemu wengi; na watoto wetu watarejeshwa, ili wapokee kile ambacho kitawapatia ufahamu wa kweli wa Mkombozi wao.
- 3 Kwa hivyo, kama vile nilivyowaambia, lazima inahitajika kwamba Kristo—kwani usiku uliopita malaika aliniambia kwamba hili litakuwa jina lake—atakuja miongoni mwa Wayahudi, miongoni mwa wale ambao ni waovu zaidi ulimwenguni; na watamsulubu—hivyo ndivyo ilimpasa Mungu wetu, na hakuna taifa lingine duniani ambalo lingemsulubu Mungu wao.
- 4 Kwani miujiza mikuu ingetendwa miongoni mwa mataifa mengine wangetubu, na wangejua kwamba yeye ni Mungu wao.
- 5 Lakini kwa sababu ya ukuhani wa uongo, walio Yerusalemu watamkazia shingo zao, hata mpaka asulubiwe.
- 6 Kwa hivyo, kwa sababu ya uovu wao, maangamizo, njaa, tauni, na umwagaji wa damu zitawapata; na wale ambao hawataangamizwa watatawanywa miongoni mwa mataifa yote.
- 7 Lakini tazama, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana Mungu: Siku itakapofika watakaponiamini, kwamba mimi ni Kristo, basi nimeagana na baba zao kwamba watarejeshwa kimwili, duniani, kwenye nchi za urithi wao.
- 8 Na itakuwa kwamba watakusanywa kutoka mtawanyiko wao wa muda mrefu, kutoka visiwa vya bahari, na kutoka sehemu nne za dunia; na mataifa ya Wayunani yatakuwa makuu machoni mwangu, asema Mungu, kwa kuwapeleka katika nchi zao za urithi.

2 Nephi 10

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

- 9 Ndiyo, wafalme wa Wayunani watakuwa baba zao walezi, na malkia wao watakuwa mama walezi; kwa hivyo, ahadi za Bwana ni kuu kwa Wayunani, kwani ameizungumza, na nani anayeweza kubisha?
- 10 Lakini tazama, nchi hii, Mungu alisema, itakuwa nchi ya urithi wako, na Wayunani watabarikiwa katika nchi hii.
- 11 Na nchi hii itakuwa nchi ya uhuru kwa Wayunani, na hakutakuwa na wafalme katika nchi hii, ambao watainuka juu ya Wayunani.
- 12 Na nitaimarisha nchi hii dhidi ya nchi zingine zote.
- 13 Na yule anayepigana na Sayuni ataangamia, asema Mungu.
- 14 Kwani yule anayeniinulia mfalme ataangamia, kwani mimi, Bwana, mfalme wa mbingu, nitakuwa mfalme wao, na nitakuwa nuru kwao milele, kwa wale wanaosikia maneno yangu.
- 15 Kwa hivyo, kwa sababu hii, ili maagano yangu niliyoagana na watoto wa watu yaweze kutimizwa, yale nitakayowatendea kimwili, lazima niangamize kazi za siri za giza, na za mauaji, na za machukizo.
- 16 Kwa hivyo, yule anayepigana dhidi ya Sayuni, Myahudi na Myunani, mateka na walio huru, waume kwa wake, wataangamia; kwani wao ndiyo makahaba wa dunia yote; kwani wale wasio wangu wako dhidi yangu, asema Mungu.
- 17 Kwani nitatimiza ahadi zangu ambazo niliagana na wanadamu, kwamba nitawatendea kimwili—
- 18 Kwa hivyo, ndugu zangu wapendwa, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Mungu wetu: Nitasumbua uzao wenu kwa mkono wa Wayunani; walakini, nitalainisha mioyo ya Wayunani, kwamba watakuwa kama baba kwao; kwa hivyo, Wayunani watabarikiwa na kuhesabiwa miongoni mwa nyumba ya Israeli.
- 19 Kwa hivyo, nitaiwekea wakfu uzao wako hii nchi, na wale watakao hesabiwa miongoni mwa uzao wako, milele, kuwa nchi yao ya urithi; kwani ni nchi bora, Mungu ananiambia, zaidi ya nchi zingine zote, kwa hivyo nitawataka wanadamu wote wanaoishi juu yake kwamba wataniabudu, asema Mungu.

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

- 20 Na sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa, kwa vile Mungu wetu wa huruma ametupatia ufahamu mkuu hivyo kuhusu vitu hivi, hebu tumkumbuke, na kuacha dhambi zetu, na tusiinamishe vichwa vyetu, kwani hatujatupwa; walakini, tumefukuzwa kutoka nchi yetu ya urithi; lakini tumeongozwa hadi nchi ile iliyo bora zaidi, kwani Bwana amesababisha bahari kuwa njia yetu, na tuko kwenye kisiwa cha bahari.
- 21 Lakini kubwa ni ahadi za Bwana kwa wale walio kwenye visiwa vya bahari; kwa hivyo kama vile inavyosema visiwa, lazima pawe na zaidi ya haya, na pia wale wanaoishi humo ni ndugu zetu.
- 22 Kwani tazama, Bwana Mungu ametoa kutoka nyumba ya Israeli mara kwa mara, kulingana na nia na furaha yake. Na sasa tazama, Bwana hukumbuka wale wote waliotengwa, kwa hivyo anatumkumbuka pia sisi.
- 23 Kwa hivyo, changamsheni mioyo yenu, na kumbukeni kwamba mko huru kujitendea—kuchagua njia ya kifo kisicho na mwisho au njia ya uzima wa milele.
- 24 Kwa hivyo, ndugu zangu wapendwa, jipatanisheni na nia ya Mungu, na sio kwa nia ya ibilisi na mwili; na kumbukeni, baada ya kupatanishwa na Mungu, kwamba ni kwa kupitia neema ya Mungu pekee mnaokolewa.
- 25 Kwa hivyo, Mungu awafufue kutoka kwa wafu kwa nguvu za ufufuo, na pia kutoka kifo kisicho na mwisho kwa nguvu za upatanisho, kwamba mpokelewe katika ufalme wa milele wa Mungu, kwamba mmsifu kwa neema takatifu. Amina.

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

2 Nefi 11

- 1 Na sasa, Yakobo aliwaambia watu wangu vitu vingi zaidi katika ule wakati; walakini ni hivi vitu pekee nimesababisha viandikwe, kwani vitu nilivyoandika vimenitoshia.
- 2 Na sasa mimi, Nepi, naandika maneno zaidi ya Isaya, kwani nafsi yangu inafurahia maneno yake. Kwani nitalinganisha maneno yake kwa watu wangu, na nitayatuma kwa watoto wangu wote, kwani kweli alimwona Mkombozi wangu, kama vile nilivyomwona.
- 3 Na kaka yangu, Yakobo, pia amemwona vile nilivyomwona; kwa hivyo, nitayatuma maneno yao kwa watoto wangu kuwathibitishia wao kwamba maneno yangu ni ya kweli. Kwa hivyo, Mungu amesema, kwa maneno ya watatu, nitaimarisha neno langu. Walakini, Mungu huwatuma mashahidi wengi, na anathibitisha maneno yake yote.
- 4 Tazama, nafsi yangu inafurahia kuwathibitishia watu wangu ukweli wa kuja kwa Kristo; kwani, ni kwa lengo hili kwamba sheria ya Musa imetolewa; na vitu vyote vilivyopewa na Mungu tangu mwanzo wa dunia, kwa mwanadamu, ni kielelezo chake.
- 5 Na pia nafsi yangu inafurahia maagano ya Bwana aliyoagana na baba zetu; ndiyo, moyo wangu unafurahia neema yake, na katika haki yake, na nguvu, na rehema zilizo katika mpango mkuu wa milele wa ukombozi kutoka mauti.
- 6 Na nafsi yangu inafurahia kuwathibitishia watu wangu kwamba ijapokuwa Kristo aje lazima wanadamu wote waangamie.
- 7 Kwani kama hakuna Kristo hakuna Mungu; na kama hakuna Mungu basi nasi hatupo, kwani hakungekuwa na uumbaji. Lakini kuna Mungu, na yeye ni Kristo, na atakuja katika utimilifu wa wakati wake mwenyewe.
- 8 Na sasa naandika baadhi ya maneno ya Isaya, ili wowote wa watu wangu watakaona maneno haya wangeinua mioyo yao na kufurahia kwa wanadamu wote. Sasa haya ndiyo maneno, na mnaweza kuyalinganisha nanyi na kwa wanadamu wote.

2 Nephi 11

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

2 Nefi 12

- 1 Neno ambalo Isaya, mwana wa Amози, aliona kuhusu Yuda na Yerusalemu:
- 2 Na itakuwa kwamba katika siku za mwisho, wakati mlima wa nyumba ya Bwana utajengwa kileleni mwa milima, na utainuliwa juu ya vilima, na mataifa yote yataitirikia.
- 3 Na watu wengi wataenda na kusema, Njooi ninyi, na hebu twende juu ya mlima wa Bwana, kwenye nyumba ya Mungu wa Yakobo; na atatufundisha njia zake, na tutatembea katika mapito yake; kwani kutoka Sayuni itatokea sheria, na neno la Bwana kutoka Yerusalemu.
- 4 Na atahukumu miongoni mwa mataifa, na kukemea watu wengi: na watafua panga zao kuwa majembe, na mikuki yao itakuwa visu vya kupogoa—taifa halitainua upanga kwa taifa lingine, wala hawatajifunza vita tena.
- 5 Ee nyumba ya Yakobo, njooi na tutembe katika nuru ya Bwana; ndiyo, njooi, kwani nyote mmepotea, kila moja katika njia zake mbovu.
- 6 Kwa hivyo, Ee Bwana, wewe umewaacha watu wako, nyumba ya Yakobo, kwa sababu wamejaa na mila za mashariki, na wanatii wachawi kama Wafilisti, na wanajifurahisha na watoto wa wageni.
- 7 Nchi yao pia imejaa fedha na dhahabu, wala hakuna mwisho wa hazina zao; nchi yao pia imejaa farasi, wala hakuna mwisho wa magari yao makubwa.
- 8 Nchi yao pia imejaa sanamu; wanaabudu kazi ya mikono yao yenyewe, yale ambayo vidole vyao vyenyewe vimeunda.
- 9 Na mtu wa kawaida hainami chini, na yule mtu aliye jasiri hanyenyekei, kwa hivyo, usimsamehe.
- 10 Ee ninyi mlio waovu, ingieni kwenye mwamba, na mjifiche wenyewe kwenye mavumbi, kwani woga wa Bwana na utukufu wa nguvu zake utawachapa.
- 11 Na itakuwa kwamba kiburi cha mwanadamu kitanyenyekeshwa, na maringo ya wanadamu yatashushwa, na Bwana pekee ndiye atainuliwa katika siku ile.

2 Nephi 12

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 Kwani siku ya Bwana wa Majeshi hivi punde itatukia kwa mataifa yote, ndiyo, katika kila mmoja; ndiyo, kwa wale walio na kiburi na maringo, na kwa kila mmoja aliyejiinua, na atashushwa chini.

13 Ndiyo, na siku ya Bwana itateremkia mierezi yote ya Lebanoni, kwani iko juu na kuinuliwa; na juu ya mialoni yote ya Bashani;

14 Na juu ya milima yote mirefu, na juu ya vilima vyote, na juu ya mataifa yote yaliyo inuliwa, na juu ya kila watu;

15 Na juu ya kila mnara mrefu, na juu ya kila ukuta uliozungushwa;

16 Na juu ya meli zote za bahari, na juu ya meli zote za Tarshishi, na juu ya picha zote nzuri.

17 Na kiburi cha mwanadamu kitashushwa, na maringo ya wanadamu kuteremshwa; na Bwana pekee ndiye ataye inuliwa katika siku ile.

18 Na ataangamiza sanamu kabisa.

19 Na zitaingia katika mashimo ya miamba, na mapango ya dunia, kwani woga wa Bwana utawafikia na utukufu wa fahari yake utawapiga, atakapoinuka kusukasuka ulimwengu vikali.

20 Katika siku ile mwanadamu atatupa sanamu zake za fedha, na sanamu zake za dhahabu, ambazo alijiundia mwenyewe kwa kuabudu, kwa fuko na kwa popo;

21 Kuingia katika mianya ya miamba, na vilele vya miamba iliyopasuka, kwani woga wa Bwana utawajia na fahari ya utukufu wake utawachapa, atakapoinuka kusukasuka ulimwengu vikali.

22 Achaneni ninyi na mwanadamu, ambaye pumzi yake iko katika pua zake; kwani ni katika nini yeye atawajibika?

For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

2 Nefi 13

- 1 Kwani tazama, Bwana, Bwana wa Majeshi, huondoa kutoka Yerusalemu, na Yuda, kijiti na bakora, bakora yote ya mkate, na kijiti chote cha maji—
- 2 Mwanadamu aliye shujaa, na mwanadamu aliye wa vita, mwamuzi, na nabii, na aliye na hekima, na mzee;
- 3 Kapteni wa wanajeshi hamsini, na yule anayeheshimika, na mshauri, na mganga mwerevu, na mzungumzaji shujaa.
- 4 Na nitawapatia watoto kuwa wafalme wao, na watoto wachanga watawatawala.
- 5 Na watu watadhulumiwa, kila mmoja na mwingine, na kila mmoja na jirani yake; watoto watajivunia wazee, na mshenzi kwa anayeheshimika.
- 6 Wakati mtu atamkumbatia kaka yake wa nyumba ya baba yake, na kusema: Wewe unayo mavazi, kuwa kiongozi wetu, na usikubali haya maangamizo kushukia kwa mkono wako—
- 7 Katika siku ile ataapa, akisema: Mimi sitakuwa mponyaji; kwani nyumbani mwangu hamna mkate wala mavazi; msinifanye kiongozi wa watu.
- 8 Kwani Yerusalemu imeangamizwa, na Yuda imeanguka, kwa sababu ndimi zao na matendo yao yamekuwa kinyume cha Bwana, kwa kuchokoza utukufu wa macho yake.
- 9 Umbo la nyuso zao linashuhudia dhidi yao, na kutangaza kwamba dhambi yao ni kama ya Sodoma, na hawawezi kuificha. Ole kwa nafsi zao, kwani wamejilipiza kwa uovu!
- 10 Waambieni walio haki kwamba wako salama; kwani watakula matunda ya matendo yao.
- 11 Ole kwa wale walio waovu, kwani wataangamia; kwani malipo ya mikono yao yatakuwa juu yao!
- 12 Na watu wangu, wanadhulumiwa na watoto, na kutawaliwa na wanawake. Ee watu wangu, wale wanaowaongoza wanawasababisha kukosa na kuangamiza njia ya mapito yenu.
- 13 Bwana husimama kuwatetea, na husimama kuhukumu watu.

2 Nephi 13

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

- 14 Bwana atawahukumu wazee wa watu wake na wana wa wafalme wao; kwani mmekula shamba la mizabibu na mali ya maskini nyumbani mwenu.
- 15 Mnamaanisha nini? Mnawapiga watu wangu kuwa vipande, na kusaga nyuso za maskini, asema Bwana Mungu wa Majeshi.
- 16 Zaidi ya hayo, Bwana asema: Kwa sababu mabinti za Sayuni wanaringa, na kutembea na shingo mbele na macho ya tamaa, na mwendo wa kiburi, na kuliza sauti ya njuga kwa miguu yao—
- 17 Kwa hivyo Bwana atachapa kipaji cha mabinti za Sayuni, kwa kigaga, na Bwana atagundua sehemu zao za siri.
- 18 Na katika siku ile Bwana ataondoa urembo wa pambo zao, na kofia zao zilizoshonwa, na ushanga na duara ya mvingo kama mwezi.
- 19 Mikufu na bangili, na buibui za vito;
- 20 Kofia, na mavazi ya miguu, na vitambaa vya kichwa, na marashi, na vipuli vya masikio;
- 21 Na pete, na vipuli vya pua;
- 22 Na mavazi mengi mazuri, na kanzu, na shali, na vibeti;
- 23 Na vioo, na kitani dhaifu, na shela, na setiri.
- 24 Na itakuwa kwamba, badala ya kunukia utamu kutakuwa na uvundo; na badala ya mshipi, kiraka; na badala ya nywele, upara; na badala ya nguo nzuri, mshipi wa gunia; kuchomeka badala ya urembo.
- 25 Wanaume wako wataanguka kwa upanga na mashujaa wako kwa vita.
- 26 Na milango yake italia na kuomboleza; na atakuwa na ukiwa, na atakaa ardhini.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet—

Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.

In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and caul, and round tires like the moon;

The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;

The rings, and nose jewels;

The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;

The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.

And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.

Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the war.

And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

2 Nefi 14

- 1 Na katika siku ile, wanawake saba watamshika mwanaume mmoja, wakisema: Tutakula mkate wetu wenyewe, na kuvaa mavazi yetu wenyewe; turuhusu tu tuitwe kwa jina lako ili tuondolewe aibu yetu.
- 2 Katika siku ile tawi la Bwana litakuwa la urembo na tukufu; matunda ya udongo yatakuwa mema na ya kupendeza kwa wale waliokimbia kutoka Israeli.
- 3 Na itakuwa kwamba, wale waliobaki Sayuni na kubaki Yerusalemu wataitwa watakatifu, kila mmoja aliyeandikwa miongoni mwa wale walio hai Yerusalemu—
- 4 Wakati Bwana atakapokuwa ameuosha uchafu wa mabinti za Sayuni, na kuisafisha damu ya Yerusalemu kutoka kati yake kwa roho ya hukumu na kwa roho ya kuchoma.
- 5 Na Bwana ataumba juu ya kila makao ya mlima wa Sayuni, na juu ya kila mkusanyiko wake, wingu na moshi mchana na mng'aro wa miale ya moto usiku; kwani juu ya utukufu wote wa Sayuni kutakuwa na ulinzi.
- 6 Na kutakuwa na hema kwa kivuli mchana kwa sababu ya joto, na mahali pakukimbilia, na kujificha nyakati za dhoruba na mvua.

2 Nephi 14

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

2 Nefi 15

- 1 Na kisha nitamuimbia mpenzi wangu wimbo wa mpenzi wangu, kuhusu shamba lake la mizabibu. Mpenzi wangu analo shamba la mizabibu katika kilima kinono sana.
- 2 Na alilizingira kwa ua, na akayatoa mawe yake, na akapanda mizabibu iliyo bora, na akajenga mnara katikati yake, na akajenga pia kishinikizo ndani yake; na akategemea kwamba litazaa zabibu, nalo likazaa zabibu-mwitu.
- 3 Na sasa, Ee wakazi wa Yerusalemu, nanyi watu wa Yuda, nawasihii, amueni, kati yangu na shamba langu la mizabibu.
- 4 Ni nini kingefanywa zaidi katika shamba langu la mizabibu ambacho sijafanya ndani yake? Kwa hivyo, nilipotumaini kwamba itazaa zabibu ikazaa zabibu-mwitu.
- 5 Na sasa basi; nitawaambia nitakachotenda kwenye shamba langu la mizabibu—nitaondoa ua hili, nalo litaliwa; na nitabomoa ukuta wake, nao utakanyagwa;
- 6 Na nitaliharibu; halitapogolewa wala kulimwa; lakini litamea mbigili na miiba; mimi nitaamuru pia mawingu kwamba yasinyeshe mvua juu yake.
- 7 Kwani shamba la mizabibu la Bwana wa Majeshi ni nyumba ya Israeli, na watu wa Yuda ndiyo mmea wake wa kupendeza; na alitafuta hukumu, na tazama, dhuluma; kwa haki, lakini tazama, kilio.
- 8 Ole kwa wale wanaoungana nyumba hadi nyumba, mpaka pasiwe na mahali, kwamba wawekwe peke yao katikati ya dunia!
- 9 Katika masikio yangu, alisema Bwana wa Majeshi, hakika nyumba nyingi zitakuwa zenye ukiwa, na miji mikuu na mizuri itakuwa haina mtu.
- 10 Ndiyo, ekari kumi za shamba la mizabibu zitazaa bathi moja, na mbegu ya homeri itatoa efa tu.
- 11 Ole wao waamkao alfajiri, ili watafute pombe kali, wanaoendelea hadi usiku wa manane, mpaka mvinyo unawachoma kama moto!
- 12 Na kinubi, na zeze, matari, na filimbi, na mvinyo ziko katika karamu zao; lakini hawashughuliki na kazi ya Bwana, wala kuyafikiri matendo ya kazi yake.

2 Nephi 15

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 Kwa hivyo, watu wangu wamepelekwa utumwani, kwa sababu hawana ufahamu; na watu wao wanao heshimika wana njaa, na wengi wao wamekauka kwa kiu.

14 Kwa hivyo, jehanamu imejipanua, na kufungua kinywa chake bila kipimo; na utukufu wao, na wingi wao, na fahari yao, na yule anayefurahia, atateremka ndani yake.

15 Na mtu wa kawaida atashushwa chini, na yule mtu shujaa atanyenyekeshwa, na macho ya aliye na kiburi yatanyenyekeshwa.

16 Lakini Bwana wa Majeshi atainuliwa katika hukumu, na Mungu aliye mtakatifu atatakaswa katika haki.

17 Kisha wanakondoo watakula kama kawaida yao, na mahali palipoharibiwa pawale wanono pataliwa na wageni.

18 Ole kwa wale wavutao uovu kwa kamba za ubatili, na dhambi kama kwa kamba ya gari;

19 Wanaosema: Hebu afanye haraka, aihimize kazi yake, ili tuione; na hebu mawaidha ya yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli yaharakishwe na kutukia, ili tuyafahamu.

20 Ole kwa wale wanaoita uovu wema, na wema uovu, watiao giza badala ya nuru, na nuru badala ya giza, watiao ukali badala ya utamu, na utamu badala ya ukali!

21 Ole kwa wao walio wenye hekima katika macho yao wenyewe, na wenye busara katika fikira zao wenyewe!

22 Ole kwa wale hodari wa kunywa mvinyo, na wanaume walio shujaa katika kuchanganya pombe;

23 Wanaompatia mwovu haki kwa kupokea zawadi, na kumwondolea haki yule aliye haki!

24 Kwa hivyo, kama vile moto uchomavyo mabua makavu, na mwali wa moto humaliza nyasi kavu, mzizi wao utaoza, na maua yao yatapeperushwa kama vumbi; kwa sababu wameitupa sheria ya Bwana wa Majeshi, na kudharau neno la yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

- 25 Kwa hivyo, hasira ya Bwana imewawakia watu wake, na amewanyoshea mkono wake dhidi yao, na kuwachapa; na vilima vilitetemeka, na mizoga yao ilipasuliwa katikati ya njia. Lakini bado hasira yake haijakoma, bado amenyosha mkono wake.
- 26 Na atayainulia mataifa kutoka mbali bendera, na atawapigia miunzi tokea mwisho wa dunia; na tazama, watakuja mbio upesi sana; hakuna yeyote miongoni mwao atakayechoka wala kujikwaa.
- 27 Hakuna yeyote atakayesinzia wala kulala; wala mshipi wa viuno vyao kulegea, wala kamba za viatu vyao kukatika;
- 28 Mishale yao itakuwa mikali, na pinde zao zote kupindika, na kwato za farasi zao zitahesabika kama gumegume, na gurudumu zao kama kimbunga, na ngurumo zao kama simba.
- 29 Watanguruma kama wana-simba; ndiyo, watanguruma, na kukamata mawindo, na kuyachukua kwa usalama, na hakuna yeyote atakayeokoa.
- 30 Na siku ile watawangurumia kama ngurumo ya bahari; na kama watatazama nchini, tazama, giza na huzuni, na nuru itatiwa giza katika mbingu zake.

Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.

None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;

Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.

They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver.

And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

2 Nefi 16

- 1 Katika mwaka ule mfalme Uzia alifariki, nilimwona Bwana pia akikalia kiti cha enzi, kilicho juu na kuinuliwa, na pindo za vazi lake zilijaza hekalu.
- 2 Na juu yake walisimama maserafi; kila mmoja alikuwa na mabawa sita; kwa mawili alifunika uso wake, na kwa mawili alifunika miguu yake, na kwa mawili aliruka.
- 3 Na mmoja alimwitia mwingine, na akasema: Mtakatifu, mtakatifu, mtakatifu, ni Bwana wa Majeshi; dunia yote imejaa utukufu wake.
- 4 Na vizingiti vya mlango vilitetemeka kwa sauti ya yule aliyelia, na nyumba ilijaa moshi.
- 5 Kisha nikasema: Ole wangu! kwani nitaangamizwa; kwa sababu mimi ni mtu mwenye midomo michafu; na ninaishi miongoni mwa watu wenye midomo michafu; kwani macho yangu yamemwona Mfalme, Bwana wa Majeshi.
- 6 Kisha mmoja wa wale maserafi aliruka na akanikaribia, akiwa na kaa la moto hai mkononi mwake, ambalo alikuwa amelitoa kwenye madhabahu kwa makoleo;
- 7 Na akaliweka kwenye kinywa changu, na kusema: Tazama, hili limegusa midomo yako; na uovu wako umeondolewa, na dhambi zako kuoshwa.
- 8 Pia nilisikia sauti ya Bwana, ikisema: Nitamtuma nani, na ni nani atakayeenda kwa niaba yetu? Kisha nikasema: Niko hapa; nitume mimi.
- 9 Na akasema: Enenda na uwambie watu hawa—Kwa kweli mlisikiliza, lakini hamkufahamu, mliona, lakini hamkuelewa.
- 10 Kinaisha moyo wa watu hawa uwe mgumu, na fanya masikio yao yawe mazito, na funga macho yao—wasije wakaona kwa macho yao, na kusikia kwa masikio yao, na kufahamu kwa moyo wao, na waongoke na kuponywa.
- 11 Kisha nikasema: Bwana, hadi lini? Na akasema: Hadi miji hii itakapokuwa na ukiwa bila mkazi, na nyumba bila wanadamu, na nchi itakapokuwa ganjo;
- 12 Na Bwana amewahamisha watu mbali, kwani kutakuwa na uhamisho mkuu miongoni mwa nchi.

2 Nephi 16

In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 Lakini itasalia sehemu ya kumi, na watarejea, na kuliwa, kama mvinje, na kama mwaloni ambao nguvu zake ziko ndani yake wakati majani yanaanguka; kwa hivyo mbegu takatifu itakuwa nguvu yake.

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

2 Nefi 17

- 1 Na ikawa katika siku za Ahazi mwana wa Yothamu, mwana wa Uzia, mfalme wa Yuda, kwamba Resini, mfalme wa Shamu, na Peka mwana wa Remalia, mfalme wa Israeli, walienda kushambulia Yerusalemu, lakini hawakuiweza.
- 2 Na nyumba ya Daudi, ikaambiwa: Shamu imeungana na Efraimu. Na moyo wake ukatetemeka, na moyo wa watu wake, jinsi vile miti ya kichaka hupeperushwa na upepo.
- 3 Kisha Bwana akamwambia Isaya: Nenda sasa ukamlaki Ahazi, wewe na mwana wako Shear-yashubu, huko mwisho wa mfereji wa dimbwi la juu katika njia kuu ya uwanja wa dobi;
- 4 Na umwambie: Sikiliza, na utulie; usiogope, wala usifadhaike moyoni kwa sababu ya hii mikia miwili ya mwenge itokayo moshi, kwa sababu ya hasira kali ya Resini na Shamu, na ya mwana wa Remalia.
- 5 Kwa sababu Shamu, Efraimu, na mwana wa Remalia, wamekusudia maovu juu yako, wakisema:
- 6 Hebu twende dhidi ya Yuda na kuichokoza, na tuigawanye kati yetu, na tuweke mfalme kati yake, ndiyo, mwana wa Tabeeli.
- 7 Hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana Mungu: Haitasimama, wala kutimika.
- 8 Kwani kichwa cha Shamu ni Dameski, na kichwa cha Dameski, Resini; na katika muda wa miaka sitini na tano Efraimu itaangamizwa isiwe tena kikundi cha watu.
- 9 Na kichwa cha Efraimu ni Samaria, na kichwa cha Samaria ni mwana wa Remalia. Kama hamtaamini kwa hakika hamtaimarishwa.
- 10 Tena, Bwana akazungumza zaidi na Ahazi, akamwambia:
- 11 Itisha ishara kutoka kwa Bwana Mungu wako; iwe chini kwenye shimo, au juu kwenye mawingu.
- 12 Lakini Ahazi akasema: Sitaitisha, wala sitamjaribu Bwana.
- 13 Na akasema: Sikilizeni sasa, Enyi nyumba ya Daudi; Je, ni kitu kidogo kwenu kuwachosha wanadamu, hata mkataka kumchosha Mungu wangu pia?

2 Nephi 17

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Kwa hivyo, Bwana mwenyewe atakupatia ishara
—Tazama, Bikira atapata mimba, na atazaa
mwanamume, na atamwita kwa jina Imanueli.

15 Atakula siagi na asali, ili ajue kukataa maovu na
kuchagua mema.

16 Kwani kabla huyo mtoto hajajua kukataa maovu
na kuchagua mema, nchi ile ambayo unaichukia
itakataliwa na wafalme wake wawili.

17 Bwana atakuteremshia, na juu ya watu wako, na
juu ya nyumba ya baba yako, nyakati ambazo
hajijawahi kuoneka tangu siku ile Efraimu
alipoondoka kutoka Yuda, mfalme wa Ashuru.

18 Na itakuwa kwamba katika siku ile Bwana
ataipigia miunzi nzi aliye sehemu za mbali za Misri,
na kwa nyuki aliye katika nchi ya Ashuru.

19 Na watakuja, na watapumzika wote katika
mabonde yaliyo na ukiwa, na katika mashimo ya
miamba, na kwenye miiba yote, na juu ya vichaka
vyote.

20 Na siku ile ile Bwana atawanyoa kwa wembe
ulioajiriwa, na hao ng'ambo ya mto, na mfalme wa
Ashuru, kichwa, na malaika wa miguu; na pia
atamaliza ndevu.

21 Na itakuwa kwamba katika siku ile, mtu atalisha
ng'ombe mmoja na kondoo wawili;

22 Na itakuwa kwamba, kwa wingi wa maziwa
watakayotoa atakula siagi; kwani kila mmoja
aliyesalia katika nchi ile atakula siagi na asali.

23 Na itakuwa kwamba katika siku ile, kila mahali
patakuwa, ambapo palikuwa mizabibu elfu inayo
gharama fedha elfu, ambapo patakuwa na mbigili na
miiba.

24 Na watu wataenda huko na mishale na pinde, kwa
sababu nchi yote itakuwa mbigili na miiba.

25 Na vilima vyote vitakavyolimwa kwa jembe,
hapatafika huko woga wa mbigili na miiba; lakini
hapo patakuwa mahali pa kuelekeza ng'ombe, na
mahali pa kukanyagwa na kondoo.

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign—
Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son,
and shall call his name Immanuel.

Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to
refuse the evil and to choose the good.

For before the child shall know to refuse the evil
and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest
shall be forsaken of both her kings.

The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy peo-
ple, and upon thy father's house, days that have not
come from the day that Ephraim departed from
Judah, the king of Assyria.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord
shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of
Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in
the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks,
and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor
that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of
Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall
also consume the beard.

And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall
nourish a young cow and two sheep;

And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of
milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and
honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

And it shall come to pass in that day, every place
shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a
thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and
thorns.

With arrows and with bows shall men come
thither, because all the land shall become briers and
thorns.

And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock,
there shall not come thither the fear of briers and
thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen,
and the treading of lesser cattle.

2 Nefi 18

- 1 Tena, neno la Bwana liliniambia: Chukua hati ndefu, na uandike juu yake kwa kalamu ya mwanadamu, kuhusu Maher-shalal-hash-bazi.
- 2 Na nilichukua mashahidi waaminifu ili waandike, Uria yule kuhani, na Zekaria mwana wa Yeberekia.
- 3 Na nilimwendea huyo nabii wa kike; na akapata mimba na akazaa mwana wa kiume. Kisha Bwana akaniambia: Muite jina lake, Maher-shalal-hash-bazi.
- 4 Kwani tazama, kabla ya huyo mtoto hajajua kulia, baba yangu, na mama yangu, utajiri wa Dameski na mateka ya Samaria yatachukuliwa na mfalme wa Ashuru.
- 5 Bwana alinizungumzia tena, akisema:
- 6 Kwa vile watu hawa wameyakataa maji ya Shiloa yapitayo polepole, na wanafurahia Resini na mwana wa Remalia;
- 7 Kwa hivyo sasa, tazama, Bwana ataleta juu yao maji ya huo mto, yenye nguvu, na mengi, hata mfalme wa Ashuru na utukufu wake wote; atakuja na kupita juu ya mifereji yake yote, na kingo zake zote.
- 8 Na yeye atapita Yuda; atafurika na kuwa zaidi, atafika hata shingoni; na atakaponyosha mabawa yake yatajaa upana wa nchi, Ewe Imanueli.
- 9 Jiunganishe, Ee ninyi watu, na mtavunjwa vipande vipande; na sikiliza ninyi nyote mtokao nchi za mbali; jiwekeni tayari na silaha, na mtavunjwa vipande vipande; jiwekeni tayari na silaha, na mtavunjwa vipande vipande.
- 10 Fanyeni shauri pamoja, na hamtafanikiwa; nena neno, na halitatimia; kwani Mungu yu pamoja nasi.
- 11 Kwani Bwana alinizungumzia hivyo kwa kunionya vikali, na akanishauri kuwa nisitembee katika njia za watu hawa, akisema:
- 12 Msiseme, Muungano, kwa wale wote ambao hawa watu watasema, Muungano; wala msiogope woga wao, wala kuogopa.

2 Nephi 18

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Mtakaseni Bwana wa Majeshi mwenyewe, na acheni yeye awe hofu yenu, na acheni yeye awe tisho lenu.

14 Na atakuwa kimbilio; lakini jiwe la kujikwaa, na mwamba wa kuchukiza kwa nyumba zote mbili za Israeli, na mtego na tanzi kwa wakazi wa Yerusalemu.

15 Na wengi miongoni mwao watajikwaa na kuanguka, na kuvunjwa, na kutegwa, na kukamatwa.

16 Ufunge huo ushuhuda, na ufunge sheria miongoni mwa wanafunzi wangu.

17 Na nitamngojea Bwana, ambaye huficha uso wake kutoka kwa nyumba ya Yakobo, na nitamtafuta.

18 Tazama, mimi na watoto ambao Bwana amenipatia ni kwa ishara na maajabu katika Israeli kutoka kwa Bwana wa Majeshi, yule anayekaa katika Mlima Sayuni.

19 Na watakapokuambia: Tafuta ushauri kwa watu wenye pepo wa utambuzi, na kwa wachawi wanaochungulia na kunong'ona—je, haiwapasi watu kutafuta ushauri kutoka kwa Mungu ili wanaoishi wasikie kutoka kwa wafu?

20 Kwa sheria na kwa ushuhuda; na wao wasiponena kulingana na neno hili, ni kwa sababu hakuna nuru ndani yao.

21 Nao wao watapita katikati yake wamedhikika na wakiwa na njaa; na itakuwa kwamba watakapopata njaa, watajikasirisha wenyewe, na kumlaani mfalme wao na Mungu wao na kutazama juu.

22 Na watatazama ardhi na kutazama shida, na giza, kufa moyo, na wataingizwa gizani.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter—should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.

2 Nefi 19

- 1 Walakini, giza halitakuwa kubwa kama ilipokuwa katika dhiki yake aliposhambuliwa, wakati hapo mwanzoni alitesa kidogo nchi ya Zabuloni, na nchi ya Naftali, na baadaye kwa uzito akapitia kwa njia ya Bahari ya Shamu ng'ambo ya Yordani katika Galilaya ya mataifa.
- 2 Watu wale waliotembea gizani wameona nuru kuu; wale wanaoishi katika nchi ya kivuli cha kifo, wameangaziwa na nuru.
- 3 Umeliongeza taifa, na kuzidisha shangwe—wanajaa shangwe mbele yako kulingana na shangwe ya mavuno, na kama vile watu wanavyofurahia wanapogawana nyara.
- 4 Kwani umevunja nira ya mzigo wake, na gogo la bega lake, fimbo ya yule anayemdulumu.
- 5 Kwani kila vita vya askari shujaa huunganishwa na makelele, na mavazi yaliyovingirishwa kwenye damu; lakini hii itakuwa ni ya kuchomwa na kuwa makaa ya moto.
- 6 Kwani kwetu sisi mtoto amezaliwa, kwetu tumepewa mwana; na serikali itakuwa kwenye bega lake; nalo jina lake litaitwa, Ajabu, Mshauri, Mwenyezi Mungu, Baba asiye na mwisho, Mwana Mfalme wa Amani.
- 7 Na hakuna mwisho wa upanuzi wa serikali na amani, katika kiti cha enzi cha Daudi, na juu ya utaratibu wa ufalme wake, na kuiimarisha kwa hukumu na kwa haki tangu sasa, na hata milele. Bidii ya Bwana wa Majeshi itatenda haya.
- 8 Bwana alimtumia Yakobo neno lake na limemulikia Israeli.
- 9 Na watu wote watajua, hata Efraimu na wakazi wa Samaria, wanaosema kwa kiburi na ugumu wa moyo:
- 10 Matofali yameanguka chini, lakini sisi tutajenga kwa mawe yaliyochongwa; mikuyu imekatwa, lakini sisi tutaibadilisha iwe mierezi.
- 11 Kwa hivyo Bwana atawainua maadui wa Resini dhidi yake, na kuwaunganisha maadui wake pamoja;

2 Nephi 19

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

- 12 Waashuri mbele yao na Wafilisti nyuma yao; na watamla Israeli kwa kinywa kilicho wazi. Lakini hata baada ya haya hasira yake haitapungua, lakini bado amenyoosha mkono wake.
- 13 Kwani watu hawatamreja aliyewapiga, wala kumtafuta Bwana wa Majeshi.
- 14 Kwa hivyo Bwana atakata kutoka Israeli kichwa na mkia, tawi na tete katika siku moja.
- 15 Mzee, ndiye kichwa; na nabii anayefundisha uwongo, ndiye mkia.
- 16 Kwani viongozi wa watu hawa wanawasabisha wakose; na wale wanaoongozwa nao wanaangamia.
- 17 Kwa hivyo Bwana hatakuwa na shangwe katika vijana wao, wala hatawahurumia yatima wao na wajane wao; kwani kila mmoja wao ni mnafiki na mwovu, na kila mdomo unanena upumbavu. Kwa haya yote hasira yake haitapungua, lakini bado amenyoosha mkono wake.
- 18 Kwani uovu huteketea kama moto; itaila mibigili na miiba, na itawasha vichaka vya mwitu, na yatapaa juu kama kuinuka kwa moshi.
- 19 Kwa kupitia ghadhabu ya Bwana wa Majeshi nchi inatiwa giza, na watu hao watakuwa kama makaa ya moto; hakuna mtu yeyote atakayemhurumia kaka yake.
- 20 Na atapokonya upande wa mkono wa kulia na kuwa na njaa; na atakula kwa upande wa mkono wa kushoto na hawatatosheka; kila mtu atakula nyama ya mkono wake mwenyewe—
- 21 Manase dhidi ya Efraimu; na Efraimu dhidi ya Manase; wao wawili pamoja watamshambulia Yuda. Kwa haya yote hasira yake haitapungua, lakini bado amenyoosha mkono wake.

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm—

Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 Nefi 20

- 1 Ole wao ambao huweka maagizo yasiyo ya haki, na wale waandikao sheria ngumu ambazo wameweka;
- 2 Kuwageuza walio na mahitaji kutokana na haki, na kuwanyang'anya watu wangu maskini haki yao, ili wajane wawe mateka wao, na ili wawaibie mayatima!
- 3 Nanyi mtafanya nini katika siku ya hukumu, na katika ukiwa utokao mbali? mtamkimbilia nani awasaidie? na mtaacha wapi utukufu wenu?
- 4 Bila mimi watainamia wafungwa, na watakufa miongoni mwa waliouawa. Lakini kwa haya yote hasira yake haitapungua, lakini bado amenyoosha mkono wake.
- 5 Ee Mwashuri, fimbo ya hasira yangu, na bakora iliyo mkononi mwao ni ghadhabu yao.
- 6 Nitamtuma dhidi ya taifa la wanafiki, na dhidi ya watu wa ghadhabu yangu nitamwamuru kuchukua mateka, na kuchukua mawindo, na kuwakanyaga kama matope ya barabara.
- 7 Lakini hivyo sivyo akusudiavyo, wala sivyo moyo wake unavyowaza; lakini katika moyo wake anakusudia kuangamiza na kutenga mataifa na sio machache tu.
- 8 Kwani anasema: Si wakuu wangu wote ni wafalme?
- 9 Je, Kalno si kama Karkemishi? Si Hamathi ni kama Arpad? Si Samaria ni kama Dameski?
- 10 Kama vile mkono wangu ulijenga falme za sanamu, ambazo sanamu zake za kuchongwa zilikuwa bora kuliko za Yerusalemu na za Samaria;
- 11 Je, si nitatendea Samaria na sanamu zake, kama vile niliyotendea Yerusalemu na sanamu zake?
- 12 Kwa hivyo itakuwa kwamba baada ya Bwana kutenda kazi yake yote kwenye Mlima Sayuni na kwenye Yerusalemu, nitaadhibu matunda ya moyo thabiti wa mfalme wa Ashuru, na utukufu wa majivuno ya macho yake.
- 13 Kwani yeye anasema: Kwa nguvu za mkono wangu na hekima yangu nimetenda vitu hivi; kwani mimi ni mwerevu; na nimesogeza mipaka ya watu, na kuiba hazina zao, na kuwaangusha wenyeji kama mtu shujaa;

2 Nephi 20

Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

14 Na mkono wangu umegundua kwamba utajiri wa watu ni kama kiota cha ndege; na kama vile mtu hukusanya mayai yalioachwa ndivyo nimekusanya dunia yote; na hakuna yeyote aliyetikisa bawa, au kufungua kinywa, au kulia.

15 Je, shoka litajisifu dhidi ya yule ambaye hukata nalo? Je, msumeno utajitukuza dhidi ya yule anayeutingisha? Ni kama fimbo ingejitikisa yenyewe dhidi ya waiinuayo, au ni kama bakora ingejinua ni kama sio mbao!

16 Kwa hivyo Bwana, Bwana wa Majeshi, atawatumia walionona, kukonda; na kwa utukufu wake atawasha uteketeo kama uteketezo wa moto.

17 Na nuru ya Israeli itakuwa kama moto, na Mtakatifu wake atakuwa kama muwako wa moto, na atachoma na kumaliza miiba yake na mbigili zake katika siku moja;

18 Na atauteketeza utukufu wa msitu wake, na shamba lake linalostawi, zote mbili roho na mwili; nao watakuwa kama vile yule mshika bendera anazimia.

19 Na miti ya msitu wake inayosalia itakuwa michache, hata mtoto ataweza kuihesabu.

20 Na itakuwa kwamba katika siku ile, kwamba baki la Israeli, na wale walioepuka wa nyumba ya Yakobo, hawatamtegemea tena yeye aliyewapiga, lakini watamtegemea Bwana, yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli, kwa ukweli.

21 Baki litarejea, ndiyo, hata baki la Yakobo, kwa mwenyezi Mungu.

22 Kwani ingawa watu wako Israeli ni wengi kama mchanga wa bahari, lakini bado baki lao litarejea; maangamizo yaliyowekwa yatafurika kwa haki.

23 Kwani Bwana Mungu wa Majeshi atafanya maangamizo, kugeuza nchi yote.

24 Kwa hivyo, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana Mungu wa Majeshi: Enyi watu wangu muishio Sayuni, msimwogope Mwashuri; yeye atawapiga kwa fimbo, na atainua gongo lake dhidi yenu, kama jinsi walivyofanya Misri.

25 Kwani bado kwa muda mfupi, na ghadhabu itaisha, na hasira yangu katika maangamizo yao.

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briars in one day;

And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 Na Bwana wa Majeshi atamsukumia mjeledi kama vile alivyoua Midiani katika jabali la Orebu; na jinsi fimbo yake ilivyoinuliwa juu ya bahari, hivyo hivyo jinsi ataiinua jinsi alivyofanyia Misri.

27 Na itakuwa kwamba katika siku ile mzigo wake utaondolewa kutoka bega lako, na nira yake kutoka shingo yako, na nira itaharibiwa kwa sababu ya kupakwa mafuta.

28 Yeye Amefika Ayathi, amepitia Migroni; na ameweka magari yake huko Mikmashi.

29 Wamevuka kipito; wamelala Geba; Rama anaogopa; Gibeah wa Shauli amekimbia.

30 Paza sauti, Ewe binti wa Galimu; na ifanye isikike hadi Laisha, Ee Anathothi maskini.

31 Madmena amehamishwa; wakazi wa Gebimu wamejikusanya ili wakimbie.

32 Lakini bado siku ile atabaki Nobu; atatikisa mkono wake dhidi ya mlima wa binti wa Sayuni, kilima cha Yerusalemu.

33 Tazama, Bwana, Bwana wa Majeshi atayakata matawi kwa mtisho; na walio na ukubwa watakatwa; na waliojiinua watanyenyekeshwa.

34 Na atavikata vichaka vya msitu kwa chuma, na Lebanoni itaangushwa na mwenye nguvu.

And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

And it shall come to pass in that day that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.

And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

2 Nefi 21

- 1 Na patatokea mbele fimbo kutoka Shina la Yese, na tawi litamea kutoka mizizi yake.
- 2 Na Roho wa Bwana itakuwa juu yake, roho ya hekima na ufahamu, roho ya mashauri na uwezo, roho ya elimu na ya kumcha Bwana;
- 3 Na atamsababisha aweze kufahamu kwa haraka katika kumcha Bwana; na hatahukumu kulingana na maono ya macho yake, wala kukemea kulingana na kusikia kwa masikio yake.
- 4 Lakini kwa haki atahukumu walio maskini, na akemee kwa adili walio wanyenyekevu wa dunia; na ataipiga dunia kwa fimbo ya kinywa chake, na kwa pumzi ya midomo yake atawaua walio waovu.
- 5 Na haki itakuwa mshipi wa viuno vyake, na uaminifu mshipi wa mafigo yake.
- 6 Pia mbwa-mwitu ataishi na mwanakondoo, na chui atalala na mwana mbuzi, na ndama na mwana simba na ng'ombe mnono pamoja; na mtoto mchanga atawaongoza.
- 7 Na ng'ombe na dubu watakula pamoja; watoto wao watalala chini pamoja; na simba atakula majani kama ng'ombe.
- 8 Na mtoto anayenyonya atacheza kwenye tundu la nyoka, na mtoto aliyeachishwa kunyonya atatia mkono wake kwenye pango la fira.
- 9 Hawatadhuru wala kuharibu katika mlima wangu wote mtakatifu, kwani dunia yote itajaa elimu ya Bwana, kama vile maji yanavyoifunika bahari.
- 10 Na katika siku ile kutakuwa na mzizi wa Yese, ambao utasimama kama bendera ya watu; na Wayunani watautafuta; na pumziko lake litakuwa takatifu.
- 11 Na itakuwa kwamba katika siku ile Bwana atanyoosha mkono wake tena mara ya pili kurudisha baki la watu wake litakalobaki, kutoka Ashuru, na kutoka Misri, na kutoka Pathrosi, na kutoka Kushi, na kutoka Elamu, na kutoka Shinari, na kutoka Hamathi, na kutoka visiwa vya bahari.

2 Nephi 21

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fating together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

- 12 Na atawainulia mataifa bendera, na kuwakusanya watu wa Israeli waliofukuzwa, na kuwakusanya pamoja wale waliotawanywa wa Yuda kutoka pembe nne za dunia.
- 13 Na wivu wa Efraimu pia utaondoka, na maadui wa Yuda watatengwa; Efraimu hatamwonea wivu Yuda, na Yuda hatamuudhi Efraimu.
- 14 Lakini wao watashambulia juu ya mabega ya Wafilisti kuelekea upande wa magharibi; watawapora wale kutoka mashariki pamoja; watainyooshea Edomu na Moabu mkono wao; na watoto wa Amoni watawatii.
- 15 Na Bwana atauangamiza ulimi wa bahari ya Misri; na kwa upepo wake mkali atatingisha mkono wake juu ya mto, na kuugawanya uwe vijito saba, na kuwavusha watu kwa miguu mikavu.
- 16 Na kutakuwa barabara kuu kwa baki la watu wake waliosalia, kutoka Ashuru, kama vile ilivyokuwa katika Israeli katika siku ile waliyotoka nje ya nchi ya Misri.

And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

2 Nefi 22

- 1 Na katika siku ile utasema: Ee Bwana, nitakusifu; ingawa ulinikasirikia hasira yako imegeuka, na unanifariji.
- 2 Tazama, Mungu ni wokovu wangu; nitatumaini, na wala sitaogopa; kwani Bwana YEHOVA ndiye nguvu yangu na wimbo wangu; pia amekuwa wokovu wangu.
- 3 Kwa hivyo, kwa shangwe utateka maji kutoka visima vya wokovu.
- 4 Na katika siku ile utasema: Msifuni Bwana, liiteni jina lake, tangazeni matendo yake miongoni mwa watu, taja jina lake ili liinuliwe.
- 5 Mwimbieni Bwana; kwani ametenda vitu vyema; haya yanajulikana ulimwenguni kote.
- 6 Pazeni sauti na mlie, ewe mkazi wa Sayuni; kwani mkuu ni yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli aliye baina yenu.

2 Nephi 22

And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

2 Nefi 23

- 1 Mzigo wa Babilonia, ambao Isaya mwana wa Amози aliuona.
- 2 Inueni bendera juu ya mlima mrefu, wapazieni sauti, wapungieni mkono, ili waingie milangoni mwa wakuu.
- 3 Nimewaamuru wale wangu waliotakaswa, pia nimewaita mashujaa wangu, kwani hasira yangu haipo juu ya wote wanaofurahia ukuu wangu.
- 4 Kelele za umati huko milimani ni kama za watu wengi, ngurumo na kelele za falme za mataifa zilizokusanyika, Bwana wa Majeshi anapanga jeshi kwa vita.
- 5 Wanatoka nchi ya mbali, kutoka mwisho wa mbingu, ndiyo, Bwana, na silaha za ghadhabu yake; ili kuangamiza nchi yote.
- 6 Pigeni yowe, kwani siku ya Bwana iko karibu; itakuja kama maangamizo kutoka kwa Mwenyezi.
- 7 Kwa hivyo mikono yote italegea, moyo wa kila mtu utayeyuka;
- 8 Na wataogopa; watahikwa na kichomi na huzuni; watahangaa mmoja kwa mwingine; nyuso zao zitakuwa kama ndimi za moto.
- 9 Tazama, siku ya Bwana inafika, pamoja na ukali na ghadhabu na hasira kuu, kuifanya nchi iwe na ukiwa; na atawaangamiza wenye dhambi kutoka ndani yake.
- 10 Kwa maana nyota za mbingu na makundi ya nyota hayatatoa nuru yao; jua litatiwa giza wakati wa mwendo wake, na mwezi hautasababisha nuru yake kumulika.
- 11 Na nitauadhibu ulimwengu kwa sababu ya uovu, na waovu kwa sababu ya maovu yao; nitakomesha fahari ya wenye kiburi, na nitayalaza chini majivuno ya watishao.
- 12 Nitamfanya mtu mmoja kuadimika kuliko dhahabu safi; na hata watu kuliko kabari ya dhahabu ya Ofiri.
- 13 Kwa hivyo, nitatingisha mbingu, na kuiondoa dunia mahali pake, katika ghadhabu ya Bwana wa Majeshi, na katika siku ya hasira yake kali.

2 Nephi 23

The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;

And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.

I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 Na itakuwa kama paa anayekimbizwa, na kama kondoo asiyechungwa; na kila mtu atarudi kwa watu wake wenyewe, na kila mmoja kukimbilia nchi yake.

15 Kila mtu ambaye ana kiburi atadungwa kwa upanga; ndiyo, na yule ambaye ameungana na mwovu atauawa kwa upanga.

16 Watoto wao watararuliwa vipande mbele ya macho yao; nyumba zao zitaporwa na wake zao watanajisiwa.

17 Tazama, nitawachochea Wamedi dhidi yao, ambao hawatafikiri fedha na dhahabu, wala hawatazifurahia.

18 Na pinde zao zitawakatakata vijana vipande vipande; na hawatahurumia matunda ya tumbo; macho yao hayata waacha watoto.

19 Na Babilonia, utukufu wa falme, na urembo wa ubora wa Wakaldayo, itakuwa kama wakati Mungu alivyopindua Sodoma na Gomora.

20 Hautakaliwa tena, wala watu hawataishi ndani yake tangu kizazi hadi kizazi: wala Mwarabu kupiga hema hapo; wala wachungaji hawatalaza makundi yao huko.

21 Lakini wanyama wakali wa jangwani watalala huko; na nyumba zao zitajaa wanyama wa kuhuzunisha; na bundi wataishi huko, na mbuzi wa mwitu watacheza huko.

22 Na nyumbu wa visiwani watabweka katika nyumba zao zilizo na ukiwa, na majoka katika ngome zao nzuri; na wakati wake unakaribia, na siku yake haitaongezeka. Kwani nitamwangamiza kwa haraka; ndiyo, kwani nitawarehemu watu wangu, lakini waovu wataangamia.

And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword.

Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in it.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be prolonged. For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

2 Nefi 24

- 1 Kwani Bwana atamrehemu Yakobo, na hata hivyo atachagua Israeli, na kuwaweka katika nchi yao wenyewe; na wageni wataunganishwa na wao, na kuungana na nyumba ya Yakobo.
- 2 Na watu watawachukua na kuwaleta mahali pao; ndiyo, kutoka mbali hadi miisho ya dunia; nao watarejea katika nchi zao za ahadi. Na nyumba ya Israeli itawamiliki, na nchi ya Bwana itakuwa kwa ajili ya watumishi na wajakazi; na watawachukua wafungwa wale waliowafunga; na watatawala juu ya watesi wao.
- 3 Na itakuwa kwamba katika siku ile kwamba Bwana atakupatia pumziko, kutoka kwa huzuni yako, na kutoka woga wako, na kutoka ufungwa mgumu ambao ulifanywa kutumika.
- 4 Na itakuwa kwamba katika siku ile, kwamba utarudia methali hii dhidi ya mfalme wa Babilonia, na kusema: Jinsi gani mwenye kudhulumu amekoma, na mji wa dhahabu kukoma!
- 5 Bwana amelivunja gongo la waovu, dalili za enzi za watawala.
- 6 Yeye aliyewapiga watu katika ghadhabu kwa mapigo yasiyokoma, yeye ambaye alitawala mataifa kwa hasira, ana adhibiwa, na hakuna yeyote atakayezuia.
- 7 Ulimwengu wote unapumzika, na umekuwa kimya; wanaanza kuimba.
- 8 Ndiyo, misunobari inakusherekea, na pia mierezi ya Lebanoni, ikisema: Tangu wewe ulazwe chini hakuna yeyote amekuja dhidi yetu.
- 9 Jehanamu imetaharuki kukulaki utakapokuja; inawaamsha wafu kwa sababu yako, hata walio wakuu wote wa dunia; imewainua kutoka viti vyao vya enzi wafalme wote wa mataifa.
- 10 Wote watanena na kukwambia: Je, nawe pia umekuwa mnyonge kama sisi? Je, nawe umekuwa kama sisi?
- 11 Fahari yako imeshushwa chini kaburini; na kelele ya mazeze yako haisikiki; funza ametandazwa chini yako, na funza wamekufunika.
- 12 Jinsi gani umeanguka kutoka mbinguni, Ee Lusiferi, mwana wa asubuhi! Je, umekatwa chini, ambaye alidhoofisha mataifa!

2 Nephi 24

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

13 Kwani umesema moyoni mwako: Mimi nitapanda mbinguni, nitainua kiti changu cha enzi juu ya nyota za Mungu; nitaketi pia juu ya mlima wa mkutano, katika pande za kaskazini;

14 Nitapanda kupita vimo vya mawingu; nitakuwa kama yeye Aliye Juu Sana.

15 Bado wewe utashushwa chini jehanamu, hadi pande za shimo.

16 Wale watakaokuona watakukazia macho kwa makini, na kukufikiria, na watasema: Je huyu ni yule mtu aliyetemesha dunia, aliyetingisha falme?

17 Na kufanya ulimwengu kama nyika, na kuangamiza miji iliyomo ndani yake, na hakufungua nyumba za wafungwa wake?

18 Wafalme wote wa mataifa, ndiyo, wote, wamezikwa kwa utukufu, kila mmoja wao katika nyumba yake mwenyewe.

19 Lakini wewe umetupwa mbali na kaburi lako kama tawi linalochukiza, na baki la wanaouawa, wanaodungwa kwa upanga, ambao wanashuka chini hadi kwenye mawe ya shimo; kama mzoga uliokanyagwa chini miguuni.

20 Wewe hutaunganishwa na wao katika mazishi, kwa sababu umeangamiza nchi yako na kuwaua watu wako; uzao wa waovu hautaheshimiwa kamwe.

21 Tayarisheni machinjo kwa watoto wao kwa sababu ya maovu ya baba zao, ili wasije wakainuka, wala kumiliki nchi, wala kujaza uso wa dunia na miji.

22 Kwani nitainuka dhidi yao, asema Bwana wa Majeshi, na kutenga kutoka Babilonia jina, na baki, na mwana, na mpwa, asema Bwana.

23 Pia nitaifanya makao ya ngojamaliko, na maziwa ya maji; na nitaifagia kwa ufagio wa maangamizo, asema Bwana wa Majeshi.

24 Bwana wa Majeshi ameapa, akisema: Kwa kweli vile nimefikiria, hivyo yatatimia; na yale niliyoamua, ndiyo yatabaki imara—

25 Kwamba nitamleta Mwashuri nchini mwangu, na kwenye milima yangu nitamkanyaga chini ya miguu; kisha nira yake itawaondokea, na mzigo wake kuondoka kutoka mabega yao.

For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand—

That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

- 26 Hili ndilo kusudi lililonuiwa duniani kote; na huu ndiyo mkono ambao umenyooshwa kwa mataifa yote.
- 27 Kwani Bwana wa Majeshi amenuia, na nani atakayelibatilisha? Na mkono wake umenyooshwa, na nani atakayeurudisha nyuma?
- 28 Katika ule mwaka ambao mfalme Ahazi alikufa kulikuwa na mzigo huu.
- 29 Usifurahi ewe, Ufilisti wote, kwa sababu fimbo ya aliyekupiga imevunjika; kwani kutoka mzizi wa nyoka atatoka fira, na uzao wake utakuwa nyoka wa moto arukaye.
- 30 Na mzaliwa wa kwanza wa maskini watakula, na walio na shida watalala kwa usalama; na nitaua mzizi wako kwa njaa, na yeye ataua baki lako.
- 31 Pigeni yowe, Ee lango; lia, Ee mji, wewe, Ufilisti wote, umeyeyuka; kwani kutoka kaskazini kutakuja moshi, na hakuna yeyote atakayekuwa pekee mahali alipopangiwa.
- 32 Nini hapo kitakacho wajibu wajumbe wa mataifa? Kwamba Bwana ameimarisha Sayuni, na walio maskini wa watu wake wataitumaini.

This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

2 Nefi 25

- 1 Sasa mimi, Nefi, nasema machache kuhusu maneno ambayo nimeandika, ambayo yamenenwa na kinywa cha Isaya. Kwani tazama, Isaya alizungumza vitu vingi ambavyo vilikuwa vigumu kufahamika na watu wangu; kwani hawajui kuhusu mtindo wa kutoa unabii miongoni mwa Wayahudi.
- 2 Kwani mimi, Nefi, sijawafundisha vitu vingi kuhusu desturi za Wayahudi; kwani kazi zao zilikuwa kazi za giza, na matendo yao yalikuwa matendo ya machukizo.
- 3 Kwa hivyo, ninawaandikia watu wangu, kwa wale wote watakaopokea hapo baadaye vitu hivi ambavyo ninaandika, ili wajue hukumu za Mungu, kwamba zinashukia mataifa yote, kulingana na neno ambalo amenena.
- 4 Kwa hivyo, sikilizeni, Enyi watu wangu, ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli, na msikilize maneno yangu; kwani kwa sababu maneno ya Isaya sio wazi kwenu, walakini ni wazi kwa wale wote ambao wamejazwa na roho ya unabii. Lakini nawapatia unabii, kulingana na roho aliye ndani yangu; kwa hivyo nitatoa unabii kulingana na unyofu uliokuwa na mimi tangu wakati nitoke Yerusalemu na baba yangu; kwani tazama, nafsi yangu inafurahia unyofu kwa watu wangu, ili wajifunze.
- 5 Ndiyo, na nafsi yangu inafurahia maneno ya Isaya, kwani nilitoka Yerusalemu, na macho yangu yameona vitu vya Wayahudi, na ninajua kwamba Wayahudi wanafahamu vitu vya manabii, na hakuna watu wengine wanaofahamu vitu vilivyonenwa Wayahudi kama wao, ila tu kwamba wawe wamefundishwa desturi ya vitu vya Wayahudi.
- 6 Lakini tazama, mimi, Nefi, sijafundisha watoto wangu desturi za Wayahudi; lakini tazama, mimi, mwenyewe, nimeishi Yerusalemu, kwa hivyo najua kuhusu eneo karibu inayoizingira; na nimewatajia watoto wangu kuhusu hukumu za Mungu, ambazo zimefanyika miongoni mwa Wayahudi, kwa watoto wangu, kulingana na yale yote ambayo Isaya amezungumza, na siyaandiki.

2 Nephi 25

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

- 7 Lakini tazama, ninaendelea na unabii wangu, kulingana na unyofu wangu; ambamo kwayo najua kwamba hakuna mtu yeyote anayeweza kukosea; walakini, katika siku ambazo unabii wa Isaya utatimizwa watu watajua kwa hakika, wakati yatatimizwa.
- 8 Kwa hivyo, yana thamani kwa watoto wa watu, na kwa yule anayedhani kwamba hayana, kwa hawa nitawazungumzia zaidi, na kuyatilia mkazo kwa watu wangu; kwani ninajua kwamba yatawafaidi sana katika siku za mwisho; kwani katika siku hizo watayafahamu; kwa hivyo, ni kwa faida yao nimeyaandika.
- 9 Na kama vile kizazi kimoja miongoni mwa Wayahudi kimeangamizwa kwa sababu ya uovu, hata hivyo wameangamizwa kutoka kizazi hadi kizazi kulingana na maovu yao; na hakuna aliyeangamizwa bila kuaguliwa na manabii wa Bwana.
- 10 Kwa hivyo, walikuwa wameelezwa kuhusu maangamizo yatakayowajia, mara tu baada ya baba yangu alipotoka Yerusalemu; walakini, walishupaza mioyo yao; na kulingana na unabii wangu wameangamizwa, ijapokuwa wale waliopelekwa utumwani huko Babilonia.
- 11 Na sasa haya nazungumza kwa sababu ya roho iliyo ndani yangu. Na ingawaje wamehamishwa watarejea tena, na kumiliki nchi ya Yerusalemu; kwa hivyo, watarudishwa tena katika nchi yao ya urithi.
- 12 Lakini, tazama, watakuwa na vita, na uvumi wa vita; na wakati siku inafika ambayo Mzaliwa Pekee wa Baba, ndiyo, hata Baba wa mbingu na dunia, atajithirihisha mwenyewe kwao katika mwili, tazama, watamkataa, kwa sababu ya maovu yao, na ugandamizo wa mioyo yao, na ugumu wa shingo zao.
- 13 Tazama, watamsulubu; na baada ya kulazwa katika ziara kwa muda wa siku tatu atafufuka kutoka kwa wafu, na uponyaji katika mabawa yake; na wale wote watakaoamini kwa jina lake wataokolewa katika ufalme wa Mungu. Kwa hivyo, nafsi yangu inafurahia kutoa unabii kumhusu, kwani nimeona siku yake, na moyo wangu unatukuza jina lake takatifu.

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

- 14 Na tazama itakuwa kwamba baada ya Masiya kufufuka kutoka kwa wafu, na kujithirihisha kwa watu wake, kwa wengi kadiri watakavyoliamini jina lake, tazama, Yerusalemu itaangamizwa tena; kwani ole kwa wale wanaopigana dhidi ya Mungu na watu wa kanisa lake.
- 15 Kwa hivyo, Wayahudi watatawanywa miongoni mwa mataifa yote; ndiyo, na Babilonia pia itaangamizwa; kwa hivyo, Wayahudi watatawanywa na mataifa mengine.
- 16 Na baada ya wao kutawanywa, na Bwana Mungu kuwapiga kwa mataifa mengine kwa muda wa vizazi vingi, ndiyo, hata chini kutoka kizazi hadi kizazi mpaka watashawishiwa kumwamini Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu, na upatanisho, ambao ni kwa wanadamu wote bila kikomo—na wakati ile siku itakapofika kwamba watamwamini Kristo, na kumwabudu Baba katika jina lake, na mioyo mweupe na mikono safi, na wasimtazamie Masiya mwingine, kisha, katika ule wakati, siku itafika ambapo itakuwa lazima waamini vitu hivi.
- 17 Na Bwana atanyoosha mkono wake tena mara ya pili kuwarudisha watu wake kutoka kwa hali yao ya kupotea na kuanguka. Kwa hivyo, ataendelea kutenda kazi kuu na maajabu miongoni mwa watoto wa watu.
- 18 Kwa hivyo, atawaletea maneno yake, maneno yale yatakayowahukumu katika siku ya mwisho, kwani yatapewa kwao kwa lengo la kuwasadikisha kuhusu Masiya wa kweli, aliyekataliwa nao; na kuwasadikishia kwamba hawana haja tena kumtazamia Masiya mwingine aje, kwani hakuna mwingine atakayekuja, ila tu awe Masiya wa bandia atakayewadanganya watu; kwani kuna Masiya mmoja tu anayezungumziwa na manabii, na huyo Masiya ndiye yule atakayekataliwa na Wayahudi.
- 19 Kwani kulingana na maneno ya manabii, Masiya atakuja baada ya miaka mia sita tangu baba yangu atoke Yerusalemu; na kulingana na maneno ya manabii, na pia neno la malaika wa Mungu, jina lake litakuwa Yesu Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu.

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

- 20 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, nimezungumza wazi ili msikosee. Na jinsi aishivyo Bwana Mungu aliyewatoa Israeli kutoka nchi ya Misri, na akampatia Musa uwezo kwamba aponye mataifa baada ya wao kuumwa na nyoka wenye sumu, kama wangemtazama nyoka ambaye aliinuliwa mbele yao, na pia akampa uwezo kwamba agonge mwamba na maji yatokee; ndiyo, tazama nawaambia, kwamba jinsi vile hivi vitu ni kweli, na jinsi Bwana Mungu aishivyo, hakuna jina lingine ambalo limetolewa chini ya mbingu ila tu awe huyu Yesu Kristo, ambalo nimelizungumzia, ambalo kwamba mwanadamu anaweza kuokolewa.
- 21 Kwa hivyo, kwa sababu hii Bwana Mungu ameniahidi kwamba hivi vitu ambavyo ninaandika vitawekwa na kuhifadhiwa, na kutolewa kwa uzao wangu, kutoka kizazi hadi kizazi, ili ahadi atimiziwe Yusufu, kwamba uzao wake hautaangamia kamwe kadiri dunia itakavyosimama.
- 22 Kwa hivyo, hivi vitu vitaendelea kutoka kizazi kimoja hadi kizazi kingine kadiri dunia itakavyokuwepo; na vitaendelea kulingana na njia na mapenzi ya Mungu; na mataifa yatakayovimiliki yatahukumiwa kwavyo kulingana na maneno ambayo yameandikwa.
- 23 Kwani tunajitahidi kuandika, kuwashawishi watoto wetu, na pia ndugu zetu, kumwamini Kristo, na kupatanishwa na Mungu; kwani tunajua kwamba ni kwa neema kwamba tunaokolewa, baada ya kutenda yote tunayoweza.
- 24 Na, ingawa tunamwamini Kristo, tunatii sheria ya Musa, na kutazama mbele kwa uthabiti kwa Kristo, hadi sheria itakapotimizwa.
- 25 Kwani, ni kwa kusudi hili sheria ilitolewa; kwa hivyo sheria imekufa kwetu, na tumefanywa hai katika Kristo kwa sababu ya imani yetu; lakini bado tunatii sheria kwa sababu ya amri.
- 26 Na tunazungumza kuhusu Kristo, tunafurahia katika Kristo, tunahubiri kuhusu Kristo, tunatoa unabii kuhusu Kristo, na tunaandika kulingana na unabii wetu, ili watoto wetu wajue asili ya kutegemea msamaha wa dhambi zao.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

27 Kwa hivyo, tunazungumza kuhusu sheria ili watoto wetu wajue mauti ya sheria; na wao, kwa kujua mauti ya sheria; watatazama mbele kwa ule uhai ulio katika Kristo, na wafahamu ni kwa kusudi gani sheria ilitolewa. Na baada ya sheria kutimizwa katika Kristo, kwamba wasishupaze mioyo yao dhidi yake wakati sheria itakapotakiwa kuwekwa kando.

28 Na sasa tazama, watu wangu, ninyi ni watu wa shingo ngumu; kwa hivyo, nimewazungumzia kwa uwazi, ili msielewe vibaya. Na maneno ambayo nimezungumza yatabaki kama ushuhuda dhidi yenu; kwani yanatosha kumfundisha mtu yeyote njia iliyo sawa; kwani njia iliyo sawa ni kuamini katika Kristo na kutomkana kwani kwa kumkana unawakana pia manabii na sheria.

29 Na sasa tazama, nawaambia kwamba njia iliyo sawa ni kuamini katika Kristo, na kutomkana; na Kristo ndiye Mtakatifu wa Israeli; kwa hivyo lazima msujudu mbele yake, na mmwabudu kwa uwezo wenu wote, akili, na nguvu, na nafsi zenu zote; na mkifanya hivi, hamtatengwa kwa njia yoyote.

30 Na, kadiri itakavyohitajika, lazima utii matendo na masharti ya Mungu hadi sheria aliyopewa Musa itakapotimizwa.

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

2 Nefi 26

- 1 Na baada ya Kristo kufufuka kutoka kwa wafu atajidhirisha kwenu ninyi, watoto wangu, na ndugu zangu wapendwa; na maneno atakayowazungumzia yatakuwa sheria mtakayoitii.
- 2 Kwani tazama, nawaambia kwamba nimeona kwamba vizazi vingi vitapita, na kutakuwa na vita kuu na mabishano miongoni mwa watu wangu.
- 3 Na baada ya Masiya kuja watu wangu watapewa ishara kuhusu kuzaliwa kwake, na pia kuhusu kifo chake na kufufuka kwake; na siku ile itakuwa kuu na mbovu kwa wale walio waovu, kwani wataangamia; na wanaangamia kwa sababu waliwafukuza manabii, na watakatifu, na kuwapiga mawe, na kuwaua; kwa hivyo kilio cha damu ya watakatifu kitapanda kwa Mungu kutoka chini dhidi yao.
- 4 Kwa hivyo, wale wote walio na kiburi, na watendao maovu, siku itakayofika itawachoma, asema Bwana wa Majeshi, kwani watakuwa kama makapi.
- 5 Na wale wanaoua manabii, na watakatifu, watamezwa na kina cha ardhi, asema Bwana wa Majeshi; na milima itawafunika, na vimbunga vitawabeba, na majengo kuwaangukia na kuwavunja kwa vipande na kuwasaga kama unga.
- 6 Na wataadhibiwa kwa radi, na umeme, na matetemeko ya ardhi, na kila aina ya maangamizo, kwani moto wa hasira ya Bwana utawawakia, na watakuwa kama makapi, na ile siku inayokuja itawamaliza, asema Bwana wa Majeshi.
- 7 Ee uchungu, na maumivu ya nafsi yangu kwa sababu ya watu wangu waliopotea kwa kuuawa! Kwani mimi, Nefi, nimeiona, na inakaribia kunimaliza katika uwepo wa Bwana; lakini lazima nimlilie Mungu wangu: Njia zako ni za haki.
- 8 Lakini tazama, wenye haki wanaotii maneno ya manabii, na bila kuwaangamiza, lakini wanamtazamia Kristo kwa uthabiti na ishara zinazotolewa, ingawa mateso hayo yote—tazama, wao ndiyo wao ambao hawataangamia.

2 Nephi 26

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.

9 Lakini Mwana wa Uadilifu atawatokea; na atawaponya, na watakuwa na amani na yeye, hadi vizazi vitatu vitakuwa vimepita, na wengi wa kizazi cha nne watakuwa wamepita kwa uadilifu.

10 Na wakati vitu hivi vimepita maangamizo ya haraka yatawajia watu wangu; kwani ingawa nafsi yangu ina uchungu, nimeiona; kwa hivyo, najua kwamba itatimia; na wanajiuza bure; kwani, kwa zawadi ya kiburi chao na upumbafu wao watawuna maangamizo; kwani kwa sababu watajitolea ibilisi na kuchagua kazi za giza badala ya nuru, kwa hivyo lazima waende chini jehanamu.

11 Kwani Roho wa Bwana daima haitajishughulisha na wanadamu. Na wakati Roho anakoma kujishughulisha na wanadamu basi maangamizo ya haraka yanakuja, na hii inahuzunisha nafsi yangu.

12 Na kama nilivyosema kuhusu kuwasadikisha Wayahudi, kwamba Yesu ndiye yule Kristo, inahitajika lazima kwamba Wayunani pia nao wasadikishiwe kwamba Yesu ndiye Kristo, Mungu wa Milele;

13 Na kwamba anajidhihirisha kwa wale wote wanaomwamini, kwa nguvu za Roho Mtakatifu; ndiyo, kwa kila taifa, kabila, lugha, na watu, akifanya maajabu makuu, ishara, na miujiza, miongoni mwa watoto wa watu kulingana na imani yao.

14 Lakini tazama, nawatolea unabii kuhusu siku za mwisho; kuhusu siku zile Bwana Mungu atakapowaletea watoto wa watu vitu hivi.

15 Baada ya uzao wangu na uzao wa kaka zangu kufifia katika kutoamini, na watakuwa wamepigwa na Wayunani; ndiyo, baada ya Bwana Mungu kuwazingira, na kuwa husuru kwa kilima, na kuinua ngome dhidi yao; na baada ya wao kushushwa chini mavumbini, hadi wamalizwe kabisa, bado maneno ya wenye haki yataandikwa, na sala za waumini yatasikika, na wale wote ambao wamefifia katika kutoamini hawatasahaulika.

But the Son of Righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

- 16 Kwani wale watakaoangamizwa watawazungumzia kutoka ardhini, na sauti yao itakuwa sauti kunjufu kutoka mavumbini, na sauti yao itakuwa kama moja ambayo ina pepo ya utambuzi; kwani Bwana Mungu atampatia uwezo, kwamba anong'one juu yao, hata iwe ni kama kutoka ardhini; na sauti yao itanong'ona kutoka mavumbini.
- 17 Kwani hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana Mungu: Wataandika vile vitu vitakavyotendwa miongoni mwao, na vitaandikwa na kutiwa muhuri katika kitabu, na wale walioffia katika kutoamini hawatavipokea, kwani wanajaribu kutafuta kuharibu vitu vya Mungu.
- 18 Kwa hivyo, kwa kuwa wale walioangamizwa wameangamizwa kwa haraka; na kundi la watu watishao watakuwa kama makapi yapitayo—ndiyo, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana Mungu: Itakuwa kwa muda, ghafla—
- 19 Na itakuwa, kwamba wale walioffia katika kutoamini watapigwa kwa mkono wa Wayunani.
- 20 Na Wayunani wamejiinua kwa kiburi cha macho yao, na wamejikwaa, kwa sababu ya kikwazo kikuu, kwamba wamejenga makanisa mengi; walakini, wanadharau uwezo na miujiza ya Mungu, na kujihubiria wao wenyewe hekima yao na elimu yao, ili wafaidike na kuseta uso wa maskini.
- 21 Na kuna makanisa mengi ambayo yamejengwa yanayosababisha wivu, na ubishi, na chuki.
- 22 Na pia kuna makundi maovu ya siri, hata kama siku za kale, kulingana na makundi ya ibilisi, kwani yeye ndiye chanzo cha vitu hivi vyote; ndiyo, chanzo cha mauaji, na kazi za giza; ndiyo, na huwaongoza kwa shingo na mkanda wa kitani, hadi anawafunga kwa mikanda yake milele.
- 23 Kwani tazama, ndugu zangu wapendwa, nawaambia kwamba Bwana Mungu hatendi kazi yake gizani.
- 24 Hafanyi chochote ila tu kwa manufaa ya ulimwengu; kwani anapenda ulimwengu, hata kwamba anatoa maisha yake ili awavute wanadamu wote kwake. Kwa hivyo, hamwamuru yeyote asipokee wokovu wake.

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

- 25 Tazama, je yeye hulilia yeyote, na kusema: Niondokeeni? Tazama, nawaambia, Hapana; lakini husema: Njooi kwangu nyote kutoka pande zote za mwisho wa ulimwengu, nunueni maziwa na asali, bila pesa na bila bei.
- 26 Tazama, je amemwamuru yeyote kutoka katika masinagogi, au kutoka nyumba za ibada? Tazama, nawaambia, Hapana.
- 27 Je, amewaamuru wowote wasipokee wokovu wake? Tazama nawaambia, Hapana; lakini ameutoa bure kwa wanadamu wote; na amewaamuru watu wake kwamba wawashawishi wanadamu wote watubu.
- 28 Tazama, je, Bwana amewaamuru wowote wasipokee wema wake? Tazama nawaambia, Hapana; lakini wanadamu wote wana haki sawa, na hakuna yeyote anayekatazwa.
- 29 Anaamuru kwamba kusiwe na ukuhani wa uongo; kwani, tazama, ukuhani wa uongo ni kwamba wanadamu wanahubiri na kujiinua wawe nuru ya ulimwengu, ili wafaidike na wapate sifa za ulimwengu; lakini hawajali ustawi wa Sayuni.
- 30 Tazama, Bwana amekataza kitu hiki; kwa hivyo, Bwana Mungu ametoa amri kwamba wanadamu wote wawe na hisani, hisani ambayo ni upendo. Na bila kuwa na hisani wao sio chochote. Kwa hivyo, kama wangekuwa na hisani hawangekubali mtumishi wa Sayuni kuangamia.
- 31 Lakini mtumishi wa Sayuni atatumikia Sayuni; kwani kama watatumikia kwa sababu ya pesa wataangamia.
- 32 Na tena, Bwana Mungu ameamuru kwamba wanadamu wasiue; kwamba wasidanganye; kwamba wasiibe; kwamba wasiape bure kwa jina la Bwana Mungu wao; kwamba wasiwe na wivu; kwamba wasiwe na chuki; kwamba wasibishane wao; kwamba kwa wao wasifanye uasherati; na kwamba wasitende vyovyote vya vitu hivi; kwani yeyote atakayevitenda ataangamia.

Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love. And except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

33 Kwani hakuna yoyote ya haya maovu yatokayo kwa Bwana; kwani anatenda yale ambayo ni mema miongoni mwa watoto wa watu; na hatendi lolote lisilo wazi kwa watoto wa watu; na anawakaribisha wote kuja kwake na kupokea wema wake; na hamkatazi yeyote anayemjia, mweusi na mweupe, wafungwa na walio huru, mwanaume na mwanawake; na anawakumbuka kafiri; na wote ni sawa kwa Mungu, wote wawili, Myahudi na Myunani.

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

2 Nefi 27

- 1 Lakini, tazama, katika siku za mwisho, au katika siku za Wayunani—ndiyo, tazama mataifa yote ya Wayunani na pia Wayahudi, wote watakaokuja katika nchi hii na wale watakaokuwa katika nchi zingine, ndiyo, hata katika nchi zote za dunia, tazama, watalewa kwa maovu na aina zote za machukizo—
- 2 Na siku ile itakapofika wataadhibiwa na Bwana wa Majeshi, kwa radi na kwa mtetemeko wa ardhini, na kwa ngurumo, na kwa dhoruba, na kwa tufani, na kwa mwale wa moto unaounguza.
- 3 Na mataifa yote yapiganayo dhidi ya Sayuni, na yale yanayomuudhi, yatakuwa ni kama ndoto ya maono usiku; ndiyo, itakuwa kwao, hata kama mtu mwenye njaa aotaye, na tazama anakula lakini anaamka na nafsi yake ni tupu; au kama mtu aliye na kiu aotaye, na tazama anakunywa lakini anaamka na tazama anazirai, na nafsi yake ina hamu; ndiyo, hata hivyo ndivyo utakavyokuwa umati wa mataifa yote yapiganayo dhidi ya Mlima Sayuni.
- 4 Kwani tazama, nyote mnaotenda maovu, kaeni mlipo na mstaajabu, kwani mtalia, na kulia; ndiyo, mtalewa lakini sio kwa mvinyo, mtayumbayumba lakini sio kwa pombe kali.
- 5 Kwani tazama, Bwana amewamwagia roho ya usingizi. Kwani tazama, mmefunga macho yenu, na mmewakataa manabii; na watawala wenu, na waonaji amewafunika kwa sababu ya uovu wenu.
- 6 Na itakuwa kwamba Bwana Mungu atawaletea ninyi maneno ya kitabu, na yatakuwa maneno ya waliokufa.
- 7 Na tazama, hicho kitabu kitakuwa kimetiwa muhuri; na katika kitabu hicho patakuwa na ufunuo kutoka kwa Mungu, tangu mwanzo wa dunia hadi mwisho wake.
- 8 Kwa hivyo, kwa sababu ya vitu ambavyo vimetiwa muhuri, vitu vilivyotiwa muhuri havitatolewa katika siku za uovu na machukizo ya watu. Kwa hivyo kitabu hicho kitawekwa mbali nao.

2 Nephi 27

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

- 9 Lakini kitabu hicho atapewa mtu, na atapewa maneno ya kitabu hicho, ambayo ni maneno ya wafu walio mavumbini, na atatoa maneno haya kwa mwingine;
- 10 Lakini maneno yaliyotiwa muhuri hatatoa, wala hatatoa hicho kitabu. Kwani kitabu hicho kitatiwa muhuri kwa nguvu za Mungu, na ufunuo uliotiwa muhuri utawekwa kitabuni humo hadi wakati mkamilifu wa Bwana utimie, kwamba yajulikane; kwani tazama, yanafunua vitu vyote tangu msingi wa ulimwengu hadi mwisho wake.
- 11 Na siku inafika ambapo yale maneno ya kile kitabu yaliyotiwa muhuri yatasomwa kutoka juu ya nyumba; na yatasomwa kwa uwezo wa Kristo; na vitu vyote vitafunuliwa watoto wa watu vile vilivyokuwa miongoni mwa watoto wa watu, na vile vitakavyokuwa hata hadi mwisho wa dunia.
- 12 Kwa hivyo, katika siku ile ambayo hicho kitabu kitatolewa kwa yule mtu ambaye nimemtaja, kitabu hicho kitafichwa kutokana na macho ya ulimwengu, kwamba hakuna macho yoyote yatakayokiona ila tu mashahidi watatu watakiona, kwa nguvu za Mungu, na kwa yule ambaye atapewa kitabu hicho; na watashuhudia ukweli wa kitabu hicho na kwa vitu vilivyomo.
- 13 Na hakuna yeyote atakayekiona, ila tu wachache kulingana na nia ya Mungu, kushuhudia kuhusu neno lake kwa watoto wa watu; kwani Bwana Mungu amesema kwamba maneno ya waaminifu yatanena ni kama kutoka kwa wafu.
- 14 Kwa hivyo, Bwana Mungu ataendelea kutoa maneno ya kitabu hicho; na kwa vinywa vya mashahidi wengi kama apendavyo ataimarisha neno lake; na ole ni kwa yule anayekataa neno la Mungu!
- 15 Lakini tazama, itakuwa kwamba Bwana Mungu atamwambia yule aliyempa hicho kitabu: Chukua maneno haya ambayo hayajawekwa muhuri na umpatie mwingine, ili amwonyeshe aliyeelimika, akisema: Soma hii, nakusihi. Na aliyeelimika atasema: Leta hapa kitabu, na nitayasoma.

But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

16 Na sasa, kwa sababu ya utukufu wa ulimwengu na kupata faida watasema haya, na sio kwa utukufu wa Mungu.

17 Na yule mtu atasema: Siwezi kuleta hicho kitabu, kwani kimetiwa muhuri.

18 Kisha aliyelimika atasema: Siwezi kukisoma.

19 Kwa hivyo itakuwa kwamba, Bwana Mungu atatoa tena kitabu hicho na maneno haya kwa yule asiye elimika; na yule mtu asiye elimika atasema: Mimi sina elimu.

20 Kisha Bwana Mungu atamwambia: Walioelimika hawatayasoma, kwani wameyakataa, na ninaweza kufanya kazi yangu mwenyewe; kwa hivyo wewe utasoma yale maneno nitakayokupatia.

21 Usiguse vitu vilivyotiwa muhuri, kwani nitavitoea katika wakati wangu mkamilifu; kwani nitawaonyesha watoto wa watu kwamba ninaweza kufanya kazi yangu mwenyewe.

22 Kwa hivyo, ukishamaliza kusoma maneno yale niliyokuamuru, na kupata wale mashahidi ambao nilikuahidi, basi utakitia kile kitabu muhuri tena, na kukificha kwangu, ili niyahifadhi maneno ambayo hujasoma, hadi nitakapotaka katika hekima yangu kuwafunulia watoto wa watu mambo yote.

23 Kwani tazama, mimi ni Mungu; na mimi ni Mungu wa miujiza; na nitaonyesha ulimwengu kwamba Mimi ndimi yule jana, leo, na milele; na kwamba mimi sitendi lolote miongoni mwa watoto wa watu ila tu kulingana na imani yao.

24 Na tena itakuwa kwamba Bwana atamwambia yule atakayesoma yale maneno atakayopewa:

25 Kwa sababu watu hawa wanakaribia kwa kinywa chao, na kwa midomo yao wananisifu, lakini mioyo yao iko mbali nami, na hofu yao kwangu mimi inafundishwa kwa njia ya wanadamu—

26 Kwa hivyo, nitaendelea kufanya kazi ya kushangaza miongoni mwa watu hawa, ndiyo, kazi ya kushangaza na ya maajabu, kwani hekima ya walio werevu na wenye elimu itaangamia, na ufahamu wa wapiga ramli wao utafichwa.

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

27 Na ole kwa wale wanaojaribu kumficha Bwana mashauri yao! Na matendo yao yako gizani; na wanasema: Nani anayetuona, na nani anayetujua? Na pia wanasema: Kwa hakika, upinduzi wako wa vitu juu chini utahesabiwa kama udongo wa mfinyanzi. Lakini tazama, nitawaonyesha, asema Bwana wa Majeshi, kwamba najua matendo yao yote. Kwani kitu kitamwambia aliyekiunda, kwamba hakuniunda? Au kitu kilichojengwa kitamwambia mjenzi, hakuwa na ufahamu?

28 Lakini tazama, asema Bwana wa Majeshi: Nitaonyesha watoto wa watu kwamba ni muda kidogo uliobaki kwamba Lebanoni itageuzwa kuwa shamba lizaalo; na shamba lizaalo litakuwa kama msitu.

29 Na katika siku ile viziwi watasikia maneno ya kitabu, na macho ya vipofu yataona kutoka fumboni na giza.

30 Na wapole pia nao wataongezeka, na shangwe yao itakuwa katika Bwana, na walio masikini miongoni mwa wanadamu watahangilia katika yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli.

31 Kwa hakika jinsi Bwana aishivyo wataona kwamba yule ambaye hutisha atakuwa bure, na mwenye kudharau ameamizwa, na kwamba wale wote wanaotafuta uovu wanatengwa;

32 Na wale wanaomkosesha mtu kwa neno, na kumtegea mtego yule anayekemea langoni, na kumkataa mwenye haki kwa kitu kisichofaa.

33 Kwa hivyo, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana, aliyemkomboa Ibrahimu, kuhusu nyumba ya Yakobo: Sasa Yakobo hataaibika, wala uso wake kugeuka rangi uwe mweupe.

34 Lakini atakapooona watoto wake, ambao ni kazi ya mikono yangu, kati yake, watatakasa jina langu, na kumtakasa yule Mtakatifu wa Yakobo, na watamheshimu Mungu wa Israeli.

35 Wale nao pia waliokosea katika roho watafahamu, na wale walionung'unika watajifunza mafundisho ya dini.

And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

2 Nefi 28

- 1 Na sasa, tazameni, ndugu zangu, nimewazungumzia, kulingana na vile Roho ameniongoza; kwa hivyo, najua kwamba kwa kweli lazima yatimizwe.
- 2 Na vitu ambavyo vitaandikwa kutoka kwenye kitabu hicho vitakuwa vya dhamana kuu kwa watoto wa watu, na hasa kwa uzao wetu, ambayo ni baki la nyumba ya Israeli.
- 3 Kwani itakuwa kwamba katika siku ile makanisa ambayo yamejengwa, na siyo kwa Bwana, wakati mmoja italiambia nyingine: Tazama, Mimi, Mimi ni wa Bwana; na jingine litasema: Mimi, Mimi ni wa Bwana; na kila mmoja aliyejenga makanisa, yasiyo ya Bwana atasema hivyo—
- 4 Na watabishana mmoja na mwingine; na makuhani wao watabishana mmoja na mwingine, na watafundisha kulingana na elimu yao, na wataamkana Roho Mtakatifu, anayetoa maneno.
- 5 Na wanakana nguvu za Mungu, yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli; na kuwaambia watu: Tusikilizeni sisi, na sikiliza mawaidha yetu; kwani tazama hakuna Mungu leo, kwani Bwana na Mkombozi ametenda kazi yake, na amewapatia wanadamu uwezo wake;
- 6 Tazameni, sikilizeni mawaidha yangu; kama watasema kuna muujiza uliotendwa kwa mkono wa Bwana, msiamini; kwani leo yeye sio Mungu wa miujiza; ametenda kazi yake.
- 7 Ndiyo, na kutakuwa na wengi ambao watasema: Kuleni, kunyweni, na mshangilie, kwani kesho tutakufa; na sisi tutakuwa salama.
- 8 Na kutakuwa pia na wengi ambao watasema: Kuleni, kunyweni na mshangilie; walakini, mwogopeni Mungu—aturuhusu kutenda dhambi kidogo; ndiyo, danganya kidogo, tumieni wengine kwa sababu ya maneno yao, mchimbie jirani yako shimo; hakuna hatia kwa haya; na mtende vitu hivi vyote, kwani kesho tutakufa, na kama tutakuwa na hatia, Mungu atatuadhibu kwa mijeledi michache, na mwishowe tutaokolewa katika ufalme wa Mungu.

2 Nephi 28

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

- 9 Ndiyo, na kutakuwa na wengi watakaofundisha kwa namna hii, uwongo na yasiyofaa na mafundisho ya kipumbavu, na watajifurisha mioyoni mwao, na watajitahidi kumfichia Bwana mashauri yao; na matendo yao yatakuwa gizani.
- 10 Na damu ya watakatifu italia kutoka chini dhidi yao.
- 11 Ndiyo, wote wamepotea njia; wameharibika.
- 12 Kwa sababu ya kiburi, na kwa sababu ya walimu bandia, na mafundisho ya bandia, makanisa yao yameharibika, na makanisa yao yamejiinua; kwa sababu ya kiburi yamefura.
- 13 Wanawapora maskini kwa sababu ya makutaniko yao mazuri; wanawapora maskini kwa sababu ya mavazi yao mazuri; na kuwatesa walio wapole na maskini katika moyo, kwa sababu katika kiburi chao wamefura.
- 14 Wanakaza shingo zao na kufanya vichwa vyao kuwa na kiburi; ndiyo, na kwa sababu ya kiburi, na uovu, na machukizo, na uasherati, wote wamepotea ila tu wachache, ambao ni wafuasi wanyenyekevu wa Kristo; walakini, wanaongozwa, na inakuwa kwamba katika wakati mwingi wanakosea kwa sababu wanafundishwa kwa mawaidha ya wanadamu.
- 15 Ee wenye hekima, na walioelimika, na matajiri, ambao wanajivuna kwa kiburi cha roho zao, na wale wote wanaofundisha mafundisho ya bandia, na wale wote wanaofanya uasherati, na kupindua njia zilizo sawa za Bwana, ole, ole, ole ni kwao, asema Bwana Mungu Mwenyezi, kwani watatupwa jehanamu!
- 16 Ole kwa wale wanaokataa la haki kwa kitu kisichofaa na kushutumu kilicho chema, na kusema kwamba hakina thamani! Kwani siku inafika ambapo Bwana Mungu ataadhibu wakazi wa dunia kwa haraka; na katika siku ile ambayo watakuwa wameiva kabisa katika maovu wataangamia.
- 17 Lakini tazama, kama wakazi wa dunia watatubu uovu wao na machukizo hawataangamizwa, asema Bwana wa Majeshi.
- 18 Lakini tazama, kanisa lile kuu la machukizo, yule kahaba wa ulimwengu wote, lazima aporomoke duniani, na kubwa utakuwa muanguko wake.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that it is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

- 19 Kwani ufalme wa ibilisi lazima utetemeke, na wale ambao ni wake lazima wavurugwe hadi watubu, au ibilisi atawafunga kwa minyororo yake isiyo na mwisho, na wavurugwe, kwa hasira na waangamie.
- 20 Kwani tazama, katika siku ile atavuma mioyoni mwa watoto wa watu, na awavuruge wakasirikie yale ambayo ni mema.
- 21 Na wengine atawapataniwa, na awapatie usalama wa kimwili, kwamba watasema: Yote yako salama Sayuni; ndiyo, Sayuni inafanikiwa, yote ni mema—na hivyo ibilisi anadanganya roho zao, na kuwapeleka kwa makini hadi jehanamu.
- 22 Na tazama, wengine atawadanganya, na kuwaambia kwamba hakuna jehanamu; na kuwaambia: Mimi sio ibilisi, kwani hakuna yeyote—na anawanong'onezea hivyo masikioni mwao, hadi awashike na minyororo yake miovu, kutoka ambapo hakuna ukombozi.
- 23 Ndiyo, wamefungwa na mauti, na jehanamu; na mauti, na jehanamu, na ibilisi, na wale wote ambao wameshikwa na hao lazima watasimama mbele ya kiti cha enzi cha Mungu, na wahukumiwe kulingana na matendo yao, na kutoka hapo lazima waende mahali walipotayarishiwa, hata kwenye ziwa la moto na kiberiti, ambayo ni mateso yasiyo na mwisho.
- 24 Kwa hivyo, ole kwa yule anayestarehe Sayuni!
- 25 Ole kwa yule anayetangaza: Yote yako salama!
- 26 Ndiyo, ole kwa yule anayetii mawaidha ya wanadamu, na kukana nguvu za Mungu, na kipawa cha Roho Mtakatifu!
- 27 Ndiyo, ole kwa yule anayesema: Tumepokea, na hatuhitaji zaidi!
- 28 Na mwishowe, ole kwa wale wote wanaotetemeka, na wanakasirika kwa sababu ya ukweli wa Mungu! Kwani tazama, yule ambaye amejengwa katika mwamba huyapokea kwa furaha; na yule aliyejengwa kwenye msingi wa mchanga hutetemeka asije akaanguka.
- 29 Ole kwa yule atakayesema: Tumepokea neno la Mungu, na hatuhitaji mengine zaidi ya maneno ya Mungu, kwani tuna ya kutosha!

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

30 Kwani tazama, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana Mungu: Nitawapatia watoto wa watu mstari juu ya mstari, amri juu ya amri, hapa kidogo na pale kidogo; na heri wale wanaosikiliza kanuni zangu, na kutegea sikio mashauri yangu, kwani watajifunza hekima; kwani kwa yule ambaye hupokea nitampatia zaidi; na kutoka kwa wale watakaosema, Tuna ya kutosha, watapokonywa hata kile walichonacho.

31 Amelaaniwa yule ambaye anaweka imani yake kwa mwanadamu, au amfanyaye kuwa mkono wake, au kusikiliza kanuni za wanadamu, isipokuwa kanuni zao zitolewe na nguvu ya Roho Mtakatifu.

32 Ole kwa Wayunani, asema Bwana Mungu wa Majeshi! Ingawa nitawanyoshea mkono wangu siku kwa siku, watanikana; walakini, nitawarehemu, asema Bwana Mungu, kama watatubu na kunijia mimi; kwani mkono wangu umenyooshwa siku yote, asema Bwana Mungu wa Majeshi.

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

2 Nefi 29

- 1 Lakini tazama, kutakuwa na wengi—katika siku ile ambayo nitaanza kutenda kazi ya maajabu miongoni mwao, kwamba nikumbuke maagano yangu ambayo nilifanya na watoto wa watu, kwamba ninyooshe mkono wangu tena mara ya pili kurudisha watu wangu, ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli.
- 2 Na pia, ili nikumbuke ahadi nilizokuahidi wewe, Nefi, na pia kwa baba yako, kwamba nitakumbuka uzao wako; na kwamba maneno ya uzao wako utatoka kinywani mwangu hadi kwa uzao wako; na maneno yangu yatapigwa miunzi hadi mwisho wa dunia, kwani itakuwa bendera kwa watu wangu, ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli.
- 3 Na kwa sababu maneno yangu yatapigwa miunzi mbele—Wayunani wengi watasema: Biblia! Biblia! Tunayo Biblia, na hakuwezi kuwako na Biblia nyingine.
- 4 Lakini hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana Mungu: Enyi wajinga, watapata Biblia; na itatoka kwa Wayahudi, watu wangu wa kale wa maagano. Na shukrani gani wameitoa ya nini kwa Wayahudi kwa ajili ya ile Biblia waliyopokea kutoka kwao? Ndiyo, Wayunani wanamaanisha nini? Je, wanakumbuka machungu, na mateso, na maumivu ya Wayahudi, na bidii yao kwangu mimi, katika kuwaletea Wayunani wokovu?
- 5 Ee ninyi Wayunani, je, mmekumbuka Wayahudi, watu wangu wa kale wa maagano? Hapana; lakini mmewalaani, na kuwachukia, na hamkutaka kuwarudisha. Lakini tazama, nitarudisha vitu hivi vyote juu ya vichwa vyenu wenyewe; kwani mimi Bwana sijasahau watu wangu.
- 6 Ewe mjinga, utakayesema: Biblia, tunayo Biblia, na hatuhitaji Biblia nyingine. Je, umepokea Biblia isipokuwa kwa Wayahudi?
- 7 Je, hujui kwamba kuna mataifa mengi zaidi ya moja? Je, hujui kwamba Mimi, Bwana Mungu wako, nimeumba wanadamu wote, na kwamba nawakumbuka wale ambao wako katika visiwa vya bahari; na kwamba ninatawala juu mbinguni na chini duniani; na kwamba nitaleta mbele neno langu kwa watoto wa watu, ndiyo, hata katika mataifa yote ya ulimwengu?

2 Nephi 29

But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

- 8 Kwa hivyo unanung'unika, kwa sababu mtapokea maneno yangu zaidi? Je, hamjui kwamba ushuhuda wa mataifa mawili ni ushahidi kwenu kwamba mimi ni Mungu, na kwamba nakumbuka taifa moja kama lingine? Kwa hivyo, nazungumzia taifa moja maneno sawa na lingine. Na wakati mataifa mawili yatakapoishi pamoja ushuhuda wa hayo mataifa mawili utaenda pia pamoja.
- 9 Ninafanya haya ili niwathibitishie wengi kwamba Mimi ndimi yule yule jana, leo, na milele; na kwamba ninazungumza maneno yangu nipendavyo. Na kwa sababu nimenena neno moja hamna haja kudhani kwamba siwezi kunena lingine; kwani kazi yangu bado haijakamilika; wala haitakamilika hadi mwisho wa mwanadamu, wala kutoka wakati huo hadi milele.
- 10 Kwa hivyo, kwa sababu mna Biblia msidhani kwamba inayo maneno yangu yote; wala hamna haja kudhani kwamba sijasababisha mengine kuandikwa.
- 11 Kwani ninawaamuru wanadamu wote, kutoka mashariki na magharibi, na kaskazini, na kusini, na katika visiwa vya bahari, kwamba wataandika maneno ambayo nitawazungumzia; kwani kutoka kwa vitabu ambavyo vitaandikwa nitahukumu ulimwengu, kila mwanadamu kulingana na matendo yake, kulingana na yale yaliyoandikwa.
- 12 Kwani tazama, nitawazungumzia Wayahudi na wataiandika; na pia nitawazungumzia Wanefi na wataiandika; na pia nitazungumzia makabila mengine ya nyumba ya Israeli, ambayo nimeyaongoza mbali, na wataiandika; na pia nitazungumzia mataifa yote ya dunia na wataiandika.
- 13 Na itakuwa kwamba Wayahudi watapokea maneno ya Wanefi, na Wanefi watapokea maneno ya Wayahudi; na Wanefi na Wayahudi watapokea maneno ya makabila ya Israeli yaliyopotea; na makabila ya Israeli yaliyopotea yatapokea maneno ya Wanefi na Wayahudi.

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

14 Na itakuwa kwamba watu wangu, ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli, watakusanywa nyumbani katika nchi zao za kumiliki; na pia neno langu litakusanywa pamoja. Na nitawaonyesha wale ambao wanapigana dhidi ya neno langu na dhidi ya watu wangu, ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli, kwamba mimi ni Mungu, na kwamba niliagana na Ibrahimu kwamba nitakumbuka uzao wake milele.

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

2 Nefi 30

- 1 Na sasa tazama, ndugu zangu wapendwa, nitawazungumzia; kwani mimi, Nefi, sitakubali kwamba ninyi mdhani kuwa ninyi ni watakatifu zaidi ya vile Wayunani watakavyokuwa. Kwani tazameni, msipotii amri za Mungu wote mtaangamia pia; na kwa sababu ya maneno ambayo yamezungumzwa msidhani kwamba Wayunani wameangamizwa kabisa.
- 2 Kwani tazama, nawaambia kwamba kadiri Wayunani watakavyotubu wao wanakuwa watu wa maagano wa Bwana; na kadiri wengi Wayahudi wasivyotubu watatengwa; kwani Bwana haagani na yeyote ila tu wale wanaotubu na kumwamini Mwana wake, ambaye ndiye Mtakatifu wa Israeli.
- 3 Na sasa, nitatoa unabii mchache zaidi kuhusu Wayahudi na Wayunani. Kwani baada ya kitabu kile nilichokizungumzia kutokea, na kuandikiwa Wayunani, na kutiwa muhuri tena katika Bwana, kutakuwa na wengi ambao wataamini maneno yaliyoandikwa; na wao watayapelekea baki la uzao wetu.
- 4 Na kisha baki la uzao wetu litajua kutuhusu, vile tulivyotoka Yerusalemu, na kwamba wao ni ukoo wa Wayahudi.
- 5 Na injili ya Yesu Kristo itatangazwa miongoni mwao; kwa hivyo, wao watarejeshwa tena kwa ufahamu wa baba zao, na pia kwa ufahamu wa Yesu Kristo, ambao ulikuwa miongoni mwa baba zao.
- 6 Na kisha watashangilia; kwani watajua kwamba ni baraka kwao kutoka mkono wa Mungu; na magamba yao ya giza yataanza kuanguka kutoka macho yao; na vizazi vingi havitapita miongoni mwao, ila tu watakuwa safi na watu wema.
- 7 Na itakuwa kwamba Wayahudi waliotawanyika wataanza kumwamini Kristo; na wataanza kukusanyika katika uso wa nchi; na kadiri wengi watakavyomwamini Kristo pia nao watakuwa watu wema.
- 8 Na itakuwa kwamba Bwana Mungu ataanza kazi yake miongoni mwa mataifa yote, makabila, lugha, na watu, kuleta marejesho ya watu wake katika dunia.

2 Nephi 30

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightsome people.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

- 9 Na kwa haki Bwana Mungu atawahukumu maskini, na kuwakemea kwa kiasi kwa walio wapole duniani. Na ataipiga dunia kwa fimbo ya kinywa chake; na kwa pumzi ya midomo yake atawaua walio waovu.
- 10 Kwani wakati unafika upesi ambapo Bwana Mungu atasababisha mgawanyiko mkuu miongoni mwa watu, na ataangamiza waovu; na atawahurumia watu wake, ndiyo, hata kama lazima aangamize waovu kwa moto.
- 11 Na haki itakuwa mshipi wa viuno vyake, na uaminifu utakuwa mshipi wa mafigo yake.
- 12 Na kisha mbwa mwitu ataishi na mwanakondoo; na chui atalala na mwanambuzi, na ndama, na mwana-simba, na kinono, pamoja; na mtoto mdogo atawaongoza.
- 13 Na ng'ombe na dubu watakula; na watoto wao watalala pamoja; na simba atakula majani kama ng'ombe.
- 14 Na mtoto anayenyonya atachezea katika tundu la nyoka sumu, na mtoto aliyeachishwa atatia mkono wake kwenye pango la fira.
- 15 Hawatadhuru wala kuharibu katika mlima wangu wote mtakatifu; maana dunia itajawa na ufahamu wa Bwana kama vile maji yanavyofunika baharini.
- 16 Kwa hivyo, vitu vya mataifa yote vitajulikana; ndiyo, vitu vyote vitajulikana na watoto wa watu.
- 17 Hakuna jambo ambalo ni la siri ambalo halitafunuliwa; hakuna kazi ya giza ambayo haitafunuliwa katika nuru; na hakuna jambo lolote ambalo limetiwa muhuri duniani ambalo halitafunguliwa.
- 18 Kwa hivyo, vitu vyote ambavyo vimewahi kufunuliwa watoto wa watu katika siku ile vitafunuliwa; na Shetani hatakuwa na nguvu juu ya mioyo ya watoto wa watu tena, kwa muda mrefu. Na sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa, namalizia maneno yangu hapo.

And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

2 Nefi 31

- 1 Na sasa mimi, Nefi, namaliza kuwatolea unabii, ndugu zangu wapendwa. Na siwezi kuandika isipokuwa tu vitu vichache, ambavyo najua kwa hakika lazima vitatimia; wala siwezi kuandika isipokuwa tu maneno machache ya kaka yangu Yakobo.
- 2 Kwa hivyo, vitu ambavyo nimeandika vimenitoshia, ila tu maneno machache ambayo lazima niyazungumze kuhusu mafundisho ya Kristo; kwa hivyo, nitawazungumzia kwa uwazi, kulingana na unyofu wangu ninapotoa unabii.
- 3 Kwani nafsi yangu inafurahia unyoofu; kwani kwa namna hii ndivyo Bwana Mungu anavyotenda kazi miongoni mwa wanadamu. Kwani Bwana Mungu hutoa nuru kwa ufahamu; kwani huzungumza na wanadamu kulingana na lugha yao, kwa ufahamu wao.
- 4 Kwa hivyo, ningependa mkumbuke kwamba nimewahi kuwazungumzia kuhusu yule nabii ambaye Bwana alinionyesha, kwamba atambatiza Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, ambaye ataondoa dhambi za ulimwengu.
- 5 Na sasa, kama Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, akiwa mtakatifu, alihitaji kubatizwa kwa maji, ili kutimiza haki yote, Ee basi, jinsi gani tunahitaji zaidi sisi, tusio watakatifu, kubatizwa, ndiyo, hata kwa maji!
- 6 Na sasa, ningewauliza ninyi, ndugu zangu wapendwa, ni vipi Mwanakondoo wa Mungu alitimiza haki yote alipobatizwa kwa maji?
- 7 Je, hamjui kwamba alikuwa mtakatifu? Lakini ingawa alikuwa mtakatifu, anawaonyesha watoto wa watu kwamba, kulingana na mwili anajinyenyekeza mbele ya Baba, na kumshuhudia Baba kwamba yeye atakuwa mwaminifu kwake katika kutii amri zake.
- 8 Kwa hivyo, baada ya kubatizwa kwa maji Roho Mtakatifu alimshukia katika umbo la njiwa.
- 9 Na tena, inaonyesha watoto wa watu unyofu wa njia, na wembamba wa lango, ambalo wataliingilia, baada ya yeye kuwatolea mfano.

2 Nephi 31

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficient me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straitness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

10 Na akawaambia watoto wa watu: Nifuateni mimi. Kwa hivyo, ndugu zangu wapendwa, je, tunaweza kumfuata Yesu tusipokubali kushika amri za Baba?

11 Na Baba alisema: Tubuni, tubuni, na mbatizwe katika jina la Mwana wangu Mpendwa.

12 Na pia, sauti ya Mwana ilinijia, ikisema: Yule anayebatizwa katika jina langu, atapewa Roho Mtakatifu na Baba, kama mimi; kwa hivyo, nifuateni, na mfanye vitu ambavyo mmeniona nikifanya.

13 Kwa hivyo, ndugu zangu wapendwa, najua kwamba kama mtamtii Mwana, kwa moyo wa lengo moja, bila unafiki na udanganyifu mbele yake Mungu, lakini kwa kusudi kamili, na kutubu dhambi zenu, mkishuhudia kwa Baba kwamba mnataka kujivika juu yenu jina la Kristo, kwa ubatizo—ndiyo, kwa kumfuata Bwana wenu na Mwokozi wenu chini majini, kulingana na neno lake, tazameni, ndipo mtapokea Roho Mtakatifu; ndiyo, kisha ubatizo wa moto na Roho Mtakatifu unakuja; na kisha mtaweza kuzungumza kwa lugha ya malaika, na kupiga kelele za sifa kwa yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli.

14 Lakini, tazama, ndugu zangu wapendwa, hivyo sauti ya Mwana ilinijia, ikisema: Baada ya kutubu dhambi zenu, na kushuhudia Baba kwamba mko tayari kutii amri zangu, kwa ubatizo wa maji, na kupokea ubatizo wa moto na wa Roho Mtakatifu, na kuzungumza kwa lugha mpya, ndiyo, hata lugha ya malaika, na baada ya haya mnikane, ingekuwa vyema kama hamkunifahamu.

15 Na nikasikia sauti kutoka kwa Baba, ikisema: Ndiyo, maneno ya Mpendwa wangu ni ya kweli na maaminifu. Yule atakayevumilia hadi mwisho, huyo ataokolewa.

16 Na sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa, najua kwamba bila ya mwanadamu kuvumilia hadi mwisho, kwa kufuata mfano wa Mwana wa Mungu aliye hai, hawezi kuokolewa.

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

- 17 Kwa hivyo, fanyeni vitu ambavyo nimewaambia nimeona kwamba Bwana wenu na Mkombozi wenu atatenda; kwani, nimeonyeshwa haya kwa lengo hili, ili mjue ni kwa lango gani mtakaloingilia. Kwani lango ambalo mtaingilia ni toba na ubatizo kwa maji; na kisha unakuja msamaha wa dhambi zenu kwa moto kwa Roho Mtakatifu.
- 18 Na kisha mnaingia katika njia hii nyembamba iliyosonga ambayo inaelekea uzima wa milele; ndiyo, mmeingia kwa hilo lango; mmetenda kulingana na amri za Baba na Mwana; na mmempokea Roho Mtakatifu, ambaye anawashuhudia Baba na Mwana, katika kutimiza ahadi ambayo ametoa, kwamba mkiingia kwa njia mtapokea.
- 19 Na sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa, baada yenu kuingia katika njia hii nyembamba na iliyosonga, nauliza je, yote yamekamilishwa? Tazama, nawaambia, Hapana; kwani hamjafika hapa ila tu kwa neno la Kristo na kwa imani isiyotingishika ndani yake, mkitegemea kabisa ustahili wa yule aliye mkuu kuokoa.
- 20 Kwa hivyo, lazima msonge mbele mkiwa na imani imara katika Kristo, mkiwa na mng'aro mkamilifu wa tumaini, na upendo kwa Mungu na wanadamu wote. Kwa hivyo, kama mtasonga mbele, mkila na kusherekea neno la Kristo, na mvumilie hadi mwisho, tazama, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Baba: Mtapokea uzima wa milele.
- 21 Na sasa, tazama, ndugu zangu wapendwa, hii ndiyo njia; na hakuna njia nyingine wala jina lililotolewa chini ya mbingu ambalo mwanadamu anaweza kuokolewa katika ufalme wa Mungu. Na sasa, tazama, hili ndilo fundisho la Kristo, na fundisho pekee na la kweli la Baba, na la Mwana, na la Roho Mtakatifu, ambao ni Mungu mmoja, bila mwisho. Amina.

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

2 Nefi 32

- 1 Na sasa, tazama, ndugu zangu wapendwa, nadhani kwamba mnawaza machache mioyoni mwenu kuhusu yale mtakayotenda baada ya kuingia kwa njia hiyo. Lakini, tazama, kwa nini mnawaza vitu hivi mioyoni mwenu?
- 2 Je, hamkumbuki kwamba niliwaambia kwamba baada ya kupokea Roho Mtakatifu mngezungumza kwa lugha ya malaika? Na sasa, vipi mngezungumza kwa lugha ya malaika bila Roho Mtakatifu?
- 3 Malaika wanazungumza kwa uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu; kwa hivyo, wanazungumza maneno ya Kristo. Kwa hivyo, niliwaambia, shiriki maneno ya Kristo; kwani tazama, maneno ya Kristo yatawaelezea vitu vyote mnavyostahili kutenda.
- 4 Kwa hivyo, na sasa baada ya kuzungumza maneno haya, kama hamwezi kuyafahamu, ni kwa sababu hamuombi, wala kubisha; kwa hivyo, hamjaletwa kwenye nuru, lakini lazima mwangamie gizani.
- 5 Kwani tazama, tena nawaambia kwamba kama mtaingia kwa njia hiyo, na kupokea Roho Mtakatifu, atawaonyesha vitu vyote ambavyo mnastahili kutenda.
- 6 Tazameni, haya ndiyo mafundisho ya Kristo, na hakutakuwa na mafundisho mengine yatakayotolewa hadi atakapojidhihirisha kwenu katika mwili. Na atakapojithirihisha kwenu katika mwili, mtachunguza na kufanya vile vitu atakavyowaambia.
- 7 Na sasa mimi, Nepi, siwezi kuzungumza zaidi; Roho anayokomesha mazungumzo yangu, na ninaachwa kuomboleza kwa sababu ya kutoamini, na uovu, na ujinga, na majivuno ya wanadamu; kwani hawatatafuta ufahamu, wala kuelewa ufahamu wa juu, wanapoelezewa wazi wazi, hata wazi vile neno linaweza kuwa.
- 8 Na sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa, naona kwamba bado mnatafakari mioyoni mwenu; na inanihuzunisha kwamba lazima nizungumze kuhusu kitu hiki. Kwani ikiwa mtasikiliza Roho ambaye anawafundisha wanadamu kusali, mtajua kwamba lazima msali, kwani roho mchafu hawafundishi mwanadamu kusali, lakini humfundisha kwamba lazima asisali.

2 Nephi 32

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray, ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

9 Lakini tazameni, nawaambia kwamba lazima msali kila wakati, na msife moyo; na kwamba msifanye lolote kwa Bwana bila kumuomba Baba kwa jina la Kristo, kwamba awatakasie matendo yenu, kwamba matendo yenu yawe ni kwa ajili ya ustawi wa nafsi yako.

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

2 Nefi 33

- 1 Na sasa mimi, Nefi, siwezi kuandika vitu vyote ambavyo vilifundishwa miongoni mwa watu wangu; wala mimi sio shujaa kwa kuandika, kama nilivyo katika mazungumzo; kwani mwanadamu anapozungumza kwa uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu huyapeleka katika mioyo ya watoto wa watu.
- 2 Lakini tazama, kuna wengi wanaoshupaza mioyo yao dhidi ya Roho Mtakatifu, kwamba hana nafasi ndani yao; kwa hivyo, wanatupa vitu vingi ambavyo vimeandikwa na kuvichukua kama vitu visivyofaa.
- 3 Lakini mimi, Nefi, nimeandika yale ambayo nimeandika, na kuyachukua kuwa yenye thamani kuu, na zaidi kwa watu wangu. Kwani nawaomba siku zote kwa mchana, na macho yangu huitia mto maji usiku, kwa sababu yao; na ninamlilia Mungu wangu kwa imani, na ninajua kwamba atasikia kilio changu.
- 4 Na ninajua kwamba Bwana Mungu ataweka wakfu sala zangu kwa faidha ya watu wangu. Na maneno ambayo nimeandika kwa unyonge yatatiwa nguvu kwao; kwani inawashawishi kutenda mema; inawafahamisha wao kuhusu babu zao; na inazungumza kuhusu Yesu, na kuwashawishi kumwamini, na kuvumilia hadi mwisho, ambao ni uzima wa milele.
- 5 Na inazungumza kwa ukali dhidi ya dhambi, kulingana na vile ukweli ulivyo wazi; kwa hivyo, hakuna mtu yeyote atakayekasirikia maneno ambayo nimeandika ila tu awe na roho ya ibilisi.
- 6 Nafurahia kwa uwazi; nafurahia ukweli; namfurahia Yesu wangu, kwani ameikomboa nafsi yangu kutoka jehanamu.
- 7 Nina hisani kwa watu wangu, na imani kuu katika Kristo kwamba nitakutana na nafsi nyingi zisizokuwa na mawaa katika kiti chake cha hukumu.
- 8 Nina hisani kwa Myahudi—nasema Myahudi, kwa sababu nina maana kwamba nilitoka huko.

2 Nephi 33

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

- 9 Na pia nina hisani kwa Wayunani. Lakini tazama, siwezi kuwatumainia ila tu wao wapatanishwe na Kristo, na kuingia katika lile lango jembamba, na watembee katika njia ile iliyosonga inayoelekeza uzima wa milele, na waendeleo katika njia hiyo hadi mwisho wa siku ya majaribio.
- 10 Na sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa, na pia Myahudi, na ninyi nyote mlio pande zote za ulimwengu, sikilizeni maneno haya na mwamini katika Kristo; na kama hamwamini katika maneno haya aminini katika Kristo. Na kama mtamwamini Kristo mtaamini katika maneno haya, kwani ni maneno ya Kristo, na ameyapatia kwangu; na yanafundisha wanadamu wote kwamba wafanye mema.
- 11 Na kama sio maneno ya Kristo, amueni ninyi—kwani Kristo atawaonyesha, kwa uwezo na utukufu mkuu, kwamba ni maneno yake, katika siku ya mwisho; na wewe na mimi tutasimama uso kwa uso kwenye baraza lake; na utajua kwamba nimeamriwa na yeye kuandika vitu hivi, ingawa mimi ni mnyonge.
- 12 Na ninamuomba Baba kwa jina la Kristo kwamba wengi wetu, kama sio wote, waokolewe katika ufalme wake siku ile kuu ya mwisho.
- 13 Na sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa, wale wote ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli, na nyote hadi mwisho wa ulimwengu, nawazungumzia kama sauti inayolia kutoka mavumbini: Kwa herini hadi siku ile kuu itakapofika.
- 14 Na wewe usiyekubali kupokea wema wa Mungu, na kuheshimu maneno ya Wayahudi, na pia maneno yangu, na maneno yatakayotoka kutoka kinywa cha Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, tazama, nakupigia kwaheri isiyo na mwisho, kwani maneno haya yatakuhukumu siku ya mwisho.
- 15 Kwani yale ambayo ninayatia muhuri duniani, yataletwa dhidi yako katika baraza la hukumu; kwani Bwana ameniamuru hivi, na ni lazima nitii. Amina.

I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

Kitabu cha Yakobo

Mdogo wa Nefi

Maneno aliyowabubiria ndugu zake. Anamfundamba mtu aliyetaka kupindua mafundisbo ya Kristo. Maneno machache kuhusu historia ya watu wa Nefi.

Yakobo (KM) 1

- 1 Kwani tazama, ikawa kwamba miaka hamsini na mitano ilikuwa imepita tangu Lehi atoke Yerusalemu; kwa hivyo, Nefi alinipatia mimi, Yakobo, amri kuhusu mabamba yale mdogo, ambako vitu hivi vimechorwa.
- 2 Na akanipatia mimi, Yakobo, amri kwamba niandike kwenye mabamba haya vitu vichache ambavyo nilivifikiria kuwa vyenye thamani; na kwamba nisiguse, ila kidogo tu, kuhusu historia ya hawa watu wanaoitwa watu wa Nefi.
- 3 Kwani alisema kwamba historia ya watu wake iandikwe kwenye yale mabamba yake mengine, na kwamba nihifadhi mabamba haya na kupokelezea uzao wangu, kutoka kizazi hadi kizazi.
- 4 Na kama kulikuwa na mahubiri yaliyo matakatifu, au ufunuo ulio mkuu, au kutoa unabii, kwamba nichore yaliyo muhimu katika mabamba haya, na niyagusie sana kama iwezekanavyo, kwa ajili ya Kristo, na kwa faida ya watu wetu.
- 5 Kwani kwa sababu ya imani na wasiwasi mwingi, kwa hakika tulidhihirishiwa, kuhusu vile vitu vitakavyowapata watu wetu.
- 6 Na pia tulikuwa na ufunuo mwingi, na roho ya unabii mwingi; kwa hivyo, tulijua kuhusu Kristo na ufalme wake, utakaokuja.
- 7 Kwa hivyo tulifanya kazi kwa bidii miongoni mwa watu wetu, kwamba tuwashawishi waje kwa Kristo, na waonje wema wa Mungu, ili waingie katika pumziko lake, na ili kwa njia yoyote asiape katika ghadhabu yake kwamba hawataingia ndani, kama walivyomtia hasira katika siku za majaribio wakati wana wa Israeli walipokuwa nyikani.

The Book of Jacob

the Brother of Nephi

The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He confoundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.

Jacob 1

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I considered to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

- 8 Kwa hivyo, tunatamani kutoka kwa Mungu kama ingewezekana kwamba tungewashawishi wanadamu wote wasimwasi Mungu, kumtia hasira, lakini kwamba watu wote wangemwamini Kristo, na kutafakari kuhusu kifo chake, na kubeba msalaba wake na kuchukua aibu ya ulimwengu; kwa hivyo, mimi, Yakobo, najichukulia kutimiza amri ya kaka yangu Nefi.
- 9 Sasa Nefi akaanza kuzeeka, na akajua kwamba anakaribia kufariki; kwa hivyo, akamtia mtu mafuta awe mfalme na mtawala juu ya watu wake sasa, kulingana na utawala wa wafalme.
- 10 Watu walikuwa wamempenda Nefi sana, kwa vile alikuwa mlinzi wao mkuu, na kuupunga upanga wa Labani kwa ulinzi wao, na alikuwa ametumikia kwa ustawi wao katika maisha yake yote—
- 11 Kwa hivyo, watu walitaka kulikumbuka jina lake. Na yeyote atakayetawala baada yake watu walimwita, Nefi wa pili, Nefi wa tatu, na kadhalika, kulingana na utawala wa wafalme; na hivyo ndivyo walivyoitwa na watu, haidhuru jina lolote walilokuwa nalo.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba Nefi alifariki.
- 13 Sasa wale watu ambao hawakuwa Walamani walikuwa Wanefi; walakini, waliitwa Wanefi, Wayakobo, Wayusufu, Wazoramu, Walamani, Walemueli, na Waishmaeli.
- 14 Lakini mimi, Yakobo, hapa baadaye sitawapambanua kwa majina haya, lakini wale wanaotaka kuangamiza watu wa Nefi nitawaita Walamani, na wale ambao ni marafiki wa Nefi nitawaita Wanefi, au watu wa Nefi, kulingana na utawala wa wafalme.
- 15 Na sasa ikawa kwamba watu wa Nefi, chini ya utawala wa mfalme wa pili, walianza kuwa wagumu mioyoni mwao, na kujihusisha katika matendo maovu, kama vile Daudi wa kale wakitamani wake wengi na makahaba, na pia mwana wake, Sulemani.
- 16 Ndiyo, na hata pia wakaanza kutafuta dhahabu na fedha nyingi, na wakaanza kuinuliwa katika kiburi.
- 17 Kwa hivyo mimi, Yakobo, niliwapatia maneno haya nilipowafundisha katika hekalu, nikiwa nimepokea kwanza mwito wangu kutoka kwa Bwana.

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

18 Kwani mimi, Yakobo, na kaka yangu Yusufu tulikuwa tumetengwa tuwe makuhani na walimu kwa watu hawa, kwa mkono wa Nepi.

19 Na tuliadhimisha ofisi yetu kwa Bwana, tukijichukulia jukumu, na wajibu wa dhambi za watu vichwani mwetu kama hatungewafundisha neno la Mungu kwa bidii yote; kwa hivyo, tulitumikia kwa uwezo wetu ili damu yao isiwe katika mavazi yetu; la sivyo, damu yao ingekuwa katika mavazi yetu, na hatungepatikana bila alama katika siku ile ya mwisho.

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

Yakobo (KM) 2

- 1 Maneno ambayo Yakobo, kaka wa Nepi, aliwazungumzia watu wa Nepi, baada ya kifo cha Nepi:
- 2 Sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa, mimi, Yakobo, kulingana na jukumu langu kwa Mungu, kutukuza ofisi yangu kwa ufahamu, na ili niyaondolee mavazi yangu dhambi zenu, naja hapa hekaluni siku hii ili niwatangazie neno la Mungu.
- 3 Na ninyi mnajua mpaka sasa kwamba nimekuwa na bidii katika ofisi niliyoitwa; lakini siku ya leo nimelemewa sana kwa hamu na wasiwasi wa ustawi wa nafsi zenu zaidi ya vile nilivyokuwa hapo awali.
- 4 Kwani tazama, hadi sasa, mmekuwa watiifu kwa neno la Bwana, ambalo nimewapatia.
- 5 Lakini tazama, nisikilizeni mimi, na mjue kwamba kwa usaidizi wa Muumba wa mbingu na dunia na aliye na uwezo wote naweza kuwaambia kuhusu mawazo yenu, jinsi vile mmeanza kutumikia katika dhambi, dhambi ambayo ni ya machukizo zaidi kwangu, ndiyo, na ya machukizo kwa Mungu.
- 6 Ndiyo, inahuzunisha nafsi yangu na kunisababisha nijitenge kwa aibu mbele ya uwepo wa Muumbaji wangu, kwamba lazima niwashuhudie kuhusu uovu wa mioyo yenu.
- 7 Na pia inanihuzunisha kwamba lazima nitumie maneno makali nikizungumza kuwahusu, mbele za wake zenu na watoto wenu, ambao wengi wao mawazo yao ni mepesi sana na yenye unyoofu na ya kuvutia mbele ya Mungu, kitu ambacho ni cha kupendeza kwa Mungu;
- 8 Na nimedhania kwamba wamekuja kusikia neno la kupendeza la Mungu, ndiyo, neno ambalo linaponya nafsi iliyojeruhiwa.

Jacob 2

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

- 9 Kwa hivyo, inahuzunisha nafsi yangu kwamba ninashurutishwa, kwa sababu ya amri kali ambayo nimepokea kutoka kwa Mungu, kuwaonya kulingana na makosa yenu, kupanua vidonda vya wale ambao wamejeruhiwa, badala ya kuwafariji na kuponya vidonda vyao; na wale ambao hawajajeruhiwa, badala ya kujiburudisha kwa neno la kupendeza la Mungu wamewekewa visu vidunge nafsi zao na kujeruhi mawazo yao mepesi.
- 10 Lakini, ingawa kazi hii ni kuu, lazima nitende kulingana na amri kali za Mungu, na niwaambie kuhusu uovu wenu na machukizo yenu, katika uwepo wa walio safi moyoni, na moyo uliopondeka, na chini ya tazamo la jicho lenye kupenya la Mwenyezi Mungu.
- 11 Kwa hivyo, lazima niwaambie ukweli kulingana na udhahiri wa neno la Mungu. Kwani tazama, nilipokuwa nikimuomba Bwana, neno likanijia hivi, likisema: Yakobo, kesho uende hekaluni, na uwatangazie watu neno nitakalokupatia.
- 12 Na sasa tazameni, ndugu zangu, hili ndilo neno ambalo nawatangazia, kwamba wengi wenu mmeanza kutafuta dhahabu, na fedha, na kila aina ya mawe yenye madini, ambayo yamejaa tele, katika nchi hii, ambayo ni nchi ya ahadi kwenu na kwa uzao wenu.
- 13 Na mkono wa majaliwa umewapendelea sana, hata kwamba mmepata utajiri mwingi; na kwa sababu wengine wenu mmepata tele zaidi kuliko ndugu zenu mmejiinua juu kwa kiburi cha mioyo yenu, na kukaza shingo zenu na kuinua vichwa vyenu kwa sababu ya mavazi yenu yenye gharama, na kuwatesa ndugu zenu kwa sababu mnadhani kwamba ninyi ni bora kuliko wao.
- 14 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, je, mnadhani kwamba Mungu anawakubalia katika jambo hili? Tazama, nawaambia, Hapana. Lakini anawahukumu, na mkiendelea katika mambo hili lazima hukumu zake ziwateremkie kwa haraka.
- 15 Ee kwamba angewaonyesha kuwa anaweza kuwadunga, na kwa tazamo moja la jicho lake anaweza kuwaangusha mchangani!

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

- 16 Ee kwamba angewaondolea uovu huu na chukizo. Na, Ee kwamba mngesikiliza neno la amri zake, na msikubali hiki kiburi cha mioyo yenu kuangamiza nafsi zenu.
- 17 Fikirieni ndugu zenu jinsi mnavyojifikiria ninyi wenyewe, na mfanye urafiki na wote na muwe wakarimu katika utajiri wenu, ili nao wawe matajiri kama ninyi.
- 18 Lakini kabla ya kutafuta utajiri, tafuteni ufalme wa Mungu.
- 19 Na baada ya kupokea tumaini katika Kristo mtapokea utajiri, kama mtautafuta; na mtautafuta kwa kusudi la kutenda mema—kuvisha walio uchi, na kulisha wenye njaa, na kuwakomboa wafungwa, na kuwatolea msaada walio wagonjwa na wanaoteseka.
- 20 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, nimewazungumzia kuhusu kiburi; na wale wenu ambao mmetesa jirani yenu, na kumdhulumu kwa sababu mlikuwa na kiburi mioyoni mwenu, kwa sababu ya vitu vile ambavyo Mungu amewapatia, je, mnasema nini?
- 21 Je, hamdhani kwamba vitu kama hivi ni vya kuchukiza kwa yule aliyeumba watu wote? Na mwanadamu mmoja ni mwenye thamani machoni mwake kama mwingine. Na wanadamu wote wametoka mavumbini; na aliwaumba kwa kusudi moja, kwamba watii amri zake na kumtukiza milele.
- 22 Na sasa ninakoma kuwazungumzia kuhusu kiburi hiki. Na kama sio lazima kwamba niwazungumzie kuhusu makosa makuu zaidi, moyo wangu ungeweza kushangilia sana kwa sababu yenu.
- 23 Lakini neno la Mungu linanipatia mzigo kwa sababu ya dhambi zenu kuu: Kwani tazama, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana: Watu hawa wanaanza kutenda uovu; hawafahamu maandiko, kwani wanatafuta kisingizio cha kutenda uasherati, kwa sababu ya vile vitu vilivyoandikwa kuhusu Daudi, na Sulemani mwana wake.
- 24 Tazama, Daudi na Sulemani kwa hakika walikuwa na wake wengi na makahaba, kitu ambacho kilikuwa cha kuchukiza mbele yangu, asemi Bwana.

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

- 25 Kwa hivyo, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana, nimewaongoza watu hawa kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu, kwa uwezo wa mkono wangu, ili niinue tawi takatifu kutoka kwa matunda ya viuno vya Yusufu.
- 26 Kwa hivyo, mimi Bwana Mungu sitakubali kwamba watu hawa watende kama wale wa kale.
- 27 Kwa hivyo, ndugu zangu, nisikilizeni, na mtii neno la Bwana: Kwani hakuna mtu yeyote miongoni mwenu ambaye atakuwa na mke zaidi ya mmoja; wala hatakuwa na masuria;
- 28 Kwani mimi, Bwana Mungu, nafurahia usafi wa kimwili wa wanawake. Na ukahaba ni chukizo mbele yangu; hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana wa Majeshi.
- 29 Kwa hivyo, watu hawa watatii amri zangu, asema Bwana wa Majeshi, la sivyo nchi italaaniwa kwa sababu yao.
- 30 Kwani kama, nitainua kizazi kwangu, asema Bwana wa Majeshi, nitawaamuru watu wangu; la sivyo, watatii vitu hivi.
- 31 Kwani tazama, mimi, Bwana, nimeona huzuni, na kusikia maombolezi ya mabinti za watu wangu katika nchi ya Yerusalemu, ndiyo, na katika nchi zote za watu wangu, kwa sababu ya uovu na machukizo ya mabwana wao.
- 32 Na sitakubali, asema Bwana wa Majeshi, kwamba vilio vya mabinti wazuri wa hawa watu, ambao niliwaongoza kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu, kunifikia mimi kwa sababu ya wanaume wa watu wangu, asema Bwana wa Majeshi.
- 33 Kwani hawatawapeleka utumwani mabinti za watu wangu kwa sababu ya upole wao, la sivyo nitawaadhibu kwa laana kali, hata kuwaangamiza; kwani hawatatenda uasherati, kama wale wa kale, asema Bwana wa Majeshi.
- 34 Na sasa tazameni, ndugu zangu, mnajua kwamba amri hizi zilitolewa kwa baba yetu, Lehi; kwa hivyo, mlizijua hapo awali; na mmepokea hukumu kuu; kwani mmetenda vitu hivi ambavyo hamkustahili kutenda.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

35 Tazama, mmetenda maovu makuu kuliko
Walamani, ndugu zetu. Mmевunja mioyo ya wake
zenu wapole, na kuvunja tumaini la watoto wenu,
kwa sababu ya mifano miovu mbele yao; na vilio vya
mioyo yao kwa sababu yenu vinamfikia Mungu. Na
kwa sababu ya ukali wa neno la Mungu, unaoshuka
dhidi yenu, mioyo mingi ilikufa, ikiwa imedungwa
na vidonda vikubwa.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the
Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts
of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your
children, because of your bad examples before them;
and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God
against you. And because of the strictness of the
word of God, which cometh down against you, many
hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

Yakobo (KM) 3

- 1 Lakini tazama, mimi, Yakobo, nitawazungumzia wale walio safi moyoni. Mtegemeeni Mungu kwa mawazo yenu yote, na mmuombe, kwa imani kuu, na atawafariji katika mateso yenu, na atatetea kesi yenu, na kuwateremshia hukumu wale wanaotaka kuwaangamiza.
- 2 Ee ninyi nyote mlio safi moyoni, inueni vichwa vyenu na kupokea neno la kupendeza la Mungu, na kusherekea upendo wake; kwani mnaweza, kama mawazo yenu yatakuwa imara, daima.
- 3 Lakini, ole, ole, kwa ninyi msio safi moyoni, wale ambao ni wachafu mbele ya Mungu leo; kwani msipotubu nchi italaaniwa kwa sababu yenu; na Walamani, ambao sio wachafu kama ninyi, walakini wamelaaniwa kwa laana kali, watawadhulumu hadi wawaangamize.
- 4 Na wakati unafika haraka, kwamba msipotubu watamiliki nchi yenu ya urithi, na Bwana Mungu atawaondoa wenye haki miongoni mwenu.
- 5 Tazameni, Walamani ndugu zenu, ambao mnawachukia kwa sababu ya uchafu wao na laana ambayo imeshika ngozi zao, ni watakatifu zaidi yenu; kwani hawajasahau amri ya Bwana, ambayo ilipewa kwa baba yetu—kwamba waoe mke mmoja pekee, na wasiwe na makahaba, na wasitende uasherati miongoni mwao.
- 6 Na sasa, wanatii amri hii kwa bidii; kwa hivyo, kwa sababu ya huu utiifu, katika kuweka amri hii, Bwana Mungu hatawaangamiza, lakini atawarehemu; na siku moja watakuwa watu wenye baraka.
- 7 Tazama, mabwana zao wanawapenda wake zao, na wake zao wanawapenda mabwana zao; na mabwana zao na wake zao wanawapenda watoto wao; na kutoamini kwao na chuki yao kwenu ni kwa sababu ya uovu wa baba zao; kwa hivyo, je, ninyi ni wema zaidi yao, machoni pa Muumba wenu mkuu?
- 8 Enyi ndugu zangu, nawahofia kwamba msipotubu dhambi zenu ngozi zao zitakuwa nyeupe zaidi yenu, mtakapoletwa pamoja na wao mbele ya kiti cha enzi cha Mungu.

Jacob 3

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

- 9 Kwa hivyo, nawapa amri, ambayo ni neno la Mungu, kwamba msiwachukie tena kwa sababu ya weusi wa ngozi zao; wala hamtawachukia kwa sababu ya uchafu wao; lakini mtakumbuka uchafu wenu wenyewe, na kukumbuka kwamba uchafu wao ulitokana na baba zao.
- 10 Kwa hivyo, mtakumbuka watoto wenu, jinsi mlivyodhulumu mioyo yao kwa sababu ya mfano mliowapatia; na pia, kumbukeni kwamba mnaweza, kwa sababu ya uchafu wenu, kuwatia watoto wenu katika maangamizo, na dhambi zao zitakuwa vichwani vyenu katika siku ya mwisho.
- 11 Ee ndugu zangu, sikilizeni maneno yangu; amsheni fahamu za nafsi zenu; jitingisheni ili muamke kutoka katika usingizi wa kifo; na mjifungue kutoka katika uchungu wa jehanamu ili msiwe malaika wa ibilisi, na kutupwa katika ziwa la moto na kiberiti ambalo ni mauti ya pili.
- 12 Na sasa mimi, Yakobo, niliwazungumzia watu wa Nefi vitu vingi zaidi nikiwaonya wasitende uasherati na tamaa, na kila aina ya dhambi, na kuwaelezea matokeo yao.
- 13 Na haiwezekani kuandika hata asilimia moja ya yale yaliotendwa na watu hawa, ambao waliongezeka kuwa wengi, katika mabamba haya; lakini matendo yao mengi yameandikwa katika yale mabamba makubwa, na vita vyao, na mabishano yao, na utawala wa wafalme wao.
- 14 Mabamba haya yanaitwa mabamba ya Yakobo, na yalitengenezwa kwa mkono wa Nefi. Na ninakoma kuzungumza maneno haya.

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

Yakobo (KM) 4

- 1 Tazama sasa, na ikawa kwamba mimi, Yakobo, nikiwa nimewahudumia watu wangu sana kwa kunena, (na siwezi kuandika ila tu maneno machache, kwa sababu ya ugumu wa kuchora maneno yetu kwenye mabamba) na tunajua kwamba vitu ambavyo tunaandika kwenye mabamba haya lazima vitadumu;
- 2 Lakini vitu vyovyote tunavyoandika kwenye kitu kingine isipokuwa kwenye mabamba lazima viangamie na kutoweka; lakini tunaweza kuandika maneno machache kwenye mabamba, ambayo yatawapatia watoto wetu, na pia ndugu zetu wapendwa, kiasi kidogo cha ufahamu kutuhusu sisi, au kuhusu baba zao—
- 3 Sasa tunafurahia kitu hiki; na tunatumikia kwa bidii kuchora maneno haya kwenye mabamba, tukitumai kwamba ndugu zetu wapendwa na watoto wetu watayapokea kwa mioyo ya shukrani, na kuyatazamia ili wajifunze kwa shangwe na sio kwa huzuni, wala kwa dharau, yanayowahusu wazazi wao wa kwanza.
- 4 Kwani, kwa madhumuni haya tumeandika vitu hivi, ili wajue kwamba tulijua kuhusu Kristo, na tulikuwa na matumaini ya utukufu wake miaka mia mingi kabla ya kuja kwake; na sio tu sisi pekee tuliokuwa na tumaini la utukufu wake, lakini pia manabii wote watakatifu ambao walikuwa mbele yetu.
- 5 Tazama, walimwamimi Kristo na kumwabudu Baba katika jina lake, na pia sisi tunamwabudu Baba katika jina lake. Na kwa madhumuni haya tunatii sheria ya Musa, ambayo inaelekeza nafsi zetu kwake; na kwa lengo hili imetakaswa kwetu sisi ili tuwe wenye haki, hata kama vile ilivyochukuliwa kwa Ibrahimu huko nyikani awe mtiifu kwa amri za Mungu kwa kumtoa mwana wake Isaka awe sadaka, ambayo ilikuwa ni mfano wa Mungu na Mwana wake wa Pekee.
- 6 Kwa hivyo, tunawachunguza manabii, na tunao ufunuo mwingi na roho ya unabii; pamoja na mashahidi hawa wote tunapokea tumaini, na imani yetu haiwezi kutingishwa, hadi kwamba kwa kweli tunaweza kuamuru katika jina la Yesu na miti itutii, au milima, au mawimbi ya bahari.

Jacob 4

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

- 7 Walakini, Bwana Mungu hutuonyesha unyonge wetu ili tujue kwamba ni kwa neema yake, na ufadhili wake mkuu kwa watoto wa watu, kwamba tunao uwezo wa kutenda vitu hivi.
- 8 Tazama, kazi za Bwana ni kuu na za kushangaza. Jinsi gani zilivyofichika siri zake; na haiwezekani kwamba mwanadamu agundue njia zake zote. Na hakuna mwanadamu yeyote ajuaye njia zake bila kufunuliwa kwake; kwa hivyo, ndugu, msidharau ufunuo wa Mungu.
- 9 Tazama kwani, kwa nguvu za neno lake mwanadamu alikuja usoni mwa dunia, dunia ambayo iliumbwa kwa nguvu za neno lake. Kwa hivyo, kama Mungu aliweza kuzungumza na ulimwengu ukawepo, na kuzungumza na mwanadamu akaumbwa, Ee basi, kwa nini asiweze kuamuru dunia, au kazi ya mikono yake usoni mwa ulimwengu, kulingana na nia yake na raha yake?
- 10 Kwa hivyo, ndugu, msijaribu kumshauri Bwana, lakini mpokee ushauri kutoka mkono wake. Kwani tazama, ninyi wenyewe mnajua kwamba anatoa ushauri juu ya kazi yake yote kwa hekima, na kwa haki, na kwa rehema kuu.
- 11 Kwa hivyo, ndugu wapendwa, patanishweni na yeye kwa upatanisho wa Kristo, Mwana wake wa Pekee, na mnaweza kupokea ufufuo, kulingana na nguvu za ufufuo ambazo zimo katika Kristo, na mkabidhiwe kama malimbuko ya Kristo kwa Mungu, mkiwa na imani, na kupokea tumaini jema la utukufu kwake kabla hajajidhihirisha katika mwili.
- 12 Na sasa, wapendwa, msishangae kwamba ninawaambia vitu hivi; kwani kwa nini isizungumziwe upatanisho wa Kristo, na kupata ufahamu kamili kwake, ili kupokea ufahamu wa ufufuo na ulimwengu ujao?
- 13 Tazameni, ndugu zangu, yule anayetoa unabii, hebu yeye atoe unabii wa kueleweka na wanadamu; kwani Roho huzungumza ukweli wala sio uwongo. Kwa hivyo, huzungumza kuhusu vile vitu vilivyo, na vile vitu vitavyokuwa; kwa hivyo, tunadhihirishiwa vitu hivi wazi wazi, kwa wokovu wa nafsi zetu. Lakini tazama, sisi sio mashahidi wa pekee katika vitu hivi; kwani Mungu alivizungumza pia kwa manabii wa kale.

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

- 14 Lakini tazama, Wayahudi walikuwa ni watu wenye shingo ngumu; na walidharau maneno yaliyokuwa wazi, na wakawaua manabii, na wakatafuta vitu ambavyo hawakuweza kufahamu. Kwa hivyo, kwa sababu ya upofu wao, upofu ambao ulitokana na kuangalia zaidi ya lengo, lazima waanguke; kwani Mungu ameuondoa udhahiri wake kutoka kwao, na kuwapatia wao vitu vingi ambavyo hawawezi kufahamu, kwa sababu walivitamani. Na kwa sababu walivitamani Mungu alivitenda, ili wajikwaze.
- 15 Na sasa mimi, Yakobo, naongozwa na Roho kwa kutoa unabii; kwani ninahisi kwa matendo ya Roho aliye ndani yangu, kwamba kwa kujikwaa kwa Wayahudi watalikataa jiwe ambalo wangejenga juu yake na kuwa na msingi salama.
- 16 Lakini tazama, kulingana na maandiko, jiwe hili litakuwa lile kuu, na la mwisho, na msingi wa kweli ambao ni wa pekee, ambao Wayahudi kuweza kujenga juu yake.
- 17 Na sasa, wependwa wangu, itawezekanaje, baada ya hawa kukataa msingi wa kweli, kuweza kujenga juu yake, kwamba uwe kichwa cha pembe yao?
- 18 Tazameni, ndugu zangu wependwa, nitawafunulia siri hii; kama sitatingishwa, vyovyote, kutokana na msimamo wangu wa Roho, na kujikwaa kwa sababu ya wasiwasi wangu juu yenu.

But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

Yakobo (KM) 5

- 1 Tazameni, ndugu zangu, hamkumbuki mliposoma maneno ya nabii Zeno, ambayo alizungumzia nyumba ya Israeli, akisema.
- 2 Sikilizeni, Ee ninyi nyumba ya Israeli, na msikie maneno yangu, nabii wa Bwana.
- 3 Kwani tazama, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana, nitakulinganisha, Ee nyumba ya Israeli, na mzeituni uliochukuliwa na mtu na akaulisha shambani mwake la mizabibu; na ukakua, na kuzeeka, na ukaanza kuoza.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akaenda mbele, na akaona kwamba mzeituni wake ulianza kuoza; na akasema: Nitaupogoa, na kuupalilia, na kuulisha, ili pengine uchipuke matawi yaliyo mazuri, na usiangamie.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba aliupogoa, na kuupalilia, na kuulisha kulingana na neno lake.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya siku nyingi ukaanza kutoa matawi machache, machanga na yaliyo nyororo; lakini tazama, kilele chake kikaanza kuangamia.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba mwenye shamba la mizabibu akaliona, na akamwambia mtumishi wake: inanihuzunisha kwamba nitaupoteza mti huu; kwa hivyo, nenda ukate matawi kutoka mchekele, na uyalete hapa kwangu; na tutayagoboa yale matawi yake ya kati ambayo yameanza kukauka, na tutayatia motoni ili yachomeke.
- 8 Na tazama, asema Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu, ninaondoa matawi haya mengi yaliyo machanga na miororo, na nitayapandikiza popote ninapotaka; na haidhuru kama mzizi wa mti huu utaangamia, Nitajihifadhia matunda yake; kwa hivyo, nitachukua matawi haya machanga na miororo, na nitayapandikiza popote nitakapo.
- 9 Chukua ewe matawi mchekele, na uyapandikize, badala yake; na haya ambayo nimeyagoboa nitayatupa motoni na kuyachoma, ili yasikwaze mchanga wa shamba langu la mizabibu.

Jacob 5

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

- 10 Na ikawa kwamba mtumishi wa Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu alitenda kulingana na neno la Bwana wa shamba, na akapandikiza matawi mchekele.
- 11 Na Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akasababisha kwamba ipaliliwe, na ipogolewe, na ilishwe, akimwambia mtumishi wake: Inanihuzunisha kwamba nitaupoteza mti huu; kwa hivyo, ili pengine nihifadhi mizizi yake ili isiangamie, na ili nijihifadhie, nimetenda kitu hiki.
- 12 Kwa hivyo, fuata njia yako; chungu mti, na uulishe, kulingana na maneno yangu.
- 13 Na haya nitayaweka katika sehemu ya mbali shambani mwangu la mizabibu, mahali popote nitakapo, na haikuhusu wewe; na ninaitenda ili nijihifadhie matawi ya asili ya ule mti; na pia, kwamba ni jiwekee, akiba ya matunda wakati wa majira; kwani inanihuzunisha kwamba nitapotelewa na mti huu na matunda yake.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akaenda njia zake, na akaficha matawi ya kiasili ya ule mzeituni sehemu za mbali za shamba la mizabibu, mingine hapa na mingine pale, kulingana na nia yake na raha yake.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba muda mrefu ukapita, na Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akamwambia mtumishi wake: Njoo, hebu twende shambani la mizabibu, ili tufanye kazi shambani la mizabibu.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu, na pia yule mtumishi, walienda shambani la mizabibu kufanya kazi. Na ikawa kwamba yule mtumishi akamwambia bwana wake: Tazama, angalia hapa; tazama ule mti.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu aliangalia na kuona ule mti ambao yale matawi ya mchekele yalikuwa yamepandikizwa; na ulikuwa umeanza kuota na kuanza kuzaa matunda. Na akaona kwamba ni mazuri; na matunda yake yalikuwa kama matunda ya kawaida.

And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

18 Na akamwambia yule mtumishi: Tazama, matawi ya ule mti wa mwituni yametoa umande kutoka mzizi wake, kwamba mzizi wake umeleta nguvu nyingi; na kwa sababu ya nguvu hizo nyingi za mzizi yale matawi ya mwituni yamezaa matunda ya kinyumbani. Sasa, kama hatungepandikiza haya matawi, ule mti ungeangamia. Na sasa, tazama, nitaweka matunda mengi, ambayo yamezaliwa na ule mti; na matunda yake nitajiwekea akiba, kwa wakati wa majira.

19 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akamwambia mtumishi: Njoo, twende katika sehemu za mbali za shamba, na tutazame kama matawi ya mti hayajazaa matunda mengi pia, ili niujiwekee akiba, mimi mwenyewe.

20 Na ikawa kwamba walienda pale pahali ambapo yule bwana alikuwa ameficha matawi ya ule mti wa kawaida, na akamwambia yule mtumishi: Tazama haya; na akaona ule wa kwanza kwamba ulikuwa umezaa matunda mengi; na akaona pia kwamba yalikuwa mazuri. Na akamwambia yule mtumishi: Chukua matunda yake, na uyaweke kama akiba wakati wa majira, ili nijihifadhie, kwani tazama, akasema, nimeulisha kwa muda huu wote, na umezaa matunda mengi.

21 Na ikawa kwamba yule mtumishi akamwambia bwana wake: Kwa nini ulikuja kupanda mti huu hapa, au tawi la mti huu? Kwani tazama, palikuwa ndipo pahali pabovu katika shamba lako la mizabibu.

22 Na Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akamwambia: Usinipatie mawaidha; nilijua kwamba palikuwa ni pahali pabovu shambani; ndivyo, nikakwambia, nimeulisha huu muda mrefu, na wewe unaona kwamba umezaa matunda mengi.

23 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akamwambia mtumishi wake: Tazama hapa; tazama nimepanda tawi lingine la mti pia; na wewe unajua kwamba pahali hapa ni pabovu zaidi ya pale pa mwanzo. Lakini, tazama mti. Nimeulisha kwa muda huu mrefu, na umezaa matunda mengi; kwa hivyo, uyavune, na uyaweke kama hazina wakati wa majira, ili nijihifadhie mimi mwenyewe.

And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

- 24 Na ikawa kwamba yule Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akamwambia tena mtumishi wake: Tazama hapa; na uone tawi lingine, ambalo pia nimelipanda; tazama nimelilisha pia, na limezaa matunda.
- 25 Na akamwambia mtumishi: Tazama hapa na uone la mwisho. Tazama, nimepanda hili pahali pema pa shamba; na nimelilisha kwa muda huu mrefu, na sehemu moja pekee ya mti imezaa matunda ya kinyumbani, na sehemu ingine ya mti imezaa matunda ya mwituni; tazama, nimeulisha mti huu kama yale mengine.
- 26 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akamwambia mtumishi wake: Chuma yale matawi ambayo hayajazaa matunda mema, na uyatupe motoni.
- 27 Lakini tazama, yule mtumishi akamwambia: Hebu tuupogoe, na tuupalilie, na tuulishe kwa muda mwingine mrefu kidogo tena, kwamba pengine utakuzalia matunda mema, yale ambayo unaweza kujiwekea akiba wakati wa majira.
- 28 Na ikawa kwamba yule Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu na mtumishi wa Bwana wa shamba walilisha matunda yote ya shamba la mizabibu.
- 29 Na ikawa kwamba muda mrefu ulipita, na Bwana wa shamba akamwambia mtumishi wake: Njoo, twende kule shambani la mizabibu, ili tufanye kazi tena shambani la mizabibu. Kwani tazama, wakati unakaribia, na mwisho unafika hivi karibuni; kwa hivyo, lazima niujiwekee akiba, wakati wa majira.
- 30 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu na mtumishi wake walienda shambani; na wakafika kwenye ule mti ambao matawi yake ya kawaida yalivunjwa, na matawi ya mwituni kupandikizwa; na tazama matunda ya kila aina yaliufunika ule mti.
- 31 Na ikawa kwamba yule Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu alionja yale matunda, kila aina kulingana na wingi wake: Na yule Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akasema: Tazama, kwa muda huu mrefu tumeulisha mti huu, na nimejiwekea akiba kwa wakati wa majira.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.

And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

32 Lakini tazama, wakati huu umezaa matunda mengi, na hakuna yoyote ambayo ni mazuri. Na tazama, kuna kila aina ya matunda mabaya; na hainifaidi chochote, ingawa tumeuchokea sana; na sasa inanihuzunisha kwamba nitapoteza mti huu.

33 Na Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akamwambia yule mtumishi: Tutaufanya nini mti huu, ili nijihifadhi mimi mwenyewe matunda mazuri?

34 Na yule mtumishi akamwambia bwana wake: Tazama, kwa sababu wewe ulipandikiza matawi ya mchekele, yamelisha mizizi, hata iwe hai na isiangamie; kwa hivyo wewe unaona kwamba bado ni mizuri.

35 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana wa lile shamba la mizabibu akamwambia mtumishi wake: Huu mti haunifaidi chochote, na mizizi yake hainifaidi chochote ikiwa utazaa matunda maovu.

36 Walakini, najua kwamba mizizi yake ni mizuri, na kwa shauri langu nimeihifadhi; na kwa sababu ya nguvu yao imezaa, kutoka kwa matawi ya mwituni, matunda mazuri.

37 Lakini tazama, yale matawi ya mwituni yamekua zaidi ya mizizi yake; na kwa sababu matawi ya mwituni yamezidi mizizi yake umezaa matunda mengi maovu; na kwa sababu umezaa matunda mengi maovu wewe unaona kwamba umeanza kuangamia; na utaoza hivi karibuni, na kutupwa motoni, tusipotenda jambo ili kuuhifadhi.

38 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana wa shamba akamwambia mtumishi wake: Twende kule sehemu za ndani ya shamba la mizabibu, na tuone kama matawi ya kawaida pia nayo yamezaa matunda maovu.

39 Na ikawa kwamba walienda katika sehemu za ndani za lile shamba. Na ikawa kwamba waliona kuwa yale matunda ya matawi ya kiasili pia nayo yalikuwa yameharibika; ndiyo ya kwanza na ya pili na ya mwisho pia; na yote yalikuwa yameharibika.

40 Na matunda ya mwituni ya ule wa mwisho yalizidi sehemu ile ya mti ambayo ilizaa matunda mema, hata kwamba lile tawi likanyauka na kuangamia.

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

41 Na ikawa kwamba yule Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu alilia, na akamwambia mtumishi wake: Je, ningefanya nini zaidi kuhusu shamba langu la mizabibu?

42 Tazama, nilijua kwamba matunda yote ya lile shamba la mizabibu, isipokuwa haya, yalikuwa yameharibika. Na sasa hii ambayo hapo awali ilizaa matunda mema pia imeharibika; na sasa miti yote ya shamba langu la mizabibu hainifaidi chochote ila kukatwa na kutiwa motoni.

43 Na tazama huu wa mwisho, ambao tawi lake limekauka, nilikuwa nimeupanda katika sehemu nzuri; ndiyo, hata ile ambayo ilikuwa ni bora zaidi ya sehemu zingine za shamba langu la mizabibu.

44 Na wewe uliona pia kwamba nilikata ile iliyo funika sehemu hii, ili nipande mti huu pahala pake.

45 Na wewe uliona kwamba sehemu moja ilizaa matunda mema, na sehemu ingine ikazaa matunda ya mwituni; na kwa sababu sikung'oa matawi yake na kuyatupa motoni, tazama, yamelelea tawi lile njema hata kwamba likakauka.

46 Na sasa, tazama, ingawa tulilitunza sana shamba langu la mizabibu, miti yake imeharibika, hata kwamba haizai matunda mema; na nilikuwa nimetarajia kuihifadhi, na kujiwekea hazina, wakati wa majira. Lakini, tazama, imekuwa kama ule mchekele, na haina faida ila tu kukatwa na kutupwa motoni; na inanihuzunisha kwamba nitaipoteza.

47 Lakini ningefanya nini zaidi shambani langu la mizabibu? Je nimelegeza mkono wangu, hata kwamba sikuulisha? Hapana, nimeulisha, na kuupalilia, na kuupogoa, na nimeutia mbolea; na nimeunyosha mkono wangu karibu siku yote, na mwisho unakaribia. Na inanihuzunisha kwamba nitakata miti yote ya shamba langu la mizabibu, na kuitupa motoni ili ichomeke. Ni nani aliyeharibu shamba langu la mizabibu?

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

48 Na ikawa kwamba yule mtumishi akamwambia bwana wake: Je, sio kiburi cha shamba lako la mizabibu—kwamba matawi yake yamezidi mizizi ambayo ni mizuri? Na kwa sababu yale matawi yamezidi mizizi yake, tazama yalikua zaidi ya nguvu ya mizizi, na kujichukulia nguvu. Tazama, nasema, je, si hii ndiyo sababu ya uharibifu wa miti ya shamba lako?

49 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akamwambia mtumishi wake: Hebu twende na tukate miti ile ya shamba la mizabibu na tuitupe motoni, ili isifunike ardhi ya shamba langu, kwani nimeshatenda yote. Je, ni yapi mengine ningeutendea shamba langu la mizabibu?

50 Lakini, tazama, yule mtumishi akamwambia Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu: Liache kwa muda mdogo zaidi.

51 Na Bwana akasema: Ndiyo, nitaliacha kwa muda mdogo zaidi, kwani inanihuzunisha kwamba nitapoteza miti ya shamba langu la mizabibu.

52 Kwa hivyo, hebu tukate matawi mengine ya hii ambayo nimepanda katika sehemu za ndani za shamba langu la mizabibu, na hebu tuyapandikize katika ule mti ambao yalitolewa; na hebu tung'oe matawi kutoka ule mti ambao matunda yake ni machungu zaidi, na badala yake tupandikize matawi ya kawaida.

53 Na nitatenda haya ili ule mti usiangamie, ili, pengine, nijihifadhi mizizi yake kwa matumizi yangu.

54 Na, tazama, mizizi ya yale matawi ya mti ambao nimeupanda popote nipendapo bado ingali hai; kwa hivyo, ili nijihifadhi hayo pia kwa matumizi yangu mwenyewe, nitaondoa matawi ya mti huu, na nitayapandikiza ndani yake. Ndiyo, nitayapandikiza katika matawi ya mti mzazi wao, ili nijihifadhi pia hiyo mizizi, ili itakapokea nguvu za kutosha pengine itanzalia matunda mema, na ili bado nitukuzwe na matunda ya shamba langu la mizabibu.

55 Na ikawa kwamba walichukua kutoka mti wa kawaida ambao ulikuwa umegeuka kuwa wa mwituni, na kupandikiza katika miti ya kawaida, ambayo pia ilikuwa imegeuka kuwa ya mwituni.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will graft them in unto them. Yea, I will graft in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

56 Na pia wakachukua kutoka miti ya kawaida ambayo ilikuwa imegeuka kuwa ya mwituni, na kupandikiza katika ule mti mzazi wao.

57 Na Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akamwambia mtumishi wake: Using'oe yale matawi ya mwituni kutoka ile miti, ila tu yale ambayo ni machungu zaidi; na utapandikiza ndani yao kulingana na yale ambayo nimesema.

58 Na tutalisha tena ile miti ya shamba la mizabibu, na tutachenga matawi yake; na tutang'oa kutoka hiyo miti yale matawi yaliyooza, ambayo lazima yaangamie, na kuyatupa motoni.

59 Na nitatenda haya ili, pengine, mizizi yake ipokee nguvu kwa sababu ya ubora wao; na kwa sababu ya mabadiliko ya matawi, kwamba wema uzidi ubaya.

60 Na kwa sababu ya kwamba nimehifadhi yale matawi ya kawaida na mizizi yake, na ya kwamba nimepandikiza matawi ya kawaida tena katika ule mti mzazi wao, na nimehifadhi mizizi ya ule mti mzazi wao, ili, pengine, miti ya shamba langu la mizabibu izea tena matunda mema; na ili nishangilie tena kwa matunda ya shamba langu la mizabibu, na, ili, nishangilie zaidi ya kwamba nimehifadhi mizizi na matawi ya malimbuko—

61 Kwa hivyo, nenda, ulete watumishi, ili tufanye kazi shambani la mizabibu kwa bidii na kwa nguvu zetu, ili tuitayarishe njia, ili nirejeshe tena lile tunda la kawaida, tunda la kawaida ambalo ni bora zaidi ya matunda mengine yote.

62 Kwa hivyo, hebu twende na tutumike kwa nguvu zetu mara hii ya mwisho, kwani tazama mwisho unakaribia, na hii ndiyo mara ya mwisho ambayo nitapogoa shamba langu la mizabibu.

63 Pandikizeni matawi; anzeni na ya mwisho ili yawe ya kwanza, na kwamba ya kwanza yawe ya mwisho, na mlime miongoni mwa miti, iliyo mchanga na iliyokomaa, ya kwanza na ya mwisho; na ya mwisho na ya kwanza, ili yote ilishwe tena kwa mara ya mwisho.

And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit—

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

64 Kwa hivyo, chimbeni miongoni mwao, na muipogoe, na kuitia mbolea mara nyingine, kwa mara ya mwisho, kwani mwisho unakaribia. Na kama haya mapandikizo ya mwisho yatakua, na kuzaa matunda ya kawaida, basi mtayatarishia njia, ili yakue.

65 Na itakapoanza kukua mtaondoa matawi yanayozaa matunda machungu, kulingana na nguvu na kipimo cha uzuri wake; na hamtaondoa yaliyo mabaya kwa ghafla, isiwe kwamba mizizi yake inazidi nguvu ya lile pandikizo, na pandikizo hilo liangamie, na nipoteze miti ya shamba langu la mizabibu.

66 Kwani inanihuzunisha kwamba nitapoteza miti ya shamba langu la mizabibu; kwa hivyo mtafyeka iliyo miovu kulingana na vile iliyo mizuri itakavyomea, ili mizizi na kilele ziwe na nguvu sawa, hadi iliyo nzuri izidi iliyo mbovu, na iliyo mbovu ikatwe na kutiwa motoni, ili isifunike ardhi ya shamba langu; na hivyo ndivyo nitaufagia uovu kutoka shamba langu.

67 Na matawi ya mti wa kawaida nitayapandikiza tena kwenye mti ule wa kawaida;

68 Na matawi ya mti wa kawaida nitayapandikiza katika matawi ya kawaida ya ule mti; na ndivyo nitakavyoiunganisha pamoja tena, ili izee matunda ya kawaida, na iwe kitu kimoja.

69 Na iliyo mbovu itatupwa mbali, ndiyo, hata kutoka ardhi yote ya shamba langu la mizabibu; kwani tazama, ni kwa hii mara moja tu nitakayopogoa shamba langu la mizabibu.

70 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu alimtuma mtumishi wake; na mtumishi akaenda na kutenda kulingana na vile alivyoamriwa na Bwana, na akaleta watumishi wengine; na walikuwa wachache.

71 Na Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akawaambia: Nendeni, na mkatumikie shamba la mizabibu, kwa uwezo wenu. Kwani tazama, hii ndiyo mara ya mwisho nitakayolisha shamba langu la mizabibu; kwani mwisho unakaribia, na wakati unafika kwa haraka; na kama mtanitumikia na mimi kwa nguvu zenu mtakuwa na shangwe katika matunda nitakayojiwekea kwa wakati unaokaribia.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

- 72 Na ikawa kwamba watumishi walienda na kutumikia kwa nguvu zao; na Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu akatumikia shambani pia nao; na wakatii amri za Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu katika vitu vyote.
- 73 Na matunda ya kawaida yakaanza kukua tena pale shambani la mizabibu; na matawi ya kawaida yakaanza kukua na kufanikiwa sana; na matawi ya mwituni yakapobolewa na kutupwa mbali; na wakaweka mizizi yake na kilele chake kuwa sawa, kulingana na nguvu zake.
- 74 Na wakatumikia hivyo, kwa bidii zote, kulingana na amri za Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu, hadi iliyo mibovu ikatolewa shambani la mizabibu, na Bwana alikuwa amejihifadhia kwamba ile miti ilikuwa matunda ya kawaida tena; na ikawa kama kitu kimoja; na matunda yalikuwa sawa; na yule Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu alikuwa amejihifadhia mwenyewe matunda ya kawaida, ambayo yalikuwa bora zaidi tangu hapo mwanzoni.
- 75 Na ikawa kwamba wakati yule Bwana wa shamba la mizabibu alipoona kuwa matunda yake ni mazuri, na kwamba shamba lake la mizabibu halikuwa haribifu tena, aliwaita watumishi wake, na kuwaambia: Tazama, tumelilisha shamba langu la mizabibu kwa mara hii ya mwisho; na ninyi mmeona kwamba nimetenda kulingana na nia yangu; na nimehifadhi matunda ya kawaida, na ni mazuri, kama vile yalivyokuwa hapo mwanzoni. Na heri ninyi; kwani kwa sababu mmekuwa na bidii katika kutumikia na mimi katika shamba langu la mizabibu, na mmetii amri zangu, na kuniletea tena matunda ya kawaida, kwamba shamba langu sio bovu tena, na iliyo mibovu imetupwa mbali, tazama mtapokea shangwe na mimi kwa sababu ya matunda ya shamba langu la mizabibu.
- 76 Kwani tazama, kwa muda mrefu nitajiwekea matunda ya shamba langu la mizabibu kwa wakati wa majira, unaokaribia kwa haraka; na nimelisha shamba langu la mizabibu kwa mara ya mwisho, na kulipogoa, na kulilimia, na kulitia mbolea; kwa hivyo nitajiwekea matunda, kwa muda mrefu, kulingana na yale ambayo nimezungumza.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their might; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dunged it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

Na wakati ule utakapofika ambao matunda maovu yatakuja tena katika shamba langu la mizabibu, basi nitasababisha yale yaliyo mazuri na mabaya kukusanywa; na yale mazuri nitajiwekea, na yale mabaya nitayatupa mahali pake. Na kisha wakati wa majira utafika na mwisho; na nitasababisha shamba langu la mizabibu lichomwe kwa moto.

And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

Yakobo (KM) 6

- 1 Na sasa, tazameni, ndugu zangu, kama vile nilivyowaambia kwamba nitatoa unabii, tazama, huu ndiyo unabii wangu—kwamba vile vitu ambavyo huyu nabii Zeno alizungumza, kuhusu nyumba ya Israeli, ambapo aliwalinganisha na mzeituni, lazima vitimie.
- 2 Na siku ambayo atanyoosha mkono wake tena mara ya pili ili kuwaokoa watu wake, ni siku ile, ndiyo, hata mara ya mwisho, ambayo watumishi wa Bwana wataenda mbele kwa nguvu zake, kulisha na kupogoa shamba lake la mizabibu; na baada ya hayo mwisho utafika.
- 3 Na heri wale ambao wametumikia shamba lake la mizabibu kwa bidii; na jinsi gani watakavyolaaniwa wale ambao watatupwa mahala pao! Na ulimwengu utachomwa kwa moto.
- 4 Na jinsi gani alivyoturehemu sisi Mungu wetu, kwani anakumbuka nyumba ya Israeli, mizizi pamoja na matawi; na anawanyoshea mikono yake siku yote na ni watu wenye shingo ngumu na ubishi; lakini wote ambao hawatashupaza mioyo yao wataokolewa katika ufalme wa Mungu.
- 5 Kwa hivyo, ndugu zangu wapendwa, ninawasihi kwa maneno ya kiasi kwamba mtubu, na mje kwa moyo wa lengo moja, na mjishikilie kwa Mungu kama vile anavyowashikilia. Na msishupaze mioyo yenu, wakati amewanyoshea mkono wake wa huruma mchana.
- 6 Ndiyo, leo, kama mtasikia sauti yake, msishupaze mioyo yenu; kwani, kwa nini mfe?
- 7 Kwani tazama, baada yenu kulishwa kwa neno jema la Mungu kwa siku yote, je, mtazaa matunda maovu, ili mkatwe na kutupwa motoni?
- 8 Tazameni, je, mtayakataa maneno haya? Je, mtayakataa maneno ya manabii; na je, mtayakataa maneno yote ambayo yamezungumzwa kuhusu Kristo, baada ya wengi sana kuzungumza kumhusu yeye; na kukana neno jema la Kristo, na nguvu ya Mungu, na kipawa cha Roho Mtakatifu, na kuzimisha Roho Mtakatifu, na kufanyia mzaha ule mpango mkuu wa ukombozi, ambao mmepangiwa ninyi?

Jacob 6

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy—that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive tree, must surely come to pass.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

9 Je, hamjui kwamba mkitenda vitu hivi, kwamba nguvu za ukombozi na ufufuo, ambazo ziko katika Kristo, zitawaleta kusimama katika kiti cha hukumu cha Mungu kwa aibu na hatia kuu?

10 Na kulingana na nguvu za haki, kwani haki haiwezi kuzuiwa, lazima mtupwe kwenye lile ziwa la moto na kiberiti, ambalo ndimi zake za moto hazizimiki, na ambalo moshi wake unapaa juu milele na milele, ambalo ziwa la moto na kiberiti ni mateso yasiyo na mwisho.

11 Ee basi, ndugu zangu wapendwa, tubuni ninyi, na muingie katika mlango uliosonga, na mwendelee katika njia ambayo ni nyembamba, hadi mtakapokea uzima wa milele.

12 Ee muwe wenye hekima; niseme nini zaidi?

13 Mwishoni, nawaaga kwa heri, hadi nitakapokutana nanyi kwa furaha katika kiti cha enzi cha Mungu, kiti ambacho kinawatia walio waovu woga na hofu ya kutisha. Amina.

Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

O be wise; what can I say more?

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

Yakobo (KM) 7

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya miaka kadhaa kupita, palitokea mtu miongoni mwa watu wa Nepi, aliyeitwa Sheremu.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba alianza kuhubiri miongoni mwa wale watu, na kuwatangazia kwamba hakutakuwa na Kristo. Na akahubiri vitu vingi ambavyo vilikuwa vya kupendeza kwa watu; na alifanya hivi ili apindue mafundisho ya Kristo.
- 3 Na akatumika kwa bidii ili apotoshe mioyo ya watu, hadi akapotosha mioyo mingi; na yeye akijua kwamba mimi, Yakobo, nilikuwa na imani kwa Kristo atakayekuja, alitafuta nafasi ili anijie.
- 4 Na alikuwa amelimika, hata kwamba alifahamu kikamilifu lugha ya wale watu; kwa hivyo, angerairai, na alikuwa na uwezo wa kuzungumza sana, kulingana na nguvu ya ibilisi.
- 5 Na alikuwa anatumaini kwamba ataniondoa kutoka imani, ingawa nilikuwa na ufunuo mwingi na vitu vingi ambavyo nilikuwa nimeona kuhusu vitu hivi; kwani kwa kweli nilikuwa nimewaona malaika, na walikuwa wamenihudumia. Na pia, nilikuwa nimesikia sauti ya Bwana ikinizungumzia kwa maneno dhahiri, mara kwa mara; kwa hivyo, singetetemeshwa.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba alinijia, na akanizungumzia hivi, akisema: Kaka Yakobo, nimetafuta nafasi ili nikuzungumzie; kwani nimesikia na pia ninajua kwamba wewe unasafiri sana, ukihubiri ile ambayo unaiita injili, au mafundisho ya Kristo.
- 7 Na umepotosha watu hawa wengi kwamba wamegeuza njia ile sawa ya Mungu, na hawatii amri ya Musa ambayo ndiyo njia sawa; na kubadili sheria ya Musa kuwa ibada ya mtu ambaye unasema kwamba atakuja baada ya miaka mia na mia. Na sasa tazama, mimi, Sheremu, nakutangazia wewe kwamba huu ni ukufuru; kwani hakuna mtu anayejua vitu hivi; kwani hawezi kuzungumza kuhusu vitu vile vitakavyokuwepo. Na Sheremu alibishana na mimi katika njia hii.
- 8 Lakini tazama, Bwana Mungu alinishushia Roho wake katika nafsi yangu, hadi nikamfadhaisha katika maneno yake yote.

Jacob 7

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

- 9 Na nikamwambia: Je, wewe unamkana Kristo ambaye atakuja? Na akasema: kama Kristo atakuwepo, singemkana; lakini najua kwamba hakuna Kristo, wala hajakuwepo, wala hatakuwepo.
- 10 Na nikamwambia: Je, wewe unaamini maandiko? Na akasema, Ndiyo.
- 11 Na nikamwambia: Basi hauyafahamu; kwani yanashuhudia Kristo kwa kweli. Tazama, nakuambia kwamba hakuna manabii walioandika, wala kutoa unabii, bila kuzungumza kuhusu huyu Kristo.
- 12 Na haya sio yote—imedhihirishwa kwangu mimi, kwani nimesikia na kuona; na pia imedhihirishwa kwangu kwa nguvu za Roho Mtakatifu; kwa hivyo, najua kama hakuna upatanisho wanadamu wote watapotea.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba aliniambia: Nionyeshe ishara kwa nguvu hizi za Roho Mtakatifu ambazo zinakuwezesha kujua haya mengi.
- 14 Na nikamwambia: Mimi ni nani ili nimjaribu Mungu akuonyeshe ishara kwa kitu unachokijua kwamba ni kweli? Lakini bado wewe unalikana, kwa sababu wewe ni wa ibilisi. Walakini, nia yangu isitendeke; lakini kama Mungu atakupiga, hebu hiyo na iwe ishara kwako kwamba ana nguvu, mbinguni na duniani; na pia, kwamba Kristo atakuja. Na nia yako, Ewe Bwana, itendeke, sio yangu.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba wakati mimi, Yakobo, nilizungumza maneno haya, nguvu za Bwana zikamshukia, hadi akainama kwenye ardhi. Na ikawa kwamba alilishwa kwa muda wa siku nyingi.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba aliwaambia watu: Kusanyikeni pamoja hapo kesho, kwani nitafariki; kwa hivyo, natamani kuzungumza na watu kabla sijafariki.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba umati ulikusanyika pamoja kesho yake; na akazungumza kwao wazi wazi na akakana vile vitu alivyokuwa amewafundisha, na akamkiri Kristo, na nguvu za Roho Mtakatifu, na huduma ya malaika.

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

- 18 Na akawazungumzia wazi, kwamba alikuwa amedanganywa na nguvu ya ibilisi. Na akazungumza kuhusu jehanamu, na umilele, na adhabu ya milele.
- 19 Na akasema: Nahofia kwamba nimetenda dhambi isiyosamehewa, kwani nimesema uwongo mbele ya Mungu; kwani nilimkana Kristo, na nikasema kwamba niliamini maandiko; na kwa kweli yanamshuhudia yeye. Na kwa sababu nimemdanganya Mungu naogopa kwamba hali yangu itakuwa mbaya; lakini ninatubu kwa Mungu.
- 20 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kusema maneno haya hakuweza tena kusema mengine, na akafariki.
- 21 Na umati uliposhuhudia kwamba alizungumza vitu hivi akiwa karibu ya kufariki, walishangazwa sana; hadi nguvu za Mungu zikawashukia, na wakazidiwa na kuinama ardhini.
- 22 Sasa, kitu hiki kilinifurahisha mimi, Yakobo, kwani nilikuwa nimemwomba Baba yangu aliye mbinguni; kwani alisikia kilio changu na kujibu sala yangu.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba amani na upendo wa Mungu ulirejeshwa tena miongoni mwa watu; na wakasoma maandiko, na hawakutii tena maneno ya huyu mtu mwovu.
- 24 Na ikawa kwamba mbinu nyingi zilitumiwa kuwarejesha Walamani ili wapate ufahamu wa kweli; lakini yote yalikuwa ni bure, kwani walifurahia vita na umwagaji wa damu, na walikuwa na chuki ya milele kwetu sisi, ndugu zao. Na wakataka kwa uwezo wao wa silaha kutuagamiza daima.
- 25 Kwa hivyo, watu wa Nepi wakajiimarisha dhidi yao kwa silaha zao, na kwa nguvu zao zote, wakimwamini Mungu na mwamba wa wokovu wao; kwa hivyo, wakawa, washindi wa maadui zao.

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

26 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Yakobo, nilianza kuzeeka; na maandishi ya watu hawa yakiwa yameandikwa katika yale mabamba mengine ya Nefi, kwa hivyo, namaliza historia hii, nikikiri kwamba nimeandika kulingana na ufahamu wangu kamili, na kusema kwamba wakati ulipita pamoja nasi, na pia maisha yetu yalipita kama ndoto, sisi tukiwa watu wenye upweke na unadhiri, wahamaji, tuli otupwa nje kutoka Yerusalemu, tukizaliwa kwenye mateso, kwenye nyika, na kuchukiwa na ndugu zetu, ambao walisababisha vita na mabishano; kwa hivyo, tuli omboleza maisha yetu.

27 Na mimi, Yakobo, nikafahamu kwamba lazima hivi karibu niende kaburini; kwa hivyo, nikamwambia mwana wangu Enoshi: Chukua mabamba haya. Na nilimwambia vile vitu ambavyo kaka yangu Nefi aliniamuru, na akaahidi kutii zile amri. Na ninamaliza kuandika katika mabamba haya, uandishi ambao umekuwa mfupi; na kwa msomaji nakuaga kwa heri, nikitumaini kwamba ndugu zangu wengi watasoma maneno haya. Ndugu, Mungu awe nanyi.

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

Kitabu cha Enoshi

- 1 Tazama, ikawa kwamba mimi, Enoshi, nikijua kwamba Baba yangu alikuwa mtu wa haki—kwani alinifundisha kwa lugha yake, na pia katika malezi na maonyo ya Bwana—na jina la Mungu wangu libarikiwe kwa hayo—
- 2 Na nitakuelezea kuhusu mweleka ambao niliupata nao mbele ya Mungu, kabla ya kupokea msamaha wa dhambi zangu.
- 3 Tazama, nilienda kuwinda wanyama porini; na maneno ambayo nilikuwa nimezoea kumsikia baba yangu akizungumza kuhusu uzima wa milele, na shangwe ya watakatifu, yakapenya ndani ya moyo wangu.
- 4 Na nafsi yangu ikapata njaa; na nikapiga magoti mbele ya Muumba wangu, na nikamlilia kwa sala kuu na nikamsihi kwa nafsi yangu; na kwa siku nzima nikamlilia; ndiyo, na wakati usiku ulipofika bado nilipaza sauti yangu hata ikafika mbinguni.
- 5 Na sauti ikanijia, ikisema: Enoshi, umesamehewa dhambi zako, na wewe utabarikiwa.
- 6 Na mimi, Enoshi, nilijua kwamba Mungu hawezi kusema uwongo; kwa hivyo, hatia yangu iliondolewa mbali.
- 7 Na nikasema: Bwana, je, inafanywa vipi?
- 8 Na akaniambia: Kwa sababu ya imani yako katika Kristo, ambaye wewe hujamwona kamwe wala kumsikia. Na miaka mingi itapita kabla yeye hajajidhihirisha katika mwili; kwa hivyo, nenda, imani yako imekufanya mkamilifu.
- 9 Sasa, ikawa kwamba baada ya kusikia maneno haya nilianza kushughulika na ustawi wa ndugu zangu, Wanefi; kwa hivyo, nilimlilia Mungu kwa nafsi yangu yote kwa niaba yao.
- 10 Na nilipokuwa nikishindana hivyo rohani, tazama, sauti ya Bwana ikanijia mawazoni mwangu tena, ikisema: Nitagawanyia ndugu zako kulingana na bidii yao katika kutii amri zangu. Nimewapatia nchi hii, na hii ni nchi takatifu; na siwezi kuilaani ila tu kwa sababu ya dhambi; kwa hivyo, nitagawanyia ndugu zako kulingana na yale ambayo nimesema; na nitawateremshia juu ya vichwa vyao wenyewe huzuni ya dhambi zao.

The Book of Enos

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

- 11 Na baada ya mimi, Enoshi, kusikia maneno haya, imani yangu kwa Bwana ikawa haitikisiki; na nikamwomba kwa vilio vingi kwa niaba ya ndugu zangu, Walamani.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kuomba na kumtumikia kwa bidii, Bwana akaniambia: Kwa sababu ya imani yako, nitakutendea kulingana na mahitaji yako.
- 13 Na sasa tazama, hii ndiyo ilikuwa tamaa ambayo niliyotamani kutoka kwake—kwamba kama hivyo ndivyo inavyopaswa kuwa, kwamba watu wangu, Wanefi, wataanguka katika uvunjifu wa sheria, na kwa njia yo yote waangamizwe, na, Walamani wasiangamizwe, kwamba Bwana Mungu angehifadhi kumbu kumbu ya watu wangu, Wanefi; hata kama ni kwa nguvu za mkono wake mtakatifu, ili katika siku za usoni ifunuliwe kwa Walamani, ili, pengine, waweze kuletwa katika wokovu—
- 14 Kwani kwa sasa majaribio yetu ya kuwarudisha katika imani ya kweli yalikuwa ni bure. Na wakaapa katika hasira zao, kwamba, kama itawezekana, wataangamiza maandishi yetu pamoja nasi, na pia desturi zote za baba zetu.
- 15 Kwa hivyo, mimi nikijua kwamba Bwana Mungu anaweza kuhifadhi maandishi yetu, nilimlilia sana bila kukoma, kwani alikuwa ameniambia: Chochote utakachoomba kwa imani, ukiamini kwamba utapokea kwa jina la Kristo, utakipokea.
- 16 Na nilikuwa na imani, na nikamlilia Mungu kwamba angehifadhi yale maandishi; na akaagana na mimi kwamba atayafunua kwa Walamani katika wakati wake.
- 17 Na mimi, Enoshi, nilijua kwamba itakuwa kulingana na agano alilofanya; kwa hivyo nafsi yangu ikapumzika.
- 18 Na Bwana akaniambia: Baba zako nao pia wameniomba kitu hiki; na kitatendwa kulingana na imani yao; kwani imani yao ilikuwa kama yako.
- 19 Na sasa ikawa kwamba mimi, Enoshi, nilienda miongoni mwa watu wa Nefi, nikitoa unabii kuhusu vitu vitakavyokuja, na nikishuhudia kuhusu vitu ambavyo nilikuwa nimevisikia na kuona.

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

- 20 Na ninashuhudia kwamba watu wa Nepi walijaribu kwa bidii kuwarejesha Walamani katika imani ya kweli ya Mungu. Lakini kazi zetu zilikuwa bure; na chuki yao ilikuwa imeimarishwa, na walitawaliwa na maumbile yao maovu na wakawa wachokozi, wakali, na watu wapendao umwagaji wa damu na kuabudu sanamu na uchafu; wakila wanyama wa porini; na kuishi katika mahema, na kuzunguka nyikani, na kuvaa ngozi za wanyama viunoni mwao na kunyoka nywele zao; na ustadi wao ulikuwa ni wa upinde, na upanga, na shoka. Na wengi wao hawakula chochote isipokuwa nyama mbichi, na walijaribu kila mara kutuungamiza.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba watu wa Nepi walilima ardhi, na kupanda kila aina ya nafaka, na matunda, na makundi ya wanyama, na makundi yote ya kila aina ya ngombe, na mbuzi, na mbuzi wa mwitu, na pia farasi wengi.
- 22 Na kulikuwa na manabii wengi sana miongoni mwetu. Na watu walikuwa watu wenye shingo ngumu, wagumu katika kufahamu.
- 23 Na hakukuwa na chochote ila ukali mwingi, mahubiri na kutoa unabii kuhusu vita, na mabishano, na maangamizo, na kuwakumbusha kila mara kuhusu mauti, na kipindi cha umilele, na hukumu na nguvu za Mungu, na hivi vitu vyote—kuwavuruga kila mara ili wamwogope Bwana. Nasema hapakuwa na mambo chini ya vitu hivi, na mazungumzo dhahiri, ili kuwafanya wasiangamie kwa haraka. Na ninaandika jinsi hii juu yao.
- 24 Na niliona vita vingi miongoni mwa Wanepi na Walamani maishani mwangu.
- 25 Na ikawa kwamba nilianza kuzeeka, na miaka mia moja, sabini na tisa ilikuwa imepita tangu baba yetu Lehi aondoke Yerusalemu.
- 26 Na nikaona kwamba ni lazima ninakaribia kuelekea kaburini, nikiwa nimewezeshwa na nguvu za Mungu ili nihubiri na niwatolee watu hawa unabii, na nitangaze neno kulingana na ukweli ulio katika Kristo. Na nimeutangaza katika maisha yangu yote, na nimeufurahia zaidi ya yote ulimwenguni.

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

27 Na hivi karibuni naelekea mahala pa pumziko langu, ambapo ni pamoja na Mkombozi wangu; kwani najua kwamba nitapumzika na yeye. Na ninafurahia siku ile ambayo huu mwili wenye kutokufa utajivika, na kusimama mbele yake, kisha nitaona uso wake kwa furaha, na ataniambia: Njoo kwangu, heri wewe, umetayarishiwa mahali katika nyumba za Baba yangu. Amina.

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

Kitabu cha Yaromu

- 1 Sasa tazama, mimi, Yaromu, naandika maneno machache kulingana na amri ya baba yangu, Enoshi, ili nasaba yetu iwekwe.
- 2 Na kwa vile mabamba haya ni ndogo, na kwa vile vitu hivi vimeandikwa kwa madhumuni ya kuwafaidi ndugu zetu Walamani, kwa hivyo, ni lazima niandike machache; lakini sitaandika vitu kuhusu utoaji wa unabii wangu, wala kuhusu ufunuo wangu. Kwani naweza kuandika nini zaidi ya yale baba zangu waliyoandika? Kwani siwamefunua kuhusu mpango wa wokovu? Nawaambia, Ndiyo; na hii inanitosheleza.
- 3 Tazama, ni lazima mengi yatendwe miongoni mwa watu hawa, kwa sababu ya ugumu wa mioyo yao; na uziwi wa masikio yao, na upofu wa mawazo yao, na ugumu wa shingo zao; walakini, Mungu anawarehemu sana, na bado hajawaondoa usoni mwa nchi.
- 4 Na kuna wengi miongoni mwetu ambao wana ufunuo mwingi, kwani sio wote wanye shingo ngumu. Na kwa wale wengi ambao hawana ugumu wa shingo na wana imani, wana ushirika na Roho Mtakatifu, ambaye anawadhihirishia watoto wa watu, kulingana na imani yao.
- 5 Na sasa, tazama, miaka mia mbili ilikuwa imepita, na watu wa Nefi walikuwa wamepata nguvu katika nchi. Walitia bidii kutii sheria ya Musa na pia siku ya Sabato kuwa takatifu kwa Bwana. Wala hawakutusi; au kukufuru. Na sheria za nchi zilikuwa kali sana.
- 6 Na walitawanyika sana usoni mwa nchi, na pia Walamani. Na walikuwa ni wengi zaidi ya Wanefi; na walipenda mauaji na hata kunywa damu ya wanyama.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba walitushambulia mara nyingi sisi, Wanefi, ili tupigane. Lakini wafalme na viongozi wetu walikuwa ni watu mashujaa kwa imani ya Bwana; na wakafundisha watu njia za Bwana; kwa hivyo, tuliwapiga Walamani na kuwaondoa kutoka nchi yetu, na tukaanza kujenga nyua miji yetu, au mahali popote pa urithi wetu.

The Book of Jarom

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

- 8 Na tukaongezeka sana, na tukatawanyika usoni mwa nchi, na tukatajirika sana kwa dhahabu, na kwa fedha, na katika vitu vyenye thamani, na katika kazi nzuri za mbao, katika majengo, na katika mitambo, na pia katika chuma na shaba nyekundu, na shaba nyeupe na chuma, na kutengeneza kila aina ya vyombo vya kulima, na silaha za vita—ndiyo, mshale mkali, na podo, na kiparara, na sagai, na matayarisho yote ya vita.
- 9 Na hivyo tukiwa tayari kukutana na Walamani, wao hawakufanikiwa dhidi yetu. Lakini neno la Bwana lilithibitishwa, ambalo aliwazungumzia Baba zetu, akisema kwamba: Kadiri mtakavyo tii amri zangu ndivyo mtakavyofanikiwa nchini.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba manabii wa Bwana waliwatisha watu wa Nefi, kulingana na neno la Mungu, kwamba kama hawakutii amri, lakini waanguke dhambini, wangeangamizwa kutoka usoni mwa nchi.
- 11 Kwa hivyo, manabii, na makuhani, na walimu, walitumikia kwa bidii, wakiwaonya watu kwa subira watie bidii; wakifundisha sheria ya Musa, na kwa madhumuni gani ilitolewa; kuwashawishi wamtazamie Masiya, na wamwamini yeye atakayekuja kama vile tayari yuko. Na hivi ndivyo walivyowafundisha.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba kwa kufanya hivyo waliwazuia watu wasiangamizwe kutoka usoni mwa nchi; kwani waliwadunga mioyo yao kwa neno, kila mara na kuwavuruga ili watubu.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba miaka mia mbili, thelathini na minane ilikuwa imepita—kwa muda mkubwa wa huu wakati kulikuwa na vita, mabishano, na mafarakano.
- 14 Na mimi, Yaromu, sitaandika mengine, kwani mabamba ni ndogo. Lakini tazameni, ndugu zangu, mnaweza kusoma yale mabamba mengine ya Nefi; kwani tazama, maandishi kuhusu vita vyetu yako humo na yameandikwa, kulingana na maandiko ya wafalme, au yale ambayo waliamuru yaandikwe.
- 15 Na ninamkabidhi mwana wangu Omni mabamba haya, ili yawekwe kulingana na amri za baba zangu.

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

Kitabu cha Omni

- 1 Tazama, ikawa kwamba mimi, Omni, nikiwa nimeamriwa na baba yangu, Yaromu, kwamba niandike kwenye mabamba haya, ili nasaba yetu ihifadhiwe—
- 2 Kwa hivyo, ningetaka mjue kwamba, katika maisha yangu, nilipigana sana kwa upanga ili kuwahifadhi watu wangu, Wanefi, wasianguke mikononi mwa maadui wao, Walamani. Lakini tazama, mimi mwenyewe ni mtu mwovu, na sijatii amri za Bwana na sheria zake kama vile ilivyonipasa.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba miaka mia mbili, sabini na sita ilikuwa imepita, na tulikuwa na vipindi vingi vya amani; na tulikuwa na vipindi vingi vya vita na umwagaji wa damu. Ndiyo, na kwa ufupi, miaka mia mbili, themanini na miwili ilikuwa imepita, na nilikuwa nimeweka mabamba haya kulingana na amri za baba zangu; na nikampatia mwana wangu Amaroni mabamba haya. Na ninakoma hapa.
- 4 Na sasa mimi, Amaroni, naandika vitu ambavyo ninaandika, ambavyo ni vichache, katika kitabu cha baba yangu.
- 5 Tazama, na ikawa kwamba miaka mia tatu na ishirini ilikuwa imepita, na sehemu kubwa ya Wanefi waovu ikaangamizwa.
- 6 Kwani Bwana hangeruhusu, baada ya kuwaongoza kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu na kuwahifadhi wasianguke mikononi mwa maadui zao, ndiyo, hangekubali kwamba yale maneno ambayo aliwaambia baba zetu, yasithibitishwe, akisema kwamba: Msipotii amri zangu hamtafanikiwa nchini.
- 7 Kwa hivyo, Bwana aliwaadhibu kwa hukumu kuu; walakini, aliwaokoa wenye haki kwamba wasiangamie, lakini aliwakomboa kutoka mikononi mwa maadui zao.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba nilimpatia Kemishi kaka yangu yale mabamba.

The Book of Omni

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

- 9 Sasa mimi, Kemishi, naandika vitu vichache, katika kitabu sawa na kaka yangu; kwani tazama, niliona ya mwisho aliyoandika, kwamba aliandika kwa mkono wake mwenyewe; na aliyaandika siku ile aliyonipatia. Na tunaweka maandishi katika njia hii, kwani ni kulingana na amri za baba zetu. Na ninakoma hapo.
- 10 Tazama, mimi, Abinadomu, ni mwana wa Kemishi. Tazama, ikawa kwamba mimi niliona vita vingi na ubishi kati ya watu wangu, Wanefi, na Walamani; na mimi, kwa upanga wangu mwenyewe, nimeondoa maisha ya Walamani wengi kwa ulinzi wa ndugu zangu.
- 11 Na tazama, maandishi ya watu hawa yameandikwa katika mabamba ambayo yamekuwa na wafalme, kulingana na vizazi; na sijui ufunuo wowote ambao haujaandikwa, wala unabii; kwa hivyo, yaliyoandikwa yametosha. Na ninakoma hapo.
- 12 Tazama, mimi ni Amaleki, mwana wa Abinadomu. Tazama, nitawazungumzia kuhusu Mosia, ambaye alitawazwa mfalme katika nchi ya Zarahemla; kwani tazama, yeye akiwa ameonywa na Bwana kwamba atoroke kutoka nchi ya Nepi, na wale wengi watakaotii sauti ya Bwana pia nao waondoke nchini na yeye, na waelekee nyikani—
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba alitenda kulingana na vile Bwana alivyomwamuru. Na walitoka nchi ile na kuelekea nyikani, wote ambao walisikiliza sauti ya Bwana; na waliongozwa kwa mahubiri mengi na unabii. Na wakaonywa kila mara kwa neno la Mungu; na waliongozwa kwa nguvu za mkono wake, huko nyikani hadi wakafika katika nchi inayoitwa nchi ya Zarahemla.
- 14 Na wakawavumbua watu, walioitwa watu wa Zarahemla. Sasa, kulikuwa na furaha kuu miongoni mwa watu wa Zarahemla; na pia Zarahemla alifurahi sana, kwa sababu Bwana alikuwa ametuma watu wa Mosia pamoja na mabamba ya shaba nyeupe ambayo yalikuwa na maandishi ya Wayahudi.

Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—

And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

- 15 Tazama, na ikawa kwamba Mosia alivumbua kuwa watu wa Zarahemla waliondoka Yerusalemu wakati Zedekia, mfalme wa Yuda, alipohamishwa Babilonia utumwani.
- 16 Na wakasafiri nyikani, na wakavushwa kwa mkono wa Bwana katika yale maji makuu, hadi katika nchi ile ambayo Mosia aliwavumbua, na wakaishi katika nchi ile tangu tangu wakati ule na kuendelea.
- 17 Na ule wakati Mosia alipowavumbua, walikuwa wamekuwa wengi sana. Walakini, walikuwa wamekuwa na vita vingi na mabishano makubwa, na walikuwa wameanguka kwa upanga mara kwa mara; na lugha yao ilikuwa imechafuka; na hawakuwa wamebeba maandishi yoyote; na walikana uwepo wa Muumba wao; na Mosia, wala watu wa Mosia, hawakuweza kuwaelewa.
- 18 Lakini ikawa kwamba Mosia akasababisha kwamba wafundishwe kwa lugha yake. Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kufundishwa lugha ya Mosia, Zarahemla akatoa nasaba ya baba zake, kulingana na ukumbuko wake; na yameandikwa, lakini sio katika mabamba haya.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba watu wa Zarahemla, na watu wa Mosia, waliungana pamoja; na Mosia akateuliwa kuwa mfalme wao.
- 20 Na ikawa kwamba katika siku za Mosia, aliletewa jiwe kubwa lililokuwa na maandishi juu yake; na akatafsiri hayo maandishi kwa karama na nguvu za Mungu.
- 21 Na yalieleza historia ya mmoja aliyeitwa Koriantumuri, na mauaji ya watu wake. Na Koriantumuri alivumbuliwa na watu wa Zarahemla; na akaishi nao kwa muda wa miezi tisa.
- 22 Na pia ilizungumza maneno machache kuhusu babu zake. Na wazazi wake wa kwanza walitoka katika ule mnara, wakati Bwana alipochanganya lugha za watu; na mapigo ya Bwana yaliwashukia kulingana na hukumu zake, ambazo ni za haki; na mifupa yao ilitawanyika katika nchi za kaskazini.
- 23 Na tazama, mimi, Amaleki, nilizaliwa katika siku za Mosia; na nimeishi kuona kifo chake; na mwana wake, Benjamini anatawala mahali pake.

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

24 Na tazama, nimeona, katika siku za mfalme Benjamini, vita vikali na umwagaji wa damu miongoni mwa Wanefi na Walamani. Lakini tazama, Wanefi walipata ushindi juu yao; ndiyo, hadi mfalme Benjamini akawafukuza kutoka nchi ya Zarahemla.

25 Na ikawa kwamba nilianza kuzeeka; na nikiwa sina uzao, na nikijua kwamba mfalme Benjamini alikuwa mwenye haki kwa Bwana, kwa hivyo, nitamkabidhi mabamba haya, nikiwasihi wanadamu wote wamjie Mungu, yule Mtakatifu wa Israeli, na kuamini katika unabii, na katika ufunuo, na kuhudumu kwa malaika, na katika kipawa cha kunena kwa ndimi, na katika kipawa cha kutafsiri ndimi, na katika vitu vyote vilivyo vyema; kwani hakuna lolote jema lisilotokana na Bwana: na kwamba yale yaliyo maovu yanatokana na ibilisi.

26 Na sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa, natamani mje kwa Kristo, ambaye ni Mtakatifu wa Israeli, na mpokee wokovu wake, na nguvu za ukombozi wake. Ndiyo, njooni kwake, na mumtolee nafsi zenu kama sadaka kwake, na muendeele katika kufunga na kusali, na kuvumilia hadi mwisho; na kama vile Bwana anavyoishi mtaokolewa.

27 Na sasa nitazungumza machache kuhusu wengine walioelekea nyikani ili kurejea katika nchi ya Nefi; kwani kulikuwa na wengi waliotamani kumiliki nchi yao ya urithi.

28 Kwa hivyo, walielekea nyikani. Na kiongozi wao akiwa mtu mwenye nguvu na shujaa, na mtu mwenye shingo ngumu, kwa hivyo alisababisha ubishi miongoni mwao; na wote wakauawa, huko nyikani, isipokuwa hamsini, na wakarejea katika nchi ya Zarahemla.

29 Na ikawa kwamba waliwachukua wengine pia, na wakaelekea katika safari nyingine huko nyikani.

30 Na mimi, Amaleki, nilikuwa na kaka yangu, ambaye pia alienda pamoja nao; na tokea hapo sijajua lolote juu yao. Na sasa ninakaribia kulala katika kaburi langu; na mabamba haya yamejaa. Na ninamaliza mazungumzo yangu.

And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord: and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

Maneno ya Mormoni

- 1 Na sasa mimi, Mormoni, nikikaribia kuyakabidhi yale maandishi ambayo nimeandika mikononi mwa mwana wangu Moroni, tazama nimeshuhudia karibu maangamizo yote ya watu wangu, Wanefi.
- 2 Na ni baada ya miaka mia kadha baada ya kuja kwa Kristo ninapompata mwana wangu maandishi haya; na ninadhani kwamba atashuhudia maangamizo yote ya watu wangu. Lakini na Mungu amjalie aweze kuishi, ili aandike juu yao, na kwa vyovyote kuhusu Kristo, ili pengine wafaidike katika nyakati zingine.
- 3 Na sasa, ninazungumza kuhusu yale ambayo nimeandika; kwani baada ya kufanya ufupisho kutoka yale mabamba ya Nefi, hadi utawala wa huyu mfalme Benjamini, ambaye alizungumziwa na Amaleki, nilipekua miongoni mwa maandishi haya niliyopewa, na nikapata mabamba haya, ambayo yalikuwa na historia hii ndogo ya manabii, kutoka Yakobo hadi utawala huu wa mfalme Benjamini, na pia maneno mengi ya Nefi.
- 4 Na vitu ambavyo vimo katika mabamba haya vinanifurahisha, kwa sababu ya unabii wa kuja kwa Kristo; na baba zangu wakijua kwamba vingi vimetimizwa; ndiyo, na pia najua kwamba vingi vilivyobashiriwa kutuhusu sisi hadi siku hii vimetimizwa, na vingi ambavyo vitazidi leo lazima kwa ukweli vitatokea—
- 5 Kwa hivyo, nachagua vitu hivi, ili nimalize maandishi yangu juu yao, maandishi ambayo nitatoa kutoka mabamba ya Nefi; na siwezi kuandika hata sehemu moja ya mia ya vitu vya watu wangu.
- 6 Lakini tazama, nitachukua mabamba haya, ambayo yana unabii na ufunuo, na kuyaweka pamoja na mabaki ya yale maandishi yangu, kwani ni bora kwangu; na ninajua kwamba yatakuwa bora kwa ndugu zangu.
- 7 Na ninatenda haya kwa madhumuni ya busara; kwani ninanong'onezewa, kulingana na kazi za Roho wa Bwana aliye ndani yangu. Na sasa, sijui mambo yote; lakini Bwana anajua vitu vyote vitakavyokuja; kwa hivyo, anafanya kazi ndani yangu ili nitende kulingana na nia yake.

The Words of Mormon

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

- 8 Na sala yangu kwa Mungu ni kuhusu ndugu zangu, kwamba wamfahamu Mungu tena, ndiyo, ukombozi wa Kristo; ili tena wawe watu wema.
- 9 Na sasa mimi, Mormoni, namalizia maandishi yangu, ambayo ninayatoa kutoka mabamba ya Nefi; na ninayaandika kulingana na maarifa na ufahamu ambao Mungu amenipatia.
- 10 Kwa hivyo, ikawa kwamba baada ya Amaleki kumpatia mfalme Benjamini mabamba haya, aliyachukua na kuyaweka pamoja na yale mabamba mengine, ambayo yalikuwa na maandishi ambayo yalitolewa na wafalme, kutoka kizazi hadi kizazi mpaka siku za Benjamini.
- 11 Na yalipitishwa kutoka mfalme Benjamini, kutoka kizazi hadi kizazi mpaka zikafika mikononi mwangu. Na mimi, Mormoni, naomba Mungu kwamba yahifadhiwe tangu sasa. Na ninajua kwamba yatahifadhiwa; kwani kuna mambo makuu ambayo yameandikwa juu yake, ambayo yatahukumu watu wangu na ndugu zao katika siku ile kuu ya mwisho, kulingana na neno la Mungu ambalo limeandikwa.
- 12 Na sasa, kuhusu huyu mfalme Benjamini —alikuwa na mabishano fulani miongoni mwa watu wake.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba pia majeshi ya Walamani yaliondoka nchi ya Nefi, ili yapigane na watu wake. Lakini tazama, mfalme Benjamini alikusanya pamoja majeshi yake, na akawapinga; na alipigana kwa nguvu ya mkono wake mwenyewe, akitumia upanga wa Labani.
- 14 Na kwa nguvu za Bwana walipigana dhidi ya maadui wao, hadi wakawaua maelfu mengi ya Walamani. Na ikawa kwamba walipigana na Walamani hadi wakawaondoa kutoka nchi yao yote ya urithi wao.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kuwa na Kristo wengi bandia, na vinywa vyao vikafungwa, na wakaadhibiwa kulingana na makosa yao;

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

- 16 Na baada ya kuwepo na manabii wa bandia, na wahubiri bandia na walimu bandia miongoni mwa watu, na hawa wote wakiwa wameadhibiwa kulingana na makosa yao; na baada ya kuwepo na ubishi mwingi na ukengeufu mwingi kwa Walamani, tazama, ikawa kwamba mfalme Benjamini, kwa msaada wa manabii watakatifu waliokuwa miongoni mwa watu wake—
- 17 Kwani tazama, mfalme Benjamini alikuwa mtu mtakatifu, na alitawala watu wake kwa haki; na kulikwa na watu wengi watakatifu nchini ile, na walinena neno la Mungu kwa nguvu na mamlaka; na walitumia ukali mwingi kwa sababu ya utukutu wa wale watu—
- 18 Kwa hivyo, kwa msaada wa hawa, mfalme Benjamini, kwa kutumikia kwa nguvu zote za mwili wake na uwezo wa nafsi yake yote, na pia manabii, aliimarisha tena amani katika nchi ile.

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

Kitabu cha Mosia

Mosia 1

- 1 Na sasa kulikuwa hakuna ubishi katika nchi yote ya Zarahemla, miongoni mwa watu wote wa mfalme Benjamini, hata kwamba mfalme Benjamini akawa na amani katika siku zake zote zilizo salia.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba alipata wana watatu; na akawaita majina yao, Mosia, na Helorumu, na Helamani. Na akasababisha kwamba wafundishwe kwa lugha yote ya babu zake, ili wawe watu wenye ufahamu; na ili wajue kuhusu unabii uliokuwa umezungumzwa kwa vinywa vya babu zao, ambao ulikuwa umetolewa na mkono wa Bwana.
- 3 Na pia akawafundisha kuhusu kumbukumbu ambazo zilikuwa zimechorwa kwenye yale mabamba ya shaba nyeupe, akisema: Wana wangu, nataka mkumbuke kwamba kama sio mabamba haya, ambayo yana kumbukumbu hizi na amri hizi, lazima tungeteseka kwa kutojua, mpaka wakati huu, kwa kutojua siri za Mungu.
- 4 Kwani haingewezekana kwamba baba yetu Lehi, angevikumbuka vitu hivi vyote, kuvifundisha kwa watoto wake, bila usaidizi wa mabamba haya; kwani yeye alikuwa amefundishwa kwa lugha ya Wamisri kwa hivyo yeye aliweza kusoma michoro hii, na kuwafundisha watoto wake, ili nao wawafundishe watoto wao, na hivyo kutimiza amri za Mungu, hadi wakati huu.
- 5 Nawaambia, wana wangu, kama sio kwa sababu ya vitu hivi, ambavyo vimewekwa na kuhifadhiwa kwa mkono wa Mungu, ili tusome na tufahamu siri zake, na tuwe na amri zake kila mara machoni mwetu, hata kwamba baba zetu wangepitia katika kutoamini, na tungekuwa kama ndugu zetu, Walamani, ambao hawajui lolote kuhusu vitu hivi, au hata kwamba hawaviamini wanapofundishwa, kwa sababu ya desturi za baba zao, ambazo sio sawa.

The Book of Mosiah

Mosiah 1

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

- 6 Enyi wana wangu, ningependa mkumbuke kwamba hii misemo ni ya kweli, na pia kwamba maandishi haya ni ya kweli. Na tazama, pia mabamba ya Nefi, ambayo yana maandishi na misemo ya baba zetu tangu walipotoka Yerusalemu hadi sasa, na ni za kweli; na tunaweza kujua ukweli wao kwa sababu ziko mbele machoni mwetu.
- 7 Na sasa, wana wangu, ningependa kwamba myapekue kwa bidii, ili mfaidike; na ningependa kwamba mtii amri za Mungu, ili mfanikiwe nchini kulingana na ahadi ambazo Bwana aliwafanyia babu zetu.
- 8 Na ni vitu vingi zaidi ambavyo mfalme Benjamini aliwafundisha wanawe, ambavyo havijaandikwa kwenye kitabu hiki.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya mfalme Benjamini kumaliza kuwafundisha wanawe, kwamba alizeeka, na akaona kwamba lazima hivi karibuni aelekee katika ile njia ya ulimwengu wote; kwa hivyo, akadhani kwamba ni muhimu aukabidhi ufalme wake kwa mmoja wa wanawe.
- 10 Kwa hivyo, akasababisha Mosia asimamishwe mbele yake; na haya ndiyo maneno ambayo alimzungumzia, akisema: Mwana wangu, nataka utangaze kote nchini hii miongoni mwa watu hawa wote, au watu wa Zarahemla, na watu wa Mosia ambao wanaishi katika nchi hii, kwamba wakusanyike pamoja; kwani kesho nitawatangazia watu wangu kwa kinywa changu kwamba wewe ni mfalme na mtawala juu ya hawa watu, ambao Bwana Mungu wetu ametupatia.
- 11 Na juu ya hayo, nitawapatia watu hawa jina, ili waweze kutofautishwa kutokana na watu wote ambao Bwana Mungu aliwatoa kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu; na hivi ninatenda kwa sababu wamekuwa watu wa bidii kwa kutii amri za Bwana.
- 12 Na ninawapa jina ambalo halitafutwa, ila tu kwa dhambi.

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

- 13 Ndiyo, na zaidi ninakwaambia, kwamba ikiwa watu hawa walioheshimiwa na Bwana zaidi wataanguka kwenye dhambi, na wawe waovu na watu wazinifu, kwamba Bwana atawatoa, ili wawe wanyonge kama ndugu zao; na hatawalinda tena kwa nguvu zake zisizokuwa na kipimo; kama vile alivyowahifadhi babu zetu.
- 14 Kwani ninakwambia, kwamba kama hangenyosha mkono wake kuwahifadhi babu zetu lazima wangeanguka mikononi mwa Walamani, na waumie kwa sababa ya chuki yao.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya mfalme Benjamini kumaliza kumzungumzia mwana wake, kwamba aliweka mikononi mwake mambo yote ya ufalme.
- 16 Na zaidi ya hayo, aliweka mikononi mwake kuhusu zile kumbukumbu ambazo ziliyochorwa kwenye mabamba ya shaba nyeupe; na pia mabamba ya Nefi; na pia, upanga wa Labani, na mpira au kielekezo, ambacho kiliwaelekeza babu zetu kupita nyikani, ambacho kilitayarishwa na mkono wa Bwana ili waelekezwe, kila mmoja kulingana na utiifu na bidii waliompatia.
- 17 Kwa hivyo, kwa vile hawakuwa waaminifu hawakufanikiwa wala kuendelea katika safari yao, lakini walirudishwa nyuma, na kujiteremshia hasira ya Mungu juu yao; na kwa hivyo walipigwa kwa njaa na maumivu makali, ili kuwavuruga wakumbuke jukumu lao.
- 18 Na sasa, ikawa kwamba Mosia alienda na kutenda kulingana na yale baba yake aliyomwamuru, na kuwatangazia watu wote waliokuwa katika nchi ya Zarahemla kwamba wajikusanye pamoja, ili waende kwenye hekalu kusikiliza maneno ambayo baba yake atawazungumzia.

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

Mosia 2

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Mosia kutenda kulingana na vile baba yake alivyomwamuru, na kutangaza nchini kote, kwamba watu walikusanyika pamoja nchini kote, ili waende kwenye hekalu kusikia maneno ambayo mfalme Benjamini atawaelezea.
- 2 Na walikuwa idadi kubwa, hata kuwa wengi sana kwamba hawakuhesabika; kwani walikuwa wameongezeka zaidi na kuwa wengi katika nchi.
- 3 Na pia walichukua malimbuko ya mifugo yao, ili watoe dhabihu na sadaka za kuteketezwa kwa moto kulingana na sheria ya Musa;
- 4 Na pia kwamba wamtotee Bwana Mungu wao shukrani, ambaye alikuwa amewaleta kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu, na ambaye alikuwa amewakomboa kutoka mikono ya maadui zao, na kuwachagulia watu wenye haki kuwa walimu wao, na pia mtu mwenye haki kuwa mfalme wao, ambaye alikuwa ameanzisha amani katika nchi ya Zarahemla, na ambaye aliwafundisha kutii amri za Mungu, ili washangilie na kujazwa na upendo kwa Mungu na kwa watu wote.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba walipowasili kwenye hekalu, walipiga hema zao kando yake, kila mtu kulingana na jamii yake, akiwa na mke wake, na wanawe, na mabinti zake, na wana wao, na mabinti zao, kutoka mkubwa hadi kwa aliye mdogo, kila jamii ikiwa imetengana na nyingine.
- 6 Na wakapiga hema zao na kuizingira hekalu, kila mtu akielekeza mlango wa hema lake kwenye hekalu, ili wakae ndani ya hema zao na kusikia maneno ambayo mfalme Benjamini angewazungumzia;
- 7 Kwani umati ulikuwa mkubwa sana hata kwamba mfalme Benjamini hangeweza kuwafundisha wote katika kuta za hekalu, kwa hivyo akaamuru mnara ujengwe, ili watu wake wasikie maneno ambayo angewazungumzia.

Mosiah 2

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8 Na ikawa kwamba alianza kuwazungumzia watu wake kutoka mnarani; na wote hawangeweza kusikia maneno yake kwa sababu ya wingi wa umati; kwa hivyo akasababisha kwamba maneno aliyozungumza yaandikwe na kupelekwa miongoni mwa wale ambao hawakuwa karibu na sauti yake, ili wao pia wapokee maneno yake.

9 Na haya ndiyo maneno aliyozungumza na kusababisha yaandikwe, akisema: Ndugu zangu, nyote ambao mmekusanyika pamoja, ninyi ambao mtasikia maneno yangu ambayo nitawazungumzia leo; kwani sijawaamrisha kuja hapa ili kuchezecheza na maneno ambayo nitawazungumzia, lakini kwamba mnisikilize, na mfungue masikio yenu ili msikie, na mioyo yenu ili mfahamu, na akili zenu ili siri za Mungu zifunguliwe machoni mwenu.

10 Sijawaamuru kuja hapa ili mniogope, au kwamba mnidhanie kwamba mimi mwenyewe ni zaidi ya binadamu.

11 Lakini mimi niko kama ninyi, kwa unyonge wa kila aina mwilini na akilini; walakini nimechaguliwa na watu hawa, na kutakaswa na baba yangu, na nikaruhusiwa kwa mkono wa Bwana kwamba niwe mtawala na mfalme wa watu hawa; na nimelindwa na kuhifadhiwa kwa uwezo wake usio na kipimo, ili niwatumikie kwa uwezo wote, na nguvu ambazo Bwana amenipatia.

12 Ninawaambia kwamba kwa vile nimekubaliwa kuwatumikia ninyi maishani mwangu, hata hadi sasa, na sijatazamia kupata faida ya dhahabu au fedha au aina yoyote ya utajiri kutoka kwenu;

13 Wala sjaruhusu kwamba mfungwe gerezani, wala ninyi wenyewe kuwafanya wengine watumwa, wala kuuu, au kupora, au kuiba, au kuzini; wala hata mimi sijawaruhusu kwamba mtende aina yoyote ya uovu, na nimewafundisha ninyi kwamba mtii amri za Bwana, katika vitu vyote ambavyo amewaamuru—

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father, and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you—

- 14 Na hata mimi, mwenyewe, nimefanya kazi kwa mikono yangu mwenyewe ili niwatumikie ninyi, na kwamba msilemewe na makodi, na kwamba msipatwe na chochote ambacho hamuwezi kuvumilia—na ninyi ni mashahidi leo, kwa vitu vyote ambavyo nimewazungumzia siku hii.
- 15 Lakini, ndugu zangu, sijatenda vitu hivi ili nijivune, wala sisemi vitu hivi ili niwalaumu; lakini nawaambia vitu hivi ili mjue kwamba sina lawama katika dhamira yangu mbele ya Mungu siku ya leo.
- 16 Tazama, nawaambia kwamba kwa sababu niliwaambia kuwa nimewatumikia maishani mwangu, sitamani kujivuna, kwani nimekuwa tu katika utumishi wa Mungu.
- 17 Na tazama, nawaambia vitu hivi ili mpate hekima; ili mjifunze kwamba mnapowatumikia wanadamu wenzenu mnamtumikia tu Mungu wenu.
- 18 Tazama, mmeniita mfalme wenu; na kama mimi, ambaye mnaniita mfalme wenu, ninajichosha kuwatumikia, je, haiwapasi nanyi kujichosha kutumikiana?
- 19 Na tazama pia, kama mimi, ambaye mnaita mfalme wenu, ambaye amewatumikia siku zake zote ninyi, na walakini amekuwa katika utumishi wa Mungu, ninastahili shukrani kutoka kwenu, Je, inawapasa jinsi gani ninyi kumshukuru Mfalme wenu wa mbinguni!
- 20 Ninawaambia, ndugu zangu, kwamba kama mtamtolea shukrani zote na sifa ambazo nafsi zenu zote zina uwezo wa kuwa nazo, Mungu aliyewaumba, na aliyewaweka na kuwahifadhi, na kuwasababisha ninyi kufurahi, na kuwezesha kwamba ninyi muishi kwa amani kati yenu—
- 21 Ninawaambia kwamba kama mtamtumikia yule ambaye aliwaumba tangu mwanzo, na anawahifadhi siku kwa siku, kwa kuwaazima pumzi, kwamba muishi na mtembee na kutenda kulingana na nia zenu, na hata kuwasaidia muda kwa muda—nasema, kama mtamtumikia kwa nafsi zenu zote kwa jumla bado mtakuwa watumishi wasioleta faida.

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

- 22 Na tazama, yote ambayo anahitaji kutoka kwenu ni kutii amri zake; na amewaahidi kwamba kama mtatii amri zake mtafanikiwa nchini; na kamwe hageuki kutoka kwa yale aliyosema; kwa hivyo, kama mtatii amri zake atawabariki na kuwafanikisha.
- 23 Na sasa, kwanza, amewaumba, na kuwapatia uhai wenu, ambao anawadai.
- 24 Na cha pili, anahitaji kwamba ninyi mtende yale ambayo amewaamuru; kwani kama mtatenda hivyo, atawabariki papo hapo; na kwa hivyo amewalipa. Na hivyo basi bado anawadai, na hata sasa, na baadaye hadi milele na milele; kwa hivyo, je, mna nini ambacho mnajivunia?
- 25 Na sasa nauliza, je mnaweza kujiongezea chochote wenyewe? Ninawajibu, Hapana. Hamwezi kusema mko hata kuzidi mavumbi ya dunia; ingawa mliumbwa kutoka mavumbi ya dunia; lakini tazama, ni yake yule aliyewaumba.
- 26 Na mimi, hata mimi, ambaye mnaniita mfalme wenu, sio bora zaidi ya vile mlivyo; kwani mimi pia nilitoka katika mavumbi. Na mnaona kwamba mimi ni mzee, na ninakaribia kuupeleka mwili huu kwenye udongo.
- 27 Kwa hivyo, kama vile nilivyowaambia kwamba niliwatumikia, nikiwa na dhamira iliyo safi kwa Mungu, hata hivyo wakati huu mimi nimesababisha kwamba mkusanyike pamoja, ili nisipatikane na lawama, na kwamba damu yenu isiwe juu yangu, nitakaposimama mbele ya Mungu ili nihukumiwe kwa vile vitu alivyoniarmisha kuwahusu.
- 28 Nawaambia kwamba nimesababisha mkusanyike pamoja ili nitoe damu yenu kutoka mavazi yangu, wakati huu ambao ninakaribia kaburi langu, ili niende kwa amani, na roho yangu isiyokufa iungane na kwaya za juu katika kuimba sifa za Mungu aliye wa haki.
- 29 Na zaidi ya hayo, ninawaambia kwamba nimesababisha mkusanyike pamoja, ili niwatangazie kwamba siwezi kuendelea kuwa mwalimu wenu, wala mfalme wenu;

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

30 Kwani hata sasa, mwili wangu wote unatetemeka ninapojaribu kuwazungumzia; lakini Bwana Mungu ananisaidia, na ameniruhusu niwazungumzie, na ameniamuru kwamba niwatangazie leo, kwamba mwana wangu Mosia ni mfalme na mtawala wenu.

31 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, nataka mtende kama vile tayari mmetenda. Hadi sasa mmetii amri zangu, na pia amri za baba yangu, na mmefanikiwa, na mmelindwa kwamba msiangukie mikono ya maadui wenu, hata hivyo mkitii amri za mwana wangu, au amri za Mungu ambazo mtapewa naye, mtafanikiwa nchini, na maadui wenu hawatapata uwezo juu yenu.

32 Lakini, Enyi watu wangu, jihadharini kwamba pasiwe na mabishano miongoni mwenu, na mchague kutii pepo mchafu, ambaye alizungumziwa na baba yangu Mosia.

33 Kwani tazama, ole kwa yule anayechagua kumtii huyo pepo; kwani akichagua kumtii, na kuishi na afariki katika dhambi zake, yeye anakunywa adhabu kwa nafsi yake; kwani yeye hupokea kwa mshahara wake adhabu isiyo na mwisho, kwa sababu ya kuvunja sheria ya Mungu kinyume cha ufahamu wake.

34 Ninawaambia, kwamba hakuna yeyote miongoni mwenu, ila tu watoto wenu wadogo ambao hawajafunzwa kuhusu vitu hivi, asiyejua kwamba mnadaiwa milele na Baba wenu wa mbinguni, kumtolea yote mliyo nayo na vile mlivyo; na pia mmefundishwa kuhusu maandishi ambayo yana unabii ambao umezungumziwa na manabii watakatifu, hata hadi wakati baba yetu, Lehi, alipotoka Yerusalemu;

35 Na pia, yote ambayo yamezungumzwa na baba zetu hadi sasa. Na tazama, pia, walizungumza yale ambayo waliamriwa na Bwana; kwa hivyo, ni ya haki na kweli.

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

- 36 Na sasa, nawaambia, ndugu zangu, kwamba baada ya kujua na kufundishwa vitu hivi vyote, kama mtakosa na kutenda kinyume cha yale yaliyozungumzwa, kwamba mnajitenga na Roho wa Bwana, kwamba hana nafasi ndani yenu ili awaongoze katika njia za hekima ili mpate baraka, mafanikio, na kuhifadhiwa—
- 37 Ninawaambia, kwamba, yule mtu anayetenda haya, huyo ndiye ambaye anamuasi Mungu kiwazi; kwa hivyo anachagua kumtii pepo mchafu, na kuwa adui wa haki yote; kwa hivyo, Bwana hana nafasi ndani yake, kwani yeye haishi katika hekalu zisizo takatifu.
- 38 Kwa hivyo kama mtu huyu hatatubu, na aishi na afe akiwa adui wa Mungu, matakwa ya haki takatifu huzindua nafsi yake isiyokufa kwa hatia yake mwenyewe, ambayo humsababisha kutetemeka mbele ya Bwana, na hujaza kifua chake na hatia, na uchungu, na huzuni, ambayo ni kama moto usiozimika, ambao miale yake hupaa juu milele na milele.
- 39 Na sasa ninawaambia, kwamba huruma haina dai juu ya mtu huyo; kwa hivyo hukumu yake ya mwisho ni kuvumilia mateso yasiyo na mwisho.
- 40 Ee ninyi, watu wote wazee, na pia ninyi vijana, na ninyi watoto wachanga mnaoweza kuelewa maneno yangu, kwani nimezungumza wazi kwenu ili muweze kuelewa, naomba kwamba muamke kwa ukumbusho wa mahali pa kuogofya ya wale walioanguka kwenye dhambi.
- 41 Na zaidi, ningetamani mtafakari juu ya hali ya baraka na yenye furaha ya wale wanaotii amri za Mungu. Kwani tazama, wanabarikiwa katika vitu vyote, vya muda na vya kiroho; na kama watavumilia kwa uaminifu hadi mwisho watapokewa mbinguni, kwamba hapo waishi na Mungu katika hali ya furaha isiyu na mwisho. Enyi kumbukeni, kumbukeni kwamba vitu hivi ni vya kweli; kwani Bwana Mungu ameyazungumza.

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved—

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

Mosia 3

- 1 Na tena ndugu zangu, nataka mnisikilize, kwani nina mengine ya kuwazungumzia; kwani tazama, nina vitu vya kuwaambia kuhusu vile vitakavyokuja.
- 2 Na vile vitu nitakavyowaambia nimejulishwa hivyo na malaika wa Mungu. Na aliniambia: Amka; na nikaamka, na tazama alisimama mbele yangu.
- 3 Na akaniambia: Amka, na usikilize yale maneno nitakayokuambia; kwani tazama, nimekuja kukutangazia habari njema ya shangwe kuu.
- 4 Kwani Bwana amesikia sala zako, na ameihukumu haki yako, na amenituma kwako nikutangazie kwamba ushangilie; na kwamba wewe uwatangazie watu wako, kwamba wao wajazwe na shangwe.
- 5 Kwani tazama, wakati unakuja, na sio mbali sana, kwamba kwa uwezo, Bwana Mwenyezi ambaye anatawala, ambaye alikuwa, na yuko kutoka milele yote hadi milele yote, atashuka chini kutoka mbinguni miongoni mwa watoto wa watu, na ataishi katika hema takatifu ya udongo, na ataenda miongoni mwa watu, akitenda miujiza mikuu, kama kuponya wagonjwa, kufufua wafu, kusababisha viwete kutembea, vipofu kupata kuona, na viziwi kusikia, na kuponya kila aina ya magonjwa.
- 6 Na atatoa mashetani, au pepo wachafu wanaoishi katika mioyo ya watoto wa watu.
- 7 Na lo, atavumilia majaribu, na maumivu ya mwili, njaa, kiu, na uchovu, hata zaidi ya vile mtu anaweza kuteseka, ila tu hadi kifo; kwani tazama, damu inatiririka kutoka kwa kila kinyweleo, mateso yake yatakuwa makuu kwa sababu ya maovu na machukizo ya watu wake.
- 8 Na ataitwa Yesu Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu, Baba wa mbingu na dunia, Muumba wa vitu vyote tangu mwanzo; na mama yake ataitwa Mariamu.
- 9 Na lo, anawajia walio wake, ili wokovu uwafikie watoto wa watu hata kupitia imani kwa jina lake; na hata baada ya haya yote bado watamdhanja kuwa yeye ni mwanadamu, na kusema kwamba amepagawa na ibilisi, na kumpiga, na kumsulubu.

Mosiah 3

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

- 10 Na atafufuka siku ya tatu kutoka kwa wafu; na tazama, anasimama kuhukumu ulimwengu; na tazama, vitu hivi vyote vinafanyika ili hukumu takatifu iwashukie watoto wa watu.
- 11 Kwani tazama, na pia damu yake inalipiza dhambi za wale ambao wameanguka kwa sababu ya dhambi ya Adamu, ambao wameaga dunia bila kuelewa nia ya Mungu juu yao, au ambao wametenda dhambi bila kujua.
- 12 Lakini ole, ole kwa yule anayefahamu kwamba anamuasi Mungu! Kwani wokovu haumjii yeyote ilitu kwa kutubu na kwa imani katika Bwana Yesu Kristo.
- 13 Na Bwana Mungu amewatuma manabii wake watakatifu miongoni mwa watoto wa watu, kutangaza vitu hivi kwa kila kabila, taifa, na lugha, ili hapo kwamba yeyote atakayeamini kwamba Kristo atakuja, hao watapokea msamaha wa dhambi, na kushangilia kwa shangwe kuu zaidi, kama vile tayari amekuja miongoni mwao.
- 14 Lakini Bwana Mungu aliona kwamba watu wake walikuwa wenye shingo ngumu, na akawapatia sheria, hata sheria ya Musa.
- 15 Na ishara nyingi, na maajabu, na mifano, na vivuli aliwaonyesha kwao, kuhusu kuja kwake; na pia manabii watakatifu waliwazungumzia kuhusu kuja kwake; na bado walishupaza mioyo yao, na hawakufahamu kuwa sheria ya Musa haifaidi chochote isipokuwa kupitia upatanisho wa damu yake.
- 16 Na hata kama ingewezekana kwamba watoto wadogo wangetenda dhambi hawangeweza kuokolewa; lakini ninakuambia wamebarikiwa; kwani tazama, kama vile katika Adamu, au kwa maumbile, wanaanguka, hata hivyo damu ya Kristo inalipiza dhambi zao.
- 17 Na zaidi ya hayo, ninawaambia, kwamba hakuna jina lingine litatolewa wala njia ingine wala mbinu yoyote ambayo wokovu utawashukia watoto wa watu, ilitu katika na kupitia jina la Kristo pekee, Bwana Mwenyezi.

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiff-necked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

- 18 Kwani tazama anahukumu, na hukumu yake ni ya haki; na mtoto mchanga anayefariki uchangani mwake haangamii; lakini wanadamu hunywa adhabu kwa nafsi yao isipokuwa wajinyenyekeze na kuwa kama watoto wadogo, na kuamini kwamba wokovu ulikuwa, na upo, na utakuja, kwa na katika upatanisho wa damu ya Kristo, Bwana Mwenyezi.
- 19 Kwani mwanadamu wa asili ni adui kwa Mungu, na amekuwa tangu anguko la Adamu, na atakuwa hivyo, milele na milele, asipokubali ushawishi wa Roho Mtakatifu, na kumvua mtu wa asili na kuwa mtakatifu kupitia upatanisho wa Kristo aliye Bwana, na kuwa kama mtoto, mtiifu, mpole, mnyenyekevu, mvumilivu, mwenye upendo tele, aliye tayari kukubali vitu vyote ambavyo Bwana anaona sahihi kuyaweka juu yake, hata kama vile mtoto hunyenyekea kwa baba yake.
- 20 Na zaidi ya hayo, ninakuambia, kwamba wakati unakaribia ambako ufahamu wa Mwokozi utapenya kila taifa, kabila, lugha, na watu.
- 21 Na tazama, wakati huo utakapofika, hakuna yeyote atakayepatikana bila lawama mbele ya Mungu, isipokuwa watoto wadogo, isipokuwa tu kupitia toba na imani katika jina la Bwana Mungu Mwenyezi.
- 22 Na hata wakati huu, wakati utakapokuwa umewafundisha watu wako vitu vile ambavyo Bwana Mungu wako amekuamuru, hata hivyo bado hawatapatikana na lawama machoni mwa Mungu, tu kulingana na yale maneno ambayo nimekuzungumzia.
- 23 Na sasa nimezungumza maneno ambayo Bwana Mungu ameniamuru.
- 24 Na Bwana asema hivi: Watasimama kama ushuhuda ung'arao kinyume cha watu hawa, siku ile ya hukumu; ambako watahukumiwa, kila mtu kulingana na matendo yake, kama ni mema, au kama ni maovu.

For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of a Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

25 Na kama ni maovu watatolewa kwa mawazo mabaya ya hatia yao na machukizo, ambayo inawasababisha kukimbia kutoka uwepo wa Bwana na kuingia katika hali ya hofu na mateso yasiyo na mwisho, kutoka ambapo hawawezi kurejea tena; kwa hivyo wanajiletea hukumu ya milele katika nafsi zao.

26 Kwa hivyo, wamekunywa kutoka kikombe cha ghadhabu ya Mungu, haki ambayo haiwezi kuwazuia kama vile haingezuia Adamu aanguke kwa sababu ya kula tunda lililokatazwa; kwa hivyo, hawawezi kupokea huruma milele.

27 Na mateso yao ni kama ziwa la moto na kiberiti, ambalo miale yake haiwezi kuzimika, na moshi wake hupaa juu milele na milele. Na hivi ndivyo Bwana ameniamuru mimi. Amina.

And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

Mosia 4

- 1 Na sasa, ikawa kwamba baada ya mfalme Benjamini kumaliza kuzungumza maneno ambayo alikuwa amepewa na malaika wa Bwana, kwamba alitupa macho kwenye umati, na tazama walikuwa wameinama ardhini, kwani woga wa Bwana ulikuwa umewajia.
- 2 Na walikuwa wamejiona wenyewe katika hali yao ya kimwili, hata kuwa ndogo zaidi ya mavumbi ya dunia. Na wote wakalia kwa sauti moja, wakisema: Ewe tuhurumie, na utumie damu ya upatanisho wa Kristo kwamba tupokee msamaha wa dhambi zetu, na mioyo yetu isafishwe; kwani tunamwamini Yesu Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu, aliyeumba mbingu na dunia, na vitu vyote; ambaye atashuka chini miongoni mwa watoto wa watu.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya wao kuzungumza maneno haya Roho wa Bwana aliwashukia, na wakajazwa na shangwe, wakiwa wamepokea msamaha wa dhambi zao, na kupata amani katika dhamira zao, kwa sababu ya imani tele waliyokuwa nayo katika Yesu Kristo atakayekuja, kulingana na maneno ambayo mfalme Benjamini aliwazungumzia.
- 4 Na mfalme Benjamini tena akafungua kinywa chake na kuanza kuwazungumzia, akisema: Marafiki zangu na ndugu zangu, ukoo wangu na watu wangu, naomba tena mnisikilize, kwamba msikie na kufahamu maneno yangu yaliyosalia.
- 5 Kwani tazama, ikiwa ufahamu wa wema wa Mungu wakati huu umewaamsha kwa kuona udhaifu wenu, na kwamba hamna thamani katika hali yenu ya kuanguka—
- 6 Ninawaambia, kama mmepokea ufahamu wa wema wa Mungu, na nguvu zake zisizo na kifani, na hekima yake, na subira yake, na uvumilivu wake kwa watoto wa watu; na pia, upatanisho uliotayarishwa tangu msingi wa ulimwengu, ili wokovu umshukie yeyote atakayemwamimi Bwana, na awe mwenye bidii katika kushika amri zake, na kuendelea katika imani hata hadi mwisho wa maisha yake, ninamaanisha maisha ya mwili wa muda—

Mosiah 4

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—

- 7 Ninasema, kwamba huyu ndiye yule mtu anayepokea wokovu, kupitia kwa upatanisho ambao ulitayarishwa tangu msingi wa ulimwengu kwa wanadamu wote, ambao walikuwa wakati wowote tangu kuanguka kwa Adamu, au wale walio, au wale watakaokuwepo wakati wowote, hata hadi mwisho wa ulimwengu.
- 8 Na hii ndiyo njia ambayo kwayo wokovu unakuja. Na hakuna wokovu mwingine ila huu ambao umezungumziwa; wala hakuna masharti mengine ambayo kwayo mwanadamu anaweza kuokolewa ila tu masharti yale ambayo nimewaambia.
- 9 Mwamini Mungu; amini kwamba yupo, na kwamba aliumba vitu vyote, katika mbingu na katika ardhi, amini kwamba ana hekima yote, na uwezo wote, mbinguni na ardhini; mwamini kwamba mwanadamu hafahamu vitu vyote ambavyo Bwana anavyoweza kufahamu.
- 10 Na tena, mwamini kwamba lazima mtubu dhambi zenu na kuziacha, na kujinyenyekeza mbele ya Mungu; na muombe kutoka moyo wa kweli ili awasamehe; na sasa, kama mnaamini hivi vitu vyote hakikisheni kwamba mnavitenda.
- 11 Na tena nawaambia vile nilivyosema awali, kwamba kama vile mmefahamu utukufu wa Mungu, au kama mmejua wema wake na kuonja upendo wake, na kupokea msamaha wa dhambi zenu, ambao unawaletea shangwe tele nafsini mwenu, hata hivyo nataka mkumbuke, na kila wakati mshikilie ukumbusho, wa ukuu wa Mungu, na unyonge wenu, na wema wake na subira yake kwenu ninyi; viumbe vinyonge, na mjinyenyekee kwa unyenyekevu mwingi, mkililingana jina la Bwana kila siku, na kusimama imara katika imani kwa yale yanayokuja, ambayo yalizungumzwa kwa kinywa cha malaika.
- 12 Na tazama, ninawaambia kwamba kama mtafanya haya mtapokea furaha daima, na kujazwa na upendo wa Mungu, na daima kuhifadhi msamaha wa dhambi zenu; na mtaendelea mkiwa katika ufahamu wa utukufu wa yule aliyewaumba, au katika ufahamu wa yale yaliyo ya haki na kweli.

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

- 13 Na hamtataka kuumizana, lakini mtaishi kwa amani, na kumpatia kila mtu anachostahili.
- 14 Na hamtakubali watoto wenu kupatwa na njaa, au kukaa uchi; wala hamtakubali kwamba wavunje sheria za Mungu, na kupigana na kutetanisha moja kwa mwingine, na kumtumikia ibilisi, ambaye ni bwana wa dhambi, au aliye pepo mchafu ambaye alizungumziwa na babu zetu, yeye akiwa adui wa haki yote.
- 15 Lakini ninyi mtawafundisha kutembea katika njia za kweli na za kiasi; mtawafundisha kupendana, na kutumikiana.
- 16 Na pia, wenyewe mtawasaidia wale wanaohitaji usaidizi wenu; mtawatolea misaada wale wanaohitaji; na hamtakubali kwamba maombi ya mwombaji kuwa bure, na kumfukuza ili aangamie.
- 17 Pengine wewe utasema: Huyu mtu amejiletea taabu; kwa hivyo nitazulia mkono wangu, na sitampatia chakula changu, wala kumtolea msaada ili asiteseke, kwani maadhibio yake ni ya haki—
- 18 Lakini nakwambia, Ewe mwanadamu, yeyote anayefanya hivyo basi huyo anayo sababu kuu ya kutubu; na asipotubu hilo ambalo ametenda ataangamia milele, na hana haja na ufalme wa Mungu.
- 19 Kwani tazama, si sisi wote ni waombaji? Je, si sisi sote tunamtegemea yule Mmoja, aliye Mungu, kwa mali yote tuliyo nayo, kwa chakula na mavazi, na kwa dhahabu, na kwa fedha, na kwa kila utajiri tulio nao?
- 20 Na tazama, hata sasa hivi, mmekuwa mkililingana jina lake, na mkiomba msamaha wa dhambi zenu. Na je amefanya muombe bure? La; amewashushia roho yake, na kusababisha kwamba mioyo yenu ijae shangwe, na kusababisha vinywa vyenu vifungwe ili msipate kuongea, kwa sababu ya ile shangwe yenu tele.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just—

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

- 21 Na sasa, kama Mungu, aliyewaumba, ambaye mnamtegemea kwa mahitaji yenu na kwa yote mlio nayo na vile mliyoyu, huwapatia chochote mnacho omba kilicho sahihi, kwa imani, mkiamini kwamba mtapokea, Ee hata, inawapasa ninyi kusaidiana mmoja kwa mwingine.
- 22 Na kama unamhukumu mtu yule anayekulilia kwa msaada ili asiangamie, na kumshutumumu, jinsi gani hukumu yako itakuwa ya haki kwa sababu ya kuzuia msaada wako, ambao sio wako bali ni wa Mungu, ambaye pia maisha yako ni yake; na walakini humlilii, wala kutubu kwa kile kitu ambacho umetenda.
- 23 Ninawaambia, ole kwa yule mtu, kwani ataangamia na mali yake; na sasa, ninasema vitu hivi kwa wale walio matajiri kwa vitu vya ulimwengu huu.
- 24 Na tena, nawaambia walio masikini, ninyi ambao hamna lakini mnayo ya kutosha, kwamba muishi siku kwa siku; namaanisha ninyi nyote ambao mnawanyima mwombaji, kwa sababu hamna; ningetaka msemi mioyoni mwenu kwamba: Simpi kwa sababu sina, lakini kama ningekuwa nayo, ningempa.
- 25 Na sasa, kama mtasema hivi mioyoni mwenu mtakuwa hamna hatia, la sivyo mmehukumiwa; na hukumu yenu ni ya haki kwa sababu mnatamani yale ambayo hamjapokea.
- 26 Na sasa, kwa sababu ya vitu hivi ambavyo nimewazungumzia—kwamba, ili mhifadhi msamaha wa dhambi zenu siku kwa siku, ili mtembee bila hatia mbele ya Mungu—ningetaka kwamba muwapatie masikini mali yenu, kila mtu kulingana na ile aliyo nayo, kwa mfano kulisha wenye njaa, kuvisha walio uchi, kuwatembelea wagonjwa na kuwahudumia katika haja zao, kiroho na kimwili, kulingana na matakwa yao.
- 27 Na mhakikishe kwamba vitu hivi vyote vinafanywa kwa hekima na mpango; kwani haimpasi mwanadamu kukimbia zaidi kuliko nguvu zake. Na tena, ni lazima awe na bidii, ili ashinde zawadi; kwa hivyo, vitu vyote lazima vitendeke kwa mpango.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

28 Na ningependa mkumbuke, kwamba yeyote miongoni mwenu anayeazima chochote kutoka kwa jirani yake lazima arudishe kile alichokiazima, kulingana na vile alivyokubali, la siwyo utatenda dhambi; na pengine wewe utamsababisha jirani yako kutenda dhambi pia.

29 Na mwishowe, siwezi kuwaelezea vitu vyote ambavyo vinaweza kuwasababisha kutenda dhambi; kwani kuna njia nyingi na mbinu, nyingi sana hata kwamba siwezi kuzihesabu.

30 Lakini kwa haya naweza kuwaambia hivi, kwamba msipojichunga wenyewe, na mawazo yenu, na maneno yenu, na matendo yenu, na kufuata sheria za Mungu, na kuendelea kwa imani katika mambo yale mmesikia kuhusu kuja kwa Bwana, hadi mwisho wa maisha yenu, lazima mtaangamia. Na sasa, Ee mwanadamu, kumbuka, na usiangamie.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

Mosia 5

- 1 Na sasa, ikawa kwamba wakati mfalme Benjamini alipomaliza kuwazungumzia watu wake, alituma ujumbe miongoni mwao, akitamani kujua kama watu wake wameyaamini maneno ambayo alikuwa amewazungumzia.
- 2 Na wote wakalia kwa sauti moja, wakisema: Ndiyo, tunaamini maneno yote ambayo umetuzungumzia; na pia, tunajua uhakika na ukweli wao, kwa sababu ya Roho wa Bwana Mwenyezi, ambaye ameleta mabadiliko makuu ndani yetu, au mioyoni mwetu, hata kwamba hatuna tamaa ya kutenda maovu tena, lakini kutenda mema daima.
- 3 Na sisi, wenyewe, pia, kwa wema mkuu wa Mungu, na madhihirisho ya Roho wake, tunayo maono makuu ya yale yatakayokuja; na kama ingefaa, tungetoa unabii wa vitu vyote.
- 4 Na ni kwa imani katika vitu vile ambavyo mfalme wetu ametuzungumzia ambavyo vimetuletea ufahamu huu mkuu, ambayo kwayo tunasherekea kwa shangwe kuu sana.
- 5 Na tunataka tuagane na Mungu wetu ili tutende nia yake, na tuwe watiifu kwa amri zake kwa vitu vyote atakavyotuamuru, katika maisha yetu yaliyosalia, kwamba tusijiletee sisi wenyewe mateso yasiyo na mwisho, kama vile alivyosema malaika, kwamba tusinywe kutoka kile kikombe cha ghadhabu ya Mungu.
- 6 Na sasa, haya ndiyo maneno ambayo mfalme Benjamini aliwatakia; na kwa hivyo akawaambia; Mmezungumza maneno yale ambayo nilitaka; na agano ambalo mmefanya ni agano takatifu.
- 7 Na sasa, kwa sababu ya agano lile ambalo mmefanya mtaitwa watoto wa Kristo, wanawe, na mabinti zake; kwani tazama, siku hii amewazaa kiroho; kwani mnasema kwamba mioyo yenu inabadilishwa kwa imani katika jina lake; kwa hivyo, amewazaa na mkawa wanawe na mabinti zake.

Mosiah 5

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

- 8 Na chini ya jina hili mmefanywa huru, na hakuna jina lingine ambalo linaweza kuwafanya muwe huru. Hakuna jina lingine ambalo kwalo huleta wokovu; kwa hivyo, ningependa mjivike juu yenu jina la Kristo, nyote ambao mmeingia katika agano na Mungu kwamba mtakuwa watiifu hadi mwisho wa maisha yenu.
- 9 Na itakuwa kwamba yeyote atakayefanya hivi atakuwa katika mkono wa kulia wa Mungu, kwani atajua jina ambalo anaitwa; kwani ataitwa kwa jina la Kristo.
- 10 Na sasa itakuwa kwamba, yeyote asiyejitundika jina la Kristo lazima aitwe kwa jina lingine; kwa hivyo, anajikuta kwenye mkono wa kushoto wa Mungu.
- 11 Na nataka pia mkumbuke, kwamba hili ndilo jina ambalo nilisema kwamba nitawapatia ambalo kamwe halitafutwa, ila tu kwa dhambi; kwa hivyo, jichungeni kwamba msianguke dhambini, kwamba jina hilo lisifutwe kutoka mioyo yenu.
- 12 Ninawaambia, nataka kwamba mkumbuke kudumisha jina ambalo limeandikwa mioyoni mwenu, kwamba msipatikane kwenye mkono wa kushoto wa Mungu, lakini kwamba msikie na kujua sauti ambayo itawaita, na pia, lile jina ambalo atawaita.
- 13 Kwani ni vipi mtu atamjua yule bwana ambaye hajamtumikia, na aliye mgeni kwake, na yuko mbali katika mawazo na nia za moyo wake?
- 14 Na tena, je mtu huchukua punda wa jirani yake, na kumweka? Ninawambia, La; hatakubali hata ale miongoni mwa mifugo yake, lakini atamfukuza, nakumtupilia mbali. Nawambia, itakuwa hivyo nanyi msipojua ni kwa jina gani mtakaloitwa.
- 15 Kwa hivyo, nataka muwe imara na msiotingishika, daima mkitenda matendo mema, ili Kristo, Bwana Mungu Mwenyezi, awaweke muhuri wake, ili mletwe mbinguni, ili mpokee wokovu usio na mwisho na uzima wa milele, kwa hekima, na uwezo, na haki na rehema za yule aliyeumba vitu vyote, mbinguni na ardhini, ambaye ni Mungu juu ya yote. Amina.

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

Mosia 6

- 1 Na sasa, mfalme Benjamini alifikiria ni vyema, baada ya kumaliza kuongea kwa watu wake, kwamba achukue majina ya wale wote ambao walikuwa wameingia kwenye agano na Mungu kutii amri zake.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba hapakuwa yeyote, ila tu watoto wadogo, ambao hawakuingia kwenye agano na kujitundika jina la Kristo.
- 3 Na tena, ikawa kwamba wakati mfalme Benjamini alipomaliza vitu hivi vyote, na kumtawaza mwana wake Mosia kuwa mtawala na mfalme wa watu wake, na kumpatia masharti yote kuhusu ule ufalme, na pia kuteua makuhani wafundishe watu, ili wasikie na kujua amri za Mungu, na kuwachochea ili wakumbuke kile kiapo walichofanya, akalikiza ule umati, na wakarejea, kila mmoja, kulingana na jamii zao, manyumbani kwao.
- 4 Na Mosia akaanza kutawala badala ya baba yake. Na alianza kutawala alipokuwa na umri wa miaka thelathini, ikatimia, miaka mia nne, sabini na sita tangu Lehi aondoke Yerusalemu.
- 5 Na mfalme Benjamini akaishi miaka mitatu na kufariki.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme Mosia alifuata njia za Bwana, na kufuata hukumu zake na maagizo yake, na kutii amri zake katika vitu vyote alivyomwamuru.
- 7 Na mfalme Mosia akasababisha watu wake kulima ardhi. Na pia yeye, mwenyewe, akalima ardhi, ili asiwe mzigo kwa watu wake, na kwamba atende kulingana na vile baba yake alivyotenda katika vitu vyote. Na hapakuwa na ubishi miongoni mwa watu wake wote kwa kipindi cha miaka mitatu.

Mosiah 6

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

Mosia 7

- 1 Na sasa, ikawa kwamba baada ya mfalme Mosia kuwa na amani kwa kipindi cha miaka mitatu, alitaka kujua kuhusu wale watu walioenda kuishi katika nchi ya Lehi-Nefi, au katika mji wa Lehi-Nefi; kwani watu wake hawakusikia chochote kutoka kwao tangu waondoke nchi ya Zarahemla; kwa hivyo, walimchokesha kwa maswali yao.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme Mosia akaruhusu vijana wao kumi na sita wenye nguvu waende katika nchi ya Lehi-Nefi, kupeleleza kuhusu ndugu zao.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba kesho yake walianza safari yao, wakiwa na mmoja aliyelitwa Amoni, yeye akiwa mtu mwenye nguvu na shujaa, na uzao wa Zarahemla; na alikuwa pia kiongozi wao.
- 4 Na sasa, hawakujua njia watakayosafiria huko nyikani ili wafike nchi ya Lehi-Nefi; kwa hivyo walizungukazunguka huko nyikani kwa siku nyingi, hata siku arubaini walizozunguka.
- 5 Na walipozunguka siku arubaini walifika kwenye kilima, ambacho kiko kaskazini mwa nchi ya Shilomu, na hapo wakapiga hema zao.
- 6 Na Amoni akawachukua ndugu zake watatu, na majina yao yalikuwa Amaleki, Helemu, na Hemu, na wakaelekea katika nchi ya Nefi.
- 7 Na tazama, wakakutana na mfalme wa watu waliokuwa katika nchi ya Nefi, na katika nchi ya Shilomu; na wakazingirwa na walinzi wa mfalme, na wakakamatwa, na kufungwa, na kuwekwa gerezani.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kuwa gerezani siku mbili waliletwa tena mbele ya mfalme, na mafungo yao yakafunguliwa; na wakasimama mbele ya mfalme, na walikubaliwa, kwa usahihi zaidi kuamriwa, kwamba wajibu maswali ambayo atawauliza.
- 9 Na akawaambia: Tazama, mimi ni Limhi, mwana wa Nuhu, ambaye alikuwa mwana wa Zenivu, ambaye alitoka nchi ya Zarahemla kurithi nchi hii, ambayo ilikuwa nchi ya baba zao, ambaye aliteuliwa kuwa mfalme kwa sauti ya watu.

Mosiah 7

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

- 10 Na sasa, nataka kujua kwa nini mlikuwa jasiri hata mkakaribia kuta za mji, wakati mimi, mwenyewe, nilikuwa na walinzi wangu huko nje?
- 11 Na sasa, ni kwa kusudi hili nimeruhusu mhifadhiwe, ili niwaulize, au kama sio hivyo ningeamuru kwamba walinzi wangu wawaue. Mmeruhusiwa kuongea.
- 12 Na sasa, wakati Amoni alipofahamu kwamba ameruhusiwa kuongea, alisogea mbele na kuinama mbele ya mfalme; na akainuka na kusema: Ee mfalme, ninamshukuru Mungu leo kwamba bado niko hai, na nimeruhusiwa kuongea; na nitajaribu kuongea kwa ujasiri;
- 13 Kwani nina hakika kwamba kama ungenijua hungeruhusu kwamba nifungwe kwa kamba hizi. Kwani mimi ni Amoni, na mimi ni uzao wa Zarahemla, na nimekuja kutoka nchi ya Zarahemla kupeleleza kuhusu ndugu zetu, ambao Zenivu aliwatoa kutoka nchi hiyo.
- 14 Na sasa, ikawa kwamba baada ya Limhi kusikia maneno ya Amoni, alikuwa na furaha tele, na akasema: Sasa, najua kwa hakika kwamba ndugu zangu ambao walikuwa katika nchi ya Zarahemla bado wako hai. Na sasa, nitasherehekea; na kesho nitawasababisha watu wangu washerehekee pia.
- 15 Kwani tazama, sisi tuko utumwani mwa Walamani, na tunatozwa kodi ambayo ni ngumu kuvumilia. Na sasa, tazama, ndugu zetu watatukomboa kutoka huu utumwa wetu, au kutoka mikononi mwa Walamani, na tutakuwa watumwa wao; kwani ni afadhali tuwe watumwa wa Wanefi badala ya kulipa kodi kwa mfalme wa Walamani.
- 16 Na sasa, mfalme Limhi akawaamuru walinzi wake kwamba wasimfunge tena Amoni wala ndugu zake, lakini akawasababisha kwenda katika kilima kile kilichokuwa kaskazini mwa Shilomu, na kuleta ndugu zake mjini, ili wale, na kunywa, na wajipumzishe kutoka uchovu wa safari yao; kwani walikuwa wameteseka katika vitu vingi; walikuwa wamepata mateso ya njaa, kiu, na uchovu.

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

17 Na sasa, ikawa kwamba kesho yake mfalme Limhi akatuma tangazo miongoni mwa watu wake, kwamba wakusanyike pamoja kwenye hekalu, ili wasikie maneno ambayo angewazungumzia.

18 Na ikawa kwamba walipokusanyika pamoja aliwazungumzia hivi, akisema: Ee ninyi, watu wangu, inueni vichwa vyenu na mfarijiwe; kwani tazameni, wakati umewadia, au hauko mbali sana, ambapo hatutakuwa chini ya utawala wa maadui zetu tena, ijapokuwa jitihada zetu nyingi, ambazo zimekuwa za bure; lakini naamini kwamba bado tunaweza kupata ushindi.

19 Kwa hivyo, inueni vichwa vyenu, na msherehekee, na muweke imani yenu kwa Mungu, katika huyo Mungu ambaye alikuwa ni Mungu wa Ibrahimu, na Isaka, na Yakobo; na pia, yule Mungu aliyewatoa wana wa Israeli kutoka nchi ya Misri, na kusababisha kwamba watembee katika Bahari ya Shamu kwa nchi kavu, na kuwalisha mana ili wasiangamie huko nyikani; na aliwatendea vitu vingi zaidi.

20 Na tena, huyo Mungu amewatoa babu zetu kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu, na amewaweka na kuwahifadhi watu wake hadi sasa; na tazameni, ni kwa sababu ya maovu na machukizo yetu kwamba ametuleta utumwani.

21 Na nyote ni mashahidi siku ya leo, kwamba Zenivu, ambaye alifanywa kuwa mfalme wa watu hawa, yeye akiwa mwenye bidii nyingi kwa kurithi nchi ya babu zake, kwa hivyo alidaganyika kwa ujanja na hila za mfalme Lamani, ambaye baada ya kuingia katika mkataba na mfalme Zenivu, na baada ya kumpatia sehemu ya ile nchi, au hata mji wa Lehi-Nefi, na mji wa Shilomu; na ardhi iliyoizingira—

22 Na alitenda haya yote, kwa kusudi moja, la kuwatia hawa watu chini au utumwani. Na tazameni, sasa sisi tunalipa ushuru kwa mfalme wa Walamani, ambayo ni nusu ya mahindi yetu, na shayiri yetu, na hata kila aina ya nafaka yetu, na nusu ya mazao ya mifugo na wanyama wetu; na hata nusu ya chochote ambacho tunacho mfalme wa Walamani hutudai, au maisha yetu.

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being overzealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—

And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

23 Na sasa, si hii ni vigumu kuvumiliwa? Na je, si haya maumivu yetu, ni makuu? Tazameni sasa, jinsi gani tuna sababu kuu ya kuomboleza.

24 Ndiyo, nawaambia, sababu za kuomboleza kwetu ni kuu; kwani tazameni, ni ndugu zetu wangapi wameuawa, na damu yao kumwagwa bure, na yote kwa sababu ya dhambi.

25 Kwani kama watu hawa hawangeanguka dhambini Bwana hangeruhusu kwamba ovu hili kubwa liwashukie. Lakini tazameni, hawakusikiza maneno yake; lakini mabishano yalitokea miongoni mwao, hata kwamba wakamwaga damu miongoni mwao.

26 Na wamemuua nabii wa Bwana; ndiyo, mtu aliyeteuliwa na Mungu, ambaye aliwaelezea kuhusu uovu wao na machukizo yao, na kutoa unabii wa vitu vingi vitakavyokuja, ndiyo, hata kuja kwa Kristo.

27 Na kwa sababu aliwaambia kwamba Kristo ndiye Mungu, Baba wa vitu vyote, na kusema kwamba atajichukulia mfano wa mwanadamu, na utakuwa ni ule mfano ambao mwanadamu alikuwa ameumbwa nao tangu mwanzo; au kwa maneno mengine, alisema kwamba mwanadamu aliumbwa kwa mfano wa Mungu, na kwamba Mungu atashuka chini miongoni mwa watoto wa watu, na atachukua juu yake mwili na damu, na aende usoni mwa dunia—

28 Na sasa, kwa sababu alisema hivi, walimuua; na walifanya vitu vingi ambavyo vililwashushia ghadhabu ya Mungu. Kwa hivyo, ni nani anayeshangaa kwamba wako utumwani, na kwamba wamepigwa kwa mateso makali?

29 Kwani tazameni, Bwana amesema: Mimi sitawafariji watu wangu katika siku ile ya dhambi zao; lakini mimi nitazuia njia zao kwamba wasifanikiwe; na matendo yao yatakuwa ni kama kizuizi mbele yao.

30 Na tena, anasema: Kama watu wangu watapanda uchafu watawuna makapi katika tufani; na matokeo yake ni sumu.

31 Na tena anasema: Kama watu wangu watapanda uchafu watawuna upepo wa mashariki, ambao huleta maangamizo ya ghafla.

32 Na sasa, tazameni, ahadi ya Bwana imetimizwa, na mmepigwa na kusumbuliwa.

And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

33 Lakini kama mtamrudia Bwana kwa moyo wa lengo moja, na kumwamini, na kumtumikia kwa bidii yote akilini, kama mtafanya hivi, yeye atawaokoa, kutoka utumwani, kulingana na nia yake na mapenzi yake.

But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

Mosia 8

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya mfalme Limhi kumaliza kuwazungumzia watu wake, kwani aliwazungumzia vitu vingi na ni vichache tu nilivyoandika katika kitabu hiki, aliwaambia watu wake vitu vyote kuhusu ndugu zao waliokuwa katika nchi ya Zarahemla.
- 2 Na akasababisha Amoni asimame mbele ya ule umati, na kuwaelezea yale yote ambayo yaliwapata ndugu zao tangu Zenivu aondoke kutoka nchi ile hadi ule wakati ambao yeye mwenyewe aliondoka kutoka nchi ile.
- 3 Na pia akakariri yale maneno ya mwisho ambayo mfalme Benjamini aliwafundisha, na akayafafanua kwa watu wa mfalme Limhi, ili wafahamu yale maneno yote ambayo alizungumza.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kufanya haya yote, kwamba mfalme Limhi alilikiza ule umati, na kusababisha kila mmoja arudi nyumbani kwake.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba alisababisha yale mabamba ambayo yalikuwa na maandishi ya watu wake tangu watoke nchi ya Zarahemla, yaletwe mbele ya Amoni, ili ayasome.
- 6 Sasa, baada ya Amoni kusoma yale maandishi, mfalme alimuuliza kama anajua kutafsiri lugha, na Amoni akamwambia kwamba hangeweza.
- 7 Na mfalme akamwambia: Nikiwa nimehuzunishwa na masumbuko ya watu wangu, nilisababisha watu wangu arubaini na watatu wasafiri nyikani, ili pengine waweze kuipata nchi ya Zarahemla, ili tuwaombe ndugu zetu watukomboe kutoka utumwani.
- 8 Na walipotea huko nyikani kwa muda wa siku nyingi, lakini bado walikuwa na bidii, na hawakuipata ile nchi ya Zarahemla lakini walirejea katika nchi hii, baada ya kusafiri katika nchi iliyo miongoni mwa maji mengi, wakiwa wamegundua nchi iliyojaa mifupa ya wanadamu, na ya wanyama, na pia ilijaa mabaki ya majengo ya kila aina, wakiwa wamegundua nchi iliyomilikiwa na watu waliokuwa wengi kama Waisraeli.

Mosiah 8

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

- 9 Na ili kuthibitisha kwamba vitu walivyosema ni vya kweli wameleta mabamba ishirini na nne ambayo yamejaa michoro, na ni ya dhahabu kamili.
- 10 Na tazama, pia, wameleta dirii, ambazo ni kubwa, na ni za shaba nyeupe na shaba nyekundu, na zingali nzuri.
- 11 Na tena, wameleta panga, ambazo mipini yake imeharibika, na ndimi zake kupata kutu; na hakuna yeyote nchini anayeweza kutafsiri ile lugha au michoro iliyo kwenye mabamba. Kwa hivyo nilikuuliza: Je unaweza kutafsiri?
- 12 Nakuambia tena: Je, unajua yeyote anayeweza kutafsiri? Kwani natamani kwamba maandishi haya yatafsiriwe katika lugha yetu; kwani, pengine, yatatupatia ufahamu wa baki la wale watu walioangamizwa, kule maandishi haya yalikutokea; au, pengine, yatatupatia ufahamu wa hawa watu ambao wameangamizwa; na natamani kujua sababu ya kuangamizwa kwao.
- 13 Sasa Amoni akamwambia: Naweza kukuambia kwa uhakika hivi, Ee mfalme, kuna mtu ambaye anaweza kutafsiri maandishi haya; kwani kuna kitu ambacho anaweza kutazama, na kutafsiri maandishi yote ya kale; na ni kipawa kutoka kwa Mungu. Na hivyo vitu vinaitwa vitafsiri, na hakuna mtu yeyote anayeweza kutazama ndani yake bila kuamriwa, la sivyo ataona yale asiyostahili na aangamie. Na yeyote anayeamrisha kutazama ndani yake, huyo anaitwa mwonaji.
- 14 Na tazama, mfalme wa watu walio katika nchi ya Zarahemla ndiye yule mtu ambaye ameamriwa kufanya vitu hivi, na aliye na kipawa hiki cha juu kutoka kwa Mungu.
- 15 Na mfalme akasema kwamba mwonaji ni mkuu zaidi ya nabii.
- 16 Na Amoni akasema kwamba mwonaji ni mfunuzi na nabii pia; na hakuna kipawa kingine kikuu ambacho mwanadamu anaweza kupata, ila kuwa na uwezo wa Mungu, na hakuna yeyote anayeweza; walakini mwanadamu anaweza kupokea uwezo mkuu kutoka kwa Mungu.

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

17 Lakini mwonaji anaweza kujua vitu vilivyopita, na pia vitu vitakavyokuja, na kupitia kwao vitu vyote vitafunuliwa, kwa usahihi zaidi, vitu vya siri vitadhihirishwa, na vitu vilivyofichwa kuletwa katika nuru, na vitu visivyojulikana vitajulishwa na kwao, na pia vitu ambavyo havingejulikana vitajulishwa na wao.

18 Kwa hivyo Mungu ametoa njia ili mwanadamu, kwa imani, aweze kutenda miujiza mikuu; kwa hivyo anafaidi zaidi binadamu wenzake.

19 Na sasa, wakati Amoni alipomaliza kuzungumza maneno haya mfalme alifurahia sana, na akamshukuru Mungu, akisema: Bila shaka kuna siri kuu iliyo katika mabamba haya, na vitafsiri hivi bila shaka vilitayarishwa kwa madhumani ya kufunua siri zote za aina hii kwa watoto wa watu.

20 Jinsi gani kazi za Bwana zilizyo za kushangaza, na ni kwa muda gani mrefu ambao anawasubiri watu wake; ndiyo, na jinsi gani watoto wa watu walivyopofuka na hawawezi kupenyeka katika fahamu zao; kwani hawatatafuta hekima, wala hawataki kwamba yeye awatawale wao.

21 Ndiyo, wako kama mifugo wenye kichaa wanaomtoroka mchungaji, na kutawanyika, na kupotea, na kuliwa na wanyama wa mwituni.

But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

MAANDISHI YA ZENIVU—Historia ya watu wake, tangu waondoke nchi ya Zarabemla badi ule wakati waliokombolewa kutoka mikononi mwa Walamani.

Mosia 9

- 1 Mimi, Zenivu, nikiwa nimefundishwa kwa lugha yote ya Wanefi, na nikiwa ninajua nchi ya Nefi, au nchi ya kwanza ya urithi wa baba zetu, na nikiwa nimetumwa kama mpelelezi miongoni mwa Walamani kwamba nipeleleze jeshi lao, ili jeshi letu liwashambulie na kuwaangamiza—lakini nilipoona yale yaliyokuwa mazuri miongoni mwao sikutaka waangamizwe.
- 2 Kwa hivyo, nikabishana na ndugu zangu nyikani, kwani nilitaka mtawala wetu afanye mkataba nao; lakini yeye akiwa mwenye ukali na mtu aliyependa kumwaga damu aliamuru kwamba niuawe; lakini niliokolewa kwa umwagaji wa damu nyingi; kwani kulikuwa na vita kati ya baba kwa baba, na kaka kwa kaka, hadi sehemu kubwa ya jeshi letu likaangamizwa huko nyikani; na tukarejea, wale kati yetu waliopona, katika nchi ya Zarahemla, kuelezea watoto wao na mabibi zao kuhusu ule mkasa.
- 3 Na bado, mimi nikiwa na uharara mkuu wa kurithi nchi ya baba zetu, niliwakusanya wengi waliotaka kwenda na kuimiliki ile nchi, na tukaanza tena safari yetu ya nyikani kuelekea ile nchi; lakini tulipatwa na njaa na mateso makali; kwani hatukumkumbuka Bwana Mungu wetu.
- 4 Walakini, baada ya kuzunguka huko nyikani siku nyingi tulipiga hema zetu mahali pale ndugu zetu walipouawa, ambapo palikuwa ni karibu na nchi ya babu zetu.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba nilienda tena mjini na watu wangu wanne, kwa mfalme, ili nijue hali ya yule mfalme, na ili nijue kama nitakubaliwa kuingia nchi ile pamoja na watu wangu na kuimiliki kwa amani.
- 6 Na nikamwendea mfalme, na akaagana na mimi kwamba niimiliki nchi ya Lehi-Nefi, na nchi ya Shilomu.

THE RECORD OF ZENIFF—An account of his people, from the time they left the land of Zarabemla until the time that they were delivered out of the hands of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 9

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

- 7 Na pia akaamuru kwamba watu wake waondoke kutoka nchi ile, na mimi na watu wangu tukaingia nchi ile ili tuimiliki.
- 8 Na tukaanza kujenga majengo, na kurekebisha kuta za mji, ndiyo, hata kuta za mji wa Lehi-Nefi, na mji wa Shilomu.
- 9 Na tukaanza kulima ile ardhi, ndiyo, kwa kila aina ya mbegu, kwa mbegu za mahindi, na ngano, na shayiri, na nizi, na sheumu, na mbegu za matunda ya aina zote; na tukaanza kuongezeka na kufanikiwa katika nchi ile.
- 10 Sasa ilikuwa ni ujanja na werevu wa mfalme Lamani, kuwatia watu wangu utumwani, ndipo akaacha nchi ile ili tuimiliki.
- 11 Kwa hivyo ikawa kwamba, baada ya sisi kuishi katika nchi ile kwa kipindi cha miaka kumi na miwili kwamba mfalme Lamani alianza kuwa na wasiwasi, kwamba watu wangu watakuwa wenye nguvu nyingi katika nchi ile, na kwamba hawangeweza kuwalemea na kuwatia utumwani.
- 12 Sasa walikuwa watu wavivu na wenye kuabudu sanamu; kwa hivyo walitamani kutuweka utumwani, ili wajikinaishe na jasho la mikono yetu; ndiyo, ili wafanye karamu kwa mifugo ya mashamba yetu.
- 13 Kwa hivyo ikawa kwamba mfalme Lamani alianza kuwachochea watu wake kwamba wabishane na watu wangu; kwa hivyo kulianza kuwa na vita na mabishano katika nchi ile.
- 14 Kwani, katika mwaka wa kumi na tatu wa utawala wangu katika nchi ya Nefi, mbali kusini mwa nchi ya Shilomu, wakati watu wangu walipokuwa wanalisha na kunywesha mifugo yao, na kulima mashamba yao, kikundi kikubwa cha Walamani kiliwashukia na kuanza kuwaua, na kuchukua mifugo yao, na nafaka ya mashamba yao.
- 15 Ndiyo, na ikawa kwamba wale wote ambao hawakupatwa, walitoroka, hadi mji wa Nefi, na wakaniomba ulinzi.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba niliwapa silaha kama vile pinde, mishale, panga, na visu, na rungu, na kombeo, na kila aina ya silaha ambayo tungevumbua, na mimi na watu wangu tukaenda kupigana na Walamani.

And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

17 Ndiyo, kwa nguvu za Bwana tulienda kupigana na Walamani; kwani mimi na watu wangu tulimlilia Bwana kwa nguvu ili atukomboe kutoka mikononi mwa maadui zetu, kwani tulikumbushwa kuhusu ukombozi wa babu zetu.

18 Na Mungu alisikia vilio vyetu na akajibu sala zetu; na tukaendelea kwa nguvu zake; ndiyo, tuliwashambulia Walamani, na kwa mchana mmoja na usiku tuliwaua elfu tatu, arubaini na tatu; tuliwaua hadi tukawafukuza kutoka nchi yetu.

19 Na mimi, mwenyewe, kwa mikono yangu, nilisaidia kuzika wafu wao. Na tazama, kwa huzuni yetu kuu na maombolezo, ndugu zetu mia mbili sabini na tisa waliuawa.

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

Mosia 10

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba tulianza tena kuimarisha ufalme na kumiliki nchi ile kwa amani. Na nilisababisha kwamba silaha za kila aina zitengenezwe, ili niwe na silaha kwa watu wangu wakati Walamani wangetushambulia.
- 2 Na nikaweka walinzi waizingire ile nchi, ili Walamani wasituvamie tena kwa ghafla na kutuangamiza; na hivyo ndivyo nilivyowalinda watu wangu na mifugo yangu, na kuwachunga wasianguke mikononi mwa maadui wetu.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba tulirithi nchi ya baba zetu kwa miaka mingi, ndiyo, kwa kipindi cha miaka ishirini na miwili.
- 4 Na nikasababisha kwamba wanaume walime ardhi, na kupanda kila aina ya nafaka na matunda ya kila aina.
- 5 Na nikasababisha kwamba wanawake wasokote, na kujitahidi, na kufanya kazi, na kushona kila aina ya kitani bora, ndiyo, na nguo za kila aina, ili tuvishie uchi wetu; na hivyo tulifanikiwa nchini—na hivyo tukaendelea kupata amani nchini kwa kipindi cha miaka ishirini na miwili.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme Lamani alifariki, na mwana wake akaanza kutawala badala yake. Na akaanza kuwachochea watu wake ili wazushe uasi dhidi ya watu wangu; kwa hivyo wakaanza kujitayarisha kwa vita, na kuja kuwashambulia watu wangu.
- 7 Lakini niliwatuma wapelelezi wangu karibu na nchi ya Shemloni, ili nigundue mipango yao, na kwamba nijikinge na wao, ili wasiwashambulie watu wangu, na kuwaangamiza.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba walikuja na kufika kaskazini mwa nchi ya Shilomu, na umati wao mkubwa, wanaume wakiwa wamebeba pinde, na mishale, na panga, na sime, na mawe, na kombeo; na vichwa vyao vilikuwa vimenyolewa kwamba walikuwa uchi; na walikuwa wamejifunga mishipi ya ngozi viunoni mwao.

Mosiah 10

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land—thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

- 9 Na ikawa kwamba nilisababisha kwamba wake na watoto wa watu wangu wafichwe nyikani; na pia nikasababisha kwamba wanaume wangu wote wazee ambao wangeweza kubeba silaha, na pia vijana wangu wote ambao wangeweza kubeba silaha, wakusanyike pamoja ili wapigane na Walamani; na nikawapanga kwa mistari, kila mtu kulingana na umri wake.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba tulienda kupigana dhidi ya Walamani; na mimi, hata mimi, katika uzee wangu, nilienda kupigana dhidi ya Walamani. Na ikawa kwamba tulienda kwa nguvu za Bwana kupigana.
- 11 Sasa, Walamani hawakujua lolote kuhusu Bwana, wala nguvu za Bwana, kwa hivyo walitegemea nguvu zao wenyewe. Lakini walikuwa watu wenye nguvu, kulingana na nguvu za wanadamu.
- 12 Walikuwa wakaidi, na wakorofi, na watu wapendao kumwaga damu, wakiamini mila ya baba zao, ambayo ndiyo hii—Kuamini kwamba walifukuzwa kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu kwa sababu ya maovu ya baba zao, na kwamba walikosewa huko nyikani na ndugu zao, na kwamba pia walikosewa walipokuwa wakivuka bahari;
- 13 Na tena, kwamba walikosewa walipokuwa katika nchi ya urithi wao wa kwanza, baada ya kuvuka bahari, na haya yote ni kwa sababu Nepi alikuwa mwaminifu katika kutii amri za Bwana—kwa hivyo, alipendelewa na Bwana, kwani Bwana alisikia sala zake na kuzijibu, na aliwaongoza kwenye safari yao huko nyikani.
- 14 Na kaka zake walimkasirikia kwa sababu hawakufahamu njia za Bwana; na pia walimkasirikia huko majini kwa sababu walishupaza mioyo yao dhidi ya Bwana.
- 15 Na tena, walimkasirikia walipowasili katika nchi ya ahadi, kwa sababu walisema kwamba aliondoa utawala wa watu mikononi mwao; na wakajaribu kumuua.
- 16 Na tena, walimkasirikia kwa sababu alikimbilia nyikani kama vile Bwana alivyokuwa amemwamuru, na akachukua kumbukumbu ambayo iliyokuwa yamechorwa kwenye mabamba ya shaba nyeupe, kwani walisema kwamba aliwapora.

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

- 17 Kwa hivyo wamewafundisha wana wao kwamba wawachukie, na kwamba wawaue, na kwamba wawaibie na kuwapora, na kutenda yale yote waliyoweza ili wawaangamize; kwa hivyo wana chuki ya milele kwa wana wa Nefi.
- 18 Ni kwa sababu hii mfalme Lamani, kwa ujanja wake, na werevu wake, na ahadi zake nzuri, alinidanganya, hata kwamba nikawaleta watu hawa wangu katika nchi hii, ili wawaangamize; ndiyo, na tumeteseka miaka hii mingi katika nchi.
- 19 Na sasa mimi, Zenivu, baada ya kuvisema vitu hivi vyote kwa watu wangu kuhusu Walamani, niliwachechemua waende vitani kwa nguvu zao, wakimwamini Bwana; kwa hivyo, tulipigana nao, ana kwa ana.
- 20 Na ikawa kwamba tuliwafukuza tena kutoka nchi yetu; na tuliwauwa wengi, hata kwamba hatukuweza kuwahesabu.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba tulirejea tena kwenye nchi yetu, na watu wangu wakaanza tena kufuga mifugo yao, na kulima mashamba yao.
- 22 Na sasa mimi, nikiwa mzee, nilitunukia ufalme wangu juu ya mwana wangu mmoja; kwa hivyo, sisemi mengine. Na Bwana awabariki watu wangu. Amina.

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

Mosia 11

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Zenivu aliutawaza ufalme juu ya Nuhu, mmoja wa wanawe; kwa hivyo Nuhu akaanza kutawala badala yake; na hakutembea katika njia za baba yake.
- 2 Kwani tazama, hakutii amri za Mungu, walakini alifuata tamaa za moyo wake. Na alikuwa na wake wengi na makahaba. Na alisababisha watu wake kutenda dhambi, na kutenda yale ambayo yalikuwa yanamchukiza Bwana. Ndiyo, na walifanya ukahaba na kila aina ya uovu.
- 3 Na aliwatoza kodi fungu la tano kwa chochote walichokuwa nacho, fungu la tano kwa dhahabu yao na kwa fedha yao, na fungu la tano la zifu yao, na shaba nyekundu yao, na shaba nyeupe yao, na chuma yao; na fungu la tano la mifugo yao; na pia fungu la tano la nafaka yao yote.
- 4 Na alitenda haya yote ili ajisaidie mwenyewe, na wake zake na makahaba wake; na makuhani wake, na wake zao na masuria wao; na hivyo alibadilisha mipango ya ule ufalme.
- 5 Kwani aliwateremsha makuhani wote ambao walikuwa wameteuliwa na baba yake, na kuteua wengine wapya mahali pao, na wao walikuwa wamejiinua kwa kiburi cha mioyo yao.
- 6 Ndiyo, na hivi ndivyo walisaidiwa katika uvivu wao, na ukafiri wao, na ukahaba wao, kwa zile kodi ambazo mfalme Nuhu aliwatoza watu wake; kwa hivyo watu wafanya kazi mno kusaidia uovu.
- 7 Ndiyo, na pia wakawa wanaabudu masanamu, kwa sababu walidanganywa na maneno ya bure na ya kusifu ya uongo ya mfalme na makuhani; kwani waliwazungumzia vitu vya ubembelezi.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme Nuhu alijenga mijengo mingi mizuri na mikubwa; na akairembesha kwa vitu vizuri vya mbao, na kila aina ya vitu vyenye thamani, vya dhahabu, na vya fedha, na vya chuma, na vya shaba nyeupe, na vya zifu, na vya shaba nyekundu;

Mosiah 11

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

- 9 Na pia alijijengea ikulu kubwa, na hapo katikati kiti cha enzi, ambayo yote yalikuwa ya mbao bora na kurembeshwa kwa dhahabu na fedha na vitu vyenye thamani.
- 10 Na pia akawaamuru mafundi wake lazima wafanye kazi kwa namna yote ya kupendeza kuta za hekalu, kwa mbao nzuri, na shaba nyekundu, na shaba nyeupe.
- 11 Na viti ambavyo vilikuwa vimewekewa wale makuhani wakuu, ambavyo vilikuwa juu ya viti vingine vyote, alivirembesha kwa dhahabu kamili; na akasababisha vijengewe ua mbele yao, ili wapumzishe miili yao na mikono yao wanapowazungumzia watu wake maneno ya uwongo na yasiyo na busara.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba alijenga mnara karibu na hekalu; ndiyo, mnara mrefu sana, hata mrefu sana kwamba angesimama juu yake na kuona nchi ya Shilomu, na pia nchi ya Shemloni, ambayo ilikuwa imemilikiwa na Walamani; na hata angeona nchi yote ambayo ilikuwa imewazingira.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba alisababisha mijengo mingi ijengwe katika nchi ya Shilomu; na akasababisha mnara mkubwa ujengwe katika kilima kilichokuwa kaskazini mwa nchi ya Shilomu, ambayo ilikuwa ni kimbilio kwa watoto wa Nepi walipotoroka kutoka nchi ile; na haya alitenda kwa utajiri alioupata kwa kuwatoza watu wake kodi.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba aliutia moyo wake katika utajiri wake, na aliutumia wakati wake katika maisha ya anasa na wake zake na masuria wake; na pia makuhani wake waliutumia wakati wao kwa makahaba.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba alipanda mizabibu kote nchini mle; na akajenga vishinikizo, na kutegeneza divai kwa wingi; na kwa hivyo akawa mlevi, na pia watu wake.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walianza kuwashambulia watu wake, kwa vikundi vidogo, na kuwaua mashambani mwao, na walipokuwa wakilisha mifugo yao.

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breast-work to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

- 17 Na mfalme Nuhu akatuma walinzi wake nchini kuwafukuza; lakini hakutuma hesabu ya kutosha, na Walamani waliwashambulia na kuwaua, na kuwanyang'anya mifugo yao kutoka nchini; na hivyo Walamani walianza kuwaangamiza, na kuwafanyia chuki.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme Nuhu aliwatumia jeshi lake; na walisukumwa nyuma, au waliwasukuma nyuma kwa muda; kwa hivyo, walirejea wakifurahia mateka wao.
- 19 Na sasa, kwa sababu ya ushindi huu mkuu walijiinua sana kwa kiburi cha mioyo yao; walijivunia nguvu zao, wakisema kwamba kikosi chao cha wanajeshi hamsini kiliweza kupigana na wanajeshi maelfu ya Walamani; na hivyo ndivyo walijivuna, na kufurahia damu, na umwagaji wa damu ya ndugu zao, na hii kwa sababu ya uovu wa mfalme wao na makuhani wao.
- 20 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na mtu miongoni mwao aliyeitwa Abinadi; na alienda miongoni mwao, na akaanza kutoa unabii, akisema: Tazama, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana, na ameniamuru hivi, akisema, Nenda, na uwaambie watu hawa, hivi asema Bwana—Ole kwa watu hawa, kwani nimeona machukizo yao, na maovu yao, na ukahaba wao; na wasipotubu nitawatembelea kwa ghadhabu yangu.
- 21 Na wasipotubu na kumrejea Bwana Mungu wao, tazama, nitawakabidhi mikononi mwa maadui wao; ndiyo, na watawekwa utumwani; na watanyanyaswa kwa mkono wa maadui wao.
- 22 Na itakuwa kwamba watajua kuwa mimi ni Bwana Mungu wao, na mimi ni Mungu mwenye hamasa, na huadhibu maovu ya watu wangu.
- 23 Na itakuwa kwamba hawa watu wasipotubu na kumrejea Bwana Mungu wao, watawekwa utumwani; na hakuna yeyote atakayewakomboa, ilitu Bwana Mwenyezi Mungu.
- 24 Ndiyo, na itakuwa kwamba watakaonililia, nitakawia kusikia vilio vyao; ndiyo, na nitaruhusu maadui wao wawapige.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

- 25 Na wasipotubu kwa gunia na majivu, na wamlilie kwa nguvu Bwana Mungu wao, sitasikia sala zao, wala sitawakomboa kutoka kwa masumbuko yao; na hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana, na ameniamuru hivyo.
- 26 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Abinadi alipowazungumzia maneno haya walimkasirikia, na walitaka kumtoa uhai wake; lakini Bwana alimkomboa kutoka mikono yao.
- 27 Sasa wakati mfalme Nuhu aliposikia maneno ambayo Abinadi aliwazungumzia watu wale, na yeye pia alikasirika; na akauliza: Je, Abinadi ni nani, kwamba ahukumu watu wangu na mimi, au Bwana ni nani, hata kwamba ateremshie watu wangu mateso makuu hivi?
- 28 Nawaamuru kwamba mmlete Abinadi hapa, ili nimuue, kwani amesema vitu hivi ili awachochee watu wangu wakasirikiane mmoja kwa mwingine, na kuzusha mabishano miongoni mwa watu wangu; kwa hivyo nitamuua.
- 29 Sasa macho ya watu yalikuwa yamepofuka; kwa hivyo walishupaza mioyo yao dhidi ya maneno ya Abinadi, na tangu wakati huo walijaribu kumkamata. Na mfalme Nuhu alishupaza moyo wake dhidi ya neno la Bwana, na hakutubu matendo yake maovu.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

Mosia 12

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kipindi cha miaka miwili kwamba Abinadi alikuja miongoni mwao kwa kujificha, na hawakumjua, na akaanza kutoa unabii miongoni mwao, akisema: Bwana ameniamuru hivi, akisema—Abinadi, enda ukawatolee watu hawa wangu unabii, kwani wameshupaza mioyo yao dhidi ya maneno yangu; hawajatubu matendo yao maovu; kwa hivyo, nitawatembelea kwa ghadhabu yangu, ndiyo, katika ghadhabu yangu kali nitawaadhibu kwa sababu ya uovu na machukizo yao.
- 2 Ndiyo, ole kwa uzao huu! Na Bwana akaniambia: Nyosha mkono wako na utoe unabii, ukisema: hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana, itakuwa kwamba uzao huu, kwa sababu ya uovu wao, watatiwa utumwani, na watapigwa shavuni; ndiyo, na watafukuzwa na watu, na kuuawa; na koho wa angani, na mbwa, ndiyo, na wanyama wa mwituni, watakula miili yao.
- 3 Na itakuwa kwamba maisha ya mfalme Nuhu yatakuwa na thamani kama nguo iliyo katika tanuru, kwani atajua kwamba Mimi ni Bwana.
- 4 Na itakuwa kwamba nitawapiga watu wangu hawa kwa mapigo makali, ndiyo, kwa njaa na tauni; na nitawasababisha walie siku yote.
- 5 Ndiyo, na nitafanya wabebe mizigo migongoni mwao; na wataendeshwa kama punda bubu.
- 6 Na itakuwa kwamba nitateremsha mvua ya mawe miongoni mwao, na itawapiga; na pia watapigwa na upepo wa mashariki; na wadudu watasumbua nchi yao pia, na kuharibu nafaka yao.
- 7 Na watapigwa kwa maradhi makuu—na nitatenda haya yote kwa sababu ya maovu yao na machukizo yao.
- 8 Na itakuwa kwamba wasipotubu nitawaangamiza kutoka uso wa dunia; walakini wataacha maandishi yao nyuma, na nitayahifadhi kwa mataifa mengine ambayo yataimiliki nchi; ndiyo, nitafanya haya ili niyadhahirishie mataifa mengine machukizo ya watu hawa. Na Abinadi alitoa unabii wa vitu vingi dhidi ya watu hawa.

Mosiah 12

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying—Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence—and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

- 9 Na ikawa kwamba walimkasirikia; na wakamchukua na kumpeleka mbele ya mfalme akiwa amefungwa, na wakamwambia mfalme: Tazama, tumemleta mtu mbele yako ambaye ametoa unabii mwovu kuhusu watu wako, na kusema kwamba Mungu atawaangamiza.
- 10 Na pia anatoa unabii mwovu kuhusu maisha yako, na kusema kwamba maisha yako yatakuwa kama nguo iliyo katika tanuru la moto.
- 11 Na tena, anasema utakuwa kama ubua, hata kama ubua wa shambani uliokauka, ambao unakimbiwa na wanyama na kukanyagwa kwa miguu.
- 12 Na tena, anasema wewe utakuwa kama maua ya mwiba, ambayo, kama limeiva, na kama upepo ukivuma, linapeperushwa kokote usoni mwa nchi. Na anadai kwamba Bwana ameyasema. Na anasema kwamba haya yote yatakupata usipotubu, na haya ni kwa sababu ya maovu yako.
- 13 Na sasa, Ee mfalme, ni uovu gani mkuu uliotenda, au ni dhambi gani kuu ambazo watu wako wametenda, hata kwamba tuhukumiwe na Mungu au tuhukumiwe na mtu huyu?
- 14 Na sasa, Ee mfalme, tazama, hatuna hatia, na wewe, Ee mfalme, hujatenda dhambi; kwa hivyo, mtu huyu amesema uwongo kukuhusu, na ametoa unabii wa bure.
- 15 Na tazama, tuna nguvu, hatutatiwa utumwani, au kutekwa nyara na maadui wetu; ndiyo, na wewe umefanikiwa nchini, na wewe pia utafanikiwa.
- 16 Tazama, mtu huyo ndiye huyu hapa, tunamkabidhisha mikononi mwako; unaweza kufanya utakavyo naye.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme Nuhu aliamuru kwamba Abinadi atiwe gerezani; na akaamuru kwamba makuhani wakusanyike pamoja ili wafanye baraza na yeye kuhusu kile atakachomtenda.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba walimwambia mfalme: Mlete hapa ili tumwulize maswali; na mfalme akaamuru kwamba aletwe mbele yao.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

19 Na wakaanza kumwuliza maswali, ili wamfanye ajikanushe, ili wapate sababu ya kumlaumu; lakini akawajibu kwa ujasiri, na kujibu maswali yao yote, ndiyo, kwa mshangao wao; kwani alivumilia maswali yao yote, na kuwaduwaza katika maneno yao yote.

20 Na ikawa kwamba mmoja wao alimuuliza: Je, nini maana ya maneno ambayo yameandikwa, na ambayo yamefundishwa na baba zetu, yakisema:

21 Jinsi gani ilivyo vizuri juu ya milima miguu yake aletaye habari njema; anayeleta amani; anayeleta habari njema ya mambo mema; aletaye wokovu; anayeambia Sayuni, Mungu wako anatawala;

22 Walinzi wako watapaza sauti; kwa sauti moja wote wataimba; kwani wataona jicho kwa jicho Bwana atakapoleta tena Sayuni;

23 Shangilieni kwa shangwe; imbeni pamoja enyi mahali pa ukiwa pa Yerusalemu; kwani Bwana amefariji watu wake, amekomboa Yerusalemu;

24 Bwana ameuweka mkono wake mtakatifu wazi mbele ya macho ya mataifa yote, na nchi zote za ulimwengu zitauona wokovu wa Mungu?

25 Na sasa Abinadi akawaambia: Je, ninyi ni makuhani, na mnadai kwamba mnafundisha watu hawa, na kwamba mnafahamu roho ya kutoa unabii, na bado mnataka kujua kutoka kwangu maana ya vitu hivi?

26 Nawaambia, ole wenu kwa sababu ya kuchafua njia za Bwana! Kwani kama mmefahamu vitu hivi hamjavifundisha; kwa hivyo, mmechafua njia za Bwana.

27 Hamjajitolea mioyo yenu kwa ufahamu; kwa hivyo, hamjawa wenye hekima. Kwa hivyo, ni kitu gani ambacho mnawafundisha watu hawa?

28 Na wakasema: Tunafundisha sheria ya Musa.

29 Na tena akawaambia: Ikiwa mnafundisha sheria ya Musa kwa nini hamuitii? Kwa nini mnaweka mioyo yenu kwa utajiri? Kwa nini mnatenda ukahaba na kupoteza nguvu zenu na makahaba, ndiyo, na kufanya watu hawa watende dhambi, kwamba Bwana ana sababu ya kunituma nitoe unabii kinyume cha watu hawa, ndiyo, hata uovu mkuu dhidi ya watu hawa?

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

- 30 Je, hamjui kwamba nazungumza ukweli? Ndiyo, mnajua kwamba nazungumza ukweli; na inawapasa kutetemeka mbele ya Mungu.
- 31 Na itakuwa kwamba mtapigwa kwa sababu ya maovu yenu, kwani mmesema kwamba mnafundisha sheria ya Musa. Na nini mnachoelewa kuhusu sheria ya Musa? Je, wokovu unakuja kwa sheria ya Musa? Mnasema nini?
- 32 Na wakamjibu kwamba wokovu unakuja kwa sheria ya Musa.
- 33 Lakini sasa Abinadi akawaambia: Najua kwamba mkitii amri za Mungu mtaokolewa; ndiyo, kama mtatii amri ambazo Bwana alimpatia Musa katika mlima wa Sinai, akisema:
- 34 Mimi ndimi Bwana Mungu wako, aliyekutoa kutoka nchi ya Misri, kutoka nyumba ya utumwa.
- 35 Usiwe na Mungu mwingine zaidi yangu.
- 36 Usijifanyie sanamu ya kuchonga, au mfano wa chochote kilicho juu mbinguni, au vitu vilivyo chini duniani.
- 37 Sasa Abinadi akawauliza, Je, mmefanya haya yote? Nawaambia ninyi, La, hamjafanya. Na mmewafundisha hawa watu watende vitu hivi vyote? Nawaambia, La, hamjafanya hivyo.

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other God before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

Mosia 13

- 1 Na sasa mfalme alipoyasikia maneno haya, aliwaambia makuhani wake: Mwondolee huyu mtu mbali, na mwuueni; kwani tutafanya nini na yeye, kwani ana kichaa.
- 2 Na wakasimama na kumsogelea na kujaribu kumkamata; lakini aliwazuia, na akawaambia:
- 3 Msiniguse, kwani Mungu atawapiga mkinishika, kwani sijatoa ujumbe ambao Bwana alinituma kuutoa; wala sijawaambia yale ambayo mliniuliza niwaambie; kwa hivyo, Mungu hatakubali kwamba niangamizwe sasa.
- 4 Lakini lazima nitimize amri ambazo Mungu ameniamuru; na kwa sababu nimewaambia ukweli mnanikasirikia. Na tena, kwa sababu nimezungumza neno la Mungu mmenihukumu kuwa mimi nina kichaa.
- 5 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Abinadi kuzungumza maneno haya watu wa mfalme Nuhu hawakumkamata tena, kwani Roho wa Bwana alikuwa na yeye; na uso wake ulimetameta kwa mng'aro mkuu, hata vile uso wa Musa ulivyong'ara katika mlima wa Sinai, alipokuwa akizungumza na Bwana.
- 6 Na alizungumza kwa uwezo na mamlaka kutoka kwa Mungu; na akaendelea na maneno yake, akisema:
- 7 Mnaona kwamba hamna uwezo wa kuniua, kwa hivyo namaliza ujumbe wangu. Ndiyo, na ninaona kwamba inawakera mioyoni yenu kwa sababu nimewaambia ukweli kuhusu maovu yenu.
- 8 Ndiyo, na maneno yangu yanawajaza na mshangao na bumbuwazi, na hasira.
- 9 Lakini namaliza ujumbe wangu; na kisha haijalishi ni wapi nitakapoenda, ikiwa kama nitaokolewa.
- 10 Lakini nawaambia haya, yale mtakayonifanyia, baada ya haya, yatakuwa ni kama mfano au kivuli cha vitu vitakavyokuja.

Mosiah 13

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

11 Na sasa nitawasomea amri za Mungu zilizosalia, kwani nahisi kwamba hazijaandikwa mioyoni yenu; nahisi kwamba mmesoma na kufundisha uovu kwa muda mrefu maishani mwenu.

12 Na sasa, mnakumbuka kwamba niliwaambia: Hamtajitengenezea sanamu ya kuchonga, au mfano wa vitu vyovyote vilivyo juu mbinguni, au vilivyo chini ardhini, au vilivyo majini chini ya ardhi.

13 Na tena: Hamtaviinamia, wala kuvitumikia; kwani mimi Bwana Mungu wako ni Mungu wa hamasa, niteremshiaye watoto maovu ya babu zao, kwa kizazi cha tatu na cha nne kwa wale wanaonichukia;

14 Na kuonyesha rehema kwa maelfu ya wale wanaonipenda na kutii amri zangu.

15 Usichukue jina la Bwana Mungu wako bure; kwani Bwana hatamfikiria kama asiye na hatia yule anayechukua jina lake bure.

16 Kumbuka siku ya sabato, kuiweka takatifu.

17 Utafanya kazi kwa siku sita, na kufanya kazi yako yote.

18 Lakini siku ya saba, sabato ya Bwana Mungu wako, usifanye kazi yoyote, wewe, wala mwana wako, wala binti wako, wala mtumishi wako wa kiume, wala mjakazi wako, wala mifugo yako, wala mgeni wako anayeishi nawe;

19 Kwani kwa siku sita Bwana aliumba mbingu na dunia, na bahari, na vyote vilivyo ndani yake; kwa hivyo Bwana aliibariki siku ya sabato, na kuitakasa.

20 Heshimu baba yako na mama yako, ili maisha yako yawe marefu katika ya nchi ambayo Bwana Mungu wako amekupatia.

21 Usiue.

22 Usizini. Usiibe.

23 Usitoe ushahidi wa uwongo dhidi ya jirani yako.

24 Usitamani nyumba ya jirani yako, usitamani mke wa jirani yako, wala mfanyi kazi wake, wala mjakazi wake, wala dume wake, wala punda wake, wala chochote cha jirani yako.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

- 25 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Abinadi kumaliza kusema maneno haya kwamba akawaambia: Mmewafundisha watu hawa kutii vitu hivi vyote ili watii amri hizi?
- 26 Nawaambia, La; kwani kama mngekuwa mmefanya hivyo, Bwana hangenisababisha nije na nitoe unabii wa uovu kuhusu watu hawa.
- 27 Na sasa mmesema kwamba wokovu huja kwa sheria ya Musa. Nawaambia kwamba ni muhimu mtii sheria ya Musa sasa; lakini nawaambia, kwamba wakati utafika ambapo haitakuwa muhimu kutii sheria ya Musa.
- 28 Na juu ya hayo, nawaambia, kwamba wokovu hauji kwa sheria pekee; na kama sio kwa sababu ya upatanisho, ambao Mungu atautoa kwa sababu ya dhambi na uovu wa watu wake, kwamba lazima waangamie, ingawa sheria ya Musa ipo.
- 29 Na sasa nawaambia kwamba ilikuwa lazima kwamba wana wa Israeli wapewe sheria, ndiyo, sheria iliyo ngumu, kwani walikuwa watu wenye shingo ngumu, walio na haraka ya kutenda maovu, na wavivu kwa kumkumbuka Bwana Mungu wao;
- 30 Kwa hivyo kulikuwa na sheria ambayo walipewa, ndiyo, sheria ya sherehe na masharti, sheria ambayo walitakiwa kuitii siku kwa siku, ili kuwakumbusha Mungu na jukumu lao kwake.
- 31 Lakini tazama, nawaambia, kwamba vitu hivi vyote vilikuwa ni mfano wa vile vitakavyokuja.
- 32 Na sasa, je, walifahamu sheria? Nawaambia, La, wote hawakufahamu ile sheria; na hii ni kwa sababu ya ugumu wa mioyo yao; kwani hawakufahamu kwamba hakuna yeyote angeokolewa ila tu kwa ukombozi wa Mungu.
- 33 Kwani tazama, si Musa aliwatolea unabii kuhusu kuja kwa Masiya, na kwamba Mungu atawakomboa watu wake? Ndiyo, na hata manabii wote ambao wametoa unabii tangu mwanzo wa ulimwengu—Je, hawajanena mengi au machache kuhusu vitu hivi?
- 34 Je, hawajasema kwamba Mungu mwenyewe atashuka chini miongoni mwa watoto wa watu, na ajivike hali ya mwanadamu, na atembe usoni mwa dunia kwa uwezo mkuu?

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

35 Ndiyo, na je, hawakusema pia kwamba
atawezesha ufufuo wa wafu, na kwamba yeye,
mwenyewe, atanyanyaswa na kusumbuliwa?

Yea, and have they not said also that he should
bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that
he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

Mosia 14

- 1 Ndiyo, si hata Isaya anasema: Ni nani ambaye ameamini ujumbe wetu, na ni kwa nani mkono wa Bwana umefunuliwa?
- 2 Kwani atakua mbele yake kama mmea mwororo, na kama mzizi kutoka nchi kavu; hana umbo nzuri wala urembo; na tutakapomuona hana urembo wa kutuvutia.
- 3 Amechukiwa na kukataliwa na watu; mtu wa huzuni, na aliyezoea huzuni; na tukaficha nyuso zetu kutoka kwake; alichukiwa, na hatukumheshimu.
- 4 Kwa hakika amechukua ghamu zetu, na kubeba huzuni zetu; na tulimdhania kuwa amepigwa, na Mungu, na kuteswa.
- 5 Lakini alijeruhiwa kwa makosa yetu, alichubuliwa kwa maovu yetu; adhabu ya amani yetu ilikuwa juu yake; na kwa mapigo yake tunaponywa.
- 6 Sisi sote, kama kondoo, tumepotea; kila mmoja wetu amegeukia njia yake; na Bwana amemwekea maovu yetu sisi sote.
- 7 Alidhulumiwa, na aliteswa, lakini hakufungua kinywa chake; yeye analetwa kama mwanakondoo machinjoni, na kama vile kondoo ni bubu mbele ya wanaokata manyoya yake hakufungua kinywa chake.
- 8 Alichukuliwa kutoka gerezani na kutoka kwenye hukumu; na ni nani atatangaza uzazi wake? Kwani aliondolewa kutoka nchi ya wanaoishi; kwa makosa ya watu wangu alipigwa.
- 9 Na kaburi lake lilikuwa pamoja na waovu, na matajiri kifoni mwake; kwa sababu hakuwa ametenda uovu wowote, wala hapakuwa na uwongo wowote kinywani mwake.
- 10 Lakini Bwana alipendezwa kumchubua; amemhuzunisha; utakapotoa nafsi yake kuwa dhabihu ya dhambi ataona uzao wake, ataongeza siku zake, na mapenzi ya Bwana yatafanikiwa mkononi mwake.
- 11 Ataona taabu ya nafsi yake, na kuridhika; kwa maarifa yake mtumishi wangu mwenye haki atawafanya wengi kuwa wenye haki; kwani atayachukua maovu yao.

Mosiah 14

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Kwa hivyo nitamgawia sehemu pamoja na wakuu, na atagawanya nyara pamoja na mashujaa; kwa sababu ametoa nafsi yake hata kufa; na akahesabiwa na wenye dhambi; na alibeba dhambi za wengi, na kuwatetea wenye dhambi.

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Mosia 15

- 1 Na sasa Abinadi akawaambia: Nataka mfahamu kwamba Mungu mwenyewe atashuka miongoni mwa watoto wa watu, na atawakomboa watu wake.
- 2 Na kwa sababu anaishi katika mwili ataitwa Mwana wa Mungu, na akiwa ameweka mwili kuwa chini ya mapenzi ya Baba, akiwa Baba na Mwana—
- 3 Baba, kwa sababu alizaliwa kwa nguvu za Mungu; na Mwana, kwa sababu ya mwili; kwa hivyo akawa Baba na Mwana—
- 4 Na wao ni Mungu mmoja, ndiyo, yule yule Baba wa Milele wa mbingu na wa dunia.
- 5 Na hivyo mwili ukiwa chini ya Roho, au Mwana kwa Baba, wakiwa Mungu mmoja, anateswa kwa majaribio, na hakubali majaribio, lakini anakubali afanyiwe mzaha, na kupigwa, na kutupwa nje, na kukataliwa na watu wake.
- 6 Na baada ya haya yote, baada ya kutenda miujiza mingi mikuu miongoni mwa watoto wa watu, ataongozwa, ndiyo, hata kama vile Isaya aliposema, kama vile kondoo huwa bubu mbele ya yule anayemnyoa, kwa hivyo hakufungua kinywa chake.
- 7 Ndiyo, hata hivyo ataongozwa, asulubiwe, na kuuawa, mwili ule ukinyenyekea hata hadi mauti, nia ya Mwana ikimezwa na nia ya Baba.
- 8 Na hivyo ndivyo Mungu anavyokata kamba za kifo, baada ya kushinda mauti; akimpa Mwana uwezo wa kutetea watoto wa watu—
- 9 Baada ya kupaa mbinguni, na kuwa na moyo wa rehema; akiwa amejawa na upendo kwa watoto wa watu; na kusimama kati yao na haki; baada ya kukata kamba za kifo, na kujitwika mwenyewe maovu yao na makosa yao, baada ya kuwakomboa, na kutosheleza madai ya haki.
- 10 Na sasa nawaambia, ni nani atakayetangaza kizazi chake? Tazama, nawaambia, kwamba baada ya nafsi yake kutolewa kama dhabihu ya dhambi ataona uzao wake. Na sasa mnasema nini? Na ni nani atakuwa uzao wake?

Mosiah 15

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

- 11 Tazama nawaambia, kwamba yeyote ambaye amesikia maneno ya manabii, ndiyo, manabii wote watakatifu ambao wametoa unabii kuhusu kuja kwa Bwana—Nawaambia, kwamba wale wote ambao wamesikia maneno yao, na kuamini kwamba Bwana atawakomboa watu wake, na kuitazamia siku ile kwa msamaha wa dhambi zao, nawaambia, kwamba hawa ni uzao wake, au ndiyo warithi wa ufalme wa Mungu.
- 12 Kwani hawa ndiyo wale dhambi zao amebeba; hawa ndiyo aliwafia, kuwakomboa kutoka kwa makosa yao. Na sasa, je, wao sio uzao wake?
- 13 Ndiyo, je, na sio manabii, kila mmoja aliyefungua kinywa chake kutoa unabii, na hajaanguka kwenye makosa, namaanisha manabii wote watakatifu tangu mwanzo wa ulimwengu? Nawaambia kwamba wao ni uzao wake.
- 14 Na hawa ndiyo wameitangaza amani, walioleta habari njema ya mambo mazuri, ambao wametangaza wokovu; na kuiambia Sayuni: Mungu wako anatawala!
- 15 Na Ee jinsi gani miguu yao ilivyo mizuri juu ya milima!
- 16 Na tena, jinsi gani ilivyo mizuri juu ya milima miguu ya wale ambao bado wanatangaza amani!
- 17 Na tena, jinsi gani ilivyo mizuri juu ya milima miguu ya wale watakaoitangaza amani baadaye, ndiyo, kutoka wakati huu hadi milele!
- 18 Na tazama, nawaambia, hii sio yote. Kwani Ee jinsi gani ilivyo rembo juu ya milima miguu ya yule anayeleta habari njema, ambaye ni mwanzilishi wa amani, ndiyo, hata Bwana, ambaye amewakomboa watu wake; ndiyo, yule ambaye amewapatia watu wake wokovu;
- 19 Kwani kama sio kwa sababu ya ukombozi aliowatolea watu wake, ambao ulitayarishwa tangu msingi wa ulimwengu, nawaambia, kama sio kwa sababu hii, wanadamu wote lazima wangeangamia.
- 20 Lakini tazama, kamba za kifo zitakatwa, na Mwana anatawala, na ana nguvu juu ya wafu; kwa hivyo, anawezesha ufufuo wa wafu.

Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.

For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

21 Na kutakuja ufufuo, hata ufufuo wa kwanza; ndiyo, hata ufufuo wa wale ambao walikuwa, na ambao wapo, na wale watakaokuwa, hadi hata ufufuo wa Kristo—kwani ataitwa hivyo.

22 Na sasa, ufufuo wa manabii wote, na wale wote ambao wameamini maneno yao, au wale wote ambao wametii amri za Mungu, watakuja mbele wakati wa ufufuo wa kwanza; kwa hivyo, wao ndiyo ufufuo wa kwanza.

23 Wanainuliwa ili waishi na Mungu ambaye amewakomboa; kwa hivyo wanao uzima wa milele kupitia Kristo, ambaye amekata kamba za kifo.

24 Na hawa ndiyo wale ambao wana nafasi katika ufufuo wa kwanza; na hawa ndiyo wale waliokufa mbele ya kuja kwa Kristo, walipokuwa hawajui, na hawakuwa wamehubiriwa wokovu. Na hivi ndiyo Bwana huleta uamsho wa hawa; na wanayo nafasi katika ufufuo wa kwanza, au wanao uzima wa milele, baada ya kukombolewa na Bwana.

25 Na watoto wachanga nao pia wana uzima wa milele.

26 Lakini tazama, na uogope, na utetemeke mbele ya Mungu, kwani inakubidi kutetemeke; kwani Bwana hawakomboa wale wanaomuasi na kufa katika dhambi zao; ndiyo, hata wale wote ambao wameangamia katika dhambi zao tangu mwanzo wa ulimwengu, wale ambao kwa hiari yao wamemuasi Mungu, wale ambao wamezijua amri za Mungu, na hawazitii; hawa ndiyo wale ambao hawana nafasi katika ufufuo wa kwanza.

27 Kwa hivyo haiwapasi kutetemeke? Kwani wokovu hauji kwa kama hawa; kwani Bwana hajakomboa kama hawa; ndiyo, wala Bwana hawezi kukomboa kama hawa; kwani hawezi kujikanusha; kwani hawezi kuzuia haki inapohitajika.

28 Na sasa nawaambia kwamba wakati unafika ambapo wokovu wa Bwana utatangazwa katika kila taifa, kabila, lugha, na watu.

29 Ndiyo, Bwana, walinzi wako watapaza sauti yao; kwa sauti pamoja wataimba; kwani wataonana ana kwa ana, wakati Bwana atakapoleta tena Sayuni.

30 Shangilieni, imbeni pamoja, enyi mahali pa ukiwa pa Yerusalemu; kwani Bwana amewafariji watu wake, amekomboa Yerusalemu.

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

And little children also have eternal life.

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

31 Bwana ameuweka mkono wake wazi mbele ya
macho ya mataifa yote; na nchi zote za ulimwengu
zitaona wokovu wa Mungu wetu.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes
of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall
see the salvation of our God.

Mosia 16

- 1 Na sasa, ikawa kwamba baada ya Abinadi kuzungumza maneno haya alinyosha mkono wake na kusema: Wakati utakuja ambapo wote wataona wokovu wa Bwana; wakati kila taifa, kabila, lugha, na watu wataona ana kwa ana na kutubu kwa Mungu kwamba hukumu zake ni za haki.
- 2 Na kisha waovu watatupwa nje, na watakuwa na sababu ya kupiga makelele, na kulia, na kuomboleza, na kusaga meno yao; na haya ni kwa sababu hawakutii sauti ya Bwana; kwa hivyo Bwana hatawakomboi.
- 3 Kwani wana tamaa na uibilisi, na ibilisi ana uwezo juu yao; ndiyo, hata yule nyoka wa kale aliyewadanganya wazazi wetu wa kwanza, ambayo ilikuwa ni sababu ya kuanguka kwao; ambayo ni sababu ya wanadamu wote kuwa na tamaa, tamaa za kimwili, uibilisi, kujua uovu na wema, na kujitolea kwa ibilisi.
- 4 Hivyo wanadamu wote walipotea; na tazama, wangukuwa wamepotea daima kama sio kwamba Mungu aliwakomboa watu wake kutoka hali yao ya upotevu.
- 5 Lakini kumbuka kwamba yule anayeendelea na kufuata hali yake ya tamaa, na kuendelea katika njia za dhambi na kumuasi Mungu, hubaki katika hali yake ya kuanguka na ibilisi ana uwezo wote juu yake. Kwa hivyo kwake yeye ni kama ukombozi haukufanywa, akiwa adui kwa Mungu; na pia ibilisi ni adui wa Mungu.
- 6 Na sasa kama Kristo hangekuja ulimwenguni, akizungumza kuhusu vitu vitakavyokuja kama tayari vimeshakuja, hakungekuwa na ukombozi.
- 7 Na kama Kristo hangefufuka kutoka kwa wafu, au kuvunja kamba za kifo kwamba kaburi lisiwe na ushindi, na kwamba kifo kisiwe na uchungu, hakungekuwa na ufufuo.
- 8 Lakini kuna ufufuo, kwa hivyo kaburi halina ushindi, na uchungu wa kifo umemezwa katika Kristo.
- 9 Yeye ni nuru na uzima wa ulimwengu; ndiyo, nuru isiyo na mwisho, ambayo haiwezi kuwekwa giza; ndiyo, na pia uzima usio na mwisho, kwamba hakutakuwa tena na kifo.

Mosiah 16

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

- 10 Hata huu mwili wenye kufa utajivika kutokufa, na hii iharibikayo itavaa isiyoharibika, na italetwa kusimama mbele ya kiti cha hukumu cha Mungu, kuhukumiwa na yeye kulingana na matendo yao kama ni mema au kama ni maovu—
- 11 Kama ni wema, watafufuliwa katika maisha na furaha isiyo na mwisho; na kama ni waovu, watafufuliwa katika laana ya milele, na kuwekwa kwa ibilisi, ambaye amewatawala, ambayo ni laana—
- 12 Kwa vile walienda kulingana na nia zao za tamaa na tamaa za kimwili; wakiwa wamekosa kumlingana Bwana waliponyoshewa mikono ya rehema; kwani walinyoshewa mikono ya rehema, na hawakukubali; wao wakiwa wameonywa kuhusu uovu wao lakini hawakuuacha; na waliamriwa watubu lakini hawakutubu.
- 13 Na sasa, haiwapasi ninyi kutetemeka na kutubu dhambi zenu, na kukumbuka kwamba ni kwa na katika Kristo pekee mnakoweza kuokolewa?
- 14 Kwa hivyo, kama mnafundisha sheria ya Musa, fundisheni pia kwamba ni kivuli cha vile vitu vitakavyokuja—
- 15 Wafundishe kwamba ukombozi huja kwa Kristo aliye Bwana, ambaye ni Baba kamili hasa wa Milele. Amina.

Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation—

Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.

And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that only in and through Christ ye can be saved?

Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come—

Teach them that redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

Mosia 17

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Abinadi kumaliza mazungumzo haya, kwamba mfalme aliamuru kwamba makuhani wamkamate na kumuua.
- 2 Lakini kulikuwa na mmoja miongoni mwao ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Alma, yeye pia akiwa uzao wa Nefi. Na alikuwa kijana, na aliamini maneno ambayo Abinadi alizungumza, kwani alijua kuhusu ule uovu ambao Abinadi alikuwa ameshuhudia dhidi yao; kwa hivyo akaanza kumsihi mfalme kwamba asimkasirikie Abinadi, lakini kwamba amruhusu aende kwa amani.
- 3 Lakini mfalme alipandwa na hasira zaidi, na akaamuru kwamba Alma aondolewe kutoka miongoni mwao, na kuwatuma watumishi wake wamfuate ili wamuue.
- 4 Lakini alitoroka na kujificha hata kwamba hawakumpata. Na yeye akiwa amejifichiwa kwa siku nyingi, aliyaandika maneno yote ambayo Abinadi alikuwa ameyazungumza.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme alisababisha walenzi wake wamzingire Abinadi na kumkamata; na wakamfunga na kumtia gerezani.
- 6 Na baada ya siku tatu, baada ya kushauriana na makuhani wake, aliamuru tena kwamba aletwe mbele yake.
- 7 Na akamwambia: Abinadi, tumekupata na lawama, na wewe unastahili kifo.
- 8 Kwani wewe umesema kwamba Mungu mwenyewe atashuka miongoni mwa watoto wa watu; na sasa, kwa sababu hii utauliwa usiporudisha yale maneno yote maovu ambayo umezungumza kunihusu na watu wangu.
- 9 Sasa Abinadi akamwambia: ninakwambia, sitarudisha maneno ambayo nimekuzungumzia kuhusu watu hawa, kwani ni ya kweli; na ili ujue uhakika wa maneno haya nimekubali kuanguka mikononi mwako.

Mosiah 17

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

- 10 Ndiyo, na nitateseka hadi kifo, na sitarudisha maneno yangu, na yatakuwa ushahidi dhidi yenu. Na mkiniua mtamwaga damu isiyo na hatia, na hii nayo pia itakuwa ni ushahidi dhidi yenu siku ya mwisho.
- 11 Na sasa mfalme Nuhu alikuwa karibu kumwachilia huru, kwani aliogopa maneno yake; kwani aliogopa kwamba hukumu za Mungu zitamshukia.
- 12 Lakini makuhani walipiga makelele, na kuanza kumshutumumu, wakisema: Amemtusi mfalme. Kwa hivyo mfalme alimkasirikia, na akamtoa ili auawe.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba walimkamata na kumfunga, na kumpiga ngozi yake kwa kuni za moto, ndiyo, hata akafariki.
- 14 Na sasa wakati miale ya moto ilianza kumchoma, aliwalilia, akisema:
- 15 Tazameni, hata vile mmenifanyia, ndivyo itakavyokuwa kwamba uzao wenu utawafanya wengi kuteseka kwa uchungu kama ule ambao mmenitesa nao, hata uchungu wa kifo kwa moto; na haya ni kwa sababu wanaamini wokovu wa Bwana Mungu wao.
- 16 Na itakuwa kwamba mtasumbuliwa na aina zote za magonjwa kwa sababu ya maovu yenu.
- 17 Ndiyo, na mtapigwa kutoka kila mkono, na mtafukuzwa na kutawanywa hapa na pale, hata kama vile mifugo ya mwituni hukimbizwa na wanyama katili na wakali.
- 18 Na katika siku ile mtawindwa, na kukamatwa kwa mikono ya maadui zenu, na kisha mtateseka, kama vile ninavyoteseka, uchungu wa kifo kwa moto.
- 19 Na hivyo ndivyo Mungu hulipiza kisasi juu ya wale wanaowaangamiza watu wake. Ee Mungu, pokea nafsi yangu.
- 20 Na sasa, baada ya Abinadi kusema maneno haya, alianguka chini, akiwa amepata mateso ya kifo kwa moto; ndiyo, akiwa ameuawa kwa sababu alikataa kukana amri za Mungu, akiwa ametilia muhuri ukweli wa maneno yake kwa kifo chake.

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

Mosia 18

- 1 Na sasa, ikawa kwamba Alma, ambaye alikuwa ametoroka kutoka kwa watumishi wa Mfalme Nuhu, alitubu dhambi zake na maovu yake, na akaenda kwa siri miongoni mwa watu, na kuanza kufundisha maneno ya Abinadi—
- 2 Ndiyo, kuhusu yale ambayo yatakuja, na pia kuhusu ufufuo wa wafu, na ukombozi wa watu, ambao ungewezeshwa kwa uwezo, na mateso, na kifo cha Kristo, na ufufuko wake na kupaa mbinguni.
- 3 Na kwa wengi waliotaka kusikiliza neno lake aliwafundisha. Na aliwafundisha kwa siri, ili mfalme asijue. Na wengi waliamini maneno yake.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba wengi waliomwamini walienda mahali palipoitwa Mormoni, kwani paliitwa kwa jina la mfalme, pakiwa mpakani mwa nchi ambayo ilikuwa imejaa, wanyama wa mwitu nyakati zote.
- 5 Sasa, hapo Mormoni palikuwa na chemchemi ya maji safi, na Alma alikimbilia hapo, kwani karibu na maji hayo palikuwa na kichaka cha miti midogo, na alijificha hapo wakati wa mchana ili asipatikane na misako ya mfalme.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba wale wengi waliomwamini walienda hapo kusikia maneno yake.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya siku nyingi kulikuwa na kikundi kikubwa kimekusanyika pamoja mahali pa Mormoni, ili kusikia maneno ya Alma. Ndiyo, wote walioamini neno lake walikusanyika pamoja, kumsikiliza. Na aliwafundisha, na akawahubiria toba, na ukombozi, na imani kwa Bwana.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba aliwaambia: Tazameni, hapa kuna maji ya Mormoni (kwani hivi ndivyo yaliitwa) na sasa, kwa vile mnatamani kujiunga na zizi la Mungu, na kuitwa watu wake, na mko radhi kubeba mizigo ya mmoja na ya mwingine, ili iwe miepesi;

Mosiah 18

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

- 9 Ndiyo, na mko tayari kuomboleza na wale wanaomboleza; ndiyo, na kufariji wale ambao wanahitaji kufarijiwa, na kusimama kama mashahidi wa Mungu nyakati zote na katika vitu vyote, na katika mahali popote mlipo, hata hadi kifo, ili muweze kukombolewa na Mungu, na kuhesabiwa pamoja na wale wa ufufuko wa kwanza, ili mpokee uzima wa milele—
- 10 Sasa ninawaambia, ikiwa hili ndilo pendo la mioyo yenu, ni nini mnacho dhidi ya kubatizwa kwa jina la Bwana, kama ushahidi mbele yake kwamba mmeingia kwenye agano na yeye, kwamba mtamtumikia na kushika amri zake, ili awateremshie Roho yake juu yenu zaidi?
- 11 Na sasa wakati watu waliposikia maneno haya, walipiga makofi kwa shangwe, na wakasema kwa nguvu: Hili ndilo pendo la mioyo yetu.
- 12 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Alma alimchukua Helamu, yeye akiwa wa kwanza, na kwenda na kusimama majini, na kupaza sauti yake, akisema: Ee Bwana, mteremshie mtumishi wako Roho wako, ili afanye kazi hii kwa utakatifu wa moyo.
- 13 Na aliposema maneno haya, Roho wa Bwana alishuka juu yake, na akasema: Helamu, nakubatiza wewe, nikiwa na mamlaka kutoka kwa Mwenyezi Mungu, kama ushahidi kwamba umeingia kwenye agano kumtumikia hadi utakapokufa katika mwili; na Roho wa Bwana akuteremkie; na akupe uzima wa milele, kupitia kwa ukombozi wa Kristo, ambaye amemtayarisha tangu msingi wa ulimwengu.
- 14 Na baada ya Alma kusema maneno haya, Alma pamoja na Helamu walizikwa majini; na wakainuka na wakatoka majini wakishangilia wakiwa wamejazwa na Roho.
- 15 Na tena, Alma akamchukua mwingine, na kuingia majini mara ya pili, na akambatiza kama yule wa kwanza, lakini hakujizika kwa maji tena.
- 16 Na hivi ndivyo alivyobatiza kila mmoja aliyeenda mahali pa Mormoni; na walikuwa watu mia mbili na nne; ndiyo, na walibatizwa katika maji ya Mormoni, na wakajazwa na neema ya Mungu.

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

- 17 Na waliitwa kanisa la Mungu, au kanisa la Kristo, kutoka siku ile na kuendelea mbele. Na ikawa kwamba yeyote aliyebatizwa kwa uwezo na mamlaka ya Mungu aliongezwa katika kanisa lake.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba Alma, akiwa na mamlaka kutoka kwa Mungu, aliwateua makuhani; hata kuhani mmoja kwa kila kikundi cha hamsini aliwatawaza kuwahubiria, na kuwafundisha kuhusu vitu vya ufalme wa Mungu.
- 19 Na akawaamuru kwamba wasifundishe chochote ila tu vitu vile ambavyo alikuwa amewafundisha, na ambavyo vilikuwa vimezungumzwa na manabii watakatifu.
- 20 Ndiyo, hata aliwaamuru kwamba wasihubiri chochote ila tu toba na imani kwa Bwana, ambaye alikuwa amewakomboa watu wake.
- 21 Na akawaamuru kwamba wasiwe na ubishi wao kwa wao, lakini kwamba watazame kwa jicho moja, kwa imani moja ubatizo mmoja, na mioyo yao ikiwa imeunganishwa pamoja kwa umoja na kwa kupendana wao kwa wao.
- 22 Na hivi ndivyo alivyowaamuru kuhubiri. Na hivyo wakawa watoto wa Mungu.
- 23 Na akawaamuru kwamba waiheshimu siku ya sabato, na kuiweka iwe takatifu, na pia kwamba wamshukuru Bwana Mungu wao kila siku.
- 24 Na pia akawaamuru kwamba makuhani wale ambao alikuwa amewateua wafanye kazi kwa mikono yao ili wajitegemee.
- 25 Na kulikuwa na siku moja kwa kila juma ambayo ilitengwa ili wakusanyike pamoja kuwafundisha watu, na kumuabudu Bwana Mungu wao, na pia, mara kwa mara kama walivyo na uwezo, kukusanyika pamoja.
- 26 Na makuhani wasitegemee watu kwa chakula chao; lakini watapokea neema ya Mungu kwa sababu ya utumishi wao, ili wapokee nguvu za Roho, na kumfahamu Mungu, ili wafundishe kwa uwezo na mamlaka kutoka kwa Mungu.

And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

- 27 Na tena Alma akaamuru kwamba watu wa kanisa watoe mali yao, kila mmoja kulingana na kile alichokuwa nacho; kama yuko na tele basi na yeye atoe kwa wingi; na kwa yule ambaye ana chache, basi chache ndizo zitahitajika; na yule ambaye hana basi naye apewe.
- 28 Na hivyo watoe mali yao kwa hiari yao na nia njema kwa Mungu, na kwa wale makuhani waliohitaji, ndiyo, na kwa kila mtu aliyehitaji, na aliye uchi.
- 29 Na hivi aliwaambia, akiwa ameamriwa na Mungu; na walitembea imara mbele ya Mungu, wakisaidiana kimwili na kiroho kulingana na mahitaji yao na matakwa yao.
- 30 Na sasa ikawa kwamba haya yote yalifanywa katika Mormoni, ndiyo, karibu na maji ya Mormoni, katika mwitu uliokuwa karibu na maji ya Mormoni; ndiyo, mahali pa Mormoni, maji ya Mormoni, mwitu wa Mormoni, jinsi gani yalivyo na wema machoni mwa wale ambao walimfahamu Mkombozi wao hapo; ndiyo, na jinsi gani wamebarikiwa, kwani wataimba sifa zake milele.
- 31 Na vitu hivi vilifanywa mipakani mwa nchi, ili visijulikane na mfalme.
- 32 Lakini tazama, ikawa kwamba mfalme, akiwa amegundua kuwa kuna njama miongoni mwa watu, alituma watumishi wake kuwachunguza. Kwa hivyo siku ile waliyokuwa wanakusanyika pamoja kusikia neno la Bwana waligunduliwa kwa mfalme.
- 33 Na sasa mfalme akasema kuwa Alma alikuwa anawachochea watu ili wamuasi; kwa hivyo alituma jeshi lake kuwaangamiza.
- 34 Na ikawa kwamba Alma na watu wa Bwana walijulishwa kuhusu uvamizi wa jeshi la mfalme; kwa hivyo walichukua hema zao na jamii zao na kukimbilia nyikani.
- 35 Na walikuwa hesabu ya watu karibu mia nne na hamsini.

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

Mosia 19

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba jeshi, la mfalme lilirejea, baada ya msako wao wa watu wa Bwana kukosa kufua dafu.
- 2 Na sasa tazama, vikosi vya mfalme vilikuwa vidogo, vikiwa vimepunguzwa, na pakaanza kuwa na mgawanyiko miongoni mwa watu waliosalia.
- 3 Na ile sehemu ndogo ikaanza kumtolea mfalme vitisho, na kukawa na ubishi mkuu miongoni mwao.
- 4 Na sasa miongoni mwao kulikuwa na mtu ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Gideoni, na yeye akiwa mtu mwenye nguvu na adui wa mfalme, kwa hivyo alichomoa upanga wake, na kuapa kwa hasira kwamba atamuua mfalme.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba alipigana na mfalme; na mfalme alipoona kwamba alikuwa karibu kushindwa, alikimbia na kupanda kwenye mnara uliokuwa karibu na hekalu.
- 6 Na Gideoni alimkimbiza na alikaribia kupanda ule mnara ili amuue mfalme, na mfalme akatazama nchi ya Shemloni, na tazama, jeshi la Walamani lilikuwa mipakani mwa nchi.
- 7 Na sasa mfalme alilia kwa maumivu ya nafsi yake, na kusema: Gideoni, nisamehe, kwani Walamani wanatushambulia, na watatuangamiza; ndiyo, wataangamiza watu wangu.
- 8 Na sasa mfalme hakujali watu wake kama vile alivyojali maisha yake; walakini, Gideoni aliyaokoa maisha yake.
- 9 Na mfalme akaamuru watu wake kwamba wawakimbie mbele Walamani, na yeye mwenyewe akawaongoza, na wakakimbilia nyikani, pamoja na wake zao na watoto wao.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani waliwafuata, na kuwafikia, na kuanza kuwaua.
- 11 Sasa ikawa kwamba mfalme aliamuru wanaume wote kwamba wawaache wake zao na watoto wao, na wawatoroke Walamani.

Mosiah 19

And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

- 12 Sasa kulikuwa na wengi ambao hawakuwaacha, lakini waliona vizuri kubaki nao na kuangamia nao. Na wengine waliacha wake zao na watoto wao na kukimbia.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba wale waliobaki na wake zao na watoto wao waliwafanya mabinti zao walio warembo kusimama mbele ya Walamani na kuwasihi kwamba wasiwaue.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani waliwaonea huruma, kwani walivutiwa na urembo wa wanawake wao.
- 15 Kwa hivyo Walamani waliokoa maisha yao, na kuwachukua kama mateka na kuwapeleka katika nchi ya Nefi, na kuwaruhusu kwamba warithi nchi ile, na kuwapatia masharti kwamba watamkabidhi mfalme Nuhu mikononi mwa Walamani, na kutoa mali yao, hata nusu ya yote waliyokuwa nayo; nusu ya dhahabu yao, na fedha yao, na vitu vyao vyote vyenye thamani, na hivyo ndivyo watalipa ushuru kwa mfalme wa Walamani mwaka kwa mwaka.
- 16 Na sasa kulikuwa na mmoja wa wana wa mfalme miongoni mwa wale waliochukuliwa kama mateka, aliyeitwa kwa jina la Limhi.
- 17 Na sasa Limhi hakutaka baba yake aangamizwe; walakini, Limhi hakukosa kuona maovu ya baba yake, yeye mwenyewe akiwa mtu mwenye haki.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba Gideoni alituma watu nyikani kwa siri, kumsaka mfalme na wale waliokuwa na naye. Na ikawa kwamba waliwapata watu wote nyikani, ila tu mfalme na makuhani wake.
- 19 Sasa walikuwa wameapa miyoni mwao kwamba watarejea katika nchi ya Nefi, na kama wake zao na watoto wao wameuawa, na pia wale waliobaki nao, kwamba wangelipiza kisasi, na pia kuangamia nao.
- 20 Na mfalme akawaamuru kwamba wasirejee; na walimkasirikia mfalme, na kusababisha kwamba afariki, kwa moto.
- 21 Na walikuwa karibu ya kuwakamata makuhani pia na kuwaua, na waliwatoroka.

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

- 22 Na ikawa kwamba walikuwa karibu ya kurejea katika nchi ya Nephi, na wakakutana na watu wa Gideoni. Na watu wa Gideoni wakawaelezea yale yaliyowapata wake zao na watoto wao; na kwamba Walamani walikuwa wamewaruhusu kumiliki nchi kwa kulipa kodi kwa Walamani kiasi cha nusu ya mali yote waliyokuwa nayo.
- 23 Na wale watu wakawaambia watu wa Gideoni kwamba walikuwa wamemuua mfalme, na makuhani wake walikuwa wametorokea nyikani.
- 24 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya wao kumaliza ile sherehe, kwamba walirejea katika nchi ya Nephi, wakishangilia, kwa sababu wake zao na watoto wao hawakuwa wameuawa; na wakamwambia Gideoni yale waliyokuwa wamemfanyia mfalme.
- 25 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme wa Walamani alikuwa kiapo na wao, kwamba watu wake hawatawaua.
- 26 Na pia Limhi, akiwa mwana wa mfalme, akiwa amepewa ufalme na watu, aliapa kwa mfalme wa Walamani kwamba watu wake watamlipa ushuru, kiasi cha nusu ya chochote walicho nacho.
- 27 Na ikawa kwamba Limhi alianza kuimarisha ufalme na kudumisha amani miongoni mwa watu wake.
- 28 Na mfalme wa Walamani aliweka walinzi waizingire nchi, ili awaweke watu wa Limhi katika nchi ile, ili wasiondoke na kwenda nyikani; na aliwalisha walinzi wake kwa ushuru aliopokea kutoka kwa Wanefi.
- 29 Na sasa mfalme Limhi alikuwa na amani katika ufalme wake kwa kipindi cha miaka miwili, kwamba Walamani hawakuwavamia wala kutaka kuwaangamiza.

And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

Mosia 20

- 1 Sasa palikuwa na pahali katika Shemloni ambapo mabinti za Walamani walikusanyika pamoja kuimba, na kucheza, na kujifurahisha.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba siku moja kikundi chao kidogo kilikusanyika pamoja ili waimbe na wacheze.
- 3 Na sasa makuhani wa mfalme Nuhu, wakiona aibu ya kurejea katika mji wa Nefi, ndiyo, na pia wakiogopa kwamba watu watawaua, kwa hivyo hawakuwarudia wake zao na watoto wao.
- 4 Na baada ya kungoja nyikani, na baada ya kugundua mabinti za Walamani, walijificha na kuwatazama;
- 5 Na wakati walikuwa ni wachache tu waliokusanyika pamoja kucheza, waliondoka pahali pao pa siri na kuwashika na kuwapeleka nyikani; ndiyo, mabinti ishirini na nne wa Walamani waliwapeleka nyikani.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walipogundua kwamba mabinti zao walikuwa wamepotea, walikasirikia watu wa Limhi, kwani walidhani kuwa ni watu wa Limhi.
- 7 Kwa hivyo walituma majeshi yao; ndiyo, hata mfalme aliongoza watu wake; na wakaelekea nchi ya Nefi kuwaangamiza watu wa Limhi.
- 8 Na sasa Limhi alikuwa amewaona kutoka kwenye mnara, hata matayarisho yao yote ya vita alikuwa ameyaona; kwa hivyo aliwakusanya watu wake, na akawangoja huko mwituni na vichakani.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walipokuja, wale watu wa Limhi walianza kuwashambulia kutoka pahali pao pa kujificha, na kuanza kuwaua.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba vita vilipamba moto, kwani walipigana kama simba kwenye mawindo yao.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba watu wa Limhi walianza kuwakimbiza Walamani; ingawa hawakuwa wengi kama Walamani. Lakini walipigania maisha yao, na wake zao, na watoto wao; kwa hivyo walijitahidi na wakapigana kama joka.

Mosiah 20

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

- 12 Na ikawa kwamba walimpata mfalme wa Walamani miongoni mwa wafu wao; walakini hakuwa amefariki, akiwa amejeruhiwa na kuachiliwa chini, kwani watu wake walitoroka kwa haraka.
- 13 Na wakamchukua na kufunga majeraha yake, na kumpeleka mbele ya Limhi, na kusema: Tazama, hapa kuna mfalme wa Walamani; alijeruhiwa na akawa ameanguka miongoni mwa wafu wao, na wamemuacha; na tazama, tumemleta mbele yako; na sasa hebu tumuue.
- 14 Lakini Limhi akawaambia: Hamtamuua, lakini mleteni hapa ili nimuone. Na wakamleta. Na Limhi akamwambia: Ni sababu gani iliyokufanya kushambulia watu wangu? Tazama, watu wangu hawajavunja kiapo nilichofanya nawe; kwa hivyo, kwa nini uvunje kiapo ulichofanya na watu wangu?
- 15 Na sasa mfalme akasema: Nimevunja kiapo kwa sababu watu wako waliwachukua mabinti za watu wangu; kwa hivyo, kwa hasira yangu niliwafanya watu wangu wawashambulie watu wako.
- 16 Na sasa Limhi hakuwa amesikia lolote kuhusu jambo hili; kwa hivyo akasema: Nitatafuta miongoni mwa watu wangu na yeyote ambaye ametenda kitu hiki ataangamia. Kwa hivyo akaamuru msako ufanywe miongoni mwa watu wake.
- 17 Sasa Gideoni aliposikia vitu hivi, yeye akiwa kaptani wa mfalme, alienda na kumwambia mfalme: Nakuomba usubiri na usiwasake watu hawa, na usiwashutumu kwa kitu hiki.
- 18 Kwani hukumbuki makuhani wa baba yako, ambao watu hawa walitaka kuwaangamiza? Na je, hawako huko nyikani? Na je, si wao ndiyo waliowachukua mabinti za Walamani?
- 19 Na sasa, tazama, mwambie mfalme kuhusu vitu hivi, ili awambie watu wake na ili watulizwe nasi; kwani tazama tayari wanajitayarisha kutuvamia; na tazama sisi ni wachache.
- 20 Na tazama, wanakuja na majeshi yao; na ijapokuwa mfalme awasihi kwa niaba yetu lazima tuangamie.

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

- 21 Kwani si maneno ya Abinadi yanatimizwa, yale aliyotoa unabii dhidi yetu—na haya yote kwa sababu hatukutii maneno ya Bwana, na kuacha maovu yetu?
- 22 Na sasa hebu tumtulize mfalme, na tutimize kiapo ambacho tulifanya kwake; kwani ni afadhali tuwe utumwani badala ya kupoteza maisha yetu; kwa hivyo, hebu tukomeshe umwagaji wa damu nyingi.
- 23 Na sasa Limhi akamwambia mfalme vitu vyote kuhusu baba yake, na makuhani waliokimbilia nyikani, na akawashutumu kwa kuwachukua mabinti zao.
- 24 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme alitulizwa na watu wake; na akawaambia: Hebu twende tukalaki watu wangu, bila silaha; na ninaapa kwa kiapo kwamba watu wangu hawatawaua watu wako.
- 25 Na ikawa kwamba walimfuata mfalme, na wakaenda kuwalaki Walamani bila silaha. Na ikawa kwamba walikutana na Walamani; na mfalme wa Walamani akainama mbele yao, na kuwatetea watu wa Limhi.
- 26 Na Walamani walipoona watu wa Limhi, kwamba hawakuwa na silaha, waliwaonea huruma na wakatulizwa na wao, na wakarejea na mfalme wao kwa amani nchini mwao.

For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

Mosia 21

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba Limhi na watu wake walirejea katika mji wa Nefi, na wakaanza kuishi tena kwa amani katika nchi.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya siku nyingi Walamani walianza tena kuwachokoza wakasirike Wanefi, na wakaanza kusogea karibu na mipaka iliyozingira nchi.
- 3 Sasa hawakuthubutu kuwaua, kwa sababu ya kile kiapo ambacho mfalme wao alikuwa amemuapia Limhi; walakini waliwacharaza makofi kwenye mashavu, na kuwa na mamlaka juu yao; na kuwabebesha mizigo mizito kwenye migongo yao, na kuwakimbiza kama vile wanavyomfanyia punda bubu—
- 4 Ndiyo, haya yote yalifanywa ili neno la Bwana litimizwe.
- 5 Na sasa mateso ya Wanefi yalikuwa ni makuu, na hapakuwa na njia yoyote ya kujikomboa kutoka mikononi mwao, kwani Walamani waliwazingira kwa kila upande.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba watu walianza kumnung'unikia mfalme kwa sababu ya mateso yao; na wakaanza kutamani kupigana nao. Na walimsumbua mfalme kwa malalamiko yao; kwa hivyo akawaruhusu wafanye kulingana na tamaa yao.
- 7 Na wakakusanyika pamoja tena, na kuvaa silaha zao, na kuwaendea Walamani ili wawafukuze kutoka nchi yao.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani waliwapiga, na kuwasukuma nyuma, na kuwaua wengi wao.
- 9 Na sasa kulikuwa na maombolezo makuu na kilio miongoni mwa watu wa Limhi, mjane akiomboleza mume wake, mwana na binti wakiomboleza baba yao, na kaka kwa ndugu zao.
- 10 Sasa kulikuwa na wajane wengi nchini, na walilia sana siku kwa siku, kwani woga mkuu wa Walamani uliwaingia.

Mosiah 21

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

- 11 Na ikawa kwamba vilio vyao viliwachochea wale watu waliobaki wa Limhi kuwakasirikia Walamani; na wakaenda vitani tena, lakini walisukumwa nyuma tena, na wakapata maafa makubwa.
- 12 Ndiyo, walienda tena mara ya tatu, na wakateseka kama hapo awali; na wale ambao hawakuuawa walirejea tena katika nchi ya Nephi.
- 13 Na wakanyenyekea mpaka mavumbini, na kujitoa kwa nira ya utumwa, na kukubali kupigwa, na kukimbizwa hapa na pale, na kulemeshwa, kulingana na matakwa ya maadui wao.
- 14 Na walinyenyekea chini kabisa na hata kuwa chini ya unyenyekevu; na walimlilia Mungu sana; ndiyo, hata siku yote walimlilia Mungu wao kwamba awakomboe kutokana na mateso yao.
- 15 Na sasa Bwana alikuwa mzito wa kusikia kilio chao kwa sababu ya maovu yao; hata hivyo Bwana alisikia vilio vyao, na akaanza kulainisha mioyo ya Walamani kiasi kwamba wakaanza kupunguza mizigo yao; walakini Bwana hakuonelea vyema kuwakomboa kutoka utumwani.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba walianza kufanikiwa nchini kidogo kidogo, na wakaanza kupanda nafaka kwa wingi, na mifugo, na wanyama, kwamba hawakuteseka kwa njaa.
- 17 Sasa kulikuwa na wanawake wengi, zaidi ya wanaume; kwa hivyo mfalme Limhi akaamuru kwamba kila mwanaume atoe ili wajane na watoto wao wapate kusaidiwa, na ili wasiangamie kwa njaa; na walitenda haya kwa sababu ya wingi wa hao waliouwawa.
- 18 Sasa watu wa Limhi waliishi kwa kikundi kama ilivyowezezana, na kulinda nafaka yao na mifugo yao;
- 19 Na mfalme mwenyewe alihofia maisha yake nje ya ukuta wa mji, isipokuwa awe na walinzi wake na yeye, akiogopa kwamba ingewezezana aanguke mikononi mwa Walamani.

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

20 Na akasababisha watu wake washike zamu kila mahali nchini, ili ikiwezekana wawakamate makuhani ambao walikuwa wametorokea nyikani, ambao walikuwa wamewachukua mabinti za Walamani, na ambao walikuwa wamesababisha maangamizi makuu kuwapata.

21 Kwani walitamani kuwakamata na kuwaadhibu; kwa sababu walikuwa wameingia katika nchi ya Nephi wakati wa usiku, na kuiba nafaka yao na vitu vyao vingi vyenye thamani; kwa hivyo walijificha na kuwangoja.

22 Na ikawa kwamba hakukuwa na ghasia yoyote miongoni mwa Walamani na watu wa Limhi, hadi ule wakati ambao Amoni na ndugu zake walipowasili katika nchi.

23 Na mfalme akiwa nje ya lango la mji na walinzi wake, aliwaona Amoni na ndugu zake; na akidhani kwamba wao ni makuhani wa Nuhu, kwa hivyo aliamrisha kwamba washikwe, na kufungwa, na kuwekwa gerezani. Na kama wangekuwa makuhani wa Nuhu, angeamuru wauawe.

24 Lakini alipofahamu kwamba sio wao, walakini walikuwa ndugu zake, waliotoka nchi ya Zarahemla, alijazwa na shangwe kuu.

25 Sasa mfalme Limhi alikuwa ametuma, kikundi kidogo cha watu kutafuta nchi ya Zarahemla, kabla ya kuwasili kwa Amoni; lakini hawakuipata, na walipotea huko nyikani.

26 Walakini, walipata nchi ambamo watu walikuwa wameishi; ndiyo, nchi ambayo ilijaa mifupa iliyokauka; ndiyo, nchi ambayo watu walikuwa wameishi na ambao walikuwa wameangamizwa; na wao, wakidhani kuwa ni nchi ya Zarahemla, walirejea katika nchi ya Nephi, wakiwa wamewasili mipakani mwa nchi siku chache kabla ya kufika kwa Amoni.

27 Na walileta maandishi, hata maandishi ya watu wale ambao walipata mifupa yao; na yalikuwa yamechorwa kwenye mabamba ya chuma.

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

- 28 Na sasa Limhi alijawa shangwe tena alipoambiwa kwa kinywa cha Amoni kwamba mfalme Mosia alikuwa na karama kutoka kwa Mungu, ambayo ingemwezesha kutafsiri michoro kama ile; ndiyo, na hata Amoni pia alifurahi.
- 29 Walakini Amoni na ndugu zake walijawa na huzuni kwa sababu ndugu zao wengi walikuwa wameuawa;
- 30 Na pia kwamba mfalme Nuhu na makuhani wake walikuwa wamewafanya watu kumtendea Mungu dhambi nyingi na maovu; na pia waliomboleza kifo cha Abinadi; na pia kuondoka kwa Alma na watu walioenda na yeye, ambao walikuwa wameanzisha kanisa la Mungu kwa nguvu na uwezo wa Mungu, na kwa imani katika yale maneno yaliozungumzwa na Abinadi.
- 31 Ndiyo, waliomboleza kuondoka kwao, kwani hawakujua walikotorokea. Sasa wangeungana nao bila kusita, kwani wao wenyewe walikuwa wameingia kwenye agano na Mungu kwamba watamtumikia na kutii amri zake.
- 32 Na sasa tangu kuwasili kwa Amoni, mfalme Limhi pia alikuwa ameingia kwenye agano na Mungu, na pia watu wake wengi, kumtumikia na kutii amri zake.
- 33 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme Limhi na watu wake wengi walitamani kubatizwa; lakini hapakuwa na yeyote katika nchi ile aliyekuwa na mamlaka kutoka kwa Mungu. Na Amoni alikataa kufanya kitu hiki, akijidhania kwamba yeye ni mtumishi asiyestahili.
- 34 Kwa hivyo wakati ule hawakujipanga pamoja kama kanisa, wakimsubiri Roho wa Bwana. Sasa walitamani kuwa kama Alma na ndugu zake, ambao walikuwa wametorokea nyikani.
- 35 Walitamani kubatizwa kama ushahidi na ushuhuda kwamba wako tayari kumtumikia Mungu kwa mioyo yao yote; walakini waliongeza wakati; na maelezo ya ubatizo wao yatatolewa hapo baadaye.
- 36 Na sasa mawazo yote ya Amoni na watu wake, na mfalme Limhi na watu wake, yalikuwa ni jinsi ya kujikomboa kutoka mikono ya Walamani na kutoka utumwa.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

Mosia 22

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Amoni na mfalme Limhi walishauriana na watu jinsi ya kujikomboa kutoka utumwani; na hata walisababisha kwamba watu wote wakusanyike pamoja; na walifanya hivi ili wapate sauti ya watu kuhusu jambo hili.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba hawakupata njia yoyote ya kujitoa utumwani, ila tu wawachukue wake zao na watoto wao, na mifugo yao, na wanyama wao, na hema zao, na kwenda nyikani; kwani Walamani wakiwa wengi mno, ilikuwa haiwezekani kwa watu wa Limhi kupigana nao, wakifikiria kujikomboa kutoka utumwani kwa upanga.
- 3 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Gideoni alienda na kusimama mbele ya mfalme, na kumwambia: Sasa Ee mfalme, wewe umekuwa ukisikiliza maneno yangu mara nyingi wakati tulipokuwa tunabishana na ndugu zetu, Walamani.
- 4 Na sasa Ee mfalme, kama wewe hujaniona kuwa mimi ni mtumishi asiyeleta faida, au kama wewe umesikiliza maneno yangu kwa kiasi chochote, na yamekuwa yenye huduma kwako, hata hivyo natamani kwamba usikilize maneno yangu wakati huu, na nitakuwa mtumishi wako na kuwakomboa watu hawa kutoka utumwani.
- 5 Na mfalme akamruhusu kwamba azungumze. Na Gideoni akamwambia:
- 6 Tazama ule mlango wa nyuma, kupitia ukuta wa nyuma ulio upande wa nyuma wa mji. Walamani, au walinzi wa Walamani, huwa wamelewa usiku; kwa hivyo hebu tutume tangazo miongoni mwa watu hawa kwamba wakusanye pamoja mifugo yao na wanyama wao, ili wawapeleke kwa usiku huko nyikani.
- 7 Na nitaenda kulingana na amri yako ili nilipe ushuru wa mwisho wa mvinyo kwa Walamani, na watalewa; na tutapitia mlango wa siri ulio kushoto mwa kambi yao watakapokuwa wamelewa na kulala.
- 8 Na hivyo tutaondoka na wake zetu na watoto wetu, mifugo yetu, na wanyama wetu na kwenda nyikani; na tutasafiri kando ya nchi ya Shilomu.

Mosiah 22

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

- 9 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme alisikiliza maneno ya Gideoni.
- 10 Na mfalme Limhi alisababisha kwamba watu wake wakusanye mifugo yao pamoja; na akatuma ushuru wa mvinyo kwa Walamani; na pia alituma mvinyo zaidi, kama zawadi kwao; na walikunywa kwa wingi ule mvinyo uliotumwa kwao na mfalme Limhi.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba watu wa mfalme Limhi waliondoka usiku na kwenda nyikani pamoja na mifugo yao na wanyama wao, na walizunguka nchi ya Shilomu nyikani, na wakapinda njia yao na kuelekea nchi ya Zarahemla, wakiongozwa na Amoni na ndugu zake.
- 12 Na walikuwa wamechukua dhahabu yao yote, na fedha, na vitu vyao vya thamani, vile ambavyo waliweza kubeba, na pia maakuli yao, na kwenda nyikani; na wakaendelea na safari yao.
- 13 Na baada ya kuwa nyikani kwa siku nyingi walifika katika nchi ya Zarahemla, na kuungana na watu wa Mosia, na kuwa watu wake.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba Mosia aliwapokea kwa shangwe; na pia alipokea maandishi yao, na pia maandishi ambayo yalipatwa na watu wa Limhi.
- 15 Na sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Walamani walipogundua kwamba watu wa Limhi walikuwa wameondoka nchini usiku, walituma jeshi huko nyikani kuwafuata;
- 16 Na baada ya kuwafuata kwa siku mbili, hawangefuata nyayo zao tena; kwa hivyo walipotea huko nyikani.

And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

Historia ya Alma na watu wa Bwana, ambao walikimbizwa nyikani na watu wa Mfalme Nuhu.

Mosia 23

- 1 Sasa Alma, akiwa ameonywa na Bwana kwamba majeshi ya mfalme Nuhu yatawavamia, na baada ya kujulisha watu wake, kwa hivyo walikusanya pamoja mifugo yao, na kuchukua nafaka yao, na wakaondoka na kuelekea nyikani mbele ya majeshi ya mfalme Nuhu.
- 2 Na Bwana aliwaongezea nguvu, kwamba watu wa mfalme Nuhu wasiwafikie na kuwaangamiza.
- 3 Na wakasafiri kwa muda wa siku nane huko nyikani.
- 4 Na wakaja katika nchi, ndiyo, nchi iliyo mzuri sana na yenye kupendeza, nchi ya maji safi.
- 5 Na wakapiga hema zao, na wakaanza kulima ardhi, na kuanza kujenga majengo; ndiyo, walikuwa wenye bidii, na walifanya kazi sana.
- 6 Na watu walitaka kwamba Alma awe mfalme wao, kwani alipendwa na watu wake.
- 7 Lakini aliwaambia: Tazameni, haistahili kwamba tuwe na mfalme; kwani hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana: Hamtatukuza mwili mmoja zaidi ya mwingine, au mtu asidhani kwamba yuko juu zaidi ya mwingine; kwa hivyo nawaambia haistahili muwe na mfalme.
- 8 Walakini, kama ingewezekana muwe na watu wenye haki nyakati zote wawe wafalme wenu ingekuwa ni vyema kwenu muwe na mfalme.
- 9 Lakini kumbukeni maovu ya mfalme Nuhu na makuhani wake; na mimi mwenyewe nilinaswa katika mtego, na nilifanya vitu vingi ambavyo vilikuwa vinachukiza machoni mwa Bwana, na vilinisababishia shida kuu ya kutubu;
- 10 Walakini, baada ya shida nyingi, Bwana alisikia vilio vyangu, na akajibu sala zangu, na amenifanya kuwa chombo mikononi mwake cha kuwezesha wengi wenu sana kuwa na ufahamu wa ukweli wake.
- 11 Walakini, kwa hii mimi sijitukuza, kwani mimi sistahili kujitukuza mwenyewe.

An account of Alma and the people of the Lord, who were driven into the wilderness by the people of King Noah.

Mosiah 23

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

12 Na sasa nawaambia, mmedhulumiwa na mfalme Nuhu, na mmekuwa utumwani kwake na kwa makuhani wake, na kuwekwa kwenye uovu nao; kwa hivyo mlifungwa kwa kanda za maovu.

13 Na sasa kwa vile mmekombolewa kwa nguvu za Mungu kutoka kwa hii minyororo; ndiyo, kutoka kwa mikono ya mfalme Nuhu na watu wake, na pia kutoka kwa minyororo ya maovu, hata hivyo ninataka msimame imara kwenye huo uhuru ambao kwa hii mmekombolewa, na kwamba msimwamini mtu yeyote kuwa mfalme juu yenu.

14 Na pia msimwamini yeyote kuwa mwalimu wenu wala mhubiri wenu, ila tu awe mtu wa Mungu, anayetembea katika njia zake na kutii amri zake.

15 Hivi ndivyo Alma alivyowafundisha watu wake, kwamba kila mtu ampende jirani yake jinsi anavyojipenda mwenyewe, kwamba kusiwe na ubishi miongoni mwao.

16 Na sasa, Alma alikuwa kuhani wao mkuu, yeye akiwa mwanzilishi wa kanisa lao.

17 Na ikawa kwamba hakuna yeyote aliyepokea mamlaka ya kuhubiri au kufundisha ila tu kwa yule wa kutoka kwa Mungu. Kwa hivyo aliwatakaswa makuhani wao wote na walimu wao wote; na hakuna yeyote aliyetakaswa ila tu wale wanadamu waliokuwa wenye haki.

18 Kwa hivyo waliwalinda watu wao, na kuwalisha vitu vilivyohusu haki.

19 Na ikawa kwamba walianza kufanikiwa sana nchini; na wakaiita nchi ile Helamu.

20 Na ikawa kwamba waliongezeka na kufanikiwa sana katika nchi ya Helamu; na wakajenga mji, ambao waliuita mji wa Helamu.

21 Walakini Bwana anaonelea vyema kuwarekebisha watu wake; ndiyo, anajaribu subira na imani yao.

22 Walakini—yeyote atakayeweka imani yake kwake, yeye atainuliwa juu siku ya mwisho. Ndiyo, na hivi ndivyo ilivyokuwa na watu hawa.

23 Kwani tazama, nitakuonyesha kwamba walitiwa utumwani, na hakuna yeyote ambaye angewakomboa ila tu Bwana Mungu wao, ndiyo, hata Mungu wa Ibrahimu na Isaka na wa Yakobo.

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Nevertheless—whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

24 Na ikawa kwamba aliwakomboa, na akawaonyesha uwezo wake mkuu, na walifurahi sana.

25 Kwani tazama, ikawa kwamba walipokuwa katika nchi ya Helamu, ndiyo, katika mji wa Helamu, walipokuwa wakilima ardhi ambayo imeizingira, tazama jeshi la Walamani lilikuwa katika mipaka ya nchi.

26 Sasa ikawa kwamba ndugu za Alma walitoroka kutoka mashamba yao, na kujikusanya pamoja kwenye mji wa Helamu; na walikuwa na woga mwingi kwa sababu ya kuonekana kwa Walamani.

27 Na Alma aliwaendea na kusimama miongoni mwao, na kuwasihi kwamba wasiogope, lakini kwamba wamkumbuke Bwana Mungu wao na atawakomboa.

28 Kwa hivyo wakatuliza woga wao, na kuanza kumlilia Bwana kwamba alainishe mioyo ya Walamani, ili wawahurumie, na wake zao, na watoto wao.

29 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana alilainisha mioyo ya Walamani. Na Alma na ndugu zake wakaenda na kujitoa mikononi mwao; na Walamani wakamiliki nchi ya Helamu.

30 Sasa majeshi ya Walamani, yaliokuwa yamefuata watu wa mfalme Limhi, yalipotea nyikani kwa siku nyingi.

31 Na tazama, waliwapata wale makuhani wa mfalme Nuhu, katika mahali walipoita Amuloni; na walikuwa wameanza kumiliki nchi ya Amuloni na kuanza kulima ardhi.

32 Sasa jina la yule kiongozi wa makuhani lilikuwa Amuloni.

33 Na ikawa kwamba Amuloni aliwasihi Walamani; na pia akawatuma wake zao, ambao walikuwa mabinti za Walamani, kusihi ndugu zao, kwamba wasiwaangamize waume wao.

34 Na Walamani waliwaonea huruma Amuloni na ndugu zake, na hawakuwaangamiza, kwa sababu ya wake zao.

And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.

Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.

And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.

And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.

And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

- 35 Na Amuloni na ndugu zake waliungana na Walamani, na walikuwa wakisafiri nyikani wakitafuta nchi ya Nepi walipoigundua nchi ya Helamu, ambayo ilikuwa imemilikiwa na Alma na ndugu zake.
- 36 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani wakawaahidi Alma na ndugu zake, kwamba kama wangewaonyesha njia ya kuelekea hadi nchi ya Nepi wangeokoa maisha yao na kuwapatia uhuru wao.
- 37 Lakini baada ya Alma kuwaonyesha njia iliyoelekea hadi nchi ya Nepi Walamani hawakutumiza ahadi yao; lakini waliwawekea Alma na ndugu zake walinzi, kuizingira nchi ya Helamu.
- 38 Na waliosalia walienda katika nchi ya Nepi; na wengine wao walirejea katika nchi ya Helamu, na pia kuwaleta wake na watoto wa walinzi walioachwa katika nchi.
- 39 Na mfalme wa Walamani alikuwa amemruhusu Amuloni kwamba awe mfalme na mtawala wa watu wake, ambao walikuwa katika nchi ya Helamu; walakini hakuwa na uwezo wa kufanya lolote ambalo lilikuwa kinyume cha matakwa ya mfalme wa Walamani.

And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

Mosia 24

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba Amuloni alipendelewa na mfalme wa Walamani; kwa hivyo, mfalme wa Walamani aliwaruhusu yeye na ndugu zake wateuliwe kuwa walimu wa watu wake, ndiyo, hata juu ya watu waliokuwa katika nchi ya Shemloni, na katika nchi ya Shilomu, na katika nchi ya Amuloni.
- 2 Kwani Walamani walikuwa wamemiliki nchi hizi zote; kwa hivyo, mfalme wa Walamani alikuwa amewateua wafalme katika nchi hizi.
- 3 Na sasa jina la mfalme wa Walamani lilikuwa Lamani, akiitwa kwa jina la baba yake; na kwa hivyo aliitwa mfalme Lamani. Na alikuwa mfalme wa watu wengi.
- 4 Na aliwateua walimu wa ndugu za Amuloni katika kila nchi iliyomilikiwa na watu wake; na hivyo lugha ya Nefi ilianza kufundishwa miongoni mwa watu wote wa Walamani.
- 5 Na walikuwa watu ambao walipendana wao kwa wao, walakini hawakumjua Mungu; wala ndugu za Amuloni hawakuwafundisha chochote kuhusu Bwana Mungu wao, wala sheria ya Musa; wala hawakuwafundisha maneno ya Abinadi;
- 6 Lakini waliwafundisha kuhifadhi maandishi yao, na kwamba waandikiane wao kwa wao.
- 7 Na hivyo Walamani wakaanza kufanikiwa kwa utajiri, na wakaanza kufanya biashara wao kwa wao na kuwa na nguvu, na wakaanza kuwa wajanja na watu wenye hekima, kulingana na hekima ya ulimwengu, ndiyo, watu wenye ujanja mwingi, na kufurahishwa na kila aina ya uovu na uporaji, ila tu miongoni mwa ndugu zao.
- 8 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Amuloni alianza kuwanyanyasa Alma na ndugu zake, na kuanza kumtesa na kuwasababisha watoto wake kuwatesa watoto wao.

Mosiah 24

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

- 9 Kwani Amuloni alikuwa amemjua Alma, kwamba alikuwa mmoja wa makuhani wa mfalme, na kwamba ni yeye aliyeamini maneno ya Abinadi na kufukuzwa kutoka mbele ya mfalme, na kwa hivyo alikasirishwa na yeye; kwani alikuwa chini ya mfalme Lamani, na bado aliwanyanyasa, na kuwafanyisha kazi ngumu, na kuwawekea manyapara.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba mateso yao yalikuwa makubwa hata kwamba wakaanza kumlilia Mungu.
- 11 Na Amuloni akawaamuru kwamba waache vilio vyao; na aliwawekea walinzi kuwalinda, kwamba yeyote atakayepatikana akimlingana Mungu auawe.
- 12 Na Alma na watu wake hawakupaza sauti zao kwa Bwana Mungu wao, lakini walimfunulia mioyo yao; na alijua mawazo ya mioyo yao.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba sauti ya Bwana iliwafikia katika mateso yao, ikisema: Inueni vichwa vyenu na msherehekee, kwani ninajua agano ambalo mlinifanyia; na nitaagana na watu wangu na kuwakomboa kutoka utumwani.
- 14 Na pia nitawapunguzia mizigo ambayo imewekwa mabegani yenu, hata kwamba hamtaisikia kamwe migongoni mwenu, hata mkiwa utumwani; na nitafanya haya ili muwe mashahidi wangu hapo baadaye, na kwamba mjue kwa hakika kwamba mimi, Bwana Mungu, huwatembelea watu wangu katika mateso yao.
- 15 Na sasa ikawa kwamba mizigo ambayo ilikuwa wamewekewa Alma na ndugu zake ilipunguzwa; ndiyo, Bwana aliwapatia nguvu kwamba wabebe mizigo yao kwa urahisi, na walinyenyekea kwa furaha na subira kwa mapenzi ya Bwana.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba imani yao na subira yao ilikuwa kuu sana hata kwamba sauti ya Bwana ikawajia tena, ikisema: Shangilieni, kwani hapo kesho nitawakomboa kutoka utumwani.
- 17 Na akamwambia Alma: Wewe utaenda mbele ya hawa watu, na nitaenda nawe na kuwakomboa watu hawa kutoka utumwani.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.

And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

18 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Alma na watu wake walikusanya mifugo yao pamoja usiku, na pia nafaka yao; ndiyo, hata usiku wote walikusanya mifugo yao pamoja.

19 Na asubuhi Bwana alisababisha usingizi mzito uwapate Walamani, ndiyo, na manyapara wao wote walilala usingizi mzito.

20 Na Alma na watu wake walienda nyikani; na walipokuwa wamesafiri mchana wote walipiga mahema zao katika bonde, na wakaliita lile bonde Alma, kwa sababu aliwaongoza njiani wakielekea nyikani.

21 Ndiyo, na katika bonde la Alma walimpigia shukrani wao kwa Mungu kwa sababu amekuwa mwenye huruma kwao, na kupunguza mizigo yao, na kuwakomboa kutoka utumwani, kwani walikuwa utumwani, na hakuna yeyote ambaye angewakomboa ila tu Bwana Mungu wao.

22 Na wakamshukuru Mungu, ndiyo, waume wao wote na wake zao wote na watoto wao wote ambao waliweza kuzungumza walipaza sauti zao na kumshukuru Mungu wao.

23 Na sasa Bwana akamwambia Alma: Jiharakishe wewe na utoe watu hawa kutoka nchi hii, kwani Walamani wameamka na wanakufuata; kwa hivyo jiondoe kutoka nchi hii, na nitawazuia Walamani katika bonde hili ili wasiwafuate watu hawa.

24 Na ikawa kwamba waliondoka bondeni, na kuelekea nyikani.

25 Na baada ya kuwa nyikani kwa siku kumi na mbili walifika katika nchi ya Zarahemla; na mfalme Mosia aliwapokea kwa shangwe.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering their flocks together.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their taskmasters were in a profound sleep.

And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

Mosia 25

- 1 Na sasa mfalme Mosia alisababisha kwamba watu wote wakusanyike pamoja.
- 2 Sasa hakukuwa na watoto wa Nepi wengi, au wale wengi waliokuwa uzao wa Nepi, kama vile wale watu wa Zarahemla, ambaye alikuwa ni wa uzao wa Muleki, na wale ambao walikuja na yeye nyikani.
- 3 Na watu wa Nepi na watu wa Zarahemla hawakuwa wengi kama Walamani; ndiyo, hata hawakuwa nusu yao.
- 4 Na sasa watu wote wa Nepi walikuwa wamekusanyika pamoja, na pia watu wote wa Zarahemla, na walikuwa wamekusanyika pamoja kwa vikundi viwili.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba Mosia alisoma, na akasababisha kusomwa, kwa maandishi ya Zenivu kwa watu wake; ndiyo, alisoma maandishi ya watu wa Zenivu, tangu ule wakati walipoondoka kutoka nchi ya Zarahemla hadi ule wakati waliporejea tena.
- 6 Na pia alisoma historia ya Alma na ndugu zake, na mateso yao yote, tangu waondoke nchi ya Zarahemla hadi ule wakati ambao walirejea tena.
- 7 Na sasa, Mosia alipomaliza kusoma yale maandishi, watu wake ambao walikuwa wamebaki katika nchi ile walijazwa na mshangao na kustaajabu.
- 8 Kwani hawakujua la kufikiria; kwani walipotazama wale ambao walikuwa wamekombolewa kutoka utumwani walikuwa wamejazwa na shangwe kuu zaidi.
- 9 Na tena, walipofikiri kuhusu vile ndugu zao walivyouawa na Walamani walijazwa na huzuni, na hata kumwaga machozi mengi ya huzuni.
- 10 Na tena, walipofikiri kuhusu wema wa Mungu ulio kamili, na uwezo wake katika kuwakomboa Alma na ndugu zake kutoka mikono ya Walamani na utumwa, walipaza sauti zao na kumshukuru Mungu.

Mosiah 25

And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

- 11 Na tena, walipofikiri juu ya Walamani, ambao walikuwa ni ndugu zao, jinsi walivyokuwa katika hali ya dhambi na iliyochafuka, walijazwa na uchungu na maumivu kwa sababu ya ustawi wa nafsi zao.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba wale ambao walikuwa watoto wa Amuloni na ndugu zake, ambao walikuwa wamewachukua mabinti za Walamani kuwa wake zao, hawakufurahishwa na tabia za babu zao, na hawakutaka waitwe tena kwa majina ya babu zao, kwa hivyo walijichukulia jina la Nepi, ili waitwe watoto wa Nepi na kuhesabiwa miongoni mwa wale walioitwa Wanepi.
- 13 Na sasa watu wote wa Zarahemla walihesabiwa pamoja na Wanepi, na hii ni kwa sababu ufalme haukukabidhiwa yeyote ila tu wale waliokuwa wa uzao wa Nepi.
- 14 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Mosia alipomaliza kuzungumza na kusomea watu, alitaka Alma pia azungumzie watu.
- 15 Na Alma aliwazungumzia, walipokusanyika pamoja katika vikundi vikubwa, na alienda kutoka kwa kikundi kimoja hadi kingine, akiwahubiria watu toba na imani katika Bwana.
- 16 Na akawasihi watu wa Limhi na ndugu zake, wale wote ambao walikuwa wamekombolewa kutoka utumwani, kwamba wakumbuke kuwa ni Bwana ambaye alikuwa amewakomboa.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Alma kuwafundisha watu vitu vingi, na kumaliza kuwazungumzia, kwamba mfalme Limhi alitaka abatizwe; na watu wake wote pia walitaka kubatizwa.
- 18 Kwa hivyo, Alma aliingia katika maji na kuwabatiza; ndiyo, aliwabatiza jinsi alivyobatiza ndugu zake katika yale maji ya Mormoni; ndiyo, na wale wote aliobatiza waliingia katika kanisa la Mungu; na hii ilikuwa ni kwa sababu yao kuamini maneno ya Alma.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme Mosia alimruhusu Alma kuanzisha makanisa kote katika nchi ya Zarahemla; na akampa uwezo wa kuwatawaza makuhani na walimu katika kila kanisa.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

- 20 Sasa haya yalitendeka kwa sababu kulikuwa na watu wengi hata kwamba hawangetawaliwa na mwalimu mmoja; wala hawangesikia neno la Mungu wakiwa katika kikundi kimoja;
- 21 Kwa hivyo walikusanyika pamoja katika vikundi tofauti, na kuitwa makanisa; kila kanisa likiwa na makuhani wake na walimu wake, na kila kuhani akihubiri neno kulingana na vile lilivyotolewa kwa kinywa cha Alma.
- 22 Na hivyo, licha ya kuwa na makanisa mengi, yote yalikuwa kanisa moja, ndiyo, hata kanisa la Mungu; kwani hakuna lingine lolote lililohubiriwa makanisani ila tu toba na imani katika Mungu.
- 23 Na sasa kulikuwa na makanisa saba katika nchi ya Zarahemla. Na ikawa kwamba wowote waliotaka kulichukua jina la Kristo, au la Mungu, walijiunga na makanisa ya Mungu;
- 24 Na waliitwa watu wa Mungu. Na Bwana aliwateremshia Roho wake juu yao, na wakabarikiwa, na kufanikiwa katika nchi.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

Mosia 26

- 1 Sasa ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na wengi wa uzao mchanga ambao hawakufahamu maneno ya mfalme Benjamin, kwani walikuwa watoto wadogo alipowazungumzia watu wake; na hawakuamini mila za babu zao.
- 2 Hawakuamini yale ambayo yalikuwa yamezungumzwa kuhusu ufufuo wa wafu, wala hawakuamini kuhusu kuja kwa Kristo.
- 3 Na sasa kwa sababu ya kutokuamini kwao hawakufahamu neno la Mungu; na mioyo yao ilikuwa imeshupazwa.
- 4 Na hawakubatizwa; wala hawakujiunga na kanisa. Na walikuwa watu tofauti kulingana na imani yao, na waliishi hivyo daima, katika hali yao ya kimwili na yenye dhambi; kwani hawakumkimbilia Bwana Mungu wao.
- 5 Na sasa katika utawala wa Mosia hawakuwa nusu ya wingi wa watu wa Mungu; lakini kwa sababu ya mafarakano miongoni mwa ndugu waliongezeka.
- 6 Kwani ikawa kwamba waliwadaganya wengi kwa maneno yao ya kusifu ya uongo, ambao walikuwa kanisani, na kuwasababisha kutenda dhambi nyingi; kwa hivyo ilibidi wale ambao walikuwa kanisani, na kutenda dhambi, waonywe na kanisa.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba waliletwa mbele ya makuhani, na kukabidhiwa kwa makuhani na walimu; na makuhani wakawaleta mbele ya Alma, ambaye alikuwa ni kuhani mkuu.
- 8 Sasa mfalme Mosia alikuwa amempatia Alma mamlaka juu ya kanisa.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba Alma hakujua mengi juu yao; lakini kulikuwa na mashahidi wengi kinyume chao; ndiyo, watu walisimama na kushuhudia sana kuhusu uovu wao.
- 10 Sasa kulikuwa kitu kama hicho hakijawahi kutendeka kanisani; kwa hivyo Alma alisononeka rohoni mwake, na akasababisha kwamba waletwe mbele ya mfalme.

Mosiah 26

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

- 11 Na akamwaambia mfalme: Tazama, hapa kuna wengi ambao tumewaleta mbele yako, na ambao wameshtakiwa na ndugu zao; ndiyo, na wamepatikana katika maovu mengi. Na hawatubu maovu yao; kwa hivyo tumewaleta mbele yako, ili uwahukumu kulingana na hatia zao.
- 12 Lakini mfalme Mosia alimwambia Alma: Tazama, mimi sitawahukumu; kwa hivyo nawakabidhi mikononi mwako ili wahukumiwe.
- 13 Na sasa roho ya Alma ilisononeka tena; na akaenda na kumwuliza Bwana yale atakayotenda kuhusu jambo hili, kwani aliogopa kwamba atafanya vibaya mbele ya Mungu.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kumfunulia Mungu nafsi yake yote, sauti ya Bwana ilimjia, na kusema:
- 15 Heri wewe, Alma, na heri wale ambao walibatizwa katika maji ya Mormoni. Wewe umebarikiwa kwa sababu ya imani yako kuu katika maneno pekee ya mtumishi wangu Abinadi.
- 16 Na wamebarikiwa wao kwa sababu ya imani yao kuu katika yale maneno ambayo umewazungumzia.
- 17 Na wewe umebarikiwa kwa sababu umeanzisha kanisa miongoni mwa watu hawa; na wataimarishwa, na watakuwa watu wangu.
- 18 Ndiyo, heri watu hawa kwa sababu wako tayari kulichukua jina langu; kwani wataitwa kwa jina langu; na watakuwa wangu.
- 19 Na kwa sababu wewe umeniuliza kuhusu mwenye dhambi, wewe umebarikiwa.
- 20 Wewe ni mtumishi wangu; na ninaagana na wewe kwamba utapokea uzima wa milele; na utanitumikia na kuendelea mbele kwa jina langu, na utakusanya pamoja kondoo wangu.
- 21 Na yule atakayesikia sauti yangu atakuwa kondoo wangu; na yeye utampokea kanisani, na pia mimi nitampokea.
- 22 Kwani tazama, hili ni kanisa langu; yeyote atakayebatizwa atabatizwa ubatizo wa toba. Na yeyote utakayempokea ataliadini jina langu; na yeye nitamsamehe bila sharti.

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

23 Kwani ni mimi ambaye najichukulia dhambi za ulimwengu juu yangu; kwani ni mimi ambaye niliwaumba; na ni mimi ambaye nampatia yule anayeamini hadi mwisho mahali kwa mkono wangu wa kuume.

24 Kwani tazama, kwa jina langu wanaitwa; na ikiwa wananjua watakuja mbele, na watapata mahali pa milele kwa mkono wangu wa kuume.

25 Na itakuwa kwamba tarumbeta ya pili itakapopigwa, basi wale ambao hawajawahi kunijua watakuja mbele na kusimama mbele yangu.

26 Na ndipo watajua kwamba mimi ni Bwana Mungu wao, na kwamba mimi ni Mkombozi wao; lakini hawakutaka kukombolewa.

27 Na kisha nitakiri kwao kwamba sikuwajua; na wataelekea kwenye moto usio na mwisho ambao umetayarishiwa ibilisi na malaika wake.

28 Kwa hivyo nakwaambia, kwamba yule ambaye hatasikia sauti yangu, huyo hutampokea katika kanisa langu, kwani yeye sitampokea katika siku ya mwisho.

29 Kwa hivyo nakuambia, Nenda; na yeyote ambaye ananikosea, huyo utamhukumu kulingana na dhambi ambazo ametenda; na kama ataungama dhambi zake mbele yako na mimi, na atubu kwa moyo wake kwa kweli, utamsamehe, na pia nitamsamehe.

30 Ndiyo, na kila mara watu wangu watatubu, nitawasamehe makosa yao dhidi yangu.

31 Na pia ninyi mtasameheana makosa yenu; kwa kweli nawaambia, yule ambaye hatamsamehe jirani yake makosa anaposema kuwa ametubu, huyu amejiweka chini ya hukumu.

32 Sasa nakwambia, Nenda; na yeyote asiyetubu dhambi zake, huyo hatahesabiwa miongoni mwa watu wangu; na hii itafuatwa kutoka wakati huu na daima.

33 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Alma alipokuwa amesikia maneno haya aliyaandika chini ili awe nayo, na kwamba aweze kuwahukumu watu wa kanisa lile kulingana na amri za Mungu.

34 Na ikawa kwamba Alma alienda na kuwahukumu wale ambao walikuwa wamepatikana na maovu, kulingana na neno la Bwana.

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

- 35 Na yeyote ambaye alitubu dhambi zake na kuungama, aliwahasabu wao miongoni mwa watu wa kanisa;
- 36 Na wale ambao hawakutubu dhambi zao na maovu yao, wao hawakuhesabiwa miongoni mwa watu wa kanisa, na majina yao yalifutwa.
- 37 Na ikawa kwamba Alma aliongoza mambo yote ya kanisa; na wakaanza tena kupata amani na kufanikiwa sana katika mambo ya kanisa, wakitembea kwa uangalifu mbele ya Mungu, wakipokea wengi, na kubatiza wengi.
- 38 Na sasa hivi vitu vyote ndivyo vile ambavyo Alma na watumishi wenzake waliokuwa juu ya kanisa walifanya, wakitembea kwa uangalifu, wakifundisha neno la Mungu katika vitu vyote, wakiteseka kila aina ya mateso, na kuteswa na wale wote ambao hawakuwa wa kanisa la Mungu.
- 39 Na waliwaonya ndugu zao; na pia nao walionywa, kila mmoja wao kwa neno la Mungu, kulingana na dhambi zake, au dhambi ambazo alikuwa ametenda, na kuamriwa na Mungu wasali bila kukoma, na kushukuru kwa vitu vyote.

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

Mosia 27

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba yale mateso ambayo yaliwekelewa kanisa na wasioamini yalikuwa makuu hata kwamba kanisa likianza kunung'unika, na kulalamikia viongozi wao kuhusu hilo jambo; na walimlamikia Alma. Na Alma akamwelezea mfalme wao, Mosia, hii kesi. Na Mosia alishauriana na makuhani wake.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme Mosia alituma tangazo kote nchini kwamba wale wasioamini wasiwatese wale ambao walikuwa wa kanisa la Mungu.
- 3 Na kulikuwa na amri kali katika makanisa yote kwamba kusiwe na mateso miongoni mwao, na kwamba kuwe na usawa miongoni mwa watu wote;
- 4 Kwamba wasikubali kiburi au maringo kuharibu amani yao; kwamba kila mtu amheshimu jirani yake jinsi anavyojiheshimu, na kufanya kazi kwa mikono yao wenyewe ili waishi.
- 5 Ndiyo, na makuhani wao wote na walimu wao wote iliwabidi kufanya kazi kwa mikono yao ili waweze kuishi, katika kila hali isipokuwa wanapougua, au wakiwa na taabu nyingi; na kwa kufanya vitu hivi, walipokea neema ya Mungu.
- 6 Na kukawa na amani kubwa tena katika nchi; na watu wakaanza kuongezeka sana, na wakaanza kutawanyika huku na kule usoni mwa dunia, ndiyo, kaskazini na kusini, mashariki na magharibi, wakijenga miji mikubwa na vijiji katika sehemu zote za nchi.
- 7 Na Bwana aliwatembelea na kuwafanikisha, na wakawa watu wengi na matajiri.
- 8 Sasa wana wa Mosia walihesabiwa miongoni mwa wale makafiri; na pia mwana mmoja wa Alma alihesabiwa miongoni mwao, yeye akiitwa Alma, kama baba yake; walakini, akawa mtu mwovu na mwenye kuabudu sanamu. Na alikuwa mtu wa maneno mengi, na aliwaelezea watu maneno mengi ya mzaha; kwa hivyo aliwaongoza watu wengi watende maovu kama yake.

Mosiah 27

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

- 9 Na akawa pingamizi kuu kwa mafanikio ya kanisa la Mungu; akiiba mioyo ya watu; akisababisha mafarakano miongoni mwa watu; na kumpatia adui wa Mungu nafasi ya kuwatawala kwa uwezo wake.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba alipokuwa akienda hivyo ili aangamize kanisa la Mungu, kwani alienda hivyo kwa kisiri na wana wa Mosia ili waangamize kanisa, na kuwapotosha watu wa Bwana, kinyume cha amri za Mungu, au hata mfalme—
- 11 Na kama vile nilivyowaelezea, jinsi vile walivyomuasi Mungu, tazama, malaika wa Bwana aliowatokea; na alishuka kama kwa wingu; na alizungumza kwa sauti kama radi, iliyosababisha ardhi kutetemeka pale waliposimama;
- 12 Na walikuwa na mshangao mkuu, hata kwamba wakainama kwenye ardhi, na hawakufahamu maneno yale ambayo aliwazungumzia.
- 13 Walakini alipaza sauti tena, akisema: Alma, inuka na usimame, kwa nini wewe unalitesa kanisa la Mungu? Kwani Bwana amesema: Hili ni kanisa langu, na nitalijenga; na hakuna lolote litakalolipinga, ila tu watu wangu watende dhambi.
- 14 Na tena, malaika akasema: Tazama, Bwana amesikia sala za watu wake, na pia sala za mtumishi wake, Alma, ambaye ni baba yako; kwani ameomba kwa imani kubwa kukuhusu ili upate kuelimika kwa ukweli; kwa hivyo, ni kwa sababu hii nimekuja kukusadikisha kuhusu uwezo na mamlaka ya Mungu, kwamba sala za watumishi wake zijibiwe kulingana na imani yao.
- 15 Na sasa tazameni, je unaweza kupinga nguvu za Mungu? Kwani tazama, si sauti yangu inatingisha ardhi? Na pia hunioni mbele yako? Na nimetumwa kutoka kwa Mungu.

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

- 16 Sasa nakwambia: Nenda, na ukumbuke utumwa wa babu zako katika nchi ya Helamu, na katika nchi ya Nefi; na kumbuka vile vitu vikuu ambavyo amewatendea; kwani walikuwa utumwani, na amewakomboa. Na sasa nakuambia wewe, Alma, enda njia yako, na usijaribu kuangamiza kanisa tena, ili sala zao zijibiwe, na hivi hata kama wewe mwenyewe utataka kutupiliwa mbali.
- 17 Na sasa ikawa kwamba haya ndiyo yalikuwa maneno ya mwisho ambayo malaika alimwambia Alma, na akaondoka.
- 18 Na sasa Alma na wale wengine aliokuwa nao waliinama tena kwenye ardhi kwani mshangao wao ulikuwa mkuu; kwani kwa macho yao walikuwa wameona malaika wa Bwana; na sauti yake ilikuwa kama radi, ambayo ilitingisha ulimwengu; na walijua kwamba hakuna kingine chochote ila tu nguvu za Mungu ambazo zingetingisha ulimwengu mpaka ionekane kama itapasuka.
- 19 Na sasa mshangao wa Alma ulikuwa mkubwa sana kwamba akawa bubu, asiweze kufungua kinywa chake; ndiyo, na akawa mnyonge, hata kwamba hakuweza kunyosha mikono yake; kwa hivyo alibebwa na wale ambao walikuwa na yeye, akiwa hajiwezi, hata mpaka walipomweka mbele ya baba yake.
- 20 Na wakamwambia baba yake yote ambayo yaliwatokea; na baba yake alifurahi, kwani alijua kwamba ulikuwa ni uwezo wa Mungu.
- 21 Na akasababisha kwamba umati ukusanywe pamoja ili ushuhudie yale ambayo Bwana alikuwa amemtendea mwana wake, na pia kwa wale ambao walikuwa na yeye.
- 22 Na akasababisha kwamba makuhani wakusanyike pamoja; na wakaanza kufunga, na kumwomba Bwana Mungu wao kwamba afungue kinywa cha Alma, ili azungumze, na pia kwamba viungo vyake vipokee nguvu—kwamba macho ya watu yafunuliwe ili waone na watambue wema na utukufu wa Mungu.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya wao kufunga na kuomba kwa muda wa siku mbili kuchwa, viungo vya Alma vilipokea nguvu, na akasimama na akaanza kuwazungumzia, na kuwaalika kwamba wawe na faraja:

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

24 Kwani, alisema, nimetubu dhambi zangu, na kukombolewa na Bwana; tazama nimezaliwa kwa Roho.

25 Na Bwana akaniambia: Usishangae kwamba wanadamu wote, ndiyo, wanaume na wanawake, mataifa yote, makabila, lugha na watu, lazima wazaliwe mara ya pili; ndiyo, wazaliwe na Mungu, wabadilishwe kutoka hali yao ya kimwili na ya kuanguka, kwa hali ya haki, na kukombolewa na Mungu, na kuwa wana na mabinti zake;

26 Na hivyo wanakuwa viumbe vipya; na wasipofanya hivi, hawawezi kwa vyovyote kurithi ufalme wa Mungu.

27 Nawaambia, isipokuwa hivi, lazima watengwe; na hii najua, kwa sababu karibu mimi nitengwe.

28 Walakini, baada ya kupitia mateso mengi, na kukaribia kifo kwa kutubu, Bwana kwa rehema zake ameonelea kwamba ni vyema kuninyakua ili nisiungue milele, na nimezaliwa na Mungu.

29 Nafsi yangu imekombolewa kutoka nyongo ya uchungu na vifungo vya uovu. Nilikuwa katika shimo la giza nyingi; lakini sasa naona mwangaza wa ajabu wa Mungu. Nafsi yangu ilisononeshwa na uchungu usio na mwisho; lakini nimenyakuliwa, na nafsi yangu haina maumivu tena.

30 Nilimkataa Mkombozi wangu, na kuyakana yale ambayo yalizungumzwa na babu zetu; lakini sasa ili waone kuwa atakuja, na kwamba yeye hukumbuka kila kiumbe ambacho ameumba, atajidhihirisha kwa wote.

31 Ndiyo, kila goti litainama, na kila ulimi utakiri mbele yake. Ndiyo, hata katika siku ya mwisho, ambapo wanadamu wote watasimama kuhukumiwa na yeye, kisha watakiri kwamba yeye ni Mungu; na kisha watakiri, wale ambao wanaishi ulimwenguni bila Mungu, kwamba hukumu ya adhibio isiyo na mwisho ambayo iko juu yao ni ya haki; na watatetemeka, na kutikisika, na kuogopa mbele ya tazamo la jicho lake ambalo huona kote.

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

- 32 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Alma alianza kutoka wakati huu na kwenda mbele kufundisha watu, na wale ambao walikuwa na Alma wakati ambao malaika aliwatokea, wakisafiri kote nchini, wakiwatangazia watu wote vitu vile ambavyo walikuwa wameona na kusikia, na kuhubiri neno la Mungu kwa mateso mengi, wakiteswa sana na wale wasioamini, na wakipigwa na wengi wao.
- 33 Licha ya haya yote, walilifariji kanisa sana, na kuthibitisha imani yao, na kuwaonya kwa subira kuu na uchungu wazitii amri za Mungu.
- 34 Na wanne wao walikuwa ni wana wa Mosia; na majina yao yalikuwa ni Amoni, na Haruni, na Omneri, na Himni; haya ndiyo yalikuwa majina ya wana wa Mosia.
- 35 Na walisafiri katika nchi yote ya Zarahemla, na miongoni mwa watu wote ambao walitawaliwa na mfalme Mosia, wakijibidiisha kuponya majeraha yote ambayo walikuwa wamelifanyia kanisa, wakitubu dhambi zao zote, na kutangaza vitu vyote ambavyo walikuwa wameona, na wakieleza unabii na maandiko kwa wote ambao walitaka kuyasikia.
- 36 Na hivyo walikuwa vyombo mikononi mwa Mungu kwa kuwezesha wengi kufahamu ukweli, ndiyo, kwa ufahamu wa Mkombozi wao.
- 37 Na jinsi gani walivyobarikiwa! Kwani walitangaza amani; walitangaza habari njema ya mambo mema; na waliwatangazia watu kwamba Bwana anatawala.

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

Mosia 28

- 1 Sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya wana wa Mosia kufanya vitu hivi vyote, walichukua kikundi kidogo na kurejea kwa baba yao, mfalme, na wakataka waruhusiwe, wao pamoja na wale ambao walikuwa wamewateua, kwamba waende hadi katika nchi ya Nefi ili wahubiri vitu vile ambavyo walikuwa wamesikia, na ili wawapatie ndugu zao, Walamani, neno la Mungu—
- 2 Ili pengine wawafahamisha kuhusu Bwana Mungu wao, na kuwasadikisha kuhusu maovu ya baba zao; na ili pengine waponye chuki yao kwa Wanefi, ili pia wawezeshwe kumsherehekea Bwana Mungu wao, ili wawe marafiki wao kwa wao, kwamba kusiwe na mabishano katika nchi yote ambayo Bwana Mungu wao alikuwa amewapatia.
- 3 Sasa walitamani kwamba wokovu utangaziwe kila kiumbe, kwani hawangevumilia kwamba nafsi ya mwanadamu yeyote iangamie; ndiyo, hata mafikira kwamba kuna nafsi yoyote itakayopata kuteswa kwa milele ili wafanya kutetemeka na kutikisika.
- 4 Na hivyo ndivyo Roho wa Bwana alivyowatendea, kwani wao ndiyo waliokuwa wenye dhambi mbaya mno. Na Bwana katika rehema yake aliona kwamba inafaa awaachilie; walakini waliteseka sana katika nafsi zao kwa sababu ya maovu yao, wakiteseka sana na kuogopa kwamba watatengwa milele.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba walimsihi baba yao kwa siku nyingi ili waende katika nchi ya Nefi.
- 6 Na mfalme Mosia akaenda kumwuliza Bwana ili ajue kama atawaruhusu wanawe waende kuhubiria neno miongoni mwa Walamani.
- 7 Na Bwana akamwaambia Mosia: Waruhusu waende, kwani wengi wataamini maneno yao, na watapokea uzima wa milele; na nitawakomboa wana wako kutoka mikono ya Walamani.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba Mosia aliwaruhusu waende na kutenda kulingana na haja yao.
- 9 Na wakasafiri nyikani ili wahubiri neno miongoni mwa Walamani; na nittoa historia ya matendo yao hapo baadaye.

Mosiah 28

Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

- 10 Sasa mfalme Mosia hakuwa na yeyote wa kumkabidhi ufalme wake, kwani hakukuwa na yeyote miongoni mwa wanawe aliyekubali ufalme.
- 11 Kwa hivyo alichukua kumbukumbu ambazo zilikuwa zimechorwa katika mabamba ya shaba nyeupe, na pia mabamba ya Nefi, na vitu vyote alivyokuwa ameweka na kuhifadhi kulingana na amri za Mungu, baada ya kutafsiri na kusababisha kuandikwa kumbukumbu ambazo zilikuwa kwenye mabamba ya dhahabu ambayo yalikuwa yamegunduliwa na watu wa Limhi, na ambayo alipewa kwa mkono wa Limhi;
- 12 Na alifanya hivi kwa sababu ya wasiwasi mkuu wa watu wake; kwani walitamani sana kujua kuhusu wale watu ambao walikuwa wameangamizwa.
- 13 Na sasa alizitafsiri kwa kuyatumia yale mawe mawili ambayo yalikuwa yamefungiliwa katika ile mizingo miwili ya pinde.
- 14 Sasa hivi vilikuwa vimetayarishwa tangu mwanzo, na vilipitishwa kutoka kizazi hadi kizazi, kwa lengo la kutafsiri lugha;
- 15 Na vimewekwa na kuhifadhiwa kwa mkono wa Bwana, ili afichulie kila kiumbe ambacho kitamiliki nchi maovu na machukizo ya watu wake;
- 16 Na yeyote aliye na vitu hivi anaitwa mwonaji, kama zile nyakati za kale.
- 17 Sasa baada ya Mosia kumaliza kutafsiri maandishi haya, tazama, yalieleza historia ya watu ambao waliangamizwa, kutoka ule wakati walioangamizwa hadi ule wakati ule mnara mkuu uliojengwa, ule wakati ambao Bwana alichanganya lugha ya watu na wakatawanywa kote usoni mwa ulimwengu, ndiyo, na hata kutoka wakati huo kurudi nyuma hadi uumbaji wa Adamu.
- 18 Sasa historia hii iliwafanya watu wa Mosia kuomboleza sana, ndiyo, walijazwa na hofu; walakini iliwapa ufahamu mwingi, ambao uliwafurahisha.
- 19 Na historia hii itaandikwa hapo baadaye; kwani tazama, ni muhimu watu wote kujua vitu ambavyo vimeandikwa katika historia hii.

Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

Therefore he took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

20 Na sasa, kama vile nilivyowaambia, kwamba baada ya mfalme Mosia kutenda vitu hivi, alichukua yale mabamba ya shaba nyeupe, na vitu vyote ambavyo alikuwa ameweka, na kumkabidhi Alma, ambaye alikuwa ni mwana wa Alma; ndiyo, maandishi yote, na pia vitafsiri, na kumpatia yeye, na akamwamuru kwamba aviweke na avihifadhi, na pia aweke maandishi ya wale watu, na kuvipitisha kutoka kizazi hadi kizazi, hata kama vile vilikuwa vimepitishwa tangu ule wakati Lehi alipoondoka Yerusalemu.

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Mosia 29

- 1 Sasa baada ya Mosia kufanya hivi alituma ujumbe kote nchini, miongoni mwa watu wote, akitaka kujua walitaka nani awe mfalme wao.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba sauti ya watu ilikuja, ikisema: Tunataka mwana wako Haruni awe mfalme wetu na mtawala wetu.
- 3 Sasa Haruni alikuwa ameenda katika nchi ya Nefi, kwa hivyo mfalme hangempatia ufalme; wala Haruni hakukubali ufalme; wala hakuna yeyote miongoni mwa wana wa Mosia aliyetaka kuchukua ufalme.
- 4 Kwa hivyo mfalme Mosia alituma tena ujumbe miongoni mwa watu; ndiyo, alituma miongoni mwa watu kwa maandishi. Na haya ndiyo maneno yalioandikwa, ya kisema:
- 5 Tazameni, Ee ninyi watu wangu, au ndugu zangu, kwani nawaheshimu hivyo, nataka mfikirie jambo ambalo mnatakiwa kufikiria—kwani mnatamani kupata mfalme.
- 6 Sasa nawatangazia kwamba yule anayestahili kupokea ufalme amekataa, na hatauchukua ufalme.
- 7 Na sasa kama kuna mwingine atakayeteuliwa badala yake, tazama naogopa kwamba kutazuka mabishano miongoni mwenu. Na ni nani ajuaye kama mwana wangu, ambaye ufalme ni wake, atakasirika na kuchukua sehemu ya watu hawa, ambayo itasababisha vita na mabishano miongoni mwenu, ambayo itasababisha umwagaji wa damu nyingi na kuchafua njia za Bwana, ndiyo, na kuangamiza nafsi za watu wengi.
- 8 Sasa nawaambia, hebu tuwe na hekima na tuwaze vitu hivi, kwani hatuna haki ya kumwangamiza mwana wangu, wala hatuna haki ya kumwangamiza mwingine kama atachaguliwa badala yake.
- 9 Na kama mwana wangu atarudia kiburi chake atakumbuka vitu vile alivyokuwa amesema, na adai haki yake katika ufalme, ambayo itamsababisha yeye na pia watu hawa kutenda dhambi.

Mosiah 29

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

- 10 Na sasa hebu tuwe na hekima na tutazamie vitu hivi, na tufanye lile ambalo litawaletea watu hawa amani.
- 11 Kwa hivyo nitakuwa mfalme wenu katika siku zangu ambazo zimesalia; walakini, hebu tuchague waamuzi, ili wahukumu watu hawa kulingana na sheria yetu; na tutapanga upya mambo ya watu hawa, kwani tutachagua watu wenye hekima kuwa waamuzi, ambao watahukumu watu hawa kulingana na amri za Mungu.
- 12 Sasa ni afadhali mwanadamu ahukumiwe na Mungu badala ya mwanadamu, kwani hukumu za Mungu ni za haki daima, lakini hukumu za mwanadamu sio za haki daima.
- 13 Kwa hivyo, kama ingewezekana muwe na watu wenye haki wawe wafalme wenu, ambao wangeimarisha sheria za Mungu, na kuhukumu hawa watu kulingana na amri zake, ndiyo, kama mngekuwa na watu wawe wafalme wenu ambao wangetenda kama baba yangu Benjamini alivyowatendea watu hawa—Nawaambia, kama ingekuwa hivi daima basi ingekuwa inafaa daima muwe na wafalme wa kuwatawala.
- 14 Na hata mimi mwenyewe nimetumika kwa nguvu zote na uwezo ambao ninao, kuwafundisha amri za Mungu, na kuimarisha amani kote nchini, kwamba kusiwe na vita wala mabishano, wala kuiba, wala uporaji, wala uuaji, wala uovu wa aina yoyote;
- 15 Na yeyote ambaye ametenda maovu, nimemuadhibu kulingana na hatia ile ambayo ametenda, kulingana na sheria ambayo tumepewa na baba zetu.
- 16 Sasa nawaambia, kwamba kwa sababu sio wanadamu wote walio wenye haki, haifai muwe na mfalme au wafalme kuwatawala.
- 17 Kwani tazama, jinsi vile mfalme mmoja mwovu anavyosababisha uovu mkuu kutendwa, ndiyo, na ni mashaka makuu!
- 18 Ndiyo, kumbuka mfalme Nuhu, uovu wake na machukizo yake, na pia uovu na machukizo ya watu wake. Tazama jinsi yale maangamizo makuu yalivyowapata; na pia kwa sababu ya maovu yao waliwekwa utumwani.

And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

- 19 Na kama sio kwa sababu ya kuingilia kwa Muumba wao mwenye hekima, na haya kwa sababu ya kutubu kwao kwa kweli, wangekuwa lazima wanaishi utumwani hadi sasa.
- 20 Lakini tazama, aliwakomboa kwa sababu walijinyenyekeza mbele yake; na kwa sababu walimlilia sana aliwakomboa kutoka utumwani; na hivi ndivyo Bwana anavyotenda katika hali zote kwa uwezo wake miongoni mwa watoto wa watu, na kuunyosha mkono wake wa rehema kwa wale wote ambao wanamwamini.
- 21 Na tazama, sasa nawaambia ninyi, hamuwezi kumpindua mfalme mwovu ila tu kwa ubishi mwingi, na umwagaji wa damu nyingi.
- 22 Kwani tazama, ana marafiki wake katika uovu, na anajizingira na walinzi; na anavunja sheria za wale ambao walitawala kwa haki kabla yake; na huzikanyaga chini ya miguu yake amri za Mungu.
- 23 Na hutoa sheria mpya, na kuzituma miongoni mwa watu wake, ndiyo, sheria ambazo zinafuata uovu wake; na yeyote ambaye hatii amri zake anasababisha aangamizwe; na yeyote ambaye anamuasi anatumia majeshi yake kumpiga, na kama anaweza, atawaangamiza; na hivyo ndivyo mfalme mwovu huchafua njia za haki.
- 24 Na sasa tazama nawaambia, haifai kwamba machukizo kama haya yawapate.
- 25 Kwa hivyo, chagueni kwa sauti ya watu hawa, waamuzi, kwamba mhukumiwe kulingana na sheria ambazo mlipewa na baba zetu, ambazo ni za kweli, na ambazo zilitolewa kwao na mkono wa Bwana.
- 26 Sasa sio kawaida kwamba sauti ya watu itake lile ambalo ni kinyume cha lile lililo la haki; lakini ni kawaida kwa sehemu ndogo ya watu kutaka lile lisilo la haki; kwa hivyo mtafuata hii na kuifanya iwe sheria yenu—kufanya shughuli zenu kulingana na sauti ya watu.
- 27 Na kama utafika wakati ambao sauti ya watu itachagua maovu, basi huo ndiyo wakati ambao hukumu za Mungu zitawashukia; ndiyo, kisha atawatembelea kwa maangamizo makuu kama vile ameshatembelea nchi hii.

And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

28 Na sasa kama mtakuwa na waamuzi, na hawawahukumu kulingana na sheria ambayo imetolewa, mnaweza kufanya wahukumiwe na waamuzi mkuu.

29 Kama waamuzi wenu wakuu hawahukumu kwa haki, mtawakusanya waamuzi wenu wadogo kwa kikundi, na watawahukumu waamuzi wenu wakuu, kulingana na sauti ya watu.

30 Na ninawaamuru kutenda vitu hivi kwa kumuogopa Bwana; na ninawaamuru mtende vitu hivi, na kwamba msiwe na mfalme; ili kama watu hawa wakitenda dhambi na maovu, yatakuwa juu ya vichwa vyao wenyewe.

31 Kwani tazama nawaambia, dhambi za watu wengi zimesababishwa na maovu ya wafalme wao; kwa hivyo maovu yao yanadaiwa juu ya vichwa vya wafalme wao.

32 Na sasa sitaki ubaguzi huu uwe tena katika nchi hii, hasa miongoni mwa watu wangu hawa; lakini nahitaji kwamba nchi hii iwe nchi ya uhuru, na kila mtu afurahie haki zake na heshima zake kwa usawa, kadiri vile Bwana atakavyoonelea ni vyema tuishi na kurithi nchi hii, ndiyo, hata kadiri vile uzao wetu utaishi katika nchi hii.

33 Na vitu vingi vingine mfalme Mosia aliwaandikia, na kuwafungulia majaribio na shida zote za mfalme mtakatifu, ndiyo, mateso yote ya nafsi kwa niaba ya watu wao, na pia malalamiko ya watu kwa mfalme wao; na akawaelezea yote.

34 Na akawaambia kwamba lazima mambo haya hayatakiwi kuweco; lakini kwamba uzito lazima uwe kwa watu wote, na kwamba kila mtu abebe sehemu yake.

35 Na pia akawaelezea kuhusu shida ambazo watakuwa nazo, wakitumikia chini ya utawala wa mfalme mwovu;

36 Ndiyo, uovu wake wote na machukizo, na vita vyote, na mabishano, na umwagaji wa damu, na wizi, na uporaji, na kutenda uasherati, na kila aina ya maovu ambayo hayawezi kuhesabika—akiwaambia kwamba lazima vitu hivi havitakiwi kuwepo, na kwamba vilikuwa ni kinyume cha amri za Mungu.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

37 Na sasa ikawa kwamba, baada ya mfalme Mosia kutuma vitu hivi miongoni mwa watu walisadiki kuhusu ukweli wa maneno yake.

38 Kwa hivyo waliacha haja yao ya mfalme, na wakataka kila mtu apate nafasi yake katika nchi yote; ndiyo, na kila mtu akawa tayari kuchukua wajibu wa dhambi zake.

39 Kwa hivyo, ikawa kwamba walijikusanya kwa vikundi katika nchi, ili wapige kura na kuchagua waamuzi wao, watakaowahukumu kulingana na sheria ambayo walipewa; na walifurahi sana kwa sababu ya uhuru ambao walipewa.

40 Na waliendelea kumpenda Mosia sana; ndiyo, walimheshimu zaidi ya mtu mwingine yeyote; kwani hawakumchukua kama mkorofi aliyetaka kupata faida, ndiyo, kwa mapato ya aibu yanayochafua nafsi; kwani hakuwa amewanyang'anya utajiri, wala kufurahia umwagaji wa damu; lakini alikuwa amemarisha amani katika nchi, na alikuwa amewaruhusu watu wake wakombolewe kutoka kila aina ya utumwa; kwa hivyo walimheshimu, ndiyo, kupita kipimo.

41 Na ikawa kwamba walichagua waamuzi wa kuwatawala, au kuwahukumu kulingana na sheria; na walifanya haya kote katika nchi.

42 Na ikawa kwamba Alma alichaguliwa kuwa mwamuzi mkuu wa kwanza, pia akiwa kuhani mkuu, baada ya baba yake kumpatia ofisi hio, na baada ya kumpatia jukumu juu ya shughuli zote za kanisa.

43 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Alma alitembea katika njia za Bwana, na akatii amri zake, na alitoa hukumu za haki; na amani ikaimarika kote katika nchi.

44 Na hivyo utawala wa waamuzi ukaanza kote katika nchi ya Zarahemla, miongoni mwa watu wote walioitwa Wanefi; na Alma alikuwa mwamuzi mkuu na wa kwanza.

45 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baba yake alifariki, akiwa na umri wa miaka themanini na miwili, baada ya kuishi na kutimiza amri za Mungu.

And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

46 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Mosia akafariki pia, katika mwaka wa thelathini na tatu wa utawala wake, akiwa na umri wa miaka sitini na mitatu; ikiwa miaka mia tano na tisa tangu Lehi aondoke Yerusalemu.

47 Na hivyo utawala wa wafalme ukaisha kwa watu wa Nepi; na hivyo siku zikaisha za Alma, ambaye alikuwa mwanzilishi wa kanisa lao.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.

Kitabu cha Alma

Mwana wa Alma

Historia ya Alma, ambaye alikuwa mwana wa Alma, mwamuzi mkuu wa kwanza juu ya watu wa Nefi, na pia kubani mkuu wa Kanisa. Historia kubusu utawala wa waamuzi, na vita na mabishano miongoni mwa wale watu. Na pia historia ya vita miongoni mwa Wanefi na Walamani, kulingana na maandishi ya Alma, mwamuzi mkuu wa kwanza.

Alma 1

- 1 Sasa ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa kwanza wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi, tangu wakati huu na kuendelea mbele, mfalme Mosia akiwa ameelekea njia ya ulimwengu wote, akiwa amepigana vita vyema, akiwa ametembea wima mbele ya Mungu, akiwa hajaacha yeyote kutawala badala yake; walakini alikuwa ameanzisha sheria, na zilikubaliwa na watu; kwa hivyo iliwabidi kuishi kulingana na sheria alizokuwa ameweka.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa kwanza wa utawala wa Alma katika kiti cha hukumu, kulikuwa na mtu mmoja ambaye aliletwa mbele yake ili ahukumiwe, mtu aliyekuwa mkubwa, na alifahamika kwa sababu ya nguvu zake nyingi.
- 3 Na alikuwa ameenda miongoni mwa watu, akiwa amewahubiria yale ambayo aliita neno la Mungu, akipinga kanisa; akiwatangazia watu kwamba inafaa kila kuhani na kila mwalimu awe mashuhuri; na haifai wafanye kazi kwa mikono yao, lakini kwamba inafaa walishwe na watu.
- 4 Na alishuhudia kwa watu pia kwamba wanadamu wote wataokolewa katika siku ya mwisho, na kwamba haistahili waogope au kubabaika, lakini kwamba wainue vichwa vyao na washangilie; kwani Bwana alikuwa ameumba wanadamu wote, na pia kuwakomboa wanadamu wote; na, mwishowe, wanadamu wote watapokea uzima wa milele.

The Book of Alma

the Son of Alma

The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma, the first and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.

Alma 1

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

- 5 Na ikawa kwamba alifundisha vitu hivi sana hata kwamba wengi waliamini maneno yake, wengi sana hata wakaanza kumlisha na kumpatia pesa.
- 6 Na akaanza kujiinua kwa kiburi cha moyo wake, na kuvaa mavazi ya thamani nyingi, ndiyo, na hata akaanza kuanzisha kanisa kulingana na mafundisho yake.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba alipokuwa akienda, kuhubiria wale walioamini neno lake, alikutana na mtu ambaye alikuwa wa kanisa la Mungu, ndiyo, hata mmoja wa walimu wao; na akaanza kubishana na yeye kwa ukali, ili awapotoshe watu wa kanisa; lakini yule mtu alimpinga, na kumuonya kwa maneno ya Mungu.
- 8 Sasa jina la yule mtu lilikuwa Gideoni; na ni yeye ndiye aliyekuwa chombo mikononi mwa Mungu cha kuwakomboa watu wa Limhi kutoka utumwani.
- 9 Sasa, kwa sababu Gideoni alimpinga kwa maneno ya Mungu alimkasirikia Gideoni, na akauchomoa upanga wake na akaanza kumjeruhi. Sasa Gideoni alikuwa amelemewa kwa umri mkuu, kwa hivyo hakuweza kuvumilia mapigo yake, kwa hivyo aliuawa kwa upanga.
- 10 Na mtu aliyemuua alichukuliwa na watu wa kanisa, na kuletwa mbele ya Alma, kuhukumiwa kulingana na kosa alilotenda.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba alisimama mbele ya Alma na kujitetea kwa ujasiri mwingi.
- 12 Lakini Alma akamwambia: Tazama, hii ndiyo mara ya kwanza kwamba ukuhani wa uongo umeletwa miongoni mwa watu hawa. Na tazama, hatia yako sio tu ya ukuhani wa uongo, lakini umejaribu kuulazimisha kwa upanga; na kama ukuhani wa uongo utalazimishwa miongoni mwa watu hawa utathibitisha maangamizo yao kabisa.
- 13 Na wewe umemwaga damu ya mtu mwenye haki, ndiyo, mtu ambaye ametenda wema mwingi miongoni mwa watu hawa; na kama tutakuachilia basi damu yake itatujia kulipiza kisasi.
- 14 Kwa hivyo umehukumiwa kufa, kulingana na sheria ambayo tulipewa na Mosia, mfalme wetu wa mwisho; na imekubaliwa na watu hawa; kwa hivyo lazima watu hawa waishi kulingana na sheria hiyo.

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pled for himself with much boldness.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

- 15 Na ikawa kwamba walimchukua; na jina lake lilikuwa Nehori; na wakambeba na kumpeleka juu ya kilima Manti, na hapo akalazimishwa, kwa usahihi zaidi akakubali, kati ya mbingu na ardhi, kwamba yale ambayo alikuwa amefundisha watu yalikuwa kinyume cha neno la Mungu; na hapo akapata kifo cha aibu.
- 16 Walakini, hii haikukomesha kuenea kwa ukuhani wa uongo katika nchi; kwani kulikuwa na wengi ambao walipenda vitu vya ulimwengu visivyo na faida, na wakaendelea kuhubiri mafundisho ya uwongo; na walitenda haya ili wapate utajiri na heshima.
- 17 Walakini, hawakuthubutu kudanganya, kama ingejulikana, kwa kuogopa sheria, kwani waongo waliadhibiwa; kwa hivyo walidai kwamba walikuwa wanahubiri kulingana na imani yao; na sasa sheria haikuwa na uwezo wowote juu ya imani ya mtu yeyote.
- 18 Na hawakuthubutu kuiba, kwani waliogopa sheria, kwani kama hao waliadhibiwa; wala hawakupora, wala kuua, kwani yule aliyeya alihukumwa kifo.
- 19 Lakini ikawa kwamba yeyote ambaye hakuwa wa kanisa la Mungu alianza kuwatesa wale ambao walikuwa wa kanisa la Mungu, na waliokuwa wamejivika jina la Kristo.
- 20 Ndiyo, waliwatesa, na kuwasumbua kwa maneno ya kila aina, na haya yalikuwa ni kwa sababu ya unyenyekevu wao; kwa sababu hawakuwa na majivuno katika macho yao wenyewe, na kwa sababu walifundishana neno la Mungu, wao kwa wao, bila kutozana pesa na bila gharama.
- 21 Sasa kulikuwa na sheria kali miongoni mwa watu wa kanisa, kwamba kusiwe na mtu yeyote, miongoni mwa washiriki wa kanisa, atakayeinuka na kuwatesa wale ambao sio washiriki wa kanisa, na kwamba kusiwe na mateso miongoni mwao.
- 22 Walakini, kulikuwa na wengi miongoni mwao ambao walianza kuwa na kiburi, na kuanza kubishana vikali na wapinzani wao, hata wakapigana kwa ngumi; ndiyo, walipigana kwa ngumi wao kwa wao.

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church, that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

- 23 Sasa hii ilikuwa katika mwaka wa pili wa utawala wa Alma, na ilikuwa ni chanzo cha mateso mengi kwa kanisa; ndiyo, ilikuwa ni chanzo cha majaribio mengi kwa kanisa.
- 24 Kwani mioyo ya wengi ilishupazwa na majina yao yalifutwa, hata kwamba hawakukumbukwa tena miongoni mwa watu wa Mungu. Na pia wengi walijiondoa kutoka miongoni mwao.
- 25 Sasa hili lilikuwa ni jaribio kuu kwa wale ambao walikuwa wamesimama imara katika imani; walakini, walikuwa wameimarishwa na hawangeondolewa katika kutii amri za Mungu, na walivumilia kwa subira mateso yale waliyotundikwa.
- 26 Na wakati makuhani walipoacha kazi zao ili watoe neno la Mungu kwa watu, watu nao pia waliacha kazi zao ili wasikie neno la Mungu. Na makuhani walipomaliza kuwafundisha neno la Mungu wote walirudia kazi zao kwa bidii; na kuhani, hakujiinua zaidi ya wale ambao walimsikiliza, kwani mhubiri hakuwa bora zaidi kuliko wale ambao walimsikiliza, wala mwalimu hakuwa bora kuliko mwanafunzi; na hivyo wote walikuwa sawa, na wote walifanya kazi, kila mtu kulingana na nguvu zake.
- 27 Na walipeana mali yao, kulingana na uwezo wao, kwa masikini, na waliohitaji, na wagonjwa, na walioteswa; na hawakuvaa mavazi ya thamani kubwa, lakini walikuwa wasafi na wa kuvutia.
- 28 Na hivyo waliimarisha mambo ya kanisa; na hivyo wakaanza kuwa na amani bila kikomo tena, ingawa walikuwa wamepata mateso mengi.
- 29 Na sasa, kwa sababu ya uthabiti wa kanisa walianza kutajirika sana, wakipokea kwa utele vitu vyote walivyohitaji—utele katika mifugo na wanyama, na vinono vya kila aina, na pia utele wa nafaka, na wa dhahabu, na wa fedha, na wa vitu vya thamani, na utele wa hariri na kitani nzuri, na kila aina ya nguo ya kuvutia.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

30 Na hivyo, hata katika hali yao ya kufanikiwa, hawakumfukuza yeyote aliyekuwa uchi, au walio na njaa, au walio na kiu, au wale ambao walikuwa wagonjwa, au wale ambao hawakuwa wamelishwa; na hawakuweka mioyo yao katika utajiri; kwa hivyo walikuwa wakarimu kwa wote, wote wazee kwa vijana, wote watumwa na walio huru, wote wanaume kwa wanawake, washiriki wa kanisa na wale wasio washiriki wa kanisa, bila kuwabagua wale wote walio na shida.

31 Na hivyo walifanikiwa na wakawa matajiri zaidi ya wale ambao hawakuwa washiriki wa kanisa.

32 Kwani wale ambao hawakuwa washiriki wa kanisa walijishughulisha na uchawi, na kuabudu sanamu au uvivu, na kusengenyana, na wivu na kuzusha mzozo; wakivaa mavazi yaliyo ghali; wakijiinua kwa kiburi machoni mwao; kutesana, kusema uwongo, kuiba, kupora, kufanya ukahaba, na kuua, na kila aina ya uovu; walakini, sheria ilitimizwa kwa wale wote ambao waliivunja, kwa vyovyote ilivyowezekana.

33 Na ikawa kwamba kwa kutimiza amri juu yao, kila mtu akiteseka kulingana na yale ambayo alitenda, wakawa watulivu zaidi, na hawakutenda uovu wowote ikiwa ungegunduliwa; kwa hivyo, kulikuwa na amani kuu miongoni mwa watu wa Nepi hadi mwaka wa tano wa utawala wa waamuzi.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 2

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa tano wa utawala wao kuliaza kuwa na ubishi miongoni mwa watu; kwani mtu fulani, aliyekuwa anaitwa Amlisi, yeye akiwa mjanja sana, ndiyo, mtu mwenye hekima kulingana na hekima ya ulimwengu, yeye akiwa mfano wa yule mtu aliyemuua Gideoni kwa upanga, ambaye aliuawa kulingana na sheria—
- 2 Sasa huyu Amlisi, kwa ujanja wake, alikuwa amewavutia watu wengi; wengi sana hata kwamba wakaanza kuwa wenye nguvu; na wakaanza kujaribu kumfanya Amlisi awe mfalme wa watu.
- 3 Sasa hii ilikuwa ni ya kuogofya kwa watu wa kanisa, na pia kwa wote ambao hawakuwa wamevutiwa na vishawishi vya Amlisi; kwani walijua kwamba kulingana na sheria yao vitu kama hivi lazima vithibitishwe kwa kura ya watu.
- 4 Kwa hivyo, kama ingewezekana kwamba Amlisi apate kura za watu, yeye akiwa mtu mwovu, angewanyang'anya haki zao na heshima za kanisa; kwani ilikuwa nia yake kuangamiza kanisa la Mungu.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba watu walikusanyika pamoja kote nchini, kila mtu kulingana na mawazo yake, kama ilikuwa wanamtaka au wanampinga Amlisi, katika vikundi tofauti, wakipingana sana na kuwa na mabishano ya kushangaza wao kwa wao.
- 6 Na hivyo walikusanyika pamoja ili wapige kura kuhusu jambo hilo; na wakasimama mbele ya waamuzi.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba kura za watu zilikuwa kinyume cha Amlisi, kwamba hakufanywa mfalme wa watu.
- 8 Sasa hii ilisababisha wale ambao walimpinga wawe na shangwe tele mioyoni mwao; lakini Amlisi aliwachochea wale ambao walimtaka wawakasirikie wale ambao walikuwa wanampinga.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba walijikusanya pamoja, na kumteua Amlisi awe mfalme wao.
- 10 Sasa Amlisi alipofanywa kuwa mfalme wao aliwaamuru kwamba wachukue silaha dhidi ya ndugu zao; na alifanya hivi ili wawe chini yake.

Alma 2

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a king over the people.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

- 11 Sasa watu wa Amlisi walijulikana kwa jina la Amlisi, wakiitwa Waamlisi; na waliobakia waliitwa Wanefi, au watu wa Mungu.
- 12 Kwa hivyo watu wa Wanefi walitambua nia ya Waamlisi, na kwa hivyo walijitayarisha kupambana nao; ndiyo, walijiami kwa mapanga, na kwa vitara, na kwa pinde na kwa mishale, na kwa mawe, na kwa kombeo, na kwa kila aina ya silaha za vita, za kila namna.
- 13 Na hivyo ndivyo walivyojitayarisha kukabiliana na Waamlisi wakati watakapowasili. Na waliwachagua makapteni, na makapteni wa juu, na makapteni wakuu, kulingana na wingi wao.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba Amlisi aliwahami wanaume wake kwa kila namna ya silaha za vita; na pia akawachagua watawala na viongozi juu ya watu wake, kuwaongoza ili wapigane na ndugu zao.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba Waamlisi waliwasili katika kilima cha Amnihu, ambacho kilikuwa mashariki mwa mto wa Sidoni, ambao ulipita kando ya nchi ya Zarahemla, na hapo wakaanza kushambuliana na Wanefi.
- 16 Sasa Alma, akiwa mwamuzi mkuu na mtawala wa watu wa Nefi, kwa hivyo alienda juu na watu wake, ndiyo, na makapteni wake, na makapteni wakuu wake, ndiyo, mbele ya majeshi yake, kupigana dhidi ya Waamlisi kwa vita.
- 17 Na walianza kuwaua Waamlisi katika kilima kilichokuwa mashariki mwa Sidoni. Na Waamlisi walikabiliana na Wanefi kwa uwezo mkuu, hata kwamba Wanefi wengi wakaanguka mbele ya Waamlisi.
- 18 Walakini Bwana aliutia nguvu mkono wa Wanefi, kwamba wakawaua Waamlisi kwa mauaji mengi, hata kwamba wakaanza kutoroka kutoka kwao.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba Wanefi waliwafuata Waamlisi siku hiyo yote, na kuwauwa kwa mauaji makuu, hata kwamba Waamlisi elfu kumi na wawili, mia tano thelathini na wawili walikufa; na Wanefi elfu sita, mia tano sitini na wawili walikufa.

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

- 20 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Alma hangewafuata Waamlisi zaidi, alisababisha watu wake wapige hema zao katika bonde la Gideoni; bonde hilo likiitwa kwa jina la Gideoni ambaye aliuawa kwa upanga kwa mkono wa Nehori; na Wanefi walipiga hema zao katika bonde hili usiku ule.
- 21 Na Alma alituma wapelelezi kufuata baki la Waamlisi, ili ajue mipango yao na mitego yao, ili ajilinde kutokana nao, na ili awahifadhi watu wake wasiangamizwe.
- 22 Sasa wale ambao alikuwa amewatuma kwenda katika kambi ya Waamlisi waliitwa Zeram, na Amnori, na Manti, na Limheri; hawa ndiyo waliokwenda na watu wao kupeleleza kambi ya Waamlisi.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba kesho yake walirejea katika kambi ya Wanefi kwa haraka kuu, wakiwa wameshangaa zaidi, na kujawa na woga mkuu, wakisema:
- 24 Tazama, tulifuata kambi ya Waamlisi, na kwa mshangao wetu mkuu, katika nchi ya Minoni, ambayo iko juu ya nchi ya Zarahemla, katika njia inayoelekea hadi nchi ya Nepi, tuliona mkusanyiko mkuu wa Walamani; na tazama, Waamlisi wameungana nao;
- 25 Na wamewashambulia ndugu zetu katika nchi ile; na wanatoroka kutoka mbele yao na mifugo yao, na wake zao, na watoto wao, na wanaelekea katika mji wetu; na tusipoharakisha watateka mji wetu, na baba zetu, na wake zetu, na watoto wetu watauawa.
- 26 Na ikawa kwamba watu wa Nepi walichukua hema zao, na kuondoka katika bonde la Gideoni na kuelekea katika mji wao, ambao ulikuwa ni mji wa Zarahemla.
- 27 Na tazama, walipokuwa wakivuka mto wa Sidoni, Walamani na Waamlisi, wakiwa wengi, kama mchanga ya bahari, waliwavamia ili wawaangamize.

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

28 Walakini, Wanefi wakiwa wameongezwa nguvu na mkono wa Bwana, baada ya kumwomba sana kwamba awakomboe kutoka mikononi mwa maadui zao, kwa hivyo Bwana alisikia vilio vyao, na akawapa nguvu, na Walamani na Waamlisi wakaanguka mbele yao.

29 Na ikawa kwamba Alma alipigana na Amlisi kwa upanga, ana kwa ana; na walipigana kwa nguvu sana, mmoja kwa mmoja.

30 Na ikawa kwamba Alma akiwa mtu wa Mungu, aliyekuwa na imani kubwa, alipaza sauti, na kusema: Ee Bwana unirehemu na uokoe maisha yangu, ili niwe chombo mikononi mwako cha kuokoa na kuhifadhi watu hawa.

31 Sasa baada ya Alma kunena maneno haya alipigana tena na Amlisi; na akapewa nguvu, hata kwamba akamuua Amlisi kwa upanga.

32 Na pia alipigana na mfalme wa Walamani; lakini mfalme wa Walamani alitoroka kutoka mbele ya Alma na akatuma walinzi wake kupigana na Alma.

33 Lakini Alma, pamoja na walinzi wake, alipigana na walinzi wa mfalme wa Walamani hadi akawaua na kuwasukuma nyuma.

34 Na hivyo alifagia uwanja, kwa usahihi zaidi ufuu, uliokuwa magharibi mwa mto wa Sidoni, na kutupa maiti za Walamani waliokuwa wameuawa katika maji ya Sidoni, ili watu wake wapate nafasi ya kuvuka na kupigana na Walamani na Waamlisi magharibi mwa mto wa Sidoni.

35 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya wao wote kuvuka mto wa Sidoni kwamba Walamani na Waamlisi walianza kutoroka kutoka mbele yao, ingawa walikuwa wengi hata kwamba hawangehesabika.

36 Na wakakimbia kutoka mbele ya Wanefi na kuelekea nyika ambayo ilikuwa magharibi na kaskazini, mbali na mipaka ya nchi; na Wanefi waliwafuata kwa nguvu yao, na kuwaua.

37 Ndiyo, walikamatwa kwa kila upande, na kuuawa na kukimbizwa, hadi wakatawanywa magharibi, na kaskazini, hadi walipoifiki nyika, ambayo iliitwa Hermantsi; na ilikuwa ni sehemu ile ambayo ilikuwa imejaa wanyama wa mwitu ambao ni wakali.

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

38 Na ikawa kwamba wengi wao walikufa nyikani kutokana na majeraha yao, na wakaliwa na wanyama hao na pia tai wa angani; na mifupa yao imepatikana, na imerundikwa ardhini.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

Alma 3

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba Wanefi ambao hawakuwa wameuawa kwa silaha za vita, baada ya kuzika wale ambao walikuwa wameuawa—sasa idadi ya wale ambao walikuwa wamekufa haingehesabika, kwa sababu nambari yao ilikuwa kubwa—baada ya kuzika watu wao wote walirejea katika mashamba yao, na kwa nyumba zao, na wake zao, na watoto wao.
- 2 Sasa wanawake wengi na watoto walikuwa wameuawa kwa upanga, na pia mifugo yao na wanyama wao; na pia mashamba yao mengi ya nafaka yaliangamizwa, kwani yalikanyagwa na majeshi.
- 3 Na sasa Walamani wengi na Waamlisi waliuawa kando ya mto wa Sidoni na kutupwa katika mto wa Sidoni; na tazama mifupa yao iko katika kilindi cha bahari, na ni mingi.
- 4 Na Waamlisi walitambulika kutoka kwa Wanefi, kwani walikuwa wamejiweka alama nyekundu katika vipaji vyao kwa kuiga Walamani; walakini hawakuwa wamenyoa vichwa vyao kama Walamani.
- 5 Sasa vichwa vya Walamani vilikuwa vimenyolewa; na walikuwa uchi, ila tu ngozi ambayo walikuwa wamejifunga viunoni mwao, na pia silaha zao, ambazo walikuwa wamejizungushia, na pinde zao, na mishale yao, na mawe yao, na kombeo zao, na kadhalika.
- 6 Na ngozi ya Walamani ilikuwa nyeusi, kulingana na alama iliyowekwa juu ya babu zao, ambayo ilikuwa ni laana juu yao kwa sababu ya makosa yao na maasi yao dhidi ya kaka zao, ambao walikuwa ni Nefi, Yakobo, na Yusufu, na Samu, ambao walikuwa ni watu waadilifu na watakatifu.
- 7 Na kaka zao walitazamia kuwaua, kwa hivyo walilaaniwa; na Bwana Mungu akawaweka alama, ndiyo, juu ya Lamani na Lemueli, na pia wana wa Ishmaeli, na wanawake wa Kiishmaeli.
- 8 Na hii ilifanywa ili uzao wao uweze kutambulika kutokana na uzao wa ndugu zao, ili Bwana Mungu angewahifadhi watu wake, kwamba wasichanganyike na kuamini mila zisizokuwa halali na ambazo zingewaangamiza.

Alma 3

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

- 9 Na ikawa kwamba yeyote aliyechanganya uzao wake na Walamani aliuteremshia uzao wake laana ile.
- 10 Kwa hivyo, yeyote aliyekubali kupotoshwa na Walamani alijulikana kwa jina lile, na alama iliwekwa juu yake.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba yeyote ambaye hakuamini mila za Walamani, lakini aliamini maandishi yale ambayo yalitolewa kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu, na pia mila za babu zao, ambazo zilikuwa halali, na ambao waliziamini amri za Mungu na kuzitii, waliitwa Wanefi, au watu wa Nefi, tangu wakati ule na kuendelea—
- 12 Na ni wao ambao wamehifadhi maandishi ya watu wao ambayo ni ya kweli, na pia ya watu wa Walamani.
- 13 Sasa tutarudi tena kwa Waamlisi, kwani nao pia walikuwa na alama juu yao; ndiyo, walijiweka alama wao wenyewe, ndiyo, hata alama nyekundu katika vipaji vyao.
- 14 Na hivyo neno la Mungu limetimizwa, kwani haya ndiyo maneno ambayo alimwambia Nefi: Tazama, nimewalaani Walamani, na nitawaweka alama juu yao ili wao na uzao wao watengwe kutoka kwako na uzao wako, tangu sasa hadi milele, isipokuwa watubu uovu wao na wanirudie ili niwarehemu.
- 15 Na tena: Nitamweka alama yeyote atakayechanganya uzao wake na wa ndugu yako, ili nao pia walaaniwe.
- 16 Na tena: Nitaweka alama kwa yeyote atakayepigana na wewe na uzao wako.
- 17 Na tena, ninasema kwamba yeyote atakayekutoroka hatakuwa tena uzao wako; na nitakubariki, pamoja na yeyote atakayeitwa uzao wako, tangu sasa hadi milele; na hizi ndizo zilizokuwa ahadi za Bwana kwa Nefi na uzao wake.
- 18 Sasa Waamlisi hawakujua kwamba walikuwa wakitimiza maneno ya Mungu walipoanza kujiweka alama katika vipaji vyao; hata hivyo walikuwa wamemwasi Mungu waziwazi; kwa hivyo ililazimika kwamba laana iwateremkie.

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that minglenth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

- 19 Sasa ningetaka mjue kwamba walijiletea laana wao wenyewe; na hata hivyo kila mtu anayelaaniwa hujiletea laana yake mwenyewe.
- 20 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya siku chache tangu vita vilivyokuwa katika nchi ya Zarahemla, na Walamani na Waamlisi, kwamba jeshi lingine la Walamani liliwashambulia watu wa Nefi, katika mahali pale ambapo jeshi la kwanza lilikutana na Waamlisi.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na jeshi ambalo lilitumwa kuwakimbiza kutoka nchi yao.
- 22 Sasa Alma mwenyewe akiwa amejeruhiwa hakwenda wakati huu kupigana na Walamani;
- 23 Lakini alituma jeshi kubwa dhidi yao; na walienda na kuwaua Walamani wengi, na kuwafukuza waliobaki kutoka mipaka ya nchi yao.
- 24 Na kisha wakarudi tena na kuanza kuimarisha amani katika nchi, bila kusumbuliwa tena kwa muda na maadui wao.
- 25 Sasa hivi vitu vyote vilifanywa, ndiyo, vita hivi vyote na mabishano yalianza na kukoma katika mwaka wa tano wa utawala wa waamuzi.
- 26 Na katika mwaka mmoja, kumi ya maelfu ya nafsi zilitumwa katika ulimwengu wa milele, kwamba wavune zawadi zao kulingana na kazi zao, kama zilikuwa njema au kama zilikuwa mbaya, kuvuna furaha ya milele au huzuni ya milele, kulingana na roho ambayo walichagua kutii, kama ni roho nzuri au mbaya.
- 27 Kwani kila mtu hupokea mshahara kutoka kwa yule anayemchagua kutii, na haya ni kulingana na maneno ya roho ya unabii; kwa hivyo hebu na iwe kulingana na ukweli. Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa tano wa utawala wa waamuzi.

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 4

- 1 Sasa ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa sita wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nephi, hakukuwa na mabishano wala vita katika nchi ya Zarahemla;
- 2 Lakini watu walisumbuliwa, ndiyo, walisumbuliwa sana kwa kupoteza ndugu zao, na pia hasara ya mifugo yao na wanyama wao, na pia hasara ya mashamba yao ya nafaka, ambayo ilikanyagwa kwa miguu na kuangamizwa na Walamani.
- 3 Na masumbuko yao yalikuwa makuu sana hata kwamba kila nafsi ilisababishwa kuomboleza; na waliamini kwamba ilikuwa ni hukumu ya Mungu juu yao kwa sababu ya uovu wao na machukizo yao; kwa hivyo walikumbushwa jukumu lao.
- 4 Na wakaanza kuimarisha sana kanisa; ndiyo, na wengi walibatizwa katika maji ya Sidoni na wakaunganishwa kwa kanisa la Mungu; ndiyo, walibatizwa kwa mkono wa Alma, ambaye alikuwa ametengwa kuwa kuhani mkuu juu ya watu wa kanisa, kwa mkono wa baba yake Alma.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa saba wa utawala wa waamuzi nafsi elfu tatu na mia tano zilijiunga na kanisa la Mungu na kubatizwa. Na hivyo mwaka wa saba wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nephi uliisha; na kulikuwa na amani daima kwa wakati huo wote.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa nane wa utawala wa waamuzi, kwamba watu wa kanisa walianza kupata kiburi, kwa sababu ya utajiri wao wa kupita kiasi, na hariri zao za kuvutia, na vitani vyao vilivyovutia, na kwa sababu ya mifugo yao na wanyama wao wengi, na dhahabu yao na fedha yao, na kila aina ya vitu vya thamani, ambavyo walikuwa wamepata kwa sababu ya bidii yao; na katika vitu hivi vyote walijivuna kwa macho yao, kwani walianza kuvaa mavazi ya bei ghali.
- 7 Sasa hii ilimsumbua Alma sana, ndiyo, na pia watu wengi ambao Alma alikuwa amewatenga wawe walimu, na makuhani, na wazee wa kanisa; ndiyo, wengi wao walianza kuhuzunishwa na uovu ambao waliona umeanza kuwa miongoni mwa watu wao.

Alma 4

Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus ended the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

- 8 Kwani waliona na wakahuzunika sana kwamba watu wa kanisa walianza kujiinua kwa kiburi machoni mwao, na kuweka mioyo yao katika utajiri na vitu vya ulimwengu visivyofaidisha, kwamba walianza kufanyiana madharau, wao kwa wao, na wakaanza kuwatesa wale ambao hawakuamini kulingana na nia yao na mapenzi yao.
- 9 Na hivyo, katika mwaka huu wa nane wa utawala wa waamuzi, kulianza kuwa na mabishano mengi miongoni mwa watu wa kanisa; ndiyo, kulikuwa na wivu, na mzozo, na chuki, na mateso, na kiburi, hata kuzidi kiburi cha wale ambao hawakuwa washiriki wa kanisa la Mungu.
- 10 Na hivyo mwaka wa nane wa utawala wa waamuzi ulikwisha; na uovu wa kanisa ulikuwa ni kikwazo kikuu kwa wale ambao hawakuwa washiriki wa kanisa; na hivyo kanisa likianza kukosa kuendelea.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa tisa, Alma aliona uovu wa kanisa, na pia akaona kwamba mfano wa kanisa ulianza kuwaongoza wale wasioamini kutoka uovu mmoja hadi mwingine, hivyo kuwaletea watu maangamizo.
- 12 Ndiyo, aliona ukosefu wa usawa miongoni mwa watu, wengine wakijiinua juu kwa kiburi chao, wakidharau wengine, wakikataa kuwasaidia wale ambao walikuwa na shida na walio uchi na wale ambao walikuwa na njaa, na wale ambao walikuwa na kiu, na wale ambao walikuwa wagonjwa na waliosumbuka.
- 13 Sasa hii ilikuwa ni sababu kuu ya maombolezi miongoni mwa watu, wakati wengine walikuwa wanajinyenyekeza, wakiwasaidia wale ambao walihitaji msaada, kama vile kupeana mali yao kwa wale ambao walikuwa masikini na wenye shida, wakiwalisha wenye njaa, na kuteseka kwa kila aina ya masumbuko, kwa sababu ya Kristo, ambaye angekuja kulingana na roho ya unabii;
- 14 Wakitazamia mbele kwenye siku ile, na hivyo wakidumisha msamaha wa dhambi zao; wakijazwa na shangwe kuu kwa sababu ya ufufuo wa wafu, kulingana na nia na uwezo na ukombozi wa Yesu Kristo kutoka kamba za kifo.

For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

- 15 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Alma, baada ya kuona masumbuko ya wafuasi wanyenyekevu wa Mungu, na mateso ambayo walibandikwa na watu wake waliobaki, na kuona ukosefu wa usawa wao wote, alianza kuhuzunika sana; walakini Roho wa Bwana hakumwacha.
- 16 Na akamchagua mtu mwenye hekima miongoni mwa wazee wa kanisa, na akampatia nguvu kulingana na kura ya watu, kwamba apate uwezo wa kuandika sheria kulingana na sheria ambazo zilikuwa zimetolewa, na kuzitekeleza kulingana na uovu na uhalifu wa watu.
- 17 Sasa jina la mtu huyu lilikuwa Nefiha, na alichaguliwa kuwa mwamuzi mkuu; na alikaa katika kiti cha hukumu na kuwahukumu na kuwatawala watu.
- 18 Sasa Alma hakumkabidhi ofisi ya kuhani mkuu wa kanisa, lakini alijihifadhia ofisi ya kuhani mkuu; lakini akamkabidhi Nefiha kiti cha hukumu.
- 19 Na hii alifanya ili yeye mwenyewe aende miongoni mwa watu wake, au watu wa Nefi, kwamba awahubirie neno la Mungu, kuwasisimua wakumbuke wajibu wao, na kwamba ashushe chini, kwa neno la Mungu, kiburi chao chote na ujanja na mabishano yaliyokuwa miongoni mwa watu wake, kwani hakuona njia nyingine ya kuwaokoa watu wake isipokuwa kwa kuwashawishi ushuhuda halisi.
- 20 Na hivyo katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa tisa wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi, Alma alimkabidhi Nefiha kiti cha hukumu, na akajitolea mwenyewe kabisa kwa ule ukuhani mkuu ulio mpango mtakatifu wa Mungu, kwa ushuhuda wa neno, kulingana na roho ya ufunuo na unabii.

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Now this man's name was Nephiah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephiah.

And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephiah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

Maneno ambayo Alma, Kubani Mkuu kulingana na mpango mtakatifu wa Mungu, aliwatolea watu katika miji yao na vijiji vyao kote katika nchi.

Alma 5

- 1 Sasa ikawa kwamba Alma alianza kuwatolea watu neno la Mungu, kuanzia katika nchi ya Zarahemla, na kuenea kote katika nchi.
- 2 Na haya ndiyo maneno aliyowaelezea watu katika kanisa lililokuwa limeanzishwa katika nchi ya Zarahemla, kulingana na maandishi yake mwenyewe, akisema:
- 3 Mimi, Alma, baada ya kuwekwa wakfu na baba yangu, Alma, kuwa kuhani mkuu wa kanisa la Mungu, yeye akiwa na uwezo na mamlaka kutoka kwa Mungu ya kutenda vitu hivi, tazama, ninawaambia kwamba alianza kuimarisha kanisa katika nchi ambayo ilikuwa mipakani mwa Nefi; ndiyo, nchi ambayo iliitwa nchi ya Mormoni; ndiyo, na alibatiza ndugu zake katika maji ya Mormoni.
- 4 Na tazama, ninawaambia, walikombolewa kutoka mikono mwa mfalme Nuhu, kwa rehema na uwezo wa Mungu.
- 5 Na tazama, baadaye, walitiwa utumwani na mikono ya Walamani huko nyikani; ndiyo, ninawaambia, walikuwa katika utumwa, na tena Bwana aliwakomboa kutoka utumwani kwa uwezo wa neno lake; na tukaletwa katika nchi hii, na hapa tulianza kuimarisha kanisa la Mungu kote katika nchi hii pia.
- 6 Na sasa tazama, ninawaambia, ndugu zangu, ninyi ambao ni washiriki wa kanisa hili, je, mngali mnakumbuka ya kutosha utumwa wa babu zenu? Ndiyo, na bado mngali mnakumbuka ya kutosha rehema zake na uvumilivu wake kwao? Na zaidi, je, mngali mnakumbuka ya kutosha kwamba amezikomboa nafsi zao kutoka jehanamu?

The words which Alma, the High Priest according to the holy order of God, delivered to the people in their cities and villages throughout the land.

Alma 5

Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

- 7 Tazama, alibadilisha mioyo yao; ndiyo, aliwaamsha kutoka usingizi mzito, na wakaamka katika Mungu. Tazama, walikuwa katikati ya giza; walakini, nafsi zao ziliangazwa na nuru ya neno lisilo na mwisho; ndiyo, walizingirwa na kamba za kifo; na minyororo ya jehanamu, na maangamizo yasiyo na mwisho yaliwangojea.
- 8 Na sasa ninawauliza, ndugu zangu, je, waliangamizwa? Tazama, ninawaambia, hapana, hawakuangamizwa.
- 9 Na tena ninauliza, kamba za kifo zilikatwa, na minyororo ya jehanamu ambayo iliwazingira, je, ilifunguliwa? Ninawaambia, Ndiyo, ilifunguliwa, na nafsi zao zikapanuka, na wakaimba upendo unaokomboa. Na ninawaambia kwamba wameokolewa.
- 10 Na sasa ninawauliza ni kwa masharti gani wanayookolewa? Ndiyo, ni masharti gani waliyokuwa nayo kutumaini wokovu? Ni sababu gani ya wao kufanywa huru kutokana na kamba za kifo, ndiyo, na pia minyororo ya jehanamu?
- 11 Tazama, ninaweza kuwaambia—si baba yangu Alma aliamini maneno ambayo yalizungumzwa kwa kinywa cha Abinadi? Na si yeye alikuwa nabii mtakatifu? Si yeye alizungumza maneno ya Mungu, na baba yangu Alma kuyaamini?
- 12 Na kulingana na imani yake badiliko kuu likafanyika katika moyo wake. Tazama ninawaambia kwamba haya yote ni ukweli.
- 13 Na tazama, aliwahubiria babu zenu neno, na mabadiliko makuu yakafanyika katika mioyo yao, na wakajinyenyekeza na kuweka tumaini lao katika Mungu wa kweli na anayeishi. Na tazama, walikuwa waaminifu hadi mwisho; kwa hivyo waliokolewa.
- 14 Na sasa tazama, ninawauliza, ndugu zangu wa kanisa, je, mmezaliwa kiroho katika Mungu? Mmepokea mfano wake katika nyuso zenu? Mmeshuhudia mabadiliko haya makuu katika mioyo yenu?

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

- 15 Mnaweka imani yenu ya ukombozi kwa yule aliyewaumba? Mnatazamia mbele kwa macho ya imani na kuona mwili huu wenye kufa ukifufuliwa katika kutokufa, na uharibifu huu ukiinuliwa katika kutoharibika, kusimama mbele ya Mungu kuhukumiwa kulingana na vitendo ambavyo vilitendwa katika miili inayokufa?
- 16 Ninawaambia, mnaweza kuwaza kwamba mnasikia sauti ya Bwana, siku ile, ikiwaambia: Njooi kwangu mliobarikiwa, kwani tazameni, kazi zenu zimekuwa kazi za haki usoni mwa dunia?
- 17 Au mnawaza kwenu ninyi kwamba mtamdanganya Bwana katika siku ile, na kusema—Bwana, kazi zetu zimekuwa kazi za haki usoni mwa dunia—na kwamba atawaokoa?
- 18 Au kwa vingine, mnaweza kuwaza ninyi wenyewe kwamba mmeletwa mbele ya baraza la hukumu ya Mungu na nafsi zenu zimejaa hatia na majuto, mkikumbuka hatia zenu zote, ndiyo, ukumbusho ulio kamili wa maovu yenu yote, ndiyo, ukumbusho kwamba mliziasi amri za Mungu?
- 19 Ninawaambia, mnaweza kumtazama Mungu siku ile kwa moyo safi na mikono safi? Ninawaambia, mnaweza kutazama juu, mkiwa na mfano wa Mungu umechorwa katika nyuso zenu?
- 20 Ninawaambia, mnaweza kutumaini wokovu baada ya kujitolea kuwa wafuasi wa ibilisi?
- 21 Ninawaambia, mtajua katika siku ile kwamba hamwezi kuokolewa; kwani mwanadamu yeyote hawezi kuokolewa bila mavazi yake kuoshwa na kuwa meupe; ndiyo, lazima mavazi yake yatakaswe hadi yaoshwe kutokana na mawaa yote, kwa kupitia damu ya yule ambaye alizungumziwa na babu zetu, ambaye atakuja kuwakomboa watu wake kutoka dhambi zao.
- 22 Na sasa ninawauliza, ndugu zangu, mtahisi vipi, kama mtasimama mbele ya kiti cha hukumu cha Mungu, mavazi yenu yakiwa yamechafuliwa na damu na kila aina ya uchafu? Tazama, vitu hivi vitashuhudia nini dhidi yenu?
- 23 Tazama si yatawashuhudia kwamba ninyi ni wauaji, ndiyo, na pia kwamba ninyi mna hatia kwa sababu ya uovu wa kila namna?

Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?

Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

- 24 Tazama, ndugu zangu, mnadhani kwamba kama huyo atapata nafasi ya kuketi chini katika ufalme wa Mungu, pamoja na Ibrahimu, na Isaka, na Yakobo, na pia manabii wote watakatifu, ambao mavazi yao yameoshwa, na hayana doa, safi na meupe?
- 25 Ninawaambia, Hapana; isipokuwa mumfanye Muumba wetu mwongo tangu mwanzo, au mdhani kwamba yeye ni mwongo tangu mwanzo, hamwezi kudhani kwamba kama huyo anaweza kupata nafasi katika ufalme wa mbinguni; lakini watatupwa nje kwa sababu wao ni watoto wa ufalme wa ibilisi.
- 26 Na sasa tazama, ninawambia, ndugu zangu, ikiwa mmeipata mabadiliko ya moyo, na ikiwa mmesikia kuimba wimbo wa upendo wa ukombozi, ningeuiliza, mnaweza kuhisi hivyo sasa?
- 27 Mmetembea, na mkijiweka bila lawama mbele ya Mungu? Mngeweza kusema, kama mngetakiwa kufa wakati huu, ndani mioyo yenu, kwamba mlikuwa wanyenyekevu wa kutosha? Kwamba mavazi yenu yameoshwa na kufanywa meupe kwa damu ya Kristo, ambaye atakuja kuwakomboa watu wake kutoka dhambi zao?
- 28 Tazama, mmevuliwa kiburi? Ninawaambia, kama bado, hamko tayari kukutana na Mungu. Tazama lazima mjitayarishe haraka; kwani ufalme wa mbinguni u karibu, na kama huyu hana uzima wa milele.
- 29 Tazama, nawaambia, kuna yeyote miongoni mwenu ambaye hajavuliwa wivu? Ninawaambia kwamba huyu hayuko tayari; na ningetaka kwamba ajitayarishe haraka, kwani wakati u karibu, na hajui ni wakati gani utakapofika; kwani kama huyo hatakosa hatia.
- 30 Na tena ninawauliza, kuna yeyote miongoni mwenu ambaye humfanyia ndugu yake mzaha, au yule ambaye anambandika mateso?
- 31 Ole kwa huyo, kwani hayuko tayari, na wakati u karibu ambao lazima atubu au hawezi kuokolewa!
- 32 Ndiyo, hata ole ninyi watendaji wote wa uovu; tubuni, tubuni, kwani Bwana Mungu ameizungumza!
- 33 Tazama, yeye huwatumia wanadamu wote mwaliko, kwani mikono ya huruma imenyoshwa kwao, na anasema: Tubuni, na nitawapokea.

Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

- 34 Ndiyo, anasema: Njooi kwangu na mtakula matunda ya mti wa uzima; ndiyo, mtakula na kunywa mkate na maji ya uhai bure;
- 35 Ndiyo, njooi kwangu na mlete kazi za haki, na hamtakatwa na kutupwa motoni—
- 36 Kwani tazama, wakati uko mkononi ambao yeyote ambaye haleti matunda mema, au yeyote ambaye hatendi kazi za haki, huyo ana sababu ya kulia na kuomboleza.
- 37 Ee ninyi watendaji wa uovu; ninyi ambao mmejazwa na vitu vya ulimwengu visivyo na maana, ninyi ambao mnakiri kwamba mnajua njia za haki walakini mmepotea, kama kondoo ambao hawana mchungaji, ingawa mchungaji aliwaita na angali anawaita, lakini hamtasikia sauti yake!
- 38 Tazama, ninawaambia, kwamba mchungaji mwema anawaita, ndiyo, na kwa jina lake mwenyewe anawaita, ambalo ni jina la Kristo; na kama hamtasikia sauti ya mchungaji mwema, kwa jina ambalo mnaitwa nalo, tazama, ninyi sio kondoo wa mchungaji mwema.
- 39 Na sasa kama ninyi sio kondoo wa mchungaji mwema, ninyi ni wa zizi gani? Tazama, nawaambia, kwamba ibilisi ndiye mchungaji wenu, na ninyi ni wa zizi lake; na sasa, nani ambaye anaweza kukana haya? Tazama, nawaambia, yeyote ambaye anakana haya ni mwongo na ni mtoto wa ibilisi.
- 40 Kwani ninawaambia kwamba chochote ambacho ni kizuri kinatoka kwa Mungu, na chochote ambacho ni kiovu kinatoka kwa ibilisi.
- 41 Kwa hivyo, kama mtu anatenda kazi njema yeye husikiliza sauti ya mchungaji mwema, na humfuata; lakini yeyote ambaye anatenda kazi mbovu, huyo huwa mtoto wa ibilisi, kwani husikiliza sauti yake, na kumfuata.
- 42 Na yeyote ambaye anatenda haya lazima apokee mshahara wake kwake; kwa hivyo, kwa mshahara wake hupokea mauti, kulingana na vitu vya haki, kwani huwa amekufa kwa kazi zote nzuri.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

- 43 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, ningetaka kwamba mnisikize, kwani ninazungumza na nguvu za nafsi yangu; kwani tazama, nimewazungumzia waziwazi ili msikosee, au nimenena kulingana na amri za Mungu.
- 44 Kwani nimeitwa kunena jinsi hii, kulingana na mpango mtakatifu wa Mungu, ambao umo katika Kristo Yesu; ndiyo, nimeamriwa nisimame na kushuhudia kwa watu hawa vitu ambavyo vilisemwa na babu zetu kuhusu vitu vitakavyokuja.
- 45 Na hii sio yote. Hamfikirii kwamba mimi mwenyewe najua vitu hivi? Tazama, nawashuhudia kwamba mimi najua kuwa vitu hivi ambavyo nimezungumza ni vya kweli. Na mnadhaniaje kwamba ninajua ukweli wao?
- 46 Tazama, ninawaambia kwamba yamesababishwa kujulikana kwangu na Roho Mtakatifu wa Mungu. Tazama, nimefunga na kusali siku nyingi ili nivijue vitu hivi mimi mwenyewe. Na sasa ninavijua mwenyewe kuwa ni vya kweli; kwani Bwana Mungu amevidhihirisha kwangu kwa Roho wake Mtakatifu; na hii ni roho ya ufunuo ambayo iko ndani yangu.
- 47 Na zaidi, ninawaambia kwamba imefunuliwa kwangu, kwamba maneno ambayo yalizungumzwa na babu zetu ni ya kweli, hata hivyo kulingana na roho ya unabii iliyo ndani yangu, ambayo pia ni dhihirisho la Roho wa Mungu.
- 48 Ninawaambia, kwamba ninajua mwenyewe ya kuwa lolote nitakalowaambia, kuhusu yale ambayo yatakayokuja, ni ya kweli; na ninawaambia, kwamba ninajua kuwa Yesu Kristo atakuja, ndiyo, Mzaliwa Pekee wa Baba, amejaa neema, na rehema, na ukweli. Na tazama, ni yeye ambaye anakuja kuondoa dhambi za ulimwengu, ndiyo, dhambi za kila mtu ambaye daima analiamini jina lake.
- 49 Na sasa ninawaambia kwamba huu ndiyo mpango ambao nimeitiwa, ndiyo, kuwahubiria ndugu zangu wapendwa, ndiyo, na kila mmoja ambaye anaishi katika nchi; ndiyo, kuwahubiri kwa wote, wazee na vijana, wafungwa na walio huru; ndiyo, ninawaambia mliozeeka, na pia wenye umri wa kiasi, na kizazi kinachoinukia; ndiyo, kuwaambia kwamba lazima watubu na kuzaliwa tena.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

50 Ndiyo, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Roho: Tubuni, ninyi kote ulimwenguni, kwani ufalme wa mbinguni umo mkononi; ndiyo, Mwana wa Mungu anakuja katika utukufu wake mkuu, kwa nguvu zake, fahari, uwezo, na utawala. Ndiyo, ndugu zangu wapendwa, ninawaambia, kwamba Roho anasema: Tazama utukufu wa Mfalme wa ulimwengu wote; na pia Mfalme wa mbinguni hivi karibuni utametameta miongoni mwa wanadamu.

51 Na pia Roho inaniambia, ndiyo, alipaaza sauti kwangu na kwa sauti kuu, ikisema: Nenda na uwaambie watu hawa—Tubuni, kwani msipotubu hamwezi kurithi kwa vyovyote ufalme wa mbinguni.

52 Na tena ninawaambia, Roho inasema: Tazama, shoka limewekwa kwenye mzizi wa mti; kwa hivyo kila mti ambao hauzai matunda mema utakatwa na kutupwa katika moto, ndiyo, moto ambao hauwezi kuisha, hata moto usiozimika. Tazama, na mkumbuke, Yule Mtakatifu ameisema.

53 Na sasa ndugu zangu wapendwa, ninawaambia, mnaweza kuvumilia misemo hii; ndiyo, mnaweza kuweka vitu hivi kando, na mumkanyage Yule Mtakatifu miguuni mwenu; ndiyo, mnaweza kujazwa na kiburi cha mioyo yenu; ndiyo, mtaendelea kuvaa mavazi ya bei na kuiweka mioyo yenu katika vitu vya ulimwengu visivyo na busara, na utajiri wenu?

54 Ndiyo, mtaendelea kujidhania kwamba ninyi ni bora zaidi ya wengine; ndiyo, mtaendelea kuwatesa ndugu zenu, ambao ni wanyenyekevu na hufuata mpango mtakatifu wa Mungu, ambao umewaleta katika kanisa hili, wakishatakaswa na Roho Mtakatifu, na hutenda kazi njema ya toba—

55 Ndiyo, na mtaendelea kuwageukia wale ambao ni masikini, na wenye shida, na kuzuia misaada yenu kwao?

56 Na mwishowe, nyote ambao mnaendelea katika uovu wenu, ninawaambia kwamba hawa ndiyo wale ambao watakatwa na kutupwa motoni wasipotubu kwa haraka.

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

57 Na sasa ninawaambia, nyote ambao mnatamani kufuata sauti ya mchungaji mwema, ondokeni kutoka kwa waovu, na mjitenge, na msiguse vitu vyao vichafu; na tazama, majina yao yatafutwa, kwamba majina ya waovu hayatahesabiwa miongoni mwa majina ya wale wenye haki, ili neno la Mungu litimizwe, ambalo linasema: Majina ya waovu hayatachanganywa na majina ya watu wangu;

58 Kwani majina ya wale wenye haki yataandikwa katika kitabu cha uzima, na kwao nitawapatia urithi katika mkono wangu wa kulia. Na sasa, ndugu zangu, nini mtakachosema kinyume cha hivi? Ninawaambia, mkizungumza kinyume cha hivi, haijalishi, kwani lazima neno la Mungu litimizwe.

59 Kwani ni mchungaji gani miongoni mwenu ambaye ana kondoo wengi na hawachungi, ili mbwa mwitu wasiingie na kuwararua mifugo yake? Na tazama, kama mbwa mwitu anashambulia mifugo yake hamfukuzi nje? Ndiyo, na mwishowe, akiweza, atamwangamiza.

60 Na sasa ninawaambia kwamba mchungaji mwema anawaita; na ikiwa mtaisikiliza sauti yake atawaleta katika zizi lake, na ninyi ni kondoo wake; na anawaamuru kwamba msikubali mbwa mwitu aliye na njaa aingie miongoni mwenu, ili msiangamizwe.

61 Na sasa mimi, Alma, ninawaamuru ninyi kwa lugha ya yule ambaye ameniamuru, kwamba mtie bidii katika kutii maneno ambayo nimewazungumzia.

62 Nazungumza kwa njia ya amri kwenu ambao mnashiriki katika kanisa; na kwa wale wasio washiriki wa kanisa nawazungumzia kwa njia ya kuwaalika, na kusema: Njooi na mpate kubatizwa ubatizo wa toba, ili pia nanyi mshiriki katika kula tunda la mti wa uzima.

And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;

For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

Alma 6

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Alma kumaliza kuwazungumzia watu wa kanisa, ambalo lilikuwa limeanzishwa katika mji wa Zarahemla, aliwatawaza makuhani na wazee, kwa kuwawekea mikono kulingana na mpango wa Mungu, kusimamia na kuchunga kanisa.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba yeyote ambaye hakuwa mshiriki wa kanisa ambaye alitubu dhambi zake alibatizwa ubatizo wa toba, na akapokelewa katika kanisa.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba wale ambao walikuwa washiriki wa kanisa na hawakutubu uovu wao na kunyenyekea mbele ya Mungu—ninamaanisha wale ambao walikuwa wamejiinua kwa kiburi cha mioyo yao—wao walikataliwa, na majina yao kufutwa, kwamba majina yao yasihesabiwe miongoni mwa wale ambao ni wenye haki.
- 4 Na hivyo walianza kuimarisha mpango wa kanisa katika mji wa Zarahemla.
- 5 Sasa ningetaka mfahamu kwamba neno la Mungu lilikuwa huru kwa wote, na kwamba hakuna yeyote aliyenyimwa nafasi ya kukusanyika pamoja ili kusikia neno la Mungu.
- 6 Walakini watoto wa Mungu waliamriwa kwamba wakusanyike pamoja mara kwa mara, na waungane katika kufunga na sala kuu kwa niaba ya ustawi wa nafsi ambazo hazikumjua Mungu.
- 7 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Alma kutoa masharti haya aliondoka kutoka kwao, ndiyo, kutoka kanisa ambalo lilikuwa katika mji wa Zarahemla, na akaenda mashariki mwa mto Sidoni, katika bonde la Gideoni, palipojengwa mji, ambao uliitwa mji wa Gideoni, ambao ulikuwa katika bonde lililoitwa Gideoni, kwani lilitungwa yule mtu ambaye aliuawa kwa mkono wa Nehori kwa upanga.

Alma 6

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 Na Alma alienda na kuanza kutangaza neno la Mungu katika kanisa ambalo lilikuwa limeanzishwa katika bonde la Gideoni, kulingana na ufunuo wa ukweli wa neno ambao ulizungumzwa na babu zake, na kulingana na roho ya unabii ambayo ilikuwa ndani yake, kulingana na ushuhuda wa Yesu Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu, ambaye atakuja kuwakomboa watu wake kutoka dhambi zao, na ule mpango mtakatifu ambao aliitiwa. Na hivyo imeandikwa. Amina.

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

Maneno ya Alma ambayo aliwakabidhi watu wa Gideoni, kulingana na maandishi yake mwenyewe.

Alma 7

- 1 Tazama ndugu zangu wpendwa, kwa kuwa nimeruhusiwa kuja kwenu, kwa hivyo nitajaribu kuwazungumzia kwa lugha yangu; ndiyo, kwa kinywa changu mwenyewe, nikiona kwamba hii ndiyo mara yangu ya kwanza ya kuwazungumzia kwa maneno ya kinywa changu, kwani nilikuwa nimefungiwa kwa kiti cha hukumu, nikiwa na shughuli nyingi kwamba sikuweza kuwatembelea.
- 2 Na hata singeweza kuja sasa kwa wakati huu, ijapokuwa kiti cha hukumu kimepewa mwingine, atawale badala yangu; na Bwana katika rehema nyingi amewezesha kwamba niwatembelee.
- 3 Na tazama, nimekuja kwa matumaini mengi kwamba niwapate kwamba mmejinyenyekeza mbele ya Mungu, na kwamba mlikuwa mnaendelea kuomba neema yake, na kwamba niwapate hamna lawama mbele yake, na kwamba nisiwapate mkiwa katika hali ya kuhofisha kama ile ndugu zetu waliyokuwa nayo huko Zarahemla.
- 4 Lakini jina la Mungu libarikiwe, kwani amenijulisha nijue, ndiyo, amenipatia shangwe kuu ya kujua kwamba wamejiimarisha tena katika haki yake.
- 5 Na ninatumai, kulingana na Roho wa Mungu aliye ndani yangu, kwamba pia nitakuwa na shangwe juu yenu; walakini sitamani kwamba shangwe yangu kwenu ninyi ije kwa mateso mengi na huzuni kama ile niliyokuwa nayo kwa ndugu huko Zarahemla, kwani tazama, shangwe yangu juu yao inakuja baada ya kupitia mateso mengi na huzuni.
- 6 Lakini tazama, ninatumai kwamba hamko katika hali ya kutoamini kama vile waliyokuwa ndugu zenu; ninatumaini kwamba hamjainuliwa kwa kiburi cha mioyo yenu; ndiyo, ninatumaini kwamba hamjaweka mioyo yenu katika utajiri na vitu vya ulimwengu visivyo na busara; ndiyo, ninatumaini kwamba hamwabudu sanamu, lakini mnamwabudu Mungu wa kweli na anayeishi, na kwamba mnatazamia msamaha wa dhambi zenu, kwa imani isiyu na mwisho, inayokuja.

The words of Alma which he delivered to the people in Gideon, according to his own record.

Alma 7

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

- 7 Kwani tazama, ninawaambia kuna vitu vingi vitakavyokuja; na tazama, kuna kitu kimoja ambacho ni muhimu kuliko vyote—kwani tazama, wakati hauko mbali ambao Mkombozi ataishi miongoni mwa watu wake.
- 8 Tazama, sisemi kwamba atakuja kati yetu ule wakati atakaokuwa akiishi katika hema ya mwili; kwani tazama, Roho hajaniambia kwamba itakuwa hivyo. Sasa kitu hiki sikijui; lakini ninajua haya, kwamba Bwana Mungu ana uwezo wa kutenda vitu vyote ambavyo vinalingana na neno lake.
- 9 Lakini tazama, Roho ameniambia haya, akisema: Watangazie watu hawa, ukisema—Tubuni ninyi, na mtayarishie Bwana njia, na mfuata njia zake, ambazo ni nyoofu; kwani tazama, ufalme wa mbinguni u karibu, na Mwana wa Mungu atakuja usoni mwa dunia.
- 10 Na tazama, atazaliwa na Mariamu, huko Yerusalemu ambayo ni nchi ya babu zetu, yeye akiwa bikira, chombo cha thamani na kilichochaguliwa, ambaye atawezeshwa kwa uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu kupata mimba, na kumzaa mwana, ndiyo, hata Mwana wa Mungu.
- 11 Na atakwenda, na kuteseka maumivu na masumbuko na majaribio ya kila aina; na hii kwamba neno litimizwe ambalo linasema atabeba maumivu na magonjwa ya watu wake.
- 12 Na atajichukulia kifo, ili afungue kamba za kifo ambazo zinafunga watu wake; na atajichukulia unyonge wao, ili moyo wake ujae rehema, kulingana na mwili, ili ajue kulingana na mwili jinsi ya kuwasaidia watu wake kulingana na unyonge wao.
- 13 Sasa Roho anajua vitu vyote; walakini Mwana wa Mungu anateseka katika mwili ili achukue dhambi za watu wake, kwamba aondoe uvunjaji wao wa sheria kulingana na nguvu za ukombozi wake; na sasa tazama, huu ndiyo ushuhuda ulio ndani yangu.

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

- 14 Sasa nawaambia kwamba lazima mtubu, na mzaliwe tena; kwani Roho anasema kuwa msipozaliwa tena hamwezi kurithi ufalme wa mbinguni; kwa hivyo njooni mbatizwe ubatizo wa toba, ili msafishwe kutoka kwa dhambi zenu, ili muwe na imani katika Mwanakondoo wa Mungu, anayeondoa dhambi za ulimwengu, ambaye anaweza kuokoa na kuosha kutokana na uovu wote.
- 15 Ndiyo, ninawaambia njooni na msiogope, na muweke kando kila dhambi, ambayo inawasumbua, ambayo inawatia katika maangamizo, ndiyo, njooni na msonge mbele na mmwonyeshe Mungu wenu kwamba mnatamani kutubu dhambi zenu na kuingia kwenye agano naye kuweka amri zake, na kushuhudia kwake siku hii kwa kuingia kwenye maji ya ubatizo.
- 16 Na yeyote atakayefanya hivi, na atii amri za Mungu tangu leo, huyu atakumbuka kwamba nilimwambia, ndiyo, atakumbuka kwamba nimemwambia, atapokea uzima wa milele, kulingana na ushuhuda wa Roho Mtakatifu, ambaye anashuhudia ndani yangu.
- 17 Na sasa ndugu zangu wapendwa, mnaamini vitu hivi? Tazama, ninawaambia, ndiyo, ninajua kwamba mnaviamini; na jinsi ile ninayojua kwamba mnaviamini ni kwa dhahirisho la Roho aliye ndani yangu. Na sasa kwa sababu imani yenu ina nguvu kuhusu hayo, ndiyo, kuhusu vile vitu ambavyo nimezungumza, shangwe yangu ni kuu.
- 18 Kwani kama vile nilivyosema kwenu hapo mwanzo, kwamba nilitamani msiwe katika hali ile ya dharura kama ndugu zenu, hata hivyo nia yangu imependezwa.
- 19 Kwani ninahisi kwamba mko katika njia za haki; ninahisi kwamba mko katika njia ile inayoelekea katika ufalme wa Mungu; ndiyo, ninahisi kwamba mnanyoosha njia zake.
- 20 Ninahisi kwamba imefanywa kujulikana kwenu, kwa ushuhuda wa neno lake, kwamba yeye hawezi kupita katika njia kombo; wala habadilishi yale ambayo amesema; wala hana kivuli cha kugeukia kushoto au kulia, au kutoka kwa mema na kuingilia yale maovu; kwa hivyo, njia zake ni za milele.

Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

- 21 Na haishi katika hekalu zilizo chafu; wala uchafu au chochote ambacho kisicho safi hakiwezi kupokewa katika ufalme wa Mungu; kwa hivyo ninawaambia kwamba wakati utafika, ndiyo, na itakuwa siku ya mwisho, kwamba yule aliye mchafu atabaki katika uchafu wake.
- 22 Na sasa ndugu zangu wapendwa, nimewaambia vitu hivi ili niwaamshe mjue wajibu wenu kwa Mungu, ili mtembee bila lawama mbele yake, ili mtembee kulingana na mpango mtakatifu wa Mungu, ambayo kwayo mmepokelewa.
- 23 Na sasa ningetaka kwamba muwe wanyenyekevu, na muwe wapole na waungwana; wepesi kusihiwa; wenye utele wa subira na uvumilivu; wenye kiasi katika vitu vyote, wenye bidii katika kutii amri za Mungu wakati wote; mkiomba kwa vyovyote mnavyohitaji, vya kiroho na vya kimwili; na kila wakati kumshukuru Mungu kwa vyovyote mnavyopokea.
- 24 Na mhakikishe kwamba mna imani, tumaini, na hisani, na kisha mtadumu katika kazi nzuri.
- 25 Na Bwana awabariki, na ahifadhi mavazi yenu yasiwe na doa, ili mwishowe mletwe mkae chini na Ibrahimu, Isaka, na Yakobo, na manabii watakatifu ambao wameishi tangu ulimwengu uumbwe, mkiwa na mavazi yenu yasiyo na doa kama vile mavazi yao hayana doa, katika ufalme wa mbinguni bila kutoka nje tena.
- 26 Na sasa ndugu zangu wapendwa, nimewazungumzia mambo haya kulingana na Roho anayeshuhudia ndani yangu; na nafsi yangu inafurahi sana, kwa sababu ya bidii nyingi na utiifu ambao mmelipatia neno langu.
- 27 Na sasa, amani ya Mungu iwe nanyi, na kwa nyumba zenu na mashamba yenu, na mifugo yenu na wanyama wenu, na yote ambayo mnamiliki, wake zenu na watoto wenu, kulingana na imani yenu na kazi njema, tangu sasa hadi milele. Na hivyo nimesema. Amina.

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.

And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

Alma 8

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Alma alirudi kutoka nchi ya Gideoni, baada ya kuwafundisha watu wa Gideoni vitu vingi ambavyo haviwezi kuandikwa, baada ya kuimarisha mpangilio wa kanisa, kulingana na vile alivyokuwa amefanya katika nchi ya Zarahemla, ndiyo, alirejea katika nyumba yake Zarahemla kujipumzisha kutokana na ile kazi aliyokuwa ametenda.
- 2 Na hivyo mwaka wa tisa wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nepi ulikwisha.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa kumi wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nepi, kwamba Alma aliondoka kutoka huko na kusafiri katika nchi ya Meleki, magharibi kando mwa mto Sidoni, magharibi kando mwa mipaka ya nyika.
- 4 Na akaanza kuwafundisha watu katika nchi ya Meleki kulingana na mpango mtakatifu wa Mungu, ambao alikuwa ameitwa kwake; na akaanza kufundisha watu kote katika nchi ya Meleki.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba watu walimjia kutoka mipaka yote ya nchi ambayo ilikuwa kando ya nyika. Na wakabatizwa kote katika nchi;
- 6 Kwa hivyo baada ya kukamilisha kazi yake katika Meleki aliondoka huko, na akasafiri muda wa siku tatu kaskazini mwa nchi ya Meleki; na akafika katika mji ulioitwa Amoniha.
- 7 Sasa ilikuwa ni desturi ya watu wa Nepi kuita nchi zao, na miji yao, na vijiji vyao, ndiyo, na hata vijiji vyao vyote vidogo, kwa jina la yule ambaye aliimiliki kwanza; na ilikuwa hivyo katika nchi ya Amoniha.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Alma kuwasili katika mji wa Amoniha alianza kuwahubiria neno la Mungu.
- 9 Sasa Shetani alikuwa amekamata mioyo ya watu wa mji wa Amoniha; kwa hivyo hawakusikiliza maneno ya Alma.

Alma 8

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

- 10 Walakini Alma alitia bidii sana katika roho, akipambana na Mungu katika sala kuu, ili awateremshie watu waliokuwa katika mji Roho wake; kwamba akubali kwamba awabatize katika toba.
- 11 Walakini, walishupaza mioyo yao, na kumwaambia: Tazama, tunajua kwamba wewe ni Alma; na tunajua kwamba wewe ni kuhani mkuu wa kanisa ambalo wewe umeanzisha katika sehemu nyingi za nchi, kulingana na mila zako; na sisi sio washirika wa kanisa lako, na hatuamini mila za kishenzi kama hizo.
- 12 Na sasa tunajua kwamba kwa sababu sisi sio washirika wa kanisa lako tunajua kwamba huna mamlaka juu yetu; na wewe umemkabidhi Nefiha kiti cha hukumu; kwa hivyo wewe si mwamuzi mkuu juu yetu.
- 13 Sasa baada ya watu kunena haya, na kuyapinga maneno yake yote, na kumfanyia mzaha, na kumtemea mate, na kumsababisha kwamba atupwe nje ya mji wao, aliondoka hapo na akafunga safari yake akielekea mji ambao uliitwa Haruni.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba alipokuwa akisafiri huko, na kuzidiwa sana na huzuni, na kupambana na mateso mengi na kusononeka sana katika nafsi, kwa sababu ya uovu wa watu ambao walikuwa katika mji wa Amoniha, ikawa kwamba wakati ambao Alma alikuwa amezidiwa na huzuni, tazama malaika wa Bwana alimtokea, na kusema:
- 15 Heri wewe, Alma; kwa hivyo, inua kichwa chako na ufurahi, kwani una sababu kubwa ya kufurahi; kwani umekuwa mwaminifu katika kutii amri za Mungu tangu ule wakati ambao ulipokea ujumbe wako mara ya kwanza kutoka kwake. Tazama, Mimi ndimi yule niliyewaletea.
- 16 Na tazama, nimetumwa kukuumuru kwamba urudi katika mji wa Amoniha, na uwahubirie tena watu wa mji huo; ndiyo, uwahubirie. Ndiyo, uwaambie, wasipotubu Bwana Mungu atawaangamiza.
- 17 Kwani tazama, wanapanga kwa wakati huu jinsi ya kuangamiza uhuru wa watu wako, (kwani hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana) ambayo ni kinyume cha maagizo, na hukumu, na amri ambazo amewapatia watu wake.

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephiah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

18 Sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Alma kupokea ujumbe wake kutoka kwa malaika wa Bwana alirudi kwa haraka katika nchi ya Amonihah. Na akaingia katika mji kwa njia nyingine, ndiyo, kwa njia iliyo kusini mwa mji wa Amonihah.

19 Na alipoingia mjini alikuwa na njaa, na akamwambia mtu fulani: Waweza kumpatia mtumishi mnyenyekevu wa Mungu kitu cha kula?

20 Na yule mtu akamwambia: Mimi ni Mnefi, na ninajua kwamba wewe ni nabii mtakatifu wa Mungu, kwani wewe ndiye yule mtu ambaye malaika alisema katika ono: Wewe utampokea. Kwa hivyo, njoo na mimi katika nyumba yangu na nitakupatia chakula changu; na ninajua kwamba wewe utakuwa baraka kwangu mimi na nyumba yangu.

21 Na ikawa kwamba yule mtu alimkaribisha katika nyumba yake; na yule mtu aliitwa Amuleki; na akaleta mkate na nyama na kumpakulia Alma.

22 Na ikawa kwamba Alma alikula mkate na kushiba; na akambariki Amuleki na nyumba yake, na akamshukuru Mungu.

23 Na baada ya kula na kushiba akamwambia Amuleki: Mimi ni Alma, na mimi ni kuhani mkuu wa kanisa la Mungu kote nchini.

24 Na tazama, nimeitwa kuhubiri neno la Mungu miongoni mwa watu hawa wote, kulingana na roho ya ufunuo na unabii; na nilikuwa katika nchi hii na hawakunipokea, lakini walinfukuza na karibu niache nchi hii milele.

25 Lakini tazama, nimeamuriwa kwamba nirudi tena na niwatolee watu hawa unabii, ndiyo, na kuwashuhudia dhidi ya maovu yao.

26 Na sasa, Amuleki, kwa sababu umenilisha na kunipokea, umebarikiwa; kwani nilikuwa mwenye njaa, kwa kufunga siku nyingi.

27 Na Alma akaishi siku nyingi na Amuleki kabla ya kuanza kuwahubiria watu.

28 Na ikawa kwamba watu waliendelea kuwa wabaya zaidi katika uovu wao.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.

- 29 Na neno likamjia Alma, likisema: Nenda; na pia umwambie mtumishi wangu Amuleki, nenda mbele na uwatolee watu hawa unabii, uwaambie—Tubuni, kwani hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana, msipotubu nitawatembelea watu hawa kwa ghadhabu yangu; ndiyo, na sitabadilisha ghadhabu yangu kali kutoka kwao.
- 30 Na Alma akaenda, pamoja na Amuleki, miongoni mwa watu, kuwatangazia neno la Mungu; na walijazwa na Roho Mtakatifu.
- 31 Na wakapewa uwezo, hata ikawa kwamba haingewezekana wao kufungwa katika magereza; wala mtu yeyote kuweza kuwaua; walakini hawakutumia uwezo wao hadi walipofungwa kwa kamba na kutupwa gerezeni. Sasa, haya yalifanywa ili Bwana adhihirishe uwezo wake ndani yao.
- 32 Na ikawa kwamba walienda na wakaanza kuhubiria watu na kuwatolea unabii, kulingana na roho na uwezo ambao Bwana alikuwa amewapatia.

And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.

And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

Maneno ya Alma, na pia maneno ya Amuleki, ambayo yalitangaziwa kwa watu waliokuwa katika nchi ya Amoniba. Na pia wanatupwa gerezani, na kukombolewa kwa nguvu za miujiza ya Mungu ambayo ilikuwa ndani yao, kulingana na maandishi ya Alma.

Alma 9

- 1 Na tena, mimi, Alma, baada ya kuamriwa na Mungu kwamba nimchukue Amuleki na kwenda tena na kuhubiria watu hawa, au watu waliokuwa katika mji wa Amoniha, ikawa kwamba nilipoanza kuwahubiria, nao wakaanza kubishana na mimi, wakisema:
- 2 Nani wewe? Unadhani kwamba tutaamini ushuhuda wa mtu mmoja, hata ikiwa atatuhubiria kuwa dunia itakwisha?
- 3 Sasa hawakufahamu yale ambayo walizungumza; kwani hawakujua kwamba dunia itakwisha.
- 4 Na wakasema pia: Hatutaamini maneno yako kama utatoa unabii kwamba mji huu mkuu utaangamizwa katika siku moja.
- 5 Sasa hawakujua kwamba Mungu angeweza kufanya vitendo vya ajabu kama hivyo, kwani walikuwa watu wenye mioyo migumu na shingo ngumu.
- 6 Na wakasema: Mungu ni nani, ambaye hatumi mamlaka zaidi ya mtu mmoja miongoni mwa watu hawa, kuwatangazia ukweli wa vitu vikuu na vya ajabu kama hivi?
- 7 Na wakasonga mbele ili wanikamate; lakini tazama, hawakuweza. Na nikasimama kwa ujasiri ili niwatangazie, ndiyo, niliwashuhudia kwa ujasiri, nikisema:
- 8 Tazameni, Ee ninyi kizazi kiovu na kibaya, ni vipi mmesahau mila za babu zenu; ndiyo, vipi mara moja mmesahau amri za Mungu.
- 9 Hamkumbuki kwamba baba yetu, Lehi, alitolewa Yerusalemu kwa mkono wa Mungu? Hamkumbuki kwamba wote waliongozwa na yeye kupitia nyikani?

The words of Alma, and also the words of Amulek, which were declared unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah. And also they are cast into prison, and delivered by the miraculous power of God which was in them, according to the record of Alma.

Alma 9

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

- 10 Na mmesahau haraka vipi kwamba aliwakomboa babu zetu mara nyingi kutoka mikononi mwa maadui wao, na akawahifadhi kutokana na maangamizo, hata kwa mikono ya ndugu zao wenyewe?
- 11 Ndiyo, na kama sio kwa uwezo wake usio na kipimo, na rehema yake, na subira yake kwetu sisi, tungekuwa tumetengwa kutoka usoni mwa dunia kitambo sana kabla ya wakati huu, na pengine tungekuwa tumewekwa kwa hali ya taabu na hofu isiyo na mwisho.
- 12 Tazama, sasa nawaambia kwamba anawaamuru mtubu; na msipotubu, hamwezi kurithi ufalme wa Mungu. Lakini tazama, haya sio yote—amewaamuru kwamba mtubu, au atawaangamiza kabisa kutoka usoni mwa dunia; ndiyo; atawatembelea katika ghadhabu yake, na katika ghadhabu yake kali hatawarehemu.
- 13 Tazama, hamkumbuki maneno ambayo alimzungumzia Lehi, akisema kwamba: Kadiri mtakavyoweka amri zangu, ndivyo mtakavyofanikiwa katika nchi? Na tena imesemwa kwamba: Kadiri vile msiposhika amri zangu ndivyo mtakavyotengwa kutoka uwepo wa Bwana.
- 14 Sasa ningetaka kwamba mkumbuke, kwamba jinsi Walamani wamekosa kushika amri za Mungu, wamekatwa kutokana na uwepo wa Bwana. Sasa tunaona kwamba neno la Bwana limethibitishwa katika kitu hiki, na Walamani wametengwa kutoka uwepo wake, tangu mwanzo wa uasi wao katika nchi hii.
- 15 Walakini nawaambia, kwamba itakuwa afadhali kwao katika siku ya hukumu kuliko ninyi, ikiwa mtabaki katika dhambi zenu, ndiyo, na hata ya kuvumilika zaidi katika maisha haya, msipotubu.
- 16 Kwani kuna ahadi nyingi ambazo Walamani wamenyooshewa; kwani ni kwa sababu ya mila za babu zao ambazo ziliwasababisha kuishi katika hali yao ya kutojua; kwa hivyo Bwana atawahurumia na azidishe maisha yao katika nchi.

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

- 17 Na wakati utafika ambao watawezesha kuamini neno lake, na kujua kasoro za mila za babu zao; na wengi wao wataokolewa, kwani Bwana atawarehemu wote ambao wataliita jina lake.
- 18 Lakini tazama, nawaambia kwamba mkiendelea katika uovu wenu siku zenu hazitazidishwa katika nchi, kwani Walamani watatumwa kuwashambulia; na msipotubu watakuja katika wakati ambao hamjui, na mtatembelwa na maangamizo makuu; na itakuwa kulingana na ghadhabu kali ya Bwana.
- 19 Kwani hatakubali kwamba muishi katika maovu yenu, kuangamiza watu wake. Ninawaambia, Hapana; atawaruhusu Walamani wawaangamize watu wake wote ambao wanaitwa watu wa Nefi, ikiwa ingewezekana kwamba wangeanguka katika dhambi na maovu, baada ya kupokea nuru nyingi na ufahamu mwingi kutoka kwa Bwana Mungu wao;
- 20 Ndiyo, baada ya kuwa watu waliopendelewa sana na Bwana; ndiyo, baada ya kupendelewa zaidi ya taifa, kabila, lugha, au watu wengine; baada ya kujulishwa vitu vyote kulingana na kutaka kwao, na imani yao, na sala, za yale ambayo yamekuwa, na ambayo yako, na ambayo yatakuja;
- 21 Baada ya kutembelwa na Roho wa Mungu; baada ya kuzungumza na malaika, na baada ya kuzungumziwa na sauti ya Bwana; na kuwa na roho ya unabii, na roho ya ufunuo, na pia vipawa vingi, na kipawa cha kunena kwa lugha, kipawa cha kuhubiri, na kipawa cha Roho Mtakatifu, na kipawa cha utafsiri;
- 22 Ndiyo, na baada ya kukombolewa na Mungu kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu, kwa mkono wa Bwana; baada ya kuokolewa kutokana na njaa, na kutoka ugonjwa, na kila aina ya magonjwa ya aina yote; na baada ya wao kupata nguvu katika vita, ili wasiangamizwe; baada ya wao kutolewa kutoka utumwa mara kwa mara, na baada ya kuwekwa na kuhifadhiwa hadi sasa; na wamefanikishwa hadi wakapata utajiri kwa aina yote ya vitu—

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—

- 23 Na sasa tazama nawaambia, kwamba kama hawa watu, ambao wamepokea baraka nyingi kutoka mkono wa Bwana, watakosea kulingana na nuru na ufahamu ambao wamepokea, ninawaambia kwamba kama itakuwa hivyo, kwamba ikiwa wataanguka kwenye makosa, itakuwa ni heri kwa Walamani kuliko wao.
- 24 Kwani tazama, ahadi za Bwana zimenyooshewa Walamani, lakini sio zenu mkivunja sheria; kwani si Bwana ameahidi waziwazi na kutanganza kwa uthabiti, kwamba mkimuasi mtaangamizwa kutoka usoni mwa dunia?
- 25 Na sasa kwa sababu hii, kwamba msiangamizwe, Bwana ametuma malaika wake kuwatembelea wengi wa watu wake, akiwaambia kwamba lazima waende na kuwatanganzia watu hawa, wakisema: Tubuni ninyi, kwani ufalme wa mbinguni upo karibu;
- 26 Na sio baada ya siku nyingi kwamba Mwana wa Mungu atakuja katika utukufu wake; na utukufu wake utakuwa utukufu wa yule Mzaliwa Pekee wa Baba, aliyejaa neema, haki, na ukweli, mwenye subira, rehema, na uvumilivu, mwepesi kusikia vilio vya watu wake na kujibu sala zao.
- 27 Na tazama, anakuja kukomboa wale ambao watabatizwa ubatizo wa toba, kupitia imani katika jina lake.
- 28 Kwa hivyo, tayarisheni ninyi njia ya Bwana, kwani wakati umo mkononi kwamba watu wote watavuna zawadi za kazi zao, kulingana na vile walivyokuwa—kama wamekuwa wenye haki watavuna wokovu wa nafsi zao, kulingana na uwezo na ukombozi wa Yesu Kristo; na kama wamekuwa waovu watavuna mauti ya nafsi zao, kulingana na uwezo na utumwa wa ibilisi.
- 29 Sasa tazama, hii ni sauti ya malaika, inayowatangazia watu.
- 30 Na sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa, kwani ninyi ni ndugu zangu, na inafaa muwe wapendwa, na inafaa mtende vitendo vya toba, nikiona kwamba mioyo yenu imeshupazwa kupita kiasi dhidi ya neno la Mungu, na nikiona kwamba ninyi ni watu ambao wamepotea na kuanguka.

And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivity of the devil.

Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

31 Sasa ikawa kwamba wakati mimi, Alma, nilipozungumza maneno haya, tazama, watu walinikasirikia kwa sababu niliwaambia kwamba wao walikuwa watu wenye mioyo migumu na shingo ngumu.

32 Na pia kwa sababu niliwaambia kwamba walikuwa watu waliopotea na walioanguka, walinikasirikia, na wakatafuta jinsi ya kunikamata, ili wanitupe gerezani.

33 Lakini ikawa kwamba Bwana hakuwaruhusu wanichukue ule wakati na kunitupa gerezani.

34 Na ikawa kwamba Amuleki alienda, na akaanza kuwahubiria pia. Na sasa maneno yote ya Amuleki hayajaandikwa, walakini sehemu ya maneno yake yameandikwa katika kitabu hiki.

Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

Alma 10

- 1 Sasa haya ndiyo maneno ambayo Amuleki aliwahubiria watu ambao walikuwa katika nchi ya Amoniha, akisema:
- 2 Mimi ni Amuleki; mimi ni mwana wa Gidona, ambaye alikuwa mwana wa Ishmaeli, ambaye alikuwa uzao wa Aminadi; na alikuwa ni huyo Aminadi ambaye alitafsiri maandiko ambayo yalikuwa kwenye ukuta wa hekalu, ambayo yaliandikwa kwa kidole cha Mungu.
- 3 Na Aminadi alikuwa uzao wa Nefi, ambaye alikuwa ni mwana wa Lehi, ambaye alitoka nchi ya Yerusalemu, ambaye alikuwa uzao wa Manase, ambaye alikuwa mwana wa Yusufu aliyeuzwa Misri kwa mikono ya kaka zake.
- 4 Na tazama, mimi pia sio mtu aliye na heshima ndogo miongoni mwa wote ambao wananjua; ndiyo, na tazama, nina jamaa na marafiki wengi, na pia nimepokea utajiri mwingi kutokana na bidii ya mikono yangu.
- 5 Walakini, hata baada ya haya yote, sijaelewa sana kuhusu njia za Bwana, na siri zake na nguvu zake za ajabu. Nilisema kuwa sikuwahi kujua mengi kuhusu vitu hivi; lakini tazama, nimekosea, kwani nimeona siri zake nyingi na nguvu zake za ajabu; ndiyo, hata katika kuhifadhiwa kwa maisha ya watu hawa.
- 6 Walakini, nilishupaza moyo wangu, kwani niliitwa mara nyingi lakini sikusikia; kwa hivyo nilijua kuhusu vitu hivi, lakini nisingeweza kuvifahamu; kwa hivyo nikaendelea kumuasi Mungu, katika uovu wa moyo wangu, hadi siku ya nne ya mwezi huu wa saba, ambao uko katika mwaka wa kumi wa utawala wa waamuzi.
- 7 Nilipokuwa nikisafiri kumuona mmoja wa jamaa yangu wa karibu, tazama malaika wa Bwana alinitokea na kuniambia: Amuleki, rudi nyumbani kwako, kwani utamlisha nabii wa Bwana; ndiyo, mtu mtakatifu, ambaye amechaguliwa na Mungu; kwani amefunga siku nyingi kwa sababu ya dhambi za watu hawa, na ana njaa, na utamkaribisha katika nyumba yako na utamlisha, na atakubariki wewe na nyumba yako; na baraka ya Bwana itakuwa juu yako na nyumba yako.

Alma 10

Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

- 8 Na ikawa kwamba nilitii sauti ya malaika, na nikarudi nyumbani kwangu. Na nilipokuwa nikienda hapo nilimpata mtu ambaye malaika alikuwa ameniambia: Wewe utampokea katika nyumba yako—na tazama ni huyu mtu ambaye amekuwa akiwazungumzia kuhusu vitu vya Mungu.
- 9 Na malaika aliniambia kuwa yeye ni mtu mtakatifu; kwa hivyo najua kwamba yeye ni mtu mtakatifu kwa sababu ilisemwa na malaika wa Mungu.
- 10 Na tena, najua kwamba vitu ambavyo ameshuhudia ni vya kweli; kwani tazama nawaambia, jinsi vile Bwana anavyoishi, hata hivyo amemtuma malaika wake kufanya vitu hivi vidhihirishwe kwangu; na amefanya haya wakati huyu Alma alipoishi katika nyumba yangu.
- 11 Kwani tazama, ameibariki nyumba yangu, amenibariki, na wanawake wangu, na watoto wangu, na baba yangu na jamaa yangu; ndiyo, ameibariki jamaa yangu yote, na baraka za Bwana zimekaa juu yetu kulingana na maneno ambayo alizungumza.
- 12 Na sasa, Amuleki alipokuwa amezungumza maneno haya watu walianza kustajabu, wakiona kwamba kulikuwa na shahidi zaidi ya mmoja ambaye alishuhudia kuhusu vitu ambavyo walishutumiwa, na pia kuhusu vitu ambavyo vitakuja, kulingana na roho ya unabii iliyokuwa ndani yao.
- 13 Walakini, kulikuwa na wengine miongoni mwao ambao walitaka kuwauliza maswali, ili wawanase katika maneno yao kwa mitego, ili wapate ushuhuda dhidi yao, ili wawapeleke mbele ya waamuzi wao ili wahukumiwe kulingana na sheria, na ili wauawe au kutiwa gerezani, kulingana na makosa ambayo wangepingizwa au kushuhudia kinyume chao.
- 14 Sasa ilikuwa ni wale watu ambao walijaribu kuwaangamiza, ambao walikuwa ni mawakili, ambao waliajiriwa au kuchaguliwa na watu kutekeleza sheria wakati wao wa hukumu, au katika hukumu ya makosa ya watu mbele ya waamuzi.
- 15 Sasa hawa mawakili walikuwa na elimu ya udanganyifu na ujanja wa watu; na hii ni kuwawezesha wawe na ustadi katika kazi yao.

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

- 16 Na ikawa kwamba walianza kumuuliza Amuleki maswali, ili wamfanye achanganye maneno yake, au kukanusha maneno ambayo angezungunza.
- 17 Sasa hawakujua kwamba Amuleki angeweza kujua mipango yao. Lakini ikawa kwamba walipoanza kumuuliza maswali, alihisi mawazo yao, na akawaambia: Ee ninyi kizazi kiovu na kibaya, ninyi mawakili na wanafiki, kwani mnajenga msingi wa ibilisi; kwani mnaweka mitego ya kunasa walio watakatifu wa Mungu.
- 18 Mnapanga mipango ya kuchafua njia za wenye haki, na kuteremsha ghadhabu ya Mungu juu ya vichwa vyenu, hata kwa maangamizo ya watu hawa.
- 19 Ndiyo, si ni Mosia, ambaye alikuwa mfalme wetu wa mwisho, aliyesema alipokaribia kutoa ufalme, na hakuwa na yeyote angestahili kupewa, na akasababisha kwamba watu hawa watawaliwe kwa sauti ya watu—ndiyo, alisema kwamba kama wakati utafika ambao sauti ya watu itachagua uovu, yaani, wakati ukifika ambao watu hawa wataanguka katika dhambi, watakuwa tayari kuangamizwa.
- 20 Na sasa ninawaambia kwamba Bwana anahukumu maovu yenu vyema; na anawalilia watu hawa vyema, kwa sauti ya malaika wake: Tubuni ninyi, tubuni, kwani ufalme wa mbinguni u karibu.
- 21 Ndiyo, kwa wema analia, kwa sauti ya malaika wake kwamba: Mimi nitashuka chini miongoni mwa watu wangu, na usawa na haki mikononi mwangu.
- 22 Ndiyo, na ninawaambia kwamba kama sio sala za wenye haki, walio katika nchi hii sasa, kwamba mngekuwa mmetembelewa kwa maangamizo kamili; lakini haingekuwa kwa mafuriko, kama watu katika siku za Nuhu, lakini ingekuwa kwa njaa, na kwa tauni, na kwa upanga.
- 23 Lakini ni kwa sala za wale wenye haki kwamba mmeachiliwa; sasa kwa hivyo, kama mtawafukuza wale wenye haki kutoka miongoni mwenu basi Bwana hatazuia mkono wake; lakini katika ghadhabu yake atawateremkia; kisha mtapigwa kwa njaa, na kwa tauni, na kwa upanga; na wakati u karibu msipotubu.

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundations of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

24 Na sasa ikawa kwamba watu walimkasirikia Amuleki zaidi, na wakalia, na kusema: Huyu mtu anadharau sheria zetu ambazo ni za haki, na mawakili wetu wenye busara ambao tumewachagua.

25 Lakini Amuleki aliwanyoshea mkono wake, na kusema kwa nguvu: Ee ninyi kizazi kiovu, mbona Shetani ameingia katika mioyo yenu jinsi hii? Kwa nini mnajitoa kwake na kumruhusu awe na uwezo juu yenu, kufunga macho yenu, kwamba hamfahamu maneno ambayo yamezungumzwa, kulingana na ukweli wao?

26 Kwani tazama, nimezungumza kinyume cha sheria yenu? Ninyi hamfahamu; mnasema kwamba nimezungumza kinyume cha sheria yenu; lakini sikufanya hivyo, lakini nimeisifu sheria yenu, ambayo inawahukumu.

27 Na sasa tazama, nawaambia, kwamba msingi wa maangamizo ya watu hawa umeanza kujengwa na mawakili wenu na waamuzi wenu ambao hawana haki.

28 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Amuleki kuzungumza maneno haya watu walipaza sauti yao dhidi yake, na kusema: Sasa tunajua kwamba huyu mtu ni mtoto wa ibilisi, kwani ametudanganya; kwani ameishutumu sheria yetu. Na sasa anasema kwamba hajaishutumu.

29 Na tena, amewashutumu mawakili wetu, na waamuzi wetu.

30 Na ikawa kwamba mawakili waliweka vitu hivi katika mioyo yao ili wavikumbuke dhidi yake.

31 Na kulikuwa na mmoja miongoni mwao ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Zeezromu. Sasa yeye alikuwa wa mbele kumshtaki Amuleki na Alma, yeye akiwa mwenye ujuzi mwingi miongoni mwao, na alikuwa na shughuli nyingi miongoni mwa watu.

32 Sasa lengo la mawakili hawa lilikuwa ni kupata faida; na walipata faida kulingana na kazi yao.

And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and they got gain according to their employ.

Alma 11

- 1 Sasa ilikuwa kwenye sheria ya Mosia kwamba kila mtu ambaye alikuwa mwamuzi wa sheria, au wale waliochaguliwa kuwa waamuzi, wapokee mshahara kulingana na muda ule ambao waliutumia katika kufanya uamuzi kwa wale walioletwa mbele yao kuhukumiwa.
- 2 Sasa kama mtu alidaiwa na mwingine, na akakataa kulipa deni ambalo alidaiwa, alishitakiwa kwa mwamuzi; na mwamuzi alitekeleza uwezo wake, na akawatuma askari ili yule mtu aletwe mbele yake; na akamhukumu yule mtu kulingana na sheria na ushahidi uliotolewa dhidi yake, na hivyo mtu huyo alilazimishwa kulipa deni lake, au avuliwe, au aondolewe miongoni mwa watu kama mwizi na mporaji.
- 3 Na mwamuzi alipokea kwa mshahara wake kulingana na wakati aliotumia—senina ya dhahabu kwa siku, au senumu ya fedha, ambayo ni sawa na senina ya dhahabu; na hii ni kulingana na sheria ambayo ilitolewa.
- 4 Sasa haya ndiyo majina ya vipande vyao tofauti vya dhahabu, na fedha zao, kulingana na thamani yao. Na majina yalitungwa na Wanefi, kwani hawakufuata mpango wa Wayahudi ambao walikuwa Yerusalemu; wala hawakupima kulingana na mpango wa Wayahudi; lakini walibadilisha vipimo vyao na mpango wao, kulingana na mawazo na hali ya watu, katika kila kizazi, hadi utawala wa waamuzi, ambao waliimarishwa na mfalme Mosia.
- 5 Sasa mpango huo ulikuwa huu—senina ya dhahabu, seoni ya dhahabu, shumu ya dhahabu, na limnahi ya dhahabu.
- 6 Senumu ya fedha, amnori ya fedha, ezromu ya fedha, na onti ya fedha.
- 7 Senumu ya fedha ilikuwa ni sawa na senina ya dhahabu, na zote zilikuwa ni sawa na kipimo kimoja cha shayiri, na pia kipimo cha kila aina ya nafaka.
- 8 Sasa kiasi cha seoni ya dhahabu kilikuwa na thamani mara mbili ya senina.
- 9 Na shumu ya dhahabu ilikuwa na thamani mara mbili ya seoni.

Alma 11

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

10 Na limnahi ya dhahabu ilikuwa na thamani ya hizo zote.

11 Na amnori ya fedha ilikuwa kuu kama senumu mbili.

12 Na ezromu ya fedha ilikuwa kuu kama senumu nne.

13 Na onti ilikuwa kuu kama hizo zote.

14 Sasa hivi ndivyo vipimo vya chini vya mpango wao—

15 Shibloni ni nusu ya senumu; kwa hivyo, shibloni moja kwa nusu kipimo cha shayiri.

16 Na shiblumu ni nusu ya shibloni.

17 Na lea ni nusu ya shiblumu.

18 Sasa hii ndiyo idadi yao, kulingana na mpango wao.

19 Sasa antioni ya dhahabu ilikuwa ni sawa na shibloni tatu.

20 Sasa, ilikuwa ni kwa lengo la kufaidika, kwa sababu walipokea mshahara wao kulingana na kazi yao, kwa hivyo, waliwachochea watu kufanya ghasia, na kila aina ya fujo na uovu, ili wapate kazi nyingi, ili wapate pesa kulingana na kesi ambazo zililetwa mbele yao; kwa hivyo waliwachochea watu dhidi ya Alma na Amuleki.

21 Na huyu Zeezromu alianza kumhoji Amuleki, akisema: Je, utaweza kunijibu maswali machache ambayo nitakuuliza? Sasa Zeezromu alikuwa ni mtu aliyekuwa na ujuzi katika mipango ya ibilisi, ili aangamize yale ambayo yalikuwa mema; kwa hivyo, akamwambia Amuleki: Utajibu maswali ambayo nitakuuliza?

22 Na Amuleki akamwambia: Ndiyo, kama itakuwa kulingana na Roho wa Bwana, aliye ndani yangu; kwani sitasema chochote ambacho ni kinyume cha roho wa Bwana. Na Zeezromu akamwambia: Tazama, hapa kuna onti sita za fedha, na nitakupa hizi zote ukikana uwepo wa Kiumba Mkuu.

23 Sasa Amuleki alisema: Ewe mtoto wa jehanamu, kwa nini unanijaribu? Hujui kwamba wale wenye haki hawakubali majaribio kama haya?

24 Unaamini kwamba hakuna Mungu? Nakuambia, La, wewe unajua kwamba Mungu yupo, lakini unapenda pesa zaidi yake.

And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

And an onti was as great as them all.

Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning—

A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.

And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.

And a leah is the half of a shiblum.

Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.

Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.

Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.

And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.

Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?

Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that lucre more than him.

25 Na sasa wewe umenidanganya mbele ya Mungu wangu. Unaniambia—Tazama hizi onti sita ambazo zina thamani kuu, nitakupatia—wakati ulikuwa umepanga moyoni mwako kuziweka kutoka kwangu; na ilikuwa ni haja yako tu kwamba mimi nimkane Mungu wa kweli na anayeishi, ili uwe na sababu ya kuniangamiza. Na sasa tazama, kwa sababu ya huu uovu mkuu utapokea upatanisho wako.

26 Na Zeezromu akamwambia: Wewe unasema kwamba kuna Mungu wa kweli na anayeishi?

27 Na Amuleki akasema: Ndiyo, kuna Mungu wa kweli na anayeishi.

28 Sasa Zeezromu akasema: Kuna zaidi ya Mungu mmoja?

29 Na akajibu, Hapana.

30 Sasa Zeezromu akamwambia tena: Unajuaje mambo haya?

31 Na akasema: Malaika amenijulisha.

32 Na Zeezromu akasema tena: Ni nani atakayekuja? Ni Mwana wa Mungu?

33 Na akamwambia, Ndiyo.

34 Na Zeezromu akasema tena: Ataokoa watu wake katika dhambi zao? Na Amuleki akajibu na kumwambia: Nakwambia kwamba hatafanya hivyo, kwani yeye hawezi kukana neno lake.

35 Sasa Zeezromu akawaambia watu: Hakikisha kwamba mnakumbuka hivi vitu; kwani alisema kwamba kuna Mungu mmoja pekee; na bado amesema kwamba Mwana wa Mungu atakuja, lakini kwamba hataokoa watu wake—kama vile alikuwa na mamlaka ya kumwamuru Mungu.

36 Sasa Amuleki akamwambia tena: Tazama umesema uwongo, kwani umesema kwamba nilizungumza kama vile nilikuwa na mamlaka ya kumwamuru Mungu kwa sababu nilisema kwamba hataokoa watu wake katika dhambi zao.

And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee—when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one God?

And he answered, No.

Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

And he said unto him, Yea.

And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—as though he had authority to command God.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

- 37 Na ninakwambia tena kwamba yeye hawezi kuwaokoa katika dhambi zao; kwani siwezi kukanusha neno lake, na amesema kwamba hakuna kitu chochote kichafu kitakachorithi ufalme wa mbinguni; kwa hivyo, vipi mtakavyookolewa, msiporithi ufalme wa mbinguni? Kwa hivyo, hamwezi kuokolewa katika dhambi zenu.
- 38 Sasa Zeezromu akamwambia tena: Mwana wa Mungu ni yule Baba wa Milele?
- 39 Na Amuleki akamwambia: Ndiyo, yeye ndiye Baba wa Milele wa mbingu na dunia, na vitu vyote vilivyo ndani yao; yeye ndiye mwanzo na mwisho, wa kwanza na wa mwisho;
- 40 Na atakuja ndani ya ulimwengu kuwakomboa watu wake; na atajitwaa dhambi za wale wanaoamini katika jina lake; na hawa ndiyo watakaopokea uzima wa milele, na wokovu hautamjia mwingine yeyote.
- 41 Kwa hivyo waovu wataishi kama kwamba hapakuweco na ukombozi, ila tu kufanywa huru kutokana na kamba za kifo; kwani tazama, siku inakuja ambayo wote watafufuka kutoka kwa wafu na kusimama mbele ya Mungu, na watahukumwiwa kulingana na kazi zao.
- 42 Sasa, kuna kifo ambacho kinaitwa kifo cha muda; na kifo cha Kristo kitafungua kanda za kifo hiki cha muda, ili wote wafufuliwe kutoka kifo hiki cha muda.
- 43 Roho na mwili vitaungwa tena katika hali yake ya ukamilifu; viungo vyote vitarudishwa katika sehemu zao kamili, kama vile tulivyo sasa; na tutaletwa kusimama mbele ya Mungu, tukijua kama vile tujuavyo sasa, na kukumbuka hatia zetu zote.
- 44 Sasa, huu urejesho utakuwa kwa wote, wote wazee na vijana, wote wafungwa na huru, waume na wake, wote waovu na wenye haki; na hakuna hata unywele wa vichwa vyao utakaopotea; lakini kila kitu kitarejeshwa mahali pake kamili, kama vile ilivyo sasa, au katika mwili, na utaletwa na kusimamishwa mbele ya kiti cha hukumu cha Kristo Mwana, na Mungu Baba, na Roho Mtakatifu, ambao ni Mungu mmoja wa Milele, kuhukumwiwa kulingana na vitendo vyao, kama ni vyema au ni viovu.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

45 Sasa, tazama, nimekuzungumzia kuhusu kifo cha mwili huu wa muda, na pia kuhusu ufufuo wa mwili huu wa muda. Ninakwambia kwamba mwili huu wa kufa utafufuliwa na kwa mwili usiokufa, yaani kutoka kifo, hata kufufuka kifo cha kwanza hadi katika uhai, kwamba wasife tena; roho zao zikiungana na miili yao, wala hazitatenganishwa tena; hivyo mtu mzima atakuwa wa kiroho na asiyekufa, kwamba hawataona uharibifu tena.

46 Sasa, Amuleki alipomaliza kuzungumza maneno haya watu walianza kustajabua tena, na pia Zeezromu akaanza kutetemeka. Na hivyo maneno ya Amuleki yakamalizika, au haya ndiyo yote ambayo nimeandika.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

Alma 12

- 1 Sasa Alma, alipoona kwamba maneno ya Amuleki yalimnyamazisha Zeezromu, kwani aliona kwamba Amuleki alimpata katika uwongo wake na ujanja wake ili amwagamize, na alipoona kwamba alianza kutetemeka katika dhamira yake ya hatia, alifungua kinywa chake na akaanza kumzungumzia, na kuimarisha maneno ya Amuleki, na kumwelezea mambo zaidi, au kuyafungua maandiko zaidi ya vile Amuleki alivyokuwa amefanya.
- 2 Sasa maneno ambayo Alma alimwelezea Zeezromu yalisikika na watu waliokuwa karibu; kwani umati ulikuwa mkuu, na alisema hivi:
- 3 Sasa Zeezromu, nikiona kwamba wewe umeshikwa katika uwongo na ujanja wako, kwani wewe hukudanganya watu pekee lakini wewe umemdanganya Mungu; kwani tazama, anajua mawazo yako yote, na unaona kwamba mawazo yako yamefanywa kujulikana kwetu na Roho yake;
- 4 Na wewe unaona kwamba tunajua kuwa mpango wako ulikuwa ni mpango wa hila, kama hila ya ibilisi, kwani ulitaka kudanganya na kulaghai watu hawa ili uwafanye wawe dhidi yetu, na watufanyie dharau na kututupa nje—
- 5 Sasa huu ulikuwa ni mpango wa adui wako, na ameitumia nguvu yake ndani yako. Sasa nataka ukumbuke kwamba yale ambayo ninakwambia pia nawaambia wote.
- 6 Na tazama nakwambia kwamba huu ulikuwa ni mtego wa adui, ambao ameutega ili awanase watu hawa, ili akutie katika utumwa wake, ili akuzingire na minyororo yake, ili akufunge chini kwa maangamizo yasiyo na mwisho, kulingana na nguvu za utumwa wake.
- 7 Sasa Alma alipokuwa amezungumza maneno haya, Zeezromu alianza kutetemeka zaidi, kwani alisadikishwa zaidi kuhusu nguvu za Mungu; na pia alisadikishwa kwamba Alma na Amuleki walimfahamu, kwani alisadikishwa kwamba walijua mawazo na nia za moyo wake; kwani walipewa uwezo kwamba wajue vitu hivi kulingana na roho ya unabii.

Alma 12

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out—

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

- 8 Na Zeezromu akaanza kuwauliza kwa bidii, ili aweze kujua zaidi kuhusu ufalme wa Mungu. Na akamwambia Alma: Ni nini maana ya haya ambayo Amuleki amesema kuhusu ufufuo wa wafu, kwamba wote watafufuka kutoka kwa wafu, wenye haki na wasio na haki, na kwamba watasimamishwa mbele ya Mungu ili wahukumiwe kulingana na vitendo vyao?
- 9 Na sasa Alma akaanza kumwelezea vitu hivi, akisema: Imepewa kwa wengi kujua siri za Mungu; walakini wamewekwa chini ya amri kali kwamba hawatatoa zaidi ya yale maneno ambayo amewapatia watoto wa watu, kulingana tu na utiifu na bidii ambayo wanapatia.
- 10 Na kwa hivyo, yule ambaye atashupaza moyo wake, huyo atapokea sehemu ndogo ya neno; na yule ambaye hatashupaza moyo wake, huyo anapewa sehemu kubwa ya neno, hadi awezeshwe kufahamu siri za Mungu hadi azielewe kikamilifu.
- 11 Na wale watakaoshupaza mioyo yao, wao watapewa sehemu ndogo ya neno hadi wasijue lolote kuhusu siri zake; na kisha wanatekwa nyara na ibilisi, na kuongozwa kwa pendekezo lake katika maangamizo. Sasa hii ndiyo maana ya minyororo ya jehanamu.
- 12 Na Amuleki amezungumza waziwazi kuhusu mauti, na kufufuliwa kutoka hali hii ya muda hadi katika hali ya mwili usiokufa, na kusimamishwa mbele ya kiti cha hukumu cha Mungu, tuhukumiwe kulingana na vitendo vyetu.
- 13 Kisha kama mioyo yetu imeshupazwa, ndiyo, kama tumeshupaza mioyo yetu dhidi ya neno, kadiri kwamba halipo ndani yetu, hapo hali yetu itakuwa mbaya, kwani ndipo tutahukumiwa.
- 14 Kwani maneno yetu yatatuhukumu, ndiyo, vitendo vyetu vyote vitatuhukumu; hatutakuwa bila waa; na pia mawazo yetu yatatuhukumu; na hatutaweza kumwalia Mungu wetu katika hali hii mbaya; na tutakuwa na furaha kama tungeweza kuamuru miamba na milima ituangukie ili itufiche kutoka kwa uwepo wake.

And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, inasmuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

15 Lakini hii haiwezekani; lazima tuje na kusimama mbele yake katika utukufu wake, na katika nguvu zake, na uwezo wake, fahari, na mamlaka, na kukubali kwa aibu yetu isiyo na mwisho kwamba hukumu zake zote ni za haki; kwamba yeye ni wa haki katika kazi zake zote, na kwamba yeye huwarehemu watoto wa watu, na kwamba ana nguvu zote za kumwoko kila mtu ambaye anaamini kwa jina lake na kuzaa matunda ya toba.

16 Na sasa tazama, nawaambia ndipo mauti yanakuja, hata mauti ya pili, ambayo ni mauti ya kiroho; halafu itakuwa wakati kwamba yeyote atakayefariki katika dhambi zake, kama vile mauti ya muda, atakufa pia mauti ya kiroho; ndiyo, atafariki kulingana na vitu vya haki.

17 Kisha ndiyo wakati ambao mateso yao yatakuwa kama ziwa la moto na kibereti, ambalo ndimi zake hupaa juu milele na milele; na kisha utakuwa wakati ambao watafungwa chini katika maangamizo yasiyo na mwisho, kulingana na nguvu na utumwa wa Shetani, yeye akiwa amewasalimisha kulingana na nia yake.

18 Kisha, nawaambia, watakuwa ni kama hapakuwa na ukombozi uliofanywa; kwani hawawezi kukombolewa kulingana na haki ya Mungu; na hawawezi kufa; kwani hakutakuwa na uharibifu;

19 Sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Alma kumaliza kuzungumza maneno haya, watu walianza kustajabika zaidi;

20 Lakini kulikuwa na mmoja ambaye aliitwa Antiona, ambaye alikuwa ni mtawala mkuu miongoni mwao, alikuja mbele na kumwambia: Ni nini hii ambayo umesema, kwamba mwanadamu atafufuliwa kutoka kwa wafu na kubadilishwa kutoka hii hali ya muda hadi katika hali ya mwili usiokufa, kwamba nafsi haitakufa?

21 Maandiko yanamaanisha nini, ambayo yanasema kwamba Mungu aliweka makerubi na upanga unaowaka moto mashariki mwa bustani ya Edeni, isiwe wazazi wetu wa kwanza waingie na kula tunda la mti wa uzima, na kuishi milele? Na hivyo tunaona kwamba haikuwezekana kwamba wawe na nafasi ya kuishi milele.

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state, that the soul can never die?

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

- 22 Sasa Alma akamwambia: Hiki ndicho kitu ambacho nilikaribia kuelezea. Sasa tunaona kuwa Adamu alianguka kwa kula tunda lililokatazwa, kulingana na neno la Mungu; na hivyo tunaona, kwamba kwa kuanguka kwake, wanadamu wote wakawa watu waliopotea na walioanguka.
- 23 Na sasa tazama, nakuambia kama ingewezekana Adamu kula tunda la mti wa uzima wakati ule, hakungekuwa na mauti, na neno lingekuwa bure, na kumfanya Mungu mwongo, kwani alisema: Iwapo utakula hakika utakufa.
- 24 Na tunaona kwamba mauti yanampata mwanadamu, ndiyo, mauti ambayo yamezungumziwa na Amuleki, ambayo ni mauti ya muda; walakini mwanadamu alipewa nafasi ya kutubu; kwa hivyo maisha haya yakawa hali ya kujaribiwa; wakati wa kujitayarisha kukutana na Mungu; wakati wa kujitayarisha kwa ile hali isiyoni na mwisho ambayo imezungumziwa nasi, ambayo ni baada ya ufufuo wa wafu.
- 25 Sasa, kama hakungekuwa na mpango wa ukombozi, ambao ulipangwa tangu msingi wa ulimwengu, hakungekuwa na ufufuo wa wafu; lakini kulikuwa na mpango wa ukombozi ambao ulipangwa, ambao utawezesha ufufuo wa wafu, ambao tayari umezungumziwa.
- 26 Na sasa tazama, kama ingewezekana kwamba wazazi wetu wa kwanza wale kutoka kwa mti wa uzima wangekuwa wenye taabu milele, bila kuwa na hali ya matayarisho; na hivyo mpango wa ukombozi ungeangamizwa, na neno la Mungu lingekuwa bure, bila matokeo.
- 27 Lakini tazama, haikuwa hivyo; lakini ilipangiwa kwamba lazima wanadamu wafariki; na baada ya kifo, lazima wahukumiwe, hata hukumu ile ambayo tumeizungumzia, ambayo ni mwisho.
- 28 Na baada ya Mungu kupanga kwamba hivi vitu lazima vimpate mwanadamu, tazama, akaona kwamba ilikuwa inafaa mwanadamu ajue kuhusu vile vitu ambavyo alikuwa amewapangia;
- 29 Kwa hivyo aliwatuma malaika wazungumze nao, ambao walisababisha wanadamu kuona utukufu wake.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

- 30 Na wakaanza tangu wakati ule na kuendelea kuliita jina lake; kwa hivyo Mungu alizungumza na wanadamu, na akawafahamisha mpango wa ukombozi, ambao ulikuwa umetayarishwa tangu msingi wa ulimwengu; na aliwafahamisha haya kulingana na imani yao na toba na vitendo vyao vitakatifu.
- 31 Kwa hivyo, akawapa wanadamu amri, baada ya wao kuvunja amri za kwanza zilizokuwa za vitu vya muda, na kuwa kama miungu, wakifahamu mema na maovu, na kujiweka katika hali ya kutenda, au kuwekwa katika hali ya kutenda kulingana na nia zao na furaha yao, kama kutenda maovu au kutenda mema—
- 32 Kwa hivyo Mungu aliwapa amri, baada ya kuwafahamisha mpango wa ukombozi, ili wasitende maovu, adhabu yake ikiwa ni mauti ya pili, ambayo ni mauti yasiyo na mwisho kulingana na vitu vya haki; kwani kama huo mpango wa ukombozi haungekuwa na nguvu, kwani vitendo vya haki havingeweza kuangamizwa, kulingana na wema wa juu wa Mungu.
- 33 Lakini Mungu aliwaita wanadamu, kwa jina la Mwana wake, (huu ukiwa mpango wa ukombozi ambao ulikuwa umepangwa) akisema: Ikiwa mtatubu, na msishupaze mioyo yenu, nitawarehemu, kwa Mwana wangu wa Pekee;
- 34 Kwa hivyo, yeyote atakayetubu, na asishupaze moyo wake, atakuwa na haki ya kupokea rehema kwa Mwana wangu wa Pekee, kwa ondoleo la dhambi zake; na hawa wataingia katika pumziko langu.
- 35 Na yeyote atakayeshupaza moyo wake na kutenda maovu, tazama, naapa katika ghadhabu yangu kwamba hataingia katika pumziko langu.
- 36 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, tazameni, nawaambia, kwamba ikiwa mtashupaza mioyo yenu hamtaingia katika pumziko la Bwana; kwa hivyo dhambi zenu zinamchokoza na kumfanya awateremshie ghadhabu yake kama vile alivyochokozwa mara ya kwanza, ndiyo, kulingana na neno lake katika uchokozi wa mwisho na wa kwanza, kwa maangamizo yasiyo na mwisho ya nafsi zenu; kwa hivyo, kulingana na neno lake, hadi kifo cha mwisho, na pia kile cha kwanza.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

37 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, mkiona tunajua hivi vitu, na ni vya kweli, hebu tutubu, na tusishupaze mioyo yetu, kwamba tusimkasirishe Bwana Mungu wetu akateremsha ghadhabu yake juu yetu katika amri zake za pili ambazo ametupatia; lakini hebu tuingie katika pumziko la Mungu, ambalo limetayarishwa kulingana na neno lake.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

Alma 13

- 1 Na tena, ndugu zangu, ningetaka nikumbushe fikira zenu kuhusu ule wakati ambao Bwana Mungu aliwapatia watoto wake amri hizi; na ningetaka mkumbuke kwamba Bwana Mungu aliwatawaza makuhani, kulingana na mpango wake mtakatifu, ambao ni ule mpango wa Mwana wake, kufundisha watu vitu hivi.
- 2 Na makuhani hao walitawazwa kulingana na mpango wa Mwana wake, katika hali ambayo watu wangejua ni vipi watakvoyomtumainia Mwana wake kwa ukombozi.
- 3 Na hivi ndivyo jinsi walivyotawazwa—wakiitwa na kutayarishwa tangu msingi wa ulimwengu kulingana na ufahamu wa mbeleni wa Mungu, kwa ajili ya imani yao kuu na vitendo vyao vyema; mwanzoni wakiruhusiwa kuchagua baina ya mema na maovu; kwa hivyo wao wakiwa wamechagua mema, na kufanya mazoezi ya imani kuu, wameitwa kwa mwito mtakatifu, ndiyo, kwa ule mwito mtakatifu ambao ulitayarishwa, na kulingana na, matayarisho ya ukombozi wao.
- 4 Na hivyo wameitwa kwa mwito huu mtakatifu kwa ajili ya imani yao, wakati wengine wangemkataa Roho wa Mungu kwa ajili ya ugumu wa mioyo yao na upofu wa fikira zao, wakati, kama isingekuwa kwa sababu hii wangekuwa na mamlaka makuu kama ndugu zao.
- 5 Au kwa kifupi, hapo mwanzoni walikuwa katika hali sawa na ndugu zao; hivyo mwito huu mtakatifu ukiwa umetayarishwa tangu msingi wa ulimwengu kwa wale ambao hawangeshupaza mioyo yao, kupitia na katika upatanisho wa Mwana wa Pekee, ambaye alitayarishwa—
- 6 Na hivyo kuitwa na mwito huu mtakatifu, na kutawazwa ukuhani mkuu wa mpango mtakatifu wa Mungu, kufundisha watoto wa watu amri zake, ili nao pia waingie katika pumziko lake—
- 7 Ukuhani huu mkuu ukiwa kwa ule mpango wa Mwana wake, mpango ambao ulikuwa tangu msingi wa ulimwengu; au kwa maneno mengine, haukuwa na mwanzo wa siku au mwisho wa miaka, ukiwa ulitayarishwa tangu milele hadi milele, kulingana na ufahamu wake wa mbele wa vitu vyote—

Alma 13

And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—

8 Sasa walitawazwa kwa njia hii—wakiwa wameitwa kwa mwito mtakatifu, na kutawazwa kwa agizo takatifu, na kuchukua ukuhani mkuu juu yao wa mpango mtakatifu, ambao ni mwito, na agizo, na ukuhani mkuu, usio na mwanzo au mwisho—

9 Hivyo wakawa makuhani wakuu milele, kulingana na mpango mtakatifu wa Mwana wa Pekee wa Baba, ambaye hana mwanzo wa siku au mwisho wa miaka, ambaye amejaa neema, ukweli, na haki. Na hivyo ndivyo ilivyo. Amina.

10 Sasa, kama vile nilivyosema kuhusu mpango huu mtakatifu, au huu ukuhani mkuu, kulikuwa na wengi ambao walitawazwa na kuwa makuhani wakuu wa Mungu; na ilikuwa kwa ajili ya imani yao kuu na toba, na haki yao mbele ya Mungu, wao wakichagua kutubu na kutenda haki badala ya kuangamia;

11 Kwa hivyo waliitwa kulingana na mpango huu mtakatifu, na wakatakaswa, na mavazi yao yakaoshwa na kuwa meupe kupitia damu ya Mwanakondoo.

12 Na wao, baada ya kutakaswa na Roho Mtakatifu, na mavazi yao kufanywa meupe, yakiwa safi na bila doa mbele ya Mungu, hawangetazama dhambi bila kukerwa; na kulikuwa na wengi, wengi sana, ambao walifanywa safi na kuingia katika pumziko la Bwana Mungu wao.

13 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, ningetaka kwamba mjinyeyekeze mbele ya Mungu, na mzae matunda yanayostahili toba, ili ninyi pia muingie katika hilo pumziko.

14 Ndiyo, jinyenyekeeni hata kama wale watu waliokuwa katika siku za Melkizedeki, ambaye pia alikuwa kuhani mkuu kulingana na ule mpango ambao nimeuzungumzia, ambaye pia aliuchukua ukuhani mkuu milele.

15 Na ilikuwa ni kwa huyu Melkizedeki ambaye Ibrahimu alilipa zaka; ndiyo, hata baba yetu Ibrahimu alilipa zaka ya fungu la kumi ya mali yote aliyokuwa nayo.

Now they were ordained after this manner—being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end—

Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

- 16 Sasa haya maagizo yalitolewa kwa namna hii, ili watu wantazamie Mwana wa Mungu, ambayo ikiwa ni mfano wa mpango wake, au ukiwa mpango wake, na ili wantazamie mbele kwake kwa ondoleo la dhambi zao, ili waingie katika pumziko la Bwana.
- 17 Sasa huyu Melkizedeki alikuwa mfalme katika nchi ya Salemu; na watu wake walikuwa wametumbukia katika uovu na machukizo; ndiyo, wote walikuwa wamepotea njia; walikuwa wamejaa kila aina ya uovu;
- 18 Lakini Melkizedeki akiwa na imani kuu, na kuipokea ofisi ya ukuhani mkuu kulingana na mpango mtakatifu wa Mungu, aliwahubiria watu wake toba. Na tazama, walitubu; na Melkizedeki aliimarisha amani nchini katika siku zake; kwa hivyo alitwa mwana mfalme wa amani, kwani alikuwa mfalme wa Salemu; na alitawala chini ya baba yake.
- 19 Sasa, kulikuwa na wengi mbele yake, na pia kulikuwa na wengi baadaye, lakini hapakuwa na yeyote aliyekuwa mkuu zaidi; kwa hivyo, wamemtaja yeye zaidi.
- 20 Sasa hakuna haja ya kurudia jambo hili; yale ambayo nimesema yametoshia. Tazama, maandiko yako mbele yenu; mkiyapinga itakuwa ni kwa maangamizo yenu.
- 21 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Alma kusema maneno haya kwao, alinyosha mkono wake kwao na kuongea kwa sauti kuu, akisema: Sasa ndiyo wakati wa kutubu, kwani siku ya wokovu inakaribia;
- 22 Ndiyo, na sauti ya Bwana, kwa mdomo wa malaika, inatangazia mataifa yote; ndiyo, inaitangaza, kwamba wawe na habari njema kuu ya shangwe kuu; ndiyo, anaitangaza habari hii njema miongoni mwa watu wake wote, ndiyo, hata kwa wale ambao wametawanyika kote usoni mwa dunia kwa hivyo wametujia.
- 23 Na wametufahamisha kwa misemo iliyo wazi, ili tufahamu, ili tusikose; na hii ni kwa sababu sisi ni wazururaji katika nchi ngeni; kwa hivyo, tumeheshimiwa zaidi, kwani tumeelezewa habari hii njema katika pande zote za shamba letu la mizabibu.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

- 24 Kwani tazama, malaika wanawatangazia wengi sasa katika nchi yetu; na hii ni kwa lengo la kutayarisha mioyo ya watoto wa watu ili wapokee neno lake atakaporudi katika utukufu wake.
- 25 Na sasa tunasubiri tu kusikia habari njema tukihubiriwa kwa mdomo wa malaika, kuhusa kuja kwake; kwani wakati unakuja, na hatujui ni lini. Namwomba Mungu kwamba iwe katika siku zangu; lakini ikiwa sasa au baadaye, nitaifurahia.
- 26 Na itafahamishwa kwa watu wenye haki na watakatifu, kwa mdomo wa malaika, wakati wa kuja kwake, kwamba maneno ya babu zetu yatimizwe, kulingana na yale ambayo waliyozungumza kumhusu, ambayo yalikuwa ni kulingana na roho ya unabii iliyokuwa ndani yao.
- 27 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, natamani kutoka sehemu za ndani kabisa za moyo wangu, ndiyo, kwa wasiwasi mwingi na hata kwa uchungu, kwamba msikilize maneno yangu, na mtupe dhambi zenu, na kwamba msiahirishe siku ya toba yenu;
- 28 Lakini kwamba mtajinyenyekeza mbele ya Bwana, na mliite jina lake takatifu, na kukesha na kusali daima, kwamba msijaribiwe zaidi ya yale ambayo mnaweza kuvumilia, na hivyo mwongozwe na Roho Mtakatifu, katika kuwa wanyenyekevu, wapole, watiifu, wenye subira, wenye upendo na wenye uvumilivu;
- 29 Mkimwamini Bwana; mkitumaini kwamba mtapokea uzima wa milele; mkiwa na upendo wa Mungu daima katika mioyo yenu, kwamba muinuliwe katika siku ya mwisho na muingie katika pumziko lake.
- 30 Na ikiwezekana Bwana awape toba, kwamba msijiteremshie ghadhabu yake, kwamba msifungiwe na minyororo ya jehanamu, kwamba msipate mauti ya pili.
- 31 Na Alma aliwazungumzia watu maneno mengi, ambayo hayajaandikwa katika kitabu hiki.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;

Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

Alma 14

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kumaliza kuzungumzia watu wengi wao waliamini maneno yake, na wakaanza kutubu, na kupekua maandiko.
- 2 Lakini sehemu yao kubwa ilitaka kuwaangamiza Alma na Amuleki; kwani walimkasirikia Alma, kwa sababu ya vile alivyomzungumzia Zeezromu maneno waziwazi; na pia walisema kwamba Amuleki alikuwa amewadanganya, na alikuwa amedharau sheria yao na pia mawakili wao na waamuzi wao.
- 3 Na pia waliwakasirikia Alma na Amuleki; na kwa sababu waliwashuhudia uovu wao waziwazi, walitaka kuwaondoa kwa siri.
- 4 Lakini ikawa kwamba hawakufanya hivyo; lakini waliwachukua na kuwafunga kwa kamba imara, na kuwapeleka mbele ya mwamuzi mkuu wa nchi.
- 5 Na watu wakaenda na kushuhudia dhidi yao—wakishuhudia kwamba walikuwa wameidharau sheria, na mawakili wao na waamuzi wa nchi, na pia watu wote ambao walikuwa katika nchi; na pia wakashuhudia kwamba kuna Mungu mmoja pekee, na kwamba atamtuma Mwana wake miongoni mwa watu, lakini kwamba hatawaokoa; na watu waliwasingizia Alma na Amuleki vitu vingi kama hivi. Sasa haya yalifanywa mbele ya mwamuzi mkuu wa nchi.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba Zeezromu alishangazwa na maneno ambayo yalikuwa yamezungumzwa; na pia alijua kuhusu upofu wa mawazo, ambao alikuwa amesababisha miongoni mwa watu kwa maneno yake ya uwongo; na nafsi yake ikaanza kukerwa na dhamira yake kuhusu hatia zake; ndiyo, alianza kuzingirwa na uchungu wa jehanamu.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba alianza kuwalilia watu, akisema: Tazameni, mimi nina hatia, na watu hawa hawana lawama mbele ya Mungu. Na akaanza kuwatetea tangu wakati ule na kuendelea; lakini walimfanyia dharau, wakisema: Je, wewe nawe pia umepagawa na ibilisi? Na wakamtemea mate, na kumtupa nje kutoka miongoni mwao, na pia wale wote ambao walikuwa wameamini maneno ambayo yalikuwa yamezungumzwa na Alma na Amuleki; na wakawatupa nje, na kutuma watu kuwapiga mawe.

Alma 14

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

8 Na wakawaleta wake na watoto wao pamoja, na yeyote aliyeamini au aliyekuwa amefundishwa kuliadini neno la Mungu walisababisha kwamba atupwe motoni; na pia walileta kumbukumbu zao zilizokuwa na maandiko, na kuyatupa motoni pia, ili yachomwe na kuangamizwa kwa moto.

9 Na ikawa kwamba waliwachukua Alma na Amuleki, na kuwabeba na kuwapeleka mahali pa mateso, ili washuhudie wale ambao waliangamizwa kwa kuchomwa kwa moto.

10 Na Amuleki alipoona wanawake na watoto wakiungua kwenye moto, na yeye pia alipatwa na maumivu; na akamwambia Alma: Kwa nini tunashuhudia mkasa huu mwovu? Kwa hivyo tunyooshe mikono yetu, na tutumie nguvu za Mungu tulizo nazo, na tuwaokoe kutoka ndimi za moto.

11 Lakini Alma akamwambia: Roho inanizua kwamba nisinyooshe mkono wangu; kwani tazama Bwana mwenyewe anawapokea, kwa utukufu; na anakubali wafanye kitu hiki, au kwamba watu wafanye kitu hiki kwao, kulingana na ugumu wa mioyo yao, ili hukumu ambayo atawateremshia katika ghadhabu yake iwe ya haki; na damu ya wale ambao hawana hatia itakuwa ushahidi dhidi yao, ndiyo, na italia sana dhidi yao katika siku ya mwisho.

12 Sasa Amuleki akamwambia Alma: Tazama, pengine watatuchoma sisi pia.

13 Na Alma akasema: Hebu na iwe kulingana na nia ya Bwana. Lakini, tazama, kazi yetu haijakwisha; kwa hivyo hawawezi kutuchoma.

14 Sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya miili ya wale ambao walikuwa wametupwa motoni kuungua, na pia yale maandishi ambayo yalikuwa yametupwa pamoja nao, mwamuzi mkuu wa nchi alikuja na kusimama mbele ya Alma na Amuleki, wakiwa wamefungwa; na akawapiga makofi katika mashavu yao, na kuwaambia: Baada ya yale ambayo mmeona, bado mtahubiria watu hawa, kwamba watatupwa katika ziwa la moto na kiberiti?

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire; and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

15 Tazama, mnaona kwamba hamkuwa na uwezo wa kuwaokoa wale ambao walikuwa wametupwa motoni; wala Mungu hakuwaokoa kwa sababu walikuwa wa imani yenu. Na mwamuzi akawapiga tena katika mashavu yao, na kuwauliza: Je, mna nini cha kujisemea?

16 Sasa huyu mwamuzi alikuwa mfuasi wa dini na imani ya Nehori, ambaye alimua Gideoni.

17 Na ikawa kwamba Alma na Amuleki hawakumjibu chochote; na akawapiga tena, na akawakabidhi kwa polisi ili watupwe gerezani.

18 Na walipokuwa wametupwa gerezani kwa siku tatu, kulitokea mawakili wengi, na waamuzi, na makuhani, na walimu, ambao walikuwa waumini wa Nehori; na walikuja gerezani kuwaona, na kuwauliza maswali kuhusu maneno mengi; lakini hawakuwajibu lolote.

19 Na ikawa kwamba mwamuzi alisimama mbele yao, na kusema: Kwa nini hamjibu maneno ya watu hawa? Hamjui kwamba nina uwezo wa kuwatupa kwenye moto? Na akawaamuru wazungumze; lakini hawakujibu lolote.

20 Na ikawa kwamba waliondoka na kwenda zao, lakini walirudi kesho yake; na yule mwamuzi pia akawapiga tena katika mashavu yao. Na wengi walikuja pia, na kuwapiga, wakisema: Je, mtasimama tena na kuhukumu watu hawa, na kushutumu sheria yetu? Kama mnao uwezo huu mkuu kwa nini hamjiokoi?

21 Na waliwaambia vitu vingi kama hivi, wakiwasagia meno yao, na kuwatemea mate, na kusema: Tutakuwa je tukilaaniwa?

22 Na vitu vingi kama hivi, ndiyo, kila aina ya vitu hivi waliwaambia; na hivyo wakawafanyia mzaha kwa siku nyingi. Na waliwanyima chakula ili wapate njaa, na maji ili wapate kiu; na pia waliwavua nguo zao ili wawe uchi; na hivyo walifungwa kwa kamba imara, na kuzuiliwa gerezani.

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

- 23 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya wao kuteseka siku nyingi, (na iliikuwa ni siku ya kumi na mbili, mwezi wa kumi, katika mwaka wa kumi wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nepi) kwamba mwamuzi mkuu katika nchi ya Amoniha na wengi wa walimu wao na mawakili wao walikwenda gerezani ambamo Alma na Amuleki walikuwa wamefungwa kwa kamba.
- 24 Na mwamuzi mkuu akasimama mbele yao, na kuwapiga tena, na kuwaambia: Kama mnazo nguvu za Mungu jikomboeni kutoka kwa kamba hizi, na kisha tutaamini kwamba Bwana atawaangamiza hawa watu kulingana na maneno yenu.
- 25 Na ikawa kwamba wote walienda na kuwapiga, na kuyarudia yale maneno, hata hadi yule wa mwisho; na wakati yule wa mwisho aliwazungumzia nguvu za Mungu zikawateremkia Alma na Amuleki, na wakainuka na kusimama kwa miguu yao.
- 26 Na Alma akalia, na akisema: Ni kwa muda gani ambao tutateseka kwa masumbuko haya makuu, Ee Bwana? Ee Bwana, tupatie nguvu kulingana na imani yetu katika Kristo, ambayo itatukomboa. Na wakakata kamba ambazo walikuwa wamefungwa nazo; na wakati watu walipoona haya, walianza kutoroka, kwani woga wa kuagamizwa uliwajia.
- 27 Na ikawa kwamba woga wao ulikuwa mwingi hata kwamba wakainama kwenye ardhi, na hawakuufikia mlango wa nje wa gereza; na ardhi ikatetemeka sana, na kuta za gereza zikabomolewa na kuwa sehemu mbili, na hivyo zikaanguka kwenye ardhi; na yule mwamuzi mkuu, na mawakili, na makuhani, na walimu, wale ambao walikuwa wamewapiga Alma na Amuleki, waliuawa katika ule mwanguko.
- 28 Na Alma na Amuleki wakaondoka gerezani, na hawakuumizwa; kwani Bwana alikuwa amewapatia uwezo, kulingana na imani yao katika Kristo. Na wakatoka gerezani moja kwa moja; na wakafunguliwa kamba zao; na gereza ilikuwa imeanguka kwenye ardhi, na kila nafsi ambayo ilikuwa ndani ya zile kuta, ila tu Alma na Amuleki, waliuawa; na wakaingia moja kwa moja kwenye mji.

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

29 Sasa baada ya watu kusikia kelele nyingi walikuja mbio kwa makundi ili wajue chanzo chake; na walipoona Alma na Amuleki wakitoka nje ya gereza, na kwamba kuta zake zilikuwa zimeanguka kwenye ardhi, walipatwa na woga mwingi, na wakakaimbia kutoka uwepo wa Alma na Amuleki hata kama vile mbuzi na wana mbuzi wake wakimbiavyo simba wawili; na hivyo walikimbia kutoka uwepo wa Alma na Amuleki.

Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

Alma 15

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba Alma na Amuleki waliamriwa waondoke kutoka ule mji; na wakaondoka, na kufika hata katika nchi ya Sidomu; na tazama, kule waliwapata watu wote ambao walikuwa wametoka nchi ya Amonihah, na ambao walikuwa wametupwa nje na kupigwa kwa mawe, kwa sababu walikuwa wameamini maneno ya Alma.
- 2 Na wakawaelezea yale yote ambayo yalikuwa yamefanyika kwa wake na watoto wao, na pia kuwahusu wao wenyewe, na nguvu za ukombozi.
- 3 Na pia Zeezromu aliugua huko Sidomu, kwa homa kali, ambayo ilisababishwa na masumbuko mengi akilini mwake kwa sababu ya uovu wake, kwani alidhani kwamba Alma na Amuleki walikuwa hawako tena; na alidhani kwamba walikuwa wameuliwa kwa sababu ya uovu wake. Na dhambi hii kubwa, na dhambi zake zingine nyingi, zilimsumbua katika mawazo yake hadi zikawa kama vidonda vikubwa, kwani hakuwa na ukombozi; kwa hivyo aliaanza kuchomwa kwa joto kali.
- 4 Sasa, aliposikia kwamba Alma na Amuleki walikuwa katika nchi ya Sidomu, moyo wake ulianza kupata ujasiri; na akawatumia ujumbe mara moja, akihitaji wamtembelee.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba walikwenda mara moja, kwani walitii ule ujumbe ambao alikuwa amewatumia; na wakaenda ndani ya nyumba ya Zeezromu; na wakamkuta kitandani mwake, akiwa mgonjwa, akiwa mnyonge kwa homa kali; na alikuwa na maumivu mengi katika akili yake kwa sababu ya maovu yake; na alipowaona, aliunyosha mkono wake, na kuwasihii kwamba wamponye.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba Alma alimwambia, akimchukua kwa mkono wake: Je, unaziamini nguvu za wokovu za Kristo?
- 7 Na akajibu kwa kusema: Ndiyo, ninaamini maneno yote ambayo mmefundisha.
- 8 Na Alma akasema: Kama unaamini katika ukombozi wa Kristo wewe unaweza kuponywa.
- 9 Na akasema: Ndiyo, ninaamini kulingana na maneno yako.

Alma 15

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

And also Zeezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

- 10 Na ndipo Alma akamlilia Bwana, na kusema: Ee Bwana Mungu wetu, mrehemu mtu huyu, na umponye kulingana na imani yake ambayo iko katika Kristo.
- 11 Na Alma aliposema maneno haya, Zeezromu aliinuka kwa miguu yake, na kuanza kutembea; na hii ilifanywa kwa mshangao wa watu wote; na kitendo hiki kilijulikana kote katika nchi ya Sidomu.
- 12 Na Alma akambatiza Zeezromu katika Bwana; na akaanza tangu wakati ule na kuendelea kuwahubiria watu.
- 13 Na Alma alianzisha kanisa katika nchi ya Sidomu, na akawaweka makuhani na walimu wakfu katika nchi, wabatize yeyote aliyetaka kubatizwa katika Bwana.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba walikuwa wengi; kwani walikusanyika kutoka sehemu zote za Sidomu, na wakabatizwa.
- 15 Lakini kwa watu waliokuwa katika nchi ya Amonihah, bado walibaki na mioyo migumu na shingo ngumu; na hawakutubu dhambi zao, wakifikiria nguvu za Alma na Amuleki kuwa za ibilisi; kwani walikuwa wafuasi wa dini ya Nehor, na hawakuamini katika kutubu dhambi zao.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba Alma na Amuleki, Amuleki akiwa ameicha dhahabu yake yote, na fedha, na vitu vyake vya thamani, vilivyokuwa katika nchi ya Amonihah, kwa neno la Mungu, yeye akikataliwa na wale ambao walikuwa marafiki zake kitambo, na pia na baba yake na jamaa yake;
- 17 Kwa hivyo, baada ya Alma kuimarisha kanisa katika Sidomu, na kuona zuio kuu, ndiyo, akiona kwamba watu walizuiwa kutokana na kiburi kilichokuwa katika mioyo yao, na wakaanza kunyenyekea mbele ya Mungu, na wakaanza kujikusanya pamoja katika makao yao matakatifu kumwabudu Mungu mbele ya madhabahu, wakiwa waangalifu na wakiomba daima, kwamba wakombolewe kutokana na Shetani, na kutoka kifo, na kutoka maangamizo—

And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction—

18 Sasa kama nilivyosema, baada ya Alma kuona hivi vitu vyote, kwa hivyo alimchukua Amuleki na kuvuka katika nchi ya Zarahemla, na akampeleka katika nyumba yake mwenyewe, na kumhudumia katika mateso yake, na kumtia nguvu katika Bwana.

19 Na hivyo mwaka wa kumi wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nepi uliisha.

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 16

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa kumi na moja wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi, katika siku ya tano mwezi wa pili, baada ya kuwepo na amani nyingi katika nchi ya Zarahemla, kukiwa hakuna vita au mabishano kwa muda wa miaka kadhaa, hata hadi siku ya tano ya mwezi wa pili katika mwaka wa kumi na moja, mlilo wa vita ulisikika kote katika nchi.
- 2 Kwani tazama, majeshi ya Walamani yalikuwa yameingia mipakani mwa nchi, kutoka upande wa nyika, hata katika mji wa Amonihah, na wakaanza kuwaua watu na kuangamiza ule mji.
- 3 Na sasa ikawa kwamba, kabla ya Wanefi kuunda jeshi la kutosha kuwaondoa katika nchi, walikuwa wameangamiza watu ambao walikuwa katika mji wa Amonihah, na pia wengine katika mipaka ya Nuhu, na kuwachukua wengine mateka huko nyikani.
- 4 Sasa ikawa kwamba Wanefi walitamani kuwakomboa wale ambao walikuwa wamepelekwa utumwani huko nyikani.
- 5 Kwa hivyo, yule ambaye alikuwa amechaguliwa kapteni mkuu wa majeshi ya Wanefi, (na jina lake lilikuwa Zoram, na alikuwa na wana wawili, Lehi na Aha)—sasa Zoram na wanawe wawili, wakijua kwamba Alma alikuwa kuhani mkuu juu ya kanisa, na wakiwa wamesikia kwamba alikuwa na roho ya unabii, kwa hivyo walimwendea wakitaka kujua kama Bwana alitaka kwamba waende nyikani kutafuta ndugu zao, ambao walikuwa wamefanywa watumwa na Walamani.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba Alma alimwuliza Bwana kuhusu jambo hilo. Na Alma akarejea na kuwaambia: Tazama, Walamani watavuka mto Sidoni kusini mwa nyika, mbali na mipaka ya nchi ya Manti. Na tazama mtakutana nao kule, mashariki mwa mto Sidoni, na kule ndipo Bwana atawakomboa ndugu zenu waliofanywa watumwa na Walamani.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba Zoram na wanawe walivuka mto wa Sidoni, na majeshi yao, na wakasafiri mbali na mipaka ya Manti kusini mwa nyika, ambayo ilikuwa upande wa mashariki wa mto wa Sidoni.

Alma 16

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

- 8 Na wakayafikia majeshi ya Walamani, na Walamani walitawanywa na kupelekwa nyikani; na wakachukua ndugu zao ambao walikuwa wamewekwa utumwani na Walamani, na hakukuwa na hata nafsi moja iliyopotea miongoni mwa wale ambao waliwekwa utumwani. Na wakaletwa na ndugu zao kumiliki nchi zao.
- 9 Na hivyo mwaka wa kumi na moja wa waamuzi ulikwisha, baada ya Walamani kuondolewa nchini, na watu wa Amonihah waliangamizwa; ndiyo, kila nafsi iliyo hai ya Waamonihah ilianguka, na pia mji wao mkuu, ambao walisema Mungu hangeweza kuuangamiza, kwa sababu ya ukubwa wake.
- 10 Lakini tazama, katika siku moja ilifanywa kuwa ukiwa; na maiti wakaliwa na mbwa na wanyama wa mwitu wa nyika.
- 11 Walakini, baada ya siku nyingi maiti wao walirundikwa usoni mwa ardhi, na wakafunikwa kwa mchanga mdogo. Na uvundo ulikuwa mwingi sana hata kwamba watu hawakuingia kumiliki nchi ya Amonihah kwa miaka mingi. Na uliitwa Ukiwa wa Wanahori; kwani walikuwa wafuasi wa Nehor, ambao waliuawa; na nchi zao zikabaki na ukiwa.
- 12 Na Walamani hawakuja tena kupigana vita na Wanefi hadi mwaka wa kumi na nne wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi. Na hivyo kwa miaka mitatu watu wa Nefi walikuwa na amani katika nchi yote.
- 13 Na Alma na Amuleki wakaenda na kuhubiri toba kwa watu katika mahekalu yao, na mahali pao patakatifu, na pia katika masinagogi yao, ambayo yalikuwa yamejengwa kulingana na desturi za Wayahudi.
- 14 Na kadiri wengi waliosikiliza maneno yao, kwao walifundisha neno la Mungu, bila ubaguzi wa watu, daima.
- 15 Na hivyo Alma na Amuleki waliendelea mbele, na pia wengi ambao walikuwa wamechaguliwa kwa ile kazi, kuhubiri neno kote nchini. Na uwekaji wa kanisa ukaenea kote nchini, katika sehemu zote za nchi, miongoni mwa watu wote wa Wanefi.

And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

- 16 Na hakukuwa na ukosefu wa usawa miongoni mwao; Bwana aliteremsha Roho wake juu ya uso wa nchi ili kutayarisha mawazo ya watoto wa watu, au kutayarisha mioyo yao kupokea neno ambalo lingefundishwa miongoni mwao wakati wa kuja kwake—
- 17 Ili wasishupazwe dhidi ya neno, ili wasikose kuamini, na kwenda katika maangamizo, lakini kwamba wapokee neno kwa shangwe, na kama tawi waunganishwe na ule mizabibu wa kweli, ili waweze kuingia katika pumziko la Bwana Mungu wao.
- 18 Sasa wale makuhani ambao walienda miongoni mwa watu walihubiri kinyume cha uwongo wote, na udanganyifu, na wivu, na vita, na dharau, na matusi, na wizi, unyang’anyi, uporaji, mauaji, uzinzi, na kila aina ya matusi, wakisema kwamba hivi vitu havistahili kuwa hivyo—
- 19 Na kuwaelezea vitu ambavyo vitakuja; ndiyo, kuwaelezea kuhusu kuja kwa Mwana wa Mungu, mateso yake na kifo chake, na pia ufufuo wa wafu.
- 20 Na watu wengi waliuliza kuhusu mahali pale ambapo Mwana wa Mungu atakuja; na walifundishwa kwamba atawatokea baada ya ufufuo wake; na watu waliyapokea haya kwa shangwe kuu na furaha.
- 21 Na sasa baada ya kanisa kuanzishwa kote nchini —baada ya kupata ushindi juu ya ibilisi, na neno la Mungu likihubiriwa katika usafi wake kote nchini, na Bwana akiwateremshia watu baraka zake—na hivyo mwaka wa kumi na nne wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nepi ulikwisha.

And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—

That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—

Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Historia ya wana wa Mosia, ambao walizikataa haki zao za kumiliki ufalme kwa ajili ya neno la Mungu, na wakaenda mpaka nchi ya Nefi kuwabubiria Walamani; mateso yao na ukombozi wao—kulingana na maandishi ya Alma.

Alma 17

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Alma alipokuwa anasafiri kutoka nchi ya Gideon iliyo kusini, mbali kwa nchi ya Manti, tazama, kwa mshangao wake, alikutana na wana wa Mosia wakielekea nchi ya Zarahemla.
- 2 Sasa hawa wana wa Mosia walikuwa na Alma ule wakati ambao malaika alimtokea mara ya kwanza; kwa hivyo Alma alijawa shangwe alipowaona ndugu zake; na lile ambalo liliongezwa furaha yake, ni kwamba walikuwa bado ndugu zake katika Bwana; ndiyo, na walikuwa wameongezwa nguvu kwa ufahamu wa ukweli; kwani walikuwa watu ambao wana ufahamu mwema na walikuwa wameyapekua maandiko kwa bidii, ili wajue neno la Mungu.
- 3 Lakini haya sio yote; kwani walikuwa wamejitoa kwa sala, na kufunga; kwa hivyo walikuwa na roho ya unabii, na roho ya ufunuo, na walipofundisha, walifundisha kwa uwezo na mamlaka ya Mungu.
- 4 Na walikuwa wamefundisha neno la Mungu kwa muda wa miaka kumi na nne miongoni mwa Walamani, wakiwa wamefanikiwa sana kuwaleta wengi katika ufahamu wa ukweli; ndiyo, kwa uwezo wa maneno yao wengi walisimama mbele ya madhabahu ya Mungu, ili wamlingane na kutubu dhambi zao mbele yake.
- 5 Sasa hii ndiyo hali ambayo iliwapata katika safari yao, kwani walipata masumbuko mengi; waliteseka sana, katika mwili na mawazo, kama vile njaa, kiu na uchovu, na pia kazi katika roho.
- 6 Sasa hizi ndizo zilikuwa safari zao: Baada ya kupata ruhusa kwa baba yao, Mosia, katika mwaka wa kwanza wa waamuzi; baada ya kukataa ufalme ambao baba yao alitamani kuwakabidhi, na pia hii ndiyo ilikuwa katika mawazo ya watu;

An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance—according to the record of Alma.

Alma 17

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

- 7 Walakini waliondoka kutoka nchi ya Zarahemla, na wakachukua panga zao, na mikuki yao, na pinde zao, na mishale yao, na kombeo zao; na walifanya haya ili wajitafutie chakula wakiwa huko nyikani.
- 8 Na hivyo wakaelekea nyikani pamoja na umati ambao walikuwa wameuchagua, ili waende katika nchi ya Nefi, kuwahubiria Walamani neno la Mungu.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba walisafiri kwa siku nyingi nyikani, na wakafunga sana na kuomba sana kwamba Bwana angewapatia sehemu ya roho yake ili iende pamoja nao, na kuishi nao, ili wawe chombo mikononi mwa Mungu kuwaleta kama ingewezekana, ndugu zao, Walamani, wawafahamishe, kuhusu ufahamu wa ukweli, na ufahamu wa uovu wa mila za babu zao, ambazo hazikuwa za haki.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana aliwatembelea kwa Roho wake, na kuwaambia: Pateni faraja. Na wakafarijika.
- 11 Na Bwana akawaambia pia: Nendeni miongoni mwa Walamani, ndugu zenu, na muimarisha neno langu; walakini mtakuwa wenye subira kwa uvumilivu na mateso, kwamba muwatolee mfano mwema ndani yangu, na nitawafanya muwe chombo katika mikono yangu cha kuokoa nafsi nyingi.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba mioyo ya wana wa Mosia, na pia wale ambao walikuwa nao, ilijipatia ujasiri wa kwenda kwa Walamani na kuwatangazia neno la Mungu.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba walipofika katika mipaka ya nchi ya Walamani, walijigawanya na kuachana, wakimwamini Bwana kwamba watakutana tena baada ya mavuno yao; kwani walidhani kwamba walikuwa na kazi kubwa sana.

Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

- 14 Na kwa hakika ilikuwa kubwa, kwani walikuwa wamechukua jukumu la kuhubiri neno la Mungu kwa watu wakaidi na wagumu na wakali; watu ambao walifurahia kuwaua Wanefi, na kuwanyang'anya na kuwaporu; na mioyo yao ilikuwa katika utajiri, au katika dhahabu na fedha, na mawe ya thamani; lakini walitafuta kupata hivi vitu kwa kuua na unyang'anyi, ili wasijichoshe kupata kwa mikono yao.
- 15 Na hivyo walikuwa watu wavivu, wengi wao wakiabudu sanamu, na laana ya Mungu iliwateremkia kwa sababu ya mila za babu zao; ingawa walikuwa wamenyooshewa ahadi za Bwana wakitubu.
- 16 Kwa hivyo, hili ndilo lilikuwa lengo ambalo wana wa Mosia walikuwa wamejitakia kazi, ili pengine wawalete katika toba; ili pengine waweze kuwafahamisha kuhusu mpango wa ukombozi.
- 17 Kwa hivyo walijigawanya mmoja kutoka kwa mwingine, na wakaenda miongoni mwao, kila mtu peke yake, kulingana na nguvu za Mungu ambazo alipewa.
- 18 Sasa Amoni akiwa kiongozi miongoni mwao, kwa usahihi zaidi aliwahudumia, na akaondoka kutoka kwao, baada ya kuwabariki kulingana na vyeo vyao tofauti, baada ya kuwazungumzia neno la Mungu, au kuwabariki kabla ya kuondoka kwake; na hivyo wakaanza safari zao kadha kote nchini.
- 19 Na Amoni alikwenda katika nchi ya Ishmaeli, kwani nchi hiyo ilitungwa baada ya wana wa Ishmaeli, ambao pia nao walibadilika na kuwa Walamani.
- 20 Na wakati Amoni alipoingia katika nchi ya Ishmaeli, Walamani walimchukua na kumfunga, kama ilivyokuwa desturi yao ya kuwafunga Wanefi wote walioangukia mikononi mwao, na kuwapeleka mbele ya mfalme; na hivyo ilikuwa ni juu ya mfalme kuwaua, au kuwafanya watumwa, au kuwatupa gerezani, au kuwafukuza kutoka nchi yake, kulingana na nia yake na matakwa yake.

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

- 21 Na hivyo Amoni alipelekwa mbele ya mfalme aliyekuwa juu ya nchi ya Ishmaeli; na jina lake lilikuwa Lamoni; na alikuwa wa uzao wa Ishmaeli.
- 22 Na mfalme akamwuliza Amoni kama alitaka kuishi katika nchi miongoni mwa Walamani, au miongoni mwa watu wake.
- 23 Na Amoni akamwambia: Ndiyo, natamani kuishi miongoni mwa watu hawa kwa muda; ndiyo, na pengine hadi siku ile nitakapoaga dunia.
- 24 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme Lamoni alifurahishwa sana na Amoni, na akaamuru kwamba kamba zake zifunguliwe; na akataka kwamba Amoni amchukue mmoja wa mabinti zake awe mke wake.
- 25 Lakini Amoni akamwambia: La, lakini nitakuwa mtumishi wako. Kwa hivyo Amoni akawa mtumishi wa mfalme Lamoni. Na ikawa kwamba alipewa kazi ya kuchunga mifugo ya Lamoni pamoja na watumishi wengine, kulingana na desturi ya Walamani.
- 26 Na baada ya kuwa katika utumishi wa mfalme kwa siku tatu, alipokuwa na watumishi wa Kilamani wakipeleka mifugo yao mahali pa maji, ambapo paliitwa maji ya Sebo, na Walamani wote walikuwa wakileta mifugo yao hapa, ili inywe maji—
- 27 Kwa hivyo, wakati Amoni na watumishi wa mfalme walipokuwa wakipeleka mifugo yao mahali hapo pa maji, tazama, kikundi fulani cha Walamani, ambacho kilikuwa kimeleta mifugo yao kwenye maji, kilisimama na kutawanya mifugo ya Amoni na watumishi wa mfalme, na wakawatawanya hadi wakatorokea njia nyingi.
- 28 Sasa watumishi wa mfalme wakaanza kunung'unika, wakisema: Sasa mfalme atatuua, kama alivyowaua ndugu zetu kwa sababu mifugo yao ilitawanywa kwa uovu wa watu hawa. Na wakaanza kulia sana, wakisema: Tazama, mifugo yetu tayari imetawanywa.

And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water—

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

29 Sasa walilia kwa sababu ya woga wa kuuawa. Sasa Amoni alipoona haya moyo wake ulifurahi sana ndani yake kwa sababu ya shangwe; kwani, alisema, nitawafunulia hawa watumishi wenzangu nguvu zangu, au nguvu iliyo ndani yangu, katika kumrejeshea mfalme mifugo hii, ili niweze kupendeza mioyo ya hawa watumishi wenzangu, ili waweze kuamini maneno yangu.

30 Na sasa, haya ndiyo yalikuwa mawazo ya Amoni, alipoona mateso ya wale ambao aliwaita ndugu zake.

31 Na ikawa kwamba aliwafanyia utani kwa maneno yake, na kusema: Ndugu zangu, jitieni moyo na twende tukatafute mifugo, na tutaikusanya pamoja na tuilete katika mahali penye maji; na hivyo tutaihifadhi mifugo ya mfalme na hatatuua.

32 Na ikawa kwamba walienda kutafuta ile mifugo, na wakamfuata Amoni, na wakaenda kwa kasi kubwa na kuikusanya mifugo ya mfalme, na kuirudisha tena mahali penye maji.

33 Na watu wale wakataka kuitawanya ile mifugo tena; lakini Amoni akawaambia ndugu zake: Izingireni mifugo ili isitawanyike; na nitakwenda na kukabiliana na hawa watu wanaotawanya mifugo yetu.

34 Kwa hivyo, wakafanya vile Amoni alivyowaamuru, na akaenda na kukabiliana na wale ambao walisimama karibu na maji ya Sebo; na idadi yao haikuwa ndogo.

35 Kwa hivyo hawakumwogopa Amoni, kwani walidhani kwamba mmoja wa watu wao angemuua kulingana na furaha yao, kwani hawakujua kwamba Bwana alikuwa amemwahidi Mosia kwamba angewakomboa wanawe kutoka mikononi mwao; wala hawakujua chochote kumhusu Bwana; kwa hivyo walifurahia maangamizo ya ndugu zao; na kwa sababu hii walisimama kuitawanya mifugo ya mfalme.

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

36 Lakini Amoni akasimama na akaanza kuwatupia mawe kwa kombeo yake; ndiyo, alitupa mawe kwa nguvu nyingi miongoni mwao; na akawaua wengi wao hadi wakaanza kustaajabishwa na nguvu yake; walakini walikasirishwa kwa sababu ya ndugu zao waliokuwa wameuawa, na walikata kauli kwamba lazima aanguke; kwa hivyo, wakiona kwamba hawakuweza kumgonga kwa mawe, walimjia kwa rungu zao ili wamuue.

37 Lakini tazama, kila mtu aliyeinua rungu lake kumgonga Amoni, alikata mikono yao kwa upanga wake; kwani alizuia mapigo yao kwa kukata mikono yao kwa ncha ya upanga wake, hadi kwamba wakaanza kustaajabia, na wakaanza kukimbia; ndiyo, na idadi yao haikuwa ndogo; na akawasababisha wakimbie kwa nguvu za mkono wake.

38 Sasa sita ya wao waliangushwa kwa kombeo, lakini hakuwaua wengine isipokuwa kiongozi wao kwa upanga wake; na alikata mikono ya wengi walioinua mikono yao kumpiga; na hawakuwa wachache.

39 Na wakati alipokuwa amewakimbiza, alirudi na kunywesha mifugo yao maji na kuirudisha katika malisho ya mfalme, na kumwendea mfalme, wakibeba mikono ile ambayo ilikuwa imekatwa kwa upanga wa Amoni, ya wale ambao walijaribu kumuua; na ikapelekwa mbele ya mfalme kama ushahidi wa vitu ambavyo walikuwa wamefanya.

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

Alma 18

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme Lamoni alisababisha kwamba watumishi wake wasimame na washuhudia kuhusu vitu vyote walivyokuwa wameviona kuhusu jambo lile.
- 2 Na wote walipokuwa wameshuhudia vitu ambavyo walikuwa wameona, na alikuwa amejulishwa vile Amoni alivyokuwa mwaminifu katika kuhifadhi mifugo yake, na pia kwa nguvu zake kuu za kukabiliiana na wale ambao walitaka kumuua, alistaajabu sana, na kusema: Kwa kweli, huyu ni zaidi ya mwanadamu. Tazama, si huyu ndiye Roho Mkuu anawateremshia watu hawa adhabu kwa sababu ya mauaji yao?
- 3 Na wakamjibu mfalme, na kusema: Hatujui kama yeye ndiye ile Roho Kuu, au mwanadamu; lakini tunajua haya, kwamba hawezi kuuawa na maadui wa mfalme; wala hawawezi kutawanya mifugo ya mfalme akiwa pamoja na sisi, kwa sababu ya uhodari wake na nguvu zake kuu; kwa hivyo tunajua kwamba yeye ni rafiki wa mfalme. Na sasa, Ee mfalme, hatuamini kwamba mwanadamu anazo nguvu kama hizo, kwani tunajua kwamba hawezi kuuawa.
- 4 Na sasa, mfalme aliposikia maneno haya, aliwaambia: Sasa ninajua kwamba ni Roho Mkuu; na ameshuka chini wakati huu kuhifadhi maisha yenu, ili nisiwaue vile nilivyowafanya ndugu zenu. Sasa huyu ndiye Roho Mkuu ambaye babu zetu walimzungumzia.
- 5 Sasa hii ndiyo ilikuwa desturi ya Lamoni, ambayo alikuwa amepokea kutoka kwa baba yake, kwamba kulikuwa na Roho Mkuu. Ingawa waliamini katika Roho Mkuu, bado walidhani kwamba yoyote ambayo walitenda yalikuwa ni sawa; walakini, Lamoni alianza kuogopa sana, na aliogopa kwamba alikuwa ametenda mabaya kwa kuwaua watumishi wake;
- 6 Kwani alikuwa ameua wengi wao kwa sababu ndugu zao walikuwa wametawanya mifugo yao mahali pa maji; na hivyo, kwa sababu mifugo yao ilitawanywa waliuawa.

Alma 18

And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

- 7 Sasa ilikuwa ni desturi ya Walamani hawa kusimama karibu na maji ya Sebo kutawanya mifugo ya watu, wafukuze wale wengi ambao walikuwa wametawanywa katika nchi yao, hii ikiwa ni desturi yao ya kupora miongoni mwao.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme Lamoni aliwauliza watumishi wake, akisema: Yuko wapi huyu mtu ambayo ana uwezo kama huu mkuu?
- 9 Na wakamwambia: Tazama, analisha farasi wako. Sasa mfalme alikuwa amewaamuru watumishi wake, kabla ya kupeleka mifugo kunywa maji, kwamba watayarisha farasi wake na magari yale yanayovutwa, na wamsindikize hadi nchi ya Nephi; kwani kulikuwa na sherehe kubwa iliyoandaliwa katika nchi ya Nephi, na baba ya Lamoni, ambaye alikuwa mfalme katika nchi yote.
- 10 Sasa wakati mfalme Lamoni aliposikia kwamba Amoni alikuwa anatarisha farasi wake na magari yake yanayovutwa alistaajabu zaidi, kwa sababu ya uaminifu wa Amoni, akisema: Kwa hakika hakuna mtumishi mwingine miongoni mwa watumishi wangu ambaye amekuwa mwaminifu kama mtu huyu; kwani hata anakumbuka kutii amri zangu zote na kuzitekeleza.
- 11 Sasa kwa hakika najua kwamba huyu ndiye Roho Mkuu, na ninatamani kwamba aje ndani kwangu, lakini sithubutu.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Amoni alipomaliza kutayarisha farasi na magari ya mfalme na watumishi wake, alimwendea mfalme, na akaona kwamba uso wa mfalme ulikuwa umebadilika; kwa hivyo alikaribia kuondoka katika uwepo wake.
- 13 Na mtumishi mmoja wa mfalme akamwambia, Rabana, ambayo, tafsiri yake, ni mwenye nguvu au mfalme mkuu, wakifikiria wafalme wao kuwa wenye nguvu; na hivyo akamwambia: Rabana, mfalme anataka ukae.
- 14 Kwa hivyo Amoni akamgeukia mfalme, na kumwambia: Ni nini unachotaka nikufanyie, Ee mfalme? Na mfalme hakumjibu kwa muda wa saa moja, kulingana na wakati wao, kwani hakujua la kumwambia.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba Amoni alimwambia tena: Nini unahitaji kwangu? Lakini mfalme hakumjibu.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

- 16 Na ikawa kwamba Amoni, akiwa amejawa na Roho wa Mungu, kwa hivyo alihisi mawazo ya mfalme. Na akamwambia: Ni kwa sababu umesikia kwamba niliwakinga watumishi wako na mifugo yako, na kuwaua ndugu zao saba kwa kombeo na upanga, na kukata mikono ya wengine, ili kulinda mifugo yako na watumishi wako; tazama, ni haya ndiyo yanayosababisha kushangaa kwako?
- 17 Nakwambia, ni nini, ambacho kimefanya mshangao wako uwe mkuu? Tazama, mimi ni mwanadamu, na mimi ni mtumishi wako; kwa hivyo, chochote utakachotaka ambacho ni chema, nitatenda.
- 18 Sasa wakati mfalme aliposikia maneno haya, alishangaa tena, kwani aliona kwamba Amoni angeweza kupambanua mawazo yake; lakini licha ya haya, mfalme Lamoni alifungua kinywa chake, na kumwambia: Wewe ni nani? Wewe ni yule Roho Mkuu, anayejua vitu vyote?
- 19 Amoni akamjibu na kumwambia: Mimi siye.
- 20 Na mfalme akasema: Vipi unajua mawazo ya moyo wangu? Unaweza kuzungumza kwa ujasiri, na uniambie kuhusu vitu hivi; na pia uniambie ni kwa nguvu gani uliwaua na kukata mikono ya ndugu zangu ambao waliotawanya mifugo yangu—
- 21 Na sasa, kama utanielezea kuhusu vitu hivi, chochote utakachoniuliza nitakupa; na kama itahitajika, nitakulinda na majeshi yangu; lakini najua kwamba wewe una nguvu kuliko hao wote; walakini, chochote unacho kitaka nitakupa.
- 22 Sasa Amoni akiwa mwenye hekima, lakini mpole, alimwambia Lamoni: Utasikiliza maneno yangu, nikikuelezea ni kwa nguvu gani ninafanya vitu hivi? Na hiki ndicho kitu ambacho ninataka kutoka kwako.
- 23 Na mfalme akamjibu, na kusema: Ndiyo, nitaamini maneno yako yote. Na hivyo akanaswa kwa werevu.
- 24 Na Amoni akaanza kumzungumzia kwa ujasiri, na akamwambia: Unaamini kwamba Mungu yupo?
- 25 Na akamjibu, na kusema: Mimi sijui maana ya hayo.

And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

26 Na kisha Amoni akasema: Unaamini kwamba kuna Roho Mkuu?

27 Na akasema, Ndiyo.

28 Na Amoni akasema: Huyu ndiye Mungu. Na Amoni akamwambia tena: Unaamini kwamba huyu Roho Mkuu, ambaye ni Mungu, aliumba vitu vyote vilivyo mbinguni na duniani?

29 Na akasema: Ndiyo, naamini kwamba aliumba vitu vyote vilivyo ulimwenguni; lakini sijui mbinguni.

30 Na Amoni akamwambia: Mbinguni ni mahali ambapo Mungu anaishi pamoja na malaika wake wote watakatifu.

31 Na mfalme Lamoni akasema: Iko juu ya ulimwengu?

32 Na Amoni akasema: Ndiyo, na anatazama chini kwa binadamu wote; na anafahamu mawazo yote na nia zote za moyo; kwani kwa mkono wake, wote waliumbwa kutoka mwanzo.

33 Na mfalme Lamoni akasema: Naamini vitu hivi vyote ambavyo umezungumza. Wewe umetumwa kutoka kwa Mungu?

34 Amoni akamwambia: Mimi ni mwanadamu; na hapo mwanzo mwanadamu aliumbwa kwa mfano wa Mungu, na nimeitwa na Roho Mtakatifu wake ili niwafundishe watu hawa vitu hivi, ili waweze kujua yale yaliyo ya haki na kweli;

35 Na sehemu ya Roho huyo anaishi ndani yangu, ambaye hunipatia ufahamu, na pia uwezo kulingana na imani yangu na nia iliyo katika Mungu.

36 Sasa baada ya Amoni kusema maneno haya, alianzia tangu kuumbwa kwa ulimwengu, na pia kuumbwa kwa Adamu, na kumwambia vitu vyote kuhusu kuanguka kwa mwanadamu, na kumwelezea na kumfunulia maandishi na maandiko ya watu, ambayo yalikuwa yamezungumzwa na manabii, hata hadi ule wakati ambao baba yao, Lehi, alipotoka Yerusalemu.

37 Na pia akawasimulia (kwani ilikuwa kwa mfalme na watumishi wake) safari zote za babu zao huko nyikani, na mateso yao yote ya njaa na kiu, na mateso yao, na kadhalika.

And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

And he said, Yea.

And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

38 Na pia akawasimulia kuhusu maasi ya Lamani na Lemueli, na wana wa Ishmaeli, ndiyo, aliwaeleza kuhusu maasi yao yote; na akawaelezea maandishi na maandiko yote tangu ule wakati ambao Lehi aliondoka Yerusalemu hadi ule wakati wa sasa.

39 Lakini haya sio yote; kwani aliwaelezea kuhusu mpango wa ukombozi, ambao ulitayarishwa tangu msingi wa ulimwengu; na pia akawaelezea kuhusu kuja kwa Kristo, na aliwajulisha kuhusu matendo yote ya Bwana.

40 Na ikawa kwamba baada yake kusema vitu hivi vyote, na kumwelezea mfalme, kwamba mfalme aliamini maneno yake yote.

41 Na akaanza kumlilia Bwana, akisema: Ee Bwana, nihurumie; kulingana na rehema zako tele ambazo umewaonyesha watu wa Nepi, nihurumie mimi, na watu wangu.

42 Na sasa, baada ya kusema haya, alianguka ardhini, kama vile alikuwa amekufa.

43 Na ikawa kwamba watumishi wake walimchukua na kumpeleka kwa mke wake, na wakamlaza kitandani; na akalala kama aliyekufa kwa muda wa siku mbili na kucha mbili; na mke wake, na wanawe, na mabinti zake walimwomboleza, kama ilivyokuwa desturi ya Walamani, wakiomboleza sana kifo chake.

And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

Alma 19

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya siku mbili usiku na mchana walikaribia kuchukua mwili wake na kuuzika kaburini, ambalo walikuwa wametayarisha kwa kusudi la kuzika wafu wao.
- 2 Sasa malkia akiwa amesikia sifa za Amoni, kwa hivyo alituma na akataka kwamba aje kwake.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba Amoni alifanya vile alivyoamriwa, na akamwendea malkia, na akahitaji kujua yale aliyotaka atende.
- 4 Na akamwambia: Watumishi wa bwana wangu wamenijulisha kwamba wewe ni nabii wa Mungu mtakatifu, na kwamba wewe una uwezo wa kutenda vitendo vikuu katika jina lake;
- 5 Kwa hivyo, kama hivi ndivyo ilivyo, ningetaka uende na umwone bwana wangu, kwani amelazwa kitandani mwake kwa muda wa siku mbili na kucha mbili; na wengine wanasema kwamba hajafariki, lakini wengine wanasema kwamba amefariki na kwamba ananuka, na kwamba anastahili kuzikwa kaburini; lakini kwangu mimi, hanuki.
- 6 Sasa, hili ndilo Amoni alilotaka, kwani alijua kwamba mfalme Lamoni alikuwa chini ya nguvu za Mungu; alijua kwamba pazia la giza ya kutoamini lilikuwa limeondolewa mawazoni mwake, na nuru ile ambayo ilianguza mawazo yake, ambayo ilikuwa ni nuru ya utukufu wa Mungu, ambayo ilikuwa ni nuru ya ajabu ya wema wake—ndiyo, nuru hii ilikuwa imejaza nafsi yake na shangwe, wingu la giza likiwa limeondolewa, na kwamba nuru ya uzima usio na mwisho ilikuwa imewashwa katika nafsi yake, ndiyo, alijua kwamba mwili wake ulikuwa umelemewa na haya, na alikuwa amebebwa na Mungu—
- 7 Kwa hivyo, yale malkia aliyohitaji yalikuwa ni matakwa yake. Kwa hivyo, akaenda ndani kumwona mfalme kama vile malkia alivyomhitajia; na alimwona mfalme, na alijua kwamba hajafariki.
- 8 Na akamwambia malkia: Yeye hajafariki, lakini amelala katika Mungu, na kesho atainuka tena; kwa hivyo usimzike.

Alma 19

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

- 9 Na Amoni akamwambia: Wewe unaamini haya?
Na akamwambia: Sijapata ushahidi mwingine
ijapokuwa neno lako, na neno la watumishi wetu;
walakini naamini kwamba itakuwa kulingana na
yale ambayo umesema.
- 10 Na Amoni akamwambia: Wewe umebarikiwa kwa
sababu ya imani yako nyingi; nakwambia wewe,
mwanamke, hakujawahi kuwa na imani kuu kama
hii miongoni mwa Wanefi.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba alilinda kitanda cha bwana
wake, tangu wakati ule hadi kesho yake ule wakati
ambao Amoni alikuwa amepanga kwamba atainuka.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba aliinuka, kulingana na maneno
ya Amoni; na alipoinuka, alinyosha mkono wake
kwa mwanamke wake, na kusema: Jina la Mungu
libarikiwe, na wewe umebarikiwa.
- 13 Kwani kwa hakika kama vile unavyoishi, tazama,
nimemwona Mkombozi wangu; na atakuja, na
atazaliwa na mwanamke, na atakomboa wanadamu
wote ambao wanaamini jina lake. Sasa, aliposema
maneno haya, moyo wake ulifura tena ndani yake,
na akazama tena kwa shangwe; na malkia pia
akazama, akiwa amelemewa na Roho.
- 14 Sasa Amoni akiona kwamba Roho wa Bwana
aliteremshwa kulingana na sala zake kwa Walamani,
ndugu zake, ambao walikuwa wamesababisha
maombolezo makuu miongoni mwa Wanefi, au
miongoni mwa watu wote wa Mungu kwa sababu ya
maovu yao na mila zao, alipiga magoti, na akaanza
kutoa nafsi yake kwa sala na kumshukuru Mungu
kwa roho yake yote kwa sababu ya yale yote ambayo
alikuwa amewatendea ndugu zake; na pia alilemewa
na shangwe; na hivyo wote watatu walikuwa
wameanguka ardhini.
- 15 Sasa, wakati watumishi wa mfalme walipoona
kwamba walikuwa wameinama, nao pia walianza
kumlilia Mungu, kwani woga wa Bwana ulikuwa
umewaingia nao pia, kwani wao ndiyo walikuwa
wamesimama mbele ya mfalme na kumshuhudia
kuhusu nguvu kuu za Amoni.

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this?
And she said unto him: I have had no witness save
thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless
I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou be-
cause of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman,
there has not been such great faith among all the
people of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed
of her husband, from that time even until that time
on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he
should rise.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the
words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth
his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the
name of God, and blessed art thou.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my
Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a
woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who be-
lieve on his name. Now, when he had said these
words, his heart was swollen within him, and he
sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down,
being overpowered by the Spirit.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured
out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his
brethren, who had been the cause of so much
mourning among the Nephites, or among all the peo-
ple of God because of their iniquities and their tradi-
tions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out
his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what
he had done for his brethren; and he was also over-
powered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk
to the earth.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that
they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for
the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it
was they who had stood before the king and testified
unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

- 16 Na ikawa kwamba waliliita jina la Bwana, kwa uwezo wao wote, hadi wote wakaanguka ardhini, isipokuwa tu mwanamke mmoja wa Kilamani, ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Abishi, ambaye alikuwa amemgeukia Bwana kwa muda wa miaka mingi, iliyotokana na ono la kushangaza la baba yake—
- 17 Hivyo, baada ya kumgeukia Bwana, na hakuwa amewahi kumjulisha yeyote, kwa hivyo, alipoona kwamba watumishi wote wa Lamoni walikuwa wameanguka ardhini, na pia bibi yake, malkia, na mfalme, na Amoni kwamba walikuwa wamelala katika ardhi kifudifudi, alijua kwamba ni uwezo wa Mungu; na akidhani kwamba nafasi hii, kwa kufahamisha watu kuhusu yale yaliyokuwa yametendeka miongoni mwao, kwamba kwa kuona kisa hiki itawasababishia kuamini kwa nguvu za Mungu, kwa hivyo akakimbia kutoka nyumba kwa nyumba, akiwafahamisha watu.
- 18 Na walianza kukusanyika wenyewe pamoja katika nyumba ya mfalme. Na ulikaja umati mkubwa, na kwa mfalme mshangao wao wakaona mfalme wao, na malkia, na watumishi wao wamelala kifudifudi ardhini, na wote walikuwa wamelala pale kama vile walikuwa wamekufa; na pia wakamwona Amoni, na tazama, alikuwa Mnefi.
- 19 Na sasa watu wakaanza kunung'unika miongoni mwao; baadhi wakisema kwamba ulikuwa uovu mkubwa uliokuwa umewateremkia, au juu ya mfalme na nyumba yake, kwa sababu alikuwa ameruhusu Mnefi anapaswa kuishi katika nchi ile.
- 20 Lakini wengine waliwakemea, wakisema: Mfalme ameteremshia nyumba yake uovu huu, kwa sababu aliwaua watumishi wake ambao mifugo yao ilitawanywa katika maji ya Sebo.
- 21 Na pia walikemewa na wale watu ambao walikuwa wamesimama katika maji ya Sebo na kutawanya mifugo ya mfalme, kwani walimkasirikia Amoni kwa sababu ya idadi ambayo alikuwa ameua ya ndugu zao katika maji ya Sebo, alipokuwa akilinda mifugo ya mfalme.

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

- 22 Sasa, mmoja wao, ambaye kaka yake alikuwa ameuawa kwa upanga wa Amoni, akiwa amemkasirikia Amoni sana, alitoa upanga wake ili amwangushie Amoni, amuue; na alipoinua upanga wake ili amkate, tazama, alianguka chini na kufariki.
- 23 Sasa tunaona kwamba Amoni hangeuawa, kwani Bwana alikuwa amemwambia Mosia, baba yake: Nitamhifadhi, na itakuwa juu yake kulingana na imani yako—kwa hivyo, Mosia alimtumainia Bwana.
- 24 Na ikawa kwamba ule umati ulipoona kwamba yule mtu alikuwa ameanguka na kufariki, aliyekuwa ameinua upanga kumuua Amoni, woga uliwapata wote, na hawakuthubutu kuweka mikono yao kwake au kwa wale ambao walikuwa wameanguka; na wakaanza tena kustajabu miongoni mwao ni nini kilichosababisha nguvu hizi kuu, au maana ya vitu hivi vyote.
- 25 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na wengi miongoni mwao waliosema kwamba Amoni alikuwa ni yule Roho Mkuu, na wengine wakasema kwamba ametumwa na Roho Mkuu;
- 26 Lakini wengine waliwakemea wote, wakisema kwamba alikuwa ni jitu, ambalo lilikuwa limetumwa na Wanefi kuwatesa.
- 27 Na kulikuwa na wengine ambao walisema kwamba Amoni alikuwa ametumwa na yule Roho Mkuu kuwatesa kwa sababu ya maovu yao; na kwamba ilikuwa ni yule Roho Mkuu aliyekuwa anawasaidia Wanefi daima, ambaye alikuwa amewakomboa kutoka mikononi mwao; na wakasema kwamba ni huyu Roho Mkuu ambaye alikuwa amewaangamiza ndugu zao wengi, Walamani.
- 28 Na hivyo ubishi ukazidi kuwa mkali miongoni mwao. Na walipokuwa wakibishana, yule mtumishi mwanamke ambaye alikuwa amesababisha umati ukusanyike pamoja alifika, na alipoona ule ubishi uliokuwa miongoni mwa umati alihuzunika sana, hadi akalia machozi.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

- 29 Na ikawa kwamba alienda na kumchukua malkia kwa mkono wake, ili pengine amuinue kutoka ardhini; na alipougusa mkono wake aliinuka na kusimama kwa miguu yake, na kulia kwa sauti kubwa, akisema: Ee Yesu uliyebarikiwa, uliyeniokoa kutoka jehanamu! Ee Mungu uliyebarikiwa, warehemu watu hawa!
- 30 Na aliposema haya, alifunga mikono yake, akiwa amejazwa na shangwe, na kuzungumza maneno mengi ambayo hayakufahamika; na alipofanya haya, alimchukua mfalme, Lamoni, kwa mkono, na tazama aliinuka na kusimama kwa miguu yake.
- 31 Na yeye, papo hapo, akiona ubishi uliokuwa miongoni mwa watu wake, alianza kuwakemea, na kuwafundisha maneno aliyoyasikia kutoka kinywa cha Amoni; na wengi walisikia maneno yake na kuyaamini, na wakamgeukia Bwana.
- 32 Lakini kulikuwa na wengi miongoni mwao ambao hawakutaka kuyasikia maneno yake; kwa hivyo walienda zao.
- 33 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Amoni alipoinuka, na yeye pia aliwahudumia, na pia watumishi wote wa Lamoni; na wote waliwatangazia watu kitu sawa—kwamba mioyo yao ilikuwa imebadilishwa; kwamba hawakutamani tena kutenda maovu.
- 34 Na tazama, wengi waliwatangazia watu kwamba walikuwa wameona malaika na kuzungumza nao; na hivyo walikuwa wamewaambia vitu vya Mungu, na haki yake.
- 35 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na wengi walioamini katika maneno yao; na wengi walioamini walibatizwa; na wakawa watu wenye haki, na wakaanzisha kanisa miongoni mwao.
- 36 Na hivyo kazi ya Bwana ikaanza miongoni mwa Walamani; hivyo Bwana alianza kuteremsha Roho wake juu yao; na tunaona kwamba mkono wake umenyooshwa kwa watu wote ambao watatubu na kuamini katika jina lake.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

Alma 20

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya wao kuanzisha kanisa katika nchi hiyo, mfalme Lamoni alimtaka Amoni aende pamoja na yeye katika nchi ya Nepi, ili amwonyeshe kwa baba yake.
- 2 Na sauti ya Bwana ikamjia Amoni, ikisema: Hutaenda katika nchi ya Nepi, kwani tazama, mfalme atataka kukutoa uhai wako; lakini utaenda katika nchi ya Midoni; kwani tazama, kaka yako Haruni, na pia Muloki na Ama wako gerezani.
- 3 Sasa ikawa kwamba Amoni aliposikia haya, alimwambia Lamoni: Tazama, kaka yangu na jamaa zangu wako gerezani huko Midoni, na ninaenda ili niwakomboe.
- 4 Sasa Lamoni akamwambia Amoni: Najua, kwamba kwa nguvu za Bwana wewe unaweza kufanya vitu vyote. Lakini tazama, nitaenda na wewe katika nchi ya Midoni; kwani mfalme wa nchi ya Midoni, ambaye jina lake ni Antiomno, ni rafiki yangu; kwa hivyo nitaenda katika nchi ya Midoni, ili nimtanie mfalme wa nchi, na atawatoa ndugu zako kutoka gerezani. Sasa Lamoni akamwambia: Nani aliyekwambia kwamba ndugu zako wako gerezani?
- 5 Na Amoni akamwambia: Hakuna yeyote aliyeniambia, ijapokuwa Mungu; na aliniambia—Nenda ukawakomboe ndugu zako, kwani wako gerezani katika nchi ya Midoni.
- 6 Sasa Lamoni aliposikia haya aliamuru kwamba watumishi wake watayarische farasi wake na magari yake.
- 7 Na akamwambia Amoni: Njoo, nitaenda nawe katika nchi ya Midoni, na huko nitamsihi mfalme ili awatoe ndugu zako gerezani.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba Amoni na Lamoni walipokuwa wakisafiri huko, walikutana na baba ya Lamoni, ambaye alikuwa ni mfalme katika nchi yote.
- 9 Na tazama, baba ya Lamoni akamwambia: Kwa nini hukuja kwa sherehe siku ile kuu niliyoandaa kwa wana wangu, na watu wangu?
- 10 Na pia akasema: Unaenda wapi na huyu Mnefi, ambaye ni mmoja wa wana wa mwongo?

Alma 20

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

- 11 Na ikawa kwamba Lamoni akamwelezea kule alikokuwa akienda, kwani aliogopa kumkasirisha.
- 12 Na pia akamwelezea sababu zake za kukawia katika ufalme wake, na kwa nini hakwenda kwa sherehe ambayo baba yake alikuwa ameandaa.
- 13 Na sasa wakati Lamoni alipomwelezea vitu hivi vyote, tazama, kwa mshangao wake, baba yake alimkasirikia, na kusema: Lamoni, wewe unaenda kuwakomboa hawa Wanefi, ambao ni wana wa mwongo. Tazama, aliwaibia babu zetu; na sasa watoto wake nao pia wamekuja kati yetu, ili kwa ujanja wao na uwongo wao, watudanganye, ili watuibie mali zetu tena.
- 14 Sasa baba ya Lamoni alimwamuru kwamba amuue Amoni kwa upanga. Na pia akamwamuru kwamba asiende katika nchi ya Midoni, lakini kwamba arudi na yeye katika nchi ya Ishmaeli.
- 15 Lakini Lamoni akamwambia: Mimi sitamuua Amoni, wala sitarudi katika nchi ya Ishmaeli, lakini nitaenda katika nchi ya Midoni ili niwakomboe ndugu za Amoni, kwani najua kwamba wao ni watu wenye haki na manabii watakatifu wa Mungu wa kweli.
- 16 Sasa wakati baba yake aliposikia maneno haya, alimkasirikia, na akatoa upanga wake ili amwangushe chini.
- 17 Lakini Amoni akasonga mbele na kumwambia: Tazama, huwezi kumuua mwana wako; walakini, heri yeye aanguke chini badala yako, kwani tazama, ametubu dhambi zake; lakini wewe ukianguka wakati huu, katika hasira yako, nafsi yako haiwezi kuokolewa.
- 18 Na tena, inafaa ujizue; kwani ukimuua mwana wako, na yeye ni mtu ambaye hana hatia, damu yake itamlilia Bwana Mungu wake kutoka ardhini, kulipiza kisasi kwake; na pengine wewe utapoteza nafsi yako.
- 19 Sasa wakati Amoni alipomwambia maneno haya, alimjibu, akisema: Najua kwamba nikimuua mwana wangu, kwamba nitamwaga damu isiyoyana hatia; kwani wewe ndiye umetaka kumwangamiza.

And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

20 Na akanyoosha mkono wake ili amuue Amoni.
Lakini Amoni alivumilia mapigo yake, na pia
akaupiga mkono wake kwamba hakuweza kuutumia
tena.

21 Sasa mfalme alipoona kwamba Amoni angemuua,
alianza kumlilia Amoni kwamba aokoe maisha yake.

22 Lakini Amoni akainua upanga wake, na
kumwambia: Tazama, nitakuua usipokubali ndugu
zangu watolewe gerezani.

23 Sasa mfalme, akiogopa kwamba atapoteza uhai
wake, alisema: Ukiniokoa nitakupa chochote
utakachoniuliza, hata kama ni nusu ya ufalme.

24 Sasa Amoni alipoona kwamba mfalme mzee
amekubali matakwa yake, alimwambia: Ukikubali
kwamba ndugu zangu watolewe gerezani, na pia
kwamba Lamoni amiliki ufalme wake, na kwamba
usimkasirikie, lakini kwamba umruhusu atende
kulingana na nia yake kwa kitu chochote
anachofikiria, ndipo nitakuokoa; la sivyo
nitakuangusha chini.

25 Sasa Amoni aliposema maneno haya, mfalme
akaanza kufurahi kwa sababu ya maisha yake.

26 Na alipoona kwamba Amoni hakuwa na haja ya
kumwangamiza, na pia alipoona jinsi alivyompenda
mwana wake Lamoni, alishangaa sana, na kusema:
Kwa sababu haya pekee ndiyo umetaka, kwamba
niwaachilie ndugu zako, na kwamba nimruhusu
mwana wangu Lamoni amiliki ufalme wake,
tazama, nitamruhusu mwana wangu amiliki ufalme
wake kutoka sasa hadi milele; na sitamtawala tena—

27 Na pia nitakubali kwamba ndugu zako
waondolewe gerezani, na wewe na ndugu zako
mnaweza kunijia, katika ufalme wangu; kwani
nitatamani kukuona. Kwani mfalme alistaajabia
sana kwa yale maneno aliyozungumza, na pia yale
maneno ambayo mwana wake Lamoni alikuwa
amezungumza, kwa hivyo alitaka kujifunza.

28 Na ikawa kwamba Amoni na Lamoni waliendelea
na safari yao ya kuelekea nchi ya Midoni. Na Lamoni
alipata fadhila za mfalme wa nchi; kwa hivyo ndugu
za Amoni waliondolewa gerezani.

And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon.
But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his
arm that he could not use it.

Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay
him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would
spare his life.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him:
Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto
me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said:
If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatso-
ever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon
the old king according to his desire, he said unto
him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast
out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his
kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but
grant that he may do according to his own desires in
whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee;
otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king
began to rejoice because of his life.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to
destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he
had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceed-
ingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast de-
sired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer
that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, be-
hold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his
kingdom from this time and forever; and I will gov-
ern him no more—

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren
may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren
may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall
greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly as-
tonished at the words which he had spoken, and also
at the words which had been spoken by his son
Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni pro-
ceeded on their journey towards the land of
Midmoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the
king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon
were brought forth out of prison.

29 Na Amoni alipowaona alikuwa na huzuni sana, kwani tazama walikuwa uchi, na ngozi zao zilikuwa zimenyauka sana kwa sababu ya kufungwa kwa kamba nzito. Na pia walikuwa wamepatwa na njaa, kiu, na kila aina ya mateso; walakini walivumilia mateso yao yote.

30 Na, kama vile ilivyotendeka, ilikuwa ni mkosi wao kuchukuliwa na mikono ya watu ambao walikuwa ni wagumu zaidi, na wenye shingo ngumu zaidi; kwa hivyo hawangesikiliza maneno yao, na waliwafukuza, na kuwapiga, na kuwakimbiza kutoka nyumba hadi nyumba, na kutoka mahali hadi mahali, hadi wakafika katika nchi ya Midoni; na hapo walichukuliwa na kutupwa gerezani, na kufungwa kwa kamba nzito, na kuwekwa gerezani kwa siku nyingi, na wakakombolewa na Lamoni na Amoni.

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiff-necked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

Maandishi ya mabubiri ya Haruni, na Muloki, na ndugu zao, kwa Walamani.

Alma 21

- 1 Sasa wakati Amoni na ndugu zake walijigawanya katika mipaka ya nchi ya Walamani, tazama Haruni alisafiri kuelekea nchi iliyoitwa na Walamani, Yerusalemu, ambayo iliitwa kulingana na nchi ya kuzaliwa ya babu zao; na ilikuwa na mipaka ya Mormoni.
- 2 Sasa Walamani na Waamaleki na watu wa Amuloni walikuwa wamejenga mji mkubwa, ambao uliitwa Yerusalemu.
- 3 Sasa Walamani wenyewe walikuwa ni wagumu kabisa, lakini Waamaleki na Waamuloni walikuwa ni wagumu zaidi; kwa hivyo wakawasababisha Walamani washupaze mioyo yao, kwamba waendeleo na maovu yao na machukizo yao.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba Haruni alifika katika mji wa Yerusalemu, na kwanza akaanza kuwahubiria Waamaleki. Na akaanza kuwahubiria katika masinagogi yao, kwani walikuwa wamejenga masinagogi kulingana na desturi za Wanehori; kwani wengi wa Waamaleki na Waamuloni walikuwa wafuasi wa Wanehori.
- 5 Kwa hivyo, Haruni alipoingia katika moja ya masinagogi yao ili awahubirie watu, na alipokuwa akiwazungumzia, tazama Mwamaleki mmoja alisimama na akaanza kubishana na yeye, akisema: Ni nini ambacho wewe umeshuhudia? Wewe umeona malaika? Kwa nini malaika hawatutokei sisi? Tazama si watu hawa ni wema kama watu wako?
- 6 Wewe pia unasema, tusipotubu tutaangamia. Jinsi gani wewe unajua mawazo na nia ya mioyo yetu? Jinsi gani unavyojua kwamba tunayo sababu ya kutubu? Jinsi gani unavyojua kwamba sisi sio watu wenye haki? Tazama, tumejenga makao matakatifu, na sisi huwa tunakusanyika pamoja kumwabudu Mungu. Tunaamini kwamba Mungu ataokoa wanadamu wote.

An account of the preaching of Aaron, and Muloki, and their brethren, to the Lamanites.

Alma 21

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

- 7 Sasa Haruni akamwambia: Unaamini kwamba Mwana wa Mungu atakuja kuwakomboa wanadamu kutoka dhambi zao?
- 8 Na yule mtu akamwambia: Hatuamini kwamba wewe unajua kitu kama hicho. Hatuamini katika desturi za kijinga kama hizi. Hatuamini kwamba wewe unajua vitu vile vitakavyokuja, wala hatuamini kwamba baba zako na pia kwamba baba zetu walijua kuhusu vitu vile walivyozungumza, yaani vile vitakavyokuja.
- 9 Sasa Haruni akaanza kuwafungulia maandiko kuhusu kuja kwa Kristo, na pia kuhusu ufufuo wa wafu, na kwamba hakutakuwa na ukombozi kwa wanadamu ila tu kwa mauti na mateso ya Kristo, na upatanisho wa damu yake.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba alipoanza kuwafafanulia vitu hivi walimkasirikia, na wakaanza kumfanyia mzaha; na hawakutaka kusikia maneno aliyozungumza.
- 11 Kwa hivyo, alipoona kwamba hawakutaka kusikia maneno yake, aliondoka katika sinagogi yao, na akaenda katika kitongoji kilichoitwa Ani-Anti, na hapo akampata Muloki akiwahubiria neno; na pia Ama na ndugu zake. Na wakabishana na wengi kuhusu neno.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba waliona kuwa watu watashupaza mioyo yao, kwa hivyo wakaondoka na kufika katika nchi ya Midoni. Na wakahubiri neno kwa wengi, na wachache wakaamini maneno ambayo walifundisha.
- 13 Walakini, Haruni na idadi fulani ya ndugu zake walishikwa na kutupwa gerezani, na waliosalia wakatoroka nchi ya Midoni na kuelekea katika sehemu zile zilizoizingira.
- 14 Na wale ambao walitupwa gerezani waliteseka kwa vitu vingi, na walikombolewa kwa mkono wa Lamoni na Amoni, na wakalishwa na kuvishwa.
- 15 Na wakaenda tena kutanganza neno, na hivyo walikombolewa mara ya kwanza kutoka gerezani, na hivyo waliteseka.

Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

- 16 Na walienda popote walipoongozwa na Roho wa Bwana, wakihubiri neno la Mungu katika kila sinagogi la Waamaleki, au katika kila kusanyiko la Walamani lililowakaribisha.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana alianza kuwabariki, hata wakaweza kuleta wengi kwa ufahamu wa ukweli; ndiyo, waliwasadikisha wengi kuhusu dhambi zao, na desturi za babu zao, ambazo hazikuwa sawa.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba Amoni na Lamoni walirudi kutoka katika nchi ya Midoni na kwenda katika nchi ya Ishmaeli, ambayo ilikuwa ni nchi yao ya urithi.
- 19 Na mfalme Lamoni hangekubali kwamba Amoni amtumikie, au awe mtumishi wake.
- 20 Lakini alisababisha kwamba masinagogi yajengwe katika nchi ya Ishmaeli; na akasababisha kwamba watu wake, au watu wale waliokuwa chini ya utawala wake, wakusanyike pamoja.
- 21 Na alifurahi juu yao, na akawafundisha vitu vingi. Na pia aliwatangazia kwamba wao ni watu waliokuwa chini ya utawala wake, na kwamba walikuwa watu huru, na kwamba walikuwa huru kutokana na udhalimu wa mfalme, baba yake; kwani baba yake alikuwa amemruhusu atawale watu waliokuwa katika nchi ya Ishmaeli, na katika sehemu iliyowazingira.
- 22 Na pia akawaambia kwamba wangukuwa na uhuru wa kumwabudu Bwana Mungu wao kulingana na mahitaji yao, katika mahali popote walipo, ikiwa ilikuwa katika nchi ile iliyokuwa chini ya utawala wa mfalme Lamoni.
- 23 Na Amoni akawahubiria watu wa mfalme Lamoni; na ikawa kwamba aliwafundisha vitu vyote vilivyohusu vitu vya haki. Na akawaonya kila siku, kwa bidii zote; na wakasikiza neno lake, na walikuwa na bidii ya kushika amri za Mungu.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

Alma 22

- 1 Sasa, vile Amoni alikuwa hivyo alikuwa anafundisha watu wa Lamoni bila kikomo, tutarudia historia ya Haruni na ndugu zake; kwani baada ya kuondoka kutoka kwenye nchi ya Midoni aliongozwa na Roho hadi kwenye nchi ya Nephi, hata kwenye nyumba ya mfalme ambaye alikuwa anasimamia nchi yote isipokuwa nchi ya Ishmaeli; na alikuwa baba ya Lamoni.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba alimwendea kwenye nyumba ya mfalme, na ndugu zake, na akasujudu mbele ya mfalme, na kusema kwake: Tazama, Ee mfalme, sisi ni ndugu za Amoni, ambaye ulimwachilia huru kutoka gerezeni.
- 3 Na sasa, Ee mfalme, ikiwa utasalimisha maisha yetu, tutakuwa watumishi wako. Na mfalme akawaambia: Amkeni, kwani nitamruhusu muishi, na sitakubali muwe watumishi wangu; lakini nitasisitiza kwamba mnitumikie, kwani nimesumbuliwa kidogo rohoni mwangu kwa sababu ya ukarimu mkuu wa maneno ya ndugu yako Amoni; na ninatamani kujua sababu iliyomfanya asitoke na ninyi Midoni.
- 4 Na Haruni akamwambia mfalme: Tazama, Roho wa Bwana amemtuma mahali pengine; ameenda kwenye nchi ya Ishmaeli, kuwafundisha watu wa Lamoni.
- 5 Sasa mfalme akamwambia: Ni nini hiki ambacho mmekisema kuhusu Roho wa Bwana? Tazama, hiki ni kitu ambacho kinanisumbua.
- 6 Na pia, ni nini hiki ambacho Amoni alikisema—Ikiwa mtatubu mtasamehewa, na ikiwa hamtatubu, mtatupiliwa mbali siku ya mwisho?
- 7 Na Haruni akamjibu na kumwambia: Unaamini wewe kwamba kuna Mungu? Na mfalme akasema: Ninajua kwamba Waamaleki wanasema kwamba kuna Mungu, na nimewaruhusu kwamba wajenge makanisa, kwamba wangekusanyika pamoja kumwabudu. Na sasa ikiwa unasema kuna Mungu, tazama, nitaamini.
- 8 Na sasa Haruni aliposikia hivi, moyo wake ulianza kufurahi, na akasema: Tazama, kwa hakika vile unavyoishi, Ee mfalme, kuna Mungu.

Alma 22

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

- 9 Na mfalme akasema: Mungu ni yule Roho Mkuu aliyewaleta babu zetu kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu?
- 10 Na Haruni akamwambia: Ndiyo, ni yule Roho Mkuu, na aliumba vitu vyote mbinguni na ardhini. Unaamini hivi wewe?
- 11 Na akasema: Ndiyo, ninaamini kuwa Roho Mkuu aliumba vitu vyote, na ninataka kwamba uniambie kuhusu hivi vitu vyote, na nitaamini maneno yako.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Haruni alipoona kwamba Mfalme angeamini maneno yake, alianza tangu Adamu alivyombwa, akisoma maandiko kwa mfalme—vile Mungu alivyomuumba mwanadamu kwa mfano wake mwenyewe, na kwamba Mungu alimpatia amri, na kwa sababu ya dhambi, binadamu alikuwa ameanguka.
- 13 Na Haruni akamwelezea maandiko kuanzia uumbaji wa Adamu, akimwelezea binadamu alivyoanguka, na hali ya kimwili sasa na pia mpango wa ukombozi, ambao ulitayarishwa tangu uumbaji wa ulimwengu, kupitia kwa Kristo, kwa wote ambao wataamini katika jina lake.
- 14 Na kwa sababu binadamu alikuwa ameanguka hangeweza kustahili chochote mwenyewe; isipokuwa mateso na kifo cha Kristo hulipia dhambi zao, katika imani na kutubu, na vingine; na kwamba hukata kamba za kifo, kwamba kaburi halitakuwa na ushindi, na kwamba uchungu wa kifo utashindwa katika matumaini ya utukufu; na Haruni alieleza hivi vitu vyote kwa mfalme.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Haruni kumwelezea hivi vitu, mfalme alisema: Nitafanya nini ili nipate uzima wa milele ambao umezungumzia? Ndiyo, nitafanya nini ili nizaliwe kwa Mungu, ili hii roho mbovu ing'olewe nje ya mwili wangu, na nipokee Roho yake, ili niweze kujazwa na shangwe, ili nisitupiliwe nje siku ya mwisho? Tazama, alisema, nitatoa umiliki wangu wote, ndiyo, nitaacha ufalme wangu, ili nipokee hii shangwe kuu.

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

16 Lakini Haruni alimwambia: Ikiwa unatamani kitu hiki, ikiwa utamsujudia Mungu, ndiyo, ikiwa utatubu dhambi zako zote, na umsujudie Mungu, na umlingane kwa imani, ukiamini kwamba utapokea, ndipo utakapokea matumaini ambayo unatamani.

17 Na ikawa kwamba Haruni aliposema maneno haya, mfalme alisujudu mbele ya Bwana, kwa magoti yake; ndiyo, hata akajilaza kifudufudi ardhini, na kulia kwa nguvu, akisema:

18 Ee Mungu, Haruni ameniambia kwamba kuna Mungu; na ikiwa kuna Mungu, na ikiwa wewe ni Mungu, unaweza kujitambulisha kwangu, na nitaacha dhambi zangu zote ili nikujue wewe, na kwamba niinuliwe kutoka kwa wafu, na niokolewe siku ya mwisho. Na sasa wakati mfalme alipokuwa amesema maneno haya, alianguka akawa kama amekufa.

19 Na ikawa kwamba wafanyi kazi wake walikimbia na kumwambia malkia yote ambayo yalikuwa yametendeka kwa mfalme. Na akaja mahali ambapo mfalme alikuwa; na alipomwona amelala kama aliyekufa, na pia Haruni na ndugu zake wakisimama kama ndiyo waliosababisha kuanguka kwake, aliwakasirikia, na kuamuru kwamba watumishi wake, au watumishi wa mfalme, wawachukue na kuwaua.

20 Sasa watumishi walikuwa wameona kilichosababisha mfalme kuanguka, kwa hivyo hawakuthubu kumshika Haruni na ndugu zake; na wakamsihi malkia wakisema: Kwa nini unatuamrisha tuue watu hawa, ikiwa tazama, mmoja wao yu mkuu kuliko sisi zote? Kwa hivyo wanaweza kutuua.

21 Sasa wakati malkia aliona woga wa watumishi, yeye pia alianza kuogopa sana, kwamba maovu yasimjie. Na akawaamrisha watumishi wake kwamba waende na kuita watu, ili wawaue Haruni na ndugu zake.

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

22 Sasa Haruni alipoona kusudi la malkia, yeye, pia akijua ugumu wa mioyo ya watu, aliogopa kwamba umati utakusanyika pamoja, na kuwe na ubishi mwingi na msukosuko miongoni mwao; kwa hivyo alinyosha mkono wake na kumuinua mfalme kutoka chini, na akamwambia: Simama. Na akasimama, miguu yake ikipata nguvu zake.

23 Sasa hii ilifanyika machoni mwa malkia na watumishi wengi. Na walipoiona walishangaa sana, na kuanza kuogopa. Na mfalme alisimama mbele, na kuanza kuwahudumia. Na aliwahudumia, jinsi kwamba jamii yake yote ilimgeukia Bwana.

24 Sasa kulikuwa na umati uliokusanyika kwa sababu ya amri ya malkia, na kukawa na manung'uniko mengi miongoni mwao kwa sababu ya Haruni na ndugu zake.

25 Lakini mfalme alisimama mbele miongoni mwao na kuanza kuwahudumia. Na walitulizwa juu ya Haruni na wale ambao walikuwa na yeye.

26 Na ikawa kwamba wakati mfalme aliona kwamba watu wametulia, alisababisha kwamba Haruni na ndugu zake wasimame na kusogea katikati ya umati, na kwamba wawahubirie neno.

27 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme alitoa tangazo nchini kote, miongoni mwa watu wake wote ambao walikuwa kwenye nchi yake yote, ambao walikuwa ndani ya mikoa yote iliyokaribiana, hata karibu na bahari, upande wa mashariki na upande wa magharibi, na ambayo ilitengwa kutoka nchi ya Zarahemla na kipande chembamba cha nyika, ambayo ilinyooka kutoka mashariki ya bahari hadi magharibi ya bahari, karibu na mipaka ya pwani, na mipaka ya nyika ambao ulikuwa kaskazini karibu na nchi ya Zarahemla, kupitia mipaka ya Manti, kupitia kando ya mto wa Sidoni, kutoka mashariki hadi magharibi—na hivyo ndivyo Walamani na Wanefi walivyotenganishwa.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

- 28 Sasa, sehemu kubwa ya Walamani ambao walikuwa wazembe waliishi nyikani, na kuishi kwenye hema; na walikuwa wametawanyika upande wa magharibi, katika nchi ya Nefi; ndiyo, na pia kwenye magharibi ya nchi ya Zarahemla, kwenye sehemu ya ukingo wa bahari, na magharibi kwenye nchi ya Nefi, mahali ambapo babu zao walirithi mbeleni, na hivyo ikipakana na ukingo wa bahari.
- 29 Na pia kulikuwa na Walamani wengi mashariki karibu na ukingo wa bahari, ambapo Wanefi waliwasukuma. Na hivyo Wanefi walizingirwa na Walamani; ingawaje Wanefi walikuwa wamemiliki sehemu ya kaskazini mwa nchi inayopakana na nyika, kwenye chimbuko ya mto Sidoni, kutoka mashariki, hadi magharibi, ikizunguka upande wa nyika; upande wa kaskazini, hata wakaja kwa nchi ambayo waliita Neema.
- 30 Na ilikuwa imepakana na nchi waliyoiita Ukiwa, ikiwa mbali sana kaskazini kwamba iliingia katika nchi iliyokaliwa na watu na kuharibiwa, ambayo mifupa yake tumeizungumzia, ambayo iligunduliwa na watu wa Zarahemla, ikawa mahali ambapo walishukia kwanza.
- 31 Na walikuja kutokea kule juu hadi kwenye nyika ya kusini. Hivyo nchi ya kaskazini iliitwa Ukiwa, na nchi ya kusini iliitwa Neema, ilikuwa nyika ambayo imejazwa na wanyama wa kila aina, ambao wengi wao walitoka katika nchi ya kaskazini kwa ajili ya chakula.
- 32 Na sasa, ilikuwa tu mwendo wa siku moja na nusu kwa usafiri wa Mnefi, kwenye mpaka miongoni mwa Neema na nchi ya Ukiwa, kutoka mashariki hadi kwenye bahari ya magharibi; na hivyo nchi ya Nefi na nchi ya Zarahemla zilikuwa karibu zimezingirwa na maji, kukiwa na kijishehemu cha nchi katikati ya nchi iliyo kaskazini na nchi iliyo kusini.
- 33 Na ikawa kwamba Wanefi walikuwa wameimiliki nchi ya Neema, hata kutokea mashariki hadi kwenye bahari ya magharibi, na hivyo Wanefi kwa hekima yao, na walinzi wao na majeshi yao, walikuwa wamewafungia Walamani upande wa kusini, kwa hivyo wasiwe tena na umiliki kaskazini, ili wasiweze kupita na kuleta vita kaskazini.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

34 Kwa hivyo Walamani hawangemiliki kitu kingine isipokuwa tu nchi ya Nefi, na nyika iliyokuwa karibu. Sasa hii ilikuwa hekima kwa Wanefi—kwani Walamani walikuwa maadui kwao, hawangekubali mateso yao yatokee kila upande, na pia ili wapate nchi ambayo wangekimbilia, kulingana na mahitaji yao.

35 Na sasa mimi baada ya kusema haya, narudia tena historia ya Amoni na Haruni, Omneri na Himni, na ndugu zao.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites—as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

Alma 23

- 1 Tazama, sasa ikawa kwamba mfalme wa Walamani alituma tangazo miongoni mwa watu wake wote, kwamba wasimumize Amoni, au Haruni, au Omneri, au Himni, wala mmoja wao wa ndugu zao ambao ataenda mbele na kuhubiri neno la Mungu, mahali popote watakaokuwa, kwenye sehemu yoyote ya nchi yao.
- 2 Ndiyo, alitoa amri miongoni mwao, kwamba wasiwashike na kuwafunga mikono yao, au kuwatupa gerezani; wala wasiwateme mate, wala kuwapiga, wala kuwatupa nje ya masinagogi yao, wala kuwaadhibu; wala wasiwatupie mawe, lakini kwamba waruhusiwe kwenye nyumba zao, na pia kwenye mahekalu yao, na mahali pao patakatifu.
- 3 Na hivyo wangeweza kwenda mbele, na kuhubiri neno kulingana na kutaka kwao, kwani mfalme alikuwa amemgeukia Bwana, na jamii yake yote; kwa hivyo alitoa tangazo lake nchini kote kwa watu, kuwa neno la Mungu lisizuiliwe, lakini kwamba lingenda kote kwenye nchi yote, kwamba watu wake wangesadikishwa kuhusu mila mbovu za babu zao, na kwamba wangesadikishwa kwamba wote walikuwa ndugu, na kwamba wanapaswa wasiue, wala kunyang'anya, wala kuiba, wala wasitende uzinzi, wala kutenda aina yoyote ya maovu.
- 4 Na sasa ikawa kwamba mfalme alipotuma mbele hili tangazo, kwamba Haruni na ndugu zake walienda kutoka mji mmoja hadi mwingine, na kutoka kwenye nyumba moja ya ibada hadi nyingine, wakianzisha makanisa, na wakiweka wakfu makuhani na walimu kote nchini miongoni mwa Walamani, kuhubiri na kufundisha neno la Mungu miongoni mwao; na hivyo walianza kufanikiwa kwa wingi.
- 5 Na maelfu waliletwa kwenye ufahamu wa Bwana, ndiyo, maelfu waliletwa kuamini desturi za Wanefi; na walifundishwa maandiko na unabii ambao ulikuwa umetolewa tangu zamani hadi wakati huu.

Alma 23

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

6 Na kwa kweli kama vile Bwana anavyoishi, kwa hakika vile wengi walivyoamini, au vile wengi walielimishwa kwa ukweli, kupitia kwa uhubiri wa Amoni na ndugu zake, kulingana na roho ya ufunuo na ya unabii, na uwezo wa Mungu ukifanya miujiza ndani yao—ndiyo, nawaambia ninyi, vile Bwana anavyoishi, vile wengi wa Walamani walivyoamini kuhubiri kwao, na wakamgeukia Bwana, hawakuanguka kamwe kutoka kanisa.

7 Kwani walipata kuwa watu wenye haki na wakaweka chini silaha zao za uasi, kwamba hawangeweza kupigana na Mungu tena, wala dhidi ya yeyote wa ndugu zao.

8 Sasa, hawa ndiyo wale waliomgeukia Bwana:

9 Watu wa Walamani ambao walikuwa kwenye nchi ya Ishmaeli;

10 Na pia watu wa Walamani ambao walikuwa kwenye nchi ya Midoni;

11 Na pia watu wa Walamani ambao walikuwa kwenye mji wa Nephi;

12 Na pia watu wa Walamani ambao walikuwa kwenye nchi ya Shilomu, na katika nchi ya Shemloni, na katika mji wa Lemueli, na katika mji wa Shimnilomu.

13 Na haya ndiyo majina ya miji ya Walamani ambayo ilimgeukia Bwana; na hii ndiyo iliweka chini silaha zao za uasi, ndiyo, silaha zao zote za vita; na wote walikuwa Walamani.

14 Na Waamaleki hawakuongoka, isipokuwa tu mmoja; wala hapakuweko yeyote kwa Waamulononi; lakini walishupaza mioyo yao, na pia mioyo ya Walamani kwenye hiyo sehemu ya nchi popote walipoishi, ndiyo, na kwenye vijiji vyao vyote na miji yao yote.

15 Kwa hivyo, tumeitaja miji yote ya Walamani ambamo walitubu na kupata ufahamu wa ukweli, na wakageuka.

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

- 16 Na sasa ikawa kwamba mfalme na wote ambao waligeuka walitaka kwamba wawe na jina, ambalo lingewatofautisha na ndugu zao; kwa hivyo mfalme akashauriana na Haruni na wengi wa makuhani, kuhusu jina ambalo wangejiita, ili waweze kujitambulisha.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba walijiita Anti-Nefi-Lehi; na waliitwa kwa jina hili na hawakuitwa tena Walamani.
- 18 Na walianza kuwa watu wenye kushika kazi sana; ndiyo, na wakawa marafiki wa Wanefi; kwa hivyo, wakaanza mawasiliano nao, na lawama ya Mungu haikuwa kwao tena.

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

Alma 24

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba Waamaleki na Waamuloni na Walamani ambao walikuwa katika nchi ya Amuloni, na pia kwenye nchi ya Helamu, na waliokuwa kwenye nchi ya Yerusalemu, na kwa kifupi, kwenye nchi yote karibu, ambao hawakuwa wamegeuka na hawakuwa wamechukua jina la Anti-Nefi-Lehi, walichochea na Waamaleki na Waamuloni kuwakasirikia ndugu zao.
- 2 Na chuki yao ilikuja kuwa jeraha kubwa juu yao, hata kwa kiasi kwamba walianza kuasi juu ya mfalme wao, hata ikawa hawataki awe mfalme wao; kwa hivyo, walichukua silaha na kuwakabili watu wa Anti-Nefi-Lehi.
- 3 Sasa mfalme alimpa mwana wake ufalme, na akamuita jina la Anti-Nefi-Lehi.
- 4 Na mfalme akafariki mwaka huo huo ambao Walamani walianza kufanya matayarisho ya kukabiliana na watu wa Mungu.
- 5 Sasa Amoni na ndugu zake na wote waliokuja na yeye walipoona matayarisho ya Walamani kuwaangamiza ndugu zao, walienda mbele kwenye nchi ya Midiani, na huko Amoni alikutana na ndugu zake wote; na kutokea hapo walienda kwa nchi ya Ishmaeli ili wawe na baraza na Lamoni na pia kaka yake Anti-Nefi-Lehi, wajue cha kufanya kujikinga kutokana na Walamani.
- 6 Sasa hakukuwa hata mtu mmoja miongoni mwa wote waliokuwa wamemgeukia Bwana ambaye angechukua silaha dhidi ya ndugu zao; hapana, hawangeweza kufanya matayarisho ya vita; ndiyo, hata mfalme wao aliwaamuru wasifanye hivyo.
- 7 Sasa haya ndiyo maneno ambayo aliwaambia watu kuhusu hili tatizo: Ninamshukuru Mungu wangu, wapendwa wangu, kwamba Mungu wetu mkuu kwa wema amewatuma hawa ndugu zetu, Wanefi, kwetu kutuhubiria, na kutusadikisha sisi kwa desturi za babu zetu waovu.
- 8 Na tazama, ninamshukuru Mungu wangu mkuu kwamba ametushawishi na roho yake na kulainisha mioyo yetu, kwamba tumeanza mawasiliano na hawa ndugu Wanefi.

Alma 24

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

- 9 Na tazama, pia ninamshukuru Mungu wangu, kwamba kwa kuanzisha mawasiliano tumesadikishwa dhambi zetu, na mauaji mengi ambayo tumetenda.
- 10 Na pia ninamshukuru Mungu wangu, ndiyo, Mungu wangu mkuu, kwamba ametujalia kwetu sisi kwamba tutubu juu ya vitu hivi, na pia kwamba ametusamehe sisi kwa hizo dhambi zetu na mauaji mengi ambayo tumetenda, na kututolea mbali hatia kutoka kwenye mioyo yetu, kupitia kwa matendo mema ya Mwana wake.
- 11 Na sasa tazama, ndugu zangu, vile imekua yote ambayo tungetenda (kwa vile sisi tulikuwa wapotevu zaidi miongoni mwa wanadamu wote) kutubu dhambi zetu na mauaji mengi tuliyotenda, na kupata Mungu kuziondoa kutoka mioyo yetu, kwani ni hii tu tungefanya kutubu ya kutosha mbele ya Mungu kwamba angeondolea mbali hatia yetu—
- 12 Sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa sana, vile Mungu ametuondolea mbali hatia zetu, na panga zetu, zimekuwa safi, basi tusichafue panga zetu tena na damu ya ndugu zetu.
- 13 Tazama, ninawambia ninyi, Hapana, acheni tuhifadhi panga zetu ili zisichafuliwe tena na damu ya ndugu zetu; kwani huenda kama tunachafua panga zetu tena hazitaoshwa tena na kuwa safi kupitia kwa damu ya Mwana wa Mungu wetu mkuu, ambayo itatiririka kwa upatanisho wa dhambi zetu.
- 14 Na Mungu mkuu amekuwa na huruma kwetu, na kusabisha hivi vitu kujulikana kwetu ili tusingamie; ndiyo, na amesababisha hivi vitu kujulikana kwetu mbeleni, kwa sababu anapenda nafsi zetu vile anapenda watoto wetu; kwa hivyo, kwa rehemu yake hututembelea sisi kupitia malaika wake, ili mpango wa wokovu usababishwe kujulikana kwetu na pia uzazi ujao.
- 15 Ee, jinsi gani Mungu wetu ana huruma! Na sasa tazameni, vile imekuwa kazi ngumu kutoa dhambi kutoka kwetu, na panga zetu zimefanywa safi, acha tuzifiche mbali ili zibaki ziking'ara, kama ushuhuda kwa Mungu wetu katika siku ya mwisho, ama katika siku ambayo tutaletwa kusimama mbele yake kuhukumikiwa, kwamba hatujazichafua panga zetu na damu ya ndugu zetu tangu atoe neno lake kwetu na kwa hivyo kutufanya sisi tuwe safi.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

- 16 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, ikiwa ndugu zetu wanatutafuta kutuagamiza, tazama, tutaficha panga zetu mbali, ndiyo, hata kuzizika udongoni, ili zihifadhiwe zikiwa safi, kama ushuhuda kwamba hatujazitumia, katika siku ya mwisho; na ikiwa ndugu zetu watatuagamiza, tazama, tutaenda kwa Mungu wetu na tutaokolewa.
- 17 Na sasa ikawa kwamba mfalme alipokuwa amemaliza kuzungumza hii misemo, na watu wote walikuwa wamekusanyika pamoja, walichukua panga zao, na silaha zote ambazo zilitumiwa kwa kumwaga damu ya wanadamu, na wakazizika chini mchangani.
- 18 Na hivi walifanya, ikiwa kwa maoni yao ushuhuda kwa Mungu, na pia kwa binadamu, kwamba hawatatumia silaha tena kumwaga damu ya binadamu; na hivi walifanya, ili kudhibitisha na kuagana na Mungu, kwamba badala ya kumwaga damu ya ndugu zao wangetoa maisha yao; na badala ya kuchukua kutoka kwa ndugu wangepeana kwake na badala ya kukaa bila kufanya kitu wangepanya kazi kwa bidii kwa mikono yao.
- 19 Na hivyo tunaona kwamba, wakati hawa Walamani walipoelekezwa kujua ukweli, walikuwa imara, na wangeumia hata kwenye kifo kuliko kutenda dhambi; na hivyo tunaona kwamba walizika silaha zao za amani, au walizika silaha za vita, kwa amani.
- 20 Na ikawa kwamba ndugu zao, Walamani, walijiandaa kwa vita, na wakaja kwenye nchi ya Nefi kwa nia ya kumwangamiza mfalme, na kumweka mwingine badala yake, na pia kuwaangamiza watu wa Anti-Nefi-Lehi wasiwepo nchini.
- 21 Sasa wakati walipoona kwamba wanakabiliwa waliondoka na kukutana nao, na kujilaza mchangani mbele yao, na kuanza kulilingana kwa jina la Bwana; na hivyo walikuwa katika hali ile wakati Walamani walipoanza kuwashambulia, na wakaanza kuwachinja kwa upanga.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

- 22 Na hivyo bila kuwa na pingamizi, waliwachinja elfu moja na watano wao; na tunajua kwamba wamebarikiwa, kwani wameenda kuishi na Mungu wao.
- 23 Sasa wakati Walamani waliona kwamba ndugu zao hawakimbii kutoka kwa upanga, wala hawageuki upande wa kulia au kushoto, lakini kwamba wangelala chini na kuangamia, na kumsifu Mungu hata wakifa kwa upanga—
- 24 Sasa Walamani walipoona hivi waliacha kuwachinja; na kulikuwa wengi ambao mioyo yao ilikuwa imevimba ndani yao kwa ajili ya ndugu zao ambao waliangukiwa na upanga, hata wakatubu kwa vitu ambavyo walikuwa wamefanya.
- 25 Na ikawa kwamba walitupa silaha zao za vita chini, na hawangezichukua tena, kwani walikuwa na uchungu kwa mauaji ambayo walikuwa wamefanya; na walilala chini kama ndugu zao, wakitegemea huruma ya wale silaha zao zilizokuwa zimeinuliwa kuwachinja.
- 26 Na ikawa kwamba watu wa Mungu waliungana siku ile na wengi kuliko idada ya wale ambao walikuwa wameuawa; na wale ambao waliuawa walikuwa watu wenye haki, kwa hivyo hatuna sababu ya kuwa na shaka kwamba waliokolewa.
- 27 Na hakukuwa na mtu mwovu aliyechinjwa miongoni mwao; lakini kulikuwa na zaidi ya elfu moja walioelimishwa kwa ukweli; hivyo tunaona kwamba Bwana hutumia njia nyingi ili kuokoa watu wake.
- 28 Sasa idadi kubwa sana ya wale Walamani ambao waliua ndugu zao wengi walikuwa Waamaleki na Waamuloni, idadi kubwa ambayo ilikuwa kulingana na shirika la Wanehori.
- 29 Sasa, miongoni mwa wale ambao walijiunga na watu wa Bwana, hakukuwepo na Waamaleki au Waamuloni, au ambao walikuwa na desturi ya Nehori, lakini walikuwa hasa watoto wa Lamani na Lemueli.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

30 Na hivyo tunaweza kuona wazi, kwamba baada ya watu kuelimishwa na Roho wa Mungu, na wana ufahamu mkuu wa vitu ambavyo vinahusikana na haki, na tena waingie tena kwenye makosa na dhambi, wanakuwa wagumu zaidi, na hivyo hali yao huwa mbaya zaidi kama kwamba hawakujua vitu hivi.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

Alma 25

- 1 Na tazama, sasa ikawa kwamba wale Walamani walikuwa na hasira sana kwa sababu walikuwa wamewaua ndugu zao; kwa hivyo waliapa kulipiza kisasi juu ya Wanefi; na hawakujaribu mara nyingine tena kuua watu wa Anti-Nefi-Lehi kwa wakati huo.
- 2 Lakini walichukua majeshi yao na wakaenda juu kwenye mipaka ya nchi ya Zarahemla, na kuwashambulia watu ambao walikuwa kwenye nchi ya Amoniha na kuwaangamiza.
- 3 Na baada ya hayo, walikuwa na vita vingi na Wanefi, ambako walikimbizwa na kuuawa.
- 4 Na miongoni mwa Walamani ambao waliuawa karibu wote walikuwa uzao wa Amuloni na ndugu zake, ambao walikuwa makuhani wa Nuhu, na waliuawa kwa mikono ya Wanefi;
- 5 Na waliosalia, wakikimbilia kwenye nyika ya mashariki, na wakijitwalia uwezo na mamlaka juu ya Walamani, walisababisha kwamba wengi wa Walamani waangamizwe kwa moto kwa sababu ya imani yao—
- 6 Kwa sababu wengi wao, baada ya kuumia kwa hasara nyingi na mateso mengi, walianza kuvurugwa na kukumbuka maneno ambayo Haruni na ndugu zake waliwahubiria nchini mwao; kwa hivyo, walianza kutoamini desturi za babu zao, na kuamini katika Bwana, na kwamba aliwapa Wanefi uwezo mwingi; na hivyo kulikuwa na wengi wao ambao waligeuka nyikani.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba wale watawala ambao walikuwa baki la watoto wa Amuloni walisababisha kwamba wauawe, ndiyo, wale wote ambao waliamini katika vitu hivi.
- 8 Sasa haya mauaji yalisababisha kwamba wengi wa ndugu zao wachochewe na kukasirika; na kukaanza kuwa na ubishi nyikani; na Walamani wakaanza kufuata uzao wa Amuloni na ndugu zake na kuanza kuwaua; na wakakimbilia upande wa mashariki ya nyika.

Alma 25

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah and destroyed them.

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

- 9 Na tazama wanatafutwa hadi siku hii na Walamani. Hivyo maneno ya Abinadi yalitimizwa, ambayo alisema kuhusu uzao wa makuhani ambao walisababisha kwamba ateswe na kifo kwa moto.
- 10 Kwa sababu aliwaambia: Yale mtakayonifanyia yatakuwa mfano wa vitu vitakavyokuja.
- 11 Na sasa Abinadi alikuwa wa kwanza aliyeumia kifo kwa moto kwa sababu ya kuamini kwake katika Mungu; sasa hivi ndivyo alivyomaanisha, kwamba wengi wataumia kifo kwa moto, kulingana na vile alivyoumia.
- 12 Na akawaambia makuhani wa Nuhu kwamba uzao wao utasababisha wengi wauawe, kwa njia sawa vile alivyokuwa, na kwamba watatawanyika nje na kuuawa, hata vile kondoo huwa kama hawana mlinzi hukimbizwa na kuuawa na wanyama wa mwitu; na sasa tazama, maneno haya yalithibitishwa, kwani walikimbizwa na Walamani, na waliwindwa, na kuuawa.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walipoona kwamba hawangeweza kuwashinda Wanefi walirudi tena kwenye nchi yao; na wengi wao walienda kuishi kwenye nchi ya Ishmaeli na nchi ya Nefi, na wakaungana na watu wa Mungu, ambao walikuwa watu wa Anti-Nefi-Lehi.
- 14 Na pia walizika silaha zao za vita, vile ndugu zao walivyofanya, na wakaanza kuwa watu wenye haki; na wakatembea kwa njia za Bwana, na kuchunguza na kuweka amri zake na sheria zake.
- 15 Ndiyo, na walihifadhi sheria ya Musa; kwani ilikuwa ya manufaa kwamba wahifadhi sheria ya Musa bado, kwani yote ilikuwa haijatimizwa. Lakini ijapokuwa sheria ya Musa, walitazamia kuja kwa Kristo, wakifikiri kwamba sheria ya Musa ilikuwa mfano wa kuja kwake, na kuamini kwamba lazima wahifadhi kutenda mambo mengine hadi wakati ambao atafichuliwa kwao.
- 16 Sasa hawakufikiria kwamba wokovu ulikuja kwa sheria ya Musa; lakini sheria ya Musa ilitumika kwa kuweka nguvu imani yao kwa Kristo; na hivyo waliweka matumaini kupitia imani, kwa wokovu wa milele, wakitegemea roho ya unabii, ambayo ilizungumzia vitu vinavyokuja.

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

17 Na sasa tazama, Amoni, na Haruni, na Omneri, na Himni, na ndugu zao walifurahi sana, kwa ushindi ambao waliupata miongoni mwa Walamani, wakiona kwamba Bwana alikuwa amewakubalia kulingana na sala zao, na kwamba alikuwa amethibitisha neno lake kwao kwa jumla.

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

Alma 26

- 1 Na sasa, haya ndiyo maneno ya Amoni kwa ndugu zake, ambayo yanasema hivi: Ndugu zangu na jamaa zangu, tazama nawambia ninyi, ni sababu kiasi gani tunayo ya kutufanya tufurahi; kwani tungejuaje wakati tulipoanza safari yetu kutoka Zarahemla kwamba Mungu angetubariki sisi hivi kwa wingi?
- 2 Na sasa, nauliza, ni baraka gani kubwa ambayo ametupatia sisi? Mnaweza kunena?
- 3 Tazama, ninajibu kwa niaba yenu; kwani ndugu zetu, Walamani, walikuwa gizani, ndiyo, hata kwenye shimo la giza kubwa sana, lakini tazama, ni wangapi miongoni mwao wameletwa kuona mwangaza wa ajabu wa Mungu! Na hii ndiyo baraka ambayo tumeteremshiwa, kwamba tumetengenezwa kuwa vyombo mikononi mwa Mungu kuimarisha kazi hii kubwa.
- 4 Tazama, maelfu miongoni mwao wanafurahi, na kuletwa kwenye zizi la Mungu.
- 5 Tazama, shamba lilikuwa bivu, na heri ninyi, kwani mlisukuma pepeto, na mkavuna kwa nguvu, ndiyo, siku yote nzima mlifanya kazi; na tazama idadi ya miganda yenu! Na itakusanywa kwenye maghala, ili isiharibiwe.
- 6 Ndiyo, haitaangushwa na dhoruba ya mvua siku ya mwisho; ndiyo, wala haitatawanyishwa na vimbunga; lakini dhoruba itakapokuja itakusanywa pamoja, kwamba dhoruba isiweze kuipenya; ndiyo, wala haitasukumwa na upepo mkali popote adui atakapotaka kuipeleka.
- 7 Lakini tazama, wamo mikononi mwa Bwana wa mavuno, na ni wake; na atawainua katika siku ya mwisho.
- 8 Libarikiwe jina la Mungu wetu; acheni tuimbe kwa sifa yake, ndiyo, wacha tulishukuru jina lake takatifu, kwani yeye hufanya kazi ya haki milele.
- 9 Kwani kama hatungekuja kutoka kwa nchi ya Zarahemla, hawa ndugu zetu wapendwa, ambao wametupenda sana, wangukuwa bado wanasumbuliwa na chuki juu yetu, ndiyo, na wangukuwa pia wageni kwa Mungu.

Alma 26

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

- 10 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Amoni kusema maneno haya, ndugu yake Haruni alimkemea, akisema: Amoni, ninaogopa kwamba shangwe yako imekusababisha kuelekea kujisifu.
- 11 Lakini Amoni alimwambia: Mimi sijisifu kwa nguvu yangu, wala kwa hekima yangu; lakini tazama, shangwe yangu ni tele, ndiyo, moyo wangu umejawa na shangwe, na nitafurahi ndani ya Mungu wangu.
- 12 Ndiyo, najua kwamba mimi si kitu; kulingana na nguvu zangu mimi ni mlegevu; kwa hivyo sitaweza kujivuna mwenyewe, lakini nitajivuna katika Mungu wangu, kwani kwa nguvu zake naweza kufanya vitu vyote; ndiyo, tazama, miujiza mingi mikuu tumetenda kwenye nchi hii, ambayo kwayo tutasifu jina lake milele.
- 13 Tazama, ni maelfu mangapi ya ndugu zetu ambao amewaachilia kutoka kwa uchungu wa jehanamu; na wamefanywa kuimba upendo ukomboao, na haya kwa sababu ya uwezo wa neno lake, ambao uko ndani yetu, kwa hivyo, si tuna sababu kuu ya kufurahi?
- 14 Ndiyo, tuna sababu ya kumsifu milele, kwani yeye ni Mungu Aliye Juu Sana, na amewafungua ndugu zetu kutoka kwenye minyororo ya jehanamu.
- 15 Ndiyo, walizungukwa na giza lisilo na mwisho na uharibifu; lakini tazama, amewaleta kwenye mwangaza usio na mwisho, ndiyo, kwenye wokovu usio na mwisho; na wamezungukwa na ukarimu usiolinganishwa wa mapenzi yake; ndiyo, na tumekuwa vyombo mikononi mwake vya kufanya kazi hii kuu na ya kushangaza.
- 16 Kwa hivyo, wacha tusifu, ndiyo, tutamsifu Bwana; ndiyo, tutafurahi, kwani shangwe yetu imejaa; ndiyo, tutamsifu Mungu wetu milele. Tazama, ni nani anayeweza kufurahia sana kwa Bwana? Ndiyo, ni nani anaweza kuongea sana juu ya uwezo wake mkuu, na huruma yake, na uvumilivu wake kwa watoto wa watu? Tazama nasema kwenu, siwezi kusema sehemu ndogo ya yale ambayo ninahisi.
- 17 Ni nani ambaye angefikiria kwamba Mungu wetu angekuwa na huruma nyingi hivyo ili kutuokoa kutoka kwenye hali yetu chafu, ya kutisha, na yenye dhambi?

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

- 18 Tazama, tulienda mbele, kwa hasira na vitisho vingi kuangamiza kanisa lake.
- 19 Ee basi, kwa nini hakutuweka sisi kwenye maangamizo ya kutisha, ndiyo, kwa nini hakuachilia panga lake la haki kutuangukia, na kutulaani sisi kwa kutukatisha tamaa milele?
- 20 Ee, nafsi yangu, kama ilivyo, iko karibu kukimbia kutoka kwa wazo hilo. Tazama, hakutumia haki yake kwetu, lakini kwa hekima yake kuu ametuleta sisi nje ya shimo lile lisilo na mwisho la kifo na taabu, hata kwenye wokovu wa nafsi zetu.
- 21 Na sasa tazama, ndugu zangu, ni mtu gani wa kawaida ambaye anajua vitu hivi? Nawaambia ninyi, hakuna yeyote ambaye anaelewa hivi vitu, isipokuwa wenye kutubu.
- 22 Ndiyo, yule ambaye anatubu na kutimiza imani, na kutenda kazi nzuri, na kuomba wakati wote bila kikomo—kwa hawa wamepewa kujua siri za Mungu; ndiyo, kwa hawa wamepewa kufunua vitu ambavyo havijawahi kufunuliwa; ndiyo, na watapaswe kupewa maelfu ya nafsi kwenye toba, kama vile tulivyopewa sisi kuwaleta ndugu zetu hawa kwenye toba.
- 23 Sasa mnakumbuka, ndugu zangu, kwamba tuliwaambia ndugu zetu kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla, tunaenda kwenye nchi ya Nepi, tuhubirie ndugu zetu, Walamani, na wakatucheka kwa madharau?
- 24 Kwani walituambia: Mnafikiri kwamba mnaweza kuwafahamisha Walamani ukweli? Mnafikiri mnaweza kuwasadikisha Walamani makosa ya desturi za babu zao, wakiwa watu wenye shingo ngumu vile walivyo; ambao mioyo yao hufurahia kwa umwagaji wa damu; ambao siku zao zimetumika kwa maovu mabaya sana; ambao njia zao zimekuwa njia za mhalifu tangu mwanzo? Sasa ndugu zangu, mnakumbuka kwamba hii ndiyo ilikuwa lugha yao.
- 25 Na tena walisema: Acha tuchukue silaha dhidi yao, ili tuwaangamize na maovu yao kutoka nchini, kwa maana wanaweza kutupita na kutuua.
- 26 Lakini tazama, ndugu zangu wapendwa, tulikuja nyikani sio na nia ya kuwaangamiza ndugu zetu, lakini nia ilikuwa labda tungeponya wachache wao.

Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

- 27 Sasa wakati mioyo yetu ilihuzunishwa, na tukawa karibu kurudi, tazama, Bwana alitufaraji, na kusema: Nendeni miongoni mwa ndugu zenu, Walamani, na mvumilie mateso yenu kwa subira, na nitawapatia mafanikio.
- 28 Na sasa tazama, tumekuja, na tumekuwa miongoni mwao; na tumekuwa wavumilivu kwenye maumivu yetu, na tumevumilia aina yote ya masumbuko; ndiyo, tumesafiri kutoka nyumba hadi nyingine, tukitegemea huruma ya walimwengu—sio huruma ya walimwengu pekee lakini juu ya huruma za Mungu.
- 29 Na tumeingia kwenye nyumba zao na kuwafundisha, na tumewafundisha kwenye njia za miji yao; ndiyo, na tumewafundisha kwenye vilima vyao; na pia tumeingia kwenye hekalu zao na masinagogi yao na kuwafundisha; na tumetupwa nje, na kufanyiwa mzaha, na kutemewa mate, na kupigwa kwenye mashavu ya uso; na tumepigwa na mawe, na kuchukuliwa na kufungwa kwa kamba za nguvu, na kutupwa gerezani; na kupitia kwa nguvu na hekima wa Mungu tumekombolewa tena.
- 30 Na tulivumilia aina yote ya mateso, na tulifanya haya yote, kwamba labda tungepata njia ya kuponya watu; na tulifikiri kwamba shangwe yetu ingejaa ikiwa labda tungekuwa na njia ya kuwaokoa wengine.
- 31 Sasa tazama, tungeweza kuona mbele na kuona matunda ya kazi zetu, na ni wachache? Ninawaambia: Hapana, ni wengi; ndiyo, na tunaweza kushuhudia uaminifu wao, kwa sababu ya mapenzi yao juu ya ndugu zao na pia sisi.
- 32 Kwani tazama, wangejitolea dhabihu maisha yao kuliko kuwaua adui wao; na wamezika silaha zao za vita udongoni, kwa sababu ya mapenzi yao juu ya ndugu zao.
- 33 Na sasa tazama, nawaambia ninyi, kumewahi kuwa na mapenzi makuu hivi nchini kote? Tazama, nawaambia, La, hakujakuwepo, hata miongoni mwa Wanefi.

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

34 Kwani tazama, wangechukua silaha dhidi ya ndugu zao; hawangevumilia wenyewe wauawe. Lakini tazameni ni wangapi baina ya hawa ambao wametoa maisha yao; na tunajua kwamba wameenda kwa Mungu wao, kwa sababu ya mapenzi yao na kwa sababu ya chuki yao kwa dhambi.

35 Sasa si tunayo sababu ya kufurahi? Ndiyo, nasema kwenu, hakujakuwa na watu ambao walikuwa na sababu kubwa hivyo ya kufurahi kama sisi, tangu mwanzo wa dunia; ndiyo, na shangwe yangu imenichukua mbali, hata kwa majivuno kwa Mungu wangu; kwani ana uwezo wote, hekima yote, na akili yote; anaelewa vitu vyote, na ni Kiumbe cha huruma, hata kwenye wokovu, kwa wale ambao watatubu na kuamini kwa jina lake.

36 Sasa kama hii ni kujivuna, na hata iwe hivyo nitajivuna; kwani haya ni maisha yangu na mwangaza wangu, shangwe yangu na wokovu wangu, na ukombozi wangu kutoka kwa taabu usio na mwisho. Ndiyo, libarikiwe jina la Mungu wangu, ambaye amewajali watu hawa, ambao ni tawi la mti wa Israeli, na limepotea kutoka kwenye shina lake kwenye nchi ngeni; ndiyo, ninasema, heri jina la Mungu wangu, ambaye amekuwa mwangalifu kwetu, wazururaji kwenye nchi geni.

37 Sasa ndugu zangu, tunaona kwamba Mungu ni mwangalifu kwa kila watu, nchi yoyote ambayo wangekuwa ndani; ndiyo, huhesabu watu wake, na ana huruma za kutosha kwa ulimwengu wote. Sasa hii ndiyo shangwe yangu, na shukrani yangu nyingi; ndiyo, na nitatoa shukrani kwa Mungu wangu milele. Amina.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

Alma 27

- 1 Sasa ikawa kwamba wakati wale Walamani ambao walikuwa wameanzisha vita na Wanefi walipata, baada ya kujaribu mara nyingi kuwaangamiza, kwamba ilikuwa ni bure kutazamia kuwaangamiza, walirudi tena kwa nchi ya Nephi.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba Waamaleki, kwa sababu ya hasara yao, walikasirika kupita kiasi. Na walipoona kwamba hawangelipiza kisasi kwa Wanefi, walianza kuwavuruga watu kuwa na hasira dhidi ya ndugu zao, watu wa Anti-Nefi-Lehi; kwa hivyo walianza tena kuwaangamiza.
- 3 Sasa hawa watu walikataa tena kutwaa silaha zao, na wakavumilia wenyewe wauawe vile maadui wao walivyotaka.
- 4 Sasa Amoni na ndugu zake walipoona hii kazi ya mauaji baina ya wale ambao waliwapenda sana, na kati ya wale waliwapenda—kwani walikuwa wanatendewa kama kwamba ni malaika waliotumwa kutoka kwa Mungu kuwaokoa kutoka kwa maangamizo yasiyo na mwisho—kwa hivyo, Amoni na ndugu zake walipoona kazi hii kubwa ya mauaji, walivurugwa na huruma, na wakamwambia mfalme:
- 5 Acha tukusanye pamoja hawa watu wa Bwana, na acha sisi tuteremke kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla mahali pa ndugu zetu Wanefi, na tutoroke kutoka mikono ya maadui wetu, ili tusiawe.
- 6 Lakini mfalme aliwambia: Tazama, Wanefi watatuangamiza, kwa sababu ya mauaji mengi na dhambi ambazo tumetenda dhidi yao.
- 7 Na Amoni akasema: Nitaenda kuuliza kutoka kwa Bwana, na ikiwa atatuambia, nendeni mahali ndugu zenu wapo, je, utaenda?
- 8 Na mfalme akamwambia: Ndiyo, ikiwa Bwana atatuambia twende, tutaenda chini kwenye ndugu zetu, na tutakuwa watumwa wao hadi tutakapowalipa mauaji mengi na dhambi ambazo tumetenda dhidi yao.
- 9 Lakini Amoni aliwambia: Ni kinyume cha sheria ya ndugu zetu, ambayo ilianzishwa na baba yangu, kwamba kusiwe na watumwa baina yao; kwa hivyo acha twende chini na kutegemea juu ya rehema ya ndugu zetu.

Alma 27

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

- 10 Lakini mfalme aliwambia: Mwulize Bwana, na ikiwa atatuambia twende, tutaenda; la sivyo tutaangamia hapa nchini.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba Amoni akaenda na kumwuliza Bwana, na Bwana akamwambia:
- 12 Toa hawa watu kutoka nchi hii, ili wasiangamie; kwani Shetani ameshikilia mioyo ya Waamaleki, ambao wanawavuruga Walamani kukasirika dhidi ya ndugu zao kuwaua; kwa hivyo nendeni ninyi nje ya nchi hii; na heri kwa watu hawa wa kizazi hiki, kwani nitawahifadhi.
- 13 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Amoni alienda na kumwambia mfalme maneno yote ambayo Bwana alikuwa amemwambia.
- 14 Na wakakusanya pamoja watu wao wote, ndiyo, watu wote wa Bwana, na walikusanya mifugo yao yote na makundi, na kutoka katika nchi, na kwenda kwenye nyika ambayo ilitenganisha nchi ya Nefi kutoka kwa nchi ya Zarahemla, na ilikuwa juu karibu na mpaka wa nchi.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba Amoni aliwaambia: Tazama, mimi na ndugu zangu tutaenda mbele kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla, na mtabaki hapa mpaka tutakaporudi; na tutajaribu mioyo ya ndugu zetu, kama watakubali mje kwa nchi yao.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Amoni alipokuwa anaenda mbele nchini, ndiyo yeye na ndugu zake walikutana na Alma, juu mahali ambapo palikuwa pame zungumzwa; na tazama, huu ulikuwa mkutano wa furaha.
- 17 Sasa shangwe ya Amoni ilikuwa nyingi sana hata ikajaa; ndiyo, alimezwa kwenye shangwe ya Mungu wake, hata akapungukiwa na nguvu; na akainama tena kwenye ardhi.
- 18 Sasa si hii ilikuwa shangwe kuu? Tazama, hii ni shangwe ambayo hakuna yeyote aipataye isipokuwa tu yule ambaye ametubu na anayetafuta furaha kwa unyenyekevu.
- 19 Sasa shangwe ya Alma kukutana na ndugu zake kwa kweli ilikuwa kubwa, na pia shangwe ya Haruni, ya Omneri, na Himni; lakini tazama shangwe yao haikuwa ya kushinda nguvu zao.

But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

- 20 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Alma aliwaongoza ndugu zake kurudi kwa nchi ya Zarahemla; hata kwenye nyumba yake. Na walienda na kumwambia mwamuzi mkuu vitu vyote ambavyo vilitendeka kwao kwenye nchi ya Nepi, miongoni mwa ndugu zao, Walamani.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba mwamuzi mkuu alituma tangazo nchini kote, akiuliza maoni ya watu kuhusu kukubaliwa kwa ndugu zao, ambao walikuwa watu wa Anti-Nefi-Lehi.
- 22 Na ikawa kwamba sauti ya watu ilirudi, ikisema: Tazama, tutaitoa nchi ya Yershoni, ambayo iko mashariki kando ya bahari, ambayo inaungana na nchi ya Neema, ambayo iko kusini mwa nchi ya Neema; na hii nchi ya Yershoni ndiyo nchi ambayo tutawapatia ndugu zetu kwa urithi.
- 23 Na tazama, tutaweka majeshi yetu katikati ya nchi ya Yershoni na nchi ya Nepi, ili tuwalinde ndugu zetu kwenye nchi ya Yershoni; na hivi tunafanya kwa ajili ya ndugu zetu, kwa sababu ya woga wao wa kuchukua silaha dhidi ya ndugu zao wakihofia kutenda dhambi; na huu woga wao mwingi uliwajia kwa kutubu sana, kwa sababu ya mauaji yao mengi na maovu yao ya kutisha.
- 24 Na sasa tazama, hivi ndivyo tutawafanyia ndugu zetu, ili warithi nchi ya Yershoni; na tutawakinga kutoka kwa maadui wao na majeshi yetu, kwa masharti kwamba watatoa sehemu ya mazao yao kutusaidia sisi ili tudumishe majeshi yetu.
- 25 Sasa, ikawa kwamba Amoni alipokuwa amesikia hivi, alirejea kwa watu wa Anti-Nefi-Lehi, na pia akiwa na Alma, kwenye nyika, ambapo walikuwa wamepiga hema zao, na kuwajulisha hivi vitu vyote. Na Alma pia aliwaambia juu ya uongofu wake, na Amoni na Haruni, na ndugu zake.
- 26 Na ikawa kwamba ilisababisha shangwe nyingi miongoni mwao. Na wakaelekea chini kwenye nchi ya Yershoni, na kumiliki nchi ya Yershoni; na wakaitwa na Wanefi watu wa Amoni; kwa hivyo walitambulika kwa hilo jina siku zote za baadaye.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

- 27 Na walikuwa miongoni mwa watu wa Nepi, na pia wakahesabiwa miongoni mwa watu ambao walikuwa kwenye kanisa la Mungu. Na pia walitambulika kwa juhudi yao kwa Mungu, na pia kwa watu; kwani walikuwa wakamilifu na wa kuaminiwa na wa kusimama wima kwa vitu vyote; na walikuwa imara kwa imani yao ya Kristo, hadi mwisho.
- 28 Na waliangalia kumwaga damu ya ndugu zao ni machukizo makuu; na hawangeweza kushawishiwa kuchukua silaha dhidi ya ndugu zao; na hawakuona kifo kwa woga wowote, kwa matumaini na maoni yao nkatika Kristo na ufufuo; kwa hivyo, kifo kilimezwa kwao na ushindi wa Kristo juu yake.
- 29 Kwa hivyo, wangevumilia kifo kwa njia ya kukasirika na kuudhika ambayo ndugu zao waliwapasha, mbele ya kuchukua panga au kitara kuwaua.
- 30 Na hivyo walikuwa watu wa juhudi na wapendwa, watu ambao walipendwa sana na Bwana.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.

And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

Alma 28

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya watu wa Amoni kuimarishwa kwenye nchi ya Yershoni, na kanisa pia kuanzishwa kwenye nchi ya Yershoni, na majeshi ya Wanefi kuwekwa kila mahali kwenye nchi ya Yershoni, ndiyo, kwenye mipaka yote kuzunguka nchi ya Zarahemla; tazama majeshi ya Walamani yalikuwa yamewaandama ndugu zao hadi kwenye nyika.
- 2 Na hivyo kulikuwa na vita vya kutisha; ndiyo, hata vita kama hivyo havikuwa vimeonekana kamwe miongoni mwa watu wote nchini kutoka Lehi alipotoka Yerusalemu; ndiyo, na maelfu na maelfu ya Walamani waliuawa na kutawanywa kila mahali.
- 3 Ndiyo, na pia kulikuwa na mauaji ya ajabu miongoni mwa watu wa Nepi; lakini, Walamani walifukuzwa na kutawanywa, na watu wa Nepi walirudi tena kwa nchi yao.
- 4 Na sasa huu ulikuwa wakati ambao kulikuwa na huzuni na vilio vilivyosikika kote nchini, miongoni mwa watu wa Nepi—
- 5 Ndiyo, vilio vya wajane wakiomboleza mabwana zao, na pia baba wakiomboleza wana wao; na binti kwa kaka, ndiyo, kaka kwa baba; na hivyo vilio vya kuombeza vilisikika miongoni mwao wote, wakiomboleza jamaa zao ambao waliuawa.
- 6 Na sasa hii ilikuwa siku ya huzuni; ndiyo, wakati wa unadhiri, na wakati wa kufunga na kusali.
- 7 Na hivyo mwaka wa kumi na tano wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nepi ukaisha;
- 8 Na hii ni historia ya Amoni na ndugu zake, matembezi yao kwenye nchi ya Nepi, kuumia kwao nchini, masikitiko yao, na mateso yao, na shangwe yao isiyo na kipimo, na makaribisho na ulinzi kutoka kwa ndugu zao kwenye nchi ya Yershoni. Na sasa Bwana, Mkombozi wa watu wote, aibariki nafsi zao milele.
- 9 Na hii ni historia ya vita na mabishano miongoni mwa Wanefi, na pia vita baina ya Wanefi na Walamani; na mwaka wa kumi na tano wa utawala wa waamuzi umeisha.

Alma 28

And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nepi—

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

- 10 Na kutoka mwaka wa kwanza mpaka wa kumi na tano umeleta maangamizo ya maelfu ya maisha; ndiyo, umeleta vitendo vibaya vya umwagaji wa damu.
- 11 Na miili ya wengi imelazwa ardhini, wakati miili ya maelfu inaoza kwa chunguchungu juu ya ardhi; ndiyo, na maelfu wengi wanaomboleza kwa kupoteza jamii yao, kwa ajili wana sababu ya kuogopa, kulingana na ahadi za Bwana, kwamba wanadhainiwa masharti ya taabu ya daima.
- 12 Wakati maelfu wengi wa wengine kwa kweli wanaomboleza jamii yao, lakini wanafurahi na kushangilia kwa matumaini, na hata wanajua, kulingana na ahadi za Bwana, kwamba wanainuliwa na kuishi kwa mkono wa kulia wa Mungu, kwa hali ya furaha daima.
- 13 Na hivyo tunaona vile kutokuwa sawa kwingi kwa watu kwa sababu ya dhambi na makosa, na nguvu za ibilisi, ambayo huja kwa mipango ya udanganyifu ambayo amefikiria kutega mioyo ya watu.
- 14 Na hivyo tunaona mwito mkuu wa uangalifu kwa watu kufanya kazi kwenye shamba la mizabibu la Bwana; na hivyo tunaona sababu kuu ya huzuni, na pia ya kufurahi—huzuni kwa sababu ya vifo na uharibifu miongoni mwa watu, na shangwe kwa sababu ya mwangaza wa Kristo ambao ni uzima.

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing—sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

Alma 29

- 1 Ee vile natamani ningekuwa malaika, na ningekuwa na matarajio ya moyo wangu, kwamba ningenda mbele na kuhutubia watu na parapanda ya Mungu, na sauti ya kutingisha ulimwengu, na kuhubiri toba kwa watu wote!
- 2 Ndiyo, ningemtangazia kila mtu, kwa sauti kama ya radi, na mpango wa ukombozi, kwamba watubu na waje kwa Mungu wetu, kwamba kusije kukawa huzuni zaidi juu ya dunia.
- 3 Lakini tazama, mimi ni mtu, na hukosa kwa matakwa yangu; kwani ninahitaji nitosheke na vitu ambavyo Bwana amenipatia.
- 4 Sitakiwi kubadilisha katika tamaa yangu amri imara na haki za Mungu, kwani najua kwamba hutoa kwa watu kulingana na kutaka kwao, kama itakuwa kwenye kifo ama kwenye uhai; ndiyo, ninajua kwamba hugawanyia watu, ndiyo, huamuru kwao sheria ambazo hazibadiliki, kulingana na kutaka kwao, ikiwa zitakuwa za wokovu au kwa uharibifu.
- 5 Ndiyo, na ninajua kwamba uzuri na uovu ulidhihirishwa mema na maovu yalidhihirisha mbele ya watu wote; yule asiyejua mema na maovu hana lawama; lakini yule ajuaye uzuri na uovu, kwake itatolewa kulingana na matakwa yake, kama anataka uzuri au uovu, uzima au kifo, shangwe au majuto ya moyo.
- 6 Sasa, nikiona kwamba najua hivi vitu, kwa nini nitamani kuliko vile ninavyoeza kazi ambayo nimeitiwa kufanya?
- 7 Kwa nini nitamani kwamba ningekuwa malaika, ili niwazungumzie watu wote wa ulimwengu?
- 8 Kwani tazama, Bwana huwakubali mataifa yote, kila taifa na lugha yake, kufundisha neno lake, ndiyo, kwa hekima, yote ambayo anaona sawa wawe nayo; kwa hivyo tunaona kwamba Bwana hushauri kwa hekima, kulingana na yale ambayo ni ya haki na kweli.

Alma 29

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he alloteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

- 9 Najua ile ambayo Bwana ameniamuru mimi, na ninatukuza ndani yake. Sijitukuza mimi mwenyewe, lakini natukuza ile ambayo Bwana ameniamuru; ndiyo, na hii ni furaha yangu, kwamba labda niwe chombo kwenye mikono ya Mungu kuleta nafsi moja katika toba; na hii ndiyo shangwe yangu.
- 10 Na tazama, ninapoona wengi wa ndugu zangu wametubu kweli, na kumkubali Bwana Mungu wao, ndipo nafsi yangu hujaa na shangwe; ndipo ninapokumbuka yale ambayo Bwana amenifanyia mimi, ndiyo, hata kwamba amesikia sala yangu; ndiyo, ndipo ninapokumbuka mkono wake wa huruma ambao alinyosha kwangu.
- 11 Ndiyo, na pia nakumbuka utumwa wa babu zangu; kwani kwa kweli najua kwamba Bwana aliwakomboa kutoka kwenye utumwa, na kufuatana na hayo alianzisha kanisa lake; ndiyo, Bwana Mungu, Mungu wa Ibrahimu, Mungu wa Isaka, na Mungu wa Yakobo, aliwaokoa kutoka kwenye utumwa.
- 12 Ndiyo, nimekumbuka kila siku utumwa wa babu zangu; na kwamba yule Mungu ambaye aliwakomboa kutoka kwa mikono ya Wamisri aliwakomboa kutoka kwa utumwa.
- 13 Ndiyo, na yule yule Mungu alianzisha kanisa lake miongoni mwao; ndiyo, na yule yule Mungu ameniita mimi kwa mwito mtakatifu, kuhubiri neno kwa watu wake, na amenifanikisha sana, matokeo ambayo shangwe yangu imejaa.
- 14 Lakini mimi sijawi shangwe tu kwa kufanikiwa kwangu pekee, lakini shangwe yangu imejaa zaidi kwa sababu ya kufanikiwa kwa ndugu zangu, ambao wamekuwa kwenye nchi ya Nefi.
- 15 Tazama, wamefanya kazi sana, na wameleta matunda mengi; na zawadi yao itakuwa kubwa aje!
- 16 Sasa, ninapofikiria mafanikio ya hawa ndugu zangu roho yangu inabebwa, hata kama imetenganishwa kutoka kwa mwili, vile ilikuwa, kwani shangwe yangu ni kubwa sana.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

But I do not glory in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

17 Na sasa Mungu angewakubalia hawa, ndugu zangu, kwamba waketi kwenye ufalme wa Mungu; ndiyo, na pia wale ambao ni matokeo ya kazi yao kwamba wasitoke nje tena, lakini kwamba wantukuze milele. Na afadhali Mungu akubali kwamba itendeke kulingana na maneno yangu, hata vile nilivyosema. Amina.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

Alma 30

- 1 Tazama, sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya watu wa Amoni kuimarishwa kwenye nchi ya Yershoni, ndiyo, na pia baada ya Walamani kukimbizwa kutoka nchini, na wafu wao kuzikwa na watu wa nchi hiyo—
- 2 Sasa wafu wao hawakuhesabiwa kwa sababu ya wingi wa idadi yao; hata wafu wa Wanefi hawakuhesabiwa—lakini ikawa baada ya kuzika wafu wao, na pia baada ya siku za kufunga, na kuomboleza, na sala, (na ulikuwa mwaka wa kumi na sita wa utawala wa waamuzi kwa watu wa Nefi) kulianza kuwa na mfululizo wa amani kote nchini.
- 3 Ndiyo, na watu walijitahidi kuweka amri ya Bwana; na walikuwa wakamilifu kwa kuweka masharti ya Mungu, kulingana sheria ya Musa; kwani walifundishwa kutii sheria ya Musa hadi itakapotimizwa.
- 4 Kwa hivyo watu hawakuwa na msukosuko wowote katika mwaka wa kumi na sita wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa kumi na saba wa utawala wa waamuzi, kulikuwa na mfululizo wa amani.
- 6 Lakini ikawa kwenye mwisho wa mwaka wa kumi na saba, kulikuja mtu kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla, na alikuwa mpinga Kristo, kwani alianza kuhubiria watu dhidi ya unabii ambao ulizungumzwa na manabii, kuhusiana na kuja kwa Kristo.
- 7 Sasa hakukuwa na sheria yeyote dhidi ya imani ya mtu; kwani ilikuwa kinyume kabisa cha amri za Mungu kwamba kuwe na sheria inayoleta watu kutokuwa sawa.
- 8 Kwani hivyo ndivyo yasemavyo maandiko: Chagua wewe siku ya leo, yule ambaye utamtumikia.
- 9 Sasa kama mtu alitaka kumtumikia Mungu, ilikuwa ni haki yake; kwa usahihi zaidi kama aliamini katika Mungu ilikuwa ni haki yake kumtumikia; lakini kama hakuamini kwake hakukuwa na sheria ya kumwadhibu.

Alma 30

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

10 Lakini kama aliua aliadhibiwa kwa kifo; na kama alipora aliadhibiwa pia; na kama aliiba aliadhibiwa pia; na kama alizini aliadhibiwa pia; ndiyo, kwa huu uovu wote waliadhibiwa.

11 Kwani kulikuwa na sheria kwamba watu walihukumiwa kulingana na makosa yao. Walakini, hakukuwa na sheria dhidi ya imani ya mtu; kwa hivyo, mtu aliadhibiwa tu kwa makosa ambayo alikuwa amefanya; kwa hivyo watu wote walikuwa sawa.

12 Na huyu mpinga Kristo, ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Korihori, (na sheria haingemshika) alianza kuhubiria watu kwamba hakutakuwa na Kristo. Na jinsi hii alihubiri, akisema:

13 Ee ninyi ambao mmefungiwa chini ya upumbavu na tumaini la bure, kwa nini mnajiweka mzigo na vitu vya upumbavu kama hivi? Kwa nini mnamtafuta Kristo? Kwani hakuna yeyote ajuaye chochote kitakachokuja.

14 Tazama, hivi vitu ambavyo mnaita unabii, ambavyo mnasema vinatolewa na manabii watakatifu, tazama, ni mila za upumbavu za baba zenu.

15 Mnajuaje ukweli wao? Tazama, hamwezi kujua vitu ambavyo hamuoni; kwa hivyo hamwezi kujua kwamba kutakuwa na Kristo.

16 Mnaona mbele na kusema kwamba mnaona msamaha wa dhambi zenu. Lakini tazama, ni matokeo ya wenda wazimu wa akili; na hii michafuko ya akili yenu inawajia kwa sababu ya desturi za babu zenu, ambazo zinawaongoza mbali kwa kuamini kwa vitu ambavyo havipo.

17 Na vitu vingi vya aina hii aliwazungumzia, akiwaambia kwamba hakutakuwa na upatanisho utakaofanywa kwa dhambi za watu, lakini kila mtu hufaulu katika maisha haya kulingana na vile alijiendesha; kwa hivyo kila mtu alifanikiwa kulingana na akili yake, na kila mtu alishinda kulingana na nguvu yake; na chochote ambacho mtu alifanya si kosa.

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

18 Na hivyo aliwahubiria, akipotosha mbali mioyo ya wengi, na kuwafanya kubeba vichwa vyao kwa uovu, ndiyo, akidanganya wanawake wengi, na pia wanaume, kutenda ukahaba—akiwaambia kwamba mtu akifa, huo ndiyo mwisho wake.

19 Sasa huyu mtu alienda hadi kwenye nchi ya Yershoni pia, kuhubiri vitu hivi miongoni mwa watu wa Amoni, ambao walikuwa awali watu wa Walamani.

20 Lakini tazama walikuwa werevu kuliko wengi wa Wanefi; kwani walimchukua, na kumfunga, na kumbeba na kumpeleka mbele ya Amoni, ambaye alikuwa kuhani mkuu juu ya watu hao.

21 Na ikawa kwamba alilazimisha kwamba atolewe nje ya nchi. Na akaenda kwenye nchi ya Gideoni, na akaanza kuwahubiria pia; na pale hakufaulu sana, kwani alichukuliwa na kufungwa na kupelekwa mbele ya kuhani mkuu, pia mwamuzi mkuu juu ya nchi.

22 Na ikawa kwamba kuhani mkuu alimwambia: Kwa nini unazunguka ukiharibu njia za Bwana? Kwa nini unafundisha hawa watu kwamba hakutakuwa na Kristo, kukatisha furaha yao? Kwa nini unazungumza ubaya dhidi ya unabii wote wa manabii watakatifu?

23 Sasa jina la kuhani mkuu lilikuwa Gidona. Na Korihori akamwambia: Kwa sababu sifundishi desturi za upumbavu za babu zenu, na kwa sababu sifundishi hawa kujizuia wenyewe chini ya masharti na utaratibu ambao uliwekwa na makuhani wa zamani, kujitwalia nguvu na uwezo kwao, kuwaweka katika ujinga, kwamba wasiweze kubeba vichwa vyao, lakini wawekwe chini kufuatana na maneno yako.

24 Unasema kwamba hawa watu ni watu huru. Tazama, nasema wako kwenye utumwa. Unasema kwamba ule unabii wa zamani ni wa kweli. Tazama, nasema kwamba hujui kwamba ni kweli.

25 Unasema kwamba watu hawa wana makosa na ni watu walioanguka, kwa sababu ya dhambi ya mzazi. Tazama, nasema kwamba mtoto si mkosaji kwa sababu ya wazazi wake.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms—telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

Now this man went over to the land of Jerushon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

26 Na unasema pia kwamba Kristo atakuja. Lakini tazama, nasema kwamba hujui kwamba kutakuwa na Kristo. Na unasema kwamba atauawa kwa sababu ya dhambi za ulimwengu—

27 Na hivyo unawapoteza hawa watu kufuata desturi za upuuzi za babu zenu, na kulingana na kutaka kwako; na unawaweka chini, hata vile walivyokuwa kwenye utumwa, kwamba ujishibishe na kazi ya mikono yao, ili wasiangalie juu na ujasiri, na kwamba wasifurahie haki na mapendeleo yao.

28 Ndiyo, hawatumii ile ambayo ni yao wasije wakachukiza makuhani wao, ambao wanawataabisha kufuatana na kutaka kwao, na wamewafanya kuamini, kupitia desturi zao na ndoto zao na upuzi wao na maono yao na siri za kujifanya, kwamba, ikiwa hawafanyi kufuatana na maneno yao, watachukiza kiumbe ambacho hakijulikani, ambaye wanasema ni Mungu—kiumbe ambacho hakijaonekana au kujulikana, ambacho hakikuwepo wala hakitakuwepo.

29 Sasa kuhani mkuu na mwamuzi mkuu walipoona ugumu wa moyo wake, ndiyo, walipoona kwamba atatukana hata Mungu, hawakumjibu lolote kwa maneno yake; lakini wakasababisha kwamba afungwe; na walimkabidhi katika mikono ya askari, na wakampeleka katika nchi ya Zarahemla, kwamba angeletwa mbele ya Alma, na mwamuzi mkuu ambaye alikuwa mtawala juu ya nchi yote.

30 Na ikawa kwamba wakati alipopelekwa mbele ya Alma na mwamuzi mkuu, aliendelea kusema kwa njia sawa vile alivyofanya kwenye nchi ya Gideoni; ndiyo, aliendelea kukufuru.

31 Na aliongea maneno kwa sauti kubwa mbele ya Alma, na kuwatukana makuhani na walimu, akiwashtaki kwa kuwapoteza watu kwa kufuata desturi za ujinga za babu zao, kwa nia ya kujishibisha kwa kazi ya watu.

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

32 Sasa Alma alimwambia: Unajua kwamba hatujishibishi sisi wenyewe kwa kazi ya watu hawa; kwani tazama nimefanya kazi hata kutokea mwanzo wa utawala wa waamuzi mpaka sasa, kwa mikono yangu kwa kujitegemea, ingawa nilikuwa na safari nyingi kuzunguka nchi nikitangaza neno la Mungu kwa watu wangu.

33 Na ingawa nimefanya kazi nyingi kanisani, sijapokea hata zaidi ya senine moja kwa kazi yangu; wala hata mmoja wa ndugu zangu, isipokuwa wakati tulikuwa kwenye kiti cha kutoa hukumu; na wakati huo tumepokea tu kulingana na sheria kwa wakati wetu.

34 Na sasa, kama hatuwezi kupokea chochote kwa kazi yetu kanisani, itatufaidi nini kufanya kazi kanisani isipokuwa tu kutangaza ukweli, ili tuweze kushangilia kwa shangwe kwa raha ya ndugu zetu?

35 Basi kwa nini wewe unasema kwamba tunawahubiria hawa kupata faida, wakati wewe, mwenyewe, unajua kwamba hatupati faida yoyote? Na sasa unaamini kwamba tunadanganya hawa watu, ili tusababishe shangwe ndani ya mioyo yao?

36 Na Korihori akamjibu, Ndiyo.

37 Na kisha Alma akasema kwake: Unaamini wewe kwamba kuna Mungu?

38 Na akajibu, La.

39 Sasa Alma akasema kwake: Utakataa kwamba kuna Mungu, na pia kumkana Kristo? Kwani tazama, nakwambia, najua kuna Mungu, na pia kwamba Kristo atakuja.

40 Na sasa ni ushahidi gani unao kwamba hakuna Mungu, au kwamba Kristo hatakuja? Nakwambia wewe kwamba huna lolote, isipokuwa tu maneno yako.

41 Lakini, tazama, nina vitu vyote kama ushahidi kwamba hivi vitu ni kweli; na wewe pia una vitu vyote kama ushuhuda kwako kwamba ni vya kweli; na utakana hivi vitu? Unaamini kwamba hivi vitu ni kweli?

42 Tazama, najua kwamba unaamini, lakini unaongozwa na roho wa uwongo, na umeweka mbali Roho ya Mungu ili isiwe na pahali ndani yako; lakini ibilisi ana uwezo juu yako, na anakubeba kila mahali, akifanya ujanja ili aangamize watoto wa Mungu.

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

And Korihor answered him, Yea.

And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, Nay.

Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

43 Na sasa Korihori alimwambia Alma: Ikiwa unionyesha ishara, kwamba ningesadikishwa kuwa kuna Mungu, ndiyo, nionyeshe kwamba ana uwezo, na ndipo nitakubali ukweli wa maneno yako.

44 Lakini Alma akamwambia: Wewe umepata ishara za kutosha; utamjaribu Mungu wako? Unaweza kusema, Nionyeshe ishara, wakati una ushuhuda wa hawa ndugu zako wote, na pia manabii watakatifu? Maandiko yamewekwa mbele yako, ndiyo, na vitu vyote vinaonyesha kwamba kuna Mungu; ndiyo, hata dunia, na vitu vyote vilivyo juu yake, ndiyo, na mwendo wake, ndiyo, na pia sayari zote ambazo huenda kwa utaratibu wao zinashuhudia kwamba kuna Muumba Mkuu.

45 Na bado unaenda ukizunguka, ukidanganya mioyo ya watu hawa, ukitoa ushuhuda kwamba hakuna Mungu? Na bado utakana huu ushahidi wote? Na akasema: Ndiyo, nitakana isipokuwa unionyeshe ishara.

46 Na ikawa kwamba Alma akamwambia: Tazama, nimesikitika kwa sababu ya ugumu wa moyo wako, ndiyo, kwamba utazidi kushindana na roho ya ukweli, kwamba nafsi yako iangamizwe.

47 Lakini tazama, ni afadhali roho yako ipotee kuliko kwamba uwe njia ya kuleta roho nyingi kwenye maangamizo, kwa udanganyifu wako na maneno yako ya kusifu ya uongo; kwa hivyo kama utakana tena, tazama Mungu atakupiga wewe, kwamba uwe bubu, kwamba hutafungua kinywa chako mara nyingine, kwamba hutaweza kudanganya hawa watu mara nyingine.

48 Sasa Korihori akamwambia: Sikatai kuweko kwa Mungu, lakini siamini kwamba kuna Mungu; na ninasema pia, kwamba hujui kuwa kuna Mungu; na isipokuwa unionyeshe ishara, sitaamini.

49 Sasa Alma akamwambia: Hii nitakupatia kwa ishara, kwamba utapigwa na kuwa bubu, kufuatana na maneno yangu; na ninasema, kwamba kwa jina la Mungu, utafanywa bubu, kwamba hutatamka tena.

50 Sasa wakati Alma alipokuwa amenena maneno haya, Korihori alipigwa na akawa bubu, kwamba hangeweza kunena tena, kufuatana na maneno ya Alma.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

51 Na wakati mwamuzi mkuu alipoona hivi, alinyosha mkono wake na kuandika kwa Korihori, akisema: Umesadikishwa kwa nguvu za Mungu? Kwake ambaye ulitaka Alma aonyeshe ishara? Ulitaka kwamba atese wengine, akionyesha ishara? Tazama amekuonyesha ishara; na sasa hutabishana zaidi?

52 Na Korihori alinyoosha mkono wake na kuandika, akisema: Najua kwamba mimi ni bubu, kuwa siwezi kuongea; na ninajua kwamba hakuna kingine isipokuwa nguvu ya Mungu pekee ndiyo iliyoweza kuniletea mimi haya; ndiyo, na nilikuwa kila siku najua kwamba kuna Mungu.

53 Lakini tazama, ibilisi amenidanganya; kwani alinitokea kwa mfano wa malaika, na akaniambia; Nenda na urudishe hawa watu, kwani wote wamepotea wakifuata Mungu asiyejulikana. Na akaniambia: Hakuna Mungu; ndiyo, na akanifundisha yale ambayo ninahitaji kusema. Na nimefundisha maneno yake; na niliyafundisha kwa sababu yalikuwa yanapendeza kwa akili ya kimwili; na niliyafundisha, hata ikawa ninafaulu sana, hata kwamba niliamini kwamba yalikuwa ya kweli; hata mpaka nimejiletea hii laana kuu kwangu.

54 Sasa wakati alikuwa amesema haya; alimsihi Alma kwamba amuombe Mungu, kwamba laana itolewe kwake.

55 Lakini Alma alimwambia: Laana hii ikitolewa kwako utapoteza mioyo ya watu tena; kwa hivyo, itakuwa nawe hata vile Bwana atakavyohitaji.

56 Na ikawa kwamba laana haikutolewa kutoka kwa Korihori; lakini alitupwa nje, na akaenda akitembea kutoka nyumba hadi nyingine akiomba chakula.

57 Sasa ufahamu wa yaliyompata Korihori mara moja ilitangazwa kote nchini; ndiyo, tangazo lilitolewa na mwamuzi mkuu kwa watu wote nchini, ikitangaziwa wale ambao walikuwa wameamini maneno ya Korihori kwamba lazima watubu mara moja, isije hukumu sawa ikaletwa kwao.

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

58 Na ikawa kwamba wote walisadikishwa kwa uovu wa Korihori; kwa hivyo wote walimgeukia tena Bwana; na hii ikaweka mwisho kwa uovu wa aina ya Korihori. Na Korihori alienda kutoka moja nyumba hadi nyingine, akiomba chakula kwa kujiweka hai.

59 Na ikawa kwamba alienda miongoni mwa watu, ndiyo, miongoni mwa watu ambao walikuwa wamejitenga kutoka kwa Wanefi na kujiita Wazoramu, wakiongozwa na mtu ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Zoramu—na alipoenda miongoni mwao, tazama, alishambuliwa na kukanyagwa chini, hadi akafa.

60 Na hivyo tunaona mwisho wa yule ambaye anapotosha njia za Bwana; na hivyo tunaona kwamba ibilisi hatasaidia watoto wake siku ya mwisho, lakini anawachukua kwa mbio hadi jehanamu.

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

Alma 31

- 1 Sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya mwisho wa Korihori, Alma baada ya kupata habari kwamba Wazoramu wanapotosha neno la Bwana, na kwamba Zoram, ambaye alikuwa kiongozi wao, alikuwa akiongoza mioyo ya watu kusujudu kwa viumbe visivyosikia wala kusema, moyo wake tena ulianza kuwa na huzuni kwa sababu ya ubaya wa watu.
- 2 Kwani ilikuwa chanzo cha huzuni kuu kwa Alma kujua kuhusu uovu miongoni mwa watu wake; kwa hivyo moyo wake ulikuwa na huzuni sana kwa sababu ya kutenganishwa kwa Wazoramu kutoka kwa Wanefi.
- 3 Sasa Wazoramu walikuwa wamejikusanya pamoja kwenye nchi iliyoitwa Antionumu ambayo ilikuwa mashariki mwa nchi ya Zarahemla, ambayo ilipakana karibu na juu ya ukingo wa bahari, ambayo ilikuwa kusini mwa nchi ya Yershoni, ambayo pia ilipakana na nyika kusini, nyika ambayo ilikuwa imejaa Walamani.
- 4 Sasa Wanefi waliogopa kwamba Wazoramu wangeanza mawasiliano na Walamani, na kwamba ingekuwa njia ya hasara kubwa kwa upande wa Wanefi.
- 5 Na sasa, kwa vile kuhubiri kwa neno kulikuwa na maelekezo makubwa ya kuongoza watu kufanya yale ambayo ni haki—ndiyo, ilikuwa na matokeo ya nguvu zaidi kwa akili za watu kuliko upanga, au kitu chochote kingine, ambacho kiliwahi kufanyika kwao—kwa hivyo Alma alifikiri ilikuwa bora kwamba wangejaribu matokeo ya uwezo wa neno la Mungu.
- 6 Kwa hivyo aliwachukua Amoni, na Haruni, na Omneri; na Himni alimwacha kanisani Zarahemla; lakini wa kwanza watatu walienda na yeye, na pia Amuleki na Zeezromu, ambao walikuwa Meleki; na pia aliwachukua wawili wa wanawe.
- 7 Sasa mkubwa kwa wanawe hakwenda na yeye, na jina lake lilikuwa Helamani; lakini majina ya wale ambao alienda nao yalikuwa Shibloni na Koriantoni; na haya ndiyo majina ya wale ambao walienda na yeye miongoni mwa Wazoramu, kuwahubiria neno.

Alma 31

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblun and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

- 8 Sasa Wazoramu walikuwa wamekataa mafundisho ya Wanefi; kwa hivyo walikuwa wamepata neno la Mungu kuhubiriwa kwao.
- 9 Lakini walianza kufanya makosa makubwa, kwani hawangeweza kuchunga amri za Mungu, na sheria zake, kulingana na sheria ya Musa.
- 10 Wala hawangechunga heshima za kanisa, kuendelea kwa sala na maombi Mungu kila siku, kwamba wasiingie kwenye majaribio.
- 11 Ndiyo, kwa ufupi, waliharibu njia za Bwana kwa namna nyingi; kwa hivyo, kwa sababu hii, Alma na ndugu zake waliondoka kwenda nchini kuhubiri neno kwao.
- 12 Sasa, walipowasili nchini, tazama, kwa mshangao wao walipata kwamba Wazoramu walikuwa wamejenga masinagogi, na kwamba walikuwa wakikusanyika pamoja siku moja ndani ya wiki, siku ambayo waliita siku ya Bwana; na waliabudu kwa njia ambayo Alma na ndugu zake hawajawahi kuona;
- 13 Kwani walikuwa na mahali palipojengwa katikati ya sinagogi yao, mahali pa kusimama, ambapo palikuwa parefu kupita kichwa; na juu yake yangetosha tu mtu mmoja.
- 14 Kwa hivyo, yeyote ambaye alitaka kuabudu alilazimika kwenda na kusimama juu yake, na kunyosha mikono yake juu kueleka mbinguni, na kupaza sauti kuu, akisema:
- 15 Mtakatifu, mtakatifu Mungu; tunaamini kwamba wewe ni Mungu, na tunaamini kwamba wewe u mtakatifu, na kwamba ulikuwa roho, na ungali roho, na utakuwa roho milele.
- 16 Mungu Mtakatifu, tunaamini kwamba umetutenganisha sisi kutoka kwa ndugu zetu; na hatuamini katika desturi ya ndugu zetu, ambayo ilikabidhiwa kwao kwa njia ya utoto wa babu zao; lakini tunaamini kwamba umetuchagua sisi kuwa watoto wako watakatifu; na pia umetudhihirishia kwamba hakutakuwa na Kristo.

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

17 Lakini wewe ni yule yule jana, na leo, na milele; na umetuchagua kwamba tutaokolewa, wakati wote ambao wametuzunguka wamechaguliwa kutupwa kwa na ghadhabu yako kwenye jehanamu; kwa ajili ya utakatifu huu, Ee Mungu, tunakushukuru; na pia tunakushukuru kwamba umetuchagua, kwamba tusipotezwe na desturi za upumbavu za ndugu zetu, ambazo zinawafungia chini kwa imani ya Kristo, ambayo inaongoza mioyo yao kutangatanga mbali kutoka kwako, Mungu wetu.

18 Na tena tunakushukuru wewe, Ee Mungu, kwamba sisi ni wateule na watu watakatifu. Amina.

19 Sasa ikawa kwamba Alma na ndugu zake na wanawe waliposikia sala hizi, walishtuka kupita kiasi.

20 Kwani tazama, kila mtu alienda mbele na kutoa sala zilizokuwa sawa.

21 Sasa mahali pale paliitwa na hawa Rameumtomu, ambayo ikifasiriwa, ni kituo kitakatifu.

22 Sasa, kutoka kwenye jukwa hili, walitoa, kila mmoja, sala sawa kwa Mungu, wakimshukuru Mungu wao kwamba walichaguliwa na yeye, na kwamba hakuwapoteza kutoka desturi ya ndugu zao, na kwamba mioyo yao haikudanganywa kuamini kwa matukio yanayokuja, ambayo hawakujua kuhusu chochote kuvihusu.

23 Sasa, baada ya watu wote kutoa shukrani kwa njia hii, walirejea kwao, bila kuzungumza maneno ya Mungu wao tena hadi wakati wa kukusanyika tena kwenye kituo kitakatifu, kutoa shukrani kwa njia yao ya kawaida.

24 Sasa Alma alipoona haya moyo wake ulihuzunika; kwani aliona kwamba watu walikuwa watu waovu na wakaidi; ndiyo, aliona kwamba mioyo yao ilitamani dhahabu, na fedha, na vitu vyote vilivyotengenezwa vizuri.

25 Ndiyo, na aliona pia kwamba mioyo yao ilikuwa imeinuliwa kwa kujisifu sana, kwa kiburi chao.

26 Na alipaza sauti yake kuelekea mbinguni, na kulia, akisema: Ee, kwa muda gani, Ee Bwana, utakubali kwamba watumishi wako waishi hapa chini katika mwili, kuona uovu mwingi miongoni mwa watoto wa watu?

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

- 27 Tazama, Ee Mungu, wanaomba kwako, na bado mioyo yao imezidiwa na kiburi chao. Tazama, Ee Mungu, wanaomba kwako na midomo yao, wakati wanatamani, hivi vitu vingine vya ulimwengu, kuliko kitu kingine.
- 28 Tazama, Ee Mungu wangu, mavazi yao ya bei ya juu, na pete zao, na mikufu yao, na mapambo yao ya dhahabu, na vitu vyao vyote vya thamani ambavyo wamejipamba navyo; na tazama, mioyo yao iko kwenye hivi vitu, lakini wanaomba kwako wakisema—Tunakushukuru, Ee Mungu, kwani sisi ni watu wateule kwako, wakati wengine wataangamia.
- 29 Ndiyo, na wanasema kwamba umewahakikishia kwamba hakutakuwa na Kristo.
- 30 Ee Bwana Mungu, kwa muda gani utakubali kwamba uovu wa aina hii na ukafiri uwe miongoni mwa watu? Ee Bwana, utanipa nguvu, ili nivumilie na udhaifu wangu. Kwani mimi ni dhaifu, na uovu aina hii miongoni mwa watu hawa unaumiza roho yangu.
- 31 Ee Bwana, moyo wangu una huzuni nyingi sana; unaweza kutuliza nafsi yangu katika Kristo. Ee Bwana unaweza kunikubalia niwe na nguvu, kwamba niweze kuvumilia haya mateso ambayo yatanijia mimi, kwa sababu ya maovu ya watu hawa.
- 32 Ee Bwana, utafariji roho yangu, na unipatie mafanikio, na pia wafanyikazi wenzangu ambao wako pamoja na mimi—ndiyo, Amoni, na Haruni, na Omneri, na pia Amuleki na Zeezromu, na pia wana wangu wawili—ndiyo, hata hawa wote uwafariji, Ee Bwana. Ndiyo, ufariji roho zao katika Kristo.
- 33 Uwakubalie hawa kwamba wawe na nguvu, kwamba waweze kuvumilia mateso yao ambayo yatawajia kwa sababu ya maovu ya watu hawa.
- 34 Ee Bwana, utukubalie sisi kwamba tuwe na mafanikio kwa kuwaleta kwako tena katika Kristo.
- 35 Tazama, Ee Bwana, roho zao ni za thamani, na wengi wao ni ndugu zetu; kwa hivyo, tupatie, Ee Bwana, uwezo na hekima kwamba tuwalete hawa, ndugu zetu, tena kwako.

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

- 36 Sasa ikawa kwamba Alma aliposema maneno haya, kwamba aliwawekea mikono yake wote ambao walikuwa na yeye. Na tazama, alipoweka mikono yake juu yao, walijazwa na Roho Mtakatifu.
- 37 Na baada ya hayo walitawanyika wenyewe mmoja kutoka kwa mwingine, bila kujifikiria wenyewe watakula nini, au kile watakachokunywa, au kile watakachovaa.
- 38 Na Bwana aliwaandalia kwamba wasiwe na njaa, wala wasiwe na kiu; ndiyo, na pia akawapatia nguvu, kwamba wasiteseke kwa namna yote ya mateso, isipokuwa yamezwe kwenye shangwe ya Kristo. Sasa hii ilikuwa kulingana na sala ya Alma; na hii ni kwa sababu aliomba kwa imani.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

Alma 32

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba waliendelea mbele, na kuanza kuhubiri neno la Mungu kwa watu, wakiingia kwenye masinagogi yao, na kwenye nyumba zao; ndiyo, na hata walihubiri neno kwenye mitaa yao.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kazi nyingi miongoni mwao, wakaanza kuwa na mafanikio miongoni mwao watu wa vyeo vya chini; kwani tazama, walitupwa nje ya masinagogi kwa sababu ya nguo zao hafifu—
- 3 Kwa hivyo hawakuruhusiwa kuingia katika masinagogi yao kumwabudu Mungu, wakichukuliwa kama uchafu; kwa hivyo walikuwa masikini; ndiyo, walichukuliwa na ndugu zao kama takataka; kwa hivyo walikuwa masikini kulingana na vitu vya ulimwengu; na pia walikuwa masikini katika mioyo yao.
- 4 Sasa, Alma alipokuwa akifundisha na akizungumza na watu kwenye mlima Onida, kulitokea umati mkubwa kwake, cha wale ambao tulikuwa tukizungumza juu yao, ambao walikuwa masikini moyoni, kwa sababu ya umasikini wao kulingana na vitu vya ulimwengu.
- 5 Na wakamjia Alma; na yule ambaye alikuwa anawaongoza akamwambia: Tazama, ni nini hawa ndugu zangu watafanya, kwani wanadharauliwa na watu wote kwa sababu ya umasikini wao, ndiyo, hasa na makuhani wetu; kwani wametutupa nje ya masinagogi ambayo tuliyafanyia kazi kwa wingi kujenga kwa mikono yetu; na wametutupa nje kwa sababu ya umasikini wetu mkuu; na hatuna mahali pa kumuabudia Mungu wetu; na tazama, tutafanya nini?
- 6 Na sasa Alma aliposikia haya, alimgeuza, uso wake mara moja, na kumwangalia, kwa shangwe kubwa; kwani aliona kwamba mateso yao yalikuwa yamewafanya kwa kweli kuwa wanyenyekevu, na kwamba walikuwa wamejiandaa kusikiliza neno.
- 7 Kwa hivyo hakusema mengi kwa huo umati mwingine; lakini alinyoosha mbele mkono wake, na kupaza sauti kwa wale ambao aliwaona, ambao walikuwa kwa kweli wametubu, na akawaambia;
- 8 Ninaona kwamba mmenyenyekeka moyoni; na ikiwa ni hivyo, heri kwenu.

Alma 32

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

- 9 Tazama ndugu yenu alisema, Tutafanya nini?— kwani tumetupwa nje ya masinagogi yetu, kwamba hatuwezi kumuabudu Mungu wetu.
- 10 Tazama ninawaambia, mnafikiri kwamba hamwezi kumuabudu Mungu isipokuwa kwenye masinagogi yenu pekee?
- 11 Na zaidi ya hayo, ningewauliza, mnafikiri kwamba lazima umwabudu Mungu tu siku moja kwa juma?
- 12 Nawaambia, ni vyema kwamba mmetupwa nje ya masinagogi yenu, ili muwe wanyenyekevu, na ili mjifunze hekima; kwani ni lazima mjifunze hekima; kwani ni kwa sababu mmetupwa nje, kwamba mmedharauliwa na ndugu zenu kwa sababu ya umasikini wenu mkuu, kwamba mioyo yenu imenyenyekea; kwani mnyenyekezwa kwa lazima.
- 13 Na sasa, kwa sababu mmelazimishwa kunyenyekea heri ninyi; kwani mtu wakati mwingine, akilazimishwa kunyenyekea, hutafuta toba; na sasa kwa kweli, yeyote anayetubu atapata huruma; na yule ambaye anapata huruma na kuvumilia hadi mwisho huyo ataokolewa.
- 14 Na sasa, vile nilivyowaambia ninyi, kwamba kwa sababu mlilazimishwa kunyenyekea mlibarikiwa, hamdhani kwamba wale ambao wanajinyenyekeza kwa ukweli wenyewe kwa sababu ya neno wamebarikiwa zaidi?
- 15 Ndiyo, yule ambaye anajinyenyekeza mwenyewe kwa ukweli, na kutubu dhambi zake, na kuvumilia hadi mwisho, huyo atabarikiwa—ndiyo, atabarikiwa zaidi ya wale ambao hulazimishwa kunyenyekea kwa sababu ya umasikini wao mwingi.
- 16 Kwa hivyo, heri wale ambao hunyenyekea wenyewe bila kulazimishwa kunyenyekea; kwa usahihi zaidi, heri yule ambaye anaamini katika neno la Mungu, na anabatizwa bila ukaidi wa moyo, ndiyo, bila kushurutishwa kujua neno, au hata kulazimishwa kujua, kabla ya kuamini.
- 17 Ndiyo, kuna wengi ambao husema: ikiwa utatuonyesha ishara kutoka mbinguni, ndipo tutajua kwa hakika; halafu tutaamini.
- 18 Sasa ninauliza; hii ni imani? Tazama, nawaambia, Hapana; kwani ikiwa mtu anajua kitu hana sababu ya kuamini, kwani anakijua.

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?— for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

And moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

- 19 Na sasa, hulaaniwaje zaidi ya yule ambaye anajua mapenzi ya Mungu na hayatimizi, kuliko yule ambaye huamini tu, au ana sababu ya kuamini, na kuanguka kwenye makosa?
- 20 Sasa, kwa kitu hiki lazima mhukumu. Tazama, nawaambia, kwamba ni sawa mkono mmoja hata vile ilivyo kwa mwingine; na itakuwa hivyo kwa kila mtu kulingana na vitendo vyake.
- 21 Na sasa nilivyosema kuhusu imani—imani sio kuwa na ufahamu kamili wa vitu; kwa hivyo mkiwa na imani, mnatumainia vitu ambavyo havionekani, ambavyo ni vya kweli.
- 22 Na sasa, tazama, ninawaambia, na ningetaka kwamba mkumbuke, kwamba Mungu ni mwenye hekima kwa wote wanaoamini katika jina lake; kwa hivyo, anataka kwa mara ya kwanza, kwamba mwamini, ndiyo, hata katika neno lake.
- 23 Na sasa, yeye huwatolea wanadamu neno lake kwa malaika, ndiyo, sio tu kwa wanaume peke yao lakini pia kwa wanawake. Sasa hii si yote; watoto wadogo huwa na maneno wanayopewa mara nyingi, ambayo yanawafadhaisha werevu na wasomi.
- 24 Na sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa, kwa vile mnatamani kujua kutoka kwangu mtafanya nini kwa sababu mnasumbuliwa na kutupwa nje—sasa sitaki mfikirie kwamba ninamaanisha kutoa hukumu kwenu isipokuwa kulingana na yale ambayo ni kweli—
- 25 Kwani simaanishi kwamba ninyi nyote mmelazimishwa kujinyenyekeza; kwani ninaamini kwa ukweli kwamba kuna wengine kati yenu ambao wangenyenyekeka wenyewe, hata wawe katika hali gani.
- 26 Sasa, vile nilivyosema kuhusu imani—kwamba haikuwa ufahamu kamili—hata hivyo ni kama maneno yangu. Hamwezi kujua ukweli wao kwanza, kwa ukamilifu, vile imani si ufahamu kamili.
- 27 Lakini tazama, ikiwa mtaamka na kuziwasha akili zenu, hata kwenye kujaribu juu ya maneno yangu na kutumia sehemu ya imani, ndiyo, hata ikiwa hamwezi ila kutamani kuamini, acha hamu hii ifanye kazi ndani yenu, hata mpaka mwamini kwa njia ambayo mtatoa nafasi kwa sehemu ya maneno yangu.

And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

28 Sasa, tutalinganisha neno na mbegu. Sasa ikiwa mtatoa nafasi, ili mbegu ipandwe ndani ya moyo wako, tazama, ikiwa itakuwa mbegu ya kweli, au mbegu mzuri, ikiwa hamtaitupa nje kwa kutoamini kwenu, kwamba mtashindana na Roho wa Bwana, tazama, itaanza kuvimba ndani ya vifua vyenu; na wakati mtakaposikia huu mwendo wa kuvimba, mtaanza kusema ndani yenu—inawezekana kwamba hii ni mbegu mzuri, au kwamba neno ni zuri, kwani linaanza kukua ndani ya nafsi yangu; ndiyo, inaanza kuangaza kuelewa kwangu, ndiyo, inaanza kunipendeza.

29 Sasa tazama, si hii itaongeza imani yenu? Ninawaambia, Ndiyo; walakini haijakua kwa ufahamu kamili.

30 Lakini tazama, wakati mbegu inapovimba, na kuchipua, na kuanza kukua, ndipo mtasema kwamba mbegu ni mzuri; kwani tazama inavimba, na kuchipua, na kuanza kukua. Na sasa, tazama, si hii itaimarisha imani yenu? Ndiyo, itaimarishaa imani yenu: kwani mtasema tunajua kwamba hii ni mbegu mzuri; kwani tazama inachipuka na inaanza kukua.

31 Na sasa, tazama, mna hakika kwamba hii ni mbegu mzuri? Nawaambia, Ndiyo; kwani kila mbegu huzaa mfano wake.

32 Kwa hivyo kama mbegu inakua ni mzuri, lakini kama haikui, tazama si mzuri, kwa hivyo hutupiliwa mbali.

33 Na sasa, tazama, kwa sababu mmejaribu utafiti, na kupanda mbegu, na inavimba na kumea, na kuanza kukua, lazima mjue kwamba mbegu ni nzuri.

34 Na sasa, tazama, ufahamu wenu ni kamili? Ndiyo, ufahamu wenu ni kamili kwa kile kitu, na imani yenu inalala; na hii ni kwa sababu mnajua, kwani mnajua kwamba neno limevimbisha nafsi zenu, na pia mnajua kwamba limemea, kwamba ufahamu wenu umeanza kuelimika, na akili zenu zinaanza kupanuka.

35 Ee basi, si hii ni kweli? Nawaambia, Ndiyo, kwa sababu ni nuru; na chochote ambacho ni nuru, ni kizuri, kwa sababu kinaonekana, kwa hivyo lazima mjue kwamba ni nzuri; na sasa tazama, baada ya ninyi kuonja nuru hii si ufahamu wenu ni kamili?

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now, behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

- 36 Tazama nawaambia, Hapana; wala msiweke kando imani yenu, kwani mmejaribu tu imani yenu kupanda mbegu kwamba mngejaribu utafiti kujua kama mbegu ilikuwa mzuri.
- 37 Na tazama, mti ukianza kukua, mtasema: Acha tuulishe kwa uangalifu mkuu, kwamba uweze kupata mizizi, kwamba upate kukua, na kututolea matunda. Na sasa tazama, ikiwa mtaulisha kwa uangalifu mwingi mtapata mizizi, na kukua, na kuleta matunda.
- 38 Lakini mkiuachilia mti ule, na msifikirie kuulisha, tazama hautapata mzizi wowote; na wakati joto la jua linawadia na kuuchoma, kwa sababu hauna mzizi hukaukia mbali, na mtaukata na kuutupa nje.
- 39 Sasa, hii sio kwa sababu mbegu haikuwa mzuri, wala sio kwa sababu tunda lake halingekuwa la kutamanika; lakini ni kwa sababu udongo wenu ni mkame, na hamtaweza kuulisha mti, kwa hivyo hamwezi kupata tunda juu yake.
- 40 Na hivyo, ikiwa hamtalisha neno, mkingojea tu kwa imani kupata tunda juu yake, hamwezi kuchuma tunda la mti wa maisha.
- 41 Lakini ikiwa mtalisha neno, ndiyo, lisha mti unapoanza kukua, kwa imani yenu kwa bidii kuu, na uvumilivu, mkitumainia kupata tunda kwake, utamea mizizi; na tazama utakuwa mti unao chipua kuelekea maisha ya milele.
- 42 Na kwa sababu ya bidii yenu na imani yenu na uvumilivu wenu kwa neno kwa kulilisha, kwamba limee ndani yenu, tazama, baadaye mtavuna matunda kwake, ambayo ni ya thamani sana, ambayo ni matamu kupita kiasi, na ambayo ni meupe kupita kiasi, ndiyo, na safi kupita kiasi; na mtakula hili tunda mpaka hata mshibe, kwamba hamtapata njaa, wala kuona kiu.
- 43 Kisha, ndugu zangu, mtavuna zawadi ya imani yenu, na bidii yenu, na subira, na uvumilivu, mkingojea mti kuwatolea matunda.

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorseth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

Alma 33

- 1 Sasa baada ya Alma kumaliza kusema maneno haya, walimtumia mnenaji wakitamani kujua kama wangeweza kumwamini katika Mungu mmoja, ili waweze kupokea hilo tunda ambalo alilizungumzia, au vile wangeweza kupanda ile mbegu, au hilo neno ambalo alilizungumzia, ambalo alisema lazima lipandwe ndani ya mioyo yao; au jinsi gani wangeanza kutumia imani yao.
- 2 Na Alma akawaambia: Tazama, mmesema kwamba hamuwezi kumwabudu Mungu wenu kwa sababu mmetupwa nje ya masinagogi yenu. Lakini tazama, ninawaambia, ikiwa mnadhani ati hamuwezi kumwabudu Mungu, mnafanya kosa kubwa, na mnahitaji kupekua maandiko; ikiwa mnadhania kwamba yamewafundisha hii, ninyi hamuelewi.
- 3 Je, mnakumbuka mlisoma yale ambayo Zeno, nabii wa kale, aliyosema kuhusu sala au ibada?
- 4 Kwani alisema: Wewe una rehema, Ee Mungu, kwani umesikia sala yangu, hata nilipokuwa nyikani; ndiyo, ulikuwa mwenye rehema wakati niliposali kuhusu wale ambao walikuwa maadui zangu, na ukawarudisha kwangu.
- 5 Ndiyo, Ee Mungu, na ulikuwa na rehema kwangu wakati nilipokulilia kwenye shamba langu; wakati nilipokulilia kwa sala yangu, na ulinisikiliza.
- 6 Na tena, Ee Mungu, wakati nilipoingia kwenye nyumba yangu ulinisikia mimi kwenye sala yangu.
- 7 Na wakati nilipoingia katika kijumba changu, Ee Bwana, na kuomba kwako, na ulinisikia.
- 8 Ndiyo, una huruma kwa watoto wako, wakati wanakulilia wewe, ili wasikilizwe nawe na sio na watu, na utawasikiliza.
- 9 Ndiyo, Ee Mungu, umekuwa na rehema kwangu, na kusikia vilio vyangu miongoni mwa umati wako.
- 10 Ndiyo, na pia umenisikia wakati nimetupwa nje na kudharauliwa na maadui zangu; ndiyo, ulisikia vilio vyangu, na uliwakasirikia maadui zangu, na ukawatembelea kwa ghadhabu yako na maangamizo ya haraka.

Alma 33

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

11 Na wewe ulinisikia kwa sababu ya mateso yangu na uaminifu wangu; na ni kwa sababu ya Mwana wako kwamba umekuwa na rehema jinsi hivyo kwangu, kwa hivyo nitakulilia wewe katika mateso yangu yote, kwani nina shangwe ndani yako; kwani umeniondolea hukumu zako, kwa sababu ya Mwana wako.

12 Na sasa Alma aliwaambia: Mnaamini hayo maandiko ambayo yaliandikwa na wale wa kale?

13 Tazama ikiwa mnayaamini, lazima mwamini yaliyosemwa na Zeno; kwani tazama, alisema: Umeondoa hukumu zako kwa sababu ya Mwana wako.

14 Sasa, tazama, ndugu zangu, ningeliza kama mmesoma maandiko? Ikiwa mmeyasoma, jinsi gani mnaweza kutomwamini Mwana wa Mungu?

15 Kwani haikuandikwa kwamba Zeno pekee ndiye alisema vitu hivi, lakini Zenoki pia alizungumzia vitu hivi—

16 Kwani tazama, alisema: Umewakasirikia, Ee Bwana, watu hawa, kwa sababu hawataelewa rehema zako ambazo umewapatia kwa sababu ya Mwana wako.

17 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, mnaona kwamba nabii wa pili wa kale ameshuhudia juu ya Mwana wa Mungu, na kwa sababu ya watu kutoelewa maneno yake walimpiga na mawe hadi akafa.

18 Lakini tazama, haya si yote; hawa sio pekee ambao wamezungumza kuhusu Mwana wa Mungu.

19 Tazama, alizungumziwa na Musa; ndiyo, na tazama mfano uliinuliwa nyikani, kwamba yeyote atakayeuangalia aweze kuishi. Na wengi waliangalia na wakaishi.

20 Lakini wachache walielewa maana ya vitu hivyo, na hii ni kwa sababu ya ugumu wa mioyo yao. Lakini kulikuwa na wengi ambao walikuwa wagumu kiasi kwamba hawangeangalia, kwa hivyo waliangamia. Sasa sababu yao ya kukataa kuangalia ni kwa sababu hawakuamini kwamba ingewaponya.

And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—

For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

- 21 Ee ndugu zangu, ikiwa mngeponywa tu kwa kuangalia na macho yenu ili muweze kuponywa, msingetazama haraka, au ni afadhali mshupaze mioyo yenu kwa kutokuamini, na kuwa wavivu, kwamba msiangalie kwa macho yenu ili mweze kuangamia?
- 22 Ikiwa hivyo, taabu itawapata; lakini ikiwa si hivyo, basi zungusha macho yako na uanze kuamini katika Mwana wa Mungu, kwamba atakuja kukomboa watu wake, na kwamba atateseka na kufa ili alipie dhambi zao; na kwamba atafufuka tena kutoka kwa wafu, na kutimiza ufufuo, kwamba watu wote watasimama mbele yake, kuhukumiwa katika siku ya mwisho ya hukumu, kulingana na matendo yao.
- 23 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, natamani kwamba mtapanda hili neno kwenye mioyo yenu, na itakavyoanza kumea endelea kuvimba kwa imani yenu. Na tazama, itakuwa mti, ukikua ndani yako kwenye maisha yasiyo na mwisho. Na kisha Mungu akubali kwamba mizigo yenu iwe miepesi, kupitia kwa shangwe inayotokana na Mwana wake. Na hata haya yote mnaweza mkafanya mkipenda. Amina.

O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

Alma 34

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Alma kuwazungumzia maneno haya aliketi chini juu ya ardhi, na Amuleki aliamka na kuanza kuwafundisha, akisema:
- 2 Ndugu zangu, ninadhani kwamba ni vigumu kwamba msijue vitu ambavyo vimezungumziwa kuhusu kuja kwa Kristo, ambaye tunafundisha kwamba ni Mwana wa Mungu; ndiyo, ninajua kwamba hivi vitu vilifundishwa kwenu kwa wingi kabla ya mfarakano wenu kutoka miongoni mwetu.
- 3 Na kwa vile mmetaka kwamba ndugu yangu mpendwa awajulishe yale mnayostahili kufanya, kwa sababu ya mateso yenu; na amewazungumzia machache ili kuzitayarisha akili zenu; ndiyo, na amewasihi muwe na imani na uvumilivu—
- 4 Ndiyo, hata kwamba muwe na imani nyingi hata mpande neno ndani ya mioyo yenu, ili mjaribu kujua uzuri wake.
- 5 Na tumeona kwamba swali kubwa ambalo liko kwenye akili zenu ni kama neno liko kwa Mwana wa Mungu, au kama hakutakuweco na Kristo.
- 6 Na mliona kwamba ndugu yangu amewathibitishia, kwa mifano mingi, kwamba neno la wokovu liko katika Kristo.
- 7 Ndugu yangu ametumia maneno ya Zeno, kwamba ukombozi huja kupitia Mwana wa Mungu, na pia alitumia maneno ya Zenoki; na pia amekata rufani kwa Musa, kuthibitisha kwamba hivi vitu ni vya kweli.
- 8 Na sasa, tazama, nitawashuhudia mimi mwenyewe kwamba vitu hivi ni vya kweli. Tazama, nawaambia, kwamba najua kwamba Kristo atakuja miongoni mwa watoto wa watu, kujitwalia makosa ya watu, na kwamba atalipia dhambi za ulimwengu; kwani Bwana Mungu amesema.
- 9 Kwani ni ya kufaa kwamba upatanisho ufanywe, kwani kulingana na mpango mkuu wa Mungu wa milele lazima upatanisho ufanywe, la sivyo wanadamu wote lazima bila kuepukika waangamie; ndiyo, wote wamekuwa wagumu; ndiyo, wote wameanguka na wamepotea, na lazima waangamie isipokuwa wapitie kwa upatanisho ambao unafaa ufanywe.

Alma 34

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

- 10 Kwani ni ya kufaa kwamba kuwe na dhabihu kuu na ya mwisho; ndiyo, sio dhabihu ya mtu, wala ya mnyama, wala ya aina yoyote ya ndege; kwani haitakuwa dhabihu ya binadamu; lakini lazima iwe isiyo ya mwisho na dhabihu ya milele.
- 11 Sasa hakuna mtu yeyote ambaye anaweza kutoa dhabihu ya damu yake ambayo italipia dhambi ya mwingine. Sasa, kama mtu anaua, tazama, sheria yetu, ambayo ni ya haki, itachukua maisha ya kaka yake? Nasema kwenu, Hapana.
- 12 Lakini sheria inahitaji maisha ya yule ambaye ameuu; kwa hivyo hakuwezi kuwa na chochote ambacho kimepungua kuliko upatanisho usio na mwisho ambao utatosheleza dhambi za ulimwengu.
- 13 Kwa hivyo, ina kufaa kwamba kuwe na dhabihu kubwa na ya mwisho, na ndipo kutakuweco, au ina kufaa kwamba kuweco na mwisho kwa umwagaji wa damu; ndipo sheria ya Musa itimizwe; ndiyo, yote itatimizwa, kila tone na chembe, na hakuna yoyote ambaye atafutiliwa mbali.
- 14 Na tazama, hii ndiyo maana kamili ya sheria, kila chembe kikielekeza kwa ile dhabihu kubwa na ya mwisho; na hivyo dhabihu kubwa na ya mwisho itakuwa Mwana wa Mungu, ndiyo, isiyo ya mwisho na milele.
- 15 Na hivyo ataleta wokovu kwa wote ambao wataamini katika jina lake; hii ikiwa kusudi la hii dhabihu ya mwisho, kufungua tumbo la rehema, ambayo hupindua haki, na kuwafungulia wanadamu njia ya kupata imani hadi toba.
- 16 Na hivyo rehema inaridhisha mahitaji ya haki, na kuwazingira kwa mikono ya usalama, wakati yule ambaye hatumii imani hadi toba anajiweka wazi kwa sheria yote ya madai ya haki; kwa hivyo ni tu yule ambaye ana imani hadi toba atatimiziwa mpango mkuu wa ukombozi.
- 17 Kwa hivyo Mungu awajalie, ndugu zangu, kwamba muanze kutumia imani yenu hadi toba, kwamba muanze kulilingana jina lake takatifu, ili awe na rehema kwenu;
- 18 Ndiyo, mlilie kwa rehema; kwani ana uwezo wa kuokoa.

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice, and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

19 Ndiyo, mjinyenyekeze, na kuendelea kusali.

20 Mlilie mkiwa ndani ya mashamba yenu, ndiyo, juu ya mifugo yenu yote.

21 Mlilie ndani ya nyumba zenu, ndiyo, wote wa nyumba yako, asubuhi, mchana, na jioni.

22 Ndiyo, mlilie dhidi ya uwezo wa maadui wenu.

23 Ndiyo, mlilie dhidi ya ibilisi, ambaye ni adui wa yote yaliyo haki.

24 Mlilie juu ya mimea yenu ndani ya mashamba, kwamba muweze kufanikiwa.

25 Lieni juu ya kundi la mifugo katika mashamba yenu, kwamba iongezeke.

26 Lakini hii sio yote, lazima mfungue roho zenu ndani ya vijumba vyenu, na mahali penu pa siri, na kwenye nyika zenu.

27 Ndiyo, na wakati hamamlili Bwana, hebu mioyo yenu ijae, mdumu katika sala kwake siku zote kwa ustawi wenu, na pia kwa ustawi wa wale ambao wako karibu nanyi.

28 Na sasa tazama, ndugu zangu wapendwa, nawaambia, msidhani kwamba haya ni yote; kwani baada ya kufanya hivi vitu vyote, ikiwa mtawafukuza masikini, na walio uchi, na msiwatembelee wagonjwa na walioteseka, na kuwagawia mali yenu, ikiwa mnayo, wale ambao wanahitaji—Ninawaambia, ikiwa hamfanyi vitu hivi, tazama, sala yenu ni ya bure, kwani hayatakupatia chochote, na wewe ni kama wanafiki ambao wanakana imani.

29 Kwa hivyo kama hamuwezi kukumbuka kuwa wakarimu, ninyi ni kama takataka ambayo wasafishaji hutupa nje, (ikiwa haina faida) na inakanyagwa chini na miguu ya watu.

30 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, ningetaka kwamba baada ya kupokea ushahidi mwingi hivyo, mkiona kwamba maandiko matakatifu yanashuhudia mambo haya, mje mbele na mwonyeshe matunda ya toba.

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks.

Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies.

Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.

Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them.

Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may increase.

But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.

Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

- 31 Ndiyo, ningependa kwamba mje mbele na msishupaze mioyo yenu mara nyingine; kwani tazama, sasa ndiyo wakati na siku ya wokovu wenu; na kwa hivyo ikiwa mtatubu, na msishupaze mioyo yenu, mara moja mpango mkuu wa ukombozi utatimizwa kwenu.
- 32 Kwani tazama, maisha haya ndiyo wakati wa watu kujitayarisha kukutana na Mungu; ndiyo, tazama, wakati wa maisha haya ndiyo siku ya watu kufanya kazi yao wanayohitaji.
- 33 Na sasa, nilivyosema kwenu awali, kwa vile mna mashahidi wengi, kwa hivyo, nawaomba msiahirishe siku yenu ya toba hadi mwisho; kwani baada ya siku hii ya maisha, ambayo tumepewa ya kujitayarishia milele, tazama, kama hatuwezi kutenda mema wakati tuko katika maisha haya, kutakuja usiku wa giza ambapo hakutakuwa chochote kitakachofanywa.
- 34 Huwezi kusema, wakati utakapoletwa kwenye shida ile ya kutisha, kwamba nitatubu, kwamba nitamrudia Mungu wangu. Hapana, hamuwezi kusema hivi; kwani ile roho ambayo inamiliki miili yenu mkitoka katika maisha haya, roho ile ile itakuwa na uwezo wa kushika mwili wako katika ule ulimwengu wa milele.
- 35 Kwani tazama, ikiwa mmeahirisha siku zenu za toba hadi kifo, tazama, mmekuwa chini ya roho wa ibilisi, na amewatia muhuri kuwa wake, kwa hivyo, Roho wa Bwana ameandoka kwenu, na hana mahali ndani yenu, na ibilisi ana uwezo wote juu yenu; na hii ndiyo hali ya mwisho wa waovu.
- 36 Na ninajua haya, kwa sababu Bwana amesema haishi kwenye mahekalu yasiyo matakatifu, lakini yeye huishi kwenye mioyo ya wale wenye haki; ndiyo, na pia amesema kwamba wenye haki watakaa chini katika ufalme wake, bila kwenda nje tena; lakini nguo zao sharti zifanywe nyeupe kupitia kwa damu ya mwanakondoo.
- 37 Na sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa, natamani kwamba mkumbuke mambo haya, na kwamba mtumikie wokovu wenu kwa woga mbele ya Mungu, na kwamba msikane tena kuja kwa Kristo;

Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

- 38 Kwamba msibishane tena dhidi ya Roho Mtakatifu, lakini kwamba muipokee, na mjichukulie jina la Kristo; kwamba mjinyenyekeze sana hata kwenye mavumbi, na kumwabudu Mungu, mahali popote mtakapokuwa, ndani ya roho na ndani ya ukweli, na kwamba muishi katika kushukuru kila siku, kwa rehema nyingi na baraka ambazo anaweka kwenu.
- 39 Ndiyo, na pia nawasihi, ndugu zangu, kwamba muwe waangalifu ndani ya sala bila kikomo, ili msipotezwe na majaribio ya ibilisi, kwamba asiwashinde ninyi, kwamba msije mkawa chini yake siku ya mwisho; kwani tazama, hakupatii zawadi ya kitu kizuri.
- 40 Na sasa ndugu zangu wapendwa, ningewasihi muwe na uvumilivu, na kwamba mvumilie aina yote ya mateso; kwamba msishutumu dhidi ya wale waliowatupa nje kwa sababu ya umasikini wenu mkubwa, msije kuwa wenye dhambi kama wao.
- 41 Lakini kwamba muwe na uvumilivu, na mvumilie yale mateso, na tumaini thabiti kwamba siku moja mtapumzika kutoka kwa mateso yenu yote.

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

Alma 35

- 1 Sasa ikawa kwamba Amuleki alipomaliza kuzungumza mambo hayo, waliondoka kutoka lile kundi na wakaenda kwenye nchi ya Yershoni.
- 2 Ndiyo, na ndugu wengine, baada ya kuhubiri neno kwa Wazoramu, pia walikuja kwenye nchi ya Yershoni.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Wazoramu wengi waliokuwa mashuhuri kushauriana pamoja kuhusu maneno ambayo yalikuwa yamehubiriwa kwao, walikasirika juu ya neno, kwani liliharibu hila yao; kwa hivyo hawangesikiliza maneno.
- 4 Na wakawatuma na waliwakusanya pamoja kote nchini watu wote, na kuwashauri kuhusu maneno ambayo yalikuwa yamesemwa.
- 5 Sasa watawala wao na makuhani wao na walimu wao hawakuwaruhusu watu kujua kuhusu nia yao; kwa hivyo waligundua kwa siri mawazo ya watu wote.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kupata mawazo ya watu wote, wale ambao waliunga mkono yale maneno ambayo yalizungumzwa na Alma na ndugu zake walitupwa nje ya nchi; na walikuwa wengi; na walikuja pia katika nchi ya Yershoni.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba Alma na ndugu zake waliwahudumia.
- 8 Sasa watu wa Wazoramu waliwakasirikia watu wa Amoni ambao walikuwa Yershoni, na mtawala mkuu wa Wazoramu, akiwa mtu mwovu sana, alituma mjumbe kwa watu wa Amoni akiwataka wawatupe nje ya nchi yao wale wote ambao walitoka katika nchi yao.
- 9 Na alitoa vitisho vingi dhidi yao. Na sasa watu wa Amoni hawakuogopa maneno yao; kwa hivyo hawakuwatupa nje, lakini waliwapokea Wazoramu wote waliokuwa masikini ambao walikuja kwao; na waliwalisha, na wakawavisha, na wakawapatia ardhi kwa urithi wao; na wakawahudumia kulingana na mahitaji yao.

Alma 35

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

- 10 Sasa hii iliwavuruga Wazoramu kuwakasirikia watu wa Amoni, na wakaanza kuchanganyika na Walamani na wakawavuruga pia kukasirika dhidi yao.
- 11 Na hivyo Wazoramu na Walamani walianza kujiandaa kwa vita dhidi ya watu wa Amoni, na pia dhidi ya Wanefi.
- 12 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa kumi na saba wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.
- 13 Na watu wa Amoni waliondoka kutoka nchi ya Yershoni, na wakaingia katika nchi ya Meleki, na wakawapatia majeshi ya Wanefi mahali katika nchi ya Yershoni, ili wakabiliane na majeshi ya Walamani na majeshi ya Wazoramu; na hivyo vita vikaanza kati ya Walamani na Wanefi, katika mwaka wa kumi na nane wa utawala wa waamuzi; na historia itatolewa kuhusu vita vyao baadaye.
- 14 Na Alma, na Amoni, na ndugu zao, na pia wana wawili wa Alma walirejea katika nchi ya Zarahemla, baada ya kuwa vyombo mikononi mwa Mungu kuleta wengi wa Wazoramu kutubu; na vile walipoletwa katika toba, walikimbizwa kutoka katika nchi yao; lakini wana mashamba kwa urithi wao katika nchi ya Yershoni, na wametayarisha silaha zao kwa kujikinga wenyewe, na wake zao, na watoto, na mashamba yao.
- 15 Sasa Alma, akiwa amehuzunishwa na uovu wa watu wake, ndiyo, kwa vita, na umwagaji wa damu, na mabishano ambayo yalikuwa miongoni mwao; na akiwa ameenda kutangaza neno, au kwa maneno mengine, kutangaza neno miongoni mwa watu wote katika kila mji; na akiona kwamba mioyo ya watu ilianza kuwa migumu, na kwamba walianza kuudhika kwa sababu ya uhalisi wa neno, moyo wake ulihuzunika sana.
- 16 Kwa hivyo, alisababisha kwamba wanawe wakusanywe pamoja, ili atoe maagizo tofauti, kwa kila mmoja, kuhusu vitu vinavyohusiana na haki. Na tuna historia ya amri zake, ambazo aliwapatia kulingana na maandishi yake.

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

Alma 36

- 1 Mwana wangu, sikiliza maneno yangu; kwani naapa kwako, kwamba kadiri utakavyoweka amri za Mungu ndivyo utafanikiwa katika nchi.
- 2 Ningetaka kwamba ufanye vile nimevyofanya, kwa kukumbuka utumwa wa babu zetu; kwani walikuwa katika utumwa, na hapakuwa na yeyote ambaye angewaokoa isipokuwa awe Mungu wa Ibrahimu, na Mungu wa Isaka, na Mungu wa Yakobo; na kwa kweli aliwakomboa katika mateso yao.
- 3 Na sasa, Ee mwana wangu Helamani, tazama, wewe ni kijana, na kwa hivyo, nakuomba wewe kwamba usikilize maneno yangu na ujifunze kutoka kwangu; kwani najua kwamba wote watakaoweka imani yao katika Mungu watasaidiwa kwa majaribio yao, na taabu zao, na mateso yao, na watainuliwa juu katika siku ya mwisho.
- 4 Na sitaki kwamba ufikiri kwamba nimejua mwenyewe—sio kwa kimwili lakini kwa kiroho, sio kwa mawazo ya kimwili lakini ya Mungu.
- 5 Sasa, tazama, nakwambia, ikiwa nisingezaliwa kwa Mungu nisingekuwa nimejua vitu hivi; lakini Mungu, kwa mdomo wa malaika wake mtakatifu, amethibitisha vitu hivi kwangu, sio kwa sababu ya wema wangu;
- 6 Kwani nilienda na wana wa Mosia, nikuuia kuharibu kanisa la Mungu; lakini tazama, Mungu alimtuma malaika wake mtakatifu kutuzuia tulipokuwa njiani.
- 7 Na tazama, alituzungumzia, kwa sauti kama ya radi, na ardhi yote ilitetemeka chini ya miguu yetu; na sisi sote tuliinama kwenye ardhi, kwani hofu ya Bwana ilitujia.
- 8 Lakini tazama, sauti iliniambia: Amka. Na niliamka na kusimama wima, na nikaona malaika.
- 9 Na akaniambia: Ikiwa hutaki kuangamizwa mwenyewe, usijaribu tena kuangamiza kanisa la Mungu.

Alma 36

My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself;

For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.

And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.

And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.

- 10 Na ikawa kwamba niliinama kwenye ardhi; na ilikuwa kwa muda wa siku tatu usiku na mchana kwamba nisingefungua kinywa changu, wala kutumia viungo vyangu.
- 11 Na malaika alinizungumzia vitu vingi zaidi, ambavyo vilisikika na ndugu zangu, lakini mimi sikuvisikia; kwani wakati niliposikia maneno —Ikiwa hutaki kujiangamiza mwenyewe, usijaribu tena kuliangamiza kanisa la Mungu—Nilipigwa na woga mwingi sana na mshangao kwa hofu kwamba ningeangamizwa, kwamba niliinama kwenye ardhi na sikusikia tena.
- 12 Lakini nilisumbuliwa na adhabu ya milele, kwani roho yangu iliteseka kwa kiasi kikubwa sana na kuadhibiwa kwa dhambi zangu zote.
- 13 Ndiyo, nilikumbuka dhambi zangu zote na uovu, kwa ajili hiyo niliadhibiwa na uchungu wa jehanamu; ndiyo, niliona kwamba nimeasi dhidi ya Mungu wangu, na kwamba sikuwa nimetii amri zake.
- 14 Ndiyo, na nilikuwa nimeua watoto wake wengi, au kwa usahihi zaidi niliwaelekeza kwenye maangamizo; ndiyo, na kwa ufupi uovu wangu ulikuwa mwingi sana kwamba ile fikira ya kukaribia uwepo wa Mungu wangu iliadhibu nafsi yangu kwa hofu kuu isiyoelezeka.
- 15 Ee, nilifikiri, kwamba ningefukuzwa na kutokuwepo kwa nafsi wala mwili, kwamba nisingeletwa kusimama kwenye uwepo wa Mungu wangu, kuhukumikiwa kwa vitendo vyangu.
- 16 Na sasa, kwa siku tatu usiku na mchana niliteseka, hata na uchungu wa nafsi iliyolaaniwa.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba wakati nilipoteseka na maumivu mabaya, wakati nilihuzunishwa na ufahamu wa dhambi zangu nyingi, tazama, nilikumbuka pia kusikia baba yangu akitoa unabii kwa watu kuhusu kuja kwa mmoja aitwaye Yesu Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu, kulipia dhambi za ulimwengu.
- 18 Sasa, nilipofikiria wazo hili, nililia ndani ya moyo wangu: Ee Yesu, wewe Mwana wa Mungu, nihurumie, mimi ambaye nina uchungu, na nimezungukwa na minyororo ya kifo kisicho na mwisho.

And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words—If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

- 19 Na sasa, tazama, nilipofikiri hivi, sikukumbuka uchungu wangu tena; ndiyo, sikuteseka na ufahamu wa dhambi zangu tena.
- 20 Na Ee, ni shangwe gani, na ni mwangaza gani wa ajabu niliouona; ndiyo, nafsi yangu ilijazwa na shangwe ya ajabu kama vile ulivyokuwa uchungu wangu!
- 21 Ndiyo, nakwambia, mwana wangu, kwamba hakungekuwa na chochote kilichokuwa kikali vile na kichungu vile ulivyokuwa uchungu wangu. Ndiyo, na tena ninakwambia, mwana wangu, kwamba upande mwingine, hapawezi kuwa na kitu kizuri hivyo na kitamu kama vile ilivyokuwa shangwe yangu.
- 22 Ndiyo, nilidhani niliona, hata vile babu yetu Lehi alivyomwona, Mungu akiketi kwenye kiti chake cha enzi, akizungukwa na umati usiohesabika wa malaika, kwa hali ya kuimbia na kumsifu Mungu wao; ndiyo, na nafsi yangu ilitamani kuwa hapo.
- 23 Lakini tazama, viungo vyangu vilipata nguvu tena, na nilisimama kwa miguu yangu, na nikajidhihirisha kwa watu kwamba nimezaliwa kwa Mungu.
- 24 Ndiyo, na tangu wakati huo hata hadi sasa, nimefanya kazi bila kukoma, kwamba nilete nafsi za watu kutubu; kwamba ningewaleta wapate kuonja shangwe kuu ambayo niliiona; ili nao pia wazaliwe ndani ya Mungu, na wajazwe na Roho Mtakatifu.
- 25 Ndiyo, na sasa tazama, Ee mwana wangu, Bwana hunipa shangwe kuu kwa matokeo ya kazi yangu;
- 26 Kwani kwa sababu ya neno ambalo amenipatia, tazama, wengi wamezaliwa kwa Mungu, na wameonja vile nilivyoona, na wameona macho kwa macho kama vile nilivyoona; kwa hivyo wanajua kuhusu vitu hivi ambavyo nimezungumzia, vile ninavyojua; na elimu ambayo ninayo ni ya Mungu.
- 27 Na nimesaidiwa wakati wa majaribio na taabu za kila aina, ndiyo, na kwa kila aina ya mateso; ndiyo, Mungu amenikomboa kutoka gerezani, na kutoka kufungwa, na kutoka kifo; ndiyo, na ninaweka tumaini langu ndani yake, na atanikomboa.

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

28 Na ninajua kwamba ataniinua katika siku ya mwisho, kuishi na yeye kwenye utukufu; ndiyo, na nitamsifu milele, kwani amewaleta babu zetu kutoka ya Misri, na amewameza Wamisri ndani ya Bahari ya Shamu; na aliwaongoza na uwezo wake hadi kwenye nchi ya ahadi; ndiyo, na amewakomboa kutoka kifungoni na utumwa mara kwa mara.

29 Ndiyo, na amewaleta babu zetu kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu; na pia kwa uwezo wake usio na mwisho, amewakomboa kutoka kifungoni na utumwa wao, mara kwa mara hadi wakati huu; na daima nimehifadhi ukumbusho wa utumwa wao; ndiyo, na ninyi pia inawapasa kuhifadhi ukumbusho wa utumwa wao, kama vile nilivyofanya.

30 Lakini tazama, mwana wangu, hii si yote; kwani unapaswa kujua kama vile ninavyojua kwamba kadiri utakavyoshika amri za Mungu utafanikiwa nchini; na unapaswa kujua pia kwamba, kadiri utakavyoacha kutii amri za Mungu utatolewa kwenye uwepo wake. Sasa hii ni kulingana na neno lake.

And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

Alma 37

- 1 Na sasa, mwana wangu Helamani, ninakuamuru kwamba uchukue maandishi ambayo nilikabidhiwa;
- 2 Na pia ninakuamuru kwamba uandike maandishi ya hawa watu, kulingana na vile nilivyofanya, kwenye mabamba ya Nefi, na uhifadhi vitu hivi vyote vitakatifu ambavyo nimehifadhi, hata kama vile nilivyovihifadhi; kwani ni kwa sababu ya busara kwamba zimewekwa.
- 3 Na mabamba haya ya shaba nyeupe, ambayo yana michoro, ambayo yana kumbukumbu ya maandiko matakatifu juu yake, ambayo yana nasaba ya babu zetu, hata kutoka mwanzoni—
- 4 Tazama, unabii umetolewa na babu zetu, kwamba zihifadhiwe na kutolewa kutoka kwa kizazi kimoja hadi kingine, na ziwekwe na kulindwa na mkono wa Bwana mpaka ziwafikie kila taifa, kabila, lugha, na watu, kwamba wafahamu siri zilizomo.
- 5 Na sasa tazama, ikiwa zitahifadhiwa lazima ziweke mng'aro wao; ndiyo, na zihifadhi mng'aro wao; ndiyo, na pia mabamba yote ambayo yana maandiko matakatifu.
- 6 Sasa labda unadhani kwamba huu ni upuuzi ndani yangu; lakini tazama nakwambia, kwamba kupitia kwa vitu vilivyo vidogo na rahisi vitu vikubwa hutendeka; na njia ndogo mara nyingi hufadhaisha wenye hekima.
- 7 Na Bwana Mungu hutumia njia zake ili kutimiza kusudi lake kuu na la milele; na kwa njia ndogo sana Bwana hufawadhaisha wale werevu na kutimiza wokovu wa roho nyingi.
- 8 Na sasa, mpaka sasa imekuwa hekima ndani ya Mungu kwamba vitu hivi vihifadhiwe; kwani tazama, vimeongeza ufahamu wa watu hawa, ndiyo, na kuwasadikisha wengi kuhusu makosa ya njia zao, na kuwaleta kwenye ufahamu wa Mungu wao hadi kwa wokovu wa nafsi zao.

Alma 37

And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

9 Ndiyo, nakwambia wewe, isingekuwa vitu hivi ambavyo maandishi haya yanayo, ambavyo viko kwenye mabamba haya, Amoni na ndugu zake hawangesadikisha maelfu wengi hivyo wa Walamani kuhusu desturi zisizo sawa za baba zao; ndiyo, haya maandishi na maneno yao yaliwaleta kwenye toba; yaani, yaliwaleta kwenye ufahamu wa Bwana Mungu wao, na kufurahi katika Yesu Kristo Mkombozi wao.

10 Na nani anajua lakini kwamba watakuwa njia ya kuwaleta maelfu wengi wao, ndiyo, na pia maelfu wengi wa ndugu zetu wenye shingo ngumu, Wanefi, ambao sasa wanashupaza mioyo yao kwenye dhambi na uovu, kwa ufahamu wa Mkombozi wao?

11 Sasa siri hizi hazijafahamishwa kwangu kabisa; kwa hivyo sitaongea tena.

12 Na ingetosha kwangu kusema zimehifadhiwa kwa kusudi la busara, kusudi ambalo linajulikana na Mungu; kwani yeye hushauri kwa hekima juu ya kazi yake yote, na njia zake ni nyoofu, na mwenendo wake ni ule usiobadilika.

13 Ee kumbuka, kumbuka, mwana wangu Helamani, jinsi amri za Mungu zilivyo kali. Na alisema: Ikiwa utatii amri zangu utafanikiwa nchini—lakini kama huwezi kutii amri zake utatolewa kutoka uwepe wake.

14 Na sasa kumbuka, mwana wangu, kwamba Mungu amekukabidhii vitu hivi, ambavyo ni vitakatifu, ambavyo amevifanya vitakatifu, na pia ambavyo ataviweka na kuvihifadhi kwa nia ya busara ambayo anajua, ili aweze kuonyesha uwezo wake kwa vizazi vijavyo.

15 Na sasa tazama, nakwambia kwa roho ya unabii, kwamba ikiwa utavunja amri za Mungu, tazama, vitu hivi ambavyo ni wakfu vitaondoshwa kutoka kwako kwa uwezo wa Mungu, na utatolewa kwa Shetani, kwamba aweze kukuchunga kama kapi mbele ya upepo.

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

- 16 Lakini kama utatii amri za Mungu, na ufanye vitu hivi ambavyo ni vitakatifu kulingana na yale ambayo Bwana amekuamuru ufanye, (kwani lazima uombe msaada wa Bwana kwa vitu vyote ambavyo unataka kuvitumia) tazama, hakuna nguvu za ardhini au jehanamu, zinazoweza kuvichukua kutoka kwako, kwani Mungu ni mwenye uwezo kwa kutimiza maneno yake yote.
- 17 Kwani atatimza ahadi zake zote ambazo atakuahidi, kwani ametimiza ahadi zake ambazo amewaahidi babu zetu.
- 18 Kwani aliwaahidi kwamba atahifadhi vitu hivi kwa kusudi la busara kwake, kwamba angeweza kuonyesha nguvu yake kwa vizazi vijavyo.
- 19 Na sasa tazama, kusudi moja ametimiza, hata kwa kurudisha maelfu wengi wa Walamani kwenye ufahamu wa ukweli; na ameonyesha tena uwezo wake kwao, na pia ataonyesha uwezo wake tena ndani yao kwa vizazi vijavyo; kwa hivyo vitahifadhiwa.
- 20 Kwa hivyo ninakuamuru, mwana wangu Helamani, kwamba uwe na bidii kwa kutimiza maneno yangu yote, na kwamba uwe na bidii kwa kutii amri za Mungu kama zilivyoandikwa.
- 21 Na sasa, nitaongea na wewe kuhusu yale mabamba ishirini na nne, kwamba uyahifadhi, ili siri na vitendo viovu, na kazi zao za siri, au kazi za siri za wale watu ambao wemeangamizwa, zingeonyeshwa kwa watu hawa; ndiyo, mauaji yao yote, na wizi, na utekaji nyara wao, na maovu na machukizo yao yote, yangejulikana kwa hawa watu; ndiyo, na kwamba uzihifadhi vitafsiri hivi.
- 22 Kwani tazama, Bwana aliona kwamba watu wake walianza kufanya kazi gizani, ndiyo, walifanya mauaji ya siri na machukizo; kwa hivyo Bwana alisema, ikiwa hawangetubu wangeamizwa kutoka usoni mwa dunia.
- 23 Na Bwana akasema: Nitamtayarisha mtumishi wangu Gazelemu, jiwe, ambalo litamulika mwangaza gizani, kwamba niwafahamishe watu wangu ambao wananihudumia, kwamba ningewafahamisha kazi za ndugu zao, ndiyo, kazi zao za siri, kazi zao za gizani, na uovu wao na machukizo yao.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.

For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

- 24 Na sasa mwana wangu, hivi vitafsiri zilitayarishwa kwamba neno la Mungu lingetimizwa, ambalo alizungumza, akisema:
- 25 Nitatoa nje kutoka gizani hadi kwenye mwanga kazi zao za siri na machukizo yao; na wasipotubu nitawaangamiza kutoka uso wa dunia; na nitaleta kwa mwangaza siri zao zote na machukizo yao, kwa kila taifa ambalo kutoka sasa kuendelea litamiliki nchi.
- 26 Na sasa, mwana wangu, tunajua kwamba hawakutubu; kwa hivyo wameangamizwa, na hivyo neno la Mungu limetimizwa; ndiyo, siri zao za machukizo zimetolewa gizani na kujulikana kwetu.
- 27 Na sasa, mwana wangu, ninakuamuru uweke viapo vyao, na maagano yao, na mapatano yao ya siri zao za machukizo; ndiyo, na ishara zao zote na miujiza ya hila utaficha kutoka kwa hawa watu, ili wasiyajue, isiwe ikawa waanguke gizani pia na waangamizwe.
- 28 Kwani tazama, kuna laana juu ya nchi hii yote, kwamba maangamizo yatafika juu ya wale wote wanaofanya kazi gizani, kulingana na uwezo wa Mungu, wakati watakuwa wameiva; kwa hivyo natamani kwamba hawa watu wasiangamizwe.
- 29 Kwa hivyo utaweka hii mipango yao ya siri za viapo na maagano yao kutoka kwa hawa watu, na tu maovu yao na mauaji yao na machukizo yao yatajulishwa kwao; na utawafundisha kuchukia maovu na machukizo na mauaji kama hayo, na utawafundisha pia kwamba hawa watu waliangamizwa kwa sababu ya uovu wao na machukizo na mauaji yao.
- 30 Kwani tazama, waliwaua manabii wote wa Bwana ambao walikuja miongoni mwao kutangaza kwao kuhusu uovu; na damu ya wale ambao waliwaua ililia kutoka ardhini kwa Bwana Mungu wao kulipiza kisasi kwa wale ambao waliwaua; na hivi hukumu ya Mungu iliwajia hawa wafanyikazi wa giza na makundi maovu ya siri.
- 31 Ndiyo, na nchi ilaaniwe milele na milele kwa wale wafanyikazi wa gizani na makundi ya siri, hata kwenye maangamizo, isipokuwa watubu kabla ya kuwa waovu kabisa.

And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

- 32 Na sasa, mwana wangu, kumbuka maneno ambayo nimekuzungumzia; usiamini ile mipango ya siri kwa watu hawa, lakini uwafundishe chuki isiyo na mwisho dhidi ya dhambi na uovu.
- 33 Wahubirie toba, na imani kwa Bwana Yesu Kristo; wafundishe kujinyenyekeza na kuwa wapole, na wanyenyekevu moyoni; wafundishe kushindana na kila jaribio la ibilisi, na imani yao kwa Bwana Yesu Kristo.
- 34 Wafundishe wasichoke na kazi nzuri daima, lakini kuwa wapole na wanyenyekevu moyoni; kwani kama hawa watapata mapumziko kwa nafsi zao.
- 35 Ee, kumbuka, mwana wangu, na ujifunze hekima katika ujana wako; ndiyo, jifunze katika ujana wako kutii amri za Mungu.
- 36 Ndiyo, na mlilie Mungu kwa usaidizi wako wote; ndiyo, acha vitendo vyako vyote viwe kwa Bwana, na popote uendapo acha iwe kwa Bwana; ndiyo, acha fikira zako zote zielekezwe kwa Bwana; ndiyo, acha mapenzi ya moyo wako yaelekezwe kwa Bwana milele.
- 37 Shauriana na Bwana kwenye matendo yako yote, na atakuongoza kwa yale mema; ndiyo, unapolala usiku lala katika Bwana, ili akulinde usingizini mwako; na ukiamka asubuhi hebu moyo wako ujazwe na shukrani kwa Mungu; na ukifanya vitu hivi, utainuliwa katika siku ya mwisho.
- 38 Na sasa, mwana wangu, nina machache ya kuzungumza kuhusu kitu ambacho babu zetu wanaita mpira, au mwelekezi—au baba zetu waliita Liahona, ambayo, inaamanisha dira; na Bwana aliitayarisha.
- 39 Na tazama, hakungekuwa na mtu ambaye angetengeneza kitu cha mtindo aina hii. Na tazama, ilitayarishwa kuwaonyesha babu zetu njia ambayo wangesafiria katika nyika.
- 40 Na iliwatumikia kulingana na imani yao kwa Mungu; kwa hivyo, kama walikuwa na imani kuamini kwamba Mungu angesababisha hivyo vijiti vingeyonyesha njia ambayo wangepuata, tazama, ilifanyika; kwa hivyo walikuwa na muujiza huu, na pia miujiza mingine mingi iliyofanyika kwa uwezo wa Mungu, siku hadi siku.

And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

- 41 Walakini, kwa sababu hiyo miujiza ilitendeka kupitia kwa njia rahisi iliwaonyesha kazi ya kushangaza. Walikuwa wavivu na walisahau kutumia imani yao na bidii na baadaye zile kazi za ajabu zilikoma, na hawakuendelea kwenye safari yao;
- 42 Kwa hivyo, walikaa nyikani, au hawakusafiri kwa njia nyoofu, na waliteswa na njaa na kiu, kwa sababu ya makosa yao.
- 43 Na sasa, mwana wangu, ningependa uelewe kwamba vitu hivi haviko bila mfano wa maana; kwani kwa jinsi babu zetu walivyokuwa wavivu kufuata hii dira (sasa vitu hivi vilikuwa vya muda) hawakufanikiwa; hata hivyo ndivyo ilivyo na vitu ambavyo ni vya kiroho.
- 44 Kwani tazama, ni rahisi kama kutii neno la Kristo, ambalo litakuonyesha njia nyoofu kwa raha ya milele, kama vile ilivyokuwa kwa babu zetu kutii hii dira, ambayo ingewaonyesha njia nyoofu kuelekea nchi ya ahadi.
- 45 Na sasa nasema, hakuna mfano wa kitu hiki? Kwani kwa hakika vile mwongozo huu ulivyowaleta babu zetu kwa kufuata njia yake, kuelekea nchi ya ahadi, hivyo maneno ya Kristo, ikiwa tutafuata mwelekeo wake, yatatuvukisha hili bonde la huzuni hadi mbali kwenye nchi bora ya ahadi.
- 46 Ee mwana wangu, usiache tuwe wavivu kwa sababu ya urahisi wa njia; kwani hivyo ndivyo ilivyokuwa kwa babu zetu; kwani hivyo ndivyo ilivyotayarishwa kwao, kwamba ikiwa wangeangalia kwake wangeishi; hata hivyo ndivyo ilivyo kwetu sisi. Njia imetayarishwa, na ikiwa tutaangalia tutaishi milele.
- 47 Na sasa, mwana wangu, uwe na hakika kwamba unalinda vitu hivi vitakatifu, ndiyo, ona kwamba umeelekeza jicho kwa Mungu na uishi. Waendee hawa watu na kutangaza neno, na uwe na busara. Mwana wangu, kwaheri.

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

Alma 38

- 1 Mwana wangu, sikiliza maneno yangu, kwani ninakwambia, vile nilimwambia Helamani, kwamba ikiwa utatii amri za Mungu utafanikiwa katika nchi; na kadiri hutatii amri za Mungu utaondolewa kwenye uwepo wake.
- 2 Na sasa, mwana wangu, ninaamini kwamba nitakuwa na shangwe kuu juu yako, kwa sababu ya uthabiti wako na imani yako kwa Mungu; kwani kwa njia hiyo umeanza katika ujana wako kumtegemea Bwana Mungu wako, hata hivyo natarajia kwamba utaendelea kutii amri zake; kwani heri yule atakayevumilia hadi mwisho.
- 3 Nakwambia wewe, mwana wangu, kwamba tayari nimekuwa na shangwe kwako, kwa sababu ya uaminifu wako na bidii yako na subira yako na uvumilivu wako miongoni mwa watu wa Wazoramu.
- 4 Kwani ninajua kwamba ulikuwa umefungwa; ndiyo, na pia najua kwamba ulipigwa kwa mawe kwa ajili ya kuhubiri neno; na ulivumilia hivi vitu vyote kwa sababu Bwana alikuwa nawe; na sasa unajua kwamba Bwana alikuokoa.
- 5 Na sasa mwana wangu, Shibloni, ningetaka wewe ukumbuke, kwamba kadiri utakavyoweka imani yako ndani ya Mungu hata hivyo zaidi utakombolewa kutoka kwenye majaribio yako, na taabu zako, na mateso yako, na utainuliwa juu siku yako ya mwisho.
- 6 Sasa, mwana wangu singetaka kwamba ufikirie kwamba ninajua vitu hivi kwa uwezo wangu, lakini ni Roho wa Bwana aliyo ndani yangu ndiyo anayefanya vijulikane kwangu; kwani kama nisingezaliwa kwa Mungu nisingejua vitu hivi.
- 7 Lakini tazama, Bwana kwa rehema yake kuu alimtuma malaika wake kutangaza kwangu kwamba nikome kazi ya kuangamiza miongoni mwa watu wake; ndiyo, na nimemwona malaika uso kwa uso, na akazungumza na mimi, na sauti yake ilikuwa kama radi, na ikatetemesha ardhi yote.

Alma 38

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

And now my son, Shiblön, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

- 8 Na ikawa kwamba nilikuwa kwa siku tatu usiku na mchana ndani ya uchungu mkali na maumivu ya roho; na haikuwa mpaka nilipomlilia Bwana Yesu Kristo kwa huruma, ndipo nikapata kusamehewa dhambi zangu. Lakini tazama, nilimlilia na nikapata amani ndani ya roho yangu.
- 9 Na sasa, mwana wangu, nimekwambia hii ili ujifunze hekima, kwamba ungejifunza kutoka kwangu kwamba hakuna njia nyingine au kwa vyote ambayo binadamu anaweza kuokolewa, ila tu kwa na kupitia kwa Kristo. Tazama, yeye ni uzima na mwangaza wa ulimwengu. Tazama, yeye ni neno la ukweli na haki.
- 10 Na sasa, vile umeanza kufundisha neno hata hivyo ningetaka kwamba uendeleo kufundisha; na ningetaka kwamba uwe na bidii na kiasi kwa vitu vyote.
- 11 Hakikisha kwamba hujiinui kwa kiburi; ndiyo, angalia kwamba hujisifu kwa hekima yako mwenyewe, wala kwa nguvu zako nyingi.
- 12 Tumia ujasiri, lakini usiwe mjeuri; na pia uone kwamba ujifunze kuzuia tamaa zako zote, ili uweze kujazwa na mapenzi; hakikisha kwamba uepuke kutokana na uvivu—
- 13 Usiombe kama vile Wazoramu wanavyofanya, kwani umeona kwamba wanaomba kuonekana na watu, na kusifiwa kwa hekima yao.
- 14 Usiseme: Ee Mungu, ninakushukuru kwamba tu wema kuliko ndugu zetu; lakini afadhali useme: Ee Bwana, unisamehe kwa kutokuwa na haki kwangu, na ukumbuke ndugu zangu kwa huruma—ndiyo, kubali kutokuwa na haki kwako mbele ya Mungu wakati wote.
- 15 Na Bwana aibariki roho yako, na akupokee katika siku ya mwisho ndani ya ufalme wake, kukaa chini kwa amani. Sasa nenda, mwana wangu, na ukafundishe neno kwa watu hawa. Uwe na busara. Mwana wangu, kwaheri.

And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

Alma 39

- 1 Na sasa, mwana wangu, nina vitu vingi zaidi kukuzungumzia kuliko yale niliyomzungumzia kaka yako; kwani tazama, hujachunguza unyofu wa kaka yako, uaminifu wake, na bidii yake kwa kutii amri za Mungu? Tazama, si yeye amekuonesha mfano mzuri?
- 2 Kwani hukutii maneno yangu kama vile kaka yako alivyofanya, miongoni mwa watu wa Wazoramu. Sasa hii ndiyo ninayo dhidi yako; uliendelea kujivuna kwa sababu ya nguvu yako na hekima yako.
- 3 Na hii siyo yote, mwana wangu. Ulifanya yale ambayo yalikuwa ya kusikitisha kwangu; kwani uliacha huduma, na ukaenda kwenye nchi ya Sironi ndani ya mipaka na nchi ya Walamani, kumtafuta kahaba Isabeli.
- 4 Ndiyo, aliiba mioyo ya wengi; lakini hii sio kisingizio kwako, mwana wangu. Ungeendelea kuhudumu pale ambapo uliaminiwa.
- 5 Hujui, mwana wangu, kwamba vitu hivi ni machukizo machoni mwa Bwana; ndiyo, ni machukizo kuliko dhambi zote isipokuwa ile ya kumwaga damu ya wale wasio na hatia au kumkana Roho Mtakatifu?
- 6 Kwani tazama, ikiwa utamkana Roho Mtakatifu wakati amekuwa ndani yako, na unajua kwamba unamkataa, tazama, hii ni dhambi ambayo haiwezi kusamehewa; ndiyo, na yeyote auaye dhidi ya mwangaza na taarifa ya Mungu, si rahisi kwake kupata msamaha; ndiyo, nasema kwako, mwana wangu, kwamba si rahisi kwake kupata msamaha.
- 7 Na sasa, mwana wangu, ningemsihi Mungu kwamba hungekuwa na hatia ya kosa kubwa hivyo. Singetaka kuendelea kukuzungumzia makosa yako, na kuumiza roho yako, kama haingekuwa kwa faida yako.
- 8 Lakini tazama, huwezi kuficha makosa yako kwa Mungu; na isipokuwa utubu zitakuwa ushahidi dhidi yako katika siku ya mwisho.

Alma 39

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

- 9 Sasa mwana wangu, ningetaka kwamba utubu na kusahau dhambi zako, na usiende tena kupendeza tamaa ya macho yako, lakini ujikataze mwenyewe kwa vitu hivi vyote; kwani usipofanya hivi huwezi kwa vyovyote kurithi ufalme wa Mungu. Ee, kumbuka, na ujichukulie juu yako, na ujikatishe mwenyewe katika vitu hivi.
- 10 Na nina kuamuru ujichukulie kushauriana na kaka zako wakubwa katika shughuli zako; kwani tazama, wewe ungali ndani ya ujana wako, na unahitaji kulishwa na kaka zako. Na kusikiliza ushauri wao.
- 11 Usiamini kudanganywa na kitu kilicho bure na cha kipumbavu; usikubali ibilisi apoteze moyo wako kufuata hao makahaba waovu. Tazama, Ee mwana wangu, ni jinsi gani uovu mkuu uliwaletea Wazoramu; kwani wakati walipoona mwenendo wako hawakuamini maneno yangu.
- 12 Na sasa Roho wa Bwana huniambia mimi: Amuru watoto wako watende mema, la sivyo wataongoza mioyo ya wengi kwenye maangamizo; kwa hivyo nakuamuru, wewe mwana wangu, kwa heshima ya Mungu, kwamba ujiepushe kutoka uovu wako;
- 13 Kwamba umtazamie Bwana na akili, nguvu, na uwezo wako wote; kwamba usipoteze mioyo ya watu mara nyingine kwa uovu; lakini urudi kwao, na kukiri makosa yako na ule ubaya ambao umetenda.
- 14 Usitafute utajiri wala vitu visivyo vya maana vya ulimwengu huu; kwani tazama, hutavibeba wakati wa kifo.
- 15 Na sasa, mwana wangu, ningesema machache kwako kuhusu kuja kwa Kristo. Tazama, nakwambia, kwamba ni yeye kwa kweli atakayekuja kuondoa dhambi za ulimwengu; ndiyo, anakuja kutangaza habari njema ya wokovu kwa watu wake.
- 16 Na sasa, mwana wangu, hii ndiyo huduma ambayo uliitiwa, kutangaza hizi habari njema kwa watu hawa, kutayarisha akili zao; kwa usahihi zaidi afadhali kwamba wokovu uwajie, kwamba watayarisha akili za watoto wao kusikiliza neno wakati wa kuja kwake.

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

17 Na sasa nitatuliza kidogo akili yako kwa jambo hili. Tazama, unashangaa kwa nini hivi vitu vijulikane mbele. Tazama, nakwambia, si roho wakati huu ina thamani kwa Mungu vile roho itakuwa wakati wa kuja kwake?

18 Si ni lazima mpango wa ukombozi ufunuliwe kwa watu hawa na kwa watoto wao pia?

19 Je, si ni rahisi wakati huu kwa Bwana kutuma malaika wake kututangazia habari hii njema kama vile kwa watoto wetu, au kama vile baada ya kuja kwake?

And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

Alma 40

- 1 Sasa mwana wangu, hapa nina mengine mengi ningependa kukwambia; kwani nafikiria kwamba akili yako ina wasiwasi kuhusu ufufuo wa wafu.
- 2 Tazama, nakwambia, kwamba hakuna ufufuo—au, ningesema, kwa maneno mengine kwamba mwili wenye kufa haujiviki kutokufa, ya uharibifu haijiviki kutoharibika—mpaka baada ya kuja kwa Kristo.
- 3 Tazama, anawezesha ufufuo wa waliokufa kutendeka. Lakini tazama, mwana wangu, ufufuo haujatimizwa bado. Sasa, nafichua kwako siri; walakini, kuna siri nyingi ambazo zimefichwa, ambazo hakuna azijuaye isipokuwa Mungu mwenyewe. Lakini ninakuonyesha kitu kimoja ambacho nimemwuliza Mungu kwa bidii ili nipate kujua—ambayo inahusu ufufuo.
- 4 Tazama, kuna wakati ambao umewekwa kwamba wote watotokea kutoka wafu. Sasa wakati huu utakapotimia hakuna ajuaye; lakini Mungu anajua wakati ambao umewekwa.
- 5 Sasa, kama kutakuwa wakati mmoja, au wakati wa pili, au wakati wa tatu, kwamba wafu watafufuka kutoka kwa wafu, haijalishi; kwani Mungu anajua hivi vitu vyote; na ninatosheka kujua kwamba hii ndiyo hali—kwamba kuna wakati ambao umechaguliwa kwamba wote watafufuka kutoka kwa wafu.
- 6 Sasa lazima kuwe na nafasi kati ya wakati wa kifo na wakati wa kufufuka.
- 7 Na sasa nitakuuliza ni nini kitatokea kwa roho za binadamu kutoka wakati huu wa kifo hadi wakati uliowekwa wa kufufuka?
- 8 Sasa kama kutakuwa na zaidi ya wakati moja ambao umewekwa kwa watu kuamka haijalishi; kwani wote hawafi wakati mmoja, na hii haijalishi; wakati wote ni kama siku moja kwake Mungu, na wakati hupimwa tu na watu.

Alma 40

Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

9 Kwa hivyo, kuna wakati ambao umewekewa watu kwamba wataamka kutoka kwa wafu; na kuna nafasi kati ya wakati wa kifo na ufufuo. Na sasa, kuhusu nafasi hii ya muda, kitakachotokea kwa roho za watu ni kitu ambacho nimeuliza kwa bidii kwa Bwana nijue; ni hiki ndicho kitu ninachojua.

10 Na wakati majira yatapofika wakati wote wataamka, ndipo watakapojua kwamba Mungu anajua wakati wote ambao amewekewa mtu.

11 Sasa, kuhusu hali ya roho kati ya kifo na ufufuo—Tazama, nimejulishwa na malaika, kwamba roho za watu wote, mara zinapotoka kwa mwili huu wa muda, ndiyo, roho za watu wote, zikiwa njema au ovu, zinachukuliwa nyumbani kwa yule Mungu ambaye alizipatia uhai.

12 Na ndipo itakuja kuwa kwamba roho za wale walio haki zinapokelewa kwa hali ambayo ni ya furaha, ambayo inaitwa peponi, hali ya kupumzika, hali ya amani, ambapo zitapumzikia kutoka kwa taabu zao zote na kutoka kwa mashaka yote, na masikitiko.

13 Na ndipo itakuwa kwamba, zile roho za waovu, ndiyo, ambazo ni ovu—kwani tazama, hazina kipande au sehemu ya Roho wa Bwana; kwani tazama, walichagua matendo maovu kuliko matendo mema; kwa hivyo roho wa ibilisi aliingia ndani yao, na akamiliki nyumba yao—na hawa watatupwa nje katika giza la nje kabisa; huko kutakuwa na kulia, na kuomboleza, na kusaga meno, na hii ni kwa sababu ya uovu wao wenyewe, wakiongozwa kifungoni kwa mapenzi ya ibilisi.

14 Sasa hii ni hali ya roho ya waovu, ndiyo, kwenye giza, na kwa hali ya kutisha, na kuogopesha wakitarajia hasira na uchungu wa ghadhabu ya Mungu juu yao; hivyo wanabaki kwenye hali hii, na vile vile walio wenye haki huko peponi, hadi wakati wao wa ufufuko.

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

- 15 Sasa, kuna wachache ambao wanaelewa kwamba hii hali ya furaha na hii hali ya taabu ya roho, kabla ya ufufuo, ilikuwa na ufufuo wa kwanza. Ndiyo, nakubali inaweza kuitwa ufufuo, kuamka kwa roho au nafsi na upatanisho kwa furaha au taabu, kulingana na maneno yaliyozungumzwa.
- 16 Na tazama, imezungumziwa tena, kwamba kuna ufufuo wa kwanza, au ufufuo wa wale ambao wamekwisha kuwepo, au ambao wako, au watakaokuwa, hadi ufufuo wa Kristo kutoka kwa wafu.
- 17 Sasa, hatuwezi kudhani kwamba huu ufufuo wa kwanza, ambao umezungumziwa kwa njia hii, unaweza kuwa ufufuo wa roho na upatanisho wao kwa furaha au taabu. Huwezi kudhani kwamba hii ndiyo inamaanisha.
- 18 Tazama, nakwambia, Hapana; lakini inaamanisha kuunganisha roho na mwili, kwa wale kutoka siku za Adamu hadi kwa ufufuo wa Kristo.
- 19 Sasa, kama roho na miili ya wale ambao wamezungumziwa itaunganishwa yote mara moja, waovu sawa na wenye haki, sisemi; ni ya kutosha kwangu kusema kwamba, wote watainuka; au kwa njia nyingine, ufufuko wao utakuja kupita kabla ya ufufuko wa wale ambao hufa baada ya kufufuka kwa Kristo.
- 20 Sasa, mwana wangu, sisemi kwamba ufufuko huja wakati wa kufufuka kwa Kristo; lakini tazama, ninatoa kama maoni yangu, kwamba roho na miili zitaunganishwa, za wale wenye haki, katika ufufuko wa Kristo, na kupaa kwake mbinguni.
- 21 Lakini kama itakuwa wakati wa ufufuko wake au ya baadaye, sisemi; lakini hii yote nasema, kwamba kuna nafasi kati ya kifo na ufufuko wa mwili, na hali ya roho ndani ya furaha au shida mpaka wakati ambao umechaguliwa na Mungu kwamba wafu wataamka, na kuunganishwa, vyote roho na mwili, na kuletwa na kusimama mbele ya Mungu, na kuhukumikiwa kulingana na vitendo vyao.
- 22 Ndiyo, hii italetta kurudishwa kwa vitu ambavyo vimezungumziwa na midomo ya manabii.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignation to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignation to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

23 Roho itarudishwa kwa mwili, na mwili kwa roho; ndiyo, na kila sehemu na kiungo kitarudishwa kwa mwili wake; ndiyo, hata nywele ya kichwa haitapotea; lakini vitu vyote vitarudishwa kwa umbo lake sahihi na kamilifu.

24 Na sasa, mwana wangu, huku ni kurudisha ambako kumezungumzwa na midomo ya manabii—

25 Na ndipo wale wenye haki wataang'aa ndani ya ufalme wa Mungu.

26 Lakini tazama, kifo cha kutisha kitawajia waovu; kwani wanakufa kulingana na vitu vilivyo vya haki; kwani hawako safi, na hakuna kitu kichafu kitakachorithi ufalme wa Mungu; lakini watatupwa nje, na kutolewa kupokea matunda ya vitendo vyao au kazi zao, ambazo zimekuwa mbovu; na wanakunywa machicha ya kikombe kikali.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets—

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

Alma 41

- 1 Na sasa, mwana wangu, nina machache ya kusema kuhusu ufufuko ambao umezungumziwa; kwani tazama, wengine wamegeuza maandiko, na wamepotelea mbali kwa sababu ya kitu hiki. Na ninaona kwamba akili yako imekuwa na wasiwasi kuhusu kitu hiki. Lakini tazama, nitakuelezea.
- 2 Ninakwambia, mwana wangu, kwamba mpango wa ufufuo ni wa lazima na haki ya Mungu; kwani ni lazima kwamba vitu vyote virudishwe kwenye kanuni zao. Tazama, ni lazima na haki, kulingana na uwezo wa kufufuka kwa Kristo, kwamba roho ya kila mtu irudishwe kwa mwili wake, na kila sehemu ya mwili sharti irudishwe vile ilivyokuwa.
- 3 Na ni lazima na haki ya Mungu kwamba binadamu wahukumiwe kulingana na vitendo vyao; na ikiwa vitendo vyao vilikuwa vizuri kwenye maisha haya, na nia za mioyo yao zilikuwa nzuri, ndipo pia itakuwa kwa siku ya mwisho, itarudishwa kwa ile ambayo ni nzuri.
- 4 Na ikiwa vitendo vyao ni viovu watarudishiwa uovu. Kwa hivyo, vitu vyote vitarudishwa kwa kanuni zao, kila kitu kwa asili ya umbo lake—mwili wenye kufa utafufuliwa katika kutokufa, vilivyoharibika kwa visivyo haribika—vikiinuliwa kwenye furaha isiyo na mwisho kurithi ufalme wa Mungu, au taabu isiyo ya mwisho kurithi ufalme wa ibilisi, moja kwa upande mmoja, na mwingine kwa upande mwingine—
- 5 Mmoja ameinuliwa kwenye furaha kulingana na nia yake ya furaha, au uzuri kulingana na mahitaji yake ya uzuri; na mwingine kwenye ubaya kulingana na nia yake ya ubaya; kwani kwa vile ametamani kutenda maovu siku yote hata hivyo atapata zawadi yake ya uovu wakati usiku utakapoingia.
- 6 Na hivyo iko kwenye upande mwingine. Ikiwa ametubu dhambi zake, na kuhitaji haki mpaka mwisho wa siku zake, hata hivyo atapata zawadi kwa haki.

Alma 41

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

- 7 Hawa ni watu ambao wamekombolewa na Bwana; ndiyo, hawa ndiyo wao ambao wametolewa nje, ambao wameokolewa kutoka kwa ule usiku wa giza la milele; na hivyo wanasimama au kuanguka; kwani tazama, wanajihukumu wenyewe, kama watafanya mazuri au maovu.
- 8 Sasa, maagizo ya Mungu hayabadiliki; kwa hivyo, njia imeandaliwa kwamba yeyote atakaye angetembea juu yake na kuokolewa.
- 9 Na sasa tazama, mwana wangu, usijihatarishe na kosa lingine moja zaidi dhidi ya Mungu juu ya yale mambo ya mafundisho, ambayo wewe umejihatarisha sasa kwa kutenda dhambi.
- 10 Usidhani, kwa sababu imezungumzwa kuhusu ufufuo, kwamba utarudishwa kutoka kwenye dhambi hadi kwenye furaha. Tazama, nakwambia, uovu haujapata kuwa furaha.
- 11 Na sasa, mwana wangu, watu wote ambao wako kwa hali ya asili, au ningesema, kwenye hali ya kimwili, wako kwenye masumbuko ya uchungu na kwenye kifungo cha uovu; hawako na Mungu duniani, na wameenda kinyume cha asili ya Mungu; kwa hivyo, wako kwa hali ya kinyume cha furaha.
- 12 Na sasa tazama, je, maana ya neno kurudisha ni kuchukua kitu cha hali ya asili na kukiweka kwenye hali isiyo asili, au kukiweka katika hali kinyume cha asili yake?
- 13 Ee, mwana wangu, hili silo jambo; lakini maana ya neno kurudisha ni kurejesha tena uovu kwa uovu, au mwili kwa mwili, au uibilisi kwa uibilisi—uzuri kwa lile ambalo ni zuri; haki kwa kile ambacho ni haki; adilifu kwa kile ambacho ni adilifu; rehema kwa lile ambalo lina rehema.
- 14 Kwa hivyo, mwana wangu, ona kwamba unawarehemu ndugu zako; tenda yaliyo mazuri, toa hukumu kwa haki, na ufanye mema kila mara; na ikiwa utafanya vitu hivi vyote ndipo utakapopokea zawadi yako; ndiyo, utapata rehema irudishwe kwako tena; utapata haki kurudishwa kwako tena; utapata hukumu ya haki kurudishwa kwako tena; na utapata zawadi nzuri kutolewa kwako tena.
- 15 Kwani yale ambayo unayoyapeleka nje yatarudi kwako tena, na kurudishwa kwenye asili yake tena; kwa hivyo, neno kurudisha humhukumu mwenye dhambi, na haimthibitishi hata kidogo.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.

Alma 42

- 1 Na sasa, mwana wangu, naona kuna kitu kidogo zaidi ambacho kinakusumbua akili yako, ambacho huwezi kuelewa—ambacho kinahusu unyoofu wa Mungu kwa kuadhibu wenye dhambi; kwani unajaribu kudhani kwamba si haki kwamba wenye dhambi watupiliwe kwenye hali ya taabu.
- 2 Sasa tazama, mwana wangu, nitakuelezea hiki kitu. Kwani tazama, baada ya Bwana Mungu kutuma wazazi wetu wa kwanza kutoka kwenye bustani ya Edeni, kulima ardhi, kutoka ambapo walipelekwa—ndiyo, alimfukuza huyo mtu, na akaweka makerubi, upande wa mashariki wa bustani ya Edeni, na upanga wa moto uliogeuka huku na huko, kulinda mti wa uzima—
- 3 Sasa, tunaona kwamba yule mtu alikuwa kama Mungu, akijua wema na uovu; na ili asinyooshe mkono wake mbele, na achukue pia kwa mti wa uzima, na kula na kuishi milele, Bwana Mungu aliweka makerubi na upanga wa moto, ili asile tunda—
- 4 Na hivyo tunaona, kwamba kulikuwa na wakati ambao uliwekewa mwanadamu kutubu, ndiyo, wakati wa majaribio, wakati wa kutubu na kumtumikia Mungu.
- 5 Kwani tazama, kama Adamu angenyoosha mkono wake haraka, na kula kutoka kwa mti wa uzima, angeishi milele, kulingana na neno la Mungu, kukiwa hakuna nafasi ya toba; ndiyo, na pia neno la Mungu lingekuwa bure, na mpango mkuu wa wokovu ungezuiliwa.
- 6 Lakini tazama, ilipangiwa mwanadamu kufa—kwa hivyo, vile walitolewa mbali kutoka kwa mti wa uzima wangetolewa mbali kutoka uso wa dunia—na mwanadamu alipotea milele, ndiyo, binadamu wakaanguka.
- 7 Na sasa, kwa hii unaona kwamba wazazi wetu wa kwanza walitolewa mbali yote kimwili na kiroho kutoka kwa uwepo wa Bwana; na hivyo tunaona wakawa raia wa kufuata kusudi lao.
- 8 Sasa tazama, haikuwa ya kufaa kwamba mwanadamu arudishwe kutoka kwa kifo chake cha mwili, kwani hiyo ingeamaliza mpango mkuu wa furaha.

Alma 42

And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

- 9 Kwa hivyo, kwa vile roho haingekufa, na anguko umeleta kwa wanadamu wote kifo cha roho na pia cha mwili, inaamanisha, walitolewa mbali na uwepo wa Bwana, ilikuwa ni lazima kwamba mwanadamu arudishwe kutoka kwenye kifo hiki cha roho.
- 10 Kwa hivyo, tangu walipokuwa wamekuwa na tamaa za kimwili, uasherati, na uibilisi, kwa asili, hii hali ya majaribio ilikuwa hali ya wao kujitayarisha; ikawa hali ya matayarisho.
- 11 Na sasa kumbuka, mwana wangu, kama haungekuwa mpango wa ukombozi, (kuwekwa kando) upesi vile walikufa roho zao zilikuwa taabuni, ikiwa imetolewa kutoka kwa uwepo wa Bwana.
- 12 Na sasa, hapakuwa na njia ya kudai wanadamu kutoka hali hii ya kuanguka, ambayo mwanadamu alijiletea kwa sababu ya kutotii kwake;
- 13 Kwa hivyo, kulingana na haki, mpango wa ukombozi haungeletwa, tu kwa tabia ya toba ya wanadamu katika hali hii ya majaribio, ndiyo, hali hii ya kujitayarisha; kwani isingekuwa masharti haya, rehema haingefaa isipokuwa iangamize kazi ya haki. Sasa kazi ya haki haiengeangamizwa; ikiwa hivyo, Mungu angekoma kuwa Mungu.
- 14 Na hivyo tunaona kwamba binadamu wote walianguka, na wakawa wameshikwa na haki; ndiyo, haki ya Mungu ambayo amewatolea milele watolewe kwenye uwepo wake.
- 15 Na sasa, mpango wa rehema haungetimizwa isipokuwa upatanisho ufanywe; kwa hivyo Mungu mwenyewe hulipia dhambi za ulimwengu, kutimiza mpango wa rehema, kuwezesha mahitaji ya haki, kwamba Mungu angekuwa mkamilifu, na Mungu mwenye haki, na Mungu wa huruma pia.
- 16 Sasa, toba haingewajia watu isipokuwa kuwe na adhabu, ambayo pia ilikuwa ya milele kama vile uhai wa roho ulivyo, umepandikishwa kinyume na mpango wa furaha, ambao ulikuwa wa milele kama vile uhai wa roho ulivyo.
- 17 Sasa, mtu anaweza kutubu namna gani isipokuwa atende dhambi? Ni vipi angetenda dhambi ikiwa hapakuweco na sheria? Kungekuwaje sheria kusipokuwa na adhabu?

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

18 Sasa, kulikuwa na adhabu iliyobandikwa, na sheria ya haki ikatolewa, ambayo ilileta majuto ya dhamiri kwa watu.

19 Sasa, kama sheria haingetolewa—ikiwa mtu ataua sharti auawe—je, angeogopa kwamba angekufa ikiwa angeua?

20 Na pia, kama hakungekuwa na sheria kutolewa dhidi ya dhambi watu hawangeogopa kutenda dhambi.

21 Na kama sheria haingetolewa, wakati watu wanatenda dhambi, haki ingefanya nini au rehema, kwani hawangekuwa na madai juu ya kiumbe?

22 Lakini sheria imetolewa, na adhabu kuwekwa, na toba kukubaliwa; toba ambayo, rehema hudai; la sivyo, kazi ya haki ingedai kiumbe na kutimiza sheria, na sheria kutoa adhabu; kama sio hivyo matendo ya haki yangeangamizwa, na Mungu kukoma kuwa Mungu.

23 Lakini Mungu hakomi kuwa Mungu, na rehema hudai wanaotubu, na rehema huja kwa sababu ya upatanisho; na upatanisho huleta ufufuo wa wafu; na ufufuo wa wafu huwarudisha watu kwenye uwepo wa Mungu; na hivyo wanarudishwa kwenye uwepo wake, kuhukumiwa kulingana na matendo yao, kulingana na sheria na haki.

24 Kwani tazama, haki hutekeleza madai yake yote, na pia huruma hudai yote yaliyo yake; na hivyo, hakuna ila tu waliotubu kwa ukweli watakaokolewa.

25 Ni nini, unadhani kwamba rehema inaweza kuibia haki? Ninakwambia, Hapana; hata chembe kimoja. Ikiwa hivyo, Mungu atakoma kuwa Mungu.

26 Na hivyo Mungu hutimiza kusudi lake kubwa na la milele, ambalo lilitayarishwa kutokea msingi wa dunia. Na hivyo huja wokovu na ukombozi wa binadamu, na pia maangamizo yao na taabu.

27 Kwa hivyo, Ee mwana wangu, yeyote atakeyekuja angekuja na kunywa maji ya uzima bure; yeyote atakayekataa kuja hivyo hatashurutishwa kuja; lakini katika siku ya mwisho itarudishwa kwake kulingana na vitendo vyake.

28 Ikiwa anatamani kufanya uovu, na hajatubu katika siku zake, tazama, uovu utafanywa kwake, kulingana na kurudishwa kwa Mungu.

Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

29 Na sasa, mwana wangu, nataka kwamba usiache vitu hivi vikusumbue mara nyingine, na ni dhambi zako tu zikusumbue, pamoja na taabu hiyo ambayo itakuleta wewe katika toba.

30 Ee mwana wangu, nataka kwamba usikane haki ya Mungu mara nyingine. Usijaribu kujisamehe mwenyewe hata kwa njia ndogo kwa sababu ya dhambi zako, kwa kukataa haki ya Mungu; lakini uache haki ya Mungu, na rehema yake, na uvumilivu wake uvume ndani ya moyo wako; na acha ikulete chini kwenye mavumbi ndani ya unyenyekevu.

31 Na sasa, Ee mwana wangu, umeitwa na Mungu kuhubiri neno kwa hawa watu. Na sasa, mwana wangu, nenda njia zako, tangaza neno kwa ukweli na busara, kwamba uzilete roho kwenye toba, kwamba mpango mkuu wa rehema ungekuwa na madai juu yao. Na Mungu akupatie hata kulingana na maneno yangu. Amina.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

Alma 43

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba wana wa Alma walikwenda miongoni mwa watu, kutangaza neno kwao. Na Alma, pia, mwenyewe, hangepumzika, na yeye pia alienda mbele.
- 2 Sasa hatutazungumza mengi kuhusu kuhubiri, kwao isipokuwa kwamba walihubiri neno, na ukweli, kulingana na roho ya unabii na ufunuo; na walihubiri kulingana na mpango mtakatifu wa Mungu ambao waliitiwa.
- 3 Na sasa narudia historia ya vita miongoni mwa Wanefi na Walamani, katika mwaka wa kumi na nane wa utawala wa waamuzi.
- 4 Kwani tazama, ikawa kwamba Wazoramu waligeuka na kuwa Walamani; kwa hivyo, katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa kumi na nane watu wa Wanefi waliona kwamba Walamani walikuwa wanataka kuwashambulia; kwa hivyo walijiandaa kwa vita; ndiyo, walikusanya pamoja majeshi yao katika nchi ya Yershoni.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walikuja kwa maelfu; na wakaja katika nchi ya Antionumu, ambayo ni nchi ya Wazoramu; ambamo mtu kwa jina la Zerahemna alikuwa kiongozi.
- 6 Na sasa, kwa vile Waamaleki walikuwa watu waovu na wauaji kuliko Walamani walivyokuwa, kwao wenyewe, kwa hivyo, Zerahemna aliteua makapteni wakuu juu ya Walamani, na wote walikuwa Waamaleki na Wazoramu.
- 7 Sasa alifanya hivi ili kuhifadhi chuki yao kwa Wanefi, ili awamiliki na kutimiza kusudi lake.
- 8 Kwani tazama, kusudi lake lilikuwa kuwavuruga Walamani wawe na hasira dhidi ya Wanefi; alifanya hivi ili apate uwezo mwingi juu yao, na pia kwamba ajipatie uwezo juu ya Wanefi kwa kuwaweka katika utumwa.

Alma 43

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jerushon.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

9 Na sasa kusudi la Wanefi lilikuwa kulinda nchi yao, na nyumba zao, na wake zao, na watoto wao, ili wawaokoe kutoka kwa mikono ya maadui wao; na pia kwamba wahifadhi haki zao na mapendeleo yao, ndiyo, na pia uhuru wao, kwamba wapate kumwabudu Mungu kulingana na kutaka kwao.

10 Kwani walijua kwamba ikiwa wangeshikwa mateka na Walamani, kwamba yeyote atakayemwabudu Mungu kwa roho na kwa ukweli, Mungu wa kweli na anayeishi Walamani wangemwangamiza.

11 Ndiyo, na walijua pia ile chuki mbaya iliyokuweco ya Walamani kwa ndugu zao, ambao walikuwa watu wa Anti-Nefi-Lehi, ambao waliitwa watu wa Amoni—na hawengechukua silaha, ndiyo, walikuwa wamefanya agano ambalo hawangevunja—kwa hivyo, kama wangeanguka kwenye mikono ya Walamani wangeangamizwa.

12 Na Wanefi hawangekubali kwamba waangamizwe; kwa hivyo waliwakabidhi nchi kwa ajili ya urithi wao.

13 Na watu wa Amoni walitoa sehemu kubwa ya mali yao kwa Wanefi kusaidia majeshi yao; na hivyo Wanefi walilazimishwa, kusimama, pekee yao, dhidi ya Walamani, ambao walikuwa muungano wa Lamani na Lemueli, na wana wa Ishmaeli, na wale wote ambao hawakukubaliana na Wanefi, ambao walikuwa ni Waamaleki na Wazoramu, na uzao wa makuhani wa Nuhu.

14 Sasa vile vizazi vilikuwa vingi, karibu vile na vya Wanefi walivyokuwa; na hivyo Wanefi walilazimishwa kupigana na ndugu zao, hata kwa kumwaga damu.

15 Na ikawa wakati majeshi ya Walamani yalipokuwa yamejikusanya pamoja katika nchi ya Antionumu, tazama, majeshi ya Wanefi yalikuwa yamejiandaa kukabiliana nao katika nchi ya Yershoni.

16 Sasa, kiongozi wa Wanefi, au mtu ambaye alichaguliwa kuwa kapteni mkuu juu ya Wanefi—sasa kapteni mkuu alichukua jukumu la kuamrisha majeshi yote ya Wanefi—na jina lake lilikuwa Moroni;

And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;

- 17 Na Moroni alijitwalia amri yote, na utawala wa vita vyao. Na alikuwa na umri wa miaka ishirini na tano tu alipochaguliwa kuwa kapteni mkuu juu ya majeshi ya Wanefi.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba alikabiliana na Walamani kwenye mipaka ya Yershoni, na watu wake walijihami na panga, na vitara, na kila aina ya silaha za vita.
- 19 Na wakati majeshi ya Walamani yalipoona kwamba watu wa Nefi, au kwamba Moroni, ameandaa watu wake kwa dirii na ngao za vita, ndiyo, na pia ngao za kujikinga vichwa, na pia kuwa walikuwa wamevaa mavazi mazito—
- 20 Sasa jeshi la Zerahemna halikuwa limejitayarisha kwa kitu cha aina hii; walikuwa tu na panga zao na vitara vyao, pinde zao na mishale yao, mawe yao na kombeo zao; na walikuwa uchi, isipokuwa tu ngozi iliyofunika viuno vyao; ndiyo, wote walikuwa uchi, isipokuwa Wazoramu na Waamaleki;
- 21 Lakini hawakuwa wamejihami dirii, wala ngao—kwa hivyo, waliogopa sana majeshi ya Wanefi kwa sababu ya silaha zao, ingawaje idadi yao ilikuwa kubwa mno kuliko ya Wanefi.
- 22 Tazama, sasa ikawa kwamba hawakuthubutu kuwashambulia Wanefi kwenye mipaka ya Yershoni; kwa hivyo waliondoka nje ya nchi ya Antionumu hadi kwenye nyika, na kusafiri wakizingira nyika, mbali na chimbuko la mto Sidoni, ili waingie katika nchi ya Manti na kuimiliki nchi; kwani hawakutarajia kwamba majeshi ya Moroni yangejua kule walikokwenda.
- 23 Lakini ikawa kuwa, walipoondoka kuelekea nyikani Moroni alituma wapelelezi nyikani kuchunguza kambi yao; na Moroni, pia, akiwa anaelewa unabii wa Alma, akatuma watu kwake, akitamani kwamba amwulize Bwana wapi majeshi ya Wanefi yangeenda kujikinga dhidi ya Walamani.

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing—

Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

24 Na ikawa kwamba neno la Bwana lilimjia Alma, na Alma akawajulisha wajumbe wa Moroni, kwamba majeshi ya Walamani yalikuwa yameenda taratibu yakizunguka nyikani, ili yaingie kwenye nchi ya Manti, ili yaanzishe vita mahali ambapo watu walipungukiwa na nguvu. Na wale wajumbe walienda na kufikisha ujumbe kwa Moroni.

25 Sasa Moroni, akiacha sehemu ya jeshi lake katika nchi ya Yershoni, isiwe kwa vyovyote kwamba sehemu ya Walamani ije katika nchi hiyo na kumiliki mji, alichukua jeshi lililosalia na akaenda kwenye nchi ya Manti.

26 Na alisababisha kwamba watu wote katika sehemu hiyo wajikusanye wenyewe pamoja kukabiliana dhidi ya Walamani, kulinda ardhi yao na nchi yao, haki zao na uhuru wao; kwa hivyo walijiandaa dhidi ya ule wakati ambao Walamani wangekuja.

27 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni alisababisha kwamba jeshi lake lijifiche kwenye bonde ambalo lilikuwa karibu na ufuko wa mto Sidoni, ambao ulikuwa magharibi mwa mto Sidoni katika nyika.

28 Na Moroni aliweka wapelelezi kila mahali, ili aweze kujua wakati kambi ya Walamani itapokuja.

29 Na sasa, kwa vile Moroni alijua nia ya Walamani, kwamba ilikuwa nia yao kuangamiza ndugu zao, au kuwaweka chini yao na kuwafanya watumwa ili waanzishe utawala wao nchini kote;

30 Na pia akijua kwamba ilikuwa nia ya pekee ya Wanefi kuhifadhi nchi yao, na uhuru wao, na kanisa lao, kwa hivyo hakufikiri ni dhambi kuwalinda kwa werevu; kwa hivyo, aligundua kupitia kwa wapelelezi wake njia ambayo Walamani watafuata.

31 Kwa hivyo, aligawanya jeshi lake na kuleta sehemu moja kwenye bonde, na akawaficha mashariki, na kusini mwa mlima Riprah;

32 Na waliosalia aliwaficha kwenye bonde la magharibi, magharibi mwa mto Sidoni, na hivyo chini hadi kwenye mipaka ya nchi ya Manti.

33 Na hivyo akiwa ameweka jeshi lake kulingana na mipango yake, alikuwa tayari kukabiliana nao.

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riprah;

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

- 34 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walikuja juu kaskazini mwa mlima, ambapo sehemu ya jeshi la Moroni ilijificha.
- 35 Na vile Walamani walikuwa wamepita mlima Ripla, na wakaja ndani ya bonde, na wakaanza kuvuka mto Sidoni, jeshi ambalo lilikuwa limefichwa kusini mwa mlima, ambalo liliongozwa na mtu ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Lehi, na akaongoza jeshi lake mbele na kuzingira Walamani mashariki nyuma yao.
- 36 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani, wakati walipoona Wanefi wakiwajia kutoka nyuma yao, waligeuka na kuanza kukabiliana na jeshi la Lehi.
- 37 Na kazi ya mauaji ilianza pande zote mbili, lakini ilikuwa ya kutisha zaidi kwa upande wa Walamani, kwani uchi wao ulijidhihirisha kwa mapigo makubwa ya Wanefi kwa panga zao na vitara vyao, ambavyo vilileta vifo karibu kwa kila pigo.
- 38 Wakati kwa upande mwingine, kulikuwa na mtu mmoja hapa na pale akiuawa miongoni mwa Wanefi, kwa panga zao na kwa kupoteza damu, hawa wakiwa wemejikinga sehemu muhimu za mwili, au sehemu muhimu za mwili zikikingwa kutoka na mapigo ya Walamani, kwa dirii zao, na ngao zao za mikono, na vyapeo vyao; na hivyo Wanefi waliendelea na kazi ya mauaji miongoni mwa Walamani.
- 39 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani waliogopa, kwa sababu ya uharibifu mkuu miongoni mwao, hata mpaka wakaanza kutoroka kuelekea mto Sidoni.
- 40 Na walifuatwa na Lehi na watu wake; na walikimbizwa na Lehi hadi kwenye maji ya Sidoni, na wakavuka maji ya Sidoni. Na Lehi aliweka majeshi yake kwenye ukingo wa mto Sidoni kwamba wasivuke.
- 41 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni na jeshi lake walikabiliana na Walamani kwenye bonde, kwa upande mwingine wa mto Sidoni, na wakaanza kuwaangukia na kuwauwa.
- 42 Na Walamani wakakimbia kutoka kwao, kuelekea nchi ya Manti; na wakakutana tena na majeshi ya Moroni.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

- 43 Sasa kwa hali hii Walamani walipigana sana; ndiyo, hakujakuwa na wakati Walamani wamejulikana kwa kupigana kwa nguvu kama hii na ujasiri, la, sio hata kutoka mwanzoni.
- 44 Na walitiwa moyo na Wazoramu na Waamaleki, ambao walikuwa makapteni wao wakuu na viongozi, na Zerahemna, ambaye alikuwa kapteni wao mkuu, au kiongozi wao mkuu na amri jeshi; ndiyo, walipigana kama majoka yenye, na wengi wa Wanefi waliuawa kwa mikono yao, ndiyo, kwani walipasua kwa vipande viwili vyapeo vyao, na wakatoboa dirii zao nyingi, na wakakata mikono yao; na hivyo Walamani walikata kwa hasira yao nyingi.
- 45 Walakini, Wanefi waliongozwa na sababu njema, kwani hawakuwa wanapigania utawala wala uwezo lakini walipigania maskani yao na uhuru wao, wake zao na watoto wao, na vyote vyao, ndiyo, kwa kanuni zao za kuabudu na kanisa lao.
- 46 Na walifanya hayo ambayo walifikiri ni jukumu ambalo waliwiwa Mungu wao; kwani Bwana alikuwa amewaambia, na pia kwa babu zao, kwamba: Kwa kuwa hamna hatia kwa kosa la kwanza, wala la pili, hamtakubali wenyewe kuuawa kwa mikono ya maadui wenu.
- 47 Na tena Bwana, amesema kwamba: Mtalinda jamaa zenu hata kwa umwagaji wa damu. Kwa hivyo kwa sababu hii Wanefi walikuwa wakipigana na Walamani, kujilinda wenyewe, na jamaa zao, na nchi yao, na haki zao, na dini yao.
- 48 Na ikawa kwamba watu wa Moroni walipoona ukali na hasira ya Walamani, walikuwa karibu kurudi nyuma na kutoroka kutoka kwao. Na Moroni akiona kusudi lao, alituma ujumbe mbele na akavuta mioyo yao kwa mawazo haya—ndiyo, mawazo ya nchi yao, uhuru wao, ndiyo, uhuru wao kutoka utumwani.
- 49 Na ikawa kwamba waliwashambulia Walamani, na wakapaza sauti pamoja kwa Bwana Mungu wao, kwa ungwana wao na uhuru wao kutoka utumwani.

Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

50 Na wakaanza kusimama dhidi ya Walamani kwa nguvu; na kwenye ile saa yenyewe kwamba walimlilia Bwana kwa uhuru wao, Walamani walianza kukimbia kutoka kwao; na wakakimbia hata kwenye maji ya Sidoni.

51 Sasa Walamani walikuwa wengi zaidi, ndiyo, zaidi ya mara mbili kuliko idadi ya Wanefi; walakini, walikimbizwa sana kwamba wakajikusanya kwa kundi moja katika bonde, kando ya mto Sidoni.

52 Kwa hivyo majeshi ya Moroni yaliwazingira, ndiyo, hata pande zote mbili za mto, kwani tazama, kwa upande wa mashariki kulikuwa na watu wa Lehi.

53 Kwa hivyo wakati Zerahemna alipoona watu wa Lehi upande wa mashariki wa mto Sidoni, na majeshi ya Moroni upande wa magharibi wa mto Sidoni, kwamba walikuwa wamezingirwa na Wanefi, walishikwa na woga.

54 Sasa Moroni, alipoona woga wao, aliamuru watu wake waache kumwaga damu yao.

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

Alma 44

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba waliacha na wakarudi nyuma hatua kutoka kwao. Na Moroni akamwambia Zerahemna: Tazama, Zerahemna, kwamba hatutamani kuwa watu wa damu. Unajua kwamba mko mikononi mwetu, na bado hatutaki kuwaua.
- 2 Tazama, hatukuja nje kupigana dhidi yenu ili tumwage damu yenu kwa nguvu; wala hatutaki kumweka yeyote kwenye nira ya kifungo. Lakini hii ndiyo sababu ambayo imewasababisha ninyi kutujia sisi; ndiyo, na mmetukasirikia nasi kwa sababu ya dini yetu.
- 3 Lakini sasa, unaona kwamba Bwana yuko pamoja nasi; na unaona kwamba amewakabidhi ninyi mikononi mwetu. Na sasa nataka wewe ujue kwamba hii imefanywa kwetu kwa sababu ya dini yetu na imani katika Kristo. Na sasa mnaona kwamba hamwezi kuiangamiza hii imani yetu.
- 4 Sasa unaona kwamba hii ni imani ya kweli ya Mungu; ndiyo, unaona kwamba Mungu atatusaidia, na kutuweka, na kutuhifadhi, kadiri tuwe waaminifu kwake, na kwa imani yetu, na dini yetu; na kamwe Bwana hata kubali kwamba tuangamizwe isipokuwa tuanze kufanya makosa na kukana imani yetu.
- 5 Na sasa, Zerahemna, nakuamuru, kwa jina la Mungu aliye na uwezo wote, ambaye ameimarisha mikono yetu kwamba tumepata uwezo juu yenu, kupitia imani yetu, kwa dini yetu, kwa kanuni zetu za kuabudu, na kwa kanisa letu, na kwa kazi yetu takatifu ya kusaidia wake zetu na watoto wetu, na kwa ule uhuru ambao unatuunganisha sisi kwa ardhi zetu na nchi yetu; ndiyo, na pia kwa kushikilia neno takatifu la Mungu, ambalo kwake tunawiwa furaha yetu; na kwa yote yaliyo muhimu kwetu—
- 6 Ndiyo, na haya siyo yote; ninakuamuru kwa tamaa yote ambayo unayo kwa kuishi, kwamba utoe silaha zako za vita kwetu, na hatutataka kumwaga damu yenu, lakini tutaokoa maisha yenu, ikiwa mtaenda zenu na msirudi tena kupigana dhidi yetu.

Alma 44

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

7 Na sasa, kama hamfanyi hivi, tazama, mko mikononi mwetu, na nitaamuru watu wangu wawaangukie, na kuwapiga vidonda vya kifo miilini mwenu, kwamba mmalizike; na ndipo tutaona ni nani atakuwa na uwezo juu ya hawa watu; ndiyo, tutaona ni nani atakayewekwa utumwani.

8 Na sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Zerahemna aliposikia misemo hii alikuja mbele na kutoa upanga wake na kitara chake, na pinde yake mikononi mwa Moroni, na akamwambia: Tazama, hapa kuna silaha zetu za vita; tutazikabidhi kwenu, lakini hatutakubali wenyewe kuchukua kiapo kwako, ambacho tunajua kwamba tutavunja, na watoto wetu pia; lakini chukueni silaha zetu za vita, na kubali kwamba tuondoke na kwenda nyikani; la sivyo tutabaki na panga zetu, na tutaangamia au kushinda.

9 Tazama, sisi sio wa imani yenu; hatuamini kwamba ni Mungu ambaye ametukabidhi mikononi mwenu; lakini tunaamini kwamba ni ujanja wenu ambao umewahifadhi kutoka kwa panga zetu. Tazama, ni dirii zenu na ngao zenu ambazo zimewahifadhi.

10 Na sasa wakati Zerahemna alipomaliza kuzungumza maneno haya, Moroni alirejesha upanga na silaha za vita, ambazo alikuwa amepokea, kwa Zerahemna, akisema: Tazama, tutamaliza pambano.

11 Sasa siwezi kukumbuka maneno ambayo nimesema, kwa hivyo vile Bwana anavyoishi, hamtaondoka isipokuwa mwondoke na kiapo kwamba hamtarudi tena kwetu kupigana. Sasa vile mko mikononi mwetu tutamwaga damu yenu mchangani, au mkubaliane na masharti ambayo nimetoa.

12 Na sasa wakati Moroni alikuwa amesema maneno haya, Zerahemna aliweka upanga wake, na akamkasirikia Moroni, na akatimka mbele ili amue Moroni; lakini alipoinua upanga wake, tazama, mmoja wa askari wa Moroni aliupiga hata kwenye ardhi, na ukavunjika kwenye kipini; na pia akampiga Zerahemna kwamba alitoa ngozi ya kichwa chake na ikaanguka ardhini. Na Zerahemna alijiondoa kutoka kwao kupitia katikati ya askari wake.

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

- 13 Na ikawa kwamba yule askari ambaye alikuwa amesimama karibu, yule ambaye alikata na kutoa ngozi ya kichwa cha Zerahemna, alichukua ngozi ya kichwa kutoka ardhini kwa kushika nywele, na kuiweka kwenye ncha ya upanga wake, na akaunyoosha mbele yao, akisema kwao kwa sauti kubwa:
- 14 Hata vile ngozi hii imeanguka ardhini, ambayo ni ngozi ya mkuu wenu, hivyo ndivyo mtaanguka ardhini isipokuwa mtoe silaha zenu za vita na kuondoka na agano la amani.
- 15 Sasa kulikuwa na wengi, wakati waliposikia maneno haya na kuona ngozi ya kichwa ambayo ilikuwa kwenye upanga, kwamba walishikwa na woga; na wengi walisonga mbele na kutupa chini silaha zao za vita miguuni mwa Moroni, na kufanya agano la amani. Na vile wengi waliingia kwenye agano waliwakubalia waelekee nyikani.
- 16 Sasa ikawa kwamba Zerahemna alighadhibika sana, na akawavuruga askari wake waliosalia kwa hasira, kukabiliana na nguvu zaidi dhidi ya Wanefi.
- 17 Na sasa Moroni alikasirika, kwa sababu ya ukaidi wa Walamani; kwa hivyo aliwaamuru watu wake kwamba wawaangukie na kuwaua. Na ikawa kwamba walianza kuwaua; ndiyo, na Walamani walipigana na panga zao na uwezo wao.
- 18 Lakini tazama, ngozi zao zilizokuwa uchi na vichwa vyao vilivyokuwa bure vilikuwa wazi kwa panga za Wanefi; ndiyo, tazama zilitobolewa na kukatwa, ndiyo, na walianguka haraka sana mbele ya panga za Wanefi; na wakaanza kufagiliwa chini, hata vile askari wa Moroni alivyokuwa amebashiri.
- 19 Sasa Zerahemna, alipoona kwamba walikuwa karibu kuangamizwa wote, alilia sana kwa Moroni, akiahidi kwamba ataweka maagano na pia watu wake na wao, ikiwa wataponya maisha ya waliosalia, kwamba hawatarudi tena kupigana dhidi yao.

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

- 20 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni alisababisha kwamba kazi ya kifo isimamishwe tena miongoni mwa watu. Na akachukua silaha za vita kutoka kwa Walamani; na baada ya kuingia kwenye agano la amani na yeye, walikubaliwa kuondoka kwenda kwenye nyika.
- 21 Sasa idadi ya wafu wao haikuhesabika kwa sababu ya wingi wa idadi; ndiyo, idadi ya wafu wao ilikuwa kubwa sana, kote kwa Wanefi na Walamani.
- 22 Na ikawa kwamba walitupa wafu wao ndani ya maji ya Sidoni, na wameenda mbele na kuzikwa kwenye kilindi cha bahari.
- 23 Na majeshi ya Wanefi, au ya Moroni, yalirejea na kwenda kwenye nyumba zao na nchi zao.
- 24 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa kumi na nane wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi. Na hivyo yakaisha maandishi ya Alma, ambayo yaliandikwa kwenye mabamba ya Nefi.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

Historia ya watu wa Nefi, na vita vyao na mafarakano yao, katika siku za Helamani, kulingana na maandishi ya Helamani, ambayo aliweka katika siku zake.

Alma 45

- 1 Tazama, sasa ikawa kwamba watu wa Nefi walikuwa na furaha sana, kwa sababu Bwana alikuwa amewaokoa tena kutoka mikono ya maadui wao; kwa hivyo walitoa shukrani kwa Bwana Mungu wao; ndiyo, na walifunga sana, na kuomba sana na wakamwabudu Mungu kwa shangwe kuu.
- 2 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa kumi na tisa wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi, kwamba Alma alimjia mwana wake Helamani na kumwambia: Unaamini wewe maneno ambayo nilikuzungumzia kuhusu yale maandiko ambayo yamehifadhiwa?
- 3 Na Helamani akasema kwake: Ndiyo, naamini.
- 4 Na Alma akasema tena: Unaamini katika Yesu Kristo, atakayekuja?
- 5 Na akasema: Ndiyo, ninaamini maneno yote ambayo umesema.
- 6 Na Alma akasema kwake tena: Utaweka amri zangu?
- 7 Na akasema: Ndiyo, nitatii amri zako kwa moyo wangu wote.
- 8 Na Alma akamwambia: Umeharikiwa wewe; na Bwana atakufanikisha katika nchi hii.
- 9 Lakini tazama, nitakutolea unabii mdogo; lakini yale ambayo nita kwako usifanye yajulikane; ndiyo, yale nitakayotabiri kwako hayatafanywa yasijulikane, hata mpaka utabiri utakavyotimizwa; kwa hivyo andika maneno ambayo nitasema.
- 10 Na haya ndiyo maneno: Tazama, ninaona kwamba watu hawa, Wanefi, kulingana na roho ya ufunuo ambayo iko ndani yangu, katika miaka mia nne kutoka wakati ambao Yesu Kristo atajidhihirisha kwao, watafifia kwa kutoamini.
- 11 Ndiyo, na ndipo wataona vita na maradhi ya kuambukiza, ndiyo, njaa na umwagaji wa damu, hata mpaka watu wa Nefi watakapomalizika—

The account of the people of Nephi, and their wars and dissensions, in the days of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman, which he kept in his days.

Alma 45

Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?

And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct—

- 12 Ndiyo, na itafanyika kwa sababu watafifia katika kutoamini na kuangukia kazi za gizani, na uzinzi, na aina yote ya uovu; ndiyo, nakwambia, kwamba kwa sababu watakosa dhidi ya mwangaza ulio mkubwa na hekima, ndiyo, nakwambia, kwamba kutokea siku hiyo, hata kizazi cha nne hakitapita kabla ya huu uovu kutokea.
- 13 Na wakati ile siku kuu itakapowadia, tazama, wakati unawadia mapema kwamba wale ambao wako sasa, au uzao wa wale ambao wamehesabiwa miongoni mwa watu wa Nefi, hawatahesabiwa tena miongoni mwa watu wa Nefi.
- 14 Lakini yeyote atakayebaki, na haangamizwi katika ile siku kuu na ya kuogopesha, atahesabiwa miongoni mwa Walamani, na atakuwa kama wao, wote, isipokuwa wachache ambao wataitwa wanafunzi wa Bwana; na hao Walamani watawawinda mpaka wakati watakapomalizika. Na sasa, kwa sababu ya uovu, huu unabii utatimizwa.
- 15 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Alma kusema vitu hivi kwa Helamani, alimbariki, na pia wanawe wengine; na pia akabariki ardhi kwa wale walio haki.
- 16 Na akasema: Hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana Mungu—Nchi italaaniwa, ndiyo, nchi hii, kwa kila taifa, kabila, lugha, na watu, kwa uangamizo, ambao wanafanya uovu, wakati watakapoiva kabisa kwa uovu; na vile nimesema ndivyo itakavyokuwa; kwani hii ni laana na baraka ya Mungu juu ya nchi, kwani Bwana hawezi kuangalia dhambi na kuivumilia hata kidogo.
- 17 Na sasa, wakati Alma alipokuwa amesema maneno haya alibariki kanisa, ndiyo, wale wote ambao watasimama imara katika imani kutokea wakati huo na kuendelea.
- 18 Na wakati Alma alipofanya haya aliondoka kutoka nchi ya Zarahemla, kama anayeenda katika nchi ya Meleki. Na ikawa kwamba hakusikika tena; hatujui kulingana kifo chake au kuzikwa kwake.

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

- 19 Tazama, haya tunajua, kwamba alikuwa mtu wenye haki; na msemo ukaenea kanisani kwamba alichukuliwa na Roho, au kuzikwa kwa mkono wa Bwana, kama vile Musa. Lakini tazama, maandiko yanasema kuwa Bwana alimchukua Musa kumrudisha kwake mwenyewe; na tunadhani kwamba pia amempokea Alma katika roho, kwake mwenyewe; kwa hivyo, kwa sababu hii hatujui chochote kuhusu kifo chake wala mazishi yake.
- 20 Na sasa ikawa katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa kumi na tisa wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nepi, kwamba Helamani alienda miongoni mwa watu kuwatangazia neno.
- 21 Kwani tazama, kwa sababu ya vita vyao na Walamani na mafarakano mengi madogo na vurugu ambazo zilikuwa miongoni mwa watu, ilikuwa ni lazima kwamba neno la Mungu litangazwe kwao, ndiyo, na kwamba maagizo yafanywe kokote kanisani.
- 22 Kwa hivyo, Helamani na ndugu zake walienda mbele na kuanzisha kanisa tena katika nchi, ndiyo, katika kila mji kote katika nchi ambao ulikuwa umemilikiwa na watu wa Nepi. Na ikawa kwamba waliteua makuhani na walimu kote nchini, juu ya makanisa yote.
- 23 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Helamani na ndugu zake kuteua makuhani na walimu juu ya makanisa kwamba kukatokea mfarakano miongoni mwao, na hawakusikiliza maneno ya Helamani na ndugu zake;
- 24 Bali walianza kuwa na kiburi, wakijiinua kwa mioyo yao, kwa sababu ya utajiri wao mwingi; kwa hivyo walikuwa matajiri kwenye fikira zao, na hawakusikiliza maneno yao, kutembea wima mbele ya Mungu.

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

Alma 46

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba kadiri wengi ambao hawangesikiza maneno ya Helamani na ndugu zake walikusanywa pamoja dhidi ya ndugu zao.
- 2 Na sasa tazama, walikasirika sana, hata kwamba waliamua kuwaua.
- 3 Sasa kiongozi wa wale ambao walikasirika dhidi ya ndugu zao alikuwa mtu mkubwa na mwenye nguvu; na jina lake lilikuwa Amalikia.
- 4 Na Amalikia alitamani kuwa mfalme; na wale watu waliokasirika walitamani kwamba awe mfalme wao; na walikuwa wengi baina yao waamuzi wa vyeo vya chini katika nchi, na waliojitafutia ukubwa.
- 5 Na walikuwa wameongozwa na udanganyifu wa Amalikia, kwamba ikiwa watamuunga mkono na kumsimamisha kuwa mfalme wao kwamba angewafanya kuwa watawala juu ya watu.
- 6 Hivyo waliongozwa na Amalikia kwa mafarakano, ijapokuwa kuhubiri kwa Helamani na ndugu zake, ndiyo, ijapokuwa utunzaji wao mkuu juu ya kanisa, kwani walikuwa makuhani wakuu juu ya kanisa.
- 7 Na kulikuwa na wengi kanisani ambao waliamini maneno ya kusifu uongo ya Amalikia, kwa hivyo walikataa hata kanisa; na hivyo ndivyo mambo ya watu wa Nepi yalikuwa yenye shida nyingi na ya hatari, ijapokuwa ushindi wao mkuu ambao walipata juu ya Walamani, na furaha yao kubwa ambayo walipata kwa sababu ya wokovu wao kupitia mkono wa Bwana.
- 8 Hivyo tunaona vile watoto wa watu humsahau Bwana Mungu wao haraka, ndiyo, vile hutenda maovu haraka, na kupotoshwa na yule mwovu.
- 9 Ndiyo, na pia tunaona ule uovu mwingi ambao mtu mmoja aliye mwovu anaweza kusababisha kufanyika miongoni mwa watoto wa watu.

Alma 46

And it came to pass that as many as would not hear-ken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, in-somuch that they were determined to slay them.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and es-tablish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissen-sions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceed-ingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do for-get the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the chil-dren of men.

- 10 Ndiyo, tunaona kwamba Amalikia, kwa sababu alikuwa mtu mjanja na mtu wa maneno mengi ya kusifu ya uongo, kwamba aliongoza mioyo ya watu wengi kufanya maovu; ndiyo, na kutafuta kuangamiza kanisa la Mungu, na kuangamiza msingi wa uhuru ambao Mungu alikuwa amewakabidhi, au baraka ambazo Mungu alituma katika ardhi kwa ajili ya wale walio haki.
- 11 Na sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Moroni, ambaye alikuwa amiri jeshi mkuu wa majeshi ya Wanefi, aliposikia mafarakano haya, alimkasirikia Amalikia.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba alipasua koti lake; na akachukua kipande chake, na kuandika juu yake—Kwa ukumbusho wa Mungu wetu, dini yetu, na uhuru, na amani yetu, wake zetu, na watoto wetu—na akaifunga juu ya mwisho wa mti.
- 13 Na akajifunga chapeo kwenye kichwa chake, na dirii yake, na ngao yake, na akajifunga silaha yake kiunoni mwake; na akaachukua ule mti, ambao mwisho wake kulikuwa koti lake lililoraruliwa, (na akaiita bendera ya uhuru) na akajiinamisha chini, na akaomba sana kwa Mungu kuwa baraka ya uhuru iwe na ndugu zake, kadiri kundi la Wakristo libaki kumiliki nchi—
- 14 Kwani ndivyo waumini wa kweli wa Kristo, waliokuwa ndani ya kanisa la Mungu, walivyoitwa na wale ambao hawakuwa wafuasi wa kanisa.
- 15 Na wale ambao walikuwa wa kanisa walikuwa waaminifu; ndiyo, wale wote ambao waliokuwa waumini wa kweli katika Kristo walijichukulia, kwa furaha, jina la Kristo, au Wakristo vile waliitwa, kwa sababu ya imani yao katika Kristo ambaye angekuja.
- 16 Na kwa hivyo, kwa wakati huu, Moroni aliomba kwamba nia ya Wakristo, na uhuru wa nchi ungependelewa.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba alipokuwa ametoa roho yake yote kwa Mungu, aliita nchi yote iliyo kusini mwa Ukiwa, ndiyo, na kwa ufupi, nchi yote, kaskazini na kusini—Nchi iliyochaguliwa, na nchi ya uhuru.

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breast-plate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

18 Na akasema: Kwa kweli Mungu hawezi kukubali kwamba sisi, ambao tumedharauliwa kwa sababu tumejichukulia jina la Kristo, tutakanyagwa chini na kuangamizwa, mpaka tujiletee wenyewe maangamizi kwa makosa.

19 Na Moroni aliposema maneno haya, alienda mbele miongoni mwa watu, akipepeza kipande cha vazi lake kilichoraruka hewani, ili wote waone maandishi ambayo aliandika kwenye sehemu iliyoraruka, na akipaza sauti, akisema:

20 Tazama, wowote watakaohifadhi hii bendera katika nchi, hebu waje mbele kwa uwezo wa Bwana, na kufanya agano kwamba watahifadhi haki yao, na dini yao, kwamba Bwana Mungu angewabariki.

21 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Moroni alipokuwa ametangaza maneno haya, tazama, watu walikuja wakikimbia pamoja na silaha zao zikiwa zimefungwa viunoni mwao, wakirarua nguo zao kama ishara, au kama agano, kwamba hawatamwacha Bwana Mungu wao; au, kwa maneno mengine, ikiwa wataasi amri za Mungu, au kuingia kwenye makosa, na wapate aibu kujichukulia jina la Kristo, Bwana angewararua hata kama vile walivyorarua nguo zao.

22 Sasa hili ndilo agano ambalo walifanya, na walitupa nguo zao miguuni mwa Moroni, wakisema: Tunaagana na Mungu wetu, kwamba tutaangamizwa, hata kama vile ndugu zetu katika nchi ya kaskazini, ikiwa tutaingia kwenye makosa; ndiyo, atutupe miguuni mwa maadui zetu, hata vile tumetupa nguo zetu miguuni mwako zikanyagwe chini ya miguu, ikiwa tutaingia kwenye makosa.

23 Moroni akawaambia: Tazama, sisi ni baki la uzao wa Yakobo; ndiyo, ni baki la uzao wa Yusufu, ambaye koti lake liliraruliwa na kaka zake kwa vipande vingi; na sasa tazama, hebu tukumbuke kutii amri za Mungu, au nguo zetu zitararuliwa na ndugu zetu, na tutupwe gerezani, au tuuzwe, au tuuawe.

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

- 24 Ndiyo, acha tuhifadhi uhuru wetu kama baki la Yusufu; ndiyo, acha tukumbuke maneno ya Yakobo, kabla ya kifo chake, kwani tazama, aliona kwamba sehemu ya baki la koti la Yusufu ilihifadhiwa na haikuwa imeoza. Na akasema—Hata vile baki la nguo ya mwana wangu limehifadhiwa hata hivyo baki la uzao wa mwana wangu lihifadhiwe kwa mkono wa Mungu, na lirudishwe kwake mwenyewe, wakati baki la uzao wa Yusufu itaangamia, hata vile baki la nguo yake ilikuwa.
- 25 Sasa tazama, hii inaipatia nafsi yangu huzuni; walakini, nafsi yangu ina shangwe katika mwana wangu, kwa sababu ya sehemu ya uzao wake ambayo itachukuliwa kwa Mungu.
- 26 Sasa tazama, hii ilikuwa lugha ya Yakobo.
- 27 Na sasa ni nani anaweza kujua kuwa baki la uzao wa Yusufu, ambalo litaangamia kama nguo yake, ni wale ambao wametukataa sisi? Ndiyo, na hata itakuwa sisi ikiwa hatuwezi kusimama imara katika imani ya Kristo.
- 28 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Moroni alipokuwa amesema maneno haya alienda mbele, na pia akatuma kwenye sehemu zote za nchi ambako kulikuwa na mafarakano, na akawakusanya watu wote ambao walikuwa wanatamani kuhifadhi uhuru wao pamoja, kusimama dhidi ya Amalikia na wale waliokataa, ambao waliitwa Waamalikia.
- 29 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Amalikia alipoona kwamba watu wa Moroni walikuwa wengi kuliko Waamalikia—na alipoona pia kwamba watu wake walikuwa na wasiwasi kuhusu haki ya njia ambayo walikuwa wamechukua—kwa hivyo, akiogopa kwamba hatafaulu katika mambo yake, alichukua wale wa watu wake ambao wangekubali na wakaondoka na kwenda kwenye nchi ya Nefi.
- 30 Sasa Moroni alifikiri haikuwa vyema kwamba Walamani wapate nguvu nyingine; kwa hivyo alifikiri kuwazuia watu wa Amalikia, au kuwachukua na kuwarudisha, na amuue Amalikia; ndiyo, kwani alijua kwamba angewavuruga Walamani kukasirika dhidi yao, na kuwasababisha kuja kwa vita dhidi yao; na hivi alijua kwamba Amalikia angefanya ili apate kufikia lengo zake.

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

- 31 Kwa hivyo Moroni alifikiri ilikuwa ya lazima kwamba achukue majeshi yake, ambao walikuwa wamejikusanya wenyewe pamoja, na kujihami wenyewe, na kuingia kwenye agano kuweka amani—na ikawa kwamba alichukua jeshi lake na kwenda taratibu na hema zake kwenye nyika, kuzuia mwendo wa Amalikia nyikani.
- 32 Na ikawa kwamba alifanya kulingana na tamaa yake, na akaenda taratibu hadi kwenye nyika, na kuuzuia mwendo wa majeshi ya Amalikia.
- 33 Na ikawa kwamba Amalikia alikimbia na idadi ndogo ya watu wake, na waliosalia waliwekwa kwenye mikono ya Moroni na wakarudishwa katika nchi ya Zarahemla.
- 34 Sasa, Moroni akiwa ni mtu aliyechaguliwa na waamuzi wakuu na kwa kura ya watu, kwa hivyo alikuwa na uwezo kulingana na hiari yake na majeshi ya Wanefi, kuanzisha na kuwa na uwezo juu yao.
- 35 Na ikawa kwamba yeyote wa Waamalikia ambaye alikataa kuingia katika agano kuunga mkono njia ya uhuru, kwamba wangehifadhi serikali huru, alisababisha auawe; na kulikuwa tu wachache waliokataa agano la amani.
- 36 Na ikawa pia, kwamba alisababisha bendera ya uhuru ipeperushwe kwenye kila mnara ambao ulikuwa kote nchini, ambayo ilimilikiwa na Wanefi; na hivyo Moroni alisimika bendera ya uhuru miongoni mwa Wanefi.
- 37 Na wakaanza kuwa na amani tena nchini; na hivyo wakadumisha amani nchini mpaka karibu mwisho wa mwaka wa kumi na tisa wa utawala wa waamuzi.
- 38 Na Helamani na makuhani wakuu pia waliimarisha utaratibu ndani ya kanisa; ndiyo, hata kwa muda wa miaka minne walikuwa na amani nyingi na furaha ndani ya kanisa.
- 39 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na wengi waliokufa, wakiamani kwa uthabiti kwamba nafsi zao zimekombolewa na Bwana Yesu Kristo; hivyo walitoka duniani wakishangilia.

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

40 Na kulikuwa na wengi ambao walifariki kwa homa, ambayo kwa misimu fulani mwakani ilikuweco mara kwa mara nchini—lakini sio kwa wingi hivyo na homa, kwa sababu ya ubora wa mimea mingi na mizizi ambayo Mungu alikuwa ametayarisha kutoa mwanzo wa maradhi, ambayo binadamu walikuwa wakishikwa nayo kwa ajili ya hali ya hewa ya nchi—

41 Lakini kulikuwa na wengi waliokufa wakiwa wamezeeka; na wale waliokufa ndani ya imani ya Kristo wanayo furaha ndani yake, vile lazima tuwaze.

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

Alma 47

- 1 Sasa tutarudia kwenye historia yetu kwa Amalikia na wale ambao walitoroka na yeye kwenda nyikani; kwani, tazama, alikuwa amechukua wale ambao walienda na yeye, na akaenda katika nchi ya Nepi miongoni mwa Walamani, na akawachochea Walamani kuwa na hasira dhidi ya watu wa Nepi, hata kuwa mfalme wa Walamani akatoa tangazo kote nchini mwake, miongoni mwa watu wake wote, kuwa wajikusanye pamoja tena waanze vita dhidi ya Wanepi.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba wakati tangazo lilipokuwa limetolewa miongoni mwao waliogopa sana; ndiyo, waliogopa kumkasirisha mfalme, na pia waliogopa kwenda vitani dhidi ya Wanepi wasije wakupoteza maisha yao. Na ikawa kwamba hawangeweza, au sehemu yao kubwa haingeweza, kutii amri ya mfalme.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme alikasirika kwa sababu ya maasi yao; kwa hivyo alimpa Amalikia amri juu ya sehemu ya jeshi lake ambalo lilitii amri zake, na akamwamuru kwamba aende mbele na kuwalazimisha kuchukua silaha.
- 4 Sasa tazama, hii ndiyo ilikuwa nia ya Amalikia; kwani yeye alikuwa mtu mjanja kwa kufanya maovu kwa hivyo aliweka mpango ndani ya moyo wake kumwondoa mfalme wa Walamani.
- 5 Na sasa alikuwa amepata utawala wa yale makundi ya Walamani ambao walikuwa wanapendelea mfalme; na akatazamia kupendelewa na wale ambao hawakuwa watiifu; kwa hivyo alienda mbele kwenye mahali palipoitwa Onida, kwani hapa Walamani wote walikuwa wamekimbilia; kwani waligundua jeshi likija, na wakidhani kwamba lilikuwa linakuja kuwaangamiza, kwa hivyo walikimbilia Onida, mahali pa silaha.
- 6 Na walikuwa wamemchagua mtu kuwa mfalme na kiongozi juu yao, wakiwa wamekata kauli kuwa hawatakwenda dhidi ya Wanepi.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba walikuwa wamejikusanya pamoja juu ya kilele cha mlima ambao uliitwa Antipa, wakijiandaa kupigana.

Alma 47

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

- 8 Sasa halikuwa kusudi la Amalikia kupigana nao kulingana na amri ya mfalme; lakini tazama, lilikuwa kusudi lake kupata mapendeleo kutoka kwa majeshi ya Walamani, ili ajiweke mwenyewe juu yao na kumwondoa mfalme na kumiliki ufalme.
- 9 Na tazama, ikawa kwamba alisababisha jeshi lake kusimamisha hema zao kwenye bonde ambalo lilikuwa karibu na mlima Antipa.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba wakati usiku ulipowadia alituma wajumbe wa siri kwenye mlima Antipa, akitaka kwamba kiongozi wa wale ambao walikuwa mlimani, ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Lehonti, kwamba aje chini ya mlima, kwani alitaka kuongea na yeye.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Lehonti alipopata ujumbe hakuthubutu kwenda chini ya mlima. Na ikawa kwamba Amalikia akatuma tena mara ya pili, akitaka yeye aje chini. Na ikawa kwamba Lehonti hangenda; na akatuma tena mara ya tatu.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Amalikia alipogundua kwamba hangempata Lehonti aje chini kutoka mlimani, alipanda mlima, karibu na kambi ya Lehonti; na akatuma tena mara ya nne ujumbe wake kwa Lehonti, akitaka kwamba aje chini, na kwamba angeleta walinzi wake pamoja na yeye.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Lehonti alipokuja chini na walinzi kwa Amalikia, kwamba Amalikia alitaka yeye aje chini na jeshi lake wakati wa usiku, na azingire wale watu kwenye kambi yao ambao mfalme alimpatia kuongoza, na kwamba angewasalimisha mikononi mwa Lehonti, ikiwa angemfanya (Amalikia) kiongozi wa pili juu ya jeshi lote.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba Lehonti aliteremka chini na watu wake na kuwazingira watu wa Amalikia, kwamba kabla ya hao kuamka kukipambazuka walikuwa wamezingirwa na majeshi ya Lehonti.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba walipoona kwamba wamezungukwa, walimwomba Amalikia kwamba awakubalie wawe pamoja na ndugu zao, ili wasiangamizwe. Sasa hiki ndicho kitu ambacho Amalikia alitaka.

Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they pled with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

16 Na ikawa kwamba aliwasalimisha watu wake, kinyume cha amri ya mfalme. Sasa hiki ndicho Amalikia alitaka, kwamba atimize mipango yake ya kumwondoa mfalme.

17 Sasa ilikuwa desturi miongoni mwa Walamani, ikiwa kiongozi wao mkuu aliuawa, kumchagua kiongozi wao wa pili kuwa kiongozi mkuu.

18 Na ikawa kwamba Amalikia alisababisha mmoja wa watumishi wake aweke sumu kidogo kidogo kwa Lehonti, kwamba alikufa.

19 Sasa, Lehonti alipokufa, Walamani walimchagua Amalikia kuwa kiongozi wao na amiri jeshi mkuu.

20 Na ikawa kwamba Amalikia alitembea taratibu na majeshi yake (kwani alikuwa amefaulu yale aliyoyataka) hadi kwenye nchi ya Nepi, kwenye mji wa Nepi, ambao ulikuwa mji mkuu.

21 Na mfalme akaja nje kukutana na yeye pamoja na walinzi wake, kwani alidhani kwamba Amalikia ametimiza amri zake, na kwamba Amalikia alikuwa amekusanya pamoja jeshi kubwa hivyo kwenda dhidi ya Wanepi vitani.

22 Lakini tazama, vile mfalme alipokuja nje kukutana na yeye Amalikia alisababisha kwamba watumishi wake waende na kumpokea mfalme. Na wakaenda na kujiinamisha mbele ya mfalme, kama kumwonyesha heshima kwa sababu ya ukuu wake.

23 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme aliinua mkono wake juu kuwasimamisha, vile ilivyokuwa desturi ya Walamani, kama ishara ya amani, desturi ambayo waliiga kutoka kwa Wanepi.

24 Na ikawa kwamba wakati alipokuwa amemwinua wa kwanza kutoka ardhini, tazama alimdunga mfalme moyoni; na akaanguka ardhini.

25 Sasa watumishi wa mfalme walitoroka, na watumishi wa Amalikia wakapiga nduru, wakisema:

26 Tazama, watumishi wa mfalme wamemdunga moyoni, na ameanguka na wametoroka; tazama, njooni muone.

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

27 Na ikawa kwamba Amalikia aliamrisha majeshi yake yaende mbele na kuona kile kilichotendeka kwa mfalme; na walipofika mahali hapo, na kumpata mfalme amelala katika damu yake, Amalikia alijifanya kukasirika, na kusema: Yeyote aliyempenda mfalme ebu aende mbele, na kuwafuata watumishi wa mfalme ili wauawe.

28 Na ikawa kwamba wale wote waliompenda mfalme, waliposikia maneno haya, walikuja mbele na kuwafukuza watumishi wa mfalme.

29 Sasa watumishi wa mfalme walipoona jeshi likiwafukuza, waliogopa tena, na wakatorokea nyikani, na wakafikia nchi ya Zarahemla na kuungana na watu wa Amoni.

30 Na jeshi ambalo lilikuwa likiwafukuza lilirudi, wakiwa wamewafukuza bila kufaulu; na hivyo Amalikia, kwa hila yake, alipata imani ya watu.

31 Na ikawa kesho yake akaingia kwenye mji wa Nephi na majeshi yake, na kumiliki mji.

32 Na sasa ikawa kwamba malkia, aliposikia kwamba mfalme ameuawa—kwani Amalikia alikuwa ametuma ujumbe kwa malkia kumjulisha kwamba mfalme ameuawa na watumishi wake, kwamba aliwafukuza na jeshi lake, lakini haikuwezekana, na wakatoroka—

33 Kwa hivyo, wakati malkia alipokuwa amepokea taarifa hii alituma taarifa kwa Amalikia, akimtaka kwamba aachilie watu wa mji; na akataka aende kwake; na akahitaji kwamba aje na mashahidi kushuhudia kuhusu kifo cha mfalme.

34 Na ikawa kwamba Amalikia alimchukua yule mtumishi ambaye alimuua mfalme, na wote waliokuwa na yeye, na kumwendea malkia, mahali ambapo aliketi; na wote walishuhudia kwake kwamba mfalme aliuawa na watumishi wake mwenyewe, na pia wakasema: Wametoroka; si hii inashuhudia dhidi yao? Na hivyo walimridhisha malkia kuhusu kifo cha mfalme.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

35 Na ikawa kwamba Amalikia akatafuta upendeleo ya malkia, na akamwoa kuwa mkewe; na hivyo kwa hila yake, na kwa usaidizi wa watumishi wake werevu, alipata ufalme; ndiyo, alitambuliwa mfalme kote nchini, miongoni mwa watu wa Walamani, ambao walikuwa mkusanyiko wa Walamani na Walemueli na Waishmaeli, na wote waliokimbia kutoka kwa Wanefi, tangu utawala wa Nepi hadi wakati huu.

36 Sasa hawa wakimbiaji, wakiwa na mafundisho sawa na elimu sawa ya Wanefi, ndiyo, wakiwa wamefundishwa kwa elimu ya Bwana, walakini, ni vigumu kusimulia, sio wakati mrefu baada ya mafarakano yao walikuwa wagumu na wasiotubu, na mazuzu, waovu na wakatili kuliko Walamani—wakikubali desturi za Walamani; wakijiingiza kwenye uzembe, na kila aina ya uzinifu; ndiyo, wakimsahau kabisa Bwana Mungu wao.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

Alma 48

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba, Amalikia alipopokea utawala alianza kuvuta mioyo ya Walamani dhidi ya watu wa Nefi; ndiyo, alichagua watu kuzungumzia Walamani kutoka kwa minara yao, dhidi ya Wanefi.
- 2 Na hivyo akavuta mioyo yao dhidi ya Wanefi, kwa wingi kwamba katika mwisho wa mwaka wa kumi na tisa wa utawala wa waamuzi, akiwa ametimiza mipango yake hivyo, ndiyo, akishafanywa mfalme juu ya Walamani, alifikiria pia kutawala nchi yote, ndiyo, na watu wote waliokuwa nchini, Wanefi na pia Walamani.
- 3 Kwa hivyo alikuwa ametimiza kusudi lake, kwani alikuwa ameshupaza mioyo ya Walamani na akawapofusha akilini, na kuwachochea kuwa na hasira, kwa wingi kwamba waende vitani dhidi ya Wanefi.
- 4 Kwani alikuwa ameamua, kwa sababu ya wingi wa watu wake, kuwashinda Wanefi na kuwaweka kifungoni.
- 5 Na hivyo aliweka makapteni wakuu wa Wazoramu, hawa wakiwa wamezoea nguvu za Wanefi, na mahali pao pa kawaida, na sehemu dhaifu za miji yao; kwa hivyo aliwaweka kuwa makapteni wakuu wa majeshi yake.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba walichukua kambi yao, na kusonga mbele kuelekea nchi ya Zarahemla katika nyika.
- 7 Sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Amalikia alikuwa anapokea uwezo kwa hila na udanganyifu, Moroni, kwa upande mwingine, alikuwa anatarisha akili za watu kwa uaminifu kwa Bwana Mungu wao.
- 8 Ndiyo, alikuwa akiimarisha majeshi ya Wanefi, na kujenga ngome ndogo, au mahali pa usalama; akitupa kuta za ardhi karibu kufunika majeshi yake, na pia kujenga kuta za mawe kuwazunguka, kuzingira miji yao na mipaka ya nchi yao; ndiyo, kila mahali nchini.

Alma 48

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

- 9 Na kwa udhaifu wao aliweka idadi kubwa zaidi ya watu; na hivyo aliweka nguvu na kuimarisha nchi ambayo ilimilikiwa na Wanefi.
- 10 Na hivyo alikuwa akijitayarisha kulinda uhuru wao, nchi yao, wake zao, na watoto wao, na amani yao, na kwamba wangeishi kwa Bwana Mungu wao, na kwamba wangeshikilia ile ambayo iliitwa na maadui wao imani ya Wakristo.
- 11 Na Moroni alikuwa mtu mwenye nguvu na uwezo; na alikuwa mtu wa kuelewa kikamilifu; ndiyo, mtu ambaye hakufurahia umwagaji wa damu; mtu ambaye nafsi yake ilijawa shangwe kwa ajili ya uungwana na uhuru wa nchi yake, na wa ndugu zake kutoka kifungo na utumwa;
- 12 Ndiyo, mtu ambaye moyo wake ulijaa shukrani kwa Mungu wake, kwa maendeleo mengi na baraka ambazo aliwapa watu wake; mtu ambaye alifanya kazi sana kwa ustawi na usalama wa watu wake.
- 13 Ndiyo, na alikuwa mtu ambaye alikuwa imara katika imani ya Kristo, na aliapa na kiapo kuwa atawalinda watu wake, haki zake, na nchi yake, na dini yake, hata kwenye kumwaga damu yake.
- 14 Sasa Wanefi walifundishwa vile wanavyoweza kujilinda wenyewe dhidi ya maadui zao, hata kwenye kumwaga damu ikiwa ilihitajika; ndiyo, na walifundishwa kutodhuru, ndiyo, na kutoinua upanga isipokuwa dhidi ya adui, isipokuwa wawe wanahifadhi maisha yao.
- 15 Na hii ilikuwa imani yao, kwamba kwa kufanya hivyo Mungu angewafanikisha nchini, au kwa maneno mengine, wakiwa waaminifu kwa kutii amri za Mungu kwamba angewafanikisha katika nchi; ndiyo, kuwaonya watoroke, au kuwaandaa kwa vita, kulingana na hatari iliyopo;
- 16 Na pia, kwamba Mungu angewawezesha kujua wangeenda wapi kujilinda dhidi ya maadui zao, na kwa kufanya hivyo, Bwana angewaokoa; na hii ilikuwa imani ya Moroni, na moyo wake ulifurahi ndani yake; sio kwa kumwaga damu lakini kwa kutenda mema, kwa kuhifadhi watu wake, ndiyo, kwa kutii amri za Mungu, na kuzuia uovu.

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

- 17 Ndiyo, kweli, kweli ninavyowaambia, ikiwa watu wote walikuwa, na wako, na ikiwa watakuweko daima, kama Moroni, tazama, hizo nguvu za jehanamu zingetingizika milele; ndiyo, ibilisi hangekuwa na uwezo juu ya mioyo ya watoto wa watu.
- 18 Tazama, alikuwa mtu kama Amoni, mwana wa Mosia, ndiyo, na hata wana wengine wa Mosia, ndiyo, na pia Alma na wanawe, kwani walikuwa wote watu wa Mungu.
- 19 Sasa tazama, Helamani na ndugu zake hawakufanya kazi ndogo kwa watu kuliko Moroni; kwani walihubiri neno la Mungu, na walibatiza ubatizo wa toba watu wote ambao wangesikiliza maneno yao.
- 20 Na hivyo wakaendelea na watu walijinyenyekeza kwa sababu ya maneno yao, kwamba walipendelewa sana na Bwana, na hivyo wakawa huru kutokana na vita na mabishano miongoni mwao, ndiyo, hata kwa muda wa miaka minne.
- 21 Lakini, vile nimesema, kwenye mwisho wa mwaka wa kumi na tisa, ndiyo, ijapokuwa amani yao miongoni mwao, walilazimishwa bila kupenda kupigana na wenzao, Walamani.
- 22 Ndiyo, kwa kifupi, vita vyao havikukoma kamwe kwa muda wa miaka mingi na Walamani, ijapokuwa kutopendelea kwao.
- 23 Sasa, walihuzunika kuchukua silaha dhidi ya Walamani, kwa sababu hawakupendelea umwagaji wa damu; ndiyo, na hii sio yote—walihuzunika kuwa njia ya kuondoa wengi wa ndugu zao nje ya ulimwengu huu hadi kwenye ulimwengu wa milele, kabla ya kujitayarisha kukutana na Mungu wao.
- 24 Walakini, hawangekubali kuweka chini maisha yao, kwamba wake zao na watoto wao wachinjwe kuuwawa kinyama kwa ukatili na ujeuri wa wale ambao walikuwa siku moja ndugu zao, ndiyo, na walioasi kutoka kanisa lao, na waliwaacha na kujaribu kuwaangamiza kwa kuungana na Walamani.

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hearken unto their words.

And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, inso-much that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

25 Ndiyo, hawangevumilia kwamba ndugu zao wafurahi juu ya damu ya Wanefi, mradi kuwe na yeyote atakayetii amri za Mungu, kwani ahadi ya Bwana ilikuwa, kama watatii amri zake watafanikiwa nchini.

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

Alma 49

- 1 Na sasa ikawa katika mwezi wa kumi na moja wa mwaka wa kumi na tisa, siku ya kumi ya mwezi, majeshi ya Walamani yalionekana yakikaribia kuelekea nchi ya Amonihah.
- 2 Na tazama, mji ulikuwa umejengwa upya, na Moroni alikuwa ameweka jeshi karibu na mipaka ya mji, na walikuwa wametupa udongo kuzunguka kuwakinga kutokana na mishale na mawe ya Walamani; kwani tazama, walipigana kwa mawe na mishale.
- 3 Tazama, nilisema kwamba mji wa Amonihah ulikuwa umejengwa upya. Nakwambia, ndiyo, ilikuwa sehemu moja imejengwa upya; na kwa sababu Walamani walikuwa wameuharibu wakati mmoja kwa sababu ya uovu wa watu, walidhani kwamba ingekuwa tena mawindo rahisi kwao.
- 4 Lakini tazama, jinsi masikitiko ya yalivyo kuwa makubwa; kwani tazama, Wanefi walikuwa wamechimba tuta la ardhi kuwazunguka, ambalo lilikuwa refu sana kwamba Walamani hawangetupa mawe yao na mishale yao kwao kwamba ingefanya chochote, wala hawangewafikia isipokuwa wapitie kwenye lango lao la kupitia.
- 5 Sasa kwa wakati huu makaptani wakuu wa Walamani walishtushwa sana, kwa sababu ya hekima ya Wanefi kwa kutayarisha mahali pao pa ulinzi.
- 6 Sasa viongozi wa Walamani walikuwa wamedhani, kwa sababu ya wingi wa idadi yao, ndiyo, walidhani kwamba wangufaika kuwashambulia vile walikuwa wamefanya awali; ndiyo, na walikuwa pia wamejitayarisha kwa ngao, na dirii; na walikuwa pia wamejitayarisha na nguo za ngozi, ndiyo, nguo nzito sana kwa kufunika uchi wao.
- 7 Na wakiwa wamejitayarisha hivyo walidhani kwamba wangeshinda kwa urahisi na kuwaweka ndugu zao katika nira ya utumwa, au kuwakata na kuwachinja kulingana na furaha yao.

Alma 49

And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

- 8 Lakini tazama, kwa mshangao wao mkuu, walikuwa wamejitayarisha kwa ajili yao, kwa njia ambayo haijulikana miongoni mwa watoto wa Lehi. Sasa walikuwa wamejiandaa kwa ajili ya Walamani, kupigana wakifuata njia ya mafundisho ya Moroni.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani, au Waamalikia, walistaajabu sana katika namna yao ya matayarisho ya vita.
- 10 Sasa, kama mfalme Amalikia angekuja chini kutoka nchi ya Nefi, mbele ya jeshi lake, labda angesababisha Walamani kuwashambulia Wanefi katika mji wa Amonihah; kwani tazama, hakujali damu ya watu wake.
- 11 Lakini tazama, Amalikia hakuja chini mwenyewe kupigana. Na tazama, makapteni wake wakuu hawakuwashambulia Wanefi katika mji wa Amonihah, kwani Moroni alikuwa amebadilisha shughuli ya usimamizi miongoni mwa Wanefi, hata kuwa Walamani hawakupendezwa katika mahali pao pa kurudi nyuma na hawangewajia.
- 12 Kwa hivyo walirudi nyuma hadi kwenye nyika, na kuchukua kambi yao na wakaenda taratibu kuelekea nchi ya Nuhu, wakidhani kuwa pale ni pahali pazuri kwao kuja dhidi ya Wanefi.
- 13 Kwani hawakujua kwamba Moroni alikuwa amezuia, au alikuwa amejenga ngome za ulinzi, kwa kila mji nchini kote kuzunguka; kwa hivyo, walitembea mbele taratibu hadi nchi ya Nuhu kwa juhudi imara; ndiyo, makapteni wao wakuu walikuja mbele na kula kiapo kwamba wataangamiza watu wa mji huo.
- 14 Lakini tazama, kwa mshangao wao, mji wa Nuhu, ambao hapo awali ulikuwa dhaifu, ulikuwa sasa, kwa juhudi za Moroni, kuwa wenye nguvu, ndiyo, hata kushinda nguvu ya mji wa Amonihah.
- 15 Na sasa, tazama, hii ilikuwa hekima ndani ya Moroni; kwani alidhani kwamba wangeogopa katika mji wa Amonihah; na vile mji wa Nuhu ulikuwa mpaka sasa sehemu dhaifu katika nchi, kwa hivyo wangeenda hapo kupigana; na hivyo ilikuwa kulingana na tamaa zake.

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

- 16 Na tazama, Moroni alikuwa amemweka Lehi kuwa kapteni mkuu juu ya watu wa mji huo; na alikuwa ni huyo Lehi ambaye alipigana na Walamani kwenye bonde la mashariki mwa mto Sidoni.
- 17 Na sasa tazama ikawa kwamba wakati Walamani walipogundua kwamba Lehi alikuwa amiri jeshi wa mji, hawakupendezwa kwani walimwogopa Lehi sana; walakini makapteni wao wakuu walikuwa wameapa na kiapo kuushambulia mji; kwa hivyo, walileta majeshi yao.
- 18 Sasa tazama, Walamani hawangeingia katika ngome zao za ulinzi kwa njia ingine yoyote isipokuwa kwenye lango, kwa sababu ya urefu wa ukingo ambao ulikuwa umejengwa, na urefu wa kwenda chini wa handaki ambalo lilikuwa limelimbwa kuzunguka hapo, isipokuwa tu kupitia kwenye lango.
- 19 Na hivyo Wanefi walijiandaa kuangamiza jaribio kama hilo la kupanda juu na kuingia ndani ya ngome kwa njia ingine yoyote, kwa kurusha mawe na mishale kwao.
- 20 Hivyo walijiandaa, ndiyo, kundi la watu wao wenye nguvu, na mapanga yao na kombeo zao, kuwauwa wote ambao wangejaribu kuja kwenye mahali pao pa ulinzi kupitia mahali pa mlango; na hivyo ndivyo walivyojiandaa kujilinda dhidi ya Walamani.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba makapteni wa Walamani walileta majeshi yao mbele ya mahali pa kuingilia, na wakaanza kushambuliana na Wanefi, kuingia ndani ya mahali pao pa ulinzi; lakini tazama, waliwafukuza kila wakati kwa wingi, kwamba walichinjwa kwa uchinjaji mkuu.
- 22 Sasa wakati walipogundua ya kwamba hawangepata uwezo juu ya Wanefi kupitia mlango, walianza kuchimba chini kingo zao ili wapate njia ya kufikia majeshi yao, kwamba wapate nafasi sawa kupigana; lakini tazama, kwa haya majaribio walifagiliwa mbali kwa mawe na mishale ambayo walitupiwa; na badala ya kujaza mitaro yao kwa kubomoa kingo za mchanga, zilijazwa kwa kiwango na wafu wao na miili iliyojeruhiwa.

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

- 23 Hivyo Wanefi walikuwa na uwezo wote juu ya maadui wao; na hivyo Walamani walijaribu kuwaangamiza Wanefi mpaka makapteni wao wakuu wote wakauawa; ndiyo, na zaidi ya elfu moja ya Walamani waliuawa; wakati, kwa upande mwingine, hakukuwa hata na nafsi moja ya Wanefi ambayo iliua.
- 24 Kulikuwa na karibu hamsini ambao walijeruhiwa, ambao walikuwa wazi kwa mishale ya Walamani kupitia mlangoni, lakini walijikinga na ngao zao, na dirii zao, na vyapeo vyao, hata kwamba vidonda vyao vilikuwa kwa miguu yao, vingi ambavyo vilikuwa vibaya sana.
- 25 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Walamani walipoona kwamba makapteni wao wakuu wote wameuawa walikimbilia nyikani. Na ikawa kwamba walirejea kwa nchi ya Nefi, kumjulisha mfalme wao, Amalikia, ambaye alikuwa Mnefi kwa kuzaliwa, kuhusu hasara yao kubwa.
- 26 Na ikawa kwamba alikasirika sana na watu wake, kwa sababu hakuwa amepata matarajio yake juu ya Wanefi; hakuwa amewaweka kwa nira ya utumwa.
- 27 Ndiyo, alikasirika sana, na akamlaani Mungu, na pia Moroni, akiapa kwa kiapo kuwa atakunywa damu yake; na hii ni kwa sababu Moroni alikuwa ametii amri za Mungu kwa kutayarisha usalama wa watu wake.
- 28 Na ikawa kwamba kwa upande mwingine, watu wa Nefi walimshukuru Bwana Mungu, kwa sababu ya nguvu yake isiyo na kifani kwa kuwakomboa kutoka mikono ya maadui zao.
- 29 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa kumi na tisa wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.
- 30 Ndiyo, na kulikuwa na amani mfululizo miongoni mwao, na mafanikio makuu katika kanisa kwa sababu ya kusikiliza kwao na bidii ambayo walitoa kwa neno la Mungu, ambalo lilitangazwa kwao na Helamani, na Shibloni, na Koriantoni, na Amoni na ndugu zake, ndiyo, na wote ambao walikuwa wametawazwa kufuatana na mpango mtakatifu wa Mungu, wakibatizwa ubatizo wa toba, na kutumwa mbele kuhubiri miongoni mwa watu.

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblun, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

Alma 50

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Moroni hakuacha kujitayarisha kwa vita, au kulinda watu wake dhidi ya Walamani; kwani alisababisha kwamba majeshi yake yaanze katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa ishirini wa utawala wa waamuzi, kwamba waanze kulima vilima vya udongo kuzunguka miji yote, kote katika nchi ambayo ilimilikiwa na Wanefi.
- 2 Na juu ya haya magongo ya ardhi alisababisha kwamba kuwe na mbao, ndiyo, kazi za mbao zijengwe kwa urefu wa mtu, kuzunguka miji.
- 3 Na akasababisha kwamba juu ya kazi hizo za mbao kuwe na ufito wa miiba ujengewe kwenye mbao kuzunguka; na zilikuwa nzito na ndefu.
- 4 Na akasababisha minara kujengwa ambayo ilianguka zile kuta za walinzi, na akasababisha mahali pa ulinzi kujengwa kwenye hiyo minara, ili mawe na mishale ya Walamani haingewaumiza.
- 5 Na walikuwa wamejitayarisha ili waweze kutupa mawe kutoka juu, kulingana na nia yao na nguvu yao, na kumuua yeyote ambaye angejaribu kuja karibu na kuta za mji.
- 6 Hivyo Moroni aliandaa ngome dhidi ya kuja kwa maadui wao, kuzunguka kila mji nchini.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni alisababisha kwamba majeshi yake yaende mbele kwenye mashariki ya nyika; ndiyo, na wakaenda mbele na kuwakimbiza Walamani wote waliokuwa ndani ya nyika ya mashariki hadi kwenye nchi zao, ambazo zilikuwa kusini mwa nchi ya Zarahemla.
- 8 Na nchi ya Nefi ilienea katika mstari mnyoofu kutokea kwenye bahari ya mashariki hadi magharibi.

Alma 50

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

- 9 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni alipokuwa amewafukuza Walamani wote nje ya nyika ya mashariki, ambayo ilikuwa kaskazini mwa nchi za umiliki wao, alisababisha kwamba wakaazi ambao walikuwa kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla na nchi iliyoizunguka lazima waende mbele kwenye nyika ya mashariki, hata kwenye mipaka kando ya bahari, na kumiliki nchi.
- 10 Na pia akaweka majeshi kusini, katika mipaka ya umiliki wao, na akawasababisha wajenge ngome kwamba wangeweka salama majeshi yao na watu wao kutoka mikono ya maadui zao.
- 11 Na hivyo akaondoa ngome zote za Walamani kwenye mashariki ya nyika, ndiyo, na pia kwenye magharibi, akiimarisha mpaka miongoni mwa Wanefi na Walamani, kati ya nchi ya Zarahemla na nchi ya Nepi, kutoka magharibi mwa bahari, kuenea kando ya mwanzo wa mto Sidoni—Wanefi wakimiliki nchi yote upande wa kaskazini, ndiyo, hata nchi yote ambayo ilikuwa upande wa kaskazini ya nchi ya Neema, kulingana na kupenda kwao.
- 12 Hivyo Moroni, na majeshi yake, ambayo yaliongezeka kila siku kwa sababu ya kuhakikishiwa na ulinzi ambao kazi yake iliwaletae, walitaka kutoa nguvu na uwezo wa Walamani kutoka nchi zao za umiliki, ili wasiwe na uwezo juu ya nchi zao za umiliki.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba Wanefi walianza msingi wa mji, na wakaita jina la mji Moroni; na ulikuwa kando ya bahari ya mashariki; na ulikuwa kusini kando ya mpaka wa umiliki wa Walamani.
- 14 Na pia walianza msingi wa mji kati ya mji wa Moroni na mji wa Haruni, ukiungana na mipaka ya Haruni na Moroni; na wakaita jina la mji, au nchi, Nefiha.
- 15 Na pia wakaanza kujenga katika mwaka huo huo miji mingi kaskazini, mmoja kwenye njia fulani ambao waliuita Lehi, ambao ulikuwa kaskazini kando na mipaka ya ukingo wa bahari.
- 16 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa ishirini.
- 17 Na kwa hii hali ya kufanikiwa waliishi watu wa Nepi katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa ishirini na moja wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nepi.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nepi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephiah.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

And thus ended the twentieth year.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nepi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nepi.

- 18 Na walifanikiwa sana, na wakawa matajiri sana; ndiyo, na wakaongezeka na wakawa na nguvu nchini.
- 19 Na hivyo tunaona jinsi gani hekima na haki ni matendo yote ya Bwana, kwa kutimiza maneno yake yote kwa watoto wa watu; ndiyo, tunaweza kuona kuwa maneno yake yanathibitishwa, hata wakati huu, ambayo alimzungumzia Lehi akisema:
- 20 Umebarikiwa wewe na watoto wako; na watabarikiwa ikiwa watatii amri zangu watafanikiwa nchini. Lakini kumbuka, ikiwa hawatatii amri zangu watatolewa mbali kutoka uwepo wa Bwana.
- 21 Na tunaona kwamba ahadi hizi zimetimizwa kwa watu wa Nefi; kwani imekuwa ugomvi wao na mabishano yao, ndiyo, mauaji yao, na uporaji wao, ukafiri wao, ukahaba wao, na unyang'anyi wao, na machukizo yao, ambayo yalikuwa miongoni mwao, ambayo yalisababisha vita vyao na maangamizo yao.
- 22 Na wale ambao walikuwa waaminifu kwa kutii amri za Bwana walikombolewa wakati wote, wakati maelfu ya ndugu zao waovu wameachwa kwenye kifungo, au kuangamia kwa upanga, au kufifia kwa kutoamini, na kuingiliana na Walamani.
- 23 Lakini tazama hakujakuwa wakati wa furaha miongoni mwa watu wa Nefi, tangu siku za Nefi, kuliko siku za Moroni, ndiyo, hata wakati huu, katika mwaka wa ishirini na moja wa utawala wa waamuzi.
- 24 Na ikawa kwamba mwaka wa ishirini na mbili wa utawala wa waamuzi pia ukaisha kwa amani; ndiyo, na pia mwaka wa ishirini na tatu.
- 25 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa ishirini na nne wa utawala wa waamuzi, kungekuwa pia amani miongoni mwa watu wa Nefi kama hakungekuwa ubishi ambao ulikuweco miongoni mwao kuhusu nchi ya Lehi, na nchi ya Moriantoni, ambazo ziliungana katika mipaka ya Lehi; zote mbili ambazo zilikuwa kwenye mipaka kando ya ukingo wa bahari.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrellings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

- 26 Kwani tazama, watu ambao walimiliki nchi ya Moriantoni walidai sehemu ya nchi ya Lehi; kwa hivyo kulianza kuwa na ubishi mkali miongoni mwao, hata kwamba watu wa Moriantoni walichukua silaha dhidi ya ndugu zao, na walikata kauli kuwauwa kwa upanga.
- 27 Lakini tazama, watu ambao walimiliki nchi ya Lehi walikimbilia kambi ya Moroni, na kumuomba usaidizi; kwani tazama hawakuwa na makosa.
- 28 Na ikawa kwamba wakati watu wa Moriantoni, ambao waliongozwa na mtu ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Moriantoni, waligundua kwamba watu wa Lehi walikuwa wamekimbilia kambi ya Moroni, waliogopa sana isiwe jeshi la Moroni lingekuja kwao na kuwaangamiza.
- 29 Kwa hivyo, Moriantoni alisadikisha mioyo yao kwamba wakimbilie nchi ambayo ilikuwa kaskazini, ambayo ilikuwa imefunikwa kwa miili mikubwa ya maji, na kumiliki nchi ambayo ilikuwa upande wa kaskazini.
- 30 Na tazama, wangetekeleza huu mpango kwa vitendo, (ambao ungekuwa mwanzo wa masikitiko) lakini tazama, Moriantoni akiwa mtu wa juhudi kuu ya roho, kwa hivyo alimkasirikia mmoja wa wafanya kazi wake wa kike, na akamwangukia na kumpiga sana.
- 31 Na ikawa kwamba alitoroka, na akafikia kambi ya Moroni, na kumwambia Moroni vitu vyote kuhusu mambo hayo, na pia kuhusu mipango yao ya kukimbilia nchi ya upande wa kaskazini.
- 32 Sasa tazama, watu ambao walikuwa katika nchi ya Neema, kwa usahihi zaidi Moroni, waliogopa kwamba wangesikia na kufuata maneno ya Moriantoni na kuungana na watu wake, na hivyo angepata urithi wa hizo sehemu za nchi, ambao ungeweka msingi wa matokeo mabaya miongoni mwa watu wa Nefi, ndiyo, matokeo ambayo yangukuwa chanzo cha kuongoza upinduzi wa uhuru wao.
- 33 Kwa hivyo Moroni alituma jeshi, na kambi chao, kuongoza watu wa Moriantoni, kuwazuia kukimbilia nchi ya upande wa kaskazini.

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

- 34 Na ikawa kwamba hawakuwaongoza mpaka walipofikia mipaka ya nchi ya Ukiwa; na huko waliwaongoza, kwa njia ndogo ambayo ilielekea kando ya bahari hadi kwenye nchi upande wa kaskazini, ndiyo, kando ya bahari, kwenye magharibi na kwenye mashariki.
- 35 Na ikawa kwamba jeshi ambalo lilitumwa na Moroni, ambalo liliongozwa na mtu ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Teankumu, lilikutana na watu wa Moriantoni; na watu wa Moriantoni walikuwa wakaidi sana, (wakiwa wamevutiwa na uovu wake na maneno yake ya kusifu ya uongo) kwamba vita vilianza kati yao, ambamo Teankumu alimuua Moriantoni na kushinda jeshi lake, na kuwachukua wafungwa, na kurudi kwenye kambi ya Moroni. Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa ishirini na nne wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.
- 36 Na hivyo watu wa Moriantoni walirudishwa. Na baada ya maagano ya kuweka amani walirudishwa kwenye nchi ya Moriantoni, na muungano ukafanyika miongoni mwao na watu wa Lehi; na wao pia walirudishwa katika nchi yao.
- 37 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka huo huo kwamba imani iliimarishwa kwa watu wa Nefi, kwamba Nefiha, mwamuzi mkuu wa pili, alifariki, akiwa amekalia kiti cha hukumu kwa haki kamili mbele ya Mungu.
- 38 Walakini alikuwa amemkataza Alma kuchukua hayo maandishi na vile vitu ambavyo viliheshimiwa na Alma na baba zake kuwa vitakatifu; kwa hivyo Alma alikuwa amevipatia kwa mwana wake, Helamani.
- 39 Tazama, ikawa kwamba mwana wa Nefiha aliwekwa kwenye kiti cha hukumu, badala ya baba yake; ndiyo, aliteuliwa mwamuzi mkuu na msimamizi juu ya watu, kwa kiapo na agizo takatifu kuhukumu kwa haki, na kuweka amani na uhuru wa watu, na kuwapa mapendeleo matakatifu ya kumwabudu Bwana Mungu wao, ndiyo, kusaidia na kudumisha matendo ya Mungu siku zake zote, na kuwaleta waovu kwenye hukumu kulingana na makosa yao.

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephiah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephiah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

40 Sasa tazama, jina lake lilikuwa Pahorani. Na Pahorani alijaza kiti cha baba yake, na akaanza utawala wake katika mwisho wa mwaka wa ishirini na nne, juu ya watu wa Nephi.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

Alma 51

- 1 Na sasa ikawa katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa ishirini na tano wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi, hao wakiwa wameanzisha amani miongoni mwa watu wa Lehi na watu wa Moriantoni kuhusu nchi zao, na wakiwa wameanza mwaka wa ishirini na tano kwa amani;
- 2 Walakini, hawakudumisha amani kwa muda mrefu nchini, kwani kulianza kuwa na ubishi miongoni mwa watu kuhusu mwamuzi mkuu Pahorani; kwani tazama, kulikuwa na sehemu ya watu ambao walitaka kwamba sehemu fulani za sheria ibadilishwe.
- 3 Lakini tazama, Pahorani hakubadilisha wala kukubali sheria ibadilishwe; kwa hivyo, hakuwasikiliza wale ambao walikuwa wamepeleka mashauri na maombi kuhusu kubadilishwa kwa sheria.
- 4 Kwa hivyo, wale ambao walitamani kwamba sheria ibadilishwe walimkasirikia, na wakataka kwamba asiwe tena mwamuzi mkuu katika nchi; kwa hivyo kulitokea ugomvi mkali kuhusu jambo hili, lakini damu haikumwagwa.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba wale ambao walitaka kwamba Pahorani aondolewe kutoka kiti cha hukumu walikuwa watu wa ufalme, kwani walihitaji kwamba sheria igeuzwe kwa njia ambayo ingeiondoa serikali huru na kuweka mfalme katika nchi.
- 6 Na wale ambao walitaka kwamba Pahorani abaki mwamuzi mkuu juu ya nchi walijiita watu huru; na hivyo ndivyo ulikuwa mgawanyiko miongoni mwao, kwani watu huru walikuwa wameapa au kutoa agano kulinda haki yao na heshima yao ya dini kwa serikali huru.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba jambo hili lao la ubishi lilitulizwa kwa sauti ya watu. Na ikawa kwamba sauti ya watu ilipendelea watu huru, na Pahorani akabaki kwenye kiti cha hukumu, ambayo ilisababisha furaha nyingi miongoni mwa ndugu za Pahorani na pia watu wengi waliotaka uhuru, ambao pia waliwanyamazisha watu wa mfalme, kwamba hawakupinga lakini walihitajika kulinda mwendo wa uhuru.

Alma 51

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

- 8 Sasa wale ambao walipendelea wafalme walikuwa wale ambao ni wa cheo cha juu, na walitaka kuwa wafalme; na walisaidiwa na wale ambao walitaka nguvu na uwezo juu ya watu.
- 9 Lakini tazama, huu ulikuwa wakati wa hatari wa mabishano kuwa miongoni mwa watu wa Nefi; kwani tazama, Amalikia alikuwa amevuruga tena mioyo ya watu wa Walamani dhidi ya watu wa Wanefi, na alikuwa akikusanya pamoja askari kutoka kila sehemu ya nchi yake, na kuwahami kwa silaha, na kuwatayarisha kwa vita kwa bidii yake yote; kwani alikuwa amepa kunywa damu ya Moroni.
- 10 Lakini tazama, tutaona kwamba ahadi yake aliyofanya ilikuwa ni ya upumbavu; walakini, alijitayarisha na majeshi yake kupigana dhidi ya Wanefi.
- 11 Sasa majeshi yake hayakuwa mengi kama vile yalivyokuwa hapo awali, kwa sababu ya maelfu wengi ambao waliuawa kwa mikono ya Wanefi; lakini ijapokuwa kupotewa kwao kwingi, Amalikia alikuwa amekusanya jeshi kubwa la ajabu, hivyo kwamba hakuogopa kuja chini kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla.
- 12 Ndiyo, hata Amalikia alikuja chini mwenyewe, mbele ya Walamani. Na ilikuwa katika mwaka wa ishirini na tano wa utawala wa waamuzi; na ilikuwa wakati huo ambao walikuwa wameanza kutatua mambo ya mabishano yao kuhusu mwamuzi mkuu, Pahorani.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba wakati watu ambao waliitwa watu wa mfalme walipokuwa wamesikia kwamba Walamani wanakuja kupigana dhidi yao, walifurahi ndani ya mioyo yao; na wakakataa kuchukua silaha, kwani walimkasirikia sana mwamuzi mkuu, na pia watu wa uhuru, kwamba hawangechukua silaha kulinda nchi yao.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni alipoona hivi, na pia kwamba Walamani walikuwa wanakaribia mipaka ya nchi, alikasirika sana kwa sababu ya ukaidi wa watu wale ambao alikuwa amefanyia kazi kwa bidii nyingi kuwalinda; ndiyo, alikasirika sana; nafsi yake ilijaa hasira dhidi yao.

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

- 15 Na ikawa kwamba alituma ombi, na sauti ya watu, kwa msimamizi wa nchi, akitaka kwamba alisome, na kumpatia (Moroni) uwezo kulazimisha hao waasi kulinda nchi yao au wauawe.
- 16 Kwani lilikuwa jukumu lake la kwanza kumaliza mabishano kama haya na mafarakano miongoni mwa watu; kwani tazama, hii ilikuwa mpaka sasa sababu ya maangamizo yao. Na ikawa kwamba lilikubaliwa kulingana na sauti ya watu.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni aliamuru kwamba majeshi yake yaende dhidi ya watu wa ufalme, kuweka chini kiburi chao na daraja zao kubwa na kuwalainisha na ardhi, au wachukue silaha na kusaidia njia ya uhuru.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba majeshi yalienda mbele dhidi yao; na yaliweka chini kiburi chao na daraja zao kubwa, hata kwamba wakati walipoinua silaha zao za vita kupigana dhidi ya watu wa Moroni waliangushwa chini na kulainishwa na ardhi.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na elfu nne ya wale waasi ambao walitupwa chini kwa upanga; na wale baina ya viongozi wao ambao hawakuuawa vitani walichukuliwa na kutupwa gerezani, kwani hapakuweko na wakati wa majaribio yao wakati huo.
- 20 Na waasi waliosalia, badala ya kukatwa chini kwa upanga, walijitolea kwa bendera ya uhuru, na walilazimishwa kuinua jina la uhuru kwenye minara yao, na katika miji yao, na kuchukua silaha kwa kulinda nchi yao.
- 21 Na hivyo Moroni alikomesha wale watu wa ufalme, kwamba hapakuwa na yeyote aliyejulikana kwa jina la watu wa ufalme; na hivyo akakomesha ukaidi na kiburi cha wale watu ambao walidai damu ya wale walio bora; lakini waliletwa chini kujinyenyekea kama ndugu zao, na kupigana kwa ushujaa kwa uhuru wao kutoka kifungoni.

And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

- 22 Tazama, ikawa kwamba wakati Moroni alipokuwa akiondoa vita na mabishano miongoni mwa watu wake, na kuwaweka kwa imani na utamaduni, na kutengeneza sheria kwa kujiandaa kwa vita dhidi ya Walamani, tazama, Walamani walikuwa wamekuja kwenye nchi ya Moroni, ambayo ilikuwa mipakani mwa ukingo wa bahari.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba Wanefi hawakuwa na nguvu ya kutosha katika mji wa Moroni; kwa hivyo Amalikia aliwafukuza, akiua wengi. Na ikawa kwamba Amalikia alimiliki mji, ndiyo, alimiliki ngome zao zote.
- 24 Na wale ambao walikimbia kutoka mji wa Moroni walingia kwenye mji wa Nefiha; na pia watu wa mji wa Lehi walijikusanya pamoja, na wakafanya matayarisho na wakawa tayari kuwapokea Walamani kwa vita.
- 25 Lakini ikawa kwamba Amalikia hakuwaruhusu Walamani kwenda dhidi ya mji wa Nefiha kupigana, lakini akawaweka chini kando ya ukingo wa bahari, akiwaacha watu katika kila mji kuushika na kuulinda.
- 26 Na hivyo aliendelea, akimiliki miji mingi, mji wa Nefiha, na mji wa Lehi, na mji wa Moriantoni, na mji wa Omneri, na mji wa Gidi, na mji wa Muleki, yote ambayo ilikuwa mashariki mwa mipaka kando ya ukingo wa bahari.
- 27 Na hivyo Walamani walikuwa wamepata, kwa ujanja wa Amalikia, miji mingi sana, na wenyeji wasiohesabika, yote ambayo ilikuwa imelindwa kwa nguvu kwa njia ya ulinzi wa Moroni; yote ambayo iliwezesha ulinzi kwa Walamani.
- 28 Na ikawa kwamba walienda taratibu hadi kwenye mipaka ya nchi ya Neema, wakiwafukuza Wanefi mbele yao na kuua wengi.
- 29 Lakini ikawa kwamba walikutana na Teankumu, ambaye alikuwa amemuua Moriantoni na kuwaongoza watu wake kwa ukimbizi wake.
- 30 Na ikawa kwamba alimwongoza Amalikia pia, wakati alipokuwa akienda taratibu na jeshi lake la idadi kubwa kwamba angemiliki nchi ya Neema, na pia nchi upande wa kaskazini.

Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephihah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephihah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephihah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

- 31 Lakini tazama alikabiliana na uchungu kwa kurudishwa nyuma na Teankumu na watu wake, kwani walikuwa mashujaa wakuu; kwani kila mtu wa Teankumu alikuwa anashinda Walamani kwa nguvu na kwa ustadi wao wa vita, hata kuwa walikuwa bora juu ya Walamani.
- 32 Na ikawa kwamba waliwaangamiza kwa wingi, hata kwamba waliwauwa hata mpaka kukawa na giza. Na ikawa kwamba Teankumu na watu wake walisimamisha hema zao kwenye mipaka ya nchi ya Neema; na Amalikia akasimamisha hema zake kwenye mipaka kwenye pwani kando ya ukingo wa bahari, na kwa njia hii walifukuzwa.
- 33 Na ikawa kwamba wakati usiku ulipowadia, Teankumu na mtumishi wake walienda nje usiku kwa kujificha, na wakaenda kwenye kambi ya Amalikia; na tazama, usingizi ulikuwa umewalemea kwa sababu ya uchovu wao mwingi, ambao ulisababishwa na kazi na joto la mchana.
- 34 Na ikawa kwamba Teankumu aliingia kwa siri hadi kwenye hema la mfalme, na kumchoma kwa sagai kwenye moyo wake; na akasababisha kifo cha mfalme mara moja kwamba hakuwaamusha watumishi wake.
- 35 Na akarudi tena kwa siri hadi kwenye kambi yake, na tazama watu wake walikuwa wanalala, na akawaamsha na kuwaambia vitu vyote ambavyo alikuwa amefanya.
- 36 Na akasababisha kwamba majeshi yake yasimame tayari, isiwe Walamani wawe wameamka na kuwajia.
- 37 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa ishirini na tano wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nepi; na hivyo zikaisha siku za Amalikia.

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

Alma 52

- 1 Na sasa, ikawa katika mwaka wa ishirini na sita wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi, tazama, wakati Walamani walipoamka asubuhi ya kwanza ya mwezi wa kwanza, tazama, walipata Amalikia amekufa katika hema lake mwenyewe; na wakaona pia kwamba Teankumu alikuwa tayari kupigana nao siku hiyo.
- 2 Na sasa, wakati Walamani walipoona hivi waliogopa; na wakaacha kusudi lao la matembezi yao ya taratibu ya kuelekea nchi ya kaskazini, na wakarudi nyuma na majeshi yao yote katika mji wa Muleki, na wakatafuta ulinzi katika ngome zao.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba kaka wa Amalikia aliwekwa kuwa mfalme juu ya watu; na jina lake lilikuwa Amoroni; kwa hivyo mfalme Amoroni, kaka wa mfalme Amalikia, aliwekwa kutawala badala yake.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba aliamuru kwamba watu wake washikilie hiyo miji, ambayo waliichukua kwa kumwaga damu; kwani walikuwa hawajachukua miji yoyote isipokuwa walikuwa wamepoteza damu nyingi.
- 5 Na sasa, Teankumu aliona kwamba Walamani walikuwa wamekata kauli kushikilia hiyo miji ambayo walikamata, na hizo sehemu za nchi ambazo walimiliki; na pia akiona ukubwa wa idadi yao, Teankumu alidhani haikufaa kwamba ajaribu kuwashambulia kwenye ngome zao.
- 6 Lakini aliweka watu wake wakazingira, kama wanaojitayarisha kwa vita; ndiyo, na kweli alikuwa akijitayarisha kujilinda dhidi yao, kwa kujenga kuta kuzunguka na kutayarisha mahali pa kukimbilia.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba aliendelea hivyo kujitayarisha kwa vita mpaka Moroni alipotuma idadi kubwa ya watu kuimarisha jeshi lake.
- 8 Na Moroni pia alituma maagizo kwake kwamba aweke wafungwa wote ambao aliwakamata; kuwa kama vile Walamani walikuwa wamekamata wafungwa wengi, kwamba aweke wafungwa wote wa Walamani kama fidia kwa wale ambao Walamani wamekamata.

Alma 52

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

9 Na pia alituma maagizo kwake kwamba aweke ulinzi kwa nchi ya Neema, na achunge sehemu nyembamba ambayo ilitangulia kuelekea katika nchi upande wa kaskazini, la sivyo, Walamani wangechukua mahali hapo na wawe na uwezo wa kuwahangaisha kwa kila upande.

10 Na Moroni pia alituma kwake, akitaka kwamba awe mwaminifu kwa kuweka hiyo sehemu ya nchi, na kwamba atafute kila nafasi kupinga Walamani katika hiyo sehemu, vile ingewezekana kwa nguvu yake, kwamba labda angechukua tena kwa werevu au baadhi ya njia zingine hiyo miji ambayo ilikuwa imechukuliwa kutoka kwa mikono yao; na kwamba pia angeimarisha na kuweka nguvu miji iliyokuwa karibu, ambayo ilikuwa haijaanguka katika mikono ya Walamani.

11 Na pia akamwambia, ningekuja kwako, lakini tazama, Walamani wako juu yetu kwenye mipaka ya nchi kando ya magharibi ya bahari; na tazama, ninaenda dhidi yao, kwa hivyo siwezi kuja kwako.

12 Sasa, mfalme (Amoroni) alikuwa ameondoka nje ya nchi ya Zarahemla, na alikuwa amemjulisha malkia kuhusu kifo cha kaka yake, na alikuwa amekusanya idadi kubwa ya watu, na alienda mbele kuwashambulia Wanefi kwenye mipaka kando ya bahari ya magharibi.

13 Na hivyo alikuwa anajaribu kuwahangaisha Wanefi, na kuteka sehemu ya majeshi yao hadi sehemu ya ile nchi, wakati alikuwa ameamuru wale ambao alikuwa amewaacha kumiliki miji ambayo alikuwa ameteka, kwamba wao pia wawahangaishe Wanefi, kwenye mipaka kando ya bahari ya mashariki, na wamiliki nchi yao kwa wingi vile uwezo wao ungewakubalia, kulingana na nguvu ya majeshi yao.

14 Na hivyo ndivyo walivyokuwa Wanefi katika hizo hali za hatari kwenye mwisho wa mwaka wa ishirini na sita wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

15 Lakini tazama, ikawa katika mwaka wa ishirini na saba wa utawala wa waamuzi, kwamba Teankumu, kutokana na amri ya Moroni—ambaye alikuwa ameweka majeshi kulinda kusini na magharibi mwa mipaka ya nchi, na alikuwa ameanza mwendo wake kuelekea nchi ya Neema, ili amsaidie Teankumu na watu wake kuteka miji ambayo walikuwa wameipoteza—

16 Na ikawa kwamba Teankumu alikuwa amepokea amri kushambulia mji wa Muleki, na kuuteka ikiwezekana.

17 Na ikawa kwamba Teankumu alifanya matayarisho kushambulia mji wa Muleki, na kwenda mbele na jeshi lake dhidi ya Walamani; lakini aliona kwamba ilikuwa vigumu kuwashinda kwa nguvu wakati walipokuwa kwa hali ya kujikinga; kwa hivyo aliachilia mipango yake na akarudi tena kwenye mji wa Neema, kungoja kurudi kwa Moroni, kwamba angepata nguvu kwa jeshi lake.

18 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni aliwasili na jeshi lake katika nchi ya Neema, katika mwisho wa mwaka wa ishirini na saba wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.

19 Na katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa ishirini na nane, Moroni na Teankumu na wengi wa makapteni wao wakuu walikuwa na baraza la vita—kutafakari ni nini wangefanya kusababisha Walamani kuja dhidi yao kupigana; au kwamba wawabembeleze kwa njia fulani watoke kwenye ngome zao, ili wapate kunufaika juu yao na kuteka tena mji wa Muleki.

20 Na ikawa wakatuma wajumbe kwa jeshi la Walamani, ambalo lililinda mji wa Muleki, kwa kiongozi wao, ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Yakobo, wakimhitaji yeye atoke nje na majeshi yake kukutana nao kwenye uwanda kati ya hiyo miji miwili. Lakini tazama, Yakobo, ambaye alikuwa Mzorami, hangekuja na jeshi lake kuwakuta kwenye uwanda.

21 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni, akiwa hana matumaini ya kukutana nao kwenye hali iliyo sawa, kwa hivyo, alifikiria mpango ambao ungewashawishi Walamani watoke nje ya ngome zao.

But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

- 22 Kwa hivyo alisababisha kwamba Teankumu achukue idadi ndogo ya watu waende chini karibu na ukingo wa bahari; na Moroni na jeshi lake, usiku, walitembea katika nyika, magharibi mwa mji wa Muleki; na hivyo, kesho yake, wakati walinzi wa Walamani walipomgundua Teankumu, walikimbia na kumwambia Yakobo, kiongozi wao.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba majeshi ya Walamani yalienda mbele dhidi ya Teankumu, yakidhani kwa sababu ya idadi yao yangemshinda Teankumu kwa sababu ya uchache wa idadi yake. Na Teankumu alipoona majeshi ya Walamani yakija dhidi yake alianza kurudi nyuma kando ya ukingo wa bahari upande wa kaskazini.
- 24 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Walamani walipoona kwamba ameanza kutoroka, walijipa moyo na kuwafuata kwa nguvu. Na wakati Teankumu alikuwa anawaongoza mbali Walamani ambao walikuwa wakiwafukuza bila kufaulu, tazama, Moroni aliamuru kwamba sehemu ya jeshi lake ambao walikuwa na yeye waende kwa utaratibu hadi kwenye mji, na kuumiliki.
- 25 Na hivyo ndivyo walivyofanya, na wakawachinja wale wote ambao waliachwa nyuma kuulinda mji, ndiyo, wale wote ambao hawakutaka kusalimisha silaha zao za vita.
- 26 Na hivyo Moroni alipata kuumiliki mji wa Muleki na sehemu ya jeshi lake, wakati alienda taratibu na waliosalia kukabiliana na Walamani wakiwa wamerudi kutoka kumfukuza Teankumu.
- 27 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walimfukuza Teankumu mpaka wakaja karibu na mji wa Neema, na pale wakakutana na Lehi na jeshi dogo, ambalo lilikuwa limeachwa kulinda mji wa Neema.
- 28 Na sasa tazama, wakati makapteni wakuu wa Walamani walipomwona Lehi na jeshi lake wakija dhidi yao, walikimbia kwa kuchanganyikiwa kwingi, wakiogopa labda hawataufikia mji wa Muleki kabla Lehi hajawapata; kwani walichoka kwa sababu ya mwendo wao, na watu wa Lehi walikuwa na nguvu.
- 29 Sasa Walamani hawakujua kwamba Moroni alikuwa nyuma yao na jeshi lake; na wale waliogopa alikuwa Lehi na watu wake.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

30 Sasa Lehi hakuwa na tamaa ya kuwapita mpaka wakutane na Moroni na jeshi lake.

31 Na ikawa kwamba kabla ya Walamani kurudi nyuma mbali walizungukwa na Wanefi, na watu wa Moroni pande moja, na watu wa Lehi upande mwingine, wote ambao walikuwa na nguvu; lakini Walamani walikuwa wamechoka kwa sababu ya matembezi yao marefu.

32 Na Moroni akawaamuru watu wake kwamba wawaangukie mpaka watakapotoa silaha zao za vita.

33 Na ikawa kwamba Yakobo, akiwa kiongozi wao, pia akiwa Mzorami, na akiwa na roho isiyoshindika, aliwatangulia Walamani mbele kupigana kwa ukatili mwingi dhidi ya Moroni.

34 Moroni akiwa kwa njia yao ya matembezi, kwa hivyo Yakobo alikuwa ameamua kuwaua na kukatiza njia yake hadi katika mji wa Muleki. Lakini tazama, Moroni na watu wake walikuwa na nguvu zaidi; kwa hivyo hawakujilegeza mbele ya Walamani.

35 Na ikawa kwamba walipigana kwa pande zote mbili na ghadhabu kali sana; na kulikuwa wengi waliouawa pande zote mbili; ndiyo, na Moroni alijeruhiwa na Yakobo akauawa.

36 Na Lehi aliwashambulia kutoka nyuma yao kwa nguvu sana na watu wake wenye nguvu, kwamba Walamani waliokuwa nyuma walisalimisha silaha zao za vita; na waliosalia, walichanganyikiwa, na hawakujua mahali pa kwenda au kupiga.

37 Sasa Moroni alipoona kuchanganyikiwa kwao, aliwaambia: Ikiwa mtaleta mbele silaha zenu za vita na kuzisalimisha, tazama, tutaacha kumwaga damu yenu.

38 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Walamani waliposikia maneno haya, makapteni wao wakuu, wale wote ambao hawakuuawa, walikuja mbele na kutupa chini silaha zao za vita miguuni mwa Moroni, na pia wakawaamuru watu wao kwamba wafanye hivyo.

39 Lakini tazama, kulikuwa na wengi ambao hawakufanya hivyo; na wale ambao hawakutoa panga zao walichukuliwa na kufungwa, na silaha zao za vita zilichukuliwa kutoka kwao, na walilazimishwa kutembea na ndugu zao hadi kwenye nchi ya Neema.

Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

40 Na sasa idadi ya wafungwa ambao walikamatwa ilizidi idadi ya wale ambao waliuawa, ndiyo, zaidi ya wale ambao waliuawa katika pande zote mbili.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

Alma 53

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba waliweka walinzi juu ya wafungwa wa Walamani, na kuwalazimisha kwenda kuzika wafu wao, ndiyo, na pia wafu wa Wanefi ambao waliuawa; na Moroni aliweka watu kuwachunga wakati walipokuwa wakifanya kazi zao.
- 2 Na Moroni akaenda kwenye mji wa Muleki na Lehi, na akachukua mji na kuukabidhi kwa Lehi. Sasa tazama, huyu Lehi alikuwa ni mtu ambaye alikuwa pamoja na Moroni katika sehemu nyingi katika vita vyake vyote; na alikuwa na tabia kama ya Moroni, na walifurahia usalama wa kila mmoja wao; ndiyo, walikuwa wanapendana, na pia kupendwa na watu wote wa Nefi.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Walamani kumaliza kuzika wafu wao na pia wafu wa Wanefi, walitembezwa na kurudishwa kwenye nchi ya Neema; na Teankumu, kwa amri ya Moroni, alisababisha kwamba waanze kufanya kazi ya kuchimba handaki kuzunguka ile nchi, au mji, wa Neema.
- 4 Na alisababisha kwamba wajenge ukuta wa mbao ndani ya ukingo wa shimo; na wakatupa uchafu wa shimo juu ya ukuta wa mbao; na hivyo walisababisha Walamani kufanya kazi mpaka walipouzunguka mji wa Neema kwa ukuta imara wa mbao na mchanga, kwa kimo kirefu sana.
- 5 Na huu mji ukawa imara sana kuanzia pale kuendelea mbele; na ndani ya mji huu walilinda wafungwa wa Walamani; ndiyo, hata nyuma ya ukuta ambao waliwasababisha kujenga kwa mikono yao. Sasa Moroni alilazimishwa kusababisha Walamani kufanya kazi, kwa sababu ilikuwa rahisi kuwalinda wakiwa kazini mwao; na alihitaji majeshi yake yote wakati alipotaka kuwashambulia Walamani.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni alikuwa amepata ushindi kwa mojawapo ya jeshi kubwa la Walamani, na alikuwa amemiliki mji wa Muleki, ambao ulikuwa mojawapo ya ngome imara za Walamani katika nchi ya Nefi; na hivyo alikuwa amejenga ngome imara ya kuweka wafungwa wake.

Alma 53

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

- 7 Na ikawa kwamba hakujaribu tena kupigana na Walamani katika mwaka huo, lakini aliweka watu wake kujitayarisha kwa vita, ndiyo, na kwa kujenga ngome za kujikinga kutokana na Walamani, ndiyo, na kwa pia kuwaokoa wake zao na watoto wao kutokana na njaa na mateso, na kutoa chakula kwa majeshi yao.
- 8 Na sasa ikawa kwamba majeshi ya Walamani, upande wa bahari ya magharibi, kusini, wakati Moroni alipokuwa hayuko kwa ajili ya hila fulani miongoni mwa Wanefi, ambayo ilisababisha mafarakano miongoni mwao, yalikuwa yamepata faida juu ya Wanefi, ndiyo, hata kwamba walikuwa wamepata kumiliki kiasi cha miji yao katika sehemu hio ya nchi.
- 9 Na hivyo kwa sababu ya uovu miongoni mwao, ndiyo, kwa sababu ya mafarakano na hila miongoni mwao, walikuwa wamewekwa kwenye hali mbaya sana.
- 10 Na sasa tazama, nina machache ya kusema kuhusu watu wa Amoni, ambao, mwanzoni, walikuwa Walamani; lakini kwa sababu ya Amoni na ndugu zake, kwa usahihi zaidi kwa uwezo na neno la Mungu, walikuwa wamemgeukia Bwana; na walikuwa wameletwa chini katika nchi ya Zarahemla, na tangu hapo walikuwa wamelindwa na Wanefi.
- 11 Na kwa sababu ya kiapo chao walikuwa wamekatanzwa kuchukua silaha dhidi ya ndugu zao; kwani walikuwa wamekula kiapo kwamba kamwe hawatamwaga damu; na kulingana na kiapo chao wangukuwa wameangamia; ndiyo, wangukubali wenyewe kuanguka mikononi mwa ndugu zao, kama haingekuwa huruma na mapenzi mengi ambayo Amoni na ndugu zake walikuwa nayo kwao.
- 12 Na kwa sababu hii waliletwa chini katika nchi ya Zarahemla; na tangu hapo daima walikuwa wamelindwa na Wanefi.
- 13 Lakini ikawa kwamba wakati walipoona hatari, na mateso mengi na taabu ambazo Wanefi walihimili kwao, walijazwa na huruma na wakataka kuchukua silaha kwa kulinda nchi yao.

And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.

And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue amongst themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

14 Lakini tazama, vile walipokuwa karibu kuchukua silaha zao za vita, walisadikishwa na kushawishiwa na Helamani na ndugu zake, kwani walikuwa karibu kuvunja kiapo ambacho walikuwa wamefanya.

15 Na Helamani aliogopa isije wapoteze nafsi zao; kwa hivyo wale wote ambao waliingia kwenye agano hili walilazimishwa kutazama ndugu zao wakipitia kwenye mateso yao, kwenye hali yao ya hatari wakati huu.

16 Lakini tazama, ikawa kwamba walikuwa na wana wengi, ambao hawakuingia kwenye hilo agano kwamba hawatachukua silaha za vita kujilinda wenyewe dhidi ya maadui zao; kwa hivyo walijikusanya pamoja wakati huu, wengi vile wangeweza kuchukua silaha, na wakajiita Wanefi.

17 Na wakaingia katika agano kupigania uhuru wa Wanefi, ndiyo, kulinda nchi hata kwa kutoa maisha yao; ndiyo, hata waliapa kwamba hawataachilia kamwe uhuru wao, lakini watapigana kwa njia zote kulinda Wanefi na wenyewe kutokana na kifungo.

18 Sasa tazama, kulikuwa elfu mbili ya hao vijana, ambao walifanya agano hili na wakachukua silaha zao za vita kulinda nchi yao.

19 Na sasa tazama, kwa vile mbeleni hawakuwa zuiu kwa Wanefi, walikuwa sasa katika wakati huu usaidizi mkuu; kwani walichukua silaha zao za vita, na wakataka kwamba Helamani awe kiongozi wao.

20 Na wote walikuwa vijana, na walikuwa mashujaa kwa uhodari, na pia kwa nguvu na vitendo; lakini tazama, hii haikuwa yote—walikuwa watu wa ukweli wakati wote kwa kitu chochote ambacho walikabidhiwa.

21 Ndiyo, walikuwa watu wa ukweli na wenye busara, kwani walikuwa wamefundishwa kutii amri za Mungu na kutembea wima mbele yake.

22 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Helamani alitembea mbele ya askari wake vijana elfu mbili, kwa kusaidia watu walio kuwa mipakani mwa nchi kusini kando ya bahari ya magharibi.

23 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa ishirini na nane wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.

But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 54

- 1 Na sasa ikawa katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa ishirini na tisa wa waamuzi, kwamba Amoroni alituma kwa Moroni akitaka kwamba abadilishe wafungwa.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni alifurahi sana kwa ombi hili, kwani alitaka chakula ambacho kilitolewa kwa kuwasaidia wafungwa Walamani kiwe kwa kuwasaidia watu wake wenyewe; na pia aliwataka watu wake kwa kuimarisha jeshi lake.
- 3 Sasa Walamani walikuwa wamechukua wanawake wengi na watoto, na hapakuwa na mwanamke wala mtoto miongoni mwa wafungwa wa Moroni, au wafungwa ambao Moroni alikuwa amewakamata; kwa hivyo Moroni alikusudia kupata hila ya kupokea wafungwa wengi wa Wanefi kutoka kwa Walamani vile ingewezekana.
- 4 Kwa hivyo aliandika waraka, na ukapelekwa na mtumishi wa Amoroni, yule yule aliyemletea Moroni waraka. Sasa haya ndiyo maneno ambayo alimwandikia Amoroni, akisema:
- 5 Tazama, Amoroni, nimekuandikia wewe maoni yangu kuhusu hivi vita ambavyo umepigana dhidi ya watu wangu, kwa usahihi zaidi ambavyo kaka yako amepigana dhidi yao, na ambavyo bado unataka kuendelea navyo baada ya kifo chake.
- 6 Tazama, ningekwambia kidogo kuhusu haki ya Mungu, na upanga wa ghadhabu yake kubwa, ambayo inaning'inia juu yako isipokuwa utubu na kuondoa majeshi yako na kuyapeleka kwa nchi zako, au nchi unayomiliki, ambayo ni nchi ya Nefi.
- 7 Ndiyo, ningekwambia vitu hivi ikiwa ungekuwa na uwezo wa kuvitii; ndiyo, ningekwambia kuhusu ile jehanamu ya kutisha ambayo inangojea kupokea wauaji kama wewe na kaka yako, msipotubu na kuondoa kusudi lenu la mauaji, na mrudi na majeshi yenu kwenye nchi zenu.
- 8 Lakini vile wakati mmoja umekataa vitu hivi, na umepigana dhidi ya watu wa Bwana, hata hivyo natazamia utafanya hivyo tena.

Alma 54

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

- 9 Na sasa tazama, tupo tayari kukupokea; ndiyo, na isipokuwa uondoe makusudio yako, tazama, ukashusha chini ghadhabu ya Mungu ambaye umemkataa kwako, hata kwenye uangamizo wako.
- 10 Lakini, vile Bwana anaishi, majeshi yetu yatawajia isipokuwa mwondoke, na hivi karibuni mtatembelewa na kifo, kwani tutahifadhi miji yetu na nchi zetu; ndiyo, na tutahifadhi dini yetu na njia ya Mungu wetu.
- 11 Lakini tazama, mimi nadhani kwamba ninakuzungumzia kuhusu hivi vitu bure; au nadhani kwamba wewe ni mtoto wa jehanamu; kwa hivyo nitamaliza barua yangu kwa kukwambia kwamba sitabadilisha wafungwa, isipokuwa iwe kwamba utarudisha mwanaume na mkewe na watoto wake, kwa mfungwa mmoja; ikiwa hivi ndivyo itakuwa kwamba utaifanya, nitakubali.
- 12 Na tazama ikiwa hutafanya hivi, nitakushambulia na majeshi yangu; ndiyo, hata nitawahami wanawake wangu kwa silaha na watoto wangu, na nitakuja dhidi yako, na nitakufuata wewe hata hadi kwenye nchi yako, ambayo ilikuwa nchi ya kwanza ya urithi wetu; ndiyo, na itakuwa damu kwa damu, ndiyo, uzima kwa uzima; na nitakupiga vita hata mpaka wakati utaangamizwa kutoka kwenye uso wa dunia.
- 13 Tazama, niko kwenye hasira yangu, na pia watu wangu; mmefikiri kutuua sisi, na sisi tumefikiri tu kujilinda wenyewe. Lakini tazama, kama mnafikiri kutuangamiza sisi, tutatafuta kuwaangamiza; ndiyo, na tutatafuta nchi yetu, nchi ya kwanza ya urithi wetu.
- 14 Sasa nafunga barua yangu. Mimi ni Moroni; mimi ni kiongozi wa watu wa Wanefi.
- 15 Sasa ikawa kwamba Amaroni, alipopata barua hii, alikasirika; na akaandika barua ingine kwa Moroni, na haya ndiyo maneno ambayo aliandika, akisema:
- 16 Mimi ni Amaroni, mfalme wa Walamani; mimi ni kaka wa Amalikia ambaye ulimwua. Tazama, nitalipiza damu yake kwako, ndiyo, na nitakuja kwako na majeshi yangu kwani siogopi vitisho vyako.

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

Now it came to pass that Amaron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

I am Amaron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

- 17 Kwani tazama, babu zenu waliwakosea kaka zao, hata kwamba wakawaibia haki yao kwa serikali wakati ilikuwa ni yao.
- 18 Na sasa tazama, ikiwa mtaweka chini silaha zenu, na mkubali wenyewe kutawaliwa na wale ambao serikali ni yao, ndipo nitasababisha kwamba watu wangu waweke chini silaha zao na hatutakuwa na vita tena.
- 19 Tazama, umetoa vitisho vingi sana dhidi yangu na watu wangu; lakini tazama, hatuogopi vitisho vyako.
- 20 Walakini, nitakubali kubadilisha wafungwa kulingana na ombi lako, kwa furaha, kwamba niweke chakula changu kwa watu wangu wa vita; na tutapigana vita ambavyo vitakuwa vya milele, kuwaweka Wanefi chini ya utawala wetu au kwa kuangamizwa kwao kwa milele.
- 21 Na kuhusu yule Mungu ambaye unasema ati tumemkataa, tazama, hatujui kiumbe kama hicho; wala wewe; lakini kama kuna kiumbe kama hicho, hatujui lakini ametuumba sisi na wewe pia.
- 22 Na ikiwa hivyo kwamba kuna ibilisi na jehanamu, tazama si atakupeleka wewe huko upate kuishi na kaka yangu ambaye ulimuua, ambaye ulidokeza kwamba ameenda mahali kama hapo? Lakini vitu hivi havijalishi.
- 23 Mimi ni Amaroni, na kizazi cha Zoramu, ambaye babu zako walimlemea na kumtoa nje ya Yerusalemu.
- 24 Na tazama, mimi ni Mlamani jasiri; tazama, hivi vita vimeanzishwa kulipiza mabaya yao, na kuhifadhi na kuweka haki zao kwa serikali; na ninafunga barua yangu kwa Moroni.

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

Alma 55

- 1 Sasa ikawa kwamba Moroni alipopokea hii barua alikasirika zaidi, kwa sababu alijua kwamba Amoroni alikuwa na fahamu kamili ya hila yake; ndiyo, alijua kwamba Amoroni alijua kwamba haikuwa sababu ya haki ambayo ilimsababisha kuanzisha vita dhidi ya watu wa Nefi.
- 2 Na akasema: Tazama, sitabadilisha wafungwa na Amoroni isipokuwa aondoe kusudi lake, vile nimeeleza kwenye barua yangu; kwani sitamkubalia kwamba awe na uwezo kuliko uliyonayo.
- 3 Tazama, najua mahali ambapo Walamani wanasimamia watu wangu ambao wamewachukua wafungwa; na kwa vile Amoroni hataki kukubaliana na barua yangu, tazama, nitampatia kulingana na maneno yangu; ndiyo, nitatafuta kifo miongoni mwao mpaka watakapoomba amani.
- 4 Na sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Moroni alikuwa amesema maneno haya, alisababisha kwamba msako ufanywe miongoni mwa watu wake, kwamba labda angepata mtu ambaye alikuwa wa uzao wa Lamani miongoni mwao.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba walimpata mmoja, ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Lamani; na alikuwa mmojawapo wa watumishi wa mfalme ambaye aliuawa na Amalikia.
- 6 Sasa Moroni alisababisha kwamba Lamani na idadi ndogo ya watu wake waende mbele hadi kwenye walinzi ambao walikuwa wanalinda Wanefi.
- 7 Sasa Wanefi walisimamiwa kwenye mji wa Gidi; kwa hivyo Moroni alimchagua Lamani na kusababisha kwamba idadi ndogo ya watu iende na yeye.
- 8 Na kulipokuwa usiku Lamani aliwaendea walinzi waliokuwa juu ya Wanefi, na tazama, walimwona akija na wakamuita; lakini aliwaambia: Msiogope; tazama, mimi ni Mlamani. Tazama, tumetoroka kutoka kwa Wanefi, na wanalala; na tazama tumechukua baadhi ya divai yao na kuja nayo.
- 9 Sasa wakati Walamani waliposikia maneno haya walimpokea kwa shangwe; na wakamwambia: Tupatie divai yako, ili tunywe; tuna furaha kwamba ulichukua divai ukaja nayo kwani sisi tumechoka.

Alma 55

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

10 Lakini Lamani aliwaambia: Acha sisi tuweke divai yetu mpaka tutakapoenda dhidi ya Wanefi kupigana. Lakini kusema hivi kuliwafanya kuwa na tamaa zaidi ya kutaka kunywa divai;

11 Kwani, walisema: Tumechoka, kwa hivyo acha tunywe divai, na baadaye tutapata divai kwa posha yetu, ambayo itatuimarisha kwenda dhidi ya Wanefi.

12 Na Lamani akawaambia: Mnaweza kufanya kulingana na vile mnavyotaka.

13 Na ikawa kwamba walikunywa divai bila kuzuiliwa; na ilikuwa nzuri walipoionja, kwa hivyo waliinywa kwa wingi; na ilikuwa kali, ikiwa imetayarishwa na nguvu yake.

14 Na ikawa walikunywa na wakafurahi, na baadaye wote walilewa.

15 Na sasa Lamani na watu wake walipoona kwamba wote wamelewa, na wamelala sana, walimrudia Moroni na kumwelezea vitu vyote vilivyotendeka.

16 Na sasa hii ilikuwa kulingana na mpango wa Moroni. Na Moroni alikuwa ametayarisha watu wake na silaha za vita; na akaenda kwenye mji wa Gidi, wakati Walamani walipokuwa katika usingizi mkubwa na wamelewa, na akawatupia wafungwa silaha za vita, mpaka walikuwa wote wamejihami kwa silaha;

17 Ndiyo, hata kwa wanawake wao, na kwa wale watoto wao wote, wote ambao wangeweza kutumia silaha ya vita, wakati Moroni alikuwa amewaami kwa silaha wale wafungwa wote; na hivyo vitu vyote vilifanyika kwa unyamavu mkuu.

18 Lakini kama wangewaamsha Walamani, tazama walikuwa wamelewa na Wanefi wangewachinja.

19 Lakini tazama, hii haikuwa tamaa ya Moroni; hakufurahia mauaji au umwagaji wa damu, lakini alifurahia kuokoa watu wake kutoka maangamizo; na kwa hii sababu hakutaka kujiletea yasiyo ya haki, hakuwashambulia Walamani na kuwaangamiza katika ulevi wao.

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, inso-much that they were all armed;

Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

- 20 Lakini alikuwa amepata mahitaji yake; kwani alikuwa amewahami kwa silaha wafungwa wa Wanefi ambao walikuwa ndani ya ukuta wa mji, na alikuwa amewapatia uwezo kupata umiliki wa zile sehemu ambazo zilikuwa ndani ya kuta.
- 21 Na kisha akasababisha wale watu ambao walikuwa na yeye warudi nyuma kiwango fulani kutoka kwao, na kuzunguka majeshi ya Walamani.
- 22 Sasa tazama hii ilifanyika wakati wa usiku, ili wakati Walamani walipoamka asubuhi waliona kwamba wamezungukwa na Wanefi nje ya ukuta, na kwamba wafungwa wao walikuwa wamejihami kwa silaha ndani.
- 23 Na hivyo waliona kwamba Wanefi walikuwa na nguvu juu yao; na kwa hali hii waliona kwamba haikuwa ya manufaa kupigana na Wanefi; kwa hivyo makapteni wao wakuu waliitisha silaha zao za vita, na wakazileta mbele na kuzitupa miguuni mwa Wanefi, wakiomba kuonewa huruma.
- 24 Sasa tazama, hili lilikuwa pendeleo la Moroni. Aliwachukua kuwa wafungwa wa vita na kuumiliki mji, na kusababisha kwamba wafungwa wote waachiliwe, ambao walikuwa Wanefi; na wakajiunga na jeshi la Moroni, na waliongeza nguvu nyingi katika jeshi lake.
- 25 Na ikawa kwamba alisababisha Walamani, ambao alikuwa amechukua wafungwa, kwamba waanze kazi ya kuimarisha ulinzi kuzunguka mji wa Gidi.
- 26 Na ikawa kwamba alipoimarisha mji wa Gidi, kulingana na mahitaji yake, alisababisha kwamba wafungwa wake wapelekwe kwenye mji wa Neema; na pia akalinda huo mji kwa nguvu nyingi.
- 27 Na ikawa kwamba, licha ya hila za Walamani, waliwaweka na kuwalinda wafungwa wote ambao walikuwa wamewachukua, na pia kudumisha ardhi yote na faida ambayo walikuwa wamechukua tena.
- 28 Na ikawa kwamba Wanefi walianza tena kuwa washindi, na kudai haki zao na mapendeleo yao.

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

- 29 Mara nyingi Walamani walijaribu kuwazunguka usiku, lakini kwa haya majaribio walipoteza wafungwa wengi.
- 30 Na safari nyingi walijaribu kutoa divai kwa Wanefi, ili wawaangamize na sumu au ulevi.
- 31 Lakini tazama, Wanefi hawakuwa wapole kumkumbuka Bwana Mungu wao kwa huu wakati wa mateso. Hawakuanguka katika mitego yao; ndiyo, hawakunywa divai yao, isipokuwa wawe wamewapatia kwanza wafungwa wa Walamani.
- 32 Na wakawa hivyo waangalifu kwamba sumu yoyote isitolewe miongoni mwao; kwani divai ikimuua Mlamani kadhalika itamuua Mnefi; na hivyo ndivyo walijaribu pombe yao yote.
- 33 Na ikawa kwamba ilikuwa ya maana kuwa Moroni afanye mipango kushambulia mji wa Moriantoni; kwani tazama, Walamani walikuwa, kwa kazi yao, wameimarisha mji wa Moriantoni mpaka ukawa wenye nguvu sana.
- 34 Na walikuwa kila wakati wakileta askari wapya katika mji, na pia ruzuku mpya za vyakula.
- 35 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa ishirini na tisa wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.

Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 56

- 1 Na sasa ikawa katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa thelathini wa utawala wa waamuzi, katika siku ya pili katika mwezi wa kwanza, Moroni alipata barua kutoka kwa Helamani, akieleza hali ya watu kwenye eneo hilo la nchi.
- 2 Na haya ndiyo maneno ambayo aliandika, akisema: Ndugu yangu mpendwa, Moroni, pamoja katika Bwana vile ilivyo katika taabu ya vita vyetu; tazama, ndugu yangu mpendwa, nina kitu kukwambia kuhusu vita vyetu katika sehemu hii ya nchi.
- 3 Tazama, elfu mbili ya wana wa wale watu ambao Amoni alileta kutoka nchi ya Nepi—sasa umejua kwamba hawa walikuwa zao la Lamani, ambaye alikuwa kifungua mimba wa babu yetu Lehi;
- 4 Sasa sihitaji kukariri kwako kuhusu desturi au kutoamini kwao, kwani unajua kuhusu vitu hivi vyote—
- 5 Kwa hivyo inanitoshleza kwamba nikuambie kuwa elfu mbili ya hawa vijana wamechukua silaha zao za vita, na wanataka kwamba niwe kiongozi wao; na tumekuja mbele kulinda nchi yetu.
- 6 Na sasa unajua pia kuhusu agano ambalo baba zao walifanya, kwamba hawatachukua silaha zao za vita dhidi ya ndugu zao kumwaga damu.
- 7 Lakini katika mwaka wa ishirini na sita, wakati walipoona mateso yetu na taabu zetu kwao, walikuwa karibu kuvunja hilo agano ambalo walikuwa wamefanya na wachukue silaha zao za vita kwa ulinzi wetu.
- 8 Lakini singewakubalia kwamba wavunje hili agano ambalo walilifanya, nikiamini kwamba Mungu atatupa nguvu, hivyo kwamba tusiumie zaidi kwa sababu ya kutimiza kiapo ambacho walikuwa wamechukua.

Alma 56

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi—now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

- 9 Lakini tazama, hapa kuna kitu kimoja ambacho kingetupatia shangwe kuu. Kwani tazama, katika mwaka wa ishirini na sita, mimi, Helamani, nilitembea mbele nikiwaongoza hawa vijana elfu mbili hadi mji wa Yuda, kumsaidia Antipo, ambaye ulikuwa umemchagua kiongozi juu ya wale watu wa sehemu ile ya nchi.
- 10 Na nilijiunga na wana wangu elfu mbili (kwani wanastahili kuitwa wana) kwa jeshi la Antipo, ambamo kwa nguvu hii Antipo alifurahi sana; kwani tazama, jeshi lake lilikuwa limepunguzwa na Walamani kwa sababu majeshi yao yalikuwa yameua idadi kubwa ya watu wetu, ambayo inatupatia sababu ya kuomboleza.
- 11 Walakini, tunaweza kujituliza kwenye jambo hili, kwamba wamefariki kwa sababu ya nchi yao na Mungu wao, ndiyo, na wana furaha.
- 12 Na Walamani walikuwa pia wameweka wafungwa wengi, wote ambao walikuwa makapteni wakuu, kwani hakuna yeyote ambaye aliachwa mzima. Na tunadhani kwamba sasa wakati huu wako kwenye nchi ya Nefi; ni hivyo kama hawajauawa.
- 13 Na sasa hii ndiyo miji ambayo Walamani wamepata kumiliki kwa kumwaga damu ya wengi wa mashujaa wa watu wetu:
- 14 Nchi ya Manti, au mji wa Manti, na mji wa Zeezromu, na mji wa Kumeni, na mji wa Antipara.
- 15 Na hii ndiyo miji ambayo walimiliki wakati nilipofika katika mji wa Yuda; na nilimpata Antipo na watu wake wakifanya kazi kwa bidii kuimarisha mji.
- 16 Ndiyo, na walikuwa wamedhoofishwa kwa mwili na roho, kwani walipigana kwa ushujaa mchana na kufanya kazi usiku kuhifadhi miji yao; na hivyo walivumilia mateso makubwa ya kila aina.
- 17 Na sasa walikuwa wamekata kauli washinde mahali hapa au wafe; kwa hivyo unaweza kudhani kwamba hili jeshi dogo ambalo nilileta, ndiyo, wale wana wangu, waliwapatia matumaini makubwa na shangwe nyingi.

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zeezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

18 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Walamani walipoona kwamba Antipo amepata nguvu nyingi zaidi kwa jeshi lake, walilazimishwa kwa amri za Amaroni kutokuja dhidi ya mji wa Yuda, au dhidi yetu kupigana.

19 Na hivyo tulibarikiwa na Bwana; kwani kama wangekuja katika wakati wa udhaifu wetu labda wangeangamiza hili jeshi letu dogo; lakini hivyo tulihifadhiwa.

20 Waliamrisha na Amaroni kulinda hiyo miji ambayo walikuwa wameikamata. Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa ishirini na sita. Na kwenye mwanzo wa mwaka wa ishirini na saba tulikuwa tumeandaa mji wetu na sisi wenyewe kwa ulinzi.

21 Sasa tulikuwa tunataka kwamba Walamani watujie sisi; kwani hatukutaka kufanya mashambulizi juu yao kwenye ngome zao.

22 Na ikawa kwamba tuliweka wapelelezi nje huku na huko, kuchunguza mwenendo wa Walamani, kwamba wasitupite wakati wa usiku ama mchana kufanya mashambulizi juu ya miji yetu mingine ambayo ilikuwa upande wa kaskazini.

23 Kwani tulijua katika hiyo miji hawakuwa na nguvu ya kutosha kukutana nao; kwa hivyo tulikuwa tunatamani, kama wangepita karibu nasi, tuwavamie kutoka nyuma na hivyo kuwazuia kutoka nyuma, kwa wakati sawa walipokabiliwa kutoka mbele. Tulidhani kwamba tungewashinda; lakini tazama, hatukufanikiwa katika hii tamaa yetu.

24 Hawakuthubutu kutupita na jeshi lao lote, wala sehemu yake, isiwe wasiwe na nguvu ya kutosha na washindwe.

25 Wala hawakuthubutu kwenda chini dhidi ya mji wa Zarahemla; wala kuvuka chimbuko la Sidoni, hadi kwenye mji wa Nefiha.

26 Na hivyo, kwa majeshi yao, walikata kauli kulinda hiyo miji ambayo walikuwa wameikamata.

27 Na sasa ikawa katika mwezi wa pili wa mwaka huu, tuliletewa vyakula vingi kutoka kwa baba za wale vijana wangu elfu mbili.

28 Na pia kulitumwa watu elfu mbili kwetu kutoka Zarahemla. Na hivyo tulijitayarisha na watu elfu kumi, na vyakula kwao, na pia kwa wake zao na watoto wao.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephihah.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

29 Na Walamani, hivyo wakiona majeshi yetu yakiongezeka kila siku, na vyakula vikiletwa kwa usaidizi wetu, walianza kuogopa, na walianza kutushambulia ghafla na kurudi nyuma, kama ingewezekana kukomesha kupokea kwetu chakula na nguvu.

30 Sasa wakati tulipoona kwamba Walamani wanaanza kuwa na wasiwasi kwa jinsi hii, tulitaka kutumia hila juu yao; kwa hivyo Antipo aliamuru kwamba niende mbele na wana wangu wachanga kwenye mji jirani, tukijifanya kama tunabeba vyakula hadi kwenye mji jirani.

31 Na tulipaswa kusafiri karibu na mji wa Antipara, kama tulikuwa tunaenda upande wa ng'ambo ya pili, kwenye mipaka karibu na ukingo wa bahari.

32 Na ikawa kwamba tulienda mbele, kama tuliokuwa na vyakula vyetu, kwenda kwenye mji huo.

33 Na ikawa kwamba Antipo alienda mbele na sehemu ya jeshi lake, akiacha waliosalia kulinda mji. Lakini hakwenda mbele mpaka nilipoenda mbele na jeshi langu dogo, na kuja karibu na mji wa Antipara.

34 Na sasa kwenye mji wa Antipara kulikuwa kumewekwa jeshi la Walamani la nguvu kuliko yote; ndiyo, lile kubwa sana.

35 Na ikawa kwamba walipokuwa wamearifwa na wapelelezi wao, walikuja nje na jeshi lao kutushambulia.

36 Na ikawa kwamba tulitoroka mbele yao, kuelekea kaskazini. Na hivyo tukaongoza mbali jeshi lenye nguvu la Walamani;

37 Ndiyo, hata kwa mwendo mrefu sana, mpaka kwamba walipoona jeshi la Antipo likiwafuata kwa nguvu zao, hawakugeuka kulia wala kushoto, lakini waliendelea kutufuata, kwa mwendo mnyoofu; na, vile tunadhani, lilikuwa kusudi lao kutuua sisi kabla ya Antipo kuwapita, na hivi kwamba wasizungukwe na watu wetu.

38 Na sasa Antipo, alipoona hatari yetu, aliongeza mwendo wa jeshi lake. Lakini tazama, kulikuwa ni usiku, kwa hivyo hawakutupata, wala Antipo hakuwafikia; kwa hivyo tulipiga kambi wakati wa usiku.

And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

39 Na ikawa kwamba kabla ya kupambazuka asubuhi, tazama, Walamani walikuwa wanatufuata. Sasa hatukuwa na nguvu kadiri ya kutosha kupigana nao; ndiyo, nisingekubali kwamba vijana wangu wadogo waanguke mikononi mwao; kwa hivyo tuliendelea na mwendo wetu, na tukachukua mwendo wetu hadi nyikani.

40 Sasa hawangethubutu kugeuka kwa kulia wala kushoto wakiogopa kuzungukwa; wala singegeuka kulia wala kushoto wasije wakanipita, na hatungeshindana nao, lakini tuuwawe, na wangetoroka; na hivyo tukakimbia hio siku yote kwenye nyika, mpaka kulipokuwa na giza.

41 Na ikawa kwamba tena, wakati mwangaza wa asubuhi ulipotokea, tuliona Walamani walikuwa wametupata na tukawakimbia.

42 Lakini ikawa kwamba hawakutufuata mbali kabla ya wao kusimama; na ilikuwa ni asubuhi ya siku ya tatu ya mwezi wa saba.

43 Na sasa, kama walipatwa na Antipo hatukujua, lakini nikawaambia watu wangu: Tazama, hatujui lakini wamesimama kwa kusudi kwamba turudi dhidi yao, kwamba watushike kwenye mtego wao;

44 Kwa hivyo mnasema nini, ninyi wana wangu, mtaenda dhidi yao kupigana?

45 Na sasa nakwambia, ndugu yangu mpendwa Moroni, kwamba kamwe sijaona ujasiri mkubwa hivyo, hapana, sio miongoni mwa Wanefi wote.

46 Kwani vile niliwaita kila siku wana wangu (kwani wote walikuwa wachanga sana) hata hivyo waliniambia: Baba, tazama Mungu wetu yuko pamoja nasi, na hatakubali kwamba tuanguke; basi twende mbele; hatungeua ndugu zetu ikiwa wangetuacha peke yetu; kwa hivyo acha twende, wasije wakashinda jeshi la Antipo.

47 Sasa walikuwa hawajawahi kupigana, na bado hawakuogopa kifo; na walifikiri zaidi juu ya uhuru wa baba zao kuliko maisha yao wenyewe; ndiyo, walikuwa wamefundishwa na mama zao, kwamba ikiwa hawakuwa na shaka, Mungu angewaokoa.

48 Na walirudia kwangu maneno ya mama zao, wakisema: Hatuna shaka kuwa mama zetu walijua.

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

49 Na ikawa kwamba nilirudi na elfu mbili wangu dhidi ya Walamani ambao walikuwa wametufukuza. Na sasa tazama, jeshi la Antipo lilikuwa limewapata, na vita vikali vilikuwa vimeanza.

50 Jeshi la Antipo wakiwa wamechoka, kwa sababu ya matembezi yao marefu kwenye huo muda mfupi hivyo, walikuwa karibu kuanguka kwa mikono ya Walamani; na kama singerudi na elfu mbili wangu wangepata madhumuni yao.

51 Kwani Antipo alikuwa ameangushwa kwa upanga, na wengi wa viongozi wake, kwa sababu ya uchovu wao, ambao ulisababishwa na mwendo wao wa kasi—kwa hivyo watu wa Antipo, wakiwa wamechanganyikiwa kwa sababu ya vifo vya viongozi wao, walianza kuanguka mbele ya Walamani.

52 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walipata ujasiri, na wakaanza kuwafukuza; na hivyo Walamani walikuwa wakiwafukuza kwa nguvu wakati Helamani alipowatokea kwa nyuma na wale elfu mbili wake, na akaanza kuwaua sana, hadi kwamba jeshi lote la Walamani likasimama na kumgeukia Helamani.

53 Sasa wakati watu wa Antipo walipoona kwamba Walamani wamegeuka, walikusanya pamoja watu wao na wakaja kutokea upande wa nyuma wa Walamani.

54 Na sasa ikawa kwamba sisi, watu wa Nepi, watu wa Antipo, na mimi na elfu mbili wangu, tuliwazingira Walamani, na kuwaua; ndiyo, mpaka kwamba wakalazimishwa kusalimisha silaha zao za vita na pia wenyewe kama wafungwa wa vita.

55 Na sasa ikawa kwamba wakati walipokuwa wamejisalamisha kwetu, tazama, niliwahesabu wale vijana ambao walipigana na mimi, nikiogopa kwamba wengi wao walikuwa wameuawa.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

56 Lakini tazama, kwa shangwe yangu kubwa, hakukuwa na hata mmoja ambaye alikuwa ameinama kwenye ardhi; ndiyo, na walikuwa wamepigana kama waliokuwa na nguvu ya Mungu; ndiyo, hakujatokea watu kujulikana kupigana na nguvu ya miujiza kama hii; na kwa uwezo mkubwa sana waliwaangukia Walamani, kwamba waliwaogofya; na kwa sababu hii Walamani walijisalimisha kama wafungwa wa vita.

57 Na kwa vile hatukuwa na mahali kwa wafungwa wetu, kwamba tungewalinda kutoka kwa majeshi ya Walamani, kwa hivyo tuliwatuma katika nchi ya Zarahemla, na sehemu ya wale watu wa Antipo ambao hawakuuawa, nao; na waliosalia niliwachukua na kuwaunganisha kwa vijana wangu Waamoni, na tukarudi hadi kwenye mji wa Yuda.

But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

Alma 57

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba nilipokea barua kutoka kwa Amoroni, mfalme, ikieleza kwamba ikiwa nitawaachilia wale wafungwa wa vita ambao tuliwakamata kwamba angeuachilia mji wa Antipara kwetu.
- 2 Lakini nilituma barua kwa mfalme, kwamba tulikuwa na hakika majeshi yetu yalikuwa yanatosha kukamata mji wa Antipara na askari wetu; na kwa kukabidhi wafungwa wetu kwa mji huo tungejidhania wenyewe kuwa bila hekima, na kwamba tungeachilia tu wafungwa wetu kwa kubadilishana.
- 3 Na Amoroni alikataa barua yangu, kwani hakutaka kubadilisha wafungwa; kwa hivyo tulianza matayarisho kwenda dhidi ya mji wa Antipara.
- 4 Lakini watu wa Antipara waliacha mji, na wakakimbilia miji yao mingine, ambayo walisimamia, kuiimarisha; na hivyo mji wa Antipara ulianguka mikononi mwetu.
- 5 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa ishirini na nane wa utawala wa waamuzi.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba mwanzoni mwa mwaka wa ishirini na tisa, tulipokea ruzuku ya vyakula, na pia ongezeko kwa jeshi letu, kutoka kwa nchi ya Zarahemla, na kutoka kwa nchi ya karibu, kwa idadi ya watu elfu sita, kando na sitini ya wana wa Waamoni ambao walikuja kujiunga na ndugu zao, kundi langu dogo la elfu mbili. Na sasa tazama, tulikuwa na nguvu, ndiyo, na pia tulikuwa na vyakula vingi vilivyoletwa kwetu.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba ilikuwa kupenda kwetu kupigana vita na jeshi ambalo liliwekwa kulinda mji wa Kumeni.
- 8 Na sasa tazama, nitakuonyesha kwamba tulitekeleza haja yetu; ndiyo, na jeshi letu la nguvu, au na sehemu ya jeshi letu la nguvu, tulizunguka, usiku, mji wa Kumeni, mbele kidogo kabla ya hao kupokea ruzuku ya vyakula.

Alma 57

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

- 9 Na ikawa kwamba tulipiga hema karibu na mji kwa kucha nyingi; lakini tulilalia panga zetu, na kulinda kwamba Walamani hawangetujia wakati wa usiku na kutuua, ambayo walijaribu wakati mwingi; lakini vile walijaribu mara nyingi damu yao ilimwagika.
- 10 Mwishowe vyakula vyao viliwasili, na walikuwa karibu kuingia mjini usiku. Na sisi, badala ya kuwa Walamani, tulikuwa Wanefi; kwa hivyo, tuliwachukua wao na vyakula vyao.
- 11 Na ingawa Walamani wakishazuiliwa kutoka kwa usaidizi wao kwa njia hii, walikuwa bado wamekata kauli kukalia mji huo; kwa hivyo ilikuwa ni muhimu kwamba tuchukue vile vyakula na kuvipeleka Yuda, na wafungwa wetu kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba siku nyingi zilikuwa hazijaisha kabla ya Walamani kuanza kupoteza matumaini kwa usaidizi; kwa hivyo walisalimisha mji mikononi mwetu; na kwa hivyo tulikuwa tumemaliza kusudi letu kwa kupata mji wa Kumeni.
- 13 Lakini ikawa kwamba wafungwa wetu walikuwa wengi kwamba, ingawa jeshi letu lilikuwa kubwa kwa idadi, tulilazimishwa kutumia majeshi yetu yote kuwalinda, au kuwaua.
- 14 Kwani tazama, wangetoroka kwa idadi kubwa, na wangepigana kwa mawe, na kwa rungu, au chochote ambacho wangepigana mikononi mwao, mpaka kwamba tuliua zaidi ya elfu mbili wao baada ya wao kujitolea kama wafungwa wa vita.
- 15 Kwa hivyo ilikuwa muhimu kwetu, kwamba tumalize maisha yao, au tuwalinde, na panga mkononi, hadi tuwafikishe nchi ya Zarahemla; na pia vyakula vyetu vilikuwa vya kutotosha tu kwa watu wetu, ijapokuwa kwamba tulikuwa tumechukua kutoka kwa Walamani.
- 16 Na sasa, kwa hiyo hali ngumu, ilikuwa ni mambo mazito sana kuamua kuhusu hawa wafungwa wa vita; walakini, tuliamua kuwapeleka chini kwa nchi ya Zarahemla; kwa hivyo tulichagua sehemu ya watu wetu, na tukawapa uwezo juu ya wafungwa kuwapeleka chini kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, inasmuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

- 17 Lakini ikawa kwamba kesho yake walirudi. Na sasa tazama, hatukuwauliza kuhusu wafungwa; kwani tazama, Walamani walikuwa juu yetu, na walirudi kwa wakati ufaao kutuonya kutoanguka mikononi mwao. Kwani tazama, Amaroni alikuwa ametuma kwa usaidizi wao ruzuku mpya ya vyakula na pia jeshi kubwa la watu.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba wale watu ambao tuliwatuma na wafungwa waliwasili kwa wakati ufaao na kuwasimamisha, vile walivyokuwa wako karibu kutushinda.
- 19 Lakini tazama, kundi langu dogo la elfu mbili na sitini walipigana kwa ukali sana; ndiyo, walikuwa imara mbele ya Walamani, na walitoa kifo kwa wote ambao waliwapinga.
- 20 Na vile wale waliosalia wa jeshi letu walikuwa karibu kujisalimisha kwa Walamani, tazama, wale elfu mbili na sitini walikuwa imara na bila hofu.
- 21 Ndiyo, na walisikiliza na kuchunguza kufanya kila neno la amri kwa uhalisi; ndiyo, kulingana na imani yao walifanyiwa; na nilikumbuka maneno ambayo waliniambia kwamba mama zao waliwafundisha.
- 22 Na sasa tazama, ni kwa hawa wana wangu, na wale watu ambao walichaguliwa kupeleka wafungwa, ndiyo tunawia huu ushindi; kwani ilikuwa hawa ndiyo waliowapiga Walamani; kwa hivyo walifukuzwa na kurudi nyuma kwenye mji wa Manti.
- 23 Na tukaweka mji wetu wa Kumeni, na sio wote walioangamizwa kwa upanga; walakini, tulipata hasara kubwa.
- 24 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Walamani kukimbia, nilitoa amri mara moja kwamba watu wangu ambao walikuwa wamejeruhiwa watolewe miongoni mwa wafu, na kusababisha majeraha yao yafungwe dawa.
- 25 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na mia mbili, kutoka kwa elfu mbili na sitini wangu, ambao walikuwa walegevu kwa sababu ya kupoteza damu; walakini, kulingana na wema wa Mungu, na kwa mshangao wetu, na pia shangwe ya jeshi lote, hakukuwa na nafsi moja miongoni mwao ambaye aliangamia; ndiyo, na wala hakukuwa na mmoja miongoni mwao ambaye hakupata majeraha mengi.

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

26 Na sasa, ulinzi wao ulikuwa wa kushangaza kwa jeshi letu lote, ndiyo, kwamba walihifadhiwa wakati kulikuwa na elfu moja wa ndugu zetu ambao waliuawa. Na tuna hakika kwamba walikombolewa kwa uwezo wa miujiza wa Mungu, kwa sababu ya imani yao kubwa kwa yale ambayo walikuwa wamefundishwa kuamini—kwamba kuna Mungu mwenye haki, na yeyote asiyemshuku, kwamba watahifadhiwa na uwezo wake wa ajabu.

27 Sasa hii ilikuwa imani ya wale ambao nimezungumzia; ni wachanga, na akili zao ni imara, na wanaweka matumaini yao kwa Mungu siku zote.

28 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya kushugulikia watu wetu waliojeruhiwa, na kuwazika wafu wetu na wale wa Walamani, ambao walikuwa wengi, tazama, tulimwuliza Gidi kile kilichotendeka kuhusu wafungwa ambao walianza kwenda chini kwenye mji wa Zarahemla nao.

29 Sasa Gidi alikuwa kapteni mkuu juu ya kundi ambalo lilichukuliwa kuwachunga hadi kwenye ile nchi.

30 Na sasa, haya ndiyo maneno ambayo Gidi aliniambia: Tazama, tulianza kuelekea chini kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla na wafungwa wetu. Na ikawa kwamba tulikutana na wapelelezi wa majeshi yetu, ambao walikuwa wametumwa kuchungulia kambi ya Walamani.

31 Na wakapaza sauti kwetu, wakisema—Tazama, majeshi ya Walamani yanatembea taratibu kuelekea mji wa Kumeni; na tazama, watawashambulia, ndiyo, watawaangamiza watu wetu.

32 Na ikawa kwamba wafungwa wetu walisikia mlio wao, ambao uliwasababisha kuwa na ujasiri; na wakaasi dhidi yetu.

33 Na ikawa kwa sababu ya uasi wao tulisababisha kwamba panga zetu ziwaangukie. Na ikawa kwamba kwa kikundi, walikimbilia panga zetu, ambamo matokeo yake idadi yao kubwa iliua; na waliosalia walipenya walinzi na kukimbia kutoka kwetu.

34 Na tazama, wakati walipokuwa wamekimbia na hatukuweza kuwapata, tulichukua matembezi yetu kwa kasi kuelekea mji wa Kumeni; na tazama, tuliwahi kufika kwamba tuwasaidie ndugu zetu kwa kuuhifadhi mji.

And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

35 Na tazama, tumeokolewa tena kutoka mikononi mwa maadui wetu. Na heri ni jina la Mungu wetu; kwani tazama, yeye ndiye ametuokoa; ndiyo, amefanya hiki kitu kikubwa kwa niaba yetu.

36 Sasa ikawa kwamba mimi, Helamani, niliposikia maneno haya ya Gidi, nilijazwa na shangwe kuu kwa sababu ya wema wa Mungu kutuhifadhi sisi, kwamba tusiangamizwe sote; ndiyo, na ninaamini kwamba nafsi za wale ambao waliuawa zimeingia kwenye mapumziko ya Mungu wao.

And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

Alma 58

- 1 Na tazama, sasa ikawa kwamba lengo letu la pili lilikuwa kushika mji wa Manti; lakini tazama, hakukuwa na njia ambayo tungewaongoza nje ya mji na makundi yetu madogo. Kwani tazama, walikumbuka yale ambayo tulikuwa tumefanya hapo awali; kwa hivyo hatungeweza kuwashawishi kutoka kwenye ngome zao.
- 2 Na walikuwa wengi sana kuliko jeshi letu kwamba hatungeenda mbele na kuwashambulia ndani ya ngome zao.
- 3 Ndiyo, na ilihitajika kwamba tutumie watu wetu kuhifadhi hizo sehemu za nchi ambazo tulikuwa tumezichukua tena kwa umiliki wetu; kwa hivyo ikawa muhimu kwamba tungoje, kwamba tupate kuongezewa nguvu kutoka kwa nchi ya Zarahemla na pia tupate ruzuku mpya ya vyakula.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba tulituma ujumbe kwa mtawala wa nchi yetu, kumweleza kuhusu mambo ya watu wetu. Na ikawa kwamba tulingoja kupokea vyakula na nguvu kutoka nchi ya Zarahemla.
- 5 Lakini tazama, hii ilitusaidia tu kidogo; kwani Walamani pia walikuwa pia wanapokea nguvu nyingi siku kwa siku, na pia vyakula vingi; na hivyo ndivyo ilikuwa hali yetu kwa wakati huo.
- 6 Na Walamani walikuwa wanatokea kwa nguvu dhidi yetu mara kwa mara, wakinuia kutuamamiza kwa hila; walakini hatukuweza kupigana nao, kwa sababu ya kurudi kwao nyuma na ngome zao.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba tulingoja katika hii hali ngumu kwa muda wa miezi mingi, hata karibu tulipokuwa karibu kuangamia kwa ukosefu wa chakula.
- 8 Lakini ikawa kwamba tulipokea chakula, ambacho kililindwa kwetu na jeshi la watu elfu mbili ambalo lilikuja kutusaidia; na huu ndiyo usaidizi wote ambao tulipata, kujilinda wenyewe na nchi yetu kutoanguka mikononi mwa maadui wetu; ndiyo, kupigana na adui ambaye hahasabiki.

Alma 58

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

9 Na sasa sababu ya haya matatizo yetu, au kwa nini hawakutuletea nguvu zaidi, hatukujua; kwa hivyo tulihuzunika na pia tulijawa na woga, isiwe kwa njia yoyote hukumu ya Mungu ije kwa nchi yetu, kwa kutugeuza na kutuharibu kabisa.

10 Kwa hivyo tuliweka roho zetu kwenye sala kwa Mungu, kwamba angetuimarisha na kutukomboa kutoka kwa mikono ya maadui wetu, ndiyo, na pia kutupatia nguvu kwamba tungeweka miji yetu, na nchi zetu, na umiliki wetu, kwa kuwasaidia watu wetu.

11 Ndiyo, na ikawa kwamba Bwana Mungu wetu alitubariki na hakikisho kwamba angetukomboa; ndiyo, mpaka kwamba akazungumza amani kwa roho zetu, na kutupatia imani kubwa, na alitusababishia kwamba tuwe na matumaini kwake kwa ukombozi wetu.

12 Na tukapata ujasiri na jeshi letu dogo ambalo tulikuwa tumepokea, na tulithibitisha kusudi letu kushinda maadui zetu, na kuhifadhi nchi zetu, na umiliki wetu, na wake zetu, na watoto wetu, na asili ya uhuru wetu.

13 Na hivyo tulienda mbele kwa nguvu yetu yote dhidi ya Walamani, ambao walikuwa kwenye mji wa Manti; na tukapiga hema zetu kando ya upande wa nyika, ambao ulikuwa karibu na mji.

14 Na ikawa kwamba kesho yake, wakati Walamani walipoona kwamba tulikuwa kwenye mipaka kando ya nyika ambayo ilikuwa karibu na mji, kwamba walituma wapelelezi wao karibu nasi kwamba wagundue idadi na nguvu ya jeshi letu.

15 Na ikawa kwamba walipoona kwamba hatukuwa na nguvu, kulingana na idadi yetu, na wakiogopa kwamba tungewakatiza kutoka kwa tegemeo lao isipokuwa waje nje na kupigana dhidi yetu na watuue, na pia wakidhani kwamba wangetuanguamiza kwa urahisi na jeshi lao kubwa, kwa hivyo walianza kujitayarisha kuja nje dhidi yetu kupigana.

And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

- 16 Na wakati tuliona kwamba walikuwa wanajitayarisha kuja dhidi yetu, tazama, nilisababisha kwamba Gidi na idadi ndogo ya watu, wajifiche nyikani, na pia kwamba Teomneri na idadi ndogo ya watu wajifiche nyikani.
- 17 Sasa Gidi na watu wake walikuwa kwa mkono wa kulia na wengine kwa kushoto; na wakati walipokuwa wamejificha wenyewe, tazama, nilibaki, na jeshi langu lililosalia, mahali pale ambapo tulikuwa wakati wa kwanza tumepiga hema zetu tukijitayarisha wakati ule Walamani wangekuja nje kupigana.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walikuja nje na jeshi lao kubwa dhidi yetu. Na wakati walikuwa wamekuja na wako karibu kutuangukia kwa upanga, nilisababisha kwamba watu wangu, wale ambao walikuwa na mimi, warudi nyuma kwenye nyika.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walitufuata kwa mwendo wa kasi, kwani walitaka sana kutupata ili watuue; kwa hivyo walitufuata hadi nyikani; na tulipita katikati ya Gidi na Teomneri, hata kwamba hawakugunduliwa na Walamani.
- 20 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walipopita, au wakati jeshi lilipokuwa limepita, Gidi na Teomneri waliinuka kutoka kwa maficho yao, na wakawazuia wapelelezi wa Walamani ili wasirejee mjini.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba wakati walipokuwa wamewazuia, walikimbia hadi kwenye mji na kushambulia walinzi ambao waliachwa kulinda mji, mpaka kwamba wakawaangamiza na wakamiliki mji.
- 22 Sasa hii ilifanyika kwa sababu Walamani walikuwa wameruhusu jeshi lao lote, kuongozwa nyikani, isipokuwa walinzi wachache pekee.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba Gidi na Teomneri kwa njia hii walipata umiliki wa ngome zao. Na ikawa kwamba tulichukua njia yetu, baada ya kusafiri sana kwenye nyika kuelekea nchi ya Zarahemla.

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, inasmuch that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

24 Na wakati Walamani waliona kwamba walikuwa wanatembea kuelekea nchi ya Zarahemla, waliogopa sana, kusiwe kuna mtego umewekwa kuwaongoza kwenye maangamizo; kwa hivyo walianza kurudi nyuma hadi kwenye nyika tena, ndiyo, hata nyuma kutumia ile njia ambayo walikuja nayo.

25 Na tazama, kulikuwa usiku na wakapiga hema zao, kwani makapteni wakuu wa Walamani walidhani kwamba Wanefi wamechoka kwa sababu ya matembezi yao; na wakidhani kwamba walipeleka jeshi lao lote kwa hivyo hawakufikiri kuhusu mji wa Manti.

26 Sasa ikawa kwamba wakati usiku ulipowadia, nilisababisha kwamba watu wangu wasilale, lakini kwamba watembee mbele kwa njia nyingine kuelekea mji wa Manti.

27 Na kwa sababu ya haya matembezi yetu ya usiku, tazama, kesho yake tulikuwa mbele ya Walamani, mpaka kwamba tuliwasili kabla yao katika mji wa Manti.

28 Na hivyo ikawa kwamba, kwa werevu huu tulimiliki mji wa Manti bila kumwaga damu.

29 Na ikawa kwamba wakati majeshi ya Walamani yalipowasili karibu na mji, na kuona kwamba tulikuwa tayari kupigana nao, walistaajabu sana na wakashikwa na woga mwingi, mpaka kwamba walikimbilia kwenye nyika.

30 Ndiyo, na ikawa kwamba majeshi ya Walamani yalikimbia nje kutoka sehemu hii yote ya nchi. Lakini tazama, wamebeba nao wanawake wengi na watoto na wamewapeleka nje ya nchi.

31 Na hiyo miji ambayo ilichukuliwa na Walamani, yote kwa wakati huu iko katika umiliki wetu; na baba zetu na wanawake wetu na watoto wetu wanarejea nyumbani kwao, wote isipokuwa wale ambao wamechukuliwa wafungwa na kubebwa na Walamani.

32 Lakini tazama, majeshi yetu ni machache kulinda idadi kubwa hiyo ya miji na umiliki mwingi hivyo.

33 Lakini tazama, tunamwamini Mungu wetu ambaye ametupatia ushindi juu ya hizo nchi, mpaka kwamba tumepata hiyo miji na hizo nchi, ambazo zilikuwa zetu.

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

- 34 Sasa hatujui kwa nini serikali haitupatii nguvu zaidi; wala watu ambao wamekuja kwetu hawajui kwa nini hatujapokea nguvu nyingi zaidi.
- 35 Tazama, hatujui lakini kwamba hamjashinda, na mmehitaji majeshi katika sehemu ile ya nchi; ikiwa hivyo, hatuwezi kunung'unika.
- 36 Na ikiwa si hivyo, tazama, tunaogopa kwamba kuna ugomvi katika serikali, kwamba hawawezi kuleta watu wengi zaidi kwa usaidizi wetu; kwani tunajua kwamba wako wengi kuliko wale ambao wametuma.
- 37 Lakini, tazama, haitujalishi—tunaamini Mungu atatukomboa, ijapokuwa majeshi yetu ni dhaifu, ndiyo, na kutukomboa kutoka kwa mikono ya maadui zetu.
- 38 Tazama, huu ni mwaka wa ishirini na tisa, karibu mwisho wake, na tumemiliki nchi zetu; na Walamani wamekimbia hadi kwenye nchi ya Nefi.
- 39 Na wale wana wa watu wa Amoni, ambao nimezungumzia kwa uzuri, wako na mimi katika mji wa Manti; na Bwana amewasaidia, ndiyo, na kuwaweka kutokana na kuuawa kwa upanga, kwa matokeo kwamba hata mtu mmoja hakuuawa.
- 40 Lakini tazama, wamepata majeraha mengi; lakini wanasimama imara kwa huo uhuru ambamo kwake Mungu amewafanya huru; na wako waangalifu kumkumbuka Bwana Mungu wao siku hadi siku; ndiyo, wanachunga kutii sheria zake, na hukumu zake, na amri zake siku zote; na imani yao iko na nguvu katika unabii kuhusu yale ambayo yatakuja.
- 41 Na sasa, ndugu yangu mpendwa, Moroni, naomba Bwana Mungu wetu, ambaye ametukomboa na kutufanya huru, akulinde siku zote katika uwepo wake; ndiyo, na awabariki hawa watu, hata kwamba ufaulu kwa kupata tena umiliki wa yale yote ambayo Walamani wamechukua kutoka kwetu, ambayo yalikuwa kwa usaidizi wetu. Na sasa tazama, ninamaliza barua yangu. Mimi ni Helamani, mwana wa Alma.

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord has supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

Alma 59

- 1 Sasa ikawa katika mwaka wa thelathini wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi, baada ya Moroni kupokea na kusoma barua ya Helamani, alifurahi sana kwa sababu ya ustawi, ndiyo, kufaulu kwingi ambako Helamani alikamata nchi ambazo zilikuwa zimepotea.
- 2 Ndiyo, na aliwajulisha watu wake wote, katika nchi yote karibu na ile sehemu ambayo alikuwa, kwamba wafurahi pia.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba mara moja alituma barua kwa Pahorani, akitaka kwamba asababisha watu wajikusanye pamoja kumtia Helamani nguvu, au majeshi ya Helamani, ili aweze kulinda kwa urahisi sehemu hio ya nchi ambayo alikuwa ameipata tena kwa miujiza.
- 4 Na ikawa wakati Moroni alikuwa ametuma hii barua kwa nchi ya Zarahemla, alianza tena kufikiria kuweka mpango kwamba angeweza kupata tena mabaki ya umiliki na miji ambayo Walamani walikuwa wamechukua kutoka kwao.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Moroni alikuwa anafanya mipango kwenda dhidi ya Walamani kupigana, tazama, watu wa Nefiha, ambao walikusanyika pamoja kutoka mji wa Moroni na mji wa Lehi na mji wa Moriantoni, walishambuliwa na Walamani.
- 6 Ndiyo, hata wale ambao walikuwa wamelazimishwa kukimbia kutoka nchi ya Manti, na kutoka nchi karibu, walikuwa wamekuja na kujiunga na Walamani katika sehemu hii ya nchi.
- 7 Na hivyo wakiwa wengi sana, ndiyo, na wakupokea nguvu siku hadi siku, kwa amri ya Amaroni walikuja mbele dhidi ya watu wa Nefiha, na wakaanza kuwaua kwa wingi.
- 8 Na majeshi yao yalikuwa mengi sana kwamba watu wa Nefiha waliosalia walilazimishwa kukimbia mbele yao; na wakaja hata wakaungana na jeshi la Moroni.

Alma 59

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephihah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Amaron they came forth against the people of Nephihah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephihah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

9 Na sasa vile Moroni alidhani kwamba kuwe na watu watumwe kwenye mji wa Nefiha, kwa usaidizi wa wale watu kuulinda mji huo, na akijua kwamba ilikuwa ni rahisi kulinda mji usianguke kwenye mikono ya Walamani kuliko kuuteka kutoka kwao, alidhani kwamba wangelinda mji huo kwa urahisi.

10 Kwa hivyo aliweka majeshi yake yote kwa kuhifadhi zile sehemu ambazo alikuwa ameteka tena.

11 Na sasa, Moroni alipoona kwamba mji wa Nefiha umechukuliwa tena alikuwa na huzuni nyingi sana, na akaanza kuwa na shaka, kwa sababu ya uovu wa watu, ikiwa hawataanguka katika mikono ya ndugu zao.

12 Sasa hii ndiyo ilikuwa fikira ya makapteni wake wote wakuu. Walishuku na kustaajabu pia kwa sababu ya uovu wa watu, na hii ni kwa sababu ya kufaulu kwa Walamani juu yao.

13 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni alikasirishwa na serikali, kwa sababu ya kutojali kwao kuhusu uhuru wa nchi yao.

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city of Nephiah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephiah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

Alma 60

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba alimwandikia tena mtawala wa nchi, ambaye alikuwa Pahorani, na haya ndiyo maneno ambayo aliandika, akisema: Tazama, ninaelekeza barua yangu kwa Pahorani, katika mji wa Zarahemla, ambaye ni mwamuzi mkuu na mtawala wa nchi, na pia kwa wale wote ambao wamechaguliwa na hawa watu kutawala na kuendesha shughuli za vita hivi.
- 2 Kwani tazama, nina kitu cha kuwaambia kwa njia ya lawama; kwani tazama, ninyi wenyewe mnajua kwamba mmewekwa kukusanya watu pamoja, na kuwahami kwa mapanga, na vitara, na namna zote za silaha za vita za kila aina, na kutuma na mbele dhidi ya Walamani, kwenye hizo sehemu ambazo wangeingilia katika nchi yetu.
- 3 Na sasa tazama, nawaambia ninyi kwamba mimi, na pia watu wangu, na pia Helamani na watu wake, tumeumia maumivu makubwa sana; ndiyo, hata njaa, kiu, na uchovu, na namna zote za mateso ya kila aina.
- 4 Lakini tazama, ikiwa haya ndiyo yote tuliyoumia hatungelalamika wala kunung'unika.
- 5 Lakini tazama, mauaji yamekuwa makubwa miongoni mwa watu wetu; ndiyo, maelfu wameanguka kwa upanga, wakati ingekuwa vingine kama mngesyapa majeshi yetu nguvu za kutosha na usaidizi kwao. Ndiyo, kutojali kwenu kumekuwa kwingi sana kwetu.
- 6 Na sasa tazama, tunataka kujua chanzo cha huku kutojali sana; ndiyo, tunataka kujua sababu ya hii hali ya kutofikiri kwenu.
- 7 Mnaweza kufikiri kukalia viti vyenu vya enzi kwa hali ya kupotelewa na akili, wakati maadui wenu wanatambaza kazi ya vifo karibu nanyi? Ndiyo, wakati wanaua maelfu ya ndugu zenu—
- 8 Ndiyo, hata wale ambao wamewategemea kwa ulinzi, ndiyo, wamewaweka kwa nafasi kwamba mngewasaidia, ndiyo, mngetuma majeshi kwao, ili kuwapatia nguvu, na kuponya maelfu yao kutokana na kuanguka kwa upanga.

Alma 60

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

- 9 Lakini tazama, haya sio yote—mmezulia chakula kuwaenda, mpaka kwamba wengi wamepigana na wametokwa na damu na kufa kwa sababu ya mahitaji makubwa ambayo walikuwa nayo kwa sababu ya ustawi wa hawa watu; ndiyo, na hii wamefanya wakati walikuwa karibu kuangamia kwa njaa, kwa sababu ya kutojali kwenu sana kuwahuu.
- 10 Na sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa—kwani mnahitajika kuwa wapendwa; ndiyo, na mnapaswa kujivuruga wenyewe kwa bidii kwa ustawi na uhuru wa hawa watu; lakini tazama, mmewadharau mpaka kwamba damu ya maelfu itakuwa juu ya vichwa vyenu kwa kisasi; ndiyo, kwani Mungu anafahamu vilio vyao vyote, na taabu zao—
- 11 Tazama, mnaweza kudhani kwamba mtaketi kwenye viti vyenu vya enzi, na kwa sababu ya uzuri mwingi wa Mungu hamngefanya chochote na atawakomboa? Tazama, kama mmedhani hivi mmedhani bure.
- 12 Mnadhani kwamba, kwa sababu ndugu zenu wengi wameuawa ni kwa sababu ya uovu wao? Ninawaambia, ikiwa mmedhani hivyo mmedhani bure; kwani ninawaambia, kuna wengi ambao wameuawa kwa upanga; na tazama ni kwa lawama yenu;
- 13 Kwani Bwana anakubali wenye haki kuuawa ili haki yake na hukumu ijie wale waovu; kwa hivyo hampaswi kudhani kwamba wenye haki wamepotea kwa sababu wameuawa; lakini tazama, wanaingia kwa pumziko la Bwana Mungu wao.
- 14 Na sasa tazama, nawaambia, ninaogopa sana kwamba hukumu za Mungu zitawajia watu hawa, kwa sababu ya uvivu wao mkuu, ndiyo, hata uvivu wa serikali yetu, na dharau zao kubwa kwa ndugu zao, ndiyo, kuelekea wale ambao wameuawa.
- 15 Kwani kama haingekuwa kwa uovu ambao ulianza kwa serikali yetu, tungezuia maadui wetu kwamba hawangekuwa na uwezo juu yetu.

But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

16 Ndiyo, kama haingekuwa kwa ajili ya vita ambavyo vilianza miongoni mwetu; ndiyo, kama haingekuwa kwa hawa watu wa mfalme, ambao walisababisha damu nyingi kumwagika miongoni mwetu; ndiyo, wakati tulikuwa tunakabiliana miongoni mwetu, kama tungeunganisha nguvu zetu vile tulivyofanya awali; ndiyo, kama haingekuwa tamaa ya uwezo na mamlaka ambayo wale watu wa mfalme walikuwa nayo juu yetu; kama wangekuwa waaminifu katika mwanzo wa uhuru wetu, na kujiunga nasi, na kwenda mbele dhidi ya maadui wetu, badala ya kuchukua panga zao dhidi yetu, ambayo ilisababisha umwagaji wa damu nyingi miongoni mwetu; ndiyo, kama tungekuwa tumeenda dhidi yao kwa uwezo wa Bwana, tungekuwa tumewatawanya maadui zetu, kwani ingefanyika, kulingana na kutimiza neno lake.

17 Lakini tazama, sasa Walamani wanatushambulia, wakimiliki nchi zetu, na wanawaua watu wetu kwa upanga, ndiyo, wake zetu na watoto wetu, na pia kuwachukua kama wafungwa, wakisababisha kwamba waumie namna yote ya mateso, na hii ni kwa sababu ya uovu mkuu wa wale ambao wanatafuta uwezo na mamlaka, ndiyo, hata wale watu wa mfalme.

18 Lakini kwa nini niseme mengi kuhusu jambo hili? Kwani hatujui lakini kuwa ninyi wenyewe mnatafuta mamlaka. Hatujui lakini ninyi pia ni wasaliti kwa nchi yenu.

19 Au ni kwamba hamtujali kwa sababu mko katikati ya nchi yetu na mmezungukwa na usalama, kwamba hamsababishi vyakula viletwe kwetu, na pia watu kuimarisha majeshi yetu?

20 Mmesahau amri za Bwana Mungu wenu? Ndiyo, mmesahau utumwa wa babu zetu? Mmesahau ni mara ngapi tumekombolewa kutoka mikono ya maadui zetu?

21 Au mnadhani kwamba Bwana atatukomboa, wakati tunakalia viti vyetu vya enzi na hatutumii njia ambazo Bwana ametutolea?

Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

- 22 Ndiyo, je, mtaketi bila kufanya kitu wakati mnazingirwa na maelfu ya wale, ndiyo, na kumi ya maelfu, ambao pia huketi kwenye uvivu, wakati kuna maelfu karibu katika mipaka ambao wanaanguka kwa upanga, ndiyo, wamejeruhiwa na kutokwa na damu?
- 23 Mnafikiri kwamba Mungu atawaona kama wasio na makosa wakati mnakaa wima na kutazama vitu hivi? Tazama nawaambia, Hapana. Sasa nataka kwamba mkumbuke kwamba Mungu amesema kwamba chombo cha ndani kitasafishwa kwanza, ili nje yake nayo ipate kuwa safi.
- 24 Na sasa, isipokuwa mtubu kwa yale ambayo mmefanya, na kuanza kuamka na kufanya, na kutuma mbele vyakula na watu kwetu, na pia kwa Helamani, ili alinde hizo sehemu za nchi yetu ambazo amekamata tena, na ili tujirudishie tena umiliki wetu ambao umesalia katika sehemu hizi, tazama itakuwa ya kufaa kwamba tusipigane tena na Walamani mpaka kwanza tuoshe ndani ya chombo chetu, ndiyo, hata uongozi mkuu wa serikali yetu.
- 25 Na isipokuwa mkubali barua yangu, na mje nje kunionyesha mimi roho ya kweli ya uhuru, na mjaribu kuimarisha na kuongeza nguvu ya majeshi yetu, na kuwapelekea chakula kwa usaidizi wao, tazama nitaacha sehemu ya wahuru wangu kulinda sehemu hii ya nchi yetu, na nitaacha nguvu na baraka za Mungu juu yao, kwamba nguvu nyingine isiweze kuja dhidi yao—
- 26 Na hii ni kwa sababu ya imani yao kubwa, na uvumilivu wao katika taabu zao—
- 27 Na nitakuja kwenu, na ikiwa kutakuwa yeyote miongoni mwenu ambaye ana mahitaji ya uhuru, ndiyo, ikiwa kunaweza kuwa na hata cheche ya uhuru ambayo imebaki, tazama nitavuruga uasi miongoni mwenu, hata mpaka wale ambao wametaka kuchukua nguvu na mamlaka watamalizika.
- 28 Ndiyo, tazama siogopi nguvu zenu wala mamlaka yenu, lakini ni Mungu wangu ambaye ninamwogopa; na ni kulingana na amri zake kwamba ninachukua upanga wangu kulinda mwendo wa nchi yangu, na ni kwa sababu ya uovu wenu kwamba tumeumia kwa kupoteza kwingi.

Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—

And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—

And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

29 Tazama ni wakati, ndiyo, wakati sasa umefika, kwamba msipo jishughulisha kwenda katika ulinzi wa nchi yenu na watoto wenu, upanga wa haki unaning'inia juu yenu; ndiyo, na utawaangukia na kuwaadhibu hata kwenye uangamizo wenu.

30 Tazama, nangojea usaidizi kutoka kwenu; na, msipohudumia mahitaji yetu, tazama, nakuja kwenu, hata kwa nchi ya Zarahemla, na kuwakata kwa upanga, mpaka kwamba hamtakuwa na uwezo mwingine wa kuchelewesha maendeleo ya watu hawa kwa kusudi la uhuru wetu.

31 Kwani tazama, Bwana hatakubali kwamba muishi na mzidi kuwa na nguvu kwa uovu wenu kuwaangamiza watu hawa wenye haki.

32 Tazama, mnaweza kudhani kwamba Bwana atawaachilia na atoe hukumu kwa Walamani, wakati ni desturi ya babu zao ambayo imesababisha chuki yao, ndiyo, na imeongezwa mara mbili na wale ambao wameasi kutoka kwetu, wakati uovu wenu ni kwa kusudi la mapenzi yenu ya furaha na vitu vya bure vya dunia?

33 Mnajua kwamba mnakosea sheria za Mungu, na mnajua kwamba mnazikanyaga chini ya miguu yenu. Tazama, Bwana ananiambia: Ikiwa wale ambao wamepewa utawala hawatubu dhambi zao na uovu, utaenda na kupigana nao.

34 Na sasa tazama, mimi, Moroni, nimelazimishwa, kulingana na agano ambalo nimefanya kuweka amri za Mungu; kwa hivyo nataka kwamba mjishikilie kwa neno la Mungu, na mtume kwa haraka kwangu kutoka kwenu vyakula na watu, na pia kwa Helamani.

35 Na tazama, kama hamtafanya hivi nitakuja kwenu haraka; kwani tazama, Mungu hawezi kukubali kwamba tuangamie kwa njaa; kwa hivyo atatupatia sehemu ya chakula chenu, hata kama ni kwa upanga. Sasa hakikisha kwamba mnatimiza neno la Mungu.

36 Tazama, mimi ni Moroni, kapteni wenu mkuu. Sihatiji uwezo, lakini kuuweka chini. Sitafuti heshima ya ulimwengu, lakini utukufu wa Mungu wangu, na uhuru na ustawi wa nchi yangu. Na hivyo ninamaliza barua yangu.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

Alma 61

- 1 Tazama, sasa ikawa kwamba mara baada ya Moroni kutuma barua yake kwa mtawala mkuu, alipata barua kutoka kwa Pahorani, mtawala mkuu. Na haya ndiyo maneno ambayo alipokea:
- 2 Mimi, Pahorani, ambaye ni mtawala mkuu wa nchi hii, natuma maneno haya kwa Moroni, kapteni mkuu juu ya jeshi. Tazama, nakwambia, Moroni, kwamba sifurahii mateso yako makubwa, ndiyo, inaisikitisha roho yangu.
- 3 Lakini tazama, kuna wale ambao wanafurahia mateso yako, ndiyo, mpaka kwamba wameinuka kwa uasi dhidi yangu, na pia dhidi ya watu wangu ambao ni watu huru, ndiyo, na wale ambao wameasi ni wengi sana.
- 4 Na ni wale ambao wametafuta kuchukua kiti cha hukumu kutoka kwangu hiyo imekuwa sababu ya uovu huu kubwa; kwani wametumia udanganyifu mkuu, na wamepotosha mioyo ya watu wengi, ambayo itakuwa sababu ya majonzi ya kutisha miongoni mwetu; wamezuia chakula chetu, na wamewatisha watu wetu walio huru kwamba hawajafika nyinyi.
- 5 Na tazama, wamenikimbiza mimi mbele yao, na nimekimbilia nchi ya Gideoni, na watu wengi vile nilivyoweza kupata.
- 6 Na tazama, nimetuma tangazo kote katika sehemu hii ya nchi; na tazama, wanajikusanya kwetu kila siku, na silaha zao, kwa kukinga nchi yao na uhuru wao, na kulipiza kisasi kwa wale waliotukosea.
- 7 Na wamekuja kwetu, mpaka kwamba wale ambao wameasi kwa uhalifu dhidi yetu, ndiyo, wametudharau, ndiyo, mpaka kwamba wanatuogopa na hawathubutu kuja kukabiliana nasi kwa vita.

Alma 61

Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

- 8 Wanasimamia nchi, au mji, wa Zarahemla; wamejiwekea mfalme, na amemwandikia mfalme wa Walamani, ambamo kwake amekubali kuunda muungano na yeye; kwa muungano ambamo amekubali kulinda mji wa Zarahemla, ulinzi ambao anadhani utawezesha Walamani kushinda nchi iliyosalia, na atawekwa mfalme juu ya hawa watu wakati watashindwa chini ya Walamani.
- 9 Na sasa, kwenye barua yako, umenilaumu, lakini hainijalishi; sijakasirika, lakini nina furaha kwa ujasiri wa moyo wako. Mimi, Pahorani, sitafuti ukubwa, isipokuwa tu niweke kiti changu cha hukumu ili nihifadhi haki na uhuru wa watu wangu. Nafsi yangu inasimama imara kwa ule uhuru ambao kwake Mungu ametufanya huru.
- 10 Na sasa, tazama, tutashindana na uovu hata kwenye umwagaji wa damu. Hatungemwaga damu ya Walamani ikiwa wangekaa katika nchi yao.
- 11 Hatungemwaga damu ya ndugu zetu kama hawangeasi kwa uhalifu na kuchukua upanga dhidi yetu.
- 12 Tungejitolea wenyewe kwenye nira ya utumwa kama ingekuwa kanuni ya Mungu, au kama angetuamuru kufanya hivyo.
- 13 Lakini tazama yeye hatuamuru kwamba tujitolee wenyewe kwa maadui wetu, lakini kwamba tuweke imani yetu kwake, na atatukomboa.
- 14 Kwa hivyo, ndugu yangu mpendwa, Moroni, acha tupinge uovu, na uovu wowote ambao hatuwezi kupinga na maneno yetu, ndiyo, kama maasi na mafarakano, acha tupinge kwa panga zetu, ili tuweke uhuru wetu, ili tufurahi kwenye ufanisi mkuu wa kanisa letu, na kwa njia ya Mkombozi wetu na Mungu wetu.
- 15 Kwa hivyo, njoo kwangu na wachache wa watu wako, na uwaache waliosalia waangalie Lehi na Teankumu; wape uwezo kuendesha vita katika sehemu hiyo ya nchi, kulingana na Roho ya Mungu, ambayo pia ni roho ya uhuru ambayo iko ndani yao.
- 16 Tazama nimetuma vyakula vichache kwao, ili wasiangamie kabla hujakuja kwangu.

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.

Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

- 17 Kusanya pamoja jeshi lolote unaloweza wakati wa kuja kwako hapa, na tutaenda haraka dhidi ya wale wasiokubali, katika nguvu za Mungu wetu kulingana na imani ambayo iko ndani yetu.
- 18 Na tutautwaa mji wa Zarahemla, ili tuweze kupata chakula zaidi kuwapelekea Lehi na Teankumu; ndiyo, tutaenda mbele dhidi yao katika nguvu za Bwana, na tutamaliza huu uovu mkubwa.
- 19 Na sasa, Moroni, nina shangwe kwa kupata barua yako, kwani nilikuwa na wasiwasi kuhusu kile tutakacho fanya, ikiwa itakuwa haki kwetu kwenda dhidi ya ndugu zetu.
- 20 Lakini umesema, isipokuwa watubu Bwana amekuamuru uwashambulie.
- 21 Hakikisha kwamba mnawaimarisha Lehi na Teankumu katika Bwana; uwaambie wasiogope, kwani Mungu atawakomboa, ndiyo, na pia wale wote wanaosimama imara katika uhuru ule ambao kwao Mungu amewafanya huru. Na sasa namaliza barua yangu kwa ndugu yangu mpendwa, Moroni.

Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

Alma 62

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Moroni alipopata barua hii moyo wake ulipata ujasiri, na ukajazwa na shangwe kuu kwa sababu ya uaminifu wa Pahorani, kwamba hakuwa pia msaliti kwa uhuru na asili ya nchi yake.
- 2 Lakini pia alilia sana kwa sababu ya uovu wa wale ambao walimwondoa Pahorani kutoka kwa kiti cha hukumu, ndiyo, kabisa kwa sababu ya wale ambao waliasi dhidi ya nchi yao na pia Mungu wao.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni alichukua idadi ndogo ya watu, kulingana na matakwa ya Pahorani, na kuwapatia Lehi na Teankumu amri juu ya jeshi lake lililosalia, na akaanza mwendo wake kuelekea nchi ya Gideoni.
- 4 Na aliinua bendera ya uhuru mahali popote alipoingia, na akashinda jeshi lolote aliloliweza katika mwendo wake wote wa kishaji kuelekea nchi ya Gideoni.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba maelfu walifuata uongozi wake, na kuchukua panga zao kwa kulinda uhuru wao, ili wasije utumwani.
- 6 Na hivyo, Moroni alipokuwa amekusanya pamoja watu wote vile alivyoweza wakati wa mwendo wake, alifika nchi ya Gideoni; na akiunganisha majeshi yake na yale ya Pahorani wakawa na nguvu sana, hata na nguvu kuliko watu wa Pako, ambaye alikuwa mfalme wa wale waasi ambao walikuwa wamewafukuza watu huru nje ya nchi ya Zarahemla na walikuwa wamechukua umiliki wa nchi.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni na Pahorani walienda chini na majeshi yao katika nchi ya Zarahemla, na wakashambulia mji, na wakakutana na watu wa Pako, mpaka kwamba wakaanza vita.
- 8 Na tazama, Pako aliuawa na watu wake wakachukuliwa wafungwa, na Pahorani akarudishwa kwenye kiti chake cha hukumu.

Alma 62

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

- 9 Na watu wa Pako walipata hukumu yao, kulingana na sheria, na pia watu wa mfalme ambao walikuwa wamechukuliwa na kutupwa gerezani; na waliuawa kulingana na sheria; ndiyo, wale watu wa Pako na wale watu wa mfalme, yeyote ambaye hangechukua silaha kulinda nchi yao, lakini apigane dhidi ya nchi, waliuawa.
- 10 Na hivyo ikawa ni lazima kwamba hii sheria izingatiwe sana kwa usalama wa nchi yao; ndiyo, na yeyote aliyepatikana akikana uhuru wao aliuawa kwa haraka kulingana na sheria.
- 11 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa thelathini wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nepi; Moroni na Pahorani wakiwa wamerudisha amani katika nchi ya Zarahemla, miongoni mwa watu wao, wakiwa wamesababisha kuuawa kwa wale wote ambao hawakuwa na imani kwa chanzo cha uhuru.
- 12 Na ikawa katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa thelathini na moja wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nepi, Moroni kwa haraka alisababisha kwamba vyakula vipelekwe, na pia jeshi la watu elfu sita lipelekwe kwa Helamani, kumsaidia kuhifadhi ile sehemu ya nchi.
- 13 Na pia akasababisha kwamba jeshi la watu elfu sita, na chakula cha kutosha, wapelekwe kwa majeshi ya Lehi na Teankumu. Na ikawa kwamba hii ilifanyika kuimarisha nchi dhidi ya Walamani.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni na Pahorani, baada ya kuacha kundi kubwa la watu katika nchi ya Zarahemla, walishika mwendo wao na kundi kubwa la watu na wakaelekea nchi ya Nepi, wakiwa wamekata kauli kuwashinda Walamani katika mji huo.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba walipokuwa wakitembea kuelekea ile nchi, walichukua kundi kubwa la watu wa Walamani, na wakachinja wengi wao, na kuchukua vyakula vyao na silaha zao za vita.
- 16 Na ikawa baada ya kuwachukua, waliwasababisha kufanya agano nao kwamba kamwe hawatachukua silaha za vita dhidi ya Wanepi.

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nepihah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

- 17 Na wakati walikuwa wameingia kwenye agano hili waliwatuma kuishi na watu wa Amoni, na walikuwa idadi ya karibu elfu nne ambao walikuwa hawajauawa.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba walipowakubalia waondoke waliendelea na matembezi yao kuelekea nchi ya Nefiha. Na ikawa kwamba wakati walikuwa wamefikia mji wa Nefiha, walipiga hema zao kwenye tambarare ya Nefiha, ambayo iko karibu na mji wa Nefiha.
- 19 Sasa Moroni alitaka kwamba Walamani waje nje wapigane dhidi yao, kwenye tambarare; lakini Walamani, wakijua kuhusu ujasiri wao mkuu, na kuona ukubwa wa idadi yao, kwa hivyo hawakuthubutu kuja nje dhidi yao; kwa hivyo hawakuja kupigana siku hio.
- 20 Na wakati usiku ulipofika, Moroni alienda mbele katika giza la usiku, na kupanda ukuta kupeleleza ni sehemu gani ya mji Walamani waliweka kambi ya jeshi lao.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba walikuwa katika upande wa mashariki, kando ya lango; na wote walikuwa wamelala. Na sasa Moroni alirudi kwenye jeshi lake, na kuwaagiza kwamba watayarisha kwa haraka kamba nzito na ngazi, ziteremshwe kutoka juu ya ukuta hadi sehemu ya ndani ya ukuta.
- 22 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni alisababisha kwamba watu wake watembee mbele na waje juu ya ukuta, na wajiteremshe ndani ya sehemu ile ya ule mji, ndiyo, hata kwenye magharibi, ambapo Walamani hawakukaa na majeshi yao.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba wote waliteremshwa kwenye mji wakati wa usiku, kwa kutumia kamba zao nzito na ngazi zao; hivyo wakati kulipokucha wote walikuwa ndani ya kuta za mji.
- 24 Na sasa, Walamani walipoamka na kuona kwamba majeshi ya Moroni yalikuwa ndani ya kuta, waliogopa kupita kiasi, mpaka kwamba wakakimbia kupitia kwenye lango la mji.

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephihah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephihah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephihah, which is near the city of Nephihah.

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

- 25 Na sasa wakati Moroni alipoona kwamba wanatoroka kutoka kwake, aligiza kwamba watu wake waende dhidi yao, na kuwaua wengi, na waliwazunguka wengine wengi, na kuwachukua wafungwa; na waliosalia walikimbilia nchi ya Moroni, ambayo ilikuwa kwenye mipaka kando ya ukingo wa bahari.
- 26 Hivyo Moroni na Pahorani walikamata tena mji wa Nefiha bila kupoteza nafsi moja; na kulikuwepo na Walamani wengi waliouawa.
- 27 Sasa ikawa kwamba wengi wa Walamani waliokuwa wafungwa walitaka kujiunga na watu wa Amoni na kuwa watu huru.
- 28 Na ikawa kwamba kadiri wengi waliotamani, kwao ilikubaliwa kulingana na mapenzi yao.
- 29 Kwa hivyo, wafungwa wote wa Walamani walijiunga na watu wa Amoni, na walianza kufanya kazi sana, kulima ardhi, kukuza kila namna ya nafaka, na makundi na mifugo ya kila aina; na hivyo Wanefi waliondolewa mzigo mkubwa; ndiyo, mpaka kwamba walipumzishwa kutoka kwa wafungwa wote wa Walamani.
- 30 Sasa ikawa kwamba, baada ya Moroni kukamata mji wa Nefiha, akiwa amechukua wafungwa wengi, ambao walipunguza majeshi ya Walamani sana, na akiwa ameokoa Wanefi ambao walikuwa wamechukuliwa wafungwa, ambao waliimarisha jeshi la Moroni sana; kwa hivyo Moroni alienda mbele kutoka kwa nchi ya Nefiha hadi nchi ya Lehi.
- 31 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Walamani walipoona kwamba Moroni alikuwa anakuja dhidi yao, waliogopa tena na kulitoroka jeshi la Moroni.
- 32 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni na jeshi lake waliwafuata kutoka mji hadi mji, mpaka walipokutana na Lehi na Teankumu; na Walamani wakakimbia kutoka kwa Lehi na Teankumu, hata mpaka chini kwenye mipaka kando ya ukingo wa bahari, mpaka walipofika nchi ya Moroni.
- 33 Na majeshi ya Walamani yalijikusanya pamoja, mpaka yalikuwa kikundi kimoja katika nchi ya Moroni. Sasa Amaroni, mfalme wa Walamani, alikuwa nao pia.

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephiah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephiah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephiah to the land of Lehi.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Amaron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

34 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni na Lehi na Teankumu walikaa na majeshi yao karibu na mipaka ya nchi ya Moroni, mpaka kwamba Walamani walizungukwa karibu na mipaka kando ya nyika kusini, na kwenye mipaka kando ya nyika mashariki.

35 Na hivyo waliweka kambi usiku. Kwani tazama, Wanefi na Walamani walikuwa pia wamechoka kwa sababu ya matembezi marefu; kwa hivyo hawakukata kauli ya kutenda hila yoyote wakati wa usiku, isipokuwa Teankumu; kwani alikuwa amemkasirikia Amaroni sana, mpaka alifikiria kwamba Amaroni, na Amalikia kaka yake, walikuwa kiini cha vita hivi virefu kati yao na Walamani, ambavyo vilikuwa mwanzo wa vita vingi na umwagaji wa damu, ndiyo, na njaa nyingi.

36 Na ikawa kwamba Teankumu kwa hasira yake alienda kwenye kambi ya Walamani, na kujiteremsha chini kwenye ukuta wa mji. Na akaenda mbele na kamba, kutoka mahali hadi pengine, mpaka alipompata mfalme; na akatupa sagai kwake, ambayo ilimchoma karibu na moyo. Lakini tazama, mfalme aliamsha watumishi wake kabla ya kufa, mpaka kwamba wakamfuata Teankumu, na kumuua.

37 Sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Lehi na Moroni walipojua kwamba Teankumu amekufa walihuzunika sana; kwani tazama, alikuwa mtu ambaye alipigana kwa ushujaa sana kwa ajili ya nchi yake, ndiyo, rafiki wa kweli wa uhuru; na aliumia mateso mabaya mengi. Lakini tazama, alikuwa amekufa, na alienda njia ya kawaida ya binadamu.

38 Sasa ikawa kwamba Moroni alienda mbele kesho yake, na kuwashambulia Walamani, mpaka kwamba waliwaua mauaji makuu; na waliwafukuza kutoka nchini; na walikimbia, hata kwamba hawakurudi wakati huo dhidi ya Wanefi.

39 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa thelathini na moja wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi; na hivyo walikuwa wamekuwa na vita, na umwagaji wa damu, na njaa, na mateso, kwa muda wa miaka mingi.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

40 Na kulikuwa na mauaji, na mabishano, na mafarakano, na kila namna yote ya uovu miongoni mwa watu wa Nefi; walakini kwa faida ya wale walio haki, ndiyo, kwa sababu ya sala za walio haki, waliachiliwa.

41 Lakini tazama, kwa sababu ya muda mrefu wa vita miongoni mwa Wanefi na Walamani wengi walikuwa wamefanywa kuwa na roho ngumu, kwa sababu ya vita virefu; na wengi walilainishwa kwa sababu ya mateso yao, mpaka kwamba wakajinyenyekeza mbele ya Mungu, hata unyenyekevu wa ndani.

42 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Moroni kuimarisha hizo sehemu za nchi ambazo zilikuwa wazi zaidi kwa Walamani, mpaka walipopata nguvu ya kutosha, alirudi mji wa Zarahemla; na pia Helamani alirudi mahali pake pa urithi; na kukawa tena amani miongoni mwa watu wa Nefi.

43 Na Moroni aliweka mamlaka ya majeshi katika mikono ya mwana wake, ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Moroniha; na akastaafu na kurudi nyumbani kwake kwamba atumie siku zake za mwisho kwa amani.

44 Na Pahorani alirudia kiti chake cha hukumu; na Helamani alichukua tena jukumu la kuwahubiria watu neno la Mungu; kwani kwa sababu ya vita vingi na mabishano ilikuwa imekuwa muhimu kwamba msimamo uwekwe tena kanisani.

45 Kwa hivyo, Helamani na ndugu zake walienda mbele, na kutangaza neno la Mungu kwa uwezo mwingi kwa kusadikisha watu wengi juu ya uovu wao, ambayo iliwafanya wakatubu dhambi zao na kubatizwa kwa Bwana Mungu wao.

46 Na ikawa kwamba walianzisha tena kanisa la Mungu, kote nchini.

47 Ndiyo, na msimamo uliwekwa kuhusu sheria. Na waamuzi wao, na waamuzi wao wakuu walichaguliwa.

48 Na watu wa Nefi walianza kufanikiwa tena katika nchi, na wakaanza kuongezeka na kuwa na nguvu sana nchini. Na wakaanza kutajirika sana.

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moroniha; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

- 49 Lakini ijapokuwa utajiri wao, au nguvu yao, au mafanikio yao, hawakujiinua kwa kiburi machoni mwao; wala hawakuwa wavivu wa kumkumbuka Bwana Mungu wao; lakini walijinyenyekeza sana mbele yake.
- 50 Ndiyo, walikumbuka vitu gani vikubwa ambavyo Bwana aliwafanyia, kwamba alikuwa amewakomboa kutoka kifo, na kutoka kifungoni, na kutoka magerezani, na kutoka kila aina ya mateso, na alikuwa amewakomboa kutoka katika mikono ya maadui zao.
- 51 Na waliomba kwa Bwana Mungu wao siku zote, mpaka kwamba Bwana aliwabariki, kulingana na neno lake, kwamba walikuwa na nguvu na kufanikiwa nchini.
- 52 Na ikawa kwamba vitu hivi vyote vilifanyika. Na Helamani akafariki, katika mwaka wa thelathini na tano wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nephi.

But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 63

- 1 Na ikawa katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa thelathini na sita wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi, kwamba Shibloni alichukua hivyo vitu vyote vitakatifu ambavyo vilitolewa kwa Helamani na Alma.
- 2 Na alikuwa mtu mwenye haki, na alitembea wima mbele ya Mungu; na alitazamia kutenda mema siku zote, kutii amri za Bwana Mungu wake; na pia kaka yake alifanya hivyo.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni alifariki pia. Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa thelathini na sita wa utawala wa waamuzi.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa thelathini na saba wa utawala wa waamuzi, kulikuwa na kundi kubwa la watu, hata kwa idadi ya elfu tano na mia nne ya watu, na wake zao na watoto wao, waliondoka nje ya nchi ya Zarahemla hadi kwenye nchi ambayo ilikuwa upande wa kaskazini.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba Hagothi, yeye akiwa mtu mchunguzi sana, kwa hivyo alienda mbele na akajenga merikebu kubwa sana, kwenye mipaka ya nchi ya Neema, kando ya nchi ya Ukiwa, na akaishusha ndani ya bahari ya magharibi, kando na mkondo wa nchi ambao ulielekea nchi iliyokuwa upande wa kaskazini.
- 6 Na tazama, walikuwepo Wanefi wengi miongoni mwao ambao waliingia ndani na kusafiri mbele na vyakula vingi, na pia wanawake wengi na watoto; na walisafiri kuelekea kaskazini. Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa thelathini na saba.
- 7 Na katika mwaka wa thelathini na nane, huyu mtu alijenga merikebu zingine. Na merikebu ya kwanza pia ilirejea, na watu wengi zaidi waliingia ndani yake; na pia walichukua vyakula vingi, na kuanza safari tena kuelekea nchi ya kaskazini.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba hawakusikika tena. Na tunadhani kwamba walizama ndani ya kina cha bahari. Na ikawa kwamba merikebu nyingine pia ilisafiri mbele; na mahali ilipoenda hatujui.

Alma 63

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblon took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

- 9 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka huu kulikuwa na watu wengi walioenda katika nchi upande wa kaskazini. Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa thelathini na nane.
- 10 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa thelathini na tisa wa utawala wa waamuzi, Shibloni alikufa pia, na Koriantoni alikuwa ameenda kwenye nchi ya kaskazini ndani ya merikebu, kupeleka vyakula kwa watu ambao walikuwa wameenda katika nchi ile.
- 11 Kwa hivyo ilikuwa muhimu kwa Shibloni kupeleka vitu hivyo vitakatifu kabla ya kifo chake, kumkabidhi mwana wa Helamani, ambaye alikuwa Helamani, akiitwa baada ya jina la baba yake.
- 12 Sasa tazama, ile michoro yote ambayo ilikuwa kwa ulinzi wa Helamani iliandikwa na kupelekwa miongoni mwa watoto wa watu kote nchini, isipokuwa hizo sehemu ambazo zilikuwa zimeamriwa na Alma zisidhihirishwe.
- 13 Walakini, hivi vitu vilitakiwa kuwekwa wakfu, na kutolewa kutoka uzao mmoja hadi mwingine; kwa hivyo, katika mwaka huu, vilikuwa vimekabidhiwa Helamani, kabla ya kifo cha Shibloni.
- 14 Na ikawa pia katika mwaka huu kwamba kulikuwa na waasi ambao walikuwa wamewaendea Walamani; na wakavurugwa tena na kukasirika dhidi ya Wanefi.
- 15 Na pia katika mwaka huo walikuja na jeshi kubwa kupigana vita dhidi ya watu wa Moroniha, au dhidi ya jeshi la Moroniha, ambapo walipigwa na kurudishwa nyuma tena kwa nchi zao, wakupoteza na kuumia sana.
- 16 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa thelathini na tisa wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.
- 17 Na hivyo ikaisha historia ya Alma, na Helamani mwana wake, na pia Shibloni, ambaye alikuwa mwana wake.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblón died also, and Coriantón had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblón to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblón.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblón, who was his son.

Kitabu cha Helamani

Historia ya Wanefi. Vita vyao na mabishano, na mafarakano yao. Na pia unabii wa manabii wengi watakatifu, kabla ya ujio wa Kristo, kulingana na maandishi ya Helamani, ambaye alikuwa mwana wa Helamani, na pia kulingana na maandishi ya wanaoewe, bata mpaka kuja kwa Kristo. Na pia wengi wa Walamani wanaongoka. Maelezo ya uongofu wao. Maelezo ya baki ya Walamani, na uovu na machukizo ya Wanefi, kulingana na maandishi ya Helamani na wanaoewe, bata mpaka ujio wa Kristo, ambacho kinaitwa kitabu cha Helamani, na kadhalika.

Helamani 1

- 1 Na sasa tazama, ikawa katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa arubaini wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi, kulianza kuwa na taabu kubwa miongoni mwa watu wa Wanefi.
- 2 Kwani tazama, Pahorani alikuwa amefariki, na kwenda njia ya kawaida ya ulimwengu; kwa hivyo kulianza kuwa na ubishi kuhusu ni nani atakayechukua kiti cha hukumu miongoni mwa kaka, ambao walikuwa wana wa Pahorani.
- 3 Sasa haya ndiyo majina ya wale ambao walishindania kiti cha hukumu, ambao pia walisababisha watu kugombana: Pahorani, Paanki, na Pakumeni.
- 4 Sasa hawa sio wana wote wa Pahorani (kwani alikuwa na wengi), lakini hawa ndiyo wale ambao walishindania kiti cha hukumu; kwa hivyo, walianzisha migawanyiko mitatu miongoni mwa watu.
- 5 Walakini, ikawa kwamba Pahorani alichaguliwa kwa sauti ya watu kuwa mwamuzi mkuu na mtawala juu ya watu wa Nefi.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Pakumeni alipoona kwamba hangepata kiti cha hukumu, alikubaliana na sauti ya watu.

The Book of Helaman

An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman, and so forth.

Helaman 1

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran (for he had many), but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

- 7 Lakini tazama, Paanki, na sehemu ya watu ambao walitaka kwamba awe mtawala wao, walikasirika sana; kwa hivyo, alikuwa karibu kuwachochea hao watu kuasi dhidi ya ndugu zao.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba vile alipokuwa karibu kufanya hivi, tazama, alikamatwa, na kujaribiwa kulingana na sauti ya watu, na kuhukumiwa kifo; kwani alikuwa amesai na alitaka kuangamiza uhuru wa watu.
- 9 Sasa wakati wale watu ambao walitaka kwamba awe mtawala wao walipoona kwamba amehukumiwa kifo, kwa hivyo walikasirika, na tazama, walimtuma mtu mmoja kwa jina la Kishkumeni, kwenda kwa kiti cha hukumu cha Pahorani, na kumuua Pahorani wakati alipokuwa amekalia kiti cha hukumu.
- 10 Na akafukuzwa na watumishi wa Pahorani; lakini tazama, mwendo wa Kishkumeni ulikuwa wa kasi sana kwamba mtu yeyote hangemshika.
- 11 Na akarudi kwa wale ambao walimtuma, na wote wakaingia katika agano, ndiyo, wakiapa kwa Muumba wao asiye na mwisho, kwamba hawatamwambia yeyote kwamba Kishkumeni alikuwa amemuua Pahorani.
- 12 Kwa hivyo, Kishkumeni hakujulikana miongoni mwa watu wa Nepi, kwani alikuwa amejigeuza wakati ambao alimuua Pahorani. Na Kishkumeni na kundi lake, ambao walikuwa wamefanya agano naye, walijichanganya miongoni mwa watu, kwa njia kwamba hawangeweza kupatikana; lakini wale waliopatikana walihukumiwa kifo.
- 13 Na sasa tazama, Pakumeni alichaguliwa, kulingana na sauti ya watu, kuwa mwamuzi mkuu na mtawala juu ya watu, kutawala mahali pa kaka yake Pahorani; na ilikuwa kulingana na haki yake. Na hayo yote yalifanyika katika mwaka wa arubaini wa utawala wa waamuzi; na yalikuwa na mwisho.
- 14 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa arubaini na moja wa utawala wa waamuzi, kwamba Walamani walikuwa wamekusanya pamoja jeshi kubwa wasiohesabika la watu, na kuwahami kwa panga, na kwa vitara na kwa pinde, na kwa mishale, na kwa vyapeo, na kwa dirii, na kwa kila namna ya ngao ya kila aina.

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

- 15 Na walikuja tena ili waanzishe vita dhidi ya Wanefi. Na waliongozwa na mtu ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Koriantumuri; na alikuwa wa uzao wa Zarahemla; na alikuwa mwasi kutoka miongoni mwa Wanefi; na alikuwa mtu mkubwa na mwenye nguvu.
- 16 Kwa hivyo, mfalme wa Walamani, ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Tubalothi, ambaye alikuwa mwana wa Amoroni, alidhani kwamba Koriantumuri, akiwa na nguvu nyingi, angeweza kusimama dhidi ya Wanefi, na nguvu zake na pia hekima yake kuu, mpaka kwamba kwa kumtuma yeye mbele angepata uwezo juu ya Wanefi—
- 17 Kwa hivyo aliwachochea kuwa na hasira, na akakusanya pamoja majeshi yake, na kumweka Koriantumuri kuwa kiongozi wao, na kuwasababisha kwenda chini kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla kupigana dhidi ya Wanefi.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba kwa sababu ya ubishi mwingi na taabu nyingi serikalini, kwamba hawakuwa wameweka walinzi wa kutosha katika nchi ya Zarahemla; kwani walikuwa wamefikiri kwamba Walamani hawangekuja hadi katikati ya nchi yao kushambulia huo mji mkubwa wa Zarahemla.
- 19 Lakini ikawa kwamba Koriantumuri alitembea mbele ya jeshi lake kubwa, na kuwafikia wakazi wa mji, na mwendo wao ulikuwa wa kasi sana kiasi kwamba hapakuweco na nafasi ya Wanefi kukusanya majeshi yao pamoja.
- 20 Kwa hivyo Koriantumuri aliua walinzi wa lango la mji, na akaenda mbele na jeshi lake lote hadi kwenye mji, na wakamuua yeyote aliyewapinga, mpaka kwamba wakamiliki mji wote.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba Pakumeni, ambaye alikuwa mwamuzi mkuu, alitoroka mbele ya Koriantumuri, hata akafikia kuta za mji. Na ikawa kwamba Koriantumuri alimpiga kwenye ukuta, mpaka akafa. Na hivyo siku za Pakumeni zikaisha.

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

- 22 Na sasa wakati Koriantumuri alipoona kwamba amemiliki mji wa Zarahemla, na kuona kwamba Wanefi wamewatoroka, na wameuawa, na wamekamatwa, na wametupwa gerezani, na kwamba amepata uwezo juu ya mji wenye nguvu sana katika nchi yote, moyo wake ulipata ujasiri mpaka kwamba alikuwa karibu kwenda dhidi ya nchi yote.
- 23 Na sasa hakukawia kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla, lakini alienda na jeshi kubwa, hata na kuelekea kwenye mji wa Neema; kwani nia yake ilikuwa kwenda mbele na kupata njia yake kwa kutumia upanga, ili aweze kupata sehemu za kaskazini ya nchi.
- 24 Na, akidhani kwamba nguvu zao kubwa zilikuwa katikati ya nchi, kwa hivyo alienda mbele, bila kuwapatia nafasi ya kujikusanya wenyewe pamoja isipokuwa tu kwa vikundi vidogo; na kwa njia hii waliwashukia na kuwatupa chini ardhini.
- 25 Lakini tazama, huu mwendo wa Koriantumuri kupita katikati ya nchi ulimpa Moroniha faida kubwa juu yao, ingawa idadi kubwa ya Wanefi waliouawa.
- 26 Kwani tazama, Moroniha alikuwa amedhani kwamba Walamani hawangethubutu kuja katikati ya nchi, lakini kwamba wangeshambulia miji iliyo karibu na mipaka vile walivyokuwa wamefanya hapo awali; kwa hivyo Moroniha alikuwa ameamuru kwamba majeshi yao yenye nguvu yalinde sehemu hizo karibu na kando ya mipaka.
- 27 Lakini tazama, Walamani hawakuogopa kulingana na kusudi lake, lakini walikuwa wamekuja katikati ya nchi, na walikuwa wamekamata mji mkuu ambao ulikuwa Zarahemla, na walikuwa wanapitia katika sehemu nyingi kubwa za nchi, wakiwaua watu na mauaji makubwa, wote wanaume, wanawake, na watoto, wakimiliki miji mingi na ngome nyingi.
- 28 Lakini Moroniha alipogundua hii, mara moja alimtuma Lehi na jeshi kuwazunguka na kuwazuia kabla ya kufika nchi ya Neema.

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

- 29 Na hivyo ndivyo alivyofanya; na aliwazuia kabla ya hao kufikia nchi ya Neema, na akakabiliana nao, mpaka kwamba wakaanza kurudi nyuma kuelekea nchi ya Zarahemla.
- 30 Na ikawa kwamba Moroniha aliwazuia kukimbia, na akakabiliana nao, mpaka kwamba kukawa na vita vya kumwaga damu nyingi; ndiyo, wengi waliuawa, na miongoni mwa idadi ya waliuawa Koriantumuri alipatikana miongoni mwao.
- 31 Na sasa, tazama, Walamani hawakuweza kurudi nyuma upande wowote, upande wa kaskazini, wala kusini, wala mashariki, wala magharibi, kwani walizungukwa kila upande na Wanefi.
- 32 Na hivyo Koriantumuri alikuwa amewatumbukiza Walamani katikati ya Wanefi, mpaka kwamba walikuwa chini ya uwezo wa Wanefi, na yeye mwenyewe akauawa, na Walamani wakajisalimisha kwa Wanefi.
- 33 Na ikawa kwamba Moroniha alichukua tena mji wa Zarahemla, na kuamuru kwamba Walamani ambao walikuwa wameshikiliwa mahabusu wakubaliwe kutoka nchini kwa amani.
- 34 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa arubaini na moja wa utawala wa waamuzi.

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, insomuch that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Helamani 2

- 1 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa arubaini na mbili wa utawala wa waamuzi, baada ya Moroniha kuanzisha tena amani miongoni mwa Wanefi na Walamani, tazama hakukuwa na yeyote wa kuchukua kiti cha hukumu; kwa hivyo kulianza kuwa na ubishi tena miongoni mwa watu kuhusu ni nani atakayechukua kiti cha hukumu.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba Helamani, ambaye alikuwa mwana wa Helamani, alichaguliwa kuchukua kiti cha hukumu, kwa sauti ya watu.
- 3 Lakini tazama, Kishkumeni, ambaye alimuua Pahorani, alivizia kumwangamiza Helamani pia; na alisaidiwa na kundi lake, ambao walikuwa wameingia katika agano kwamba uovu wake usijulikane na yeyote.
- 4 Kwani kulikuwa na mtu mmoja aliyejulikana kama Gadiantoni, ambaye alikuwa stadi sana kwa maneno mengi, na pia kwa hila yake, kutenda kazi yake ya siri ya mauaji na unyang'anyi; kwa hivyo, alikuwa kiongozi wa kundi la Kishkumeni.
- 5 Kwa hivyo aliwadanganya, na pia Kishkumeni, kwamba ikiwa watampatia kiti cha hukumu angewakubalia wale ambao walikuwa wa kundi lake kwamba wangewekwa kwenye uwezo na mamlaka miongoni mwa watu; kwa hivyo Kishkumeni alitafuta kumwangamiza Helamani.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba aliposonga mbele kuelekea kwenye kiti cha hukumu ili kumwangamiza Helamani, tazama mmoja wa watumishi wa Helamani, ambaye alikuwa nje usiku, na akiwa amepata, taarifa ya mipango hiyo kwa njia ya kujibadilisha ambayo ilikuwa imewekwa na hili kundi kumwangamiza Helamani—
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba alikutana na Kishkumeni, na kumwonyesha ishara; kwa hivyo Kishkumeni alitambua nia ya mahitaji yake, akitaka kwamba amsaidie kufika kwenye kiti cha hukumu ili amuue Helamani.

Helaman 2

And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

8 Na wakati mtumishi wa Helamani alipojua lengo lote la Kishkumeni, na vile kusudi lake lilikuwa kuua, na pia kwamba kusudi la wote ambao walikuwa wa kundi lake lilikuwa ni kuua, na kunyang'anya, na kupata mamlaka, (na huu ulikuwa mpango wao wa siri, na shirika lao) mtumishi wa Helamani akamwambia Kishkumeni: Acha twende kwenye kiti cha hukumu.

9 Sasa hii ilimpendeza Kishkumeni sana, kwani aliona kwamba atatimiza kusudi lake; lakini tazama, vile walipokuwa wanaenda mbele kwenye kiti cha hukumu, mtumishi wa Helamani alimchoma kisu Kishkumeni, hata mpaka kwenye moyo, kwamba alianguka na kufa bila kugumia. Na alikimbia na kumwambia Helamani vitu vyote ambavyo alikuwa ameviona, na kusikia, na kufanywa.

10 Na ikawa kwamba Helamani alituma walinzi kushika hili kundi la wezi na wauaji wa siri, ili wauawe kulingana na sheria.

11 Lakini tazama, wakati Gadiantoni alipogundua kwamba Kishkumeni hakurudi aliogopa kwamba asije akaangamizwa; kwa hivyo aliamuru kundi lake limfuate. Na walikimbia kutoka nchini, kwa njia ya siri, hadi kwenye nyika; na hivyo wakati Helamani alipotuma wachukuliwe hawakupatikana.

12 Na mengine ya huyu Gadiantoni yatazungumzwa baadaye. Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa arubaini na mbili wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.

13 Na tazama, mwishoni mwa kitabu hiki mtaona kwamba Gadiantoni alithibitisha upinduzi, ndiyo, karibu kuangamizwa kwote wa watu wa Nefi.

14 Tazama simaanishi mwisho wa kitabu hiki cha Helamani, lakini mwisho wa kitabu cha Nefi, ambamo nimepata historia yote ambayo nimeandika.

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

Helamani 3

- 1 Na sasa ikawa katika mwaka wa arubaini na tatu wa utawala wa waamuzi, hakukuwa na ubishi miongoni mwa watu wa Nepi isipokuwa kiburi kidogo ambacho kilikuwa kanisani, ambacho kilianzisha mafarakano madogo miongoni mwa watu, mambo ambayo yalirekebishwa mwishoni mwa mwaka wa arubaini na tatu.
- 2 Na hapakuweko na ubishi miongoni mwa watu katika mwaka wa arubaini na nne; wala hapakuweko ubishi mwingi katika mwaka wa arubaini na tano.
- 3 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa arubaini na sita, ndiyo, kulikuwa na mafarakano mengi na ugomvi mwingi; hata kwamba kulikuwa na wengi sana ambao waliondoka nchi ya Zarahemla, na kwenda kwenye nchi ya upande wa kaskazini kurithi nchi.
- 4 Na walisafiri kwa mwendo mrefu sana, mpaka kwamba wakafika kwenye maziwa makubwa na mito mingi.
- 5 Ndiyo, na hata walitawanyika katika sehemu zote za nchi, katika sehemu zozote ambazo hazikuwa zimefanywa kuwa na ukiwa na bila miti, kwa sababu ya wakazi wengi ambao hapo kabla walikuwa wamerithi nchi ile.
- 6 Na sasa hakukuwa na sehemu yeyote ya nchi ambayo ilikuwa ya ukiwa, isipokuwa pale pasipokuwa na miti; lakini kwa sababu ya kuangamizwa watu wengi walioishi nchini hapo kabla iliitwa ukiwa.
- 7 Na kwa vile kulikuwa na miti michache tu nchini, hata hivyo watu walioenda huko walipata kuwa na ujuzi mwingi kwa kutumia saruji; kwa hivyo walijenga nyumba za saruji, ambamo waliishi.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba waliongezeka na kutawanyika, na wakasonga mbele kutoka nchi ya upande wa kusini hadi nchi ya upande wa kaskazini, na wakaenea hata kwamba wakaanza kufunika uso wote wa ulimwengu, kutoka bahari ya kusini hadi bahari ya kaskazini, kutoka bahari ya magharibi hadi bahari ya mashariki.

Helaman 3

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

- 9 Na watu waliokuwa katika nchi ya upande wa kaskazini waliishi kwenye hema, na kwenye nyumba za saruji, na waliachilia mti wa aina yoyote uliomea juu ya ardhi ya nchi kwamba ukue, ili kwa muda ujao wangepata miti ya kujengea nyumba zao, ndiyo, miji yao, na mahekalu yao, na masinagogi yao, na mahali pao patakatifu, na aina yote ya majengo yao.
- 10 Na ikawa kwa vile miti ilikuwa michache katika nchi ya upande wa kaskazini, walisafirisha mingi kwa kutumia meli.
- 11 Na hivyo waliwezesha watu waliokuwa kwenye nchi ya upande wa kaskazini kujenga miji mingi, yote ya miti na saruji.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na watu wengi wa watu wa Amoni, ambao walikuwa Walamani kwa kuzaliwa, ambao pia walienda kwenye nchi hii.
- 13 Na sasa kuna kumbukumbu nyingi juu yao ambazo zimeandikwa za historia ya watu hawa ambazo ni mahsusi na kubwa sana kuwahusu.
- 14 Lakini tazama, sehemu moja ya mia ya historia ya watu hawa, ndiyo, historia ya Walamani na Wanefi, na vita vyao, na mabishano, na mafarakano, na mahubiri yao, na unabii wao, na meli zao na uundaji wa meli zao, na ujenzi wao wa mahekalu, na ya masinagogi yao na mahali pao patakatifu, na haki yao, na uovu wao, na mauaji yao, na uporaji wao, na unyang'anyi wao, na aina yote ya machukizo na ukahaba, hauwezi kuwekwa wote kwenye maandishi haya.
- 15 Lakini tazama, kuna vitabu vingi na maandishi mengi ya kila aina, na ameandikwa zaidi na Wanefi.
- 16 Na kukabidhiana kutoka kizazi kimoja hadi kingine na Wanefi, hata mpaka wameanza kutenda dhambi na wameuawa, kuporwa, na kuwindwa, na kufukuzwa, na kuuawa, na kutawanywa usoni mwa ulimwengu, na kuchanganywa na Walamani mpaka hawaitwi tena Wanefi, wakiwa waovu, na washenzi, na wakatili, ndiyo, hata kuwa Walamani.

And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robberings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.

And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

- 17 Na sasa narudia tena historia yangu; kwa hivyo, yale ambayo nimyaesema yalifanyika baada ya kuweco mabishano makuu, na misukosuko, na vita, na mafarakano, miongoni mwa watu wa Nepi.
- 18 Mwaka wa arubaini na sita wa utawala wa waamuzi uliisha;
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa bado na ubishi mkubwa nchini, ndiyo, hata katika mwaka wa arubaini na saba, na pia mwaka wa arubaini na nane.
- 20 Walakini Helamani alichukua kiti cha hukumu kwa haki na uadilifu; ndiyo, alichunga na kutii sheria na uamuzi, na amri za Mungu; na alifanya kile kilichokuwa cha haki machoni mwa Mungu siku zote; na alikuwa na mwendo sawa na baba yake, mpaka kwamba alifanikiwa nchini.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba alikuwa na wana wawili. Alimwita yule mkubwa kwa jina la Nepi, na mdogo, kwa jina la Lehi. Na walianza kukua wakimtii Bwana.
- 22 Na ikawa kwamba vita na mabishano yalianza kupungua, kidogo, miongoni mwa watu wa Wanepi, katika mwisho wa mwaka wa arubaini na nane wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nepi.
- 23 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa arubaini na tisa wa utawala wa waamuzi, kuliimarishwa amani ya kudumu katika nchi, yote isipokuwa makundi maovu ya siri ambayo Gadiantoni mwizi alikuwa ameanzisha katika sehemu za nchi ambazo zilikuwa zimekaliwa kwa wingi, ambazo wakati huo hazikuwa zimejulikana kwa viongozi wa serikali; kwa hivyo hawakuangamizwa kutoka nchini.
- 24 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka huo huo kulikuwa na mafanikio mengi sana katika kanisa, kiasi kwamba kulikuwa na maelfu waliojiunga na kanisa na walibatizwa ubatizo wa toba.
- 25 Na mafanikio ya kanisa yalikuwa mengi sana, na baraka nyingi zilipokelewa na watu, kwamba hata makuhani wakuu na walimu wenyewe walishangaa kupita kiasi.

And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

- 26 Na ikawa kwamba kazi ya Bwana ilifanikiwa na watu wengi kubatizwa na kuunganishwa kwa kanisa la Mungu, ndiyo, hata makumi ya maelfu.
- 27 Hivyo tunaweza kuona kwamba Bwana ana huruma kwa wote ambao, kwa uaminifu wa mioyo yao, wanaolingana kwa jina lake takatifu.
- 28 Ndiyo, hivyo tunaona kwamba mlango wa mbinguni umefunguliwa kwa wote, hata kwa wale ambao wataamini katika jina la Yesu Kristo, ambaye ni Mwana wa Mungu.
- 29 Ndiyo, tunaona kwamba yeyote atakaye angelishikilia neno la Mungu, ambalo ni jepesi na lenye nguvu, ambalo litaangamiza ujanja wote na mitego na hila za ibilisi, na kumwongoza mfuasi wa Kristo katika njia iliyosonga na nyembamba mpaka ng'ambo ya shimo la dhiki lisilo na mwisho ambalo limetayarishwa kumeza waovu—
- 30 Na kuangusha roho zao, ndiyo, roho zao zisizokufa, katika mkono wa kuume wa Mungu katika ufalme wa mbinguni, kuketi chini na Ibrahimu, na Isaka, na Yakobo, na babu zetu wote watakatifu, ambako hawataondoka tena milele.
- 31 Na katika mwaka huu kulikuwa na furaha ya kudumu katika nchi ya Zarahemla, na katika nchi zote zilizokuwa karibu, hata kwenye nchi yote ambayo ilimilikiwa na Wanefi.
- 32 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na amani na shangwe kubwa katika mwisho wa mwaka wa arubaini na tisa; ndiyo, na pia kulikuwa na amani ya kudumu na shangwe nyingi katika mwaka wa hamsini wa utawala wa waamuzi.
- 33 Na katika mwaka wa hamsini na moja wa utawala wa waamuzi kulikuwa na amani pia, isipokuwa tu kiburi ambacho kilianza kuingia kanisani—sio katika kanisa la Mungu, lakini katika mioyo ya watu ambao walidai kuwa wa kanisa la Mungu—
- 34 Na waliinuka kwa kiburi, hata kwenye kudhulumu ndugu zao wengi. Sasa huu ulikuwa uovu mkubwa, ambao ulisababisha sehemu kubwa ya walio wanyenyekevu kuumia udhalimu mkuu, na kuvumilia mateso mengi.

And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church—not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God—

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

- 35 Walakini walifunga na kuomba kila wakati, na wakapokea nguvu kwa wingi katika unyenyekevu wao, na wakawa imara zaidi na imara katika imani ya Kristo, hadi nafsi zao jikajazwa na shangwe na faraja, ndiyo, hata kwenye kusafishwa na utakaso wa mioyo yao, utakaso ambao huja kwa sababu ya wao kumtolea Mungu mioyo yao.
- 36 Na ikawa kwamba mwaka wa hamsini na mbili uliisha kwa amani pia, isipokuwa kiburi kikubwa ambacho kilikuwa kimeingia katika mioyo ya watu; na ilikuwa kwa sababu ya utajiri wao mwingi na kufanikiwa kwao nchini; na kiliendelea kukua ndani yao kutoka siku hadi siku.
- 37 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa hamsini na tatu wa utawala wa waamuzi, Helamani alifariki, na mwana wake wa kwanza Nepi akaanza kutawala badala yake. Na ikawa kwamba alichukua kiti cha hukumu kwa haki na uadilifu; ndiyo, alitii amri za Mungu, na alienenda katika njia za baba yake.

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

Helamani 4

- 1 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa hamsini na nne kulikuwa na mafarakano mengi kanisani, na kulikuwa na ubishi pia miongoni mwa watu, mpaka kwamba kukawa na umwagaji mwingi wa damu.
- 2 Na sehemu ile ya wahalifu waliuawa na kufukuzwa kutoka nchini, na wakamwendea mfalme wa Walamani.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba walijaribu kuwa chochea Walamani kupigana dhidi ya Wanefi; lakini tazama, Walamani waliogopa sana, kiasi kwamba hawakusikiliza maneno ya wale waasi.
- 4 Lakini ikawa katika mwaka wa hamsini na sita wa utawala wa waamuzi, kulikuwa na waasi ambao walienda kutoka kwa Wanefi na kujiunga na Walamani; na walifaulu kwa usaidizi wa wale wengine kuwachochea kuwa na hasira dhidi ya Wanefi; na walijitayarisha mwaka huo wote kwa vita.
- 5 Na katika mwaka wa hamsini na saba walikuja chini dhidi ya Wanefi kupigana, na walianza kazi ya mauaji; ndiyo, mpaka kwamba katika mwaka wa hamsini na nane wa utawala wa waamuzi walifaulu kupata umiliki wa nchi ya Zarahemla; ndiyo, na pia nchi zote, hata mpaka kwenye nchi iliyokuwa karibu na nchi ya Neema.
- 6 Na Wanefi na majeshi ya Moroniha walifukuzwa hata mpaka kwenye nchi ya Neema;
- 7 Na huko walijiimarisha dhidi ya Walamani, kutoka bahari ya magharibi, hata mpaka wa mashariki; ikiwa safari ya siku moja kwa Mnefi, kwenye mstari ambao walikuwa wameimarisha na kuweka majeshi yao kulinda nchi yao ya kaskazini.
- 8 Na hivyo wale waasi wa Wanefi, kwa usaidizi wa jeshi kubwa la Walamani, walipata nchi yote ya Wanefi ambayo ilikuwa nchi ya upande wa kusini. Na hayo yote yalifanywa katika miaka ya hamsini na nane hadi ya tisa ya utawala wa waamuzi.

Helaman 4

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

- 9 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa sitini wa utawala wa waamuzi, Moroniha alifaulu na majeshi yake kwa kushika tena sehemu nyingi za nchi; ndiyo, walipata tena miji mingi ambayo ilikuwa imeanguka mikononi mwa Walamani.
- 10 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa sitini na moja wa utawala wa waamuzi walifaulu kupata tena hata nusu ya umiliki wao wote.
- 11 Sasa hii hasara kubwa ya Wanefi, na mauaji makubwa ambayo yalifanyika miongoni mwao, haingefanyika kama haingekuwa uovu wao na machukizo yao ambayo yalikuwa miongoni mwao; ndiyo, na ilikuwa pia miongoni mwa wale ambao walidai kuwa katika kanisa la Mungu.
- 12 Na ilikuwa kwa sababu ya kiburi cha mioyo yao, kwa sababu ya utajiri wao mwingi, ndiyo, ilikuwa kwa sababu ya udhalimu wao kwa maskini, wakizua chakula chao kwa wale walio na njaa, wakizua mavazi yao kwa wale walio uchi, na wakiwapiga ndugu zao wanyenyekevu kwenye shavu, na wakifanyia mzaha yale yaliyo matakatifu, wakikana roho ya unabii na wa ufunuo, wakiua, wakiteka nyara, wakidanganya, wakiiba, wakitenda zinaa, wakiinuka kwa mabishano makuu, na kukimbilia mbali hadi kwenye nchi ya Nepi, miongoni mwa Walamani—
- 13 Na kwa sababu ya uovu wao huu mkubwa, na majivuno yao kwa nguvu yao, waliachwa wategeme nguvu zao; kwa hivyo hawakufanikiwa, lakini waliteswa na kuuawa, na kukimbizwa na Walamani, mpaka walipoteza karibu umiliki wa nchi yao yote.
- 14 Lakini tazama, Moroniha alihubiri vitu vingi kwa watu kwa sababu ya uovu wao, na pia Nepi na Lehi, ambao walikuwa wana wa Helamani, walihubiri vitu vingi kwa watu, ndiyo, na walitoa unabii wa vitu vingi kwao kuhusu ubaya wao, na kile ambacho kingefanyika kwao kama hawakutubu dhambi zao.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba walitubu, na kadiri walivyo tubu walianza kufanikiwa.

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

- 16 Kwani Moroniha alipoona kwamba wametubu alithubutu kuwaongoza mbele kutoka mahali pamoja hadi pengine, na kutoka mji mmoja hadi mwingine, hata mpaka walipopata tena nusu ya mali yao na nusu ya nchi yao yote.
- 17 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa sitini na moja wa utawala wa waamuzi.
- 18 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa sitini na mbili wa utawala wa waamuzi, kwamba Moroniha hangeweza kupata tena umiliki juu ya Walamani.
- 19 Kwa hivyo waliacha kusudi lao la kupata nchi yao iliyobakia, kwani Walamani walikuwa wengi sana kwamba ilikuwa vigumu kwa Wanefi kupata uwezo zaidi juu yao; kwa hivyo Moroniha alitumia majeshi yake yote kwa kulinda hizo sehemu ambazo alikuwa amekamata.
- 20 Na ikawa kwa sababu ya idadi kubwa ya Walamani Wanefi walikuwa na woga mwingi, wasije wakashindwa, na kukanyagwa chini, na kuuawa, na kuangamizwa.
- 21 Ndiyo, walianza kukumbuka unabii wa Alma, na pia maneno ya Mosia; na waliona kwamba walikuwa watu wenye shingo ngumu, na kwamba wamedharau amri za Mungu;
- 22 Na kwamba walikuwa wamegeuza na kuzikanyaga kwa miguu yao sheria za Mosia, au kile ambacho Bwana alimwamuru awape watu; na waliona kwamba sheria zao zilikuwa zimeharibika, na kwamba walikuwa wamekuwa watu waovu, mpaka kwamba walikuwa waovu sawa na Walamani.
- 23 Na kwa sababu ya uovu wao kanisa lilikuwa limeanza kufifia; na wakaanza kutoamini katika roho ya unabii na katika roho ya ufunuo; na hukumu za Mungu ziliwaangalia machoni.
- 24 Na waliona kwamba walikuwa wamekuwa walegevu, kama ndugu zao, Walamani, na kwamba Roho wa Bwana hakuwaifadhi; ndiyo, ilikuwa imejiondoa kutoka kwao kwa sababu Roho wa Bwana haishi kwenye mahekalu yasiyo matakatifu—

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

25 Kwa hivyo Bwana aliacha kuwahifadhi kwa njia ya miujiza yake na uwezo wake usiolinganishwa, kwani walikuwa wameanguka kwenye hali ya kutoamini na uovu wa kutisha; na waliona kwamba Walamani walikuwa wengi sana kuliko wao, na wasipo jishikilia kwa Bwana Mungu wao wataangamia bila kizuizi.

26 Kwani tazama, waliona kwamba nguvu za Walamani zilikuwa nyingi kama zao, hata mtu kwa mtu. Na hivyo walikuwa wameanguka kwenye dhambi hii kuu; ndiyo, hivyo walikuwa wamekuwa wanyonge, kwa sababu ya makosa yao, kwa muda usio wa miaka mingi.

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

Helamani 5

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka huo huo, tazama, Nepi alitoa kiti cha hukumu kwa mtu ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Sezoram.
- 2 Kwani kwa vile sheria zao na serikali yao ilianzishwa kwa sauti ya watu, na waliochagua uovu walikuwa wengi sana kuliko wale waliochagua mema, kwa hivyo walikuwa wanajitayarisha kwa maangamizo, kwani sheria zilikuwa zimechafuliwa.
- 3 Ndiyo, na haya hayakuwa yote; walikuwa watu wa shingo ngumu, kiasi kwamba hawangetawaliwa na sheria wala haki, isipokuwa tu kwa uharibifu wao.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba Nepi alikuwa amechoka kwa sababu ya uovu wao; na akaacha kiti cha hukumu, na akajichagua mwenyewe kuhubiri neno la Mungu siku zake zote zilizosalia, na kaka yake Lehi pia, siku zake zote zilizosalia;
- 5 Kwani walikumbuka maneno ambayo baba yao Helamani aliwazungumzia. Na haya ndiyo maneno aliyosema:
- 6 Tazama, wana wangu, ninataka kwamba mtii amri za Mungu; na ningetaka kwamba mwatangazie watu maneno haya. Tazama, nimewapatia majina ya wazazi wetu wa kwanza ambao walitoka nchi ya Yerusalemu; na nimefanya hivi ili mnapokumbuka majina yenu mtaweza kuwakumbuka; na mnapowakumbuka mngékumbuka kazi zao; na mkikumbuka kazi zao mngejua jinsi ilivyo semwa, na pia kuandikwa, kwamba walikuwa wema.
- 7 Kwa hivyo, wana wangu, ninataka kwamba mfanye yale ambayo ni mema, ili izungumzwe juu yenu, na pia iandikwe, hata vile ilivyozungumzwa na kuandikwa juu yao.
- 8 Na sasa wana wangu, tazama nina kitu kingine ambacho ningetamani mfanye, kutamani ambako ni, kwamba msifanye hivi vitu ili mjisifu, lakini kwamba mfanye hivi vitu kujiwekea wenyewe hazina mbinguni, ndiyo, ambayo ni ya milele, na ambayo haitafifia; ndiyo, ili mpate zawadi ya thamani ya uzima wa milele, ambayo tuna sababu ya kudhani imepewa kwa babu zetu.

Helaman 5

And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

9 Ee kumbukeni, kumbukeni, wana wangu, maneno ambayo mfalme Benjamini aliwazungumzia watu wake; ndiyo, kumbukeni kwamba hakuna njia nyingine wala gharama ambayo kwayo binadamu anaweza kuokolewa, isipokuwa kupitia kwa upatanisho wa damu ya Yesu Kristo, ambaye atakuja; ndiyo, kumbuka kwamba anakuja kuukomboa ulimwengu.

10 Na kumbuka pia maneno ambayo Amuleki alimzungumzia Zeezromu, katika mji wa Amonihah; kwani alimwambia kwamba Bwana lazima atakuja kuwakomboa watu wake, lakini kwamba hatakuja kuwakomboa katika dhambi zao, lakini kuwakomboa kutoka kwenye dhambi zao.

11 Na ana uwezo aliopewa kutoka kwa Baba kuwakomboa kutoka kwenye dhambi zao kwa sababu ya toba; kwa hivyo ametuma malaika wake kutangaza habari njema ya hali ya toba, ambayo inaleta uwezo wa Mkombozi, kuwezesha wokovu wa roho zao.

12 Na sasa, wana wangu, kumbukeni, kumbukeni kwamba ni juu ya mwamba wa Mkombozi wetu, ambaye ni Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu, kwamba lazima mjenge msingi wenu; kwamba ibilisi atakapotuma mbele pepo zake kali, ndiyo, mishale yake katika kimbunga, wakati mvua yake ya mawe na dhoruba kali itapiga juu yenu, haitakuwa na uwezo juu yenu kuwavuta chini kwenye shimo la taabu na msiba usioisha, kwa sababu ya mwamba ambao juu yake ninyi mmejengwa, ambao ni msingi imara, msingi ambao watu wote wakijenga hawataanguka.

13 Na ikawa kwamba haya ndiyo maneno ambayo Helamani aliwafundisha wanawe; ndiyo, aliwafundisha vitu vingi ambavyo havijaandikwa, na pia vitu vingi ambavyo vimeandikwa.

14 Na walikumbuka maneno yake; na kwa hivyo walienda mbele, wakitii amri za Mungu, kufundisha neno la Mungu miongoni mwa watu wote wa Nephi, kuanzia mji wa Neema;

15 Na baada ya hapo walienda hadi kwa mji wa Gidi; na kutoka mji wa Gidi hadi mji wa Muleki;

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

- 16 Na hata kutoka mji mmoja hadi mwingine, mpaka walipoenda mbele miongoni mwa watu wote wa Nephi ambao walikuwa katika nchi upande wa kusini; na kutoka hapo hadi kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla, miongoni mwa Walamani.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba walihubiri kwa uwezo mwingi, mpaka kwamba waliwafadhaisha wengi wa wale waasi ambao walikuwa wameenda huko kutoka kwa Wanefi, mpaka kwamba walikuja mbele na kukiri dhambi zao na wakabatizwa ubatizo wa toba, na mara moja wakarudia Wanefi na kujaribu kurekebisha kwao mabaya ambayo wameyafanya.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba Nephi na Lehi waliwahubiria Walamani kwa uwezo mkubwa na mamlaka, kwani walikuwa na uwezo na mamlaka waliyopewa ili waweze kusema, na pia walikuwa nayo yale ambayo wangesema walioneshwa—
- 19 Kwa hivyo waliweza kusema kwa mshangao mkubwa wa Walamani, kuweza kuwathibitishia, kwa matokeo kwamba kulikuwa Walamani elfu nane ambao walikuwa kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla na karibu na hapo walio batizwa ubatizo wa toba, na wamethibitishiwa juu ya uovu wa desturi za babu zao.
- 20 Na ikawa kwamba Nephi na Lehi walienda kutoka hapo mpaka kwenye nchi ya Nephi.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba walikamatwa na jeshi la Walamani na kutupwa gerezani; ndiyo, hata hilo hilo gerezani ambamo Amoni na ndugu zake walitupwa na watumishi wa Limhi.
- 22 Na baada ya kutupwa gerezani kwa siku nyingi bila chakula, tazama, walienda gerezani ili wawakamate na kuwaua.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba Nephi na Lehi walizungukwa na kile kilichoonekana kama moto, kiasi kwamba hawangeweza kuthubutu kuwagusa kwa mikono yao kwa kuogopa kwamba wangeungua Walakini, Nephi na Lehi hawakuungua; na walionekana kama wanasimama katikati ya moto na hawaungui.
- 24 Na walipoona kwamba wamezungukwa na nguzo za moto, na kwamba hazikuwachoma, mioyo yao ilipata ujasiri.

And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—

Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

- 25 Kwani waliona kwamba Walamani hawakuthubutu kuwagusa; wala hawangethubutu kuwakaribia, lakini walisimama kama bubu kwa mshangao.
- 26 Na ikawa kwamba Nepi na Lehi walisimama mbele yao na kuanza kuwazungumzia, wakisema: Msiogope, kwani tazama, ni Mungu ambaye amewaonyesha hiki kitu cha ajabu, ambamo kwayo imeonyeshwa kwenu kwamba hamwezi kutuwekea mikono yenu kutuua.
- 27 Na tazama, wakati wanasema maneno haya, nchi ilitetemeka sana, na kuta za gereza zilitikisika kama vile zilikaribia kuanguka ardhini; lakini tazama, hazikuanguka. Na tazama, wale ambao walikuwa gerezani walikuwa Walamani na Wanepi ambao walikuwa waasi.
- 28 Na ikawa kwamba walifunikwa na wingu la giza, na woga wa kutisha mno uliwajia.
- 29 Na ikawa kwamba kulisikika sauti kama ilitokea juu ya wingu la giza, ikisema: Tubuni ninyi, tubuni ninyi, na msijaribu tena kuwaangamiza watumishi wangu ambao nimewatuma kwenu kutangaza habari njema.
- 30 Na ikawa wakati waliposikia sauti hii, na kuona kwamba haikuwa sauti ya radi, wala haikuwa sauti kubwa ya kuwachanganya, lakini tazama, ilikuwa sauti tulivu na kadiri, kama mlong'ono, na ilipenya hata kwenye roho—
- 31 Na ijapokuwa upole wa sauti, tazama ardhi ilitetemeka sana, na kuta za gereza zikatingishika tena, kama vile zilikuwa ziko karibu kuanguka ardhini; na tazama wingu la giza, ambalo lilikuwa limewafunika, halikuondoka—
- 32 Na tazama sauti ilikuja tena, ikisema: Tubuni ninyi, tubuni ninyi, kwani ufalme wa mbinguni uko karibu; na msijaribu tena kuwaangamiza watumishi wangu. Na ikawa kwamba nchi ilitetemeka tena, na kuta zilitikisika.
- 33 Na pia tena safari ya tatu sauti ilisikika, na kuzungumza kwao maneno ya ajabu ambayo hayawezi kuzungumzwa na binadamu; na kuta zikatingisika tena, na nchi ikatetemeka kama iko karibu kugawanyika katika sehemu mbili.

For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

- 34 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani hawangeweza kukimbia kwa sababu ya wingu la giza ambalo liliwafunika; ndiyo, na pia hawangetembea kwa sababu ya woga ambao uliwajia.
- 35 Sasa kulikuwa mmoja miongoni mwao ambaye alikuwa Mnefi kwa kuzaliwa, ambaye wakati mmoja alikuwa mtu wa kanisa la Mungu lakini akaasi kutoka kwao.
- 36 Na ikawa kwamba aligeuka, na tazama, aliona kupitia kwenye wingu la giza na akaona nyuso za Nefi na Lehi; na tazama, ziling'ara sana, hata kama nyuso za malaika. Na akaona kwamba waliinua macho yao kuelekea mbinguni; na walikuwa kwa hali kama walikuwa wanaongea au kupaza sauti kwa kiumbe ambacho walimwangelia.
- 37 Na ikawa kwamba mtu huyu alipaza sauti kwa umati, kwamba wageuke na kuangalia. Na tazama, kulikuwa na uwezo uliotolewa kwao kwamba waligeuka na kutazama; na wakaona nyuso za Nefi na Lehi.
- 38 Na wakamwambia yule mtu: Tazama, hivi vitu vyote vinaamanisha nini, na ni nani ambaye hawa watu wanaongea naye?
- 39 Sasa jina la mtu huyu lilikuwa Aminadabu. Na Aminadabu aliwaambia: Wanaongea na malaika wa Mungu.
- 40 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walimwambia: Tutafanya nini, ili hili wingu la giza liweze kuondolewa kwamba lisitufunike?
- 41 Na Aminadabu akawaambia: Lazima mtubu, na mlilie ile sauti, hata mpaka mtakapopata imani katika Kristo, ambaye mlifundishwa kumhusu na Alma, na Amuleki, na Zeezromu; na wakati mtakapofanya hivi, wingu la giza litatolewa kwa kutia kivuli kwenu.
- 42 Na ikawa kwamba wote walianza kulilia sauti ya yule ambaye alitetemesha nchi; ndiyo, walilia hata mpaka wingu la giza lilipoondoka.
- 43 Na ikawa kwamba wakati walipotupa macho yao karibu kuzunguka, na kuona kwamba wingu la giza limetoweka kutokana na kuwafunika, tazama, waliona kwamba wamezingirwa, ndiyo, kila nafsi, na nguzo ya moto.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

44 Na Nephi na Lehi walikuwa katikati yao; ndiyo, walizingirwa; ndiyo, walionekana kama wako katikati ya ndimi za moto, lakini hazikuwadhuru, wala hazikuchoma kuta za gereza; na walijazwa na hiyo shangwe ambayo haiwezi kuzungumzwa na iliyojaa utukufu.

45 Na tazama, Roho Mtakatifu wa Mungu alishuka chini kutoka mbinguni, na kuingia kwenye mioyo yao, na walijazwa kama na moto, na walizungumza maneno ya ajabu.

46 Na ikawa kwamba kulisikika sauti kwao, ndiyo, sauti nzuri, kama mlong'ono, ikisema:

47 Amani, amani iwe kwenu, kwa sababu ya imani yenu kwa yule Mpendwa Wangu Sana, ambaye alikuwepo tangu msingi wa dunia.

48 Na sasa, wakati waliposikia hivi walitupa macho yao ili waone kule ile sauti ilikotokea; na tazama, waliona mbingu zikifunguka; na malaika wakaja chini kutoka mbinguni na kuwahudumia.

49 Na kulikuwa karibu watu mia tatu ambao waliona na kusikia hivi vitu; na waliambiwa waende na wasistajaabu, wala wasiwe na shaka.

50 Na ikawa kwamba walienda mbele, na kuhudumia watu, wakitangaza kote nchini mahali hapo vitu vyote ambavyo walisikia na kuona, mpaka kwamba sehemu kubwa ya Walamani ilisadikishwa juu yao, kwa sababu ya ushahidi mwingi ambao walikuwa wamepata.

51 Na kama wengi walivyothibitishwa waliweka chini silaha zao za vita na pia chuki yao na desturi za babu zao.

52 Na ikawa kwamba waliwapatia Wanefi nchi ya umiliki wao.

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

Helamani 6

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba wakati mwaka wa sitini na mbili wa utawala wa waamuzi ulipoisha, hivi vitu vyote vilikuwa vimefanyika na wengi wa Walamani walikuwa sehemu kubwa yao, watu wenye haki, mpaka kwamba haki yao ulizidi ule wa Wanefi, kwa sababu ya uthabiti wao na uadilifu wao katika imani.
- 2 Kwani tazama, kulikuwa na Wanefi wengi ambao walikuwa wagumu na wasio tubu na waovu kupindukia, mpaka kwamba walikataa neno la Mungu na mahubiri yote na unabii ambao ulikuja miongoni mwao.
- 3 Walakini, watu wa kanisa walikuwa na shangwe nyingi kwa sababu ya uongofu wa Walamani, ndiyo, kwa sababu ya kanisa la Mungu, ambalo lilikuwa limeanzishwa miongoni mwao. Na walishirikiana wao kwa wao, na kufurahiana wao kwa wao, na wakawa na shangwe kubwa.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba wengi wa Walamani walikuja kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla, na walifundisha Wanefi njia ya uongofu wao, na wakawasihi wawe na imani na kutubu.
- 5 Ndiyo, na wengi walihubiri kwa uwezo mwingi na mamlaka, kwa kuwaleta chini wengi wao kwenye kina cha unyenyekevu, kuwa wafuasi wanyenyekevu wa Mungu na Mwanakondoo.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba wengi wa Walamani walienda kwenye nchi iliyokuwa upande wa kaskazini; na pia Nefi na Lehi walienda katika nchi iliyokuwa upande wa kaskazini, kuwahubiria watu. Na hivyo uliisha mwaka wa sitini na tatu.
- 7 Na tazama, kulikuwa na amani kote nchini, kiasi kwamba Wanefi walienda popote nchini walipopenda, kama ni miongoni mwa Wanefi au Walamani.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani pia walienda kokote walikopenda, kama ilikuwa miongoni mwa Walamani au miongoni mwa Wanefi; na hivyo walikuwa na ushirika huru miongoni mwao, kununua na kuuza, na kupata faida, kulingana na mapenzi yao.

Helaman 6

And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, inasmuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, inasmuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another, and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, inasmuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

- 9 Na ikawa kwamba walikuwa matajiri sana, wote Walamani na Wanefi; na walikuwa na kiasi kikubwa cha dhahabu, na cha fedha, na kila namna ya chuma ya thamani, kote nchini kusini na nchini kaskazini.
- 10 Sasa nchi ya kusini iliitwa Lehi, na nchi ya kaskazini iliitwa Muleki, ambayo ilikuwa inaitwa baada ya mwana wa Zedekia; kwani Bwana alimleta Muleki katika nchi ya kaskazini, na Lehi katika nchi ya kusini.
- 11 Na tazama, kulikuwa na namna yote ya dhahabu katika nchi hizi zote, na fedha, na vyuma vya thamani vya kila aina; na kulikuwa pia na mafundi wa ustadi, ambao walifanya kazi na aina yote ya chuma, na waliisafisha; hivyo wakawa matajiri.
- 12 Walikuza nafaka kwa wingi, kote kaskazini na kusini; na walifanikiwa sana, kote kaskazini na kusini. Na waliongezeka na kuwa na nguvu sana nchini. Na walikuza makundi mengi ya wanyama, ndiyo, ndama wengi.
- 13 Tazama wanawake wao walifanya kazi kwa bidii na kushona, na walitengeneza aina zote za nguo, laini za kitani na nguo za kila aina, kufunika uchi wao. Na hivyo mwaka wa sitini na nne uliisha kwa amani.
- 14 Na katika mwaka wa sitini na tano walikuwa pia na shangwe na amani, ndiyo, kuhubiri kwingi na unabii mwingi kuhusu yale yatakayokuja mbeleni. Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa sitini na tano.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa sitini na sita wa utawala wa waamuzi, tazama, Sezoram aliuawa na mtu asiyejulikana wakati alipokuwa amekalia kiti cha hukumu. Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka huo huo, mwana wake, ambaye, alikuwa amechaguliwa na watu badala yake, pia aliuawa. Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa sitini na sita.
- 16 Na katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa sitini na saba watu walianza kuwa waovu sana tena.

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

Now the land south was called Lehi, and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

17 Kwani tazama, Bwana alikuwa amewabariki sana na utajiri wa ulimwengu kwamba hawakuwa wamechochewa kuwa na hasira, kupigana, wala kumwaga damu; kwa hivyo walianza kuweka mioyo yao katika utajiri wao; ndiyo, walianza kutafuta kupata faida kwamba wangeinuliwa mmoja juu ya mwingine; kwa hivyo walianza kufanya mauaji ya siri, na kunyang'anya na kupora, ili wapate faida.

18 Na sasa tazama, wale wauaji na waporaji walikuwa katika kikundi ambacho kilianzishwa na Kishkumeni na Gadiantoni. Na sasa ilikuwa kwamba kulikuwa na wengi sana, hata miongoni mwa Wanefi, kutoka kikundi cha Gadiantoni. Lakini tazama, walikuwa wengi zaidi katika ile sehemu ovu zaidi ya Walamani. Na waliitwa waporaji na wauaji wa Gadiantoni.

19 Na hao ndiyo wale ambao walimuua mwamuzi mkuu Sezoram, na mwana wake, wakiwa kwenye kiti cha hukumu; na tazama, hawakupatikana.

20 Na sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Walamani walipogundua kwamba kulikuwa na wezi miongoni mwao walikuwa na huzuni sana; na walitumia mbinu zote kwa uwezo wao kuwaangamiza kutoka kwa uso wa dunia.

21 Lakini tazama, Shetani alivuruga mioyo ya sehemu kubwa ya Wanefi, mpaka kwamba wakaungana na yale makundi ya wezi, na waliungana kwa kufanya maagano yao na viapo vyao, ili wangejilinda na kujihifadhi wenyewe kwa kila hali yote ngumu ambayo wangekuwemo, kwamba wasiadhibiwe kwa mauaji yao, na uporaji wao, na wizi wao.

22 Na ikawa kwamba walikuwa na ishara zao, ndiyo, ishara zao za siri, na maneno yao ya siri; na hii ili wapambanue mshiriki wa kundi lao ambaye alikuwa ameingia kwenye agano, kwamba kwa kila uovu ambao ndugu yake angefanya asiumizwe na ndugu yake, wala na wale ambao walikuwa washiriki wa kundi lake, ambao walikuwa wamefanya hili agano.

23 Na hivi wangeua, na kuteka nyara, na kuiba, na kufanya ukahaba na namna yote ya uovu, dhidi ya sheria za nchi yao na pia sheria za Mungu.

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton's robbers and murderers.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

- 24 Na yeyote ambaye alikuwa mshiriki wa kundi lao akifichua kwa watu wengine uovu wao na machukizo yao, angejaribiwa, sio kulingana na sheria za nchi yao, lakini kulingana na sheria za uovu wao, ambazo ziliwekwa na Gadiantoni na Kishkumeni.
- 25 Sasa tazama, ni hivi viapo vya siri na maagano ambayo Alma alimwamuru mwana wake asifichue kwa ulimwengu, isije zikawa njia ya kuleta watu kwa maangamizo.
- 26 Sasa tazama, hivyo viapo vya siri na maagano havikumfikia Gadiantoni kutoka kwa maandishi ambayo yalitolewa kwa Helamani; lakini tazama, viliwekwa ndani ya moyo wa Gadiantoni na kile kile kiumbe ambacho kiliwashawishi wazazi wetu wa kwanza kula tunda lililokatazwa—
- 27 Ndiyo, kile kile kiumbe ambacho kilimshauri Kaini, kwamba kama atamuua ndugu yake Habili haitajulikana katika ulimwengu. Na alishauriana na Kaini na wafuasi wake tangu wakati ule na kuendelea.
- 28 Na pia ni kile kile kiumbe ambacho kiliweka mahitaji kwa mioyo ya watu kujenga mnara wa urefu wa kutosha ili waweze kufika mbinguni. Na kilikuwa kile kile kiumbe ambacho kiliongoza wale watu waliotoka kwenye mnara huo kuja katika nchi hii; ambao walisambaza kazi ya giza na machukizo kote usoni mwa nchi, mpaka alipovuta watu chini kwenye maangamizo kamili, na kwenye jehanamu isiyo na mwisho.
- 29 Ndiyo, ni kile kile kiumbe ambacho kiliweka katika moyo wa Gadiantoni haja ya kuendelea na kazi ya giza, na mauaji ya siri; na ameidhihirisha kutoka mwanzo wa binadamu hadi sasa.
- 30 Na tazama, ni yeye ambaye ni mwanzilishi wa dhambi zote. Na tazama, huendesha kazi zake za giza na mauaji ya siri, na hutoa hila zao na viapo vyao, na maagano yao, na mipango ya uovu wa kutisha, kutoka kizazi hadi kingine kulingana na vile anavyoweza kupata mioyo ya watoto wa watu.

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit—

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

- 31 Na sasa tazama, alikuwa ameshawishi mioyo ya Wanefi; ndiyo, mpaka kwamba walikuwa wamekuwa waovu sana; ndiyo, wengi wao walikuwa wametoka kwenye njia ya haki, kuzikanyaga kwa miguu yao amri za Mungu, na wakageukia njia zao wenyewe, na wakajitengenezea sanamu za dhahabu na fedha.
- 32 Na ikawa kwamba haya maovu yote yaliwajia kwa muda usio wa miaka mingi, mpaka kwamba mengi ya haya yaliwajia katika mwaka wa sitini na saba wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nephi.
- 33 Na uovu wao uliongezeka katika mwaka wa sitini na nane pia, ambao ulileta huzuni kuu na kulia kwa wale walio wa haki.
- 34 Na hivyo tunaona kwamba Wanefi walianza kuffia katika kutoamini, na kukua kwenye uovu na machukizo, wakati Walamani nao walianza kukua zaidi katika ujuzi wa Mungu wao; ndiyo, walianza kutii sheria na amri zake, na kutembea katika ukweli na haki mbele yake.
- 35 Na hivyo tunaona kwamba Roho wa Bwana ilianza kujiondoa kutoka kwa Wanefi, kwa sababu ya uovu wao na ugumu wa mioyo yao.
- 36 Na hivyo tunaona kwamba Bwana alianza kuwamwagia Walamani Roho yake, kwa sababu ya wema wao na hiari yao ya kuamini maneno yake.
- 37 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walisaka lile kundi la wezi la Gadiantoni; na walihubiri neno la Mungu miongoni mwa wengi wao waliokuwa waovu, mpaka kwamba wezi hao waliangamizwa kabisa kutoka miongoni mwa Walamani.
- 38 Na ikawa kwa upande mwingine, kwamba Wanefi waliwajenga na kuwasaidia, kuanzia sehemu kubwa ya waliokuwa waovu sana, mpaka walipoenea kote katika nchi ya Wanefi, na walikuwa wameishawishi sehemu kubwa ya walio haki mpaka waliposhushwa na kuamini katika kazi zao na kugawana vilivyoibiwa, na kuungana nao katika mauaji yao ya siri na makundi yao.

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

39 Na hivyo walipata uwezo wa kuendesha serikali, mpaka kwamba waliikanyagia chini ya miguu yao na kupiga na kukataa kusaidia masikini na walio watiifu, na wafuasi wanyenyekevu wa Mungu.

40 Na hivyo tunaona kwamba walikuwa katika hali ya kutisha, na wakijitayarisha kwa angamizo lisilo na mwisho.

41 Na ikawa kwamba hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa sitini na nane wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.

And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God.

And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

UNABII WA NEFI, MWANA WA HELAMANI—Mungu anawatisha watu wa Nepi kwamba atawatembelea katika basira yake, bata kwa maangamizo yao kabisa isipokuwa watubu kutokana na uovu wao. Mungu anawapiga watu wa Nepi kwa maradhi ya kuambukiza; wanatubu na kumrudia. Samweli, Mlamani, anatoa unabii kwa Wanefi.

Helamani 7

- 1 Tazama, sasa ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa sitini na tisa wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Wanefi, kwamba Nepi, mwana wa Helamani, alirejea katika nchi ya Zarahemla kutoka nchi ya kaskazini.
- 2 Kwani alikuwa anatembea miongoni mwa watu ambao walikuwa katika nchi ya upande wa kaskazini, na akahubiri neno la Mungu kwao, na alitabiri vitu vingi sana kwao;
- 3 Na walikataa maneno yake yote, mpaka kwamba hangeweza kuishi miongoni mwao, lakini alirejea tena kwenye nchi yake ya kuzaliwa.
- 4 Na alipoona watu wakiwa kwa hali ya uovu wa kutisha, na wale wezi wa Gadiantoni wakichukua viti vya hukumu—wakiwa wamejitwalia uwezo na mamlaka ya nchi; wakiweka amri za Mungu kando, na bila kutenda hata haki ndogo mbele yake; bila kufanya haki kwa watoto wa watu;
- 5 Kuhukumu wale wenye haki kwa sababu ya haki yao; kuachilia walio na hatia na waovu kwenda bila kuadhibiwa kwa sababu ya pesa yao; na juu ya hayo kupewa nafasi kubwa kwenye ofisi za serikali, kutawala na kufanya kulingana na nia zao, ili wapate faida na utukufu wa ulimwengu, na juu ya hayo, kwamba wangepanya uzinifu kwa urahisi, na kuiba, na kuua, na kufanya kulingana na nia zao wenyewe—
- 6 Sasa huu ubaya uliwajia Wanefi, katika muda wa miaka isiyoy mingi; na wakati Nepi alipoona haya, moyo wake ulifura kwa huzuni ndani ya kifua chake; na alipaza sauti kwa maumivu ya nafsi yake:

THE PROPHECY OF NEPHI, THE SON OF HELAMAN—God threatens the people of Nephi that he will visit them in his anger, to their utter destruction except they repent of their wickedness. God smiteth the people of Nephi with pestilence; they repent and turn unto him. Samuel, a Lamanite, prophesies unto the Nephites.

Helaman 7

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills—

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

- 7 Ee, kwamba ningeshi katika siku ambazo babu yangu Nepi alipotoka mara ya kwanza kutoka Yerusalemu, kwamba ningefurahi na yeye katika ile nchi ya ahadi; hapo watu wake walikuwa rahisi kufundishwa, imara kutii amri za Mungu, na sio rahisi kwa wao kuongozwa kufanya ubaya; na walikuwa wepesi kusikiliza neno la Bwana—
- 8 Ndiyo, kama siku zangu zingekuwa kwenye hizo siku, ndipo roho yangu ingejawa shangwe wa kwa ajili ya haki ya ndugu zangu.
- 9 Lakini tazama, nimewekewa kwamba hizi ndizo siku zangu, na kwamba roho yangu itajazwa na huzuni kwa sababu ya huu uovu wa ndugu zangu.
- 10 Na tazama, sasa ikawa kwamba ilikuwa juu ya mnara, ambao ulikuwa katika bustani ya Nepi, ambayo ilikuwa kando ya barabara kuu ambayo ilielekea soko kuu, ambalo ilikuwa katika mji wa Zarahemla; kwa hivyo, Nepi alikuwa amejisujudia mwenyewe juu ya mnara ambao ulikuwa kwenye bustani yake, mnara ambao pia ulikuwa karibu na mlango wa bustani, na kando yake kulikuwa na barabara kuu.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa baadhi ya watu waliokuwa wakipita kando na kumwona Nepi akimimina roho yake kwa Mungu juu ya mnara; na walikimbia na kuwaambia watu kile ambacho walikuwa wameona, na walikuja pamoja kwa wingi ili wajue sababu ya maombolezi makubwa kwa uovu miongoni mwa watu.
- 12 Na sasa, wakati Nepi alipoinuka aliona umati wa watu ambao walijikusanya pamoja.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba alifungua kinywa chake na kuwaambia: Tazama, kwa nini mmejikusanya wenyewe pamoja? Ili niwaambie kuhusu ubaya wenu?
- 14 Ndiyo, kwa sababu nimekuja juu ya mnara wangu ili niminine nafsi yangu kwa Mungu, kwa sababu ya huzuni nyingi ya moyo wangu, ambayo ni kwa sababu ya maovu yenu!
- 15 Na kwa sababu ya kuomboleza kwangu na kulia mmejikusanya pamoja, na mnashangaa; ndiyo, na mna uhitaji mkubwa wa kushangaa; ndiyo, mnapaswa kushangaa kwa sababu mmetolewa ili ibilisi ameshikilia sana mioyo yenu.

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

- 16 Ndiyo, mngewezeje kujitolea kwa ushawishi wa yule ambaye anataka kutupa roho zenu chini kwenye taabu isiyo na mwisho na msiba bila mwisho?
- 17 Ee tubuni ninyi, tubuni ninyi! Kwa nini mnataka kufa? Geukeni ninyi, Mgeukieni Bwana Mungu wenu. Kwa nini amewaacha ninyi?
- 18 Ni kwa sababu mmeshupaza mioyo yenu; ndiyo, hamtatii sauti ya mchungaji mwema; ndiyo, mmemchokoza kukasirika dhidi yenu.
- 19 Na tazama, badala ya kuwakusanya, kama hamtatubu, tazama, atawatawanya kila mahali kwamba mtakuwa chakula kwa mbwa na wanyama wa mwitu.
- 20 Ee, jinsi gani mmemsahau Mungu wenu katika ile siku ambayo amewaokoa?
- 21 Lakini tazama, ni kwa sababu ya kupata faida, kusifiwa na watu, ndiyo, na kwamba mngepata dhahabu na fedha. Na mmeweka mioyo yenu juu ya utajiri na vitu visivyo na maana vya ulimwengu huu, kwani kwa ajili yake mnaua, na kuteka nyara, na kuiba, na kutoa ushahidi wa uwongo dhidi ya majirani zenu, na kufanya aina yote ya uovu.
- 22 Na kwa sababu hii ubaya utawapata isipokuwa mtubu. Kwani kama hamtatubu, tazama, huu mji mkuu, na pia hiyo miji yote mikubwa ambayo iko karibu, ambayo iko katika nchi ya umiliki wetu, itachukuliwa mbali kwamba hamtakuwa na mahali penu ndani yao; kwani tazama, Bwana hatawapatia nguvu, vile alifanya hapo awali, kuwashinda maadui zenu.
- 23 Kwani tazama, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana: Sitaonyesha nguvu zangu kwa wale waovu, wala kwa mmoja zaidi ya mwingine, isipokuwa kwa wale wanaotubu dhambi zao, na kusikiliza maneno yangu. Sasa kwa hivyo, ningetaka kwamba muelewe, ndugu zangu, kwamba itakuwa bora kwa Walamani kuliko ninyi isipokuwa mtubu.
- 24 Kwani tazama, wao ni wenye haki kuwazidi, kwani hawajatenda dhambi dhidi ya ile elimu kubwa ambayo mmepokea; kwa hivyo, Bwana atawahurumia; ndiyo, ataongeza siku zao na kuongeza uzao wao, hata baada yenu kuangamizwa kabisa isipokuwa mtubu.

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

O, how could you have forgotten your God in the very day that he has delivered you?

But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

- 25 Ndiyo, msiba uwe kwenu kwa sababu ya yale machukizo ambayo yamekuja miongoni mwenu; na mmejiunga kwake, ndiyo, kwa lile kundi la siri ambalo lilianzishwa na Gadiantoni!
- 26 Ndiyo, msiba utawajia kwa sababu ya kile kiburi ambacho mmekubali kiingie kwenye mioyo yenu, ambacho kimewainua juu kupita yale yaliyo mema kwa sababu ya utajiri wenu mwingi!
- 27 Ndiyo, taabu iwe kwenu kwa sababu ya uovu wenu na machukizo!
- 28 Na msipotubu mtaangamia; ndiyo, hata nchi zenu zitachukuliwa kutoka kwenu, na mtaangamizwa kutoka uso wa dunia.
- 29 Tazama sasa, mimi, binafsi sisemi kwamba vitu hivi vitakuwa, kwa sababu sio kwa ajili yangu kwamba najua vitu hivi; lakini tazama, najua kwamba vitu hivi ni vya kweli kwa sababu Bwana Mungu amevidhihirisha kwangu, kwa hivyo nadhibitisha kwamba vitakuwa.

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianton!

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

Helamani 8

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Nepi alipokuwa amesema maneno haya, tazama, kulikuwa na watu ambao walikuwa waamuzi, ambao pia walikuwa wa kundi la siri la Gadiantoni, na walikasirika, na waliongea kwa sauti dhidi yake, wakiwaambia watu: Kwa nini hamwezi kumkamata huyu mtu na kumleta mbele, ili ahukumiwe kulingana na kosa ambalo ametenda?
- 2 Kwa nini mnamwalia mtu huyu, na kumsikiliza akitukana hawa watu na sheria zetu?
- 3 Kwani tazama, Nepi alikuwa amewazungumzia kuhusu sheria yao chafu; ndiyo, Nepi alisema vitu vingi ambavyo haviwezi kuandikwa; na hakusema kitu chochote ambacho kilikuwa kinyume kwa amri za Mungu.
- 4 Na wale waamuzi walimkasirikia kwa sababu aliongea wazi kwao kuhusu kazi zao za siri za giza; walakini, hawakuthubutu kuweka mikono yao kwake, kwani waliogopa watu wasipaze sauti dhidi yao.
- 5 Kwa hivyo, walilia kwa watu, wakisema: Kwa nini ninyi mvumilie huyu mtu kututukana? Kwani tazama anahukumu hawa watu wote, hata kwenye maangamizo; na pia kwamba hii miji yetu mikubwa itachukuliwa kutoka kwetu, kwamba hatutakuwa na nafasi ndani yao.
- 6 Na sasa tunajua kwamba hii haiwezekani, kwani tazama, tuna nguvu, na miji yetu ni mikubwa, kwa hivyo maadui zetu hawawezi kuwa na nguvu juu yetu.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba waliwavuruga watu kumkasirikia Nepi, na wakaanzisha mabishano miongoni mwao; kwani kulikuwa na wengine waliopaza sauti: Acha huyu mtu pekee, kwani ni mtu mzuri, na vitu vile ambavyo amesema vitafanyika bila shaka isipokuwa tutubu;
- 8 Ndiyo, tazama, hukumu zote zitatujia ambazo ameshuhudia kwetu; kwani tunajua kwamba ameshuhudia sawa kwetu kuhusu uovu wetu. Na tazama ziko nyingi, na pia anajua vitu vyote ambavyo vitafanyika kwetu vile anavyojua uovu wetu wote.

Helaman 8

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

- 9 Ndiyo, na tazama, kama hangekuwa nabii hangeweza kushuhudia kuhusu hivyo vitu.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba watu ambao walitaka kumwangamiza Nepi walilazimishwa kwa sababu ya woga wao, kwamba hawakuweka mikono yao kwake; kwa hivyo alianza tena kuwazungumzia, akiona kwamba amepata mapendeleo ndani ya fikira za wengine wao, mpaka kwamba waliosalia waliogopa.
- 11 Kwa hivyo alilazimishwa kuzungumza zaidi kwao akisema: Tazameni, ndugu zangu, hamjasoma kwamba Mungu alitoa uwezo kwa mtu mmoja, hata Musa, kupiga juu ya maji ya Bahari ya Shamu, na yakagawanyika hapa na kule, hata kwamba Waisraeli, ambao walikuwa babu zetu, walipita nchi kavu, na maji yakajifunga tena pamoja juu ya majeshi ya Wamisri na kuwameza wao?
- 12 Na sasa tazama, ikiwa Mungu alimpa huyu mtu uwezo kama huo, basi kwa nini ninyi mnashindana miongoni mwenu, na kusema kwamba hajanipatia mimi uwezo ambamo kwake ningejua kuhusu hukumu ambazo zitatolewa kwenu isipokuwa mtubu?
- 13 Lakini, tazama, hamkatai tu maneno yangu, lakini pia mnakataa maneno yote ambayo yalizungumzwa na babu zetu, na pia maneno ambayo yamezungumzwa na huyu mtu, Musa, ambaye alipewa nguvu nyingi hivyo kwake, ndiyo, maneno ambayo alizungumza kuhusu kuja kwa Masiya.
- 14 Ndiyo, sio yeye aliyeshuhudia kwamba Mwana wa Mungu atakuja? Na vile aliinua nyoka wa shaba nyeupe nyikani, hata hivyo atainuliwa yule atakayekuja.
- 15 Na vile wengi wangemtazama yule nyoka wangeishi, hata hivyo jinsi vile wengi wataangalia juu kwa Mwana wa Mungu na imani, wakiwa na roho iliyovunjika, wataishi, hata kwenye maisha ambayo ni ya milele.
- 16 Na sasa tazama, Musa hakushuhudia tu hivi vitu peke yake, lakini pia manabii wote watakatifu, tangu siku zake hata mpaka siku za Ibrahimu.
- 17 Ndiyo, na tazama, Ibrahimu aliona kuja kwake, na akajazwa na uchangamfu na alifurahi.

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

- 18 Ndiyo, na tazama nawaambia, kwamba Ibrahimu hakujua tu hivi vitu, lakini kulikuwa na wengi kabla ya siku za Ibrahimu ambao waliitwa kwa amri ya Mungu; ndiyo, hata baada ya amri ya Mwana wake; na hivi ili ionyeshwe kwa watu, miaka elfu nyingi kabla ya kuja kwake, kwamba hata ukombozi utawajia.
- 19 Na sasa ningetaka kwamba mjue, kwamba hata tangu siku za Ibrahimu kumekuwa na manabii wengi ambao wameshuhudia hivi vitu; ndiyo, tazama, nabii Zeno alishuhudia kwa ujasiri; na kwa kufanya hivyo aliuawa.
- 20 Na tazama, pia Zenoki, na pia Ezia, na pia Isaya, na Yerehia, (Yerehia akiwa yule yule nabii ambaye alishuhudia kuharibiwa kwa Yerusalemu) na sasa tunajua kwamba Yerusalemu iliagamizwa kulingana na maneno ya Yerehia. Ee basi kwa nini Mwana wa Mungu asije, kulingana na unabii wake?
- 21 Na sasa mtakataa kukubali kwamba Yerusalemu iliharibiwa? Mtasema kwamba wana wa Zedekia hawakuuawa, wote isipokuwa tu Muleki? Ndiyo, na hamwoni kwamba wana wa Zedekia wako pamoja nasi, na walifukuzwa kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu? Lakini tazama, haya sio yote—
- 22 Babu yetu Lehi alikimbizwa kutoka Yerusalemu kwa sababu alishuhudia hivi vitu. Nefi pia alishuhudia hivi vitu, na pia karibu babu zetu wote, hata kuja chini kwa wakati huu; ndiyo, wameshuhudia kuja kwa Kristo, na wamengojea, na wamefurahia siku yake ambayo itakuja.
- 23 Na tazama, yeye ni Mungu, na yuko pamoja nao, na alijidhihirisha kwao, kwamba walikombolewa na yeye; na wakamtukuza, kwa sababu ya yale ambayo yatakuja.
- 24 Na sasa, ni wazi kuwa mnajua hivi vitu na hamwezi kuvikana isipokuwa mdanganye, kwa hivyo katika haya mmetenda dhambi, kwani mmekataa hivi vitu vyote ingawa mmepata ushuhuda mwingi; ndiyo, hata mmepokea vitu vyote, vyote vitu vya mbinguni, na vitu vyote vilivyo ardhini, kama ushahidi kwamba viko kweli.

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—

Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

- 25 Lakini tazama, mmekataa ukweli, na mmeasi dhidi ya Mungu wenu mtakatifu; na hata wakati huu, badala ya kujiwekea hazina mbinguni, mahali ambapo hakuna chochote kitakachochafua, na ambapo hakuna kile kitakachokuja ambacho si safi, mnajirundikia ghadhabu dhidi ya siku ya hukumu.
- 26 Ndiyo, hata wakati huu mnajiweka tayari, kwa sababu ya mauaji yenu, na uasherati na uovu, kwenye uangamizo usio na mwisho; ndiyo, na isipokuwa mtubu utawajia upesi.
- 27 Ndiyo, tazama uko sasa hata kwenye milango yenu; ndiyo, nendeni kwenye kiti cha hukumu, na mpeleleze; na tazama, mwamuzi wenu ameuawa, na analalia damu yake; na ameuawa na kaka yake, ambaye anatazamia kiti cha hukumu.
- 28 Na tazama, wote ni washiriki wa kundi lenu la siri, ambalo mwanzilishi wake ni Gadiantoni na mwovu ambaye anataka kuangamiza roho za wanadamu.

But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

Helamani 9

- 1 Tazama, sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Nepi alipokuwa amezungumza maneno haya, baadhi ya watu ambao walikuwa miongoni mwao walikimbilia kwenye kiti cha hukumu; ndiyo, hata kulikuwa na watano ambao walienda, na wakasema baina yao, wakienda:
- 2 Tazama, sasa tutajua kwa kweli kama huyu mtu ni nabii na ameamriwa na Mungu kutabiri vitu vya maajabu kama hivi kwetu. Tazama, hatuamini kwamba amemwamuru; ndiyo, hatuamini kwamba yeye ni nabii; lakini, ikiwa hiki kitu ambacho amesema kuhusu mwamuzi mkuu kitakuwa cha kweli, kwamba amekufa, ndipo tutaamini kwamba yale maneno mengine ambayo amesema ni ya kweli.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba walikimbia kwa nguvu vile wawezavyo, na kufikia kiti cha hukumu; na tazama, mwamuzi mkuu alikuwa ameanguka ardhini, na alikuwa amelalia damu yake.
- 4 Na sasa tazama, wakati walipoona hivi walishangaa sana, mpaka kwamba waliinama kwenye ardhi; kwani walikuwa hawajaamini maneno ambayo Nepi alisema kuhusu mwamuzi mkuu.
- 5 Lakini sasa, wakati walipoona waliamini, na woga ukawajia isiwe hukumu zote ambazo Nepi alizungumzia ziwajie watu; kwa hivyo walitetemeka, na waliinama kwenye ardhi.
- 6 Sasa, mara mwamuzi alikuwa ameuawa—yeye akiwa amechomwa na kaka yake kwa mpango wa siri, na alitoroka, na watumishi walikimbia na kuwambia watu, wakipasa kilio cha mauaji miongoni mwao;
- 7 Na tazama watu walijikusanya pamoja katika pahali pa kiti cha hukumu—na tazama, kwa kustaajabu kwao waliona wale watu watano ambao walikuwa wameinama kwenye ardhi.
- 8 Na sasa tazama, watu hawakuwa wamejua kuhusu umati ambao ulijikusanya pamoja kwenye bustani ya Nepi; kwa hivyo walisema miongoni mwao: Hawa ndiyo watu ambao wamemua mwamuzi, na Mungu amewalaani kwamba hawangeweza kutoroka kutoka kwetu.

Helaman 9

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

- 9 Na ikawa kwamba waliwashika kwa ghafla, na kuwafunga na kuwatupa gerezani. Na matangazo yakatumwa kote kwamba mwamuzi ameuawa, na kwamba wauaji wamekamatwa na wametupwa gerezani.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba kesho yake watu walijikusanya pamoja kuomboleza na kufunga, katika mazishi ya mwamuzi mkuu ambaye aliuawa.
- 11 Na hivyo pia wale waamuzi ambao walikuwa kwenye bustani ya Nefi, na walisikia maneno yake, pia walikusanyika pamoja kwenye mazishi.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba walipeleleza miongoni mwa watu, wakisema: Wako wapi wale watano ambao walitumwa kupeleleza kuhusu mwamuzi mkuu kama amekufa? Na walijibu wakisema: Kuhusu hawa watano ambao mnasema mliwatuma, hatujui; lakini kuna watano ambao ni wauaji, ambao tumewatupa gerezani.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba waamuzi walitaka kwamba waletwe mbele yao; na waliletwa, na tazama walikuwa wale watu watano ambao walitumwa; na tazama waamuzi waliwahoji kujua kuhusu lile jambo, na waliwaambia yote ambayo walifanya, wakisema:
- 14 Tulikimbia na kuja mahali pa kiti cha hukumu, na tulipoona vitu vyote vile Nefi aliposhuhudia, tulishangaa mpaka kwamba tuliinama kwenye ardhi; na wakati tulipopata nguvu kutokana na mshangao wetu, tazama walitutupa gerezani.
- 15 Sasa, kuhusu mauaji ya huyu mtu, hatujui ni nani aliyeifanya; na hivi tu ndivyo tunajua, tulikimbia na kuja vile mlivyotaka, na tazama alikuwa amekufa, kulingana na maneno ya Nefi.
- 16 Na sasa ikawa kwamba waamuzi walielezea watu mambo haya, na walizungumza kwa sauti dhidi ya Nefi, wakisema: Tazama, tunajua kwamba huyu Nefi lazima alikuwa amekubaliana na mtu kumuua mwamuzi, na ili atutangazie, ili atubadilishe kwa imani yake, ili ajiweke kuwa mtu mkubwa, aliyechaguliwa na Mungu, na pia nabii.
- 17 Na sasa tazama, tutamgundua huyu mtu, na ataungama makosa yake na kutuambia muuaji wa kweli wa huyu mwamuzi.

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

- 18 Na ikawa kwamba wale watano waliachiwa kwenye siku ya mazishi. Walakini, waliwakemea waamuzi kwa sababu ya maneno ambayo walisema dhidi ya Nephi, na wakapingana nao mmoja mmoja, mpaka kwamba waliwanyamazisha.
- 19 Walakini, walisababisha kwamba Nephi achukuliwe na kufungwa na aletwe mbele ya umati, na wakaanza kumhoji kwa njia mbali mbali ili wamchanganyishe, ili wamshtaki kwa makosa ya kifo—
- 20 Wakimwambia: Wewe ni mshiriki; ni nani huyu mtu ambaye amefanya haya mauaji? Sasa tuambie, na ukubali makosa yako, ukisema: Tazama hapa kuna pesa; na pia tutakuachia maisha yako ikiwa utatuambia, na ukiri makubaliano ambayo ulifanya na yeye.
- 21 Lakini Nephi aliwaambia: Ee ninyi wajinga, ninyi msiotahiriwa moyoni, ninyi vipofu, ninyi watu wenye shingo ngumu, mnajua ni muda gani Bwana Mungu atawakubalia kwamba mwendelee na njia hizi zenu za dhambi?
- 22 Ee mnapaswa kuanza kulia na kuomboleza, kwa sababu ya maangamizo makubwa ambayo yanawangojea wakati huu, isipokuwa mtubu.
- 23 Tazama mnasema kwamba nilikubaliana na mtu kumuua Seezoramu, mwamuzi wetu mkuu. Lakini tazama, ninawaambia, hii ni kwa sababu nimeshuhudia kwenu kwamba mngejua kuhusu hiki kitu; ndiyo, hata kwa ushuhuda kwenu, kwamba nilijua uovu na machukizo ambayo yapo miongoni mwenu.
- 24 Na kwa sababu nimefanya hivi, mnasema kwamba nilikubaliana na mtu kwamba afanye hiki kitu; ndiyo, kwa sababu niliwaonyesha ishara hii mnanikasirikia, na mnataka kuangamiza maisha yangu.
- 25 Na sasa tazama, nitawaonyesha ishara nyingine, na nione ikiwa kwa hiki kitu mtataka kuniangamiza.
- 26 Tazama nawaambia: Nendeni kwa nyumba ya Seantum, ambaye ni kaka wa Seezoramu, na mmwambie—

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seezoram, and say unto him—

27 Nefi, ambaye ni nabii wa kujifanya, ambaye anatoa unabii kuhusu uovu mwingi wa hawa watu, alikubaliana nawe, ili umuue Seezoramu, ambaye ni kaka yako?

28 Na tazama, atawaambia, Hapana.

29 Na mtasema kwake: Wewe umemuua kaka yako?

30 Na atasimama na woga, na hatajua la kusema. Na tazama, atakana kwenu; na atajifanya kama amestaajabu; walakini, atawaelezea kwamba hana hatia.

31 Lakini tazama, mtamjaribu, na mtapata damu upande wa chini wa kanzu yake.

32 Na wakati mtaona hivi, mtasema: Hii damu inatoka wapi? Unafikiri hatujui kama hii ni damu ya kaka yako?

33 Na ndipo atatetemeka, na kunyauka, hata kama aliyekufa.

34 Na hapo mtasema: Kwa sababu ya huu woga wako na huu ugeukaji wa rangi yako ambao umekuja kwa uso wako, tazama, tunajua kwamba una hatia.

35 Na pale woga zaidi utamjia; na hapo atakiri kwenu, na hatakana tena kwamba amefanya haya mauaji.

36 Na hapo atawaambia, kwamba mimi, Nefi, sijui chochote kuhusu jambo hili isipokuwa iwe imetolewa kwangu na uwezo wa Mungu. Na ndipo mtajua kwamba mimi ni mtu mwaminifu, na kwamba nimetumwa kwenu kutoka kwa Mungu.

37 Na ikawa kwamba walienda na kufanya, hata kulingana na vile Nefi alivyokuwa amewaambia. Na tazama, yale maneno ambayo alikuwa amesema yalikuwa kweli; kwani kulingana na maneno alikana; na pia kulingana na maneno alikiri.

38 Na alifanywa kukiri kwamba yeye mwenyewe alikuwa muuaji, mpaka kwamba wale watano waliachiliwa huru, na pia Nefi.

39 Na kulikuwa baadhi ya Wanefi ambao waliamini maneno ya Nefi; na kulikuwa na baadhi ya wengine, walioamini kwa sababu ya ushuhuda wa wale watano, kwani walikuwa wamegeuka walipokuwa gerezani.

40 Na sasa kulikuwa na wengine miongoni mwa watu, ambao walisema kwamba Nefi alikuwa nabii.

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

41 Na kulikuwa na wengine ambao walisema:
Tazama, yeye ni aina ya mungu, kwani kama
hangukuwa mungu hangejua hivi vitu. Kwani
tazama, ametuambia fikira za mioyo yetu, na pia
ametuambia vitu; na hata amelea kwenye elimu
yetu muuaji wa kweli wa mwamuzi wetu mkuu.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a
god, for except he was a god he could not know of all
things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our
hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has
brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of
our chief judge.

Helamani 10

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba kulitokea mgawanyiko miongoni mwa watu, mpaka kwamba walijigawa hapa na pale na kwenda njia zao, wakimwacha Nepi peke yake, mahali alipokuwa amesimama katikati yao.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba Nepi alijiendea njia yake kuelekea nyumba yake, akitafakari juu ya vitu ambavyo Bwana alikuwa amemfichulia.
- 3 Na ikawa vile alipokuwa akitafakari—akiwa amehuzunishwa kwa sababu ya uovu wa watu wa Wanepi, kazi zao za siri na za giza, na mauaji yao, na utekaji nyara wao, na aina yote ya ubaya—na ikawa vile alikuwa anatafakari kwenye moyo wake, tazama, sauti ilikuja kwake ikisema:
 - 4 Umearikiwa ewe, Nepi, kwa hivyo vitu ambavyo umefanya; kwani nimeona vile umetangaza neno bila kusita, neno ambalo nimekupatia, kwa hawa watu. Na hujawaogopa, na hujatazamia maisha yako, lakini umetazamia kusudi langu, na kutii amri zangu.
 - 5 Na sasa, kwa sababu umefanya hivi bila kusita, tazama, nitakubariki milele; na nitakufanya mwenye nguvu kwa neno na vitendo, katika imani na vitendo; ndiyo, hata kwamba vitu vyote vitafanyika kwako kulingana na neno lako, kwani hutauliza kile ambacho ni kinyume cha kusudi langu.
 - 6 Tazama, wewe ni Nepi, na mimi ni Mungu. Tazama, ninatangaza kwako katika uwepo wa malaika wangu, kwamba utakuwa na uwezo juu ya hawa watu, na utalaani ardhi na njaa, na ugonjwa wa kuambukiza, na uangamizo, kulingana na uovu wa hawa watu.
 - 7 Tazama, ninakupatia uwezo, kwamba lolote utakalofunga duniani litafungwa mbinguni; na lolote utakalofungua duniani litafunguliwa mbinguni; na hivyo utakuwa na uwezo miongoni mwa watu hawa.
 - 8 Na hivyo, ikiwa utaliambia hekalu hili ligawanyike mara mbili, itafanyika.
 - 9 Na ikiwa utauambia huu mlima, Rudi chini na uwe laini, itafanyika.

Helaman 10

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nepi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

And it came to pass that Nepi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Blessed art thou, Nepi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unwearyingness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unwearyingness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Behold, thou art Nepi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

- 10 Na tazama, ikiwa utasema kwamba Mungu atalaani hawa watu, itakuwa hivyo.
- 11 Na sasa, tazama, ninakuamuru, kwamba utaenda na kuwatangazia watu hawa, kwamba hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana Mungu, ambaye ni Mwenyezi: Msipotubu mtapigwa, hata mpaka mtakapoangamizwa.
- 12 Na tazama, sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Bwana alipokuwa amesema maneno haya kwa Nefi, alisimama na hakwenda kwa nyumba yake, lakini alirejea kwenye makundi ambayo yalikuwa yametawanyika nchini, na akaanza kuwatangazia neno la Bwana ambalo lilisemwa kwake, kuhusu kuangamizwa kwao kama hawakutubu.
- 13 Sasa tazama, ijapokuwa ule muujiza mkuu ambao Nefi alikuwa amefanya kwa kuwaambia kuhusu kifo cha mwamuzi mkuu, walishupaza mioyo yao na hawakutii maneno ya Bwana.
- 14 Kwa hivyo Nefi alitangaza kwao neno la Bwana, akisema: Isipokuwa mtubu, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana, mtapigwa hata mpaka mtakapoangamizwa.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Nefi alipowatangazia neno, tazama, bado walishupaza mioyo yao na hawakusikiliza maneno yake; kwa hivyo walitoa mashutumu dhidi yake, na walitaka kujaribu kumshika ili wamtupe gerezani.
- 16 Lakini tazama, nguvu za Mungu zilikuwa na yeye, na hawangemkamata na kumtupa gerezani, kwani alichukuliwa na Roho kutoka miongoni mwao na kubebwa kutoka kwao.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba hivyo ndivyo alienda katika Roho, kutoka kwa umati hadi mwingine, akitangaza neno la Mungu, hata mpaka alipokuwa amewatangazia wote, au kutuma ujumbe miongoni mwa watu wote.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba hawakusikiliza maneno yake, na kukaanza kuwa na mabishano, mpaka kwamba waligawanyika dhidi yao wenyewe na wakaanza kuuana kwa upanga.
- 19 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa sabini na moja wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.

And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helamani 11

- 1 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa sabini na mbili wa utawala wa waamuzi kwamba mabishano yaliongezeka, mpaka kwamba kukawa na vita kote nchini miongoni mwa watu wa Nefi.
- 2 Na lilikuwa hili kundi la siri la wezi ambalo liliendelea na hii kazi ya uharibifu na uovu. Na hivi vita viliendelea huo mwaka wote; na katika mwaka wa sabini na tatu pia viliendelea.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba katika huu mwaka Nefi alimlilia Bwana, akisema:
- 4 Ee Bwana, usikubali kwamba hawa watu waangamizwe kwa upanga; lakini Ee Bwana, afadhali kuwe na njaa nchini, iwavuruge wakumbuke Bwana Mungu wao, na labda watatubu na kugeuka kwako.
- 5 Na hivyo ilifanyika, kulingana na maneno ya Nefi. Na kulikuwa na njaa kubwa sana katika nchi, miongoni mwa watu wote wa Nefi. Na hivyo katika mwaka wa sabini na nne njaa iliendelea, na kazi ya kuangamiza kwa upanga ilikwisha lakini ikawa nyingi kwa njaa.
- 6 Na hii kazi ya uangamizo pia iliendelea katika mwaka wa sabini na tano. Kwani nchi ililaaniwa kwamba ilikauka, na haikuzalisha nafaka wakati wa nafaka; na nchi yote ililaaniwa, hata miongoni mwa Walamani na pia miongoni mwa Wanefi, hata kwamba walipigwa kwamba waliangamia kwa maelfu katika sehemu zilizokuwa mbovu zaidi ya nchi.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba watu waliona kwamba walikuwa karibu kuangamia kwa sababu ya njaa, na wakaanza kumkumbuka Bwana Mungu wao; na walianza kukumbuka maneno ya Nefi.
- 8 Na watu walianza kupeleka hoja kwa waamuzi wakuu na viongozi wao, ili waseme kwa Nefi: Tazama, tunajua kwamba wewe ni mtu wa Mungu, kwa hivyo mlilie Bwana Mungu wetu kwamba amalize hii njaa, isiwe maneno yote ambayo umesema kuhusu uangamizo wetu yaje yakafanyika.

Helaman 11

And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

- 9 Na ikawa kwamba waamuzi walimwambia Nephi, kulingana na maneno ambayo yalikuwa yanatakwa. Na ikawa kwamba wakati Nephi alipoona kwamba watu wametubu na kujinyenyekeza ndani ya nguo za gunia, alimlilia tena Bwana, akisema:
- 10 Ee Bwana, tazama hawa watu wametubu; na wamefutilia mbali kundi la Gadiantoni kutoka miongoni mwao mpaka kwamba wamemalizika, na wameficha mipango yao ya siri ardhini.
- 11 Sasa, Ee Bwana, kwa sababu ya huu unyenyekevu ambao wanao nakuomba uondoe hasira yako, na uache hasira yako itulizwe katika uangamizo wa wale waovu ambao kitambo umeangamiza.
- 12 Ee Bwana, je, utabadilisha hasira yako, ndiyo, hasira yako kali, na usababishe kwamba hii njaa iishe katika nchi hii.
- 13 Ee Bwana, je, utanisikiliza, na kusababisha kwamba ifanyike kulingana na maneno yangu, na utume mvua juu ya dunia, kwamba izalishe matunda yake, na nafaka yake katika wakati wa nafaka.
- 14 Ee Bwana, ulisikiliza maneno yangu, wakati nilisema, Acha kuwe na njaa, ili maradhi ya upanga ipate kuisha; na ninajua kwamba wewe; hata wakati huu, utasikiza maneno yangu, kwani ulisema kwamba: Ikiwa hawa watu watatubu nitawasamehe.
- 15 Ndiyo, Ee Bwana, na umeona kwamba wametubu, kwa sababu ya njaa na ugonjwa wa kuambukiza na maangamizo ambayo yamewajia.
- 16 Na sasa, Ee Bwana, utaacha hasira yako, na uwajaribu tena kama watakutumikia? Na ikiwa hivyo, Ee Bwana, unaweza kuwabariki kulingana na maneno yako ambayo ulisema.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa sabini na sita Bwana aliondoa hasira yake kwa watu, na kusababisha mvua kunyesha juu ya nchi, mpaka kwamba ikazalisha matunda yake katika majira ya matunda. Na ikawa kwamba ardhi ilileta nafaka katika majira ya nafaka.

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

- 18 Na tazama, watu walifurahi na kumtukuza Mungu, na nchi yote ilijaa na furaha; na hawakutaka tena kumwagamiza Nefi, lakini walimheshimu kama nabii mkuu, na mtu wa Mungu, ambaye alikuwa na uwezo mwingi na mamlaka ambayo ilitolewa kwake kutoka kwa Mungu.
- 19 Na tazama, Lehi, kaka yake, hakuwa nyuma hata chembe moja kwa vitu vilivyohusika na haki.
- 20 Na hivyo ikawa kwamba watu wa Nefi walianza kufanikiwa tena nchini, na wakaanza kujenga mahala pao palipokuwa ukiwa, na wakaanza kuongezeka na kutawanyika, hata kwamba wakawa kote nchini, kote kaskazini na kusini, kutoka kwa bahari ya magharibi hadi kwenye bahari ya mashariki.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba mwaka wa sabini na sita uliisha kwa amani. Na mwaka wa sabini na saba ukaanza kwa amani; na kanisa lilienea kote nchini; na sehemu kubwa ya watu, wote Wanefi na Walamani, walikuwa ndani ya kanisa, na walikuwa na amani kubwa sana nchini; na hivyo mwaka wa sabini na saba uliisha.
- 22 Na pia walikuwa na amani katika mwaka wa sabini na nane, isipokuwa tu mabishano machache kuhusu mafundisho ya dini ambayo yalikuwa yameandikwa chini na manabii.
- 23 Na katika mwaka wa sabini na tisa kulianza kuwa na mzozo mkuu. Lakini ikawa kwamba Nefi na Lehi, na wengi wa ndugu zao ambao walijua kuhusu ukweli wa mafundisho ya dini, wakiwa na mafunuo mengi kila siku, kwa hivyo waliwahubiria watu, mpaka kwamba wakaweka kikomo kwa mzozo wao katika mwaka huo huo.
- 24 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa themanini wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi, kulikuwa na idadi fulani ya waasi kutoka kwa watu wa Nefi, ambao miaka kadhaa iliyopita walikuwa wameenda kuishi na Walamani, na kujiita wenyewe Walamani, na pia idadi fulani ambao walikuwa kizazi halisi cha Walamani, ambao walivurugwa kukasirika na hawa, au na wale waasi, kwa hivyo walianza vita na ndugu zao.

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

- 25 Na wakafanya mauaji, na uporaji; na kisha wangerudi nyuma kwenye milima, na kwenye nyika na mahali pa siri, wakijificha ili wasipatikane, wakipokea kila siku idadi ya waasi, waliojiunga nao.
- 26 Na hivyo baada ya muda, ndiyo, hata kwa muhula usio wa miaka mingi, walipata kuwa kundi kubwa sana la wezi; na waligundua mipango yote ya siri ya Gadiantoni; na hivyo wakawa wezi wa Gadiantoni.
- 27 Sasa tazama, hawa wezi walifanya hasara kubwa sana, ndiyo, hata uharibifu mkuu miongoni mwa watu wa Nefi, na pia miongoni mwa watu wa Walamani.
- 28 Na ikawa kwamba ilikuwa ni muhimu kwamba kuweko na kikomo cha kazi hii ya uharibifu; kwa hivyo walituma jeshi la watu wenye nguvu katika nyika na juu ya milima kutafuta hili kundi la wezi, na kuwaangamiza.
- 29 Lakini tazama, ikawa kwamba katika mwaka huo huo walirudishwa nyuma hata mpaka kwenye nchi zao. Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa themanini wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.
- 30 Na ikawa katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa themanini na moja walipigana tena na kundi hili la wezi, na kuangamiza wengi; na wengi wao pia waliangamizwa.
- 31 Na walilazimishwa tena kuondoka kwenye nyika na kuondoka kwenye milima hadi kwenye nchi zao, kwa sababu ya ukubwa wa idadi ya wale wanyang'anyi ambao walitapaka kwenye nyika na milimani.
- 32 Na ikawa kwamba hivyo ukaisha mwaka huu. Na wezi walizidi kuongezeka na kuwa na nguvu, mpaka kwamba wakadharau majeshi yote ya Wanefi, na pia ya Walamani; na walisababisha woga mwingi sana kwa watu nchini kote.
- 33 Ndiyo, kwani walishambulia sehemu nyingi za nchi, na kufanya uharibifu mwingi kwao; ndiyo, waliua wengi, na kuchukua wengine kama mateka hadi kwenye nyika, ndiyo, na hasa zaidi wanawake na watoto wao.

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, inasmuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

34 Sasa huu ubaya mkuu, ambao uliwajia watu kwa sababu ya uovu wao, uliwavuruga tena kwa kumkumbuka Bwana Mungu wao.

35 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa themanini na moja wa utawala wa waamuzi.

36 Na katika mwaka wa themanini na mbili walianza kumsahau tena Bwana Mungu wao. Na katika mwaka wa themanini na tatu walianza kuwa na nguvu katika uovu. Na katika mwaka wa themanini na nne hawakurekebisha njia zao.

37 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa themanini na tano walizidi kuwa na nguvu katika kiburi chao, na katika uovu wao; na hivyo walikuwa wanajitayarisha tena kwa maangamizo.

38 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa themanini na tano.

Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.

And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.

And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.

And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

Helamani 12

- 1 Na hivyo tunaweza kuona vile uwongo, na pia kutoaminika kwa mioyo ya watoto wa binadamu; ndiyo, tunaweza kuona kwamba Bwana katika uzuri wake usio na mwisho hubariki na kufanikisha wale ambao huweka imani yao kwake.
- 2 Ndiyo, na tunaweza kuona kwa ule wakati anaofanikisha watu wake, ndiyo, kwa kuongeza mavuno yao, na wanyama wao na mifugo yao, na kwa dhahabu, na kwa fedha, na katika kila aina ya vitu vya thamani vya kila aina na umbo; kuachilia maisha yao, na kuwaokoa kutoka kwa mikono ya maadui wao; kugusa mioyo ya maadui wao ili wasitangaze vita dhidi yao; ndiyo, na kwa kifupi, akifanya vitu vyote kwa ustawi na furaha ya watu wake; ndiyo, na hapo ni wakati ambao wanashupaza mioyo yao, na humsahau Bwana Mungu wao, na kumkanyaga chini ya miguu yao yule Mtakatifu—ndiyo, na wanafanya hivi kwa sababu ya utulivu wao, na mafanikio yao makubwa sana.
- 3 Na hivyo tunaona kwamba Bwana asipowaadhibu watu wake kwa mateso mengi, ndiyo, isipokuwa awaadhibishe kwa kifo na kwa vitisho, na kwa njaa na kwa namna yote ya magonjwa, hawatamkumbuka.
- 4 Ee jinsi gani wapumbavu, na jinsi gani bure, na waovu, na wenye uibilisi, na jinsi gani hufanya mabaya kwa urahisi, na jinsi gani watoto wa watu, hufanya mema polepole, ndiyo, huwa wepesi kuyasikia maneno ya mwovu, na kuweka mioyo yao kwenye vitu vilivyo bure vya ulimwengu!
- 5 Ndiyo, jinsi gani kwa haraka wanainuliwa kwa kiburi; ndiyo, jinsi gani ni wepesi kwa kujisifu, na kufanya kila aina ya yale ambayo ni ya uovu; na jinsi gani wana upole kumkumbuka Bwana Mungu wao, na kusikiza amri zake, ndiyo, na jinsi gani ni wapole kutembea kwenye njia za hekima!
- 6 Tazama, hawataki kwamba Bwana Mungu wao, ambaye amewaumba, aongoze na kutawala juu yao; ijapokuwa uzuri wake na rehema yake kuwaelekea, wanachukua kama bure mawaidha yake, na hawataki awe kiongozi wao.
- 7 Ee ni kubwa jinsi gani hali ya kutokuwa na kitu ya watoto wa watu; ndiyo, hata wako hafifu kuliko mavumbi ya dunia.

Helaman 12

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

8 Kwani tazama, mavumbi ya dunia huvuma hapa na pale, na hata kugawanyika mbali, wakati inavyoamrishwa kufanya hivyo na Mungu wetu mkuu na asiye na mwisho.

9 Ndiyo, tazama kwa sauti yake vilima na milima hutetemeka na kutapatapa.

10 Na kwa uwezo wa sauti yake inavunjika, na kuwa laini, ndiyo, hata kama bonde.

11 Ndiyo, kwa uwezo wa sauti yake dunia yote hutetemeka;

12 Ndiyo, kwa uwezo wa sauti yake, misingi ya miamba, hutikisika hata mpaka katikati.

13 Ndiyo, na ikiwa ataambia dunia—Songa—itasonga.

14 Ndiyo, na ikiwa ataambia dunia—Utarudi nyuma, ili iongeze siku kwa masaa mengi—itafanyika;

15 Na hivyo, kulingana na neno lake dunia hurudi nyuma, na huonekana kwa binadamu kwamba jua linasimama mahali pamoja; ndiyo, na tazama, hivyo ndiyo ilivyo; kwani kwa kweli ni dunia ndiyo husogea na sio jua.

16 Na tazama, pia, ikiwa ataambia kilindi cha maji ya bahari—Kauka—inafanyika.

17 Tazama, ikiwa ataambia huu mlima—Inuka juu, na uangukie mji huo, ili uzikwe—tazama inafanyika.

18 Na tazama, ikiwa mtu anaficha hazina ndani ya ardhi, na Bwana aseme—Ebu ilaaniwe, kwa sababu ya ubaya wa yule aliyeificha—tazama, italaaniwa.

19 Na ikiwa Bwana atasema—Wewe ulaaniwe, kwamba hakuna mtu yeyote atakayekupata sasa hadi milele—tazama, hakuna mtu atakayeipata kutokea hiyo siku hadi milele.

20 Na tazama, ikiwa Bwana atamwambia mtu—Kwa sababu ya uovu wako, utalaaniwa milele—itafanyika.

21 Na ikiwa Bwana atasema—Kwa sababu ya uovu wako utatolewa kutoka kwenye uwepo wangu—atasababisha kwamba itakuwa hivyo.

For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.

Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;

And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.

Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.

And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.

And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man—Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.

And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.

- 22 Na ole kwake yeye ambaye atamwambia hivi, kwani itakuwa kwake ambaye atafanya maovu, na hataweza kuokolewa; kwa hivyo, kwa sababu hii, kwamba binadamu wangeokolewa, toba imetangazwa.
- 23 Kwa hivyo, heri wale ambao watatubu na kusikiza sauti ya Bwana Mungu wao; kwani hawa ndiyo wale ambao wataokolewa.
- 24 Na Mungu akubali, kwa utimilifu wake mkuu, kwamba watu waonyeshe nia ya kutubu na kufanya matendo mazuri, kwamba wangerudishwa kwenye neema kwa neema, kulingana na vitendo vyao.
- 25 Na ningetaka kwamba watu wote waokolewe. Lakini tunasoma kwamba katika ile siku kuu ya mwisho kuna wengine ambao watatupwa nje, ndiyo, ambao watatolewa kwenye uwepo wa Bwana;
- 26 Ndiyo, ambao watawekwa kwa hali yenye taabu isiyo na mwisho, kwa kutimiza maneno ambayo yanasema: Wale ambao wametenda mema watakuwa na maisha yasiyo na mwisho; na wale ambao wametenda maovu watapata laana isiyo na mwisho. Na hivyo ndivyo ilivyo. Amina.

And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

Helamani 13

- 1 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa themanini na sita, Wanefi walibaki kwenye uovu, ndiyo, katika uovu mwingi, wakati Walamani walitii amri za Mungu, kulingana na sheria ya Musa.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka huu kulikuwa na mmoja aliyetwa Samweli, Mlamani ambaye alikuja kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla, na akaanza kuhuwabiria watu. Na ikawa kwamba alihubiri, siku nyingi, toba kwa watu, na wakamtupa nje, na alikuwa karibu kurudi kwa nchi yake.
- 3 Lakini tazama, sauti ya Bwana ilimjia, kwamba arejee tena, na kuwatabiria hawa watu vitu vyote vitakavyomjia kwa moyo wake.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba hawangemkubalia kwamba aingie kwenye mji; kwa hivyo alienda na kupanda juu ya ukuta wa mji, na kunyosha mkono wake mbele na kupaza sauti, na kutabiria watu vitu vyote ambavyo Bwana aliweka moyoni mwake.
- 5 Na akawaambia: Tazama, mimi, Samweli, Mlamani, ninaongea maneno ya Bwana ambayo ameweka kwenye moyo wangu; na tazama ameiweka kwenye moyo wangu kuwaambia hawa watu kwamba upanga wa haki unaning'inia juu ya hawa watu; na miaka mia nne haitapita kabla ya upanga wa haki kuwaangukia hawa watu.
- 6 Ndiyo, uangamizo mzito unawangojea watu hawa, na kwa kweli utawajia watu hawa, na hakuna kitakachowaokoa watu hawa isipokuwa toba na imani kwa Bwana Yesu Kristo, ambaye kwa kweli atakuja duniani, na atavumilia vitu vingi na atauawa kwa ajili ya watu wake.
- 7 Na tazama, malaika wa Bwana amenitangazia, na alileta habari njema kwa roho yangu. Na tazama, nilitumwa kwenu niwatangazie pia, ili mpate habari njema; lakini tazama mmekataa kunisikiliza.

Helaman 13

And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea, in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

- 8 Kwa hivyo, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana: Kwa sababu ya ugumu wa mioyo ya watu hawa wa Wanefi, wasipotubu nitachukua ahadi yangu yote kutoka kwao, na nitaondoa Roho yangu kutoka kwao, na sitawavumilia tena, na nitageuza mioyo ya ndugu zao dhidi yao.
- 9 Na miaka mia nne haitapita kabla ya mimi kusababisha kwamba wauawe; ndiyo, nitawaadhibu kwa upanga na njaa na maradhi ya kuambukiza.
- 10 Ndiyo, nitawatembelea katika hasira yangu kali, na kutakuwa na wengine wa kizazi cha nne ambao wataishi, baina ya maadui wenu, kuona kuangamizwa kwenu kabisa; na hii kwa kweli itakuja isipokuwa mtubu, Bwana anasema; na wale wa kizazi cha nne watawatembelea kwa maaangamizo.
- 11 Lakini ikiwa mtatubu na kumrudia Bwana Mungu wenu nitabadilisha hasira yangu, asema Bwana; ndiyo, hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana, wale watakaotubu na kurudi kwangu watarikiwa, lakini ole kwa yule ambaye hatatubu.
- 12 Ndiyo, ole kwa huu mji mkuu wa Zarahemla; kwani tazama, ni kwa sababu ya wale wenye haki kwamba umeokolewa; ndiyo, ole kwa mji huu mkuu, kwani ninaona, asema Bwana, kwamba kuna wengi, ndiyo, hata sehemu kubwa ya huu mji mkuu ambao watashupaza mioyo yao dhidi yangu, asema Bwana.
- 13 Lakini heri wale ambao watatubu, kwani hao ndiyo nitakaowasamehe. Lakini tazama, kama haingekuwa kwa wale wenye haki ambao wako kwenye mji huu mkuu, tazama, ningesababisha kwamba moto uje chini kutoka mbinguni na kuuangamiza.
- 14 Lakini tazama, ni kwa ajili ya wale wenye haki kwamba umesamehewa. Lakini tazama, wakati unawadia, asema Bwana, kwamba wakati mtatupa walio wenye haki kutoka miongoni mwenu, ndipo mtakapokuwa tayari kwa uangamizo; ndiyo, ole kwa huu mji mkuu, kwa sababu ya uovu na machukizo ambayo yamo ndani yake.
- 15 Ndiyo, na ole kwa mji wa Gideoni, kwa uovu na machukizo ambayo yamo ndani yake.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

- 16 Ndiyo, na ole kwa miji yote ambayo iko katika nchi karibu na hapa, ambayo imemilikiwa na Wanefi, kwa sababu ya uovu na machukizo ambayo yamo ndani yao.
- 17 Na tazama, laana itakujia juu ya nchi, asema Bwana wa Majeshi, kwa sababu ya watu ambao wako nchini, ndiyo, kwa sababu ya uovu wao na machukizo yao.
- 18 Na itakuwa, asema Bwana wa Majeshi, ndiyo, ambaye ni Mungu wetu mkuu na wa kweli, kwamba yeyote ambaye ataficha hazina ardhini hataipata tena, kwa sababu ya laana kuu ya nchi, isipokuwa awe mtu mwenye haki na aifiche kwenye Bwana.
- 19 Kwani ninawataka, asema Bwana, kwamba wafiche hazina zao kwangu; na laana iwe kwa wale wasioficha hazina zao kwangu; kwani hakuna yeyote ambaye huficha hazina zake kwangu isipokuwa awe mwenye haki; na yule ambaye hafichi hazina zake kwangu, amelaaniwa, na pia ile hazina, na hakuna atakayeikomboa kwa sababu ya laana ya nchi.
- 20 Na siku itawadia kwamba wataficha hazina zao, kwa sababu wameweka mioyo yao kwenye utajiri; na kwa sababu wameweka mioyo yao kwenye utajiri wao, na wataficha hazina zao wakati watakimbia kutoka kwa maadui wao; kwa sababu hawatazificha kwangu, walaaniwe na pia hazina zao; na katika siku hio ndipo watakapouawa, asema Bwana.
- 21 Tazama ninyi, watu wa huu mji mkuu, na sikilizeni maneno yangu; ndiyo, sikilizeni maneno ambayo Bwana anasema; kwani tazama, anasema kwamba mmelaaniwa kwa sababu ya utajiri wenu, na pia utajiri wenu umelaaniwa kwa sababu mmeweka mioyo yenu juu yake, na hamjasikiliza maneno ya yule aliyewapatia huo utajiri.
- 22 Hammkumbuki Bwana Mungu wenu kwa vitu ambavyo amewabariki navyo, lakini kila siku mnakumbuka utajiri wenu, bila kumshukuru Bwana Mungu wenu kwa hivyo vitu; ndiyo, mioyo yenu haimkaribii Bwana, lakini inavimba kwa kiburi kikuu, kwa kujisifu, na kwa uvimbe mkuu, mashindano, ukorofi, uovu, mateso, na mauaji, na kila aina ya uovu.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

- 23 Kwa sababu hii Bwana Mungu amesababisha kwamba laana ije kwa nchi, na pia kwa utajiri wenu, na hii ni kwa sababu ya maovu yenu.
- 24 Ndiyo, ole kwa watu hawa, kwa sababu ya huu muda ambao umewadia, wakati mnatupa nje manabii, na kuwacheka, na kuwatupia mawe, na kuwaua, na kufanya kila aina ya uovu kwao, hata vile walioishi zamani walivyofanya.
- 25 Na sasa mkizungumza, mnanena: Ikiwa siku zetu zingekuwa katika siku za babu zetu wa zamani, hatungewaua manabii; hatungewapiga kwa mawe, na kuwatupa nje.
- 26 Tazama ninyi ni wabaya kuliko hao; kadiri Bwana anavyoishi, ikiwa nabii anaweza kuja miongoni mwenu na kuwatangazia neno la Bwana, ambalo linashuhudia dhambi zenu na uovu, mnamkasirikia, na kumtupa nje na kutafuta njia za namna zote kumwangamiza; ndiyo, mtasema kwamba ni nabii wa uwongo, na kwamba ni mwenye dhambi, na mwenye kutoka kwa ibilisi, kwa sababu anashuhudia kwamba vitendo vyenu ni viovu.
- 27 Lakini tazama, ikiwa mtu atatokea miongoni mwenu na kusema: Fanya hivi, na hakutakuweko na ubaya; fanya vile na hamtaumia; ndiyo, atasema: Tembeeni katika kiburi cha mioyo yenu yenyewe; ndiyo, tembeeni katika kiburi cha macho yenu, na fanya chochote ambacho moyo wako unapenda—na ikiwa mtu atatokea miongoni mwenu na kusema hivi, hapo mtamkubali, na kusema ni nabii.
- 28 Ndiyo, mtamheshimu, na mtampatia mali yenu; mtampatia dhahabu yenu, na fedha yenu, na mtamvalisha mavazi ya thamani; na kwa sababu anazungumza maneno ya kusifu ya uongo kwenu, na anasema kwamba yote ni mema, kwa hivyo hamtampata na makosa.
- 29 Ee ninyi kizazi kilichopotea; ninyi watu wagumu na wenye shingo ngumu, kwa muda gani mnadhani Bwana atawavumilia? Ndiyo, kwa muda gani mtakubali kuongozwa na wapumbavu na vipofu? Ndiyo, kwa muda gani mtachagua giza juu ya mwangaza?
- 30 Ndiyo, tazama, ghadhabu ya Bwana imewashwa dhidi yenu; tazama, amelaani nchi kwa sababu ya uovu wenu.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

- 31 Na tazama, wakati unawadia kwamba atalaani utajiri wenu, kwamba utateleza, kwamba hamtaweza kuushika; na katika siku za umasikini wenu hamtazishika.
- 32 Na katika siku za umasikini wenu mtamlilia Bwana; na mtalia bure, kwani ukiwa wenu utakuwa umewajia kitambo, na uharibifu wenu umekamilishwa; na hapo mtatoa machozi na kulia wakati huo, asema Bwana wa Majeshi. Na hapo mtaomboleza, na kusema:
- 33 Ee kwamba nilikuwa nimetubu, na sikuwaua manabii, na kuwapiga kwa mawe, na kuwatupa nje. Ndiyo, katika siku hiyo mtasema: Ee kwamba tungemkumbuka Bwana Mungu wetu wakati ambapo alitupatia utajiri wetu, na hapo haungeteleza, kwamba tuupoteze; kwani tazama, utajiri wetu umetuwacha.
- 34 Tazama, tunaweka hapa chombo na kesho yake kimeenda; na tazama, panga zetu zinachukuliwa kutoka kwetu wakati tunapozitafuta kwa vita.
- 35 Ndiyo, tumeficha hazina zetu na zimeponyokea mbali kutoka kwetu, kwa sababu ya laana ya nchi.
- 36 Ee kwamba tulitubu wakati ambao neno la Bwana lilitujia; kwani tazama nchi imelaaniwa, na vitu vyote vimekuwa vya kuteleza, na hatuwezi kuvishika.
- 37 Tazama, tumezingirwa na pepo mbaya, ndiyo, tumezungukwa na malaika wa yule ambaye anataka kuangamiza roho zetu. Tazama, uovu wetu ni mkuu. Ee Bwana, huwezi kugeuza hasira yako kutoka kwetu? Na hii itakuwa lugha yenu wakati huo.
- 38 Lakini tazama, siku zenu za majaribio zimepita; mmechelevesha siku yenu ya wokovu mpaka imechelewa milele, na maangamizo yenu yamehakikishwa; ndiyo, kwani mmetafuta siku zote za maisha yenu yale ambayo hamwezi kupata; na mmetafuta furaha kwa kufanya uovu, kitu ambacho ni kinyume cha asili ya haki ambayo huja kutoka kwa mkuu na Kiongozi wetu wa Milele.
- 39 Ee ninyi watu wa nchi, ningetaka kwamba msikilize maneno yangu! Na ninaomba kwamba hasira ya Bwana itolewe kutoka kwenu, na kwamba mtatubu na kukombolewa.

And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

Helamani 14

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba Samweli, Mlamani, alitabiri vitu vingi zaidi ambavyo haviwezi kuandikwa.
- 2 Na tazama, aliwaambia: Tazama, ninawapatia ishara; kwani miaka mitano zaidi inakuja, na tazama, ndipo atakuja Mwana wa Mungu kuwakomboa wale wote ambao wataamini kwa jina lake.
- 3 Na tazama, hii nitawapatia kama ishara wakati wa kuja kwake; kwani tazama, kutakuwa na mwangaza mwingi mbinguni, kiasi kwamba usiku kabla ya kuja kwake hakutakuwa na giza, mpaka kwamba itaonekana kwa binadamu kama ni mchana.
- 4 Kwa hivyo, kutakuwa na siku moja na usiku mmoja na siku, kama kwamba ni siku moja bila usiku; na hii itakuwa ishara kwenu kutazamia; kwani mtafahamu kutokea kwa jua na pia kutua kwake; kwa hivyo watajua kwa hakika kwamba kutakuwa na siku mbili na usiku mmoja; walakini usiku hautakuwa na giza; na itakuwa usiku kabla yeye azaliwe.
- 5 Na tazama, nyota mpya itatokea, aina moja ambayo hamjawahi kuona kamwe; na hii pia itakuwa ishara kwenu.
- 6 Na tazama haya si yote, kutakuwa na ishara nyingi na vituko mbinguni.
- 7 Na itakuwa kwamba ninyi nyote mtashangaa, na kustaaajabu, kiasi kwamba mtainama kwenye ardhi.
- 8 Na itakuwa kwamba yeyote atakayeamini kwa Mwana wa Mungu, yeye atakuwa na maisha yasiyo na mwisho.
- 9 Na tazama, hivyo ndivyo Bwana ameniamuru, kupitia kwa malaika wake, kwamba nije na kusema hiki kitu kwenu; ndiyo, ameamuru kwamba nitabiri hivi vitu kwenu; ndiyo, amesema kwangu: Paza sauti kwa hawa watu, tubuni na mtayarisha njia ya Bwana.

Helaman 14

And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

- 10 Na sasa, kwa sababu mimi ni Mlamani, na nimewazungumzia maneno ambayo Bwana ameniamuru, na kwa sababu yalikuwa magumu dhidi yenu, mmenikasirikia na mnataka kuniangamiza, na mmenitupa nje kutoka miongoni mwenu.
- 11 Na mtasikia maneno yangu, kwani, ni kwa sababu ya hili kusudi nimepanda ukuta wa mji huu, ili muweze kusikia na kujua hukumu ya Mungu ambayo inawangojea kwa sababu ya uovu wenu, na pia kwamba mngejua hali ya toba;
- 12 Na pia kwamba mngejua kuhusu kuja kwa Yesu Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu, Baba wa mbingu na dunia, Muumba wa vitu vyote tangu mwanzo; na kwamba mjue ishara za kuja kwake, na tumaini kwamba mngeamini katika jina lake.
- 13 Na ikiwa mtaamini katika jina lake mtatubu dhambi zenu, kwamba kwa kufanya hivyo mngepata kusamehewa kupitia kwa uzuri wake.
- 14 Na tazama, tena, ishara nyingine ninawapatia, ndiyo, ishara ya kifo chake.
- 15 Kwani tazama, lazima kwa kweli afe kwamba wokovu uje; ndiyo, inampasa yeye kwa lazima kwamba afe, ili kutimiza ufufuo wa wafu, kwamba kwa hiyo sababu binadamu waletwe kwenye uwepo wa Bwana.
- 16 Ndiyo, tazama, hiki kifo huleta kutimiza ufufuo, na hukombo binadamu wote kutokana na kifo cha kwanza—hicho kifo cha roho; kwani binadamu wote, kwa sababu ya kuanguka kwa Adamu wakitolewa kutoka uwepo wa Bwana, wanafikiriwa kama waliokufa, kwa vitu vya kimwili na vitu vya kiroho.
- 17 Lakini tazama, ufufuko wa Kristo unakomboa binadamu, ndiyo, hata binadamu wote, na huwarejesha kwenye uwepo wa Bwana.
- 18 Ndiyo, na inasababisha kutimiza hali ya toba, kwamba yeyote anayetubu yeye hatatupwa chini na kuwekwa kwenye moto; lakini yeyote ambaye hatatubu atawekwa chini na kutupwa kwenye moto; na hapo kinawajia kifo cha roho, ndiyo, kifo cha pili, kwani wametolewa tena kwa vitu vinavyohusika na haki.

And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

- 19 Kwa hivyo tubuni ninyi, tubuni ninyi, isiwe kwamba kwa kuvijua hivi vitu na kutovifanya mtalaaniwa, na mtaletwa chini kwenye kifo cha pili.
- 20 Lakini tazama, vile niliwaambia kuhusu ishara nyingine, ishara ya kifo chake, tazama, katika siku hiyo ambayo atapatwa na kifo jua litawekwa giza na kukataa kutoa mwangaza wake kwenu; na pia mwezi na nyota; na hakutakuwa na mwangaza juu ya hii nchi, hata kutokea wakati atakapokufa, kwa muda wa siku tatu, hadi kwenye siku atakayofufuka tena kutoka kwa wafu.
- 21 Ndiyo, wakati atakapokata roho kutakuwa na vishindo vya ngurumo na radi kwa muda wa masaa mengi, na ardhi itatingishika na kutetemeka; na miamba ambayo iko juu ya hii dunia, ambayo yote iko juu ya dunia na chini, ambayo mnajua wakati huu kama ni nzima, au sehemu yake kwa jumla ni nzima, itavunjika;
- 22 Ndiyo, yatagawanyika mara mbili, na kutokea hapo itapatikana kwenye pindo na kwenye nyufa, na kwa vipande vilivyovunjika juu ya dunia yote, ndiyo, juu ya nchi na chini yake.
- 23 Na tazama, kutakuwa na dhoruba kubwa, na kutakuwa na milima mingi itakayolainishwa, kama bonde, na kutakuwa na mahali pengi ambapo sasa hivi panaitwa mabonde ambayo itakuwa milima, ambayo urefu wake ni mkubwa.
- 24 Na barabara nyingi zitaharibiwa, na miji mingi itakuwa jangwa.
- 25 Na makaburi mengi yatafunguka, na yataachilia wengi wa wafu wao; na watakatifu wengi watajidhihirisha kwa wengi.
- 26 Na tazama, hivyo ndivyo malaika ameniambia; kwani aliniambia kwamba kutakuwa na vishindo vya ngurumo na radi kwa muda wa masaa mengi.
- 27 Na aliniambia kwamba wakati vishindo vya ngurumo na radi vitakuwa vikiendelea, na dhoruba, kwamba hivi vitu vitafanyika, na kwamba giza litafunika dunia yote kwa muda wa siku tatu.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

- 28 Na malaika aliniambia kwamba wengi wataona vitu vingi kuliko hivi, kwa kusudi kwamba wapate kuamini ishara hizi na maajabu haya yapate kutimizwa juu ya nchi yote, kwa kusudi kwamba kusiwe na sababu ya kutoamini miongoni mwa watoto wa watu—
- 29 Na hili kwa kusudi kwamba yeyote atakayeamini ataokolewa, na kwamba yeyote ambaye hataamini, hukumu ya haki ingewajia; na pia wakihukumiwa hapo watajiletea wenyewe hukumu yao.
- 30 Na sasa kumbukeni, kumbukeni, ndugu zangu, kwamba yeyote anayeangamia, anaangamia kwa kupenda kwake; na yeyote afanyaye dhambi, anaifanya kwake mwenyewe; kwani tazama, mko huru; mmekubaliwa kujichagulia; kwani tazama, Mungu amewapatia elimu na amewafanya huru.
- 31 Amewapatia nafasi kwamba mjue mema na maovu, na amewapatia kwamba mchague uzima au kifo; na mnaweza kutenda mazuri na mrejeshwe kwa yale yaliyo mema, au kupata yale yaliyo mema kurudishwa kwenu; au mnaweza kutenda maovu, na mpate yale yaliyo maovu yarudishwe kwenu.

And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

Helamani 15

- 1 Na sasa, ndugu zangu wependwa, tazama, ninawatangazia kwamba msipotubu nyumba zenu zitaachwa ziwe na ukiwa.
- 2 Ndiyo, msipotubu, wanawake wenu watakuwa na sababu ya kuomboleza wakati watakapokuwa wakinyonyesha; kwani mtajaribu kukimbia lakini hakutakuwa na mahali pa kimbilio; ndiyo, na ole kwa wale ambao wana mimba, kwani watakuwa wazito na hawataweza kukimbia; kwa hivyo, watakanyagwa chini na kuachwa kuangamia.
- 3 Ndiyo, ole kwa watu hawa ambao wanaitwa watu wa Nepi isipokuwa watubu, wakati wataona ishara hizi zote na maajabu ambayo yataonyeshwa kwao; kwani tazama, wamekuwa watu waliochaguliwa na Bwana; ndiyo, aliwapenda watu wa Nepi, na pia amewakemea; ndiyo, katika siku zao za dhambi amewakemea kwa sababu anawapenda.
- 4 Lakini tazama ndugu zangu, amewachukia Walamani kwa sababu vitendo vyao vimekuwa viovu wakati wote, na wanafanya hivyo kwa sababu ya uovu wa desturi ya babu zao. Lakini tazama, wokovu umekuja kwao kupitia kwa mahubiri ya Wanepi; na kwa kusudi hili Bwana amewaongezea siku zao.
- 5 Na ningetaka kwamba mwone kwamba sehemu yao kubwa wako kwenye kazi yao, na wanatembea kwa uangalifu mbele ya Mungu, na wanatii amri zake na sheria zake na maamuzi yake kulingana na sheria ya Musa.
- 6 Ndiyo, ninawaambia, kwamba sehemu yao kubwa wanafanya hivi, na wanajaribu kwa bidii bila kuchoka ili walete ndugu zao waliosalia kwa elimu ya ukweli; kwa hivyo, kuna wengi ambao wanaongeza idadi yao kila siku.
- 7 Na tazama, mnajua wenyewe, kwani mmejionea, kwamba vile wengi wao wanaletwa kuelimishwa ukweli, na kujua uovu na desturi za machukizo za babu zao, na wameongozwa kuamini maandiko matakatifu, ndiyo, utabiri wa manabii watakatifu, ambao umeandikwa, ambao unawaongoza kuwa na imani kwa Bwana, na kwenye toba, imani na toba ambavyo huwaletea mabadiliko katika mioyo yao—

Helaman 15

And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

- 8 Kwa hivyo, vile wengi wamekuja kwa ukweli huu, mnajua wenyewe kwamba wako imara na thabiti katika imani, na pia kitu ambamo kwayo wamefanywa huru.
- 9 Na mnajua pia kwamba wamezika silaha zao za vita, na wanaogopa kuzichukua wasije kwa njia yoyote wafanye dhambi; ndiyo, mnaona kwamba wanaogopa kutenda dhambi—kwani tazama wanakubali wenyewe kwamba wakanyagwe chini na kuuawa na maadui wao, na hawatainua panga zao dhidi yao, na hivyo kwa sababu ya imani yao kwa Kristo.
- 10 Na sasa, kwa sababu ya uthabiti wao wakati wanaamini kwenye hicho kitu ambacho wanaamini, kwani kwa sababu ya uthabiti wao mara wakielimishwa, tazama, Bwana atawabariki na kuongeza siku zao, ijapokuwa ubaya wao—
- 11 Ndiyo, hata kama wanafifia kwa kutoamini Bwana ataongeza siku zao, mpaka wakati utatimia ambao umezungumzwa na babu zetu, na pia nabii Zeno, na manabii wengine wengi, kuhusu kurudishwa kwa ndugu zetu, Walamani, tena kwa ufahamu wa ukweli—
- 12 Ndiyo, nawaambia, kwamba katika siku za baadaye ahadi za Bwana zimeelekezwa kwa ndugu zetu, Walamani; na ijapokuwa mateso mengi ambayo watakuwa nayo, na ingawa watafukuzwa huku na kule duniani, na kuwindwa, na kushambuliwa na kutawanywa ugenini, wakiwa hawana mahali pa kimbilio, Bwana atawarehemu.
- 13 Na hii ni kulingana na unabii, kwamba watarejeshwa kwenye ufahamu wa ukweli, ambao ni ufahamu wa Mkombozi wao, na mchungaji wao mkuu na wa kweli, na kuhesabiwa miongoni mwa kondoo wake.
- 14 Kwa hivyo nawaambia, itakuwa bora kwao kuliko kwenu isipokuwa mtubu.
- 15 Kwani tazama, kama kazi kuu zingeonyeshwa kwao ambazo zimeonyeshwa kwenu, ndiyo, kwao ambao wamefifia kwa kutoamini kwa sababu ya desturi za babu zao, mnaweza kuona wenyewe kwamba hawangeweza tena kufifia kwa kutoamini.

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is the knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

- 16 Kwa hivyo, Bwana asema: Sitawaangamiza kabisa, lakini nitasababisha kwamba wakati nitaona ni hekima kwangu watanirudia, asema Bwana.
- 17 Na sasa tazama, asema Bwana, kuhusu watu wa Wanefi: Kama hawatatubu, na kujaribu kufanya yale ninayotaka, nitawaangamiza kabisa, asema Bwana, kwa sababu ya kutoamini kwao ijapokuwa kazi nyingi kubwa ambayo nimefanya miongoni mwao; na kwa ukweli vile Bwana anavyoishi vitu hivi vitafanyika, asema Bwana.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

Helamani 16

- 1 Na sasa, ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na wengi ambao walisikia maneno ya Samweli, Mlamani, ambayo alizungumzia kwenye ukuta wa mji. Na kadiri walivyoamini neno alilosema walienda na kumtafuta Nefi; na walipoenda na kumpata waliungama dhambi zao kwake bila kuacha dhambi yoyote nyuma, wakitaka kwamba wangebatizwa kwa Bwana.
- 2 Lakini kadiri ambao hawakuyaamini maneno ya Samweli walimkasirikia; na walimtupia mawe akiwa kwenye ukuta, na wengi pia walimpiga mishale wakati alipokuwa anasimama kwenye ukuta; lakini Roho wa Bwana alikuwa naye, mpaka kwamba hawangeweza kumpiga na mawe yao wala mishale yao.
- 3 Sasa wakati walipoona kwamba hawangeweza kumpiga, kulikuwa na wengi zaidi ambao waliamini maneno yake, mpaka kwamba walimwendea Nefi kubatizwa.
- 4 Kwani tazama, Nefi alikuwa anabatiza, na kutabiri, na kuhubiri, na kuwaambia kwamba watubu, akiwaonyesha ishara na maajabu, akifanya miujiza miongoni mwa watu, ili wajue kwamba Kristo atazaliwa hivi karibuni—
- 5 Akiwaambia vitu ambavyo lazima vifanyike, ili wajue na wakumbuke wakati wa kufanyika kwao kwamba imefanywa kujulikana kwao mbeleni, kwamba wangeamini; kwa hivyo jinsi vile wengi waliyaamini maneno ya Samweli walienda mbele kwake kubatizwa, kwani walikuja kutubu na kuungama dhambi zao.
- 6 Lakini sehemu kubwa yao hawakuyaamini maneno ya Samweli; kwa hivyo walipoona kwamba hawangeweza kumpiga kwa mawe yao na mishale yao, walipigia makapteni wao makelele, wakisema: Chukueni huyu mtu na mmfunge, kwani tazama ana ibilisi; na kwa sababu ya uwezo wa ibilisi ambao uko ndani yake hatuwezi kumpiga kwa mawe yetu na mishale yetu; kwa hivyo mkamateni na mmfunge, na kumpeleka mbali.

Helaman 16

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

7 Na walipoenda mbele kumkamata, tazama, alijitupa kutoka kwenye ukuta, na kutoroka kutoka nchi yao, ndiyo, hadi kwenye nchi yake, na akaanza kuhubiri na kutoa unabii miongoni mwa watu wake.

8 Na tazama, hakisikika tena miongoni mwa Wanefi; na hivyo ndivyo zilikuwa shughuli za watu.

9 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa themanini na sita wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.

10 Na hivyo pia ukaisha mwaka wa themanini na saba wa utawala wa waamuzi, sehemu kubwa ya watu wakibaki katika kiburi chao na uovu, na sehemu ndogo ikitembea kwa uangalifu mbele ya Mungu.

11 Na hii ilikuwa hali pia, katika mwaka wa themanini na nane wa utawala wa waamuzi.

12 Na kulikuwa tu na mabadiliko machache katika shughuli za watu, isipokuwa watu walianza kujiimarisha katika uovu, na kufanya mengi ya yale yaliyo kinyume cha amri za Mungu, katika mwaka wa themanini na tisa wa utawala wa waamuzi.

13 Lakini ikawa katika mwaka wa tisini wa utawala wa waamuzi, kulikuwa na ishara kubwa zilizoonyeshwa kwa watu, na maajabu; na maneno ya manabii yalianza kutimizwa.

14 Na malaika walionekana kwa watu, watu wenye hekima, na kuwatangazia habari njema ya shangwe kuu; hivyo katika mwaka huu maandiko yalianza kutimizwa.

15 Walakini, watu walianza kushupaza mioyo yao, wote isipokuwa sehemu yao iliyoamini zaidi, wote Wanefi na Walamani, na wakaanza kutegemea nguvu zao wenyewe na katika hekima yao wenyewe, wakisema:

16 Baadhi ya vitu walibahatisha vyema, miongoni mwa vingi; lakini tazama, tunajua kwamba kazi hizi zote kubwa na za ajabu haziwezi kutimizwa, ambazo zimezungumziwa.

17 Na walianza kubishana na kushindana miongoni mwao, wakisema:

18 Kwamba sio ya maana kwamba kiumbe kama Kristo kitakuja; ikiwa hivyo, na awe Mwana wa Mungu, Baba wa mbingu na dunia, vile ilizungumziwa, kwa nini asijidhihirishe kwetu kama kwa wale walio Yerusalemu?

And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

- 19 Ndiyo, kwa nini hatajidhihirisha kwa nchi hii kama vile nchi ya Yerusalemu?
- 20 Lakini tazama, tunajua kwamba hii ni desturi iliyo mbovu, ambayo imetolewa chini kwetu na babu zetu, kutasababisha kwamba tuamini kwa kitu kikubwa na cha ajabu ambacho kitakuja kutimizwa, lakini sio miongoni mwetu, lakini katika nchi iliyo mbali, nchi ambayo hatujui; kwa hivyo wanaweza kutuweka kwenye ujinga, kwani hatuwezi kushuhudia kwa macho yetu kwamba ni ya kweli.
- 21 Na wataweza, kwa njia ya werevu na siri ya ustadi wa mwovu, kufanya siri kubwa ambayo hatuwezi kuielewa, ambayo itatuweka chini kuwa watumwa kwa maneno yao, na pia watumishi kwao, kwani tunawategemea kutufundisha neno; na hivyo watatuweka kwenye ujinga ikiwa tutakubali kuongozwa na hao, siku zote za maisha yetu.
- 22 Na watu waliwaza mioyoni mwao vitu vingi sana, ambavyo vilikuwa vya upumbavu na bure; na walisumbuliwa sana, kwani Shetani aliwawuruga kwa kutenda maovu siku zote; ndiyo, alizunguka akisambaza uvumi na mabishano nchini, ili ashupaze mioyo ya watu dhidi ya vile vitu ambavyo vilikuwa vizuri na dhidi ya vile ambavyo vitakuja.
- 23 Na ijapokuwa ishara na maajabu ambayo yalifanyika miongoni mwa watu wa Bwana, na miujiza mingi ambayo walifanya, Shetani alishikilia mioyo ya watu nchini kote.
- 24 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa tisini wa utawala wa waamuzi juu ya watu wa Nefi.
- 25 Na hivyo kikamalizika kitabu cha Helamani, kulingana na maandiko ya Helamani na wanawe.

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

And thus ended the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.

Nefi wa Tatu

Kitabu cha Nefi

Mwana wa Nefi, Ambaye Alikuwa Mwana wa Helamani

Na Helamani alikuwa mwana wa Helamani, ambaye alikuwa mwana wa Alma, ambaye alikuwa mwana wa Alma, ambaye alikuwa wa uzao wa Nefi ambaye alikuwa mwana wa Lebi, ambaye alitoka Yerusalemu katika mwaka wa kwanza wa utawala wa Zedekia, mfalme wa Yuda.

3 Nefi 1

- 1 Sasa ikawa kwamba mwaka wa tisini na moja ulikuwa umepita na ilikuwa miaka mia sita tangu wakati ambao Lehi aliondoka Yerusalemu; na ilikuwa katika mwaka ambao Lakoneyo alikuwa mwamuzi mkuu na msimamizi juu ya nchi.
- 2 Na Nefi, mwana wa Helamani, alikuwa ameondoka kutoka nchi ya Zarahemla, na kutoa amri kwa mwana wake Nefi, ambaye alikuwa mwana wake mkubwa, kuhusu mabamba ya shaba nyeupe, na kumbukumbu zote ambazo zilikuwa zimewekwa, na vitu vyote ambavyo vilichukuliwa kama vitakatifu kuanzia kuondoka kwa Lehi kutoka Yerusalemu.
- 3 Kisha aliondoka nje ya nchi, na alikoenda, hakuna mtu yeyote ajuaye; na mwana wake Nefi alihifadhi maandishi badala yake, ndiyo, maandishi ya hawa watu.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa tisini na mbili, tazama, utabiri wa manabii ulianza kutimizwa zaidi kabisa; kwani kulianza kuwa na ishara kubwa na miujiza mikubwa kutokea miongoni mwa watu.
- 5 Lakini kulikuwa na wengine walioanza kusema kwamba wakati umepita kwa yale maneno kutimizwa, ambayo yalizungumzwa na Samweli, Mlamani.
- 6 Na walianza kufurahia ndugu zao, wakisema: Tazama wakati umepita, na maneno ya Samweli hayajatimizwa; kwa hivyo, shangwe yenu na imani yenu katika hiki kitu imekuwa bure.

Third Nephi

The Book of Nephi

the Son of Nephi, Who Was the Son of Helaman

And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.

3 Nephi 1

Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

- 7 Na ikawa kwamba walifanya makelele mengi kote nchini; na watu walioamini walianza kuwa na huzuni sana, wakiogopa kwamba hivyo vitu ambavyo vilizungumzwa havingetimizwa.
- 8 Lakini tazama, walichunguza wakati wote ule mchana na ule usiku na ule mchana siku ile ambayo itakuwa ni kama siku moja kama vile hakuna usiku, kwamba wangejua kuwa imani yao haikuwa bure.
- 9 Sasa ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na siku ambayo iliwekwa kando na wasioamini, kwamba wale wote ambao waliamini kwenye desturi hizo wanguuawa isipokuwa ishara zipate kutimizwa, ambazo zilitolewa na nabii Samweli.
- 10 Sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Nepi, mwana wa Nepi, aliona huu uovu wa watu hawa, moyo wake ulikuwa na huzuni sana.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba alienda nje na kujiinamisha ardhini, na kuomba kwa Mungu wake kwa niaba ya watu wake, ndiyo, wale ambao walikuwa karibu kuangamizwa kwa sababu ya imani yao kwenye desturi za babu zao.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba aliomba kwa nguvu kwa Bwana ile siku yote; na tazama, sauti ya Bwana ilikuja kwake, ikisema:
- 13 Inua kichwa chako na uchangamke; kwani tazama, wakati umefika, na kwa usiku wa leo ishara itatolewa, na kesho nitakuja ulimwenguni, kuonyesha dunia kwamba nitatimiza yote ambayo nimesababisha kuzungumzwa kwa midomo ya manabii wangu watakatifu.
- 14 Tazama, naja kwa watu wangu, kutimiza vitu vyote ambavyo nimefanya kujulikana kwa watoto wa watu tangu msingi wa dunia, na kufanya mapenzi, yote ya Baba na Mwana—ya Baba kwa sababu yangu, na ya Mwana kwa sababu ya mwili wangu. Na tazama, wakati umefika, na usiku huu ishara itadhihirishwa.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba maneno ambayo yalimjia Nepi yalivyotimizwa, kulingana na vile yalizungumzwa; kwani tazama, wakati jua lilipotua hapakuwa na giza; na watu walianza kustajabu kwa sababu hapakuwa na giza wakati usiku ulipofika.

And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfil all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfil all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

- 16 Na kulikuwa na wengi, ambao hawakuwa wameamini maneno ya manabii, ambao walijilaza kwenye ardhi na wakawa kama waliokufa, kwani walijua kwamba mpango mkubwa wa uangamizo ambao walikuwa wamewawekea wale ambao waliani maneno ya manabii umezuiliwa; kwani ishara ambayo ilitolewa ilikuwa ipo.
- 17 Na wakaanza kujua kwamba Mwana wa Mungu lazima aonekane karibuni; ndiyo, kwa kifupi, watu wote usoni mwa ulimwengu kutoka magharibi hadi mashariki, kote katika nchi ya kaskazini na katika nchi ya kusini, walistaajabu sana kwamba walianguka ardhini.
- 18 Kwani walijua kwamba manabii walikuwa wameshuhudia vitu hivi kwa miaka mingi, na kwamba ishara ambayo ilitolewa ilikuwa ipo kitambo; na walianza kuogopa kwa sababu ya uovu wao na kutoamini kwao.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba hapakuweco na giza usiku ule wote, lakini kulikuwa na mwangaza kama kwamba ilikuwa adhuhuri. Na ikawa kwamba jua lilitokea asubuhi tena, kulingana na utaratibu wake; na walijua kwamba ilikuwa ni siku ambayo Bwana angezaliwa, kwa sababu ya ishara ambayo ilitolewa.
- 20 Na ikawa imekuwa, ndiyo, vitu vyote, kila chembe, kulingana na maneno ya manabii.
- 21 Na ikawa pia kwamba nyota mpya ilitokea, kulingana na neno.
- 22 Na ikawa kwamba kutoka wakati huu kuendelea kulianza kuwa na udanganyifu ulioletwa na Shetani, miongoni mwa watu, kushupaza mioyo yao, kwa kusudi kwamba wasiamini kwenye hizo ishara na miujiza ambayo walikuwa wameona; lakini ingawaje kulikuwa na huu udanganyifu na uwongo sehemu kubwa ya watu iliamini, na wakamgeukia Bwana.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba Nephi alienda mbele miongoni mwa watu, na pia wengine wengi, akiwabatiza ubatizo wa toba, ambamo kwake kulikuwa na kusamehewa kwingi kwa dhambi. Na hivyo watu wakaanza tena kuwa na amani nchini.

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

- 24 Na hapakuweco na mabishano, isipokuwa wachache ambao walianza kuhubiri, wakijaribu kuthibitisha kutumia maandiko kwamba haikuwa tena muhimu kutii sheria ya Musa. Sasa kwa kitu hiki walikosa, wakiwa hawajaelewa maandiko.
- 25 Lakini ikawa kwamba mara moja waligeuka, na walisadikishwa kwa makosa ambayo walikuwa nayo, kwani walifahamishwa kwamba sheria haijatumizwa, na kwamba lazima itimizwe kwa kila chembe; ndiyo, neno lilikuja kwao kwamba lazima itimizwe; ndiyo, kwamba nukta moja wala chembe moja haitapita mpaka yote yatimie; kwa hivyo kwenye huu mwaka walielemishwa kwa makosa yao na wakaungama makosa yao.
- 26 Na hivyo mwaka wa tisini na mbili ulipita, ukileta habari njema kwa watu kwa sababu ya ishara ambazo zilitimizwa, kulingana na maneno ya uaguzi wa manabii wote watakatifu.
- 27 Na ikawa kwamba mwaka wa tisini na tatu pia ulipita katika amani, isipokuwa wezi wa Gadiantoni, ambao waliishi juu ya milima, ambao waliingilia nchi; kwani ngome zao zilikuwa na nguvu sana na mahali pao pa siri kwamba watu hawangewashinda; kwa hivyo walitenda mauaji mengi sana, na kuua wengi miongoni mwa watu.
- 28 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa tisini na nne walianza kuongezeka kwa idadi kubwa, kwa sababu kulikuwa na wengi wasiokubaliana na Wanefi ambao walikimbilia kwao, ambao walisababisha huzuni nyingi kwa Wanefi ambao walibaki nchini.
- 29 Na pia kulikuwa na sababu ya huzuni nyingi miongoni mwa Walamani; kwani tazama, walikuwa na watoto wengi ambao walikuwa na kuanza kuwa wazee katika miaka, kwamba walijitegemea wenyewe, na waliongozwa vibaya na wengine ambao walikuwa Wazoramu, kwa udanganyifu wao na maneno yao ya kusifu ya uongo, kujiunga na wale wezi wa Gadiantoni.
- 30 Na hivyo Walamani walihuzunishwa pia, na walianza kupungukiwa na imani na haki yao, kwa sababu ya uovu wa vijana wa kizazi hiki.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in a great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

3 Nefi 2

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba hivyo uliisha mwaka wa tisini na tano pia, na watu wakaanza kusahau hizo ishara na maajabu ambayo walikuwa wamesikia, na wakaanza kuendelea kupungukiwa zaidi kwa mshangao katika ishara au maajabu kutoka mbinguni, mpaka kwamba walianza kushupaza mioyo yao, na kuwa vipofu ndani ya akili zao, na walianza kutoamini yote ambayo walisikia na kuona—
- 2 Wakikisia juu ya kitu cha bure ndani ya mioyo yao, kwamba ililetwa na watu na nguvu za ibilisi, kupoteza na kudanganya mioyo ya watu; na hivyo Shetani alishawishi mioyo ya watu tena, mpaka kwamba akafunika macho yao na kuwaongoza mbali kuamini kwamba mafundisho ya Kristo yalikuwa ni upumbavu na kitu cha bure.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba watu walianza kukua ndani ya uovu na machukizo; na hawakuamini kwamba kutakuwa na ishara zingine au maajabu ambayo yangetolewa; na Shetani alikuwa akizunguka, akipototisha mbali mioyo ya watu, akiwajaribu na kuwasababisha kufanya uovu mkuu ndani ya nchi.
- 4 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa tisini na sita; na pia mwaka wa tisini na saba; na pia mwaka wa tisini na nane; na pia mwaka wa tisini na tisa;
- 5 Na pia miaka mia moja ilikuwa imepita tangu siku za Mosia, ambaye alikuwa mfalme juu ya watu wa Wanefi.
- 6 Na miaka mia sita na tisa ilikuwa imepita tangu Lehi aondoke Yerusalemu.
- 7 Na miaka tisa ilikuwa imepita kutoka wakati ambao ishara ilitolewa, ambayo ilizungumziwa na manabii, kwamba Kristo atakuja katika ulimwengu.
- 8 Sasa Wanefi walianza kupima wakati wao kutoka muda huu wakati ishara ilitolewa, au kutoka kwa kuja kwa Kristo; kwa hivyo, miaka tisa ilikuwa imepita.
- 9 Na Nefi, ambaye alikuwa baba ya Nefi, ambaye alikuwa ameaminiwa maandiko, hakurudi katika nchi ya Zarahemla, na hakuonekana katika nchi yote.

3 Nephi 2

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

- 10 Na ikawa kwamba watu bado walibaki kwenye uovu, ingawaje kulikuwa na kuhubiri kwingi na uaguzi ambao ulipelekwa miongoni mwao; na hivyo mwaka wa kumi ulipita pia; na mwaka wa kumi na moja pia ulipita katika uovu.
- 11 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa kumi na tatu kukaanza kuwa na vita na mabishano kote nchini; kwani wezi wa Gadiantoni walikuwa wengi sana, na waliwaua watu wengi, na kuharibu miji mingi, na walisambaza vifo vingi na uchinjaji kote nchini, kwamba ilikuwa muhimu kwamba watu wote, Wanefi na Walamani, wachukue silaha dhidi yao.
- 12 Kwa hivyo, Walamani wote ambao walikuwa wamemgeukia Bwana waliungana na ndugu zao, Wanefi, na walilazimishwa, kwa usalama wa maisha yao na wanawake wao na watoto wao, kuchukua silaha dhidi ya wezi wa Gadiantoni, ndiyo, na pia kulinda haki zao, na faida ya kanisa lao na kuabudu kwao, na kwa uhuru wao na uungwana wao.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba kabla ya mwaka wa kumi na tatu kupita Wanefi walitishwa na maangamizo makubwa kwa sababu ya vita hivi, ambavyo vilikuwa vikali sana.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba wale Walamani ambao walijiunga na Wanefi walihesabiwa miongoni mwa Wanefi;
- 15 Na laana yao ilitolewa kwao, na ngozi yao ikawa nyeupe kama ya Wanefi;
- 16 Na vijana wao na mabinti zao wakawa warembo sana; na wakahesabiwa miongoni mwa Wanefi, na kuitwa Wanefi. Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa kumi na tatu.
- 17 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa kumi na nne, vita miongoni mwa wezi na watu wa Nepi viliendelea na vikawa vikali sana; walakini, watu wa Nepi walipata faida juu ya wezi, mpaka kwamba wakawarudisha nyuma kutoka nchi yao hadi kwenye milima na kwenye mahali pao pa siri.

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

18 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa kumi na nne. Na katika mwaka wa kumi na tano wezi walikuja dhidi ya watu wa Nepi; na kwa sababu ya uovu wa watu wa Nepi, na mabishano yao mengi na mafarakano yao, wezi wa Gadiantoni walipata faida nyingi juu yao.

19 Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa kumi na tano, na hivyo ndivyo watu walivyokuwa kwenye hali ya mateso mengi; na upanga wa maangamizo ulining'inia juu yao, mpaka kwamba walikuwa karibu kupigwa chini nao, na hii ni kwa sababu ya uovu wao.

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

3 Nefi 3

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa kumi na sita tangu kuja kwa Kristo, Lakoneyo, msimamizi wa nchi, alipokea barua kutoka kwa kiongozi na msimamizi wa hili kundi la wezi; na haya ndiyo yalikuwa maneno ambayo yaliandikwa, yakisema:
- 2 Lakoneyo, mkuu sana na msimamizi mkuu wa nchi, tazama, ninakuandikia hii barua, na ninakupatia sifa nyingi sana kwa sababu ya uthabiti wako, na pia uthabiti wa watu wako, katika kulinda kile ambacho mnadhani kuwa ni haki yenu na uhuru wenu; ndiyo, mnasimama vizuri, kama mnaosaidiwa na mungu, kwenye kulinda uhuru wenu, na mali yenu, na nchi yenu, au kile mnachoita chenu.
- 3 Na inaonekana kama jambo la huruma kwangu, Lakoneyo mwenye cheo kikubwa, kwamba ungekuwa mpumbavu na bure kudhani kwamba unaweza kusimama dhidi ya watu walio shujaa ambao wako chini ya amri yangu, ambao wakati huu wako tayari na silaha zao, na wanangojea kwa hamu kuu wasikie neno—Nenda chini kwa Wanefi na muwaangamize.
- 4 Na mimi, nikijua roho yao ya kutoshindwa, nimewajaribu kwenye uwanja wa vita, na nikijua chuki yao isiyo na mwisho dhidi yenu kwa sababu ya vitu vingi vibaya ambavyo mmewafanyia, kwa hivyo ikiwa watahuka dhidi yenu watawaangamiza kabisa.
- 5 Kwa hivyo nimeandika hii barua, nikiweka muhuri kwa mkono wangu, nikifikiria ustawi wenu, kwa sababu ya uthabiti wenu kwenye kile ambacho mnaamini ni haki, na kwa sababu ya roho yenu kuu katika uwanja wa vita.
- 6 Kwa hivyo ninakuandikia, nikitaka kwamba usalimishe kwa hawa watu wangu, miji yenu, nchi zenu, na mali yenu, kuliko kwamba wawashambulie kwa upanga na kuwaangamiza.
- 7 Au kwa maneno mengine, mjitolee wenyewe kwetu, na mjiunge nasi na mzoeane na kazi zetu za siri, na muwe ndugu zetu kwamba muwe kama sisi—sio watumwa wetu, lakini ndugu zetu na washiriki wa mali yetu yote.

3 Nephi 3

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

- 8 Na tazama, naapa kwako, ikiwa mtafanya hivi, kwa kiapo, hamtaangamizwa; lakini kama hamtafanya hivi, ninaapa na kiapo, kwamba mwezi ujao nitaamuru kwamba majeshi yangu yatashuka dhidi yenu, na hawatajizua na hawatawahurumia, lakini watawachinja, na kuachilia upanga uwaangukie hata mpaka mwangamie.
- 9 Na tazama, mimi ni Gidianhi; na mimi ni mtawala wa hili shirika la siri la Gadiantoni; shirika ambalo na kazi ambazo najua ni nzuri; na ni za zamani na zimepitishwa kwetu.
- 10 Na ninaandika hii barua kwako wewe, Lakoneyo, na ninatumaini kwamba mtasalimisha mashamba yenu na mali yenu, bila kumwaga damu, kwamba watu wangu hawa wangepata tena haki zao na serikali yao, ambao wamewaasi kwa sababu ya uovu wenu wa kuwakataza wapokee haki za serikali, na msipofanya hivi, nitalipiza mateso yao. Ni mimi Gidianhi.
- 11 Na sasa ikawa Lakoneyo alipopata hii barua alistaajabu sana, kwa sababu ya ujasiri wa Gidianhi kudai umiliki wa nchi ya Wanefi, na pia kwa sababu ya kutisha watu na kulipiza mabaya ya wale ambao hawakuwa wamefanyiwa makosa, isipokuwa walijikosea wenyewe kwa kuasi hadi kwenye hawa wezi waovu na wa kuchukiza.
- 12 Sasa tazama, huyu Lakoneyo, msimamizi, alikuwa mtu wenye haki, na hangeweza kutishwa na mwizi; kwa hivyo hakutii barua ya Gidianhi, msimamizi wa wezi, lakini alisababisha kwamba watu wake wamwombe Bwana awapatie nguvu dhidi ya wezi wakati wangekuja chini dhidi yao.
- 13 Ndiyo, alipeleka tangazo miongoni mwa watu wote, kwamba wakusanye pamoja wanawake wao, na watoto wao, wanyama wao, na mifugo yao, na mali yao yote, isipokuwa nchi yao, mahali pamoja.

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

- 14 Na akasababisha kwamba ngome zijengwe kuwazunguka, na ziimarishwe ndani sana. Na akasababisha kwamba majeshi, yote ya Wanefi na ya Walamani, au ya hao wote waliohesabiwa miongoni mwa Wanefi, yawekwe kama walinzi hapo karibu kuwalinda, na kuwalinda kutokana na waporaji usiku na mchana.
- 15 Ndiyo, aliwaambia: Kadiri Bwana anavyoishi, isipokuwa mmetubu maovu yenu yote, na kumlilia Bwana, kwa namna yoyote ile, hamtakombolewa kwa namna yeyote ile kutoka mikononi mwa wale wanyang'anyi wa Gadiantoni.
- 16 Na maneno na unabii wa Lakoneyo ulikuwa mkubwa na wa ajabu kwamba yalisababisha woga kuwajia watu wote; na walijaribu kwa uwezo wao wote kufanya kulingana na maneno ya Lakoneyo.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba Lakoneyo aliwateua makaptani wakuu wa majeshi yote ya Wanefi, kuwaamuru wakati wanyang'anyi watakapokuja chini kutoka nyikani dhidi yao.
- 18 Sasa aliyekuwa mkuu wa wote miongoni mwa makaptani wote na amri jeshi mkuu wa majeshi yote ya Wanefi aliteuliwa, na jina lake lilikuwa Gidgidoni.
- 19 Sasa ilikuwa ni desturi miongoni mwa Wanefi wote kuwateua kama makaptani wakuu, (isipokuwa wakati ambao wao walikuwa na uovu mwingi), mtu ambaye alikuwa na roho ya ufunuo na pia ya unabii; kwa hivyo, huyu Gidgidoni alikuwa nabii mkuu miongoni mwao, kama vile pia alivyokuwa mwamuzi mkuu.
- 20 Sasa watu walimwambia Gidgidoni: Omba kwa Bwana, na acha twende juu ya milima na kwenye nyika, ili tuwashambulie wanyang'anyi na tuwaangamize kwenye nchi zao.
- 21 Lakini Gidgidoni aliwaambia: Bwana anakataza; kwani ikiwa tutaenda juu dhidi yao Bwana atatukabidhi mikononi mwao; kwa hivyo tutajitayarisha katikati ya nchi zetu, na tutakusanya majeshi yetu yote pamoja, na hatutaenda dhidi yao, lakini tutangoja mpaka watakapokuja dhidi yetu; kwa hivyo kadiri vile Bwana anavyoishi, ikiwa tutafanya hivi atawaweka mikononi mwetu.

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgiddoni.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgiddoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

22 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa kumi na saba, kuelekea mwisho wa mwaka, tangazo la Lakoneyo lilikuwa limeenezwa kote nchini, na walikuwa wamechukua farasi wao, na magari yao, na ng'ombe wao, na wanyama wao wote, na mifugo yao, na nafaka yao, na mali yao yote, na walisonga mbele wakiwa maelfu na maelfu, mpaka walipokuwa wameenda katika mahali ambapo palikuwa pamechaguliwa kwamba wajikusanye pamoja, kujilinda dhidi ya maadui zao.

23 Na nchi ambayo ilichaguliwa ilikuwa nchi ya Zarahemla, na nchi ambayo ilikuwa kati ya nchi ya Zarahemla na nchi ya Neema, ndiyo, kwenye mpaka ambao ulikuwa miongoni mwa nchi ya Neema na nchi ya Ukiwa.

24 Na kulikuwa na maelfu ya watu ambao waliitwa Wanefi, ambao walijikusanya pamoja katika nchi hii. Sasa Lakoneyo alisababisha kwamba wajikusanye pamoja katika nchi iliyo upande wa kusini, kwa sababu ya laana kubwa ambayo ilikuwa katika nchi ya upande wa kaskazini.

25 Na walijiimarisha dhidi ya maadui zao; na wakaishi katika nchi moja, na kwenye kundi moja, na waliogopa maneno ambayo yalizungumzwa na Lakoneyo, mpaka kwamba wakatubu dhambi zao zote; na wakatoa sala zao kwa Bwana Mungu wao, kwamba angewakomboa wakati ambao maadui wao watakuja chini dhidi yao kupigana.

26 Na walikuwa na huzuni sana kwa sababu ya maadui wao. Na Gidgidoni alisababisha kwamba watengeneze silaha za vita za kila aina, na waimarishwe na silaha, na ngao, na vigao, kufuata maelezo ya namna yake.

And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.

And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.

And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.

And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.

And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies. And Gidgidoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

3 Nefi 4

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba mwishoni mwa mwaka wa kumi na nane yale majeshi ya wanyang'anyi yalikuwa yamejiandaa kwa vita, na walianza kuja chini na kushambulia kutokea kwenye vilima, na nje ya milima, na nyikani, na ngome zao, na pahali pao pa siri, na wakaanza kumiliki nchi, zote ambazo zilikuwa katika nchi, iliyokuwa kusini na ambazo zilikuwa katika nchi iliyokuwa kaskazini, na wakaanza kumiliki nchi zote zilizokuwa zimeachwa na Wanefi, na miji ambayo ilikuwa imeachwa kwa hali ya ukiwa.
- 2 Lakini tazama, hapakuweco na wanyama wa mwitu wala mawindo katika nchi hizo ambazo ziliachwa na Wanefi, na hakukuwa na mawindo kwa wanyang'anyi isipokuwa kwenye nyika.
- 3 Na wanyang'anyi waliweza tu kuishi kwenye nyika, kwa uhitaji wa chakula; kwani Wanefi waliacha nchi zao zikiwa hazina kitu, na walikusanya wanyama wao na mifugo yao na mali yao yote, na walikuwa kwenye kikundi kimoja.
- 4 Kwa hivyo, hakukuwa na nafasi ya wanyang'anyi kupora na kupata chakula, isipokuwa wangekuja kwa vita vya wazi kupigana dhidi ya Wanefi; na Wanefi wakiwa katika kikundi kimoja, na wakiwa na idadi kubwa, na wakiwa wamejiwekea akiba ya vyakula, na farasi na ng'ombe, na wanyama wa kila aina, kwamba wangejilisha kwa muda wa miaka saba, wakati ambao walitumainia kuangamiza wanyang'anyi kutoka nchini; na hivyo mwaka wa kumi na nane ulipita.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa kumi na tisa Gidianhi alipata kwamba ilikuwa muhimu kwake kwamba afanye vita dhidi ya Wanefi, kwani hakukuwa na njia ambayo wangeishi isipokuwa kupora, kuiba, na kuua.
- 6 Na hawangethubutu kujitapanya usoni mwa nchi ili wakuze nafaka, wasije Wanefi wakawaua; kwa hivyo Gidianhi alitoa amri kwa majeshi yake kwamba, mwaka huu waende kupigana dhidi ya Wanefi.

3 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Gidianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Gidianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

- 7 Na ikawa kwamba walikuja kupigana; na ilikuwa katika mwezi wa sita; na tazama, ile siku ambayo walikuja kupigana ilikuwa kubwa na ya kutisha; na walikuwa wamevaa kwa njia ya wanyang'anyi; na walikuwa na ngozi ya mwanakondoo viunoni mwao, na walijipaka rangi ya damu, na vichwa vyao vilinyolewa, na walikuwa na vyapeo juu yao; na majeshi ya Gidianhi yalionekana mengi na ya kuogofya, kwa sababu ya silaha zao, na kwa sababu ya kujipaka damu.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba majeshi ya Wanefi, walipoona majeshi ya Gidianhi yalivyoonekana, wote walijilaza kwenye ardhi, na kumwomba Bwana Mungu wao, kwamba awahurumie na kuwakomboa kutoka mikono ya maadui wao.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba majeshi ya Gidianhi yalipoona hivi walianza kupaza sauti, kwa sababu ya shangwe yao, kwani walidhani kwamba Wanefi walianguka kwa woga kwa sababu ya kuonekana kwa vitisho vya majeshi yao.
- 10 Lakini kwa hiki kitu walisikitika, kwani Wanefi hawakuwaogopa; lakini walimwogopa Mungu wao na walimwomba awalinde; kwa hivyo, wakati majeshi ya Gidianhi yalipowavamia walikuwa tayari kukabiliana nao; ndiyo, kwa nguvu za Bwana walikabiliana nao.
- 11 Na vita vilianza kwenye huu mwezi wa sita; na vilikuwa vikubwa na vya kutisha, ndiyo, uchinjaji ulikuwa mwingi na wa kutisha, mpaka kwamba hakujakuweko uchinjaji mkuu kama huo unaojulikana miongoni mwa watu wa Lehi tangu aondoke Yerusalemu.
- 12 Na ingawa kulikuwa na vitisho na viapo ambavyo Gidianhi alikuwa amefanya, tazama, Wanefi waliwashinda mpaka kwamba wakarudi nyuma kutoka kwao.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba Gidgidoni aliamuru kwamba majeshi yake yawafukuze hadi kwenye mipaka ya nyika, na kwamba wasimhurumie yeyote ambaye ataanguka mikononi mwao njiani; na hivyo waliwafukuza na kuwaua, kwenye mipaka ya nyika, hata mpaka walipotimiza amri ya Gidgidoni.

And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, in-somuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, in-somuch that they did fall back from before them.

And it came to pass that Gidgidoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgidoni.

- 14 Na ikawa kwamba Gidianhi, ambaye alisimama na kupigana kwa ujasiri, alifukuzwa wakati alipokuwa anakimbia; na akiwa amechoka kwa sababu ya kupigana kwingi alipitwa na kuuawa. Na hivyo maisha ya Gidianhi mwizi yaliisha.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba majeshi ya Wanefi yalirejea tena mahali pao pa usalama. Na ikawa kwamba mwaka wa kumi na tisa ulipita, na wanyang'anyi hawakuja tena kupigana; wala hawakuja tena katika mwaka wa ishirini.
- 16 Na katika mwaka wa ishirini na moja hawakuja kupigana, lakini walikuja kutoka pande zote na kuwazunguka watu wa Nepi; kwani walidhani kwamba wangewazuilia mbali watu wa Nepi kutoka katika nchi zao, na kuwafungia ndani kila upande, na ikiwa wangewazuilia kutoingia kwa haki zao zote za nje, kwamba wangewasababisha wajitolee wenyewe kulingana na matakwa yao.
- 17 Sasa walikuwa wamejiteulia kiongozi mwingine, ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Zemnariha; kwa hivyo alikuwa Zemnariha ndiye aliyeamuru kwamba kuzingirwa kufanyike.
- 18 Lakini tazama, hii ilikuwa faida kwa Wanefi; kwani haingeweze kana kwa wanyang'anyi kuwazingira kwa muda wa kutosha ili kuwe na matokeo kwa Wanefi, kwa sababu ya vyakula vyao vingi, ambavyo walikuwa wameweka kwenye ghala.
- 19 Na kwa sababu ya ukosefu wa vyakula miongoni mwa wanyang'anyi; kwani tazama, hawakuwa na chochote isipokuwa nyama kwa chakula chao, nyama ambayo walipata nyikani;
- 20 Na ikawa kwamba wanyama wa mwitu walikuwa wachache kwenye nyika mpaka kwamba wanyang'anyi walikuwa karibu kuangamia kwa njaa.
- 21 Na Wanefi siku zote walikuwa wakitoka nje mchana na usiku, na kuwashambulia maadui wao, na kuwaangamiza kwa maelfu na maelfu.
- 22 Na hivyo ikawa kupenda kwa watu wa Zemnariha kuachilia kusudi lao, kwa sababu ya uharibifu mkuu ambao uliwajia usiku na mchana.

And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.

And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.

Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.

But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,

And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

23 Na ikawa kwamba Zemnariha aliwaamuru watu wake kwamba warudi nyuma wenyewe kutoka kwa mazingira, na waende kwenye sehemu ya mbali nchi ya upande wa kaskazini.

24 Na sasa, Gidgidoni akijua kusudi lao, na akijua udhaifu wao kwa sababu ya ukosefu wa chakula, na mauaji mengi ambayo yalifanywa miongoni mwao, kwa hivyo alituma nje majeshi yake wakati wa usiku, na akazuia njia yao ya kurudi nyuma, na akaweka majeshi yake kwenye njia yao ya kurudi nyuma.

25 Na hii ilifanywa wakati wa usiku, na walisonga na kupita mbele ya wanyang'anyi, kwamba kesho yake, wakati wanyang'anyi walipoanza kusonga, walisimamishwa na majeshi ya Wanefi kote mbele yao na nyuma yao.

26 Na wanyang'anyi ambao walikuwa kusini walizuiliwa pia kwenye sehemu zao ambazo wangufuata kwa kurudi nyuma. Na hivi vitu vyote vilifanywa kwa amri ya Gidgidoni.

27 Na kulikuwa na maelfu wengi ambao walijitoa kama wafungwa kwa Wanefi, na waliosalia waliuawa.

28 Na kiongozi wao, Zemnariha, alichukuliwa na kunyongwa kwenye mti, ndiyo, hata juu ya mti mpaka akafa. Na wakati walipomnyonga mpaka kufa, waliangusha mti ardhini, na wakapaza sauti, wakisema:

29 Bwana awahifadhi watu wake katika haki na utakatifu wa moyo, ili wasababisha kuangushwa chini wote ambao watataka kuwaua kwa kutumia nguvu na mashirika ya siri, kwa njia sawa kama vile huyu mtu alivyoangushwa ardhini.

30 Na walifurahi na kupiga makelele tena kwa sauti moja, wakisema: Mungu wa Ibrahimu, na Mungu wa Isaka, na Mungu wa Yakobo, awalinde hawa watu kwa haki, kadiri vile watakavyo lilingana jina la Mungu wao kwa kinga.

31 Na ikawa kwamba kwa ghafla, wote pamoja waliimba, na kumsifu Mungu wao kwa kitu kikubwa ambacho aliwafanyia, kwa kuwahifadhi kutoka kwa mikono ya maadui wao.

32 Ndiyo, walipiga kelele: Hosana kwa Mungu Aliye Juu Sana. Na wakapiga kilele: Heri liwe jina la Bwana Mungu Mwenyezi, Mungu Aliye Juu Sana.

And it came to pass that Zemnariha did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthest parts of the land northward.

And now, Gidgidoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgidoni.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

And their leader, Zemnariha, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

33 Na mioyo yao ilifura kwa shangwe, mpaka kwenye kutoa machozi mengi, kwa sababu ya uzuri mwingi wa Mungu kuwakomboa kutoka mikono ya maadui wao; na walijua ni kwa sababu ya kutubu kwao na unyenyekevu wao kwamba walikuwa wamekombolewa kutoka kwa maangamizo yasiyo na mwisho.

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

3 Nepi 5

- 1 Na sasa tazama, hakukuwa hata nafsi moja miongoni mwa watu wote wa Wanefi ambayo ilikuwa na shaka hata kidogo katika maneno ya manabii watakatifu ambao walizungumza; kwani walijua kwamba ilikuwa muhimu kwamba yatimizwe.
- 2 Na walijua kwamba ni muhimu kwamba Kristo alikuwa amekuja, kwa sababu ya ishara nyingi ambazo zilikuwa zimetolewa kulingana na maneno ya manabii; na kwa sababu ya vitu ambavyo vilikuwa vimetimizwa kitambo walijua kwamba ilikuwa muhimu kwamba vitu vyote vitimizwe kulingana na yale ambayo yalikuwa yamezungumzwa.
- 3 Kwa hivyo waliacha dhambi zao zote, na machukizo yao, na ukahaba wao, na walimtumikia Mungu kwa bidii yote mchana na usiku.
- 4 Na sasa ikawa kwamba wakati walikuwa wamechukua wanyang'anyi wote kama wafungwa, mpaka kwamba hakuna aliyetoroka ambaye hakuuawa, waliwatupa wafungwa wao gerezani, na wakasababisha neno la Mungu kuhubiriwa kwao; na kadiri wengi walipotubu dhambi zao na kufanya agano kwamba hawataua tena waliachiliwa huru.
- 5 Lakini kadiri kulipokuwa na wengi ambao hawakufanya agano, na ambao waliendelea na mauaji ya siri mioyoni mwao, ndiyo, vile wengi walipatikana wakitoa vitisho kwa ndugu zao walihukumiwa na kuadhibiwa kulingana na sheria.
- 6 Na hivyo walimaliza yale maovu yote, na siri, na mashirika ya machukizo, ambamo kwake kulikuwa na maovu mengi sana, na kutendeka kwa mauaji mengi.
- 7 Na hivyo mwaka wa ishirini na mbili ulikuwa umepita, na mwaka wa ishirini na tatu pia, na wa ishirini na nne, na wa ishirini na tano; na hivyo miaka ishirini na tano ilipita.
- 8 Na vitu vingi vilikuwa vimetendeka ambavyo, kwa maoni ya watu kadhaa, vilikuwa vikubwa na vya kushangaza; walakini, vyote haviwezi kuandikwa kwenye kitabu hiki; ndiyo, kitabu hiki hakiwezi kutosha hata sehemu moja ya mia ya yale yaliyofanyika miongoni mwa watu wengi hivyo kwa muda wa miaka ishirini na tano.

3 Nepi 5

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

- 9 Lakini tazama kuna maandishi ambayo yana mambo yote ya hawa watu; na taarifa fupi zaidi na ya kweli ilitolewa na Nephi.
- 10 Kwa hivyo nimetengeneza maandishi yangu ya vitu hivi kulingana na kumbukumbu ya Nephi, ambayo ilichorwa kwenye mabamba ambayo yaliitwa mabamba ya Nephi.
- 11 Na tazama, ninatengeneza maandishi kwenye mabamba ambayo nimeunda kwa mikono yangu mwenyewe.
- 12 Na tazama, ninaitwa Mormoni, nikiitwa kufuatana na nchi ya Mormoni, nchi ambamo Alma alianzisha kanisa miongoni mwa watu, ndiyo, kanisa la kwanza ambalo lilianzishwa miongoni mwao baada ya uhalifu wao.
- 13 Tazama, mimi ni mwanafunzi wa Yesu Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu. Nimeitwa na yeye kutangaza neno lake miongoni mwa watu wake, ili wawe na maisha yasiyo na mwisho.
- 14 Na imekuwa muhimu kwamba mimi, kwa kutii mapenzi ya Mungu, kwamba sala za wale ambao wameenda mbele, ambao walikuwa watakatifu, sharti itatimizwa kulingana na imani yao, niandike maandishi ya vitu hivi ambavyo vimefanywa—
- 15 Ndiyo, maandishi madogo ya yale mambo ambayo yamefanyika kutoka wakati ambao Lehi aliondoka Yerusalemu, hata chini mpaka wakati huu.
- 16 Kwa hivyo nitatengeneza maandishi yangu kutoka kwa kumbukumbu ambazo zilitolewa na wale ambao walikuwa mbele yangu, hadi mwanzo wa maisha yangu;
- 17 Na ndipo nafanya maandishi haya ya vitu ambavyo nimeona kwa macho yangu.
- 18 Na ninajua maandishi ninayoandika kuwa ya haki na ya kweli; walakini kuna vitu vingi ambavyo, kwa sababu ya lugha yetu, hatuwezi kuviandika.
- 19 Na sasa ninamaliza kuzungumza, juu yangu mwenyewe, na nitaendelea kutoa historia yangu ya vitu ambavyo vimefanyika mbele yangu.

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraved on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

- 20 Mimi ni Mormoni, na ni wa kizazi cha Lehi kamili. Ninayo sababu ya kumsifu Mungu wangu na Mwokozi wangu Yesu Kristo, kwamba aliwaleta babu zetu kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu, (na hakuna yeyote aliyeijua isipokuwa yeye tu na wale ambao aliwaleta kutoka nchi hiyo) na kwamba amenipatia mimi na watu wangu elimu nyingi katika wokovu wa nafsi zetu.
- 21 Kwa kweli ameibariki nyumba ya Yakobo, na amekuwa na huruma kwa uzao wa Yusufu.
- 22 Na ikiwa vile uzao wa Lehi umetii amri zake amewabariki na kuwasaidia kufanikiwa kulingana na neno lake.
- 23 Ndiyo, na kwa kweli ataleta baki la uzao wa Yusufu kuwaelemisha kuhusu Bwana Mungu wao.
- 24 Na kwa kweli kadiri Bwana anavyoishi, atakusanya ndani kutoka katika pembe nne za dunia baki lote la uzao wa Yakobo, ambao wametawanyika ugenini kote usoni mwa nchi.
- 25 Na vile amefanya agano na nyumba yote ya Yakobo, hivyo hivyo agano ambalo amefanya na nyumba ya Yakobo litatimizwa kwa wakati wake mwenyewe, kwa kurudisha nyumba yote ya Yakobo kwenye ujuzi wa agano ambalo amefanya nao.
- 26 Na hapo ndipo watajua Mkombozi wao, ambaye ni Yesu Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu; na ndipo watakusanywa kutoka pembe nne za dunia hadi kwenye nchi zao, kutoka ambapo walitawanywa; ndiyo, kadiri Bwana aishivyo ndivyo itakavyokuwa. Amina.

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

3 Nefi 6

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba watu wa Wanefi wote walirudi kwenye nchi zao katika mwaka wa ishirini na sita, kila mtu na jamaa yake, wanyama wake, na mifugo yake, farasi wake na ngombe wake, na vitu vyote vilivyokuwa vyao.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba walikuwa hawajamaliza vyakula vyao vyote; kwa hivyo walichukua hivyo vyote ambavyo walikuwa hawajala, nafaka yao yote ya kila aina, na dhahabu yao, na fedha yao, na vitu vyao vyote vya thamani, na wakarudi kwenye nchi zao na umiliki wao, kote kaskazini na kusini, kote katika nchi upande wa kaskazini na nchi ya upande wa kusini.
- 3 Na waliwapatia ardhi wale wanyang'anyi ambao walishiriki ndani ya agano la kuweka amani ya nchi, ambao walikuwa wamependelea kubaki Walamani, kulingana na wingi wao ili kwa bidii yao wangeweza kujilisha; na hivyo wakaimarisha amani kote nchini.
- 4 Na walianza tena kufanikiwa na kuwa wakubwa; na miaka ya ishirini na sita na ya saba ilipita, na kukawa na amri nchini; na wakawa wametengeneza sheria zao kulingana na usawa na haki.
- 5 Na sasa hakukuwa na kitu chochote kote nchini cha kuwazui watu kufanikiwa siku zote, isipokuwa kama wangepanya kosa.
- 6 Na sasa ikawa ni Gidgidoni, na yule mwamuzi, Lakoneyo, na wale ambao walikuwa wameanzisha hii imani kuu katika nchi.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na miji mingi iliyojengwa upya, na kulikuwa na miji mingi ya kale iliyorekebishwa.
- 8 Na kulikuwa njia kuu nyingi zilizojengwa, na barabara nyingi zilizotengenezwa, ambazo zilielekea kutoka mji hadi mwingine, na kutoka nchi hadi nyingine, na kutoka mahali hadi pengine.
- 9 Na hivyo mwaka wa ishirini na nane ulipita, na watu walikuwa na amani siku zote.

3 Nephi 6

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

And now it was Gidgidoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

- 10 Lakini ikawa katika mwaka wa ishirini na tisa, kukaanza kuwa na mabishano miongoni mwa watu; na wengine walijiinua kwa kiburi na majivuno kwa sababu ya utajiri wao mkuu, ndiyo, hata kwenye kutesa wale ambao walikuwa masikini na wanyenyekevu.
- 11 Kwani kulikuwa na wafanyibiashara wengi katika nchi, na pia mawakili wengi, na wakuu wengi.
- 12 Na watu walianza kutambuliwa kwa vyeo, kulingana na utajiri wao, na nafasi za kusoma; ndiyo, wengine walikuwa hawajui kwa sababu ya umasikini wao, na wengine walipata elimu nyingi kwa sababu ya utajiri wao.
- 13 Wengine walijiinua kwa kiburi na wengine walikuwa wanyenyekevu sana; na wengine walimtukana yeyote aliyewatusi, wakati wengine wangepata matusi na udhalimu na kila aina ya mateso, na hawangegeuka na kutoa matusi, lakini walikuwa wanyenyekevu na wenye kutubu mbele ya Mungu.
- 14 Na hivyo kulikuwa na kutokuwa na usawa ndani ya nchi yote, mpaka kwamba kanisa lilianza kugawanywa kwenye vikundi; ndiyo, mpaka kwamba katika mwaka wa thelathini, kanisa liligawanyika ndani ya nchi yote isipokuwa miongoni mwa Walamani wachache ambao waliogeukia imani ya kweli; na hawangeiacha, kwani walikuwa imara, na thabiti na wasiotingishika, na wanaotamani kwa bidii yote kutii amri za Bwana.
- 15 Sasa kiini cha huu uovu wa watu kilikuwa hiki—Shetani alikuwa na nguvu nyingi kwa kuchochea watu kufanya aina yote ya uovu, na kujaza watu na kiburi, akiwashawishi kutafuta uwezo na mamlaka, na utajiri, na vitu vilivyo bure vya ulimwengu.
- 16 Na kwa hivyo Shetani aliipotosha mbali mioyo ya watu kufanya aina yote ya uovu; kwa hivyo walifurahishwa na amani lakini kwa miaka michache tu.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning; yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

17 Na hivyo katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa thelathini—watu wakiwa wameachiliwa kwa muda mrefu kuhangaishwa na majaribio ya ibilisi mahali pote alipotaka kuwapeleka, na kufanya aina yote ya maovu aliyotaka wafanye—na hivyo mwanzoni mwa mwaka huu wa thelathini, walikuwa kwenye hali ya uovu wa kuogopesha.

18 Sasa hawakufanya dhambi bila kujua, kwani walijua kile Mungu alichotaka wafanye, kwani ilikuwa imefundishwa kwao; kwa hivyo waliasi kwa makusudi dhidi ya Mungu.

19 Na sasa ilikuwa katika siku za Lakoneyo, mwana wa Lakoneyo, kwani Lakoneyo alitwaa kiti cha baba yake na akasimamia watu mwaka huo.

20 Na kulianza kuwa na watu waliotumwa mbele na kuongozwa kutoka mbinguni, ambao walisimama miongoni mwa watu katika nchi yote, wakihubiri na kushuhudia kwa ujasiri kwa ajili ya dhambi na uovu wa watu, na kushuhudia kwao kuhusu ukombozi ambao Bwana angewafanyia watu wake, au kwa maneno mengine, ufufuo wa Kristo; na walishuhudia kwa ujasiri kifo chake na maumivu yake.

21 Sasa kulikuwa na watu wengi ambao walikasirika sana kwa sababu ya wale ambao walishuhudia vitu hivi; na wale ambao walikasirika walikuwa kwa wingi waamuzi wakuu na wale waliokuwa makuhani wakuu, na mawakili hapo mbeleni; ndiyo, wale wote ambao walikuwa mawakili waliwakasirikia wale ambao walishuhudia vitu hivi.

22 Sasa hakukuwa na wakili wala mwamuzi wala kuhani mkuu ambaye alikuwa na uwezo wa kuhukumu mtu yeyote kufa isipokuwa hukumu yao iwekwe muhuri na mlinzi wa nchi.

23 Sasa kulikuwa na wengi ambao walishuhudia vitu hivi kuhusu Kristo, ambao walishuhudia kwa ujasiri, ambao walichukuliwa kisiri na kuuawa na waamuzi, kwamba vifo vyao havikujulikana na mtawala wa nchi mpaka baada ya vifo vyao.

24 Sasa tazama, hii ilikuwa kinyume cha sheria za nchi, kwamba mtu yeyote auawe isipokuwa wapate uwezo kutoka kwa msimamizi wa nchi—

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

- 25 Kwa hivyo nung'uniko lilitokea katika nchi ya Zarahemla, kwa msimamizi wa nchi, dhidi ya hawa waamuzi ambao walihukumua kufa kwa manabii wa Bwana, sio kulingana na sheria.
- 26 Sasa ikawa kwamba walichukuliwa na kuletwa mbele ya mwamuzi, kuhukumuiwa kwa kosa ambalo walikuwa wamefanya, kulingana na sheria ambayo ilikuwa imetolewa na watu.
- 27 Na ikawa kwamba hawa waamuzi walikuwa na marafiki wengi na jamaa; na waliosalia, ndiyo, hata karibu mawakili wote na makuhani wakuu, walijikusanya pamoja na kujiunga na jamaa za waamuzi ambao walikuwa wajaribiwe kulingana na sheria.
- 28 Na walifanya agano kila mmoja na mwingine, ndiyo, hata kwenye lile agano ambalo lilitolewa na wale wa kale, agano ambalo lilitolewa na kusimamiwa na ibilisi, kuungana dhidi ya wote walio haki.
- 29 Kwa hivyo waliungana dhidi ya watu wa Bwana, na kufanya agano kuwaangamiza, na kuokoa wale ambao walikuwa na hatia ya kuua kutokana na kufahamu haki, ambayo ilikuwa karibu kutekelezwa kulingana na sheria.
- 30 Na walidharau sheria na haki za nchi yao; na wakafanya agano wao wenyewe kwa wenyewe kumwangamiza msimamizi, na kumweka mfalme juu ya nchi, ili nchi isiwe na uhuru lakini iwe chini ya wafalme.

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

3 Nefi 7

- 1 Sasa tazama nitawaonyesha ninyi kwamba hawakumweka mfalme juu ya nchi, lakini katika mwaka huu huu, ndiyo, mwaka wa thelathini, walimwangamiza na kumuua mwamuzi mkuu akiwa kwenye kiti chake cha hukumu.
- 2 Na watu waligawanyika mmoja dhidi ya mwingine; na walijitenga mmoja kutoka kwa mwingine kwa makabila, kila mtu kulingana na jamaa yake na ukoo wake na marafiki; na hivyo wakaharibu serikali ya nchi.
- 3 Na kila kabila lilichagua chifu au kiongozi juu yao; na hivyo wakapata kuwa makabila na viongozi wa makabila.
- 4 Sasa tazama, kila mtu miongoni mwao alikuwa na wengi katika jamaa zake, na ndugu wengi na marafiki; kwa hivyo makabila yao yalikuwa makubwa sana.
- 5 Sasa hii yote ilifanyika, na bado hakukuwa na vita miongoni mwao; na huu uovu wote ulikuwa umewajia watu kwa sababu walijisalimisha kwa nguvu ya Shetani.
- 6 Na sheria za serikali ziliharibiwa, kwa sababu ya shirika la siri la marafiki na ukoo wa wale ambao waliwaua manabii.
- 7 Na walisababisha ubishi mwingi nchini, mpaka kwamba sehemu kubwa ya wenye haki ilikuwa karibu yote imekuwa mbaya; ndiyo, kulikuwa tu watu wachache wenye haki miongoni mwao.
- 8 Na hivyo miaka sita ilikuwa haijapita tangu sehemu kubwa ya watu igeuke kutoka kwa haki, kama mbwa akiyarudia matapiko yake mwenyewe au kama nguruwe aliyeoshwa akirudi kugaagaa matopeni.
- 9 Sasa hili shirika ovu la siri ambalo lilileta uovu mwingi juu ya watu, walijikusanya pamoja, na wakamweka mtu waliyemwita Yakobo kuwa kiongozi wao;
- 10 Na walimwita mfalme wao; kwa hivyo alipata kuwa mfalme wa hili kundi ovu; na alikuwa mmoja wa watu mashuhuri, ambaye alitoa sauti yake dhidi ya manabii ambao walishuhudia kuhusu Yesu.

3 Nephi 7

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

- 11 Na ikawa kwamba hawakuwa wengi kama makabila ya watu, ambao waliungana pamoja isipokuwa viongozi wao waliweka sheria kila mmoja kwa kabila lake; hata hivyo walikuwa maadui; ingawa hawakuwa watu wa haki, lakini waliunganishwa katika chuki ya wale ambao walikuwa wamefanya agano kuangamiza serikali.
- 12 Kwa hivyo, Yakobo akiona kwamba maadui wao walikuwa wengi kuliko wao, kwa sababu alikuwa mfalme wa lile kundi, kwa hivyo aliamuru watu wake kwamba wakimbilie upande wa kaskazini kabisa ya nchi, na huko waanzishe dola yao, mpaka waasi watakapojiunga nao, (kwani aliwabembeleza kwamba kutakuwa na waasi wengi) na mpaka wawe na nguvu ya kutosha kukabiliana na makabila ya watu; na walifanya hivyo.
- 13 Na mwendo wao ulikuwa wa kasi sana kwamba hawangesimamishwa mpaka walipokuwa wameenda mbali kupita ambapo watu wangewafikia. Na hivyo ukaisha mwaka wa thelathini; na hivyo ndivyo shughuli za watu wa Nefi zilivyokuwa.
- 14 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa thelathini na moja kwamba walijigawa katika makabila, kila mtu kulingana na jamaa yake, ukoo na marafiki; lakini walikuwa wamefikia mkataba kwamba hawangeanza vita tena mmoja na mwingine; lakini hawakujiunga katika sheria zao, na kila kabila lilikuwa na aina yake ya serikali, kwani zilianzishwa kufuatana na fikira za wale ambao walikuwa wakuu wao. Lakini walianzisha sheria kali sana kwamba kabila moja lisichukize lingine, mpaka kwamba kwa kiasi fulani walikuwa na amani nchini; lakini, mioyo yao iligeuka kutoka kwa Bwana Mungu wao, na wakawapiga kwa mawe, manabii na kuwatupa nje kutoka miongoni mwao.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba Nefi—akishatembelewa na malaika, na pia sauti ya Bwana, kwa hivyo akiwa ameona malaika, na akiwa shahidi aliyeona na macho, na akiwa amepewa uwezo ili ajue kuhusu huduma ya Kristo, na pia akiwa shahidi aliyeona na macho kurudi kwao kwa haraka kutoka kwa haki hadi kwenye uovu wao na machukizo;

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

- 16 Kwa hivyo, kwa sababu ya kuhuzunishwa kwa sababu ya ugumu wa mioyo yao na kutofahamu kwa akili zao—aliendelea miongoni mwao katika huo huo mwaka na kuanza kushuhudia kwa ujasiri, toba na msamaha wa dhambi kupitia imani katika Bwana Yesu Kristo.
- 17 Na aliwafundisha vitu vingi; na vyote haviwezi kuandikwa, na sehemu yao haiwezi kutosheleza, na kwa hivyo havijaandikwa kwenye kitabu hiki. Na Nepi alifundisha kwa uwezo na mamlaka.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba walimkasirikia, hata kwa sababu alikuwa na uwezo kuliko wao, kwani haikuwezekana kwamba washuku neno lake, kwani imani yake kwa Bwana Yesu Kristo ilikuwa kubwa kwamba malaika walimhudumia kila siku.
- 19 Na katika jina la Yesu alitupa nje mashetani na pepo wabaya; na hata alimfufua kaka yake kutoka kwa wafu, baada ya watu kumpiga kwa mawe na kumuua.
- 20 Na watu waliona, na kushuhudia kuwa ilitendeka, na walimkasirikia kwa sababu ya uwezo wake; na pia alifanya miujiza mingi, machoni mwa watu, katika jina la Yesu.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba mwaka wa thelathini na moja uliisha, na kulikuwa tu wachache ambao walimgeukia Bwana; lakini kadiri wengi waliogeuka walionyesha watu kwamba walitembelewa na uwezo na Roho wa Mungu, ambaye alikuwa katika Yesu Kristo, ambamo kwake waliamini.
- 22 Na jinsi kwa wengi ambao mashetani yalikuwa yametupwa nje yao, na magonjwa yao kuponywa, na udhaifu wao, walishuhudia kwa ukweli kwa watu kwamba waliguswa na Roho ya Mungu, na walikuwa wameponywa; na waliendelea kuonyesha ishara pia na kufanya miujiza miongoni mwa watu.
- 23 Hivyo mwaka wa thelathini na mbili uliisha pia. Na Nepi aliwazungumzia watu kwa sauti kubwa katika mwanzo wa mwaka wa thelathini na tatu; na aliwahubiria toba na msamaha wa dhambi.
- 24 Sasa nataka wewe ukumbuke pia, kwamba hakukuwa na mmoja ambaye aliletwa kwenye toba ambaye hakubatzwa kwa maji.

Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

- 25 Kwa hivyo walitawazwa na Nepi, watu kwa huduma hii, kwamba yeyote atakayekuja kwao wangembatiza kwa maji, na walifanya hii kama ushahidi na ushuhuda mbele ya Mungu, na kwa watu, kwamba wametubu na kusamehewa dhambi zao.
- 26 Na kulikuwa na wengi katika mwanzo wa mwaka huu ambao walibatizwa ubatizo wa toba, na hivyo sehemu kubwa ya mwaka ilipita.

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

3 Nefi 8

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba kulingana na maandishi yetu, na tunajua maandishi yetu kuwa ya kweli, kwani tazama, alikuwa mtu wa haki ambaye aliandika maandishi haya—kwani kweli alifanya miujiza mingi katika jina la Yesu; na hapakuweco na mtu yeyote ambaye angefanya miujiza katika jina la Yesu isipokuwa awe ameoshwa kila chembe kutokana na uovu wake.
- 2 Na sasa ikawa, kama hakukuwa na kosa lililotendwa na huyu mtu katika kuhesabu majira yetu, mwaka wa thelathini na tatu ulikuwa umepita.
- 3 Na watu walianza kuangalia kwa bidii kwa ishara ambayo ilitolewa na nabii Samweli, Mlamani, ndiyo, kwa wakati ambao kungekuwa na giza kwa muda wa siku tatu usoni mwa nchi.
- 4 Na kulianza kuwa na mashaka makuu na ugomvi miongoni mwa watu, ingawaje ishara nyingi zilikuwa zimetolewa.
- 5 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa thelathini na nne, katika mwezi wa kwanza siku ya nne ya mwezi, kulitokea dhoruba kubwa, ambayo haijawahi kujulikana katika nchi yote.
- 6 Na kulikuwa pia tufani kubwa na ya kutisha; na kukawa na radi ya kutisha, mpaka kwamba ilitingisha dunia yote kama karibu kupasuka mbalimbali.
- 7 Na kulikuwa na umeme wa nguvu sana, ambao haujajulikana katika nchi yote.
- 8 Na mji wa Zarahemla ulianza kuwaka moto.
- 9 Na mji wa Moroni ulizama kwenye kilindi cha bahari, na wakazi wake walitota.
- 10 Na ardhi ilifunika mji wa Moroniha, kwamba katika mahali pa mji kulitokea mlima mkubwa.
- 11 Na kulikuwa na uharibifu mkuu na wa kutisha katika nchi ya upande wa kusini.
- 12 Lakini tazama, kulikuwa na uharibifu mkubwa zaidi na wa kutisha katika nchi ya upande wa kaskazini; kwani tazama, sura ya nchi yote ilibadilika, kwa sababu ya tufani na kimbunga, na radi na umeme, na tetemeko kubwa la nchi yote.

3 Nephi 8

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

- 13 Na barabara kuu zilibomoka, na barabara laini ziliharibika, na mahali pengi laini palikwaruzwa.
- 14 Na miji mingi iliyojulikana ilizama, na mingi ikachomwa, na mingi ilitingishwa mpaka majengo yao yakaanguka ardhini, na wakazi wa miji waliuawa, na mahali paliwachwa penye ukiwa.
- 15 Na kulikuwa na miji ambayo ilibaki; lakini uharibifu kwayo ulikuwa mkubwa sana, na kulikuwa na wengi ndani ya miji ambao waliuawa.
- 16 Na kulikuwa na wengine ambao walichukuliwa na vimbunga; na mahali walipoenda hakuna mtu anayejua, isipokuwa wanajua kwamba walipelekwa mbali.
- 17 Na hivyo uso wa ardhi yote uligeuzwa, kwa sababu ya tufani, na radi, na umeme, na kutingishika kwa nchi.
- 18 Na tazama, miamba ilipasuka punde mbili; ilivunjika juu ya uso wa ardhi yote, mpaka kwamba ilipatikana katika vipande, kwa nyufa na mianya, juu ya uso wa nchi yote.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba wakati radi, na umeme, na vimbunga, na tufani, na tetemeko la nchi vilipokwisha—kwani tazama, ulidumu muda wa masaa matatu; na watu wengine walisema kwamba muda ulikuwa mrefu kuliko huo; walakini vitu hivi vyote vikubwa na vya kutisha vilifanyika katika muda wa masaa matatu—na kisha tazama, kulikuwa na giza juu ya nchi.
- 20 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na giza jeusi juu ya uso wa nchi, mpaka kwamba wakazi wake ambao walikuwa hawajakufa waliweza kuhisi ukungu wa giza;
- 21 Na hakungekuwa na mwanga kwa sababu ya giza, wala mshumaa, wala mienge; wala hakungewashwa moto na miti yao mizuri na iliyokauka sana, ili hakungekuwa na mwanga kabisa;
- 22 Na hakukuonekana mwanga wowote, wala moto, wala mwanga kidogo, wala jua, wala mwezi, wala nyota, kwani ukungu wa giza ulikuwa mwingi sana ambao ulikuwa juu ya uso wa nchi.

And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many in them who were slain.

And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, inasmuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, inasmuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

23 Na ikawa kwamba ulidumu kwa muda wa siku tatu kwamba hakukuwa na mwanga ambao ulionekana; na kulikuwa na maombolezo makubwa na kulia kwa hasira na kilio miongoni mwa watu wote bila kikomo; ndiyo, kulikuwa na kugumia kwingi kwa watu, kwa sababu ya giza na uharibifu mkubwa ambao uliwajia.

24 Na sehemu moja walisikika wakilia wakisema: Ee kwamba kama tulikuwa tumetubu kabla ya siku hii kubwa na kutisha, na ndipo ndugu zetu wangehurumiwa, na hawangechomwa katika ule mji mkuu wa Zarahemla.

25 Na mahali pengine walisikika wakilia wakisema: Ee tunatamani kama tungekuwa tumetubu mbele ya hii siku kubwa ya kutisha, na kuwa hatungeua na kupiga manabii kwa mawe, na kuwatupa nje; hapo mama zetu na mabinti zetu warembo, na watoto wetu wangehurumiwa, na hawangezika katika mji wa Moroniha. Na hivyo vilio vya watu vilikuwa vikubwa na vya kuhofisha.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

3 Nefi 9

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na sauti iliyosikika miongoni mwa wakazi wa nchi, juu ya uso wa nchi hii, wakisema kwa sauti:
- 2 Ole, ole, ole kwa watu hawa; ole kwa wakazi wa dunia nzima isipokuwa watubu; kwani ibilisi hucheka, na malaika wake hufurahi, kwa sababu ya mauaji ya vijana wazuri na mabinti za watu wangu; na imefanyika kwa sababu ya uovu wao na machukizo kwamba wamekufa.
- 3 Tazama, nimeuchoma mji mkuu wa Zarahemla na wakazi wake kwa moto.
- 4 Na tazama ule mji mkuu Moroni nimeuzamisha kwenye kilindi cha bahari, na wakazi wake wamekufa maji.
- 5 Na tazama huo mji mkuu Moroniha nimeufunika kwa udongo, pamoja na wakazi wake, kuficha uovu wao na machukizo yao kutoka usoni mwangu, kwamba damu ya manabii na watakatifu haitarudi mara nyingine kwangu tena dhidi yao.
- 6 Na tazama, mji wa Gilgali nimeusababisha kuzama na wakazi wake kuzikwa kwenye kina cha ardhi.
- 7 Ndiyo, na mji wa Oniha na wakazi wake, na mji wa Mokumu na wakazi wake, na mji wa Yerusalemu na wakazi wake; na nimesababisha maji kuja mahali ambapo walikuwa, kuficha uovu wao na machukizo kutoka mbele ya uso wangu, ili damu ya manabii na ya watakatifu haitakuja mara nyingine kwangu dhidi yao.
- 8 Na tazama, mji wa Gadiandi, na mji wa Gadiomna, na mji wa Yakobo, na mji wa Gimgimno, nimesababisha hiyo yote kuzamishwa, na kubunisha vilima na mabonde katika mahali pao; na wakazi wake nimewazika kwenye kina cha ardhi, ili kuficha uovu wao na machukizo kutoka mbele ya uso wangu, kwamba damu ya manabii na ya watakatifu isije mara nyingine kwangu dhidi yao.

3 Nephi 9

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

9 Na tazama, ule mji mkuu Yakobugathi, ambao ulikuwa na watu wa Yakobo, nimesababisha kuchomwa kwa moto kwa sababu ya dhambi zao, na uovu wao, ambao ulikuwa mwingi kuliko uovu wa dunia nzima, kwa sababu ya wauaji wao wa siri na mashirika; kwani ni hao ambao waliharibu amani ya watu wangu na serikali ya nchi; kwa hivyo nilisababisha wachomwe, kuwaangamiza kutoka uso wangu, kwamba damu ya manabii na ya watakatifu isije kwangu mara nyingine dhidi yao.

10 Na tazama, mji wa Lamani, na mji wa Yoshi, na mji wa Gadi, na mji wa Kishkumeni, nimesababisha kuchomwa kwa moto, na wakazi wake, kwa sababu ya uovu wao kwa kuwatupa nje manabii, na kuwapiga kwa mawe wale ambao niliwatuma kuwatangazia kuhusu uovu wao na machukizo yao.

11 Na kwa sababu waliwatupa wote nje, kwamba hakukuwa na yeyote aliyekuwa wa haki miongoni mwao, nilituma chini moto na kuwaangamiza, kwamba uovu wao na machukizo yao yaweze kufichwa kutoka mbele ya uso wangu kwamba damu ya manabii na ya watakatifu ambao niliwatuma miongoni mwao isilie kwangu kutoka chini dhidi yao.

12 Na nimesababisha maangamizo mengi juu ya nchi hii, na juu ya hawa watu, kwa sababu ya uovu wao na machukizo yao.

13 Ee ninyi nyote ambao mmeokolewa kwa sababu mlikuwa wenye haki kuliko hao, je mtarudi kwangu sasa, na kutubu dhambi zenu, na kugeuka ili niwaponye?

14 Ndiyo, kwa kweli nawaambia, ikiwa mtakuja kwangu, mtapata uzima wa milele. Tazama, mkono wangu wa rehema umenyoshwa kwenu, na yeyote atakayekuja, nitampokea; na heri ni wao ambao huja kwangu.

15 Tazama mimi ni Yesu Kristo Mwana wa Mungu. Niliumba mbingu na dunia, na vitu vyote vilivyomo. Nilikuwa na Baba kutoka mwanzo. Niko ndani ya Baba na Baba ndani yangu; na ndani yangu Baba ametukuza jina lake.

And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

16 Nilikuja kwangu na walio wangu hawakunipokea.
Na maandiko kuhusu kuja kwangu yametimizwa.

17 Na vile wengi ambao wamenipokea, kwao
nimewapatia kufanyika wana wa Mungu; na hata
hivyo nitawafanya kuwa wengi vile vile wataamini
kwa jina langu, kwani tazama, kupitia kwangu,
ukombozi huja, na ndani yangu na kupitia kwangu
sheria ya Musa imetimizwa.

18 Mimi ni nuru na uzima wa ulimwengu. Mimi ni
Alfa na Omega, mwanzo na mwisho.

19 Na hamtatoa kwangu tena kumwagwa kwa damu;
ndiyo, dhabihu na sadaka zenu za kuteketezwa
zitakomeshwa, kwani sitakubali dhabihu na sadaku
zenu zozote za kuteketezwa.

20 Na mtatoa kwangu dhabihu ya moyo uliopondeka
na roho iliyovunjika. Na yeyote atakayekuja kwangu
na moyo uliopondeka na roho iliyovunjika, na huyo
nitambatiza kwa moto na Roho Mtakatifu, hata kwa
njia sawa kama Walamani, kwa sababu ya imani yao
kwangu wakati wa uongofu kwao, walibatizwa kwa
moto na Roho Mtakatifu, na hawakujua.

21 Tazama, nimekuja duniani kuleta ukombozi ili
kuokoa dunia kutoka dhambini.

22 Kwa hivyo yeyote anayetubu na kuja kwangu
kama mtoto mdogo yeye, nitampokea, kwani hivyo
ndivyo ulivyo ufalme wa Mungu. Tazama, kwa ajili
ya kama hawa, nimetoa maisha yangu, na
nimeyachukua tena; kwa hivyo tubu, na mje
kwangu ninyi nyote mlio duniani na muokolewe.

I came unto my own, and my own received me
not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are
fulfilled.

And as many as have received me, to them have I
given to become the sons of God; and even so will I
to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold,
by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of
Moses fulfilled.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha
and Omega, the beginning and the end.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shed-
ding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt of-
ferings shall be done away, for I will accept none of
your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken
heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto
me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will
I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as
the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the
time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and
with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring re-
demption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me
as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the
kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down
my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent,
and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

3 Nefi 10

- 1 Na sasa tazama, ikawa kwamba watu wote nchini walisikia semi hizi, na walizishuhudia. Na baada ya semi hizi, kulikuwa na unyamavu nchini kwa masaa mengi;
- 2 Kwani mshangao wa watu ulikuwa mkubwa sana kwamba wakakoma kuomboleza na kulilia upotevu wa jamaa zao ambao walikuwa wameuawa; kwa hivyo kulikuwa na unyamavu katika nchi yote kwa muda wa masaa mengi.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba kulitokea sauti tena kwa watu, na watu wote waliisikia, na wakaishuhudia ikisema:
- 4 Ee ninyi watu wa miji mikubwa ambayo imeanguka, ambao ni vizazi vya Yakobo, ndiyo, ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli, ni mara ngapi nimewakusanya kama vile kuku avikusanyavyo vifaranga vyake chini ya mbawa, na nimewalisha.
- 5 Na tena, mara ngapi ningekuwa nimewakusanyeni kama vile kuku akusanyavyo vifaranga vyake chini ya mabawa yake, ndiyo, Ee ninyi watu wa nyumba ya Israeli, ambao mmeanguka; ndiyo, Ee ninyi watu wa nyumba ya Israeli, ninyi mnaoishi Yerusalemu, kama vile wale ambao wameanguka; ndiyo, ni mara ngapi ningekuwa nimewakusanyeni kama vile kuku akusanyavyo vifaranga vyake na hamnikubali.
- 6 Ee ninyi nyumba ya Israeli ambao nimewahurumia, ni mara ngapi nitawakusanya kama vile kuku hukusanya vifaranga wake chini ya mabawa yake, ikiwa mtatubu na kunirudia kwa lengo moja la moyo.
- 7 Lakini kama sivyo, Ee nyumba ya Israeli, mahali penu pa makao patakuwa tupu mpaka wakati wa kutimiza agano nililofanya na babu zenu.
- 8 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya watu kusikia maneno haya, tazama walianza kulia na kuzomea tena kwa sababu ya vifo vya jamaa zao.

3 Nephi 10

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

- 9 Na ikawa kwamba hivyo siku tatu zilipita. Na ilikuwa asubuhi, na giza likatoweka kutoka uso wa nchi, na ardhi ikakoma kutetemeka, na miamba ikakoma kupasuka, na kuzomea kwa kutisha kulikoma, na makelele yote ya ghasia yalikoma.
- 10 Na nchi ilishikamana tena pamoja kwamba ikaimarika; na kuomboleza, na kulia, na kulia kwa huzuni kwa watu walioachwa wazima kulikoma; na maombolezi yao yaligeuka kuwa shangwe, na kulia kwao kwa hasira kwa kusifu na kumshukuru Bwana Yesu Kristo Mkombozi wao.
- 11 Na hivyo kwa kiwango maandiko yalitimia ambayo yalizungumzwa na manabii.
- 12 Na ikawa sehemu ya walio haki zaidi ambao waliokolewa, na walikuwa hao ambao walipokea manabii na hawakuwapiga kwa mawe; na walikuwa hao ambao hawakumwaga damu ya watakatifu, ambao waliachwa—
- 13 Na walihurumiwa na hawakuzamishwa na kukizwa ardhini; na hawakuzamishwa kwenye kina cha bahari; na hawakuchomwa kwa moto, wala hawakuangukiwa na kuvunjwa vipande hadi kufa; na hawakubewa na tufani; wala hawakunyongwa na mvuke wa moshi na giza.
- 14 Na sasa yeyote asomaye, acha aelewe; yule ambaye ana maandiko, acha ayapekue, na aone na kutazama ikiwa hivi vifo na maangamizo kwa moto, na kwa moshi na kwa dhoruba, na kwa tufani na kwa kufunguliwa kwa ardhi kuwameza, na hivi vitu vyote havitimizi unabii wa manabii wengi watakatifu.
- 15 Tazama, ninawaambia, Ndiyo, wengi wameshuhudia vitu hivi wakati wa kuja kwa Kristo, na waliuawa kwa sababu walishuhudia vitu hivi.
- 16 Ndiyo, nabii Zeno pia alishuhudia vitu hivi, na pia Zenoki alizungumza kuhusu vitu hivi, kwa sababu vilishuhudia zaidi kutuhusu, ambao ni baki la uzao wao.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

- 17 Tazama, baba yetu Yakobo pia alishuhudia kuhusu baki la uzao wa Yusufu. Na tazama, sisi sio baki la uzao wa Yusufu? Na hivi vitu ambavyo vinashuhudia juu yao havikuandikwa kwenye mabamba ya shaba nyeupe ambayo baba yetu Lehi aliyaleta kutoka Yerusalemu?
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba mwishoni mwa mwaka wa thelathini na nne, tazama, nitawawonyesha kwamba watu wa Nepi ambao walihurumiwa, na pia wale ambao waliitwa Walamani, ambao walihurumiwa, upendeleo mwingi ulionyeshwa kwao, na baraka nyingi zilimwagwa vichwani mwao, mpaka kwamba mara baada ya kupanda kwa Kristo mbinguni kwa kweli alijidhihirisha kwao—
- 19 Akiwaonyesha mwili wake, na kuwahudumia; na historia ya huduma yake itatolewa baadaye. Kwa hivyo kwa wakati huu ninaweka kikomo kwa maneno yangu.

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, inasmuch that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

Yesu Kristo alijidhibitisha kwa watu wa Nefi, wakati umati ulipokuwa umejikusanya pamoja katika nchi ya Neema, na akawabubiria; na hivi ndivyo alivyojidhibitisha kwao.

3 Nefi 11

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na umati mkubwa uliokusanyika pamoja, wa watu wa Nefi, karibu na hekalu ambalo lilikuwa katika nchi ya Neema; na walistaajabu na kushangaa mmoja na mwingine, na walionyeshana mabadiliko makubwa na ya ajabu ambayo yalikuwa yamefanyika.
- 2 Na walikuwa wanamzungumzia huyu Yesu Kristo, ambaye ishara zilikuwa zimetolewa kuhusu kifo chake.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba wakati walipokuwa huko wakizungumza mmoja na mwingine, walisikia sauti kama iliyotokea mbinguni; na wakaelekeza macho yao kila upande, kwani hawakutambua hiyo sauti ambayo walisikia; na haikuwa sauti kali, wala ya makelele; walakini, na ingawa ilikuwa sauti ndogo tulivu, iliwapenya wale walioisikia hadi moyoni, mpaka kwamba hapakuweco na sehemu ya miili yao ambayo haikutetemeka; ndiyo, iliwatoboa mpaka kwenye roho yenyewe, na ikasababisha mioyo yao kuchomeka.
- 4 Na ikawa tena kwamba walisikia ile sauti, na hawakuitambua.
- 5 Na tena mara ya tatu wakasikia hiyo sauti, na wakafungua masikio yao kuisikiliza; na macho yao yakaelekea kule kulikotokea sauti; na walitazama kwa uthabiti kuelekea mbinguni, kule ambako sauti ilitokea.
- 6 Na tazama, mara ya tatu walielewa ile sauti ambayo walisikia; na ikawaambia:
- 7 Tazama Mwana wangu Mpendwa ninayependezwa na yeye, ambaye ndani yake nimetukuza jina langu—msikilizeni yeye.

Jesus Christ did show himself unto the people of Nephi, as the multitude were gathered together in the land Bountiful, and did minister unto them; and on this wise did he show himself unto them.

3 Nephi 11

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.

8 Na ikawa walipofahamu, walielekeza macho yao tena mbinguni; na tazama, walimwona mtu akiteremka kutoka mbinguni, na alikuwa amevaa joho refu leupe; na akaja chini na kusimama katikati yao; na macho ya umati wote yaligeuka kumwangalia, na hawakufungua vinywa vyao, hata mmoja kwa mwingine, na hawakujua kilichomaanishwa, kwani walidhani ni malaika ambaye alionekana kwao.

9 Na ikawa kwamba alinyosha mkono wake mbele na kuzungumza kwa watu akisema:

10 Tazama, Mimi ni Yesu Kristo ambaye manabii walishuhudia atakuja ndani ya ulimwengu.

11 Na tazama mimi ni nuru na uzima wa ulimwengu; na nimekunywa kutoka kwa kikombe kichungu ambacho Baba amenipatia, na nime mtukuza Bwana kwa kujivika dhambi za ulimwengu ambamo ndani yake nimevumilia mapenzi ya Baba katika vitu vyote kutoka mwanzo.

12 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Yesu alipokuwa amesema maneno haya, umati wote uliinama kwenye ardhi; kwani walikumbuka kwamba ilikuwa imetabiriwa miongoni mwao kwamba Kristo atajidhihirisha kwao baada ya kupaa kwake mbinguni.

13 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana aliwazungumzia akisema:

14 Inukeni na mje kwangu, ili msukume mikono yenu na muite kwenye ubavu wangu, na pia kwamba mguse alama za misumari katika mikono yangu na katika miguu yangu, ili mjue mimi ni Mungu wa Israeli, na Mungu wa ulimwengu wote, na nimeuawa kwa ajili ya dhambi za ulimwengu.

15 Na ikawa kwamba umati ulienda mbele, na kusukuma mikono yao ubavuni mwake, na wakaona alama za misumari katika mikono yake na katika miguu yake; na hivi walifanya wakienda mbele mmoja mmoja, mpaka walipoenda wote, na waliona na macho yao na kupapasa kwa mikono yao, na walijua ukweli na walishuhudia wenyewe kwamba ni yeye, ambaye manabii waliandika kwamba atakuja.

16 Na wakati walipokuwa wameenda wote na kujishuhudia wenyewe, walipaza sauti kwa toleo moja wakisema:

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

17 Hosana! Heri liwe jina la Mungu Aliye Juu Sana!
Na waliinama chini miguuni mwa Yesu na
kumwabudu.

18 Na ikawa kwamba alimzungumzia Nefi (kwani
Nefi alikuwa miongoni mwa umati) na kumwamuru
kwamba aje mbele.

19 Na Nefi akainuka na kwenda mbele na kusujudu
mbele ya Bwana na kubusu miguu yake.

20 Na Bwana alimwamrisha kwamba ainuke. Na
aliinuka na kusimama mbele yake.

21 Na Bwana akamwambia: Ninakupatia uwezo
kwamba utabatiza hawa watu nikiwa nimeenda tena
mbinguni.

22 Na tena Bwana aliita wengine, na akawaambia
vile vile; na akawapatia uwezo wa kubatiza. Na
akawaambia: Kwa njia hii mtabatiza; na
hakutakuwa na ugomvi miongoni mwenu.

23 Kweli nawaambia, kwamba yeyote atakayetubu
dhambi zake kupitia maneno yenu, na kutaka
kubatizwa katika jina langu, kwa njia hii
mtawabatiza—Tazama, mtaenda chini na kusimama
majini, na katika jina langu mtawabatiza.

24 Na sasa tazama, haya ndiyo maneno ambayo
mtasema, mkiwaita kwa jina, mkisema:

25 Nikiwa nimepewa mamlaka na Yesu Kristo,
ninakubatiza wewe katika jina la Baba, na la
Mwana, na la Roho Mtakatifu. Amina.

26 Na hapo mtawatumbukiza katika maji, na kutoka
tena nje ya maji.

27 Na kwa kufuata njia hii, mtabatiza katika jina
langu; kwani tazama, kweli nawaambia kwamba,
Baba, na Mwana wake, na Roho Mtakatifu wana
umoja; na niko ndani ya Baba, na Baba ndani yangu,
na Baba na mimi tuna umoja.

28 Na kulingana na vile nimemwamuru hivyo ndivyo
mtabatiza. Na hakutakuwa na ugomvi miongoni
mwenu, kama vile ilivyo hapa sasa; wala
hakutakuwa na ugomvi miongoni mwenu kuhusu
nukta za mafundisho yangu, kama vile ilivyokuwa.

Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High
God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and
did worship him.

And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi (for
Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded
him that he should come forth.

And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed him-
self before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

And the Lord commanded him that he should
arise. And he arose and stood before him.

And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power
that ye shall baptize this people when I am again as-
cended into heaven.

And again the Lord called others, and said unto
them likewise; and he gave unto them power to bap-
tize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye
baptize; and there shall be no disputations among
you.

Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his
sins through your words, and desireth to be baptized
in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them—
Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and
in my name shall ye baptize them.

And now behold, these are the words which ye
shall say, calling them by name, saying:

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I bap-
tize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son,
and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and
come forth again out of the water.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my
name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the
Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and
I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the
Father and I are one.

And according as I have commanded you thus
shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations
among you, as there have hitherto been; neither
shall there be disputations among you concerning
the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto
been.

29 Kwani amin, amin, nawaambia, yule ambaye ana roho ya ubishi siye wangu, bali ni wa ibilisi, ambaye ni baba wa ubishi, na huchochea mioyo ya watu kubishana kwa hasira wao kwa wao.

30 Tazama, hili sio fundisho langu, kuchochea mioyo ya wanadamu kwa hasira, moja dhidi ya mwingine; lakini hili ndilo fundisho langu, kwamba vitu kama hivi viondolewe mbali.

31 Tazama, amin, amin, ninawaambia, nitatangaza kwenu mafundisho yangu.

32 Na haya ni mafundisho yangu, na ni mafundisho ambayo Baba amenipatia; na ninashuhudia mwenyewe kwa Baba, na Baba anashuhudia mwenyewe kwangu, na Roho Mtakatifu anashuhudia kwa Baba na kwa Mimi, na ninashuhudia kwamba Baba huamuru watu wote, kila mahali, kutubu na kuniamini.

33 Na yeyote aaminiye ndani yangu na kubatizwa, ataokolewa; na hawa ndiyo watakaorithi ufalme wa Mungu.

34 Na yeyote asiyeamini ndani yangu na hajabatizwa, atahukumiwa.

35 Amin, amin, nawaambia, kwamba, hili ni fundisho langu, na ninashuhudia kutoka kwa Baba; na yeyote anayeamini ndani yangu anaamini kwa Baba pia, na kwake Baba atanishuhudia, kwani atamtembelea na moto na Roho Mtakatifu.

36 Na hivyo ndivyo Baba atakavyoshuhudia kunihusu, na Roho Mtakatifu atashuhudia kwake Baba na Mimi, kwani Baba na Mimi na Roho Mtakatifu tu wamoja.

37 Na tena nawaambia, lazima mtubu na muwe kama mtoto mdogo, na mbatizwe kwa jina langu, au hamtapokea vitu hivi kwa njia yoyote.

38 Na tena nawaambia, lazima mtubu na mbatizwe katika jina langu na muwe kama mtoto mchanga au hamtarithi ufalme wa Mungu kwa vyovyote.

39 Amin, amin, nawaambia, kwamba haya ni mafundisho yangu, na yeyote atakayejenga juu ya mwamba wangu, na milango ya jehanamu haitamshinda.

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

40 Na yeyote atakayetangaza mengi au madogo kuliko haya, na kuyaimarisha kuwa mafundisho yangu, yeye anatokana na uovu, na hajajenga kwenye mwamba wangu; lakini hujenga kwenye msingi wa mchanga, na milango ya jahanamu husimama kupokea mtu kama huyu wakati mafuriko yakija na upepo hujipigisha juu yake.

41 Kwa hivyo muwaendee watu hawa, na mtangaze yale maneno ambayo nimezungunza, hadi mwisho wa dunia.

And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

3 Nepi 12

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Yesu alikuwa amesema maneno haya kwa Nepi, na kwa wale ambao walipokuwa wameitwa, (sasa idadi ya wale ambao walikuwa wameitwa na kupokea uwezo na mamlaka ya kubatiza, ilikuwa kumi na wawili) na tazama, alinyoosha mkono wake mbele kwa umati, na kuwaambia kwa sauti kubwa akisema: Heri ninyi ikiwa mtasikiliza maneno ya hawa kumi na wawili ambao nimewachagua kutoka miongoni mwenu kuwahudumia, na kuwa watumishi wenu; na kwao nimewatolea uwezo kwamba wangewabatiza na maji; na baada ya hayo kwamba mmebatizwa na maji, tazama nitawabatiza kwa moto na Roho Mtakatifu; kwa hivyo heri ninyi ikiwa mtaamini katika mimi na mbatizwe, baada ya kuniona na kujua kwamba ni mimi.
- 2 Na tena wana heri nyingi wale ambao wataamini kwa maneno haya yenu kwa sababu mtashuhudia kwamba mmeniona, na kwamba mnajua kwamba ni mimi. Ndiyo, heri kwa wale ambao wataamini katika maneno yenu, na kujileta chini kwenye unyenyekevu na kubatizwa, kwani watatembelewa na moto na Roho Mtakatifu na watasamehewa dhambi zao.
- 3 Ndiyo, heri wale walio maskini rohoni, ambao wanakuja kwangu, kwani ufalme wa mbinguni ni wao.
- 4 Na tena heri wote walio na huzuni kwani watafarijika.
- 5 Na heri walio wapole kwani watarithi dunia.
- 6 Na heri wale wote walio na njaa na kuwa na kiu kwa ajili ya haki, kwani watashibishwa na Roho Mtakatifu.
- 7 Na heri walio na rehema kwani watapata rehema.
- 8 Na heri wote walio na moyo mweupe, kwani watamwona Mungu.
- 9 Na heri wote walio wapatanishi, kwani wataitwa watoto wa Mungu.
- 10 Na heri wale wote wanaodhulumiwa kwa ajili ya jina langu kwani ufalme wa mbinguni ni wao.

3 Nepi 12

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

- 11 Na heri ninyi, wakati watu watawatukana na kuwadhulumu, na watasema aina yoyote ya uovu dhidi yenu bila ukweli kwa ajili yangu;
- 12 Kwani mtakuwa na shangwe kubwa na mtakuwa wachangamfu kupita kiasi, kwani thawabu yenu itakuwa kubwa mbinguni; kwani hivyo ndivyo walidhulumu hao manabii ambao walikuweko mbele yenu.
- 13 Amin, amin, nawaambia, ninawapatia muwe chumvi ya dunia; lakini ikiwa chumvi itapoteza ladha yake, dunia itatiwa chumvi na nini? Chumvi kutokea hapo haitakuwa na uzuri wowote lakini itatupwa na kukanyagwa na miguu ya watu.
- 14 Amin, amin, ninawaambia, ninawapatia muwe nuru ya watu hawa. Mji uliojengwa kwenye kilima hauwezi kufichwa.
- 15 Tazama, je, watu huwasha mshumaa na kuuweka chini ya pishi? La, lakini kwenye kinara cha mshumaa na humulika mwanga kwa wote walio ndani ya nyumba;
- 16 Kwa hivyo acha nuru yenu iangae mbele ya hawa watu, ili wapate kuyaona matendo yenu, na kumtukua Baba yenu aliye mbinguni.
- 17 Msifikirie kwamba nimekuja kuharibu sheria au manabii. Sikuja kuharibu bali kutimiza;
- 18 Kwani amin ninawaambia, nukta moja wala chembe moja haijaondoka kutoka kwa sheria, lakini ndani yangu yote imetimizwa.
- 19 Na tazama, nimewapatia sheria na amri za Baba yangu, kwamba mtaamini ndani yangu, na kwamba mtatubu dhambi zenu, na mje kwangu na moyo uliopondeka na roho iliyovunjika. Tazama, mnazo amri mbele yenu, na sheria imetimizwa.
- 20 Kwa hivyo njooni kwangu na mwokolewe; kwani amin nawaambia kwamba isipokuwa mtii amri zangu ambazo nimewaamuru wakati huu, kwa njia yoyote hamtaingia katika ufalme wa mbinguni.
- 21 Mmesikia kwamba ilisemekana na wale wa wakati wa kale, na pia imeandikwa mbele yenu, kwamba usiue, na yeyote atakayeu atakuwa hatarini mwa hukumu ya Mungu;

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

For verily I say unto you, one jot nor one tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

- 22 Lakini ninawaambia kwamba, yeyote aliye na hasira na ndugu yake atakuwa hatarini ya hukumu yake. Na yeyote atakayesema kwa ndugu yake, Raka, atakuwa hatarini na baraza; na yeyote atakayesema, Wewe mjinga, atakuwa hatarini na moto wa jehanamu.
- 23 Kwa hivyo ikiwa utakuja kwangu, au utatamani kuja kwangu, na ukumbuke kwamba ndugu yako anacho kitu dhidi yako—
- 24 Nenda njia yako kwa ndugu yako, na kwanza ondoa tofauti na ndugu yako, na hapo uje kwangu, na moyo wa lengo moja na nitakupokea.
- 25 Kubaliana na adui yako haraka, wakati uko katika njia moja na yeye, asije akupate wakati wowote na kukutupa gerezani.
- 26 Amin, amin, nakwambia hutatoka humo kamwe mpaka utakapolipa senti ya mwisho. Na wakati ungali upo gerezani unaweza kulipa hata senti moja? Amin, amin, nakwambia, La.
- 27 Tazama, imeandikwa na wale wa kale, kwamba usifanye uzinzi.
- 28 Lakini ninawaambia kwamba, yeyote ambaye anamchungulia mwanamke kumtamani, huwa tayari amezini moyoni mwake.
- 29 Tazama, ninakupatia amri ili usikubali vitu hivi kuingia moyoni mwako.
- 30 Kwani inawafaa kwamba mjizuie wenyewe hivi vitu, ambapo mtajitwika msalaba wenu, kuliko kwamba mtupwe jehanamu.
- 31 Imeandikwa kwamba yeyote atakayempatia mke wake talaka, ampe cheti cha talaka.
- 32 Amin, amin, nawaambia, kwamba yeyote atakayempatia mke wake talaka, isipokuwa kwa sababu ya uasherati, humsababisha kutenda uzinzi na yeyote atakayemwoa yule ambaye amepewa talaka anatenda uzinzi.
- 33 Na tena imeandikwa, na wale wa kale kwamba hutaapa uwongo mwenyewe, lakini utadhihirisha kwa Bwana viapo vyako;
- 34 Lakini amin, amin ninawaambia, usiape kabisa; wala kwa mbingu, kwani ni kiti cha enzi cha Mungu;

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee—

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit adultery;

But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.

Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

35 Wala kwa dunia, kwani ndipo mahali pa kuweka miguu yake;

36 Wala hutaapa kwa kichwa chako, kwani huwezi kutengeneza unywele wako mmoja kuwa mweusi au mweupe;

37 Lakini acha maongezi yenu yawe Ndiyo, ndiyo; La, la; kwani chochote kilicho zaidi ya haya ni ovu.

38 Na tazama, imeandikwa, jicho kwa jicho, na jino kwa jino;

39 Lakini ninawaambia kwamba hamtashindana na uovu, lakini yeyote atakayekupiga katika shavu la kulia, mgeuzie upande mwingine pia;

40 Na ikiwa mtu yeyote atakushtaki mahakamani na achukue koti lako, mwachie achukue joho lako pia;

41 Na yeyote atakayekulazimisha kwenda maili moja, nenda na yeye mbili.

42 Mpatie akuombaye, na atakayekukopa kwako usimfukuze.

43 Na tazama, imeandikwa pia na wale wa kale kwamba, utampenda jirani yako na umchukie adui wako;

44 Lakini tazama ninawaambia, wapendeni maadui zenu, wabariki wanao walaani, wafanyie mazuri wale ambao wanawachukia, na muwaombee wale ambao wanawatumia kwa madharau na kuwadhulumu;

45 Ili muwe watoto wa Baba yenu aliye mbinguni; kwani yeye husababisha jua kung'aa kwa waovu na kwa wenye haki.

46 Kwa hivyo vitu ambavyo vilikuwa vya kale, ambavyo vilikuwa chini ya sheria, vyote vimetimia.

47 Vitu vya kale vimeachwa na vitu vyote vimekuwa vipya.

48 Kwa hivyo ningependa kwamba mngekuwa wakamilifu hata kama nilivyo, au Baba yenu ambaye yuko mbinguni ni mkamilifu.

Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn thou not away.

And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;

But behold I say unto you, love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and persecute you;

That ye may be the children of your Father who is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good.

Therefore those things which were of old time, which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

Old things are done away, and all things have become new.

Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

3 Nefi 13

- 1 Amin, amin, nawaambia kwamba toeni sadaka zenu kwa masikini; lakini chungeni kwamba msitoe sadaka zenu mbele ya watu kwa kuonekana nao; la sivyo hamna thawabu ya Baba yenu ambaye yuko mbinguni.
- 2 Kwa hivyo, wakati mtakapotoa sadaka zenu msivumishe tarumbeta mbele yenu, vile wanafiki hufanya kwenye masinagogi na katika barabara, ili wapate kutukuzwa na watu. Amin nawaambia, wana thawabu yao.
- 3 Lakini unapotoa sadaka acha mkono wako wa kushoto usijue vile mkono wa kulia unafanya;
- 4 Ili sadaka zenu ziwe katika siri; na Baba yenu ambaye huona kwa siri, mwenyewe atawalipa wazi.
- 5 Na wakati mnaomba hamtafanya kama wanafiki wanavyofanya, kwani wanapenda kuomba, wakisimama ndani ya masinagogi na kwenye pembe za barabara, ili waonekane na watu. Amin ninawaambia, wanayo thawabu yao.
- 6 Lakini wewe, unaposali, ingia kwenye chumba chako kidogo, na wakati umefunga mlango wako, sali kwa Baba yako ambaye yuko mafichoni; na Baba yako, ambaye huona kisiri, atakulipa wazi.
- 7 Lakini wakati unasali, usitumie marudio ya bure, kama walimwengu, kwani wanadhani kwamba watasikika kwa kutumia maneno mengi.
- 8 Kwa hivyo usiwe kama hao, kwani Baba yako anajua ni vitu gani unavyohitaji kabla ya wewe kumwuliza.
- 9 Kwa hivyo msali kwa njia hii: Baba yetu uliye mbinguni, jina lako litukuzwe.
- 10 Mapenzi yako yatimizwe duniani vile yalivyo mbinguni.
- 11 Na utusamehe deni zetu, kama tunavyowasamehe wadeni wetu.
- 12 Na usituongoze kwenye majaribu, lakini utuokoe kutoka kwa maovu.
- 13 Kwani ufalme ni wako, na uwezo, na utukufu, milele. Amina.
- 14 Kwani, ikiwa mtasamehe watu makosa yao Baba yenu wa mbinguni atawasamehe pia.

3 Nephi 13

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;

15 Lakini kama hamtawasamehe watu makosa yao
Baba yenu hatawasamehe makosa yenu.

16 Tena mnapofunga msiwe kama wanafiki, wenye
nyuso za kuhuzunika, kwani hukunja nyuso zao ili
waonekane wanafunga. Amin ninawaambia,
wanayo thawabu yao.

17 Lakini wewe, unapofunga, paka mafuta kwa
kichwa chako, na unawe uso wako;

18 Ili usionekane na watu kama unafunga, lakini
kwa Baba yako, aliye sirini; na Baba yako, ambaye
huona sirini, atakupatia zawadi wazi.

19 Msijiwekee hazina duniani, ambapo nondo na
kutu huozesha, na wezi wanavunja na kuiba;

20 Lakini mjiwekee hazina zenu mbinguni, ambapo
nondo wala kutu haziozeshi, na ambapo wezi
hawawezi kuvunja na kuingia wala kuiba.

21 Kwani mahali ambapo hazina yako ipo, pale pia
moyo wako utakuwa.

22 Nuru ya mwili ni jicho; kwa hivyo, ikiwa jicho
lako liko moja, mwili wako wote utajaa nuru.

23 Lakini kama jicho lako ni ovu, mwili wako wote
utajaa giza. Kwa hivyo, ikiwa nuru iliyopo ndani
yako itakuwa giza, sio hio ni giza kuu!

24 Hakuna mtu ambaye anaweza kutumikia
mabwana wawili; kwani labda atamchukia mmoja
na kumpenda mwingine, au kama sivyo atampenda
mmoja na kumdhulumu mwingine. Huwezi
kumtumikia Mungu na Mali.

25 Na sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Yesu alipokuwa
amezungumza maneno haya alielekeza macho juu
ya wale kumi na wawili ambao alikuwa
amewachagua, na akawaambia: Kumbukeni maneno
ambayo nimezungumza. Kwani tazama, ni ninyi
ambao nimechagua kuwahudumia hawa watu. Kwa
hivyo ninawaambia, msisumbukie maisha yenu, ni
nini mtakula, au ni nini mtakunywa; wala mtavaa
nini, kwenye miili yenu. Je, si maisha yako zaidi ya
chakula, na mwili zaidi ya mavazi?

26 Tazama ndege wa angani, kwani hawapandi, wala
hawavuni, wala hawakusanyi kwenye maghala;
lakini Baba yenu wa mbinguni huwalisha. Je, si
ninyi ni bora kuliko wao?

But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither
will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of
a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that
they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto
you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and
wash thy face;

That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto
thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who
seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth,
where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break
through and steal;

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven,
where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and
where thieves do not break through nor steal.

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be
also.

The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine
eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be
full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee
be darkness, how great is that darkness!

No man can serve two masters; for either he will
hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to
the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God
and Mammon.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spo-
ken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he
had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the
words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they
whom I have chosen to minister unto this people.
Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your
life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet
for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life
more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, nei-
ther do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your
heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much bet-
ter than they?

- 27 Ni nani kati yenu kwa kufikiria anaweza kuongeza mkono mmoja kwa urefu wake?
- 28 Na kwa nini msumbuke kwa mavazi? Fikirieni maua ya mwituni vile yanakua; hayafanya kazi, wala hayasokoti;
- 29 Na bado ninawaambia, kwamba hata Sulemani, kwa enzi yake yote, hakupambwa kama moja ya hawa.
- 30 Kwa hivyo, ikiwa Mungu anavika nyasi ya shambani, ambayo ipo leo, na kesho itatupwa kwenye jiko, hata hivyo atakuvisha, ikiwa huna imani ndogo.
- 31 Kwa hivyo msisumbuke, mkisema, Tutakula nini? au, Tutakunywa nini? au, Tutavaa nini?
- 32 Kwani Baba yenu wa mbinguni anajua kwamba mna mahitaji ya hivi vitu vyote.
- 33 Lakini tafuteni kwanza ufalme wa Mungu na haki yake, na hivi vitu vyote vitaongezwa kwenu.
- 34 Kwa hivyo msisumbuke kwa kesho, kwani kesho itajishugulisha na vitu vyake yenyewe. Kila siku ina maovu yake ya kutoshana nayo.

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

3 Nepi 14

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Yesu alipokuwa amezungumza maneno haya aligeuka tena akaelekea umati, na kufungua kinywa chake kwao, na kusema: Kweli, kweli, ninawaambia, Msihukumu, kwamba msije mkahukumiwa.
- 2 Kwani kwa hukumu mnayo hukumia, mtahukumiwa nayo; na kipimo kile mpimiacho, ndicho mtakachopimiwa tena.
- 3 Na mbona wakitazama kibanzi ambacho kiko ndani ya jicho la ndugu yako, lakini hufikirii kiboriti ambacho kiko kwenye jicho lako?
- 4 Au utasemaje kwa ndugu yako: Acha nitoe kibanzi ndani ya jicho lako—na tazama, kiboriti kiko ndani ya jicho lako?
- 5 Wewe mnafiki, kwanza ondoa kiboriti kutoka kwenye jicho lako; na ndipo utaona vema kukitoa kibanzi kutoka ndani ya jicho la ndugu yako.
- 6 Msitoe kile kilicho kitakatifu kwa mbwa, wala msitupe lulu mbele ya nguruwe, wasije wakazikanyaga chini ya miguu yao, na kugeuka tena na kuwararua.
- 7 Ombeni, na mtapewa; tafuteni na mtapata, bisheni, na mtafunguliwa.
- 8 Kwani kila mmoja ambaye huuliza, hupata; na yule anayetafuta, huvumbua; na yule ambaye hubisha, hufunguliwa.
- 9 Au kuna mtu gani kwenu, ambaye, ikiwa mwana wake anamwomba mkate, atampatia jiwe?
- 10 Au kama anamwomba samaki, atampatia nyoka?
- 11 Ikiwa ninyi, mkiwa waovu, mnajua kuwapatia watoto wenu zawadi nzuri, je, ni vipi Baba yenu aliye mbinguni atawapa vitu vizuri wale ambao humwomba?
- 12 Kwa hivyo, vitu vyote ambavyo mngetaka kwamba watu wawafanyie, wafanyie pia wengine, kwani hii ni sheria na manabii.
- 13 Ingieni kwa kupitia mlango mwembamba; kwani mlango ni wazi, na pana ndiyo njia iongozayo kwenye uharibifu, na waiendayo ni wengi;
- 14 Kwa sababu mlango umesonga, na njia ni nyembamba, iendayo uzimani, nao waipatao ni wachache.

3 Nepi 14

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 Jihadharini na manabii wa uwongo, ambao huwajia wakiwa wamevaa mavazi ya kondoo, lakini kwa ndani ni mbwa mwitu wakali.

16 Mtawatambua kwa matunda yao. Je, watu huchuma zabibu katika miiba, au tini katika mibaruti?

17 Hata hivyo kila mti mwema huzaa matunda mazuri; lakini mti mwovu huzaa matunda mabaya.

18 Mti mwema hauwezi kuzaa matunda mabaya wala mti mbaya kuzaa matunda mema.

19 Kila mti ambao hauzai matunda mazuri hukatwa, na kutupwa motoni.

20 Kwa hivyo, kwa matunda yao mtawajua.

21 Sio kila anayesema kwangu, Bwana, Bwana, atakayeingia katika ufalme wa mbinguni; lakini yule anayefanya mapenzi ya Baba yangu aliye mbinguni.

22 Wengi watasema kwangu siku ile: Bwana, Bwana, si tulifanya unabii kwa jina lako, na kwa jina lako si tumetoa pepo wachafu, na katika jina lako kufanya miujiza mingi?

23 Na ndipo nitawaambia dhahiri: Sikuwajua ninyi kamwe; ondokeni kwangu, ninyi mtendao maovu.

24 Kwa hivyo, yeyote asikiaye maneno haya yangu na kuyafanya, nitamfananisha na mtu mwenye hekima, ambaye alijenga nyumba yake juu ya mwamba—

25 Na mvua ilinyesha, na mafuriko yakaja, na pepo zikavuma, na zikapiga ile nyumba; na haikuanguka, kwani iliwekwa kwenye mwamba.

26 Na yeyote asikiaye maneno haya yangu na hayafanyi atalinganishwa na mtu mpumbavu aliyejenga nyumba yake juu ya mchanga—

27 Na mvua ilinyesha, na mafuriko yakaja, na pepo zikavuma, na zikaipiga ile nyumba; na ilianguka, na mwanguko wake ulikuwa mkubwa.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?

And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

3 Nefi 15

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Yesu alipokuwa amemaliza maneno haya alizungusha macho yake karibu hapo kwa umati, na akawaambia: Tazameni, mmesikia vitu ambavyo nilifundisha kabla ya kupaa juu kwa Baba yangu; kwa hivyo, yeyote akumbukaye maneno haya yangu na kuyafanya, yeye nitamwinua juu katika siku ya mwisho.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Yesu alipokuwa amesema maneno haya aliona kwamba kulikuwa na wengine miongoni mwao ambao walistaajabu, na kushangaa kile alichotaka kufanya na sheria ya Musa; kwani hawakuelewa msemu uliosema kwamba vitu vya kale vilikuwa vimepita, na kwamba vitu vyote vilikuwa vimekuwa vipya.
- 3 Na akawaambia: Msistaajabu kwamba nilisema vitu vya kale vilikuwa vimepita, na kwamba vyote vilikuwa vimekuwa vipya.
- 4 Tazama, ninawaambia kwamba sheria imetimizwa ambayo alipewa Musa.
- 5 Tazama, ni mimi niliyempa ile sheria, na ni mimi niliyeagana na watu wangu Israeli; kwa hivyo, sheria imetimizwa ndani yangu, kwani nimekuja kutimiza sheria; kwa hivyo imefika mwisho.
- 6 Tazama, siharibu maandishi ya manabii, kwani kadiri mengi ambayo hayajatimizwa ndani yangu, kweli nawaambia, yote yatatimizwa.
- 7 Na kwa sababu niliwaambia kwamba vitu vya kale vimepita, siharibu ile ambayo imezungumzwa kuhusu vitu ambavyo vinakuja.
- 8 Kwani tazama, agano ambalo nimefanya na watu wangu lote halijatimizwa; lakini sheria ambayo ilipewa Musa imemalizika kwa sababu yangu.
- 9 Tazama, Mimi ndiye sheria, na nuru. Nitazameni mimi, na mvumilie hadi mwisho, na mtaishi; kwani kwa yule ambaye huvumilia hadi mwisho nitampatia uzima wa milele.
- 10 Tazama, nimewapatia amri; kwa hivyo tiini amri zangu. Na hii ni sheria na maandishi ya manabii, kwani walinishuhudia kwa ukweli.
- 11 Na sasa ikawa kwamba wakati Yesu alipokuwa amezungumza maneno haya, aliwaambia wale kumi na wawili ambao alikuwa amewachagua:

3 Nephi 15

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

12 Ninyi ni wanafunzi wangu; na ninyi ni nuru kwa hawa watu, ambao ni baki la nyumba ya Yusufu.

13 Na tazama, hii ni nchi ya urithi wenu; na Baba amewapatia.

14 Na kamwe hakuna wakati wowote ambao Baba amenipatia amri kwamba niwaambie ndugu zenu katika Yerusalemu.

15 Wala katika muda wowote Baba hajanipa amri kwamba niwaambie kuhusu makabila mengine ya nyumba ya Israeli, ambao Baba amewaongoza mbali kutoka nje ya nchi.

16 Hiki kiasi Baba aliniamuru, kwamba ningewaambia:

17 Kwamba kondoo wengine ninao ambao si wa zizi hili; na hao nao imenipasa kuwaleta, na watasikia sauti yangu; na kutakuwa na kundi moja, na mchungaji mmoja.

18 Na sasa, kwa sababu ya shingo ngumu na kutoamini, hawakuelewa maneno yangu; kwa hivyo, niliamrishwa na Baba nisiwaambie zaidi kuhusu kitu hiki.

19 Lakini kweli, nawaambia kwamba Baba ameniamuru, na nawaambia kwamba mlitenganishwa kutoka miongoni mwao kwa sababu ya uovu wao; kwa hivyo ni sababu ya uovu wao kwamba hawajui chochote kuwahusu.

20 Na kweli, nawaambia tena kwamba makabila mengine yametengwa na Baba kutoka kwao; na ni kwa sababu ya uovu wao kwamba hawajui chochote kuwahusu.

21 Na kweli nawaambia, kwamba ni ninyi ambao nilisema: Kondoo wengine ninao ambao sio wa zizi hili; hao nao ninapaswa kuwaleta, na watasikia sauti yangu; na kutakuwa na kundi moja, na mchungaji mmoja.

22 Na hawakunielewa, kwani walidhani kwamba nilizungumza kuhusu Wayunani; kwani hawakuelewa kwamba Wayunani watageuka kupitia mahubiri yao.

23 Na hawakunielewa kwamba nilisema wataelewa sauti yangu; na hawakunielewa kwamba Wayunani hawataisikia sauti yangu wakati wowote—kwamba sitajidhihirisha kwao isipokuwa kupitia kwa Roho Mtakatifu.

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

24 Lakini tazama, nyote mmesikia sauti yangu, na kuniona; na ninyi ni kondoo wangu, na mmehesabiwa miongoni mwa wale ambao Baba amenipatia.

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

3 Nepi 16

- 1 Na kweli, kweli, nawaambia kwamba ninao kondoo wengine, ambao si wa nchi hii, wala ya Yerusalemu, wala mahali popote katika nchi ya karibu niliyotoa huduma.
- 2 Kwani wale ambao ninawazungumzia ni wale ambao bado hawajasikia sauti yangu; wala sijajidhihirisha kwao.
- 3 Lakini nimepokea amri kutoka kwa Baba kwamba niwaandee, na kwamba watasikia sauti yangu, na watahesabiwa miongoni mwa kondoo wangu, ili kuwe na kundi moja na mchungaji mmoja; kwa hivyo nitaenda kujidhihirisha kwao.
- 4 Na ninawaamuru kwamba mtaandika maneno haya baada ya mimi kuondoka, ili ikiwa watu wangu katika Yerusalemu, hao ambao wameniona na kuwa na mimi katika huduma yangu, hawamwulizi Baba katika jina langu, kwamba wangeelemishwa kuwahuu kupitia Roho Mtakatifu, na pia kuhusu makabila mengine ambayo hawajui, kwamba maneno haya ambayo mtaandika yatahifadhiwa na yatadhihirishwa kwa Wayunani, ili kupitia utimilifu wa Wayunani, baki la uzao wao, ambao utatawanyishwa kila mahali kwa uso wa dunia kwa sababu ya kutoamini kwao, wangeletwa ndani, au wangeletwa kujua kunihusu mimi, Mkombozi wao.
- 5 Na ndipo nitawakusanya kutoka sehemu nne za ulimwengu; na ndipo nitatimiza agano ambalo Baba amefanya kwa watu wote wa nyumba ya Israeli.
- 6 Na heri Wayunani, kwa sababu ya imani yao kwangu, imani ambayo inatokana na Roho Mtakatifu, ambaye anashuhudia kwao juu yangu na juu ya Baba.
- 7 Tazama, kwa sababu ya imani yao kwangu, Baba asema, na kwa sababu ya kutoamini kwenu, Ee nyumba ya Israeli, katika siku ya mwisho, ukweli utawajia Wayunani, kwamba utimilifu wa hivi vitu utajulikana kwao.

3 Nepi 16

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

8 Lakini ole, asema Baba, kwa wale Wayunani wasioamini—kwani hata ingawa wamefika juu ya nchi hii, na wamewatawanya watu wangu ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli; na watu wangu ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli wametupwa nje kutoka miongoni mwao, na wamekanyangwa chini ya miguu na hao;

9 Na kwa sababu ya rehemu za Baba kwa Wayunani, na pia hukumu za Baba juu ya watu wangu ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli, kweli, kweli, nawaambia, kwamba baada ya haya yote, na nimesababisha watu wangu ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli kuuawa, na kuteswa, na kuchinjwa, na kutupwa nje kutoka miongoni mwao, na kuchukiwa nao, na kuwa wa kufyonya na mithali miongoni mwao—

10 Na hivyo Baba anaamuru kwamba inanibidi niseme kwenu: Katika siku ile wakati Wayunani watafanya dhambi dhidi ya injili yangu, na watakataa utimilifu wa injili yangu, na watainuliwa juu katika kiburi cha mioyo yao juu ya mataifa yote, na juu ya watu wote wa dunia, na wajazwe na kila aina ya udanganyifu, na uwongo, na madhara, na aina yote ya unafiki, na mauaji, na ukuhani wa uongo, na ukahaba, na machukizo ya siri; na ikiwa watafanya vitu vile vyote, na wakatae utimilifu wa injili yangu, tazama, Baba anasema, nitachukua utimilifu wa injili yangu kutoka miongoni mwao.

11 Na ndipo nitakumbuka agano ambalo nimefanya kwa watu wangu, Ee nyumba ya Israeli, na nitaleta injili yangu kwao.

12 Na nitawaonyesha, Ee nyumba ya Israeli, kwamba Wayunani hawatakuwa na uwezo juu yenu; lakini nitakumbuka agano langu na ninyi, Ee nyumba ya Israeli, na mtakuja kuwa na ufahamu wa utimilifu wa injili yangu.

13 Lakini ikiwa Wayunani watatubu, na kunirudia, asema Baba, tazama watahesabika miongoni mwa watu wangu, Ee nyumba ya Israeli.

14 Na sitakubali watu wangu, ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli, kupitia miongoni mwao, na kuwakanyaga chini, anasema Baba.

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

- 15 Lakini kama hawatageuka kwangu, na kusikiliza sauti yangu, nitawakubalia, ndiyo, nitakubali watu wangu, Ee nyumba ya Israeli, kwamba watapita miongoni mwao, na watawakanyaga chini, na watakuwa kama chumvi ambayo imepoteza ladha yake, ambayo kutoka hapo haiwi nzuri kwa chochote lakini ni ya kutupwa nje, na kukanyagwa na miguu ya watu wangu, Ee nyumba ya Israeli.
- 16 Kweli, kweli, ninawaambia, hivi ndivyo Baba ameniamuru—kwamba niwape hawa watu hii nchi kwa urithi wao.
- 17 Na ndipo maneno ya nabii Isaya yatatimizwa, ambayo yanasema:
- 18 Walinzi wenu watapaza sauti; na pamoja na sauti wataimba, kwani wataonana macho kwa macho wakati Bwana atakaporejsha tena Sayuni.
- 19 Pigeni kelele za shangwe, imbeni pamoja, enyi mahali pa Yerusalemu palipokuwa ukiwa; kwani Bwana amewafariji watu wake, ameikomboa Yerusalemu.
- 20 Bwana ameweka wazi mkono wake mtakatifu machoni mwa mataifa yote; na nchi zote za dunia zitaona wokovu wa Mungu.

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

3 Nefi 17

- 1 Tazama, sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Yesu kuzungumza maneno haya alitazama tena kwa umati, na akasema kwao: Tazama, muda wangu umewadia.
- 2 Ninahisi kwamba ninyi ni wadhaifu, kwamba hamwezi kufahamu maneno yangu yote ambayo nimeamrishwa na Baba kuwazungumzia wakati huu.
- 3 Kwa hivyo, nendeni nyumbani kwenu, na mfikirie vitu ambavyo nimesema, na mwulize kutoka kwa Baba, katika jina langu, ili muweze kufahamu, na kutayarisha akili zenu kwa kesho, na nitakuja kwenu tena.
- 4 Lakini sasa ninaenda kwa Baba, na pia kujidhihirisha kwa makabila yaliyopotea ya Israeli, kwani hawajapotea kwa Baba, kwani anajua mahali ambapo aliwapeleka.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Yesu kusema hivyo, alielekeza macho yake tena kwa umati, na akaona kuwa wanalia, na walikuwa wanamwangalia kwa uthabiti kama wanaotaka kumwomba akae nao kwa muda mrefu zaidi.
- 6 Na akawaambia: Tazama, matumbo yangu yamejawa na huruma juu yenu.
- 7 Mnao wowote ambao ni wagonjwa miongoni mwenu? Waleteni hapa. Mnao wowote ambao ni viwete, au vipofu, au wa kupooza, au vilema, au ukoma, au walionyauka au ni viziwi, au ambao wanateseka kwa njia yoyote? Waleteni hapa na nitawaponya, kwani ninayo huruma juu yenu; matumbo yangu yamejaa na huruma.
- 8 Kwani ninaona kwamba mnataka kwamba niwaonyeshe kile ambacho nilifanya kwa ndugu zenu wa Yerusalemu, kwani naona kwamba imani yenu ni ya kutosha kwamba ningewaponya.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba wakati alipokuwa amesema hivyo, umati wote, kwa lengo moja, ulisonga mbele na wagonjwa wao na waliosumbuka wao, na vilema wao, na vipofu wao, na bubu wao, na wote waliosumbuka kwa jinsi yoyote; na akawaponya kila mmoja vile waliletwa kwake.

3 Nephi 17

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

- 10 Na wote, ambao walikuwa wameponywa, na wale ambao walikuwa wazima, waliinama chini miguuni mwake, na kumwabudu; na kadiri wengi walivyoweza walikuja kutoka miongoni mwa umati walibusu miguu yake, mpaka kwamba waliosha miguu yake na machozi yao.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba aliamuru kwamba watoto wao wachanga waletwe.
- 12 Kwa hivyo walileta watoto wao wachanga na kuwapanga chini juu ya ardhi kumzunguka, na Yesu alisimama katikati; na umati ulitoa nafasi mpaka wote walipoletwa kwake.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya wote kuletwa, na Yesu kusimama katikati, aliamuru umati kwamba wapige magoti chini.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya hao kupiga magoti chini, Yesu alisononeka moyoni mwake, na kusema: Baba, ninasumbuliwa kwa sababu ya uovu wa nyumba ya Israeli.
- 15 Na baada ya kusema maneno haya, yeye mwenyewe pia alipiga magoti ardhini; na tazama aliomba kwa Baba, na vitu ambavyo aliomba haviwezi kuandikwa, na umati uliomsikiliza ulishuhudia.
- 16 Na kwa maneno haya walishuhudia: Jicho halijaona, wala sikio kusikia, hapo mbeleni, vitu vikubwa na vya ajabu vile tuliona na kusikia Yesu akisema kwa Baba;
- 17 Na hakuna ulimi unaoweza kusema, wala haiwezi kuandikwa na mtu yeyote, wala mioyo ya watu haiwezi kufikiria vitu vikubwa na vya ajabu kama tulivyoona na kusikia Yesu akisema; na hakuna yeyote ambaye anaweza kuona shangwe iliyojaza nafsi zetu wakati tulipomsikia akituomba kwa Baba.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Yesu kumaliza kuomba kwa Baba, aliinuka; lakini umati ulikuwa na shangwe iliyokuwa kubwa sana kwamba walishindwa.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba Yesu aliwazungumzia, na kuwaambia wasimame.
- 20 Na waliinuka kutoka ardhini, na akawaambia: Heri kwenu kwa sababu ya imani yenu. Na sasa tazama, shangwe yangu imetimia.

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

21 Na baada ya kusema maneno haya, alilia, na umati ulishuhudia hii, na akachukua watoto wao wachanga, mmoja mmoja, na kuwabariki, na kuomba kwa Baba juu yao.

22 Na baada ya kufanya hivi alilia tena;

23 Na alizungumza kwa umati, na kuwaambia: Tazama wachanga wenu.

24 Na walipotazama kuona walielekeza macho yao mbinguni, na wakaona mbingu zikifunguka, na wakaona malaika wakiteremka kutoka mbinguni kama wakiwa katikati ya moto; na walikuja chini na kuzunguka wale wachanga, na walizungukwa na moto; na malaika waliwahudumia.

25 Na umati uliona na kusikia na wanashuhudia; na wanajua kwamba maandishi yao ni ya kweli kwani wote waliona na kusikia, kila mtu binafsi; na idadi yao ilikuwa karibu watu elfu mbili na mia tano; na walikuwa wanaume, wanawake, na watoto.

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

And when he had done this he wept again;

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

3 Nefi 18

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba Yesu aliamuru wanafunzi kwamba walete mkate na divai kwake.
- 2 Na walipokuwa wameenda kuleta mkate na divai, aliamuru umati kwamba ukae ardhini.
- 3 Na baada ya wanafunzi kurejea na mkate na divai, alichukua mkate na kuumega kwa vipande na kuutakasa; na akawapatia wanafunzi na kuwaamuru kwamba wale.
- 4 Na baada ya kula na kushiba, aliwaamuru kwamba watoe kwa umati.
- 5 Na baada ya umati kula na kushiba, aliwaambia wanafunzi: Tazama kutakuwa na mmoja atakayetawazwa miongoni mwenu, na kwake nitatolea uwezo kwamba atamega mkate na kuubariki na kuwapatia watu wa kanisa langu, kwa wote ambao wataamini na kubatizwa katika jina langu.
- 6 Na hii mtakumbuka kufanya daima, hata vile nimefanya, hata vile nimemega mkate na kuubariki na kuwapatia.
- 7 Na hii mtafanya kwa ukumbusho wa mwili wangu, ambao nimewaonesha. Na itakuwa ushuhuda kwa Baba kwamba daima mnanikumbuka. Na ikiwa mtanikumbuka daima Roho yangu itakuwa na ninyi.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kusema maneno haya, aliwaamuru wanafunzi wake kwamba wachukue divai ndani ya kikombe na wainywe, na kwamba wawapatie umati ili wanywe.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba walifanya hivyo, na wakainywa na kushiba; na kuupatia umati, na wakanywa, na wakashiba.
- 10 Na baada ya wanafunzi kufanya hivyo, Yesu aliwaambia: Mna heri kwa hiki kitu ambacho mmefanya, kwani hii ni kutimiza amri zangu, na hii inashuhudia kwa Baba kwamba mko tayari kufanya yale ambayo nimewaamuru.

3 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

- 11 Na daima mtafanya hivi kwa wale wanaotubu na kubatizwa katika jina langu; na mtafanya hivi kwa ukumbusho wa damu yangu, ambayo nilimwaga kwa ajili yenu, ili mshuhudie kwa Baba kwamba daima mnanikumbuka. Na ikiwa mnanikumbuka daima Roho yangu itukuwa na ninyi.
- 12 Na ninawapatia amri kwamba mtafanya hivi vitu. Na ikiwa mtafanya hivi vitu daima mna baraka, kwani mmejengwa juu ya mwamba wangu.
- 13 Lakini yeyote miongoni mwenu ambaye atafanya zaidi au ndogo kuliko haya hajajengwa juu ya mwamba wangu, lakini wamejengwa kwenye msingi wa mchanga; na wakati mvua inateremka, na mafuriko kuja, na pepo kuvuma, na kujipigisha juu yao, wataanguka, na milango ya jehanamu iko tayari kuwapokea.
- 14 Kwa hivyo mnabaraka ninyi kama mtatii amri zangu, ambazo Baba ameniamuru kwamba nitoe kwenu.
- 15 Kweli, kweli, ninawaambia, lazima mjihadhari na kuomba siku zote, msije mkajaribiwa na ibilisi, na mwongozwe mbali kama mateka wake.
- 16 Na kama vile nimeomba miongoni mwenu, basi nanyi muombe hivyo katika kanisa langu, miongoni mwa watu wangu wanaotubu na kubatizwa katika jina langu. Tazama, mimi ndimi nuru; nimewapatia mfano.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Yesu kuzungumza maneno haya kwa wanafunzi wake, aliugeukia tena umati na kuwaambia:
- 18 Tazama, kweli, kweli, nawaambia: lazima mjihadhari na kusali siku zote, msije mkaingia majaribuni; kwani Shetani amewataka ninyi, ili apate kuwapepete kama vile ngano.
- 19 Kwa hivyo lazima msali siku zote kwa Baba katika jina langu;
- 20 Na chochote mtakachomwomba Baba katika jina langu, ambacho ni haki, mkiamini kwamba mtapata, tazama, kitapewa kwenu.
- 21 Ombeni katika ukoo wenu kwa Baba, daima katika jina langu, kwamba wake zenu na watoto wenu wabarikiwe.

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

- 22 Na tazama mtakutana pamoja mara kwa mara; na hamtamzuia mtu yeyote kuja kwenu wakati mnakutana pamoja, lakini wakubalie kwamba waje kwenu na msiwazuie;
- 23 Lakini mtawaombea, na hamtawatupa nje; na ikiwa kwamba watakuja kwenu mara kwa mara, mtawaombea kwa Baba, katika jina langu.
- 24 Kwa hivyo, inueni juu nuru yenu kwamba iangaze juu ya dunia. Tazama mimi ni mwangaza ambao mtainua—kwamba mfanye yale ambayo mmeniona nikifanya. Tazama mnaona kwamba nimeomba kwa Baba, na nyote mmeshuhudia.
- 25 Na mnaona kwamba nimeamuru kwamba yeyote miongoni mwenu asiende, lakini nimeamuru kwamba mje kwangu, kwamba mngenipapasa na kuniona; hata hivyo mtafanya kwa ulimwengu; na yeyote anayeasi hii amri anakubali mwenyewe kuongozwa majaribuni.
- 26 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Yesu kusema maneno haya, aligeuza macho yake tena kuwaelekea wanafunzi ambao alikuwa amewachagua, na kuwaambia:
- 27 Tazameni kweli, kweli, ninawaambia, ninawapa amri ingine, na ndipo niteanda kwa Baba yangu ili nitimize amri zingine ambazo amenipatia.
- 28 Na sasa tazama, hii ndiyo amri ninayowapatia, kwamba msikubali yeyote kuonja mwili wangu na damu bila kustahili, wakati mtahudumu;
- 29 Kwani yeyote alaye na anywaye mwili wangu na damu asipostahili hula na kunywa lawama kwa nafsi yake; kwa hivyo kama mnajua kwamba mtu hastahili kula na kunywa mwili wangu na damu, mtamzuia.
- 30 Walakini, hamtamtupa nje kutoka miongoni mwenu, lakini mtamhudumia na mtamwomba kwa Baba, katika jina langu; na ikiwa kwamba atatubu na kubatizwa katika jina langu, ndipo mtampokea, na mtamhudumia mwili wangu na damu yangu.
- 31 Lakini asipotubu hatahesabiwa miongoni mwa watu wangu, ili asiharibu watu wangu, kwani tazama najua kondoo wangu, na wamehesabiwa.

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up—that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

32 Walakini, hamtamtupa nje ya masinagogi yenu, au mahali penu pa kuabudu, kwani kwa hawa mtaendelea kuwahudumia; kwani hamjui kama watarudi na kutubu, na kuja kwangu kwa moyo wa lengo moja, na nitawaponya; na ndipo mtakuwa njia ya kuwaletea wokovu.

33 Kwa hivyo, tii maneno haya ambayo nimewaamuru kwamba msije mkawa chini ya hukumu; kwani ole kwa yule ambaye Baba anamhukumu.

34 Na ninawapatia amri hizi kwa sababu ya ugomvi ambao umekuwa miongoni mwenu. Na heri ninyi kama hamna ugomvi miongoni mwenu.

35 Na sasa nitaenda kwa Baba, kwa sababu ni muhimu kwamba niende kwa Baba kwa ajili yenu.

36 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Yesu kumaliza maneno haya, aliwagusa wanafunzi ambao alikuwa amewachagua kwa mkono wake mmoja mmoja mpaka alipowagusa wote, na aliwazungumzia akiwagusa.

37 Na umati haukusikia maneno ambayo alisema, kwa hivyo hawakushuhudia; lakini wanafunzi wanashuhudia kwamba aliwapatia uwezo kutoa Roho Mtakatifu. Na nitawaonyesha baadaye kwamba huu ushahidi ni wa kweli.

38 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Yesu kuwagusa wote, kulitokea wingu na likafunika umati kwamba haungemwona Yesu.

39 Na wakati walipokuwa wamefunikwa aliondoka kutoka kwao, na kupaa mbinguni. Na wanafunzi waliona na wanashudia kwamba alipaa tena mbinguni.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

3 Nefi 19

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Yesu kupaa mbinguni, umati ulitawanyika, na kila mtu alimchukua mke wake na watoto wake na kurejea nyumbani kwake.
- 2 Na uvumi ulienda nje miongoni mwa watu mara moja, kabla ya giza kushika, kwamba ule umati ulikuwa umemwona Yesu, na kwamba alikuwa amewahudumia, na kwamba pia atajidhihirisha kwao kesho.
- 3 Ndiyo, na hata usiku kucha ukavumishwa kuhusu Yesu; na kwa ukamilifu mwingi walisambaza kwa watu kwamba kulikuwa na wengi, ndiyo, idadi kubwa sana ilitembea sana usiku, ili wawe mahali ambapo Yesu atajionyesha mwenyewe kwa umati.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba kesho yake baada ya umati kukusanyika pamoja, tazama Nefi na kaka yake ambaye alikuwa amefufuliwa kutoka kwa wafu, ambaye jina lilikuwa Timotheo, na pia mwana wake ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Yona, na pia Mathoni, na Mathoniha, kaka yake, na Kumeni, na Kumenonhi, na Yeremia, na Shemnoni, na Yona, na Zedekia, na Isaya—Sasa haya yalikuwa majina ya wanafunzi ambao Yesu alikuwa amewachagua—na ikawa kwamba walienda mbele na kusimama katikati ya umati.
- 5 Na tazama, umati ulikuwa mkubwa sana kwamba ulisababisha kwamba ugawanywe kwenye vikundi kumi na viwili.
- 6 Na wale kumi na wawili walifundisha umati; na tazama, walisababisha kwamba umati upige magoti chini juu ya ardhi, na waombe kwa Baba katika jina la Yesu.
- 7 Na wanafunzi pia waliomba kwa Baba pia katika jina la Yesu. Na ikawa kwamba waliinuka na kuwahudumia watu.
- 8 Na baada ya kufundisha maneno yale yale ambayo Yesu alizungumza—bila tofauti yoyote na yale Yesu aliyazungumza—tazama, walipiga magoti tena na kuomba kwa Baba katika jina la Yesu.

3 Nephi 19

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

- 9 Na waliomba wapate kile ambacho walitaka zaidi; na walitaka kwamba Roho Mtakatifu apewe kwao.
- 10 Na baada ya kuomba hivyo, walienda chini kwenye ukingo wa maji, na umati ukawafuata.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba Nephi alienda chini ndani ya maji na akabatizwa.
- 12 Na alitoka nje kutoka ndani ya maji na kuanza kubatiza. Na alibatiza wale wote ambao Yesu aliwachagua.
- 13 Na ikawa baada ya wote kubatizwa na kutoka nje ya maji, Roho Mtakatifu aliteremka kwao, na walijazwa na Roho Mtakatifu na moto.
- 14 Na tazama, walionekana kama waliozingirwa na moto; na ulikuja chini kutoka mbinguni, na umati ulishuhudia, na kutoa ushahidi; na malaika walikuja chini kutoka mbinguni na kuwahudumia.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba malaika walipokuwa wanawahudumia wanafunzi, tazama, Yesu alikuja na kusimama miongoni mwao na kuwahudumia.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba alizungumza kwa umati, na kuwaamuru kwamba wapige magoti chini ardhini tena, na pia kwamba wanafunzi wake wapige magoti chini ardhini.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba walipopiga magoti chini, aliwaamuru wanafunzi wake waombe.
- 18 Na tazama, walianza kuomba; na waliomba kwa Yesu, wakimwita Bwana wao na Mungu wao.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba Yesu aliondoka miongoni mwao, na kwenda pembeni kidogo kutoka kwao na kujiinamisha mwenyewe na kusema:
- 20 Baba, ninakushukuru kwamba umewapatia hawa watu ambao nimewachagua Roho Mtakatifu; na ni kwa sababu ya imani yao kwangu, kwamba nimewachagua kutoka miongoni mwa watu wa dunia.
- 21 Baba, nakuomba kwamba utawapatia Roho Mtakatifu wote ambao wataamini kwa maneno yao.

And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

- 22 Baba, umewapatia Roho Mtakatifu kwa sababu wanaamini ndani yangu; na unaona kwamba wanaamini kwangu kwa sababu unawasikia, na wanaomba kwangu; na wanaomba kwangu kwa sababu niko nao.
- 23 Na sasa Baba, ninaomba kwako kwa ajili yao, na pia wale wote ambao wataamini maneno yao, kwamba wangeamini ndani yangu, ili niwe ndani yao kama vile wewe ulivyo, Baba, ndani yangu, ili tuwe kitu kimoja.
- 24 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Yesu kuomba hivyo kwa Baba, aliwajia wanafunzi wake, na tazama, walikuwa bado wanaendelea, bila kukoma, kuomba kwake; na hawakuzidisha maneno, kwani walipewa yale ambayo wangeomba, na utashi uliwajaa.
- 25 Na ikawa kwamba Yesu aliwabariki wakati walipokuwa wanaomba kwake; alikunjua uso kwao, na nuru ya uso wake iling'aa kwao, na tazama, walikuwa weupe kama uso na pia nguo ya Yesu; na tazama, weupe wake ulizidi weupe wote, ndiyo, hata hakungekuwa na kitu duniani cheupe kama weupe wake.
- 26 Na Yesu akasema kwao: Endeleeni kuomba; walakini, hawakukoma kuomba.
- 27 Na akageuka kutoka kwao tena, na akaenda kando kidogo na akainama mwenyewe ardhini; na akaomba tena kwa Baba, akisema:
- 28 Baba, ninakushukuru kwamba umewatakaswa wale ambao nimewachagua, kwa sababu ya imani yao, na ninawaombea, na pia wale ambao wataamini kwa yale wanayosema, ili watakaswe kupitia kwangu, kwa imani katika maneno yao, kama vile wanatakaswa ndani yangu.
- 29 Baba siombei dunia, lakini wale ambao umenipatia kutoka duniani, kwa sababu ya imani yao, kwamba wangetakaswa kupitia kwangu, kwamba niwe ndani yao vile wewe, Baba, ulivyo ndani yangu, ili tuwe kitu kimoja, kwamba nipate kutukuzwa ndani yao.

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

30 Na baada ya Yesu kusema maneno haya, alirudi tena kwa wanafunzi wake; na tazama waliomba kwa uthabiti, bila kukoma, kwake; na akakunjua uso kwao tena; na tazama, walikuwa weupe, hata kama Yesu.

31 Na ikawa kwamba alienda tena kando kidogo na kuomba kwa Baba;

32 Na ulimi hauwezi kusema yale maneno ambayo aliomba wala hayawezi kuandikwa na mwanadamu maneno ambayo aliomba.

33 Na umati ulisikia na walitoa ushuhuda; na mioyo yao ilifunguka na walisikia katika mioyo yao, maneno ambayo aliomba.

34 Walakini, maneno aliyoyatumia kwa kuomba yalikuwa makubwa sana na ya ajabu, kwamba hayawezi kuandikwa, wala kuongelewa na mtu.

35 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Yesu kumaliza kuomba alirudi tena kwa wanafunzi, na kuwaambia: Sijaona imani kubwa kama hii miongoni mwa Wayahudi; kwa hivyo, sikuonyesha miujiza mikubwa kwa sababu ya kutoamini kwao.

36 Kweli, ninawaambia, hakuna mmoja wao ambaye ameona vitu vikubwa sana kama vile ninyi wala hawajasikia vitu vikubwa kama vile mmesikia.

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

3 Nefi 20

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba aliamuru umati kwamba wakome kusali na pia wanafunzi wake. Na akawaamuru kwamba wasikome kusali kwenye mioyo yao.
- 2 Na akawaamuru kwamba wainuke na wasimame kwa miguu yao. Na waliinuka na kusimama kwa miguu yao.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba alimega mkate tena na kuubariki, na kuwapa wanafunzi waule.
- 4 Na baada ya wao kula, aliwaamuru wamege mkate na kuwapatia umati.
- 5 Na baada ya wao kuwapatia umati, aliwapa divai pia kunywa na kuwaamuru kuwapatia umati.
- 6 Sasa hapakuweco na mkate wala divai iliyoletwa na wanafunzi, wala na umati.
- 7 Lakini kwa kweli aliwapatia mkate wale, na pia divai wanywe.
- 8 Na akawaambia: Yule ambaye anaula huu mkate anakula mwili wangu kwa nafsi yake; na yule ainywaye hii divai, anakunywa damu yangu kwa nafsi yake; na nafsi yake haitaona njaa wala kiu, lakini itajazwa.
- 9 Sasa baada ya umati kunywa na kula, tazama, walijazwa na Roho; na walipiga yowe kwa sauti moja, na kumtukuza Yesu, ambaye walimwona na kumsikiza.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba wakati wote walikuwa wamemtukuza Yesu, aliwaambia: Tazama sasa ninamaliza amri ambayo Baba aliniamuru kuhusu watu hawa, ambao ni baki la nyumba ya Israeli.
- 11 Mnakumbuka kwamba niliwazungumzia, na kusema kwamba wakati maneno ya Isaya yangetimizwa—tazama, yameandikwa, mnayo mbele yenu, kwa hivyo myachunguze—
- 12 Na kweli, kweli, ninasema kwenu; kwamba wakati yatakavyotimizwa ndipo kutatimizwa agano ambalo Baba alifanya na watu wake Ee nyumba ya Israeli.

3 Nephi 20

And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—

And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

- 13 Na ndipo mabaki ambayo yatatawanywa juu ya dunia, yatakusanywa ndani kutoka mashariki na kutoka magharibi, na kutoka kusini na kutoka kaskazini; na wataletwa kwa ufahamu wa Bwana Mungu wao, ambaye amewakomboa.
- 14 Na Baba ameniamuru kwamba niwapatie hii nchi kwa urithi wenu.
- 15 Na ninawaambia kwamba kama Wayunani hawatatubu baada ya baraka ambazo watapata, baada ya wao kutawanya watu wangu—
- 16 Ndipo ninyi ambao ni baki la nyumba ya Yakobo, mtaenda miongoni mwao; na mtakuwa miongoni mwao ambao ni wengi; na mtakuwa miongoni mwao kama simba miongoni mwa wanyama wa msitu, na kama mwana simba miongoni mwa makundi ya kondoo, ambaye, ikiwa atapitia miongoni mwao atawakanyagia chini na kuwararua katika vipande vipande na hakuna atakayewaokoa.
- 17 Mikono yenu itainuliwa dhidi ya maadui wenu, na maadui wenu wote watakatiliwa mbali.
- 18 Na nitakusanya watu wangu vile mtu hukusanya miganda sakafuni.
- 19 Kwani nitachagua watu wangu ambao Baba amefanya agano nao, ndiyo, nifanye pembe yako kuwa chuma, na kwato zako kuwa shaba nyeupe. Na utaponda kwenye vipande vipande watu wengi; na nitaweka wakfu faida yako kwa Bwana, na mali zao kwa Bwana wa dunia yote. Na tazama mimi ndimi, nitaifanya.
- 20 Na itakuwa, asema Baba, kwamba upanga wa haki yangu utaning'inia juu yao siku ile; na wasipotubu, utawaangukia, anasema Baba, ndiyo, hata kwa mataifa yote ya Wayunani.
- 21 Na itakuwa kwamba nitaimarisha watu wangu, Ee nyumba ya Israeli.
- 22 Na tazama, hawa watu nitawaimarisha katika nchi hii, kwa kutimiza agano ambalo nilifanya na babu yenu Yakobo; na itakuwa Yerusalemu Mpya. Na uwezo wa mbinguni utakuwa katikati ya hawa watu; ndiyo, hata mimi nitakuwa katikati yenu.

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

- 23 Tazama, ni mimi ambaye Musa alimzungumzia akisema: Bwana Mungu wenu atainua nabii huyo kutoka miongoni mwa ndugu zenu kama mimi; yeye ndiye mtamsikiliza kwa vitu vyote atakavyowaambia. Na itakuwa kwamba kila nafsi ambayo haitamsikiliza nabii itakatiwa mbali kutoka miongoni mwa watu.
- 24 Kweli, nawaambia, ndiyo, na manabii wote kutokea Samweli na wale ambao wanafuata baadaye, kadiri vile wengi wamezungumza, wamenishuhudia.
- 25 Na tazama, ninyi ni watoto wa manabii; na ninyi ni wa nyumba ya Israeli; na ni wa agano ambalo Baba alifanya na babu zenu akisema kwa Ibrahimu: Na kupitia uzao wako, makabila yote ya dunia yatabarikiwa.
- 26 Baba alinitayarisha mimi kwanza, na kunituma niwabariki ninyi kwa kugeuza kila mmoja wenu kutoka kwa uovu wake; na hivyo ni kwa sababu ninyi ni watoto wa agano—
- 27 Na baada ya hivyo mlibarikiwa ndipo kutimiza agano ambalo Baba alifanya na Ibrahimu, akisema: Katika uzao wako, makabila yote ya dunia itabarikiwa—kwa njia ya kumwaga nje Roho Mtakatifu kupitia kwangu juu ya Wayunani, baraka ambazo kwa Wayunani, zitawafanya kuwa na nguvu kuliko wote, kwa kutawanya watu wangu, Ee nyumba ya Israeli.
- 28 Na watakuwa mjeledi kwa watu wa nchi hii. Walakini, baada ya hao kupata utimilifu wa injili yangu, hapo ikiwa watashupaza mioyo yao dhidi yangu, nitarudishia uovu wao juu ya vichwa vyao, anasema Baba.
- 29 Na nitakumbuka agano ambalo nimefanya na watu wangu; na nimeagana nao kwamba nitawakusanya pamoja, katika wakati wangu mwenyewe, kwamba ningewapa tena nchi ya babu zao kwa urithi, ambayo ni nchi ya Yerusalemu, ambayo ni nchi ya ahadi kwao milele, anasema Baba.
- 30 Na itakuwa kwamba wakati utakuja ambapo utimilifu wa injili yangu utahubiriwa kwao;

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

31 Na wataamini ndani yangu, kwamba mimi ni Yesu Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu, na kuomba kwa Baba katika jina langu.

32 Ndipo walenzi wao watapaza sauti zao, na kwa sauti, pamoja wataimba; kwani wataonana jicho kwa jicho.

33 Ndipo Baba atawakusanya pamoja tena na kuwapatia Yerusalemu kuwa nchi ya urithi wao.

34 Ndipo watapiga kelele za shangwe—Imbeni pamoja enyi mahali pa Yerusalemu palipo na ukiwa; kwani Baba amefariji watu wake, na ameikomboa Yerusalemu.

35 Baba amefanya mkono wake mtakatifu wazi katika macho ya mataifa yote; na nchi zote za dunia zitauona wokovu wa Baba; na Baba na Mimi tu wamoja.

36 Na ndipo itakuja kutimia ile ambayo iliandikwa: Amka, amka tena, na jivike nguvu yako, Ee Sayuni; jivike mavazi yako mazuri, Ee Yerusalemu, mji mtakatifu, kwani kutokea sasa hawataingia ndani yako, wasiotahiriwa na wasio safi.

37 Jikung'ute mavumbi; inuka uketi chini, Ee Yerusalemu, jifungulie kandaza za shingo, Ee binti mfungwa wa Sayuni.

38 Kwani hivyo ndivyo asemavyo Bwana; Mmejiuza bure, na mtakombolewa bila fedha.

39 Kweli, kweli, nawaambia, kwamba watu wangu watajua jina langu; ndiyo, katika siku hiyo watajua kwamba ni Mimi ndiye husema.

40 Na hapo watasema: Jinsi ilivyo mizuri juu ya milima, miguu yake, aletaye habari njema kwao, yeye atangazaye amani; aletaye habari njema ya mambo mema kwao, yeye atangazaye wokovu, aiambiaye Sayuni: Mungu wako anatawala!

41 Na hapo mlio utatokea: Nendeni ninyi, nendeni ninyi, tokeni hapo, msiguse kile ambacho ni kichafu; tokeni kati yake, muwe safi ninyi mnaochukua vyombo vya Bwana.

42 Kwani hamtatoka kwa haraka wala hamtakwenda kwa kukimbia; kwa sababu Bwana atawatangulia, na Mungu wa Israeli atakuwa nyuma yenu kuwalinda.

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

- 43 Tazama mtumishi wangu atatenda kwa busara;
atatukuzwa na kuinuliwa juu, na kuwa juu sana.
- 44 Na vile wengi walistaajabu—uso wake ulikuwa
umeharibiwa sana zaidi ya mtu yeyote, na umbo lake
zaidi ya wana wa watu—
- 45 Ndivyo atakavyowanyunyizia mataifa mengi;
wafalme watamfungia vinywa vyao, kwani maneno
ambayo hawakuambiwa watayaona; na yale ambayo
hawakusikia watayafahamu.
- 46 Kweli, kweli, ninawaambia, hivi vitu vyote
vitafanyika, hata vile Baba ameniamrisha. Ndipo hili
agano ambalo Baba ameagana na watu wake
litatimizwa; na hapo Yerusalemu itakaliwa tena na
watu wangu, na itakuwa nchi yao ya urithi.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall
be exalted and extolled and be very high.

As many were astonished at thee—his visage was
so marred, more than any man, and his form more
than the sons of men—

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall
shut their mouths at him, for that which had not
been told them shall they see; and that which they
had not heard shall they consider.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall
surely come, even as the Father hath commanded
me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath
covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then
shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people,
and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

3 Nepi 21

- 1 Na kweli, ninawaambia, ninawapatia ishara ili mjue muda ambao vitu hivi vitakuwa karibu kufanyika—kwamba nitawakusanya ndani, baada ya kutawanyika kwa muda mrefu, watu wangu, Ee nyumba ya Israeli, na nitaanzisha tena miongoni mwao Sayuni yangu.
- 2 Na tazama, hiki ndicho kitu ambacho nitawapatia kwa ishara—kwa kweli, ninawaambia kwamba wakati hivi vitu ambavyo nimetangaza kwenu, na ambavyo nitawatangazia baadaye mwenyewe, na kwa uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu ambaye atatolewa kwenu na Baba, vitafanywa kujulikana kwa Wayunani ili wajue kuhusu hawa watu ambao ni baki la nyumba ya Yakobo, na kuhusu hawa watu wangu ambao watatenganishwa na hao;
- 3 Kweli, kweli, ninawaambia, baada ya hivi vitu kujulikana kwao, kutoka kwa Baba, na vitatokea kutoka kwa Baba kupitia kwao hadi kwenu.
- 4 Kwani ni hekima katika Baba kwamba waimarishwe katika nchi hii, na wapangwe kama watu huru kwa uwezo wa Baba, kwamba hivi vitu vingekuwa mbele kutoka kwao hadi kwa baki la uzao wenu, kwamba agano la Baba lingetimizwa ambalo ameagana na watu wake, Ee nyumba ya Israeli.
- 5 Kwa hivyo, baada ya vitu hivi na vitu ambavyo vitafanywa miongoni mwenu baada ya muda huu vitakuja kutoka kwa Wayunani, hadi kwa uzao wenu ambao utafifia katika kutoamini kwa sababu ya uovu;
- 6 Kwa hivyo ndivyo Baba amepanga kwamba ije kutokea kwa Wayunani, kwamba angeonyesha mbele uwezo wake kwa Wayunani, kwa sababu hii kwamba Wayunani kama hawatashupaza mioyo yao, kwamba watubu na waje kwangu na wabatizwe katika jina langu na wajue habari kamili ya mafundisho yangu, ili wahesabiwe miongoni mwa watu wangu, Ee nyumba ya Israeli.

3 Nephi 21

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

7 Na wakati vitu hivi vitakapokuja kutimizwa, kwamba uzao wenu utaanza kujua vitu hivi— itakuwa ishara kwao, ili wajue kwamba kazi ya Baba imeanza kitambo kwa kutimizwa kwa agano ambalo amefanya kwa watu ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli.

8 Na wakati hiyo siku itakapofika, itakuwa kwamba wafalme watafunga vinywa vyao; kwani yale ambayo hawajaambiwa watayaona; na yale ambayo hawajasikia watayafikiria.

9 Kwani katika siku hiyo, kwa ajili yangu, Baba atafanya kazi ambayo itakuwa kubwa na kazi ya ajabu miongoni mwao; na kutakuwa miongoni mwao wale ambao hawataiamini ingawa mtu atawatangazia.

10 Lakini tazama maisha ya mtumishi wangu yatakuwa mkononi mwangu; kwa hivyo, hawatamdhuru, ingawa ataumizwa kwa sababu yao. Bado nitamponya, kwani nitawaonyesha kwamba hekima yangu inazidi werevu wa ibilisi.

11 Kwa hivyo itakuwa kwamba yeyote ambaye hataamini katika maneno yangu, mimi ambaye ni Yesu Kristo, ambaye Baba atamsababishia yeye kuleta mbele kwa Wayunani, na atampatia uwezo kwamba atayaleta mbele kwa Wayunani, (itafanyika hata kama Musa alivyosema) watatolewa kutoka miongoni mwa watu wangu ambao ni wa agano.

12 Na watu wangu ambao ni baki la Yakobo watakuwa miongoni mwa Wayunani, ndiyo, miongoni mwao kama simba miongoni mwa wanyama wa msituni, kama mwana simba miongoni mwa makundi ya kondoo, ambaye akiwa anapita katikati, hukanyagakanyaga na kuraruararua, kwa vipande vipande, na hakuna wa kuokoa.

13 Mkono wao utainuliwa juu ya maadui zao, na maadui wao wote watakatiliwa mbali.

14 Ndiyo, ole kwa Wayunani isipokuwa wakitubu; kwani itakuwa kwamba katika siku hiyo, asema Baba, kwamba nitatilia mbali farasi wenu, kutoka miongoni mwenu, na nitaharibu magari yenu ya vita;

15 Na nitakatilia mbali miji ya nchi yenu, na nitaangusha ngome zenu zote;

16 Na nitakatilia mbali uchawi nje ya nchi yenu, na hamtakuwa tena na wapiga ramli;

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

17 Nitaziharibu sanamu zenu, na nguzo zenu za ibada, na hamtaabudu tena kazi ya mikono yenu;

18 Na nitaving'oa vijisitu vyenu visiwe kati yenu; hivyo nitaangamiza miji yenu.

19 Na itakuwa kwamba uwongo wote na udanganyifu, na wivu, na mashindano, na ukuhani wa uongo, na ukahaba utaondelewa.

20 Kwani itakuwa, anasema Baba, kwamba katika siku ile, wote ambao hawatatubu na kuja kwa Mwana wangu Mpendwa, hao nitawakatilia mbali kutoka miongoni mwa watu wangu, Ee nyumba ya Israeli.

21 Na nitamaliza ghadhabu yangu kali na kisasi juu yao, hata kama kwa wale wasio na dini, kama vile ambayo hawajasikia.

22 Lakini ikiwa watatubu na kutii maneno yangu, na wasishupaze mioyo yao, nitaimarisha kanisa langu miongoni mwao, na wataingia kwenye agano na kuhesabiwa miongoni mwa hili baki la Yakobo, kwa hao ambao nimewapa nchi hii kwa urithi wao.

23 Na watawasaidia watu wangu, lile baki la Yakobo, na pia wengi wa nyumba ya Israeli kama watakuja ili waweze kujenga mji, ambao utaitwa Yerusalemu Mpya.

24 Na ndipo watasaidia watu wangu ili waweze kukusanywa ndani, ambao wametawanyika kote juu ya nchi, ndani ya Yerusalemu Mpya.

25 Na ndipo uwezo wa mbinguni utakuja chini miongoni mwao; na pia nitakuwa katikati.

26 Na ndipo kazi ya Baba itaanza katika siku ile, hata wakati ambapo injili itahubiriwa miongoni mwa baki la watu hawa. Kweli, nawaambia, katika siku ile, ndipo kazi ya Baba itaanza miongoni mwa watu wangu waliotawanywa, ndiyo, hata makabila ambayo yamepotea, ambayo Baba ameyaongozea mbali kutoka nje ya Yerusalemu.

27 Ndiyo, kazi itaanza miongoni mwa wale wote wa watu wangu waliotawanywa, na kwa Baba kutayarisha njia ambayo kwayo wangekuja kwangu, ili wamwite Baba katika jina langu.

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

28 Ndiyo, ndipo kazi itakapoanza, na Baba miongoni mwa mataifa yote katika kutayarisha njia ambayo kwayo watu wake wangekusanywa nyumbani katika nchi yao ya urithi.

29 Na wataenda nje kutoka kwa mataifa yote; na hawataenda nje kwa haraka, wala kwenda kwa kukimbia, kwani nitaenda mbele yao, asema Baba, na nitakuwa nyuma yao.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

3 Nefi 22

- 1 Na ndipo ile ambayo imeandikwa itatimizwa: Imba, ewe tasa; wewe usiyepata kujifungua mtoto; anza kuimba na ulie kwa sauti, wewe ambaye hukujifungua mtoto; kwani wengi ni watoto wa tasa, kuliko watoto wa mke aliyeolewa, asema Bwana.
- 2 Panua mahali pa hema lako, na acha watandaze mapazia ya maskani yako; tumia nafasi yote, ongeza urefu wa kamba zako, na vikaze vingi vyako;
- 3 Kwani utaenea kwenye upande wa kulia na kwenye upande wa kushoto na uzao wako utawamiliki Wayunani na kufanya miji ya ukiwa kumilikiwa.
- 4 Usiogope, kwani hutaabika; wala kuteketezwa, kwani hutawekwa aibu; kwani utasahau aibu ya ujana wako, na hutakumbuka aibu ya ujana wako, na hutaweza kukumbuka mashtumu ya ujane wako tena.
- 5 Kwani muumba wako, mume wako, Bwana wa Majeshi ndilo jina lake; na Mkombozi wako, Mtakatifu wa Israeli—ataitwa Mungu wa dunia yote.
- 6 Kwani Bwana amekuita kama mke aliyeachwa na kuhuzunishwa rohoni, na mke wa ujana, wakati ulikataliwa, asema Mungu wako.
- 7 Kwa muda mfupi nimekuacha, lakini kwa rehema nyingi nitakurejesha.
- 8 Kwa ghadhabu ndogo, nilificha uso wangu kutoka kwako kwa muda mfupi, lakini kwa wema usio na mwisho nitakuwa na huruma kwako, asema Bwana Mkombozi wako.
- 9 Kwani jambo hili limekuwa kama maji ya Nuhu kwangu, kwani vile nilivyoapa kwamba maji ya Nuhu hayatafunika dunia tena, kadhalika nimeapa kwamba sitakuwa na hasira nawe.
- 10 Kwani milima itaondoka, na vilima vitaondelewa, lakini wema wangu hautaondoka kutoka kwako, wala agano langu la amani liondolewe, asema Bwana ambaye ana rehema nawe.
- 11 Ee uliyeteseka, uliyerushwa na tufani, bila kutulizwa! Tazama, nitaweka mawe yako na rangi nzuri, na kuweka msingi wako na johari ya thamani.

3 Nephi 22

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

- 12 Na nitafanya madirisha yako ya akiki, na milango yako ya kito nyekundu, na mipaka yako yote ya mawe yapendezayo.
- 13 Na watoto wako wote watafundishwa na Bwana; na amani ya watoto wako itakuwa kubwa.
- 14 Utathibitika katika haki; utakuwa mbali na kuonewa, kwani hutaogopa, na mbali na hofu, kwani haitakuja karibu nawe.
- 15 Tazama, yamkini watakusanyika pamoja dhidi yako, sio kwa shauri langu; wote watakaokusanyika pamoja dhidi yako wataanguka kwa ajili yako.
- 16 Tazama, nimemuumba mhunzi afukutaye moto wa makaa, na ambaye huleta chombo kwa kazi yake; na nimemuumba mharibifu kuangamiza.
- 17 Hakuna silaha yoyote itakayotengenezwa dhidi yako ambayo itafaulu; na kila ulimi ambao utatukana dhidi yako, utahukumu. Huu ndiyo urithi wa watumishi wa Bwana, na haki yao inatoka kwangu, asema Bwana.

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

3 Nefi 23

- 1 Na sasa, tazama, nawaambia kwamba mnapaswa kupekua vitu hivi. Ndiyo, ninawapatia amri kwamba mpekue hivi vitu kwa bidii; kwani maneno ya Isaya ni makuu.
- 2 Kwani alizungumza akitaja vitu vyote kuhusu watu wangu ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli; kwa hivyo ni muhimu kwake kwamba lazima awazungumzie Wayunani pia.
- 3 Na vitu vyote ambavyo alizungumza vimekuwa na vitakuwa, hata kulingana na maneno ambayo alisema.
- 4 Kwa hivyo sikilizeni maneno yangu; andikeni vitu ambavyo niliwaambia; na kulingana na muda na mapenzi ya Baba, vitawaendea Wayunani.
- 5 Na yeyote atakayetii maneno yangu na kutubu na kubatizwa, yule atakombolewa. Pekua manabii, kwani wengi wameshuhudia hivi vitu.
- 6 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Yesu kusema maneno haya, aliwaambia tena, baada ya kuwaelezea maandiko ambayo walikuwa wamepokea, aliwaambia: Tazama, maandiko mengine ningetaka muandike ambayo hamjaandika.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba alimwambia Nefi: Leta hapa maandishi ambayo umeweka.
- 8 Na baada ya Nefi kumletea hayo maandishi, na kuyaweka mbele yake, alielekeza macho yake kwayo na kusema:
- 9 Kweli, nawaambia, nilimwamuru mtumishi wangu Samweli, yule Mlamani, kwamba ashuhudie hawa watu, kwamba katika siku ambayo Baba atatukuza jina lake ndani yangu kwamba kulikuwa watakatifu wengi ambao wangeinuka kutoka kwa wafu, na kuonekana na wengi, na kuwahudumia. Na akawaambia: Si ilikuwa hivyo?
- 10 Na wanafunzi wake walimjibu na kusema: Ndiyo, Bwana, Samweli alitabiri kulingana na maneno yako, na yote yalitimizwa.
- 11 Na Yesu akawaambia: Imekuwaje kwamba hamjaandika kitu hiki, kwamba watakatifu wengi walifufuka na kuonekana na wengi na kuwahudumia?

3 Nephi 23

And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

12 Na ikawa kwamba Nepi alikumbuka kwamba hiki kitu hakikuwa kimeandikwa.

13 Na ikawa kwamba Yesu aliamuru kwamba iandikwe; kwa hivyo iliandikwa vile alivyoamuru.

14 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Yesu kueleza maandiko yote pamoja, ambayo waliandika, aliwaamuru kwamba wafundishe vitu ambavyo alikuwa amewaeleza.

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

3 Nefi 24

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba aliwaamuru kwamba waandike maneno ambayo Baba alimkabidhi Malaki, ambayo angewaambia. Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kuandikwa, aliyaeleza. Na haya ndiyo maneno aliyowaambia akisema: Baba alimwambia Malaki hivi—Tazama, nitamtuma mjumbe wangu, na atatayarisha njia kabla yangu, na Bwana mnayemgojea atakuja kwa ghafla kwenye hekalu lake, hata yule mjumbe wa agano ambaye mnafurahia ndani; tazama atakuja, asema Bwana wa Majeshi.
- 2 Lakini ni nani atakayestahili siku ya kuja kwake, na ni nani atakayesimama atakapotokea? Kwani yeye yuko kama moto usafishao fedha, na kama sabuni ya dobi.
- 3 Na ataketi kama asafishaye fedha na kuitakasa, na atawatakasa wana wa Lawi, atawasafisha kama dhahabu na fedha, ili dhabihu kwa Bwana liwe toleo kwa haki.
- 4 Ndipo dhabihu ya Yuda na Yerusalemu zitapendeza mbele ya Bwana, kama katika siku za kale, na kama katika miaka ya zamani.
- 5 Na nitawakaribia kwa hukumu; na nitakuwa shahidi mwepesi dhidi ya wachawi, na dhidi ya wazinzi, na dhidi ya waapao uwongo, na dhidi ya wale wamwoneao mwenye kuajiriwa kwa ajili ya mshahara wake, mjane na yatima, na wale wanaompoteza mgeni, na hawaniogopi, asema Bwana wa Majeshi.
- 6 Kwa kuwa mimi ni Bwana, sibatiliki; kwa hivyo enyi wana wa Yakobo hamwangamizwi.
- 7 Hata kutoka siku za babu zenu, mmegeuka upande kutoka kwa maagizo yangu, na hamjayashika. Nirudieni na nitarudi kwenu, asema Bwana wa Majeshi. Lakini ninyi mwasema: Tutarudi kwa namna gani?
- 8 Je, mwanadamu atamwibia Mungu? Lakini mmeniibia. Lakini mnasema: Tumekuibia kwa namna gani? Katika zaka na madhabihu.
- 9 Mmelaaniwa na laana, kwani mmeniibia, hata hili taifa lote.

3 Nephi 24

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi—Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

- 10 Leteni zaka kamili ghalani, ili kuweco chakula katika nyumba yangu; na mnijaribu sasa hivi, asema Bwana wa Majeshi, kama sitawafungulia madirisha ya mbinguni, na kuwamwagia baraka, kwamba kusiwe na nafasi ya kutosha ya kuipokea.
- 11 Na nitamkemea mlaji kwa ajili yenu, na hataharibu matunda ya ardhi yenu; wala mizabibu wenu hautapukutisha matunda yake katika ardhi kabla ya wakati wake huko shambani, asema Bwana wa Majeshi.
- 12 Na mataifa yote yatawaita wenye heri, kwani mtakuwa nchi ya kupendeza, asema Bwana wa Majeshi.
- 13 Maneno yenu yamekuwa magumu juu yangu, asema Bwana. Lakini mnasema: Tumesema nini dhidi yako?
- 14 Mmesema ni bure kumtumikia Mungu, na tumepata faida gani kwa kuzishika ibada zake, na kwamba tumetembea kwa huzuni mbele ya Bwana wa Majeshi.
- 15 Na sasa tunawaita wenye kiburi ndiyo walio heri; ndiyo, wale wanaotenda maovu na kunufaika; ndiyo, wanaomjaribu Mungu ndiyo wanaookolewa.
- 16 Ndipo wale wanaomcha Bwana, walisemezana wao kwa wao, na Bwana akasikiliza na kusikia; na kitabu cha ukumbusho kikaandikwa mbele yake kwa wao wanaomcha Bwana, na kulitafakari jina lake.
- 17 Na watakuwa wangu, asema Bwana wa Majeshi, katika siku ile nitakapofanya vito vyangu; na nitawaachilia vile mtu huachilia mwana wake amtumikiaye.
- 18 Ndipo mtakaporudi, na kupambanua miongoni mwa wenye haki na waovu, na miongoni mwa yule amtumikiaye Mungu na yule asiyemtumikia.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

3 Nefi 25

- 1 Kwani tazama, ile siku inakuja ambayo itawaka kama tanuru; na wote wenye kiburi, ndiyo, na wote wanaotenda maovu, watakuwa makapi; na ile siku inayokuja itawateketeza, asema Bwana wa Majeshi, kwamba haitawaachia shina wala tawi.
- 2 Lakini kwenu mnaolicha jina langu, yule Mwana wa Haki atawashukia na uponyaji katika mabawa yake; na ninyi mtaenda mbele na kukua kama ndama zizini.
- 3 Na mtakanyaga waovu; kwani watakuwa majivu chini ya nyayo za miguu yenu katika siku nitakayofanya hivi, asema Bwana wa Majeshi.
- 4 Kumbukeni ninyi sheria ya Musa, mtumishi wangu, niliyemwamuru huko Horebu kwa ajili ya Waisraeli wote, na amri za hukumu.
- 5 Tazama, nitawatumia Eliya nabii kabla ya kuja kwa ile siku kubwa na ya kutisha ya Bwana.
- 6 Na atageuza mioyo ya baba iwaelekee watoto, na mioyo ya watoto iwaelekee baba zao, nisije na kupiga dunia na laana.

3 Nephi 25

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

3 Nepi 26

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya Yesu kuwaambia hivi vitu, na alivieleza kwa umati; na alieleza vitu vyote kwao, vyote vikuu na vidogo.
- 2 Na alisema: Maandiko haya ambayo hamkuwa nayo, Baba aliamuru kwamba niwapatie; kwani ilikuwa hekima kwake kwamba yatolewe kwa vizazi vijavyo.
- 3 Na alieleza vitu vyote, hata kutoka mwanzo mpaka wakati ambao angekuja katika utukufu wake—ndiyo, hata vitu vyote ambavyo vingekuja juu ya uso wa dunia, hata mpaka vitu vya asili vitakapoyeyuka kwa joto lenye nguvu sana, na dunia itakunjamana pamoja kama karatasi, na mbingu na dunia vitakwisha;
- 4 Na hata kwenye ile siku kuu, wakati watu wote, na makabila yote, na mataifa yote, na lugha watasimama mbele ya Mungu, kuhukumiwa kwa vitendo vyao, kama ni vizuri au ni viovu—
- 5 Ikiwa ni vizuri, kwa ufufuo wa uzima usio na mwisho; na vikiwa viovu, kwa ufufuko wa laana; vikiwa sambamba, moja kwa mkono mmoja na ingine kwa mkono mwingine, kulingana na hekima, na haki, na utukufu ulio ndani ya Kristo, ambaye alikuweko kabla ya ulimwengu kuanza.
- 6 Na sasa hakuwezi kuandikwa kwenye kitabu hiki hata sehemu moja kwa mia ya vitu ambavyo Yesu aliwafundisha watu kwa ukweli;
- 7 Lakini tazama, mabamba ya Nepi yanayo sehemu kubwa ya vitu ambavyo aliwafundisha watu.
- 8 Na hivi vitu nimeandika, ambavyo ni sehemu ndogo ya vitu ambavyo aliwafundisha watu; na nimeviandika kwa kusudi kwamba vingeletwa tena kwa watu hawa, kutoka kwa Wayunani, kulingana na maneno ambayo Yesu ameongea.
- 9 Na wakati watakapokuwa wamepokea hii, ambayo ni muhimu kwamba wapate kwanza, kujaribu imani yao, na ikiwa itakuwa hivyo kwamba wataamini vitu hivi, ndipo vitu vikubwa zaidi vitadhihirishwa kwao.
- 10 Na ikiwa itakuwa hivyo kwamba hawataamini vitu hivi, ndipo vile vikubwa zaidi vitazuiliwa kwao kusababisha lawama kwao.

3 Nephi 26

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

- 11 Tazama, nilikuwa karibu kuyaandika, yote ambavyo yalikuwa yamechorwa kwenye mabamba ya Nefi, lakini Bwana akakataza akisema: Nitajaribu imani ya watu wangu.
- 12 Kwa hivyo mimi, Mormoni, naandika vitu ambavyo nimeamriwa na Bwana. Na sasa mimi, Mormoni, nafikia mwisho wa kusema kwangu, na ninaendelea kuandika vitu ambavyo nimeamriwa.
- 13 Kwa hivyo, ningetaka kwamba muelewe kwamba Bwana kweli aliwafundisha watu, kwa muda wa siku tatu; na baada ya hapo alijidhihirisha kwao mara kwa mara, na alimega mkate mara kwa mara na kuubariki na kuwapatia.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba aliwafundisha na kuwahudumia watoto wa umati ambao umezungumziwa, na aliwapatia uwezo wa kuongea, na waliwazungumzia baba zao vitu vikubwa na vya ajabu, hata vikubwa kuliko alivyokuwa amewatambulia watu; na alifungua ndimi zao kwamba wangezungeza.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kupaa mbinguni—baada ya mara ya pili kwamba alijidhihirisha mwenyewe kwao, na alikuwa ameenda kwa Baba, baada ya kuponya wagonjwa wao wote, na vipofu wao, na kufungua masikio ya viziwi, na baada ya kufanya aina yote ya kuponya miongoni mwao, na kufufua mtu kutoka kwa wafu, na alikuwa ameonyesha uwezo wake kwao, na alikuwa amepaa juu kwa Baba—
- 16 Tazama, ikawa kesho yake kwamba umati ulikusanyika pamoja, na waliona na kusikia watoto hawa; ndiyo, hata watoto wachanga walifungua vinywa vyao, na kuongea vitu vya kustaajibisha; na vitu ambavyo waliongea vilikatazwa kwamba kusiwe na mtu yeyote wa kuviandika.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba wanafunzi ambao Yesu alikuwa amewachagua walianza tangu wakati ule na kuendelea kubatiza na kufundisha wengi jinsi walivyokuja kwao; na vile wengi walibatizwa katika jina la Yesu, walijazwa na Roho Mtakatifu.
- 18 Na wengi wao waliona na kusikia vitu visivyosemekana ambavyo havikubaliwi kuandikwa.
- 19 Na walifundishanana kuhudumiana; na walikuwa na vitu vyote sawasawa miongoni mwao, kila mtu akifanya haki mmoja kwa mwingine.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.

And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

20 Na ikawa kwamba walifanya vitu vyote hata kama vile Yesu alivyowaamuru.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even as Jesus had commanded them.

21 Na wale ambao walibatizwa katika jina la Yesu waliitwa kanisa la Kristo.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.

3 Nefi 27

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba vile wanafunzi wa Yesu walipokuwa wakisafiri na kuhubiri vitu ambavyo walikuwa wamesikia na kuona, na walikuwa wakibatiza katika jina la Yesu, ikawa kwamba wanafunzi walijikusanya pamoja na kushirikiana kwa sala kuu na kufunga.
- 2 Na Yesu tena alijidhihirisha kwao, kwani walikuwa wanaomba kwa Baba katika jina lake; na Yesu alikuja na kusimama miongoni mwao, na kuwaambia: Ni kitu gani mnachohitaji kwamba niwapatie?
- 3 Na wakamwambia: Bwana tunataka kwamba utuambie jina ambalo tutaita hili kanisa; kwani kuna ugomvi miongoni mwa watu kuhusu jambo hili.
- 4 Na Bwana akawaambia: Amin, amin, nawaambia, kwa nini watu wananung'unika na kubishana kwa sababu ya kitu hiki?
- 5 Je, hawajasoma maandiko, ambayo yanasema, lazima mjivike juu yenu jina la Kristo, ambalo ni jina langu? Kwani, kwa jina hili ndilo mtaitwa nalo katika siku ya mwisho;
- 6 Na yeyote atakayechukua jina langu na kuvumilia hadi mwisho, huyo huyo ndiye atakayeokolewa katika siku ya mwisho.
- 7 Kwa hivyo chochote mtakachofanya, mfanye katika jina langu; kwa hivyo mtaliita kanisa katika jina langu; na mtalingana Baba katika jina langu ili aweze kubariki kanisa kwa ajili yangu.
- 8 Na linawezaje kuwa kanisa langu isipokuwa liitwe kwa jina langu? Kwani kanisa likiitwa kwa jina la Musa, hapo litakuwa kanisa la Musa; au likiitwa kwa jina la mtu, basi litakuwa kanisa la yule mtu; lakini likiitwa katika jina langu, hapo basi litakuwa kanisa langu, ikiwa kwamba watajengwa juu ya injili yangu.
- 9 Kweli, nawaambia kwamba mmejengwa juu ya injili yangu; kwa hivyo mtaita vitu vyovyote mtakavyoita katika jina langu; kwa hivyo ikiwa mnalingana kwa Baba, kwa kanisa, ikiwa katika jina langu, Baba atawasikia.

3 Nephi 27

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

- 10 Na ikiwa itakuwa hivyo kwamba kanisa limejengwa juu ya injili yangu hapo Baba atafichua kazi yake ndani yake.
- 11 Lakini ikiwa haitajengwa juu ya injili yangu, na imejengwa kwa vitendo vya watu, au juu ya vitendo vya ibilisi, amin, nawaambia wana shangwe katika vitendo vyao kwa muda, na karibuni mwisho unakuja, na wataangushwa chini na kutupwa kwenye moto, kutoka mahali ambapo hakuna kurudi nyuma.
- 12 Kwani vitendo vyao huwafuata, kwani ni kwa sababu ya vitendo vyao kwamba wanaangushwa chini; kwa hivyo kumbuka vitu ambavyo nimewaambia.
- 13 Tazama, nimewapatia injili yangu, na hii ndiyo injili ambayo nimewapatia—kwamba nilikuja kwenye ulimwengu kufanya mapenzi ya Baba, kwa sababu alinituma.
- 14 Na Baba yangu alinituma ili nipate kuinuliwa juu kwenye msalaba; na baada ya kuinuliwa juu kwenye msalaba, kwamba ningeleta watu wote kwangu, kwamba kama nilivyoinuliwa juu na watu, hata hivyo watu wainuliwe juu na Baba, kusimama mbele yangu, na kuhukumiwa kwa vitendo vyao, ikiwa vitakuwa vizuri au ikiwa vitakuwa viovu.
- 15 Na kwa sababu hii nimeinuliwa juu; kwa hivyo, kulingana na uwezo wa Baba, nitawaleta watu wote kwangu, ili wapate kuhukumiwa kulingana na vitendo vyao.
- 16 Na itakuwa kwamba yeyote atakayetubu na kubatizwa katika jina langu atajazwa; na ikiwa atavumilia hadi mwisho, tazama, yeye hatahukumiwa kuwa na hatia mbele ya Baba yangu kwenye ile siku wakati nitakaposimama kuhukumu ulimwengu.
- 17 Na yule ambaye hataavumilia hadi mwisho, mtu huyo huyo ndiye ataangushwa chini na kutupwa kwenye moto, mahali ambapo hawawezi kurudi nyuma, kwa sababu ya haki ya Baba.
- 18 Na hili ndilo neno ambalo amewapatia watoto wa watu. Na kwa sababu hii yeye hutimiza maneno ambayo ameyatoa, na hasemi uwongo bali hutimiza maneno yake yote.

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilleth the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilleth all his words.

- 19 Na hakuna kitu kichafu kinachoweza kuingia kwenye ufalme wake; kwa hivyo hakuna chochote ambacho huingia kwenye pumziko lake isipokuwa wale ambao wameosha nguo zao ndani ya damu yangu kwa sababu ya imani yao, na kutubu kwa dhambi zao zote, na uaminifu wao hadi mwisho.
- 20 Sasa hii ndiyo amri: Tubuni ninyi nyote katika sehemu zote za dunia, na mje kwangu na mbatizwe katika jina langu kwamba muweze kutakaswa kwa kupokea Roho Mtakatifu, ili msimame mbele yangu bila mawaa katika siku ya mwisho.
- 21 Kweli, kweli, nawaambia, hii ni injili yangu; na mnajua vitu ambavyo mnahitajika kufanya katika Kanisa langu; kwani vitendo ambavyo mmeniona nikifanya, hivyo pia mtafanya; kwani yale ambayo mmeniona nikifanya hata hivyo ninyi mtafanya;
- 22 Kwa hivyo mkifanya hivi vitu heri kwenu, kwani mtainuliwa juu katika ile siku ya mwisho.
- 23 Andikeni vitu ambavyo mmeona na kusikia, isipokuwa vile ambavyo vimekatazwa.
- 24 Andikeni vitendo vya hawa watu, ambavyo vitakuwa, hata kama vilivyoandikwa, ya yale ambayo yamekuwepo.
- 25 Kwani tazama, kutoka kwenye vitabu ambavyo vimeandikwa, na ambavyo vitaandikwa, hawa watu watahukumiwa, kwani kutoka kwa hivyo vitabu vitendo vyao vitajulikana kwa wanadamu.
- 26 Na tazama, vitu vyote vimeandikwa na Baba; kwa hivyo kutoka kwenye hivyo vitabu ambavyo vitaandikwa, dunia itahukumiwa.
- 27 Na mjue kwamba ninyi mtakuwa waamuzi wa watu hawa, kulingana na hukumu ambayo nitawapatia ambayo itakuwa haki. Kwa hivyo mnapaswa kuwa watu wa aina gani? Amin, nawaambia, hata vile nilivyo.
- 28 Na sasa naenda kwa Baba. Na amin, nawaambia, vitu vyovyote mtakavyomuuliza Baba katika jina langu, vitatolewa kwenu.
- 29 Kwa hivyo, ombeni na mtapokea; bisheni na mtafunguliwa; kwani yule ambaye huuliza hupokea; na kwa yule ambaye hubisha, itafunguliwa.

And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

- 30 Na sasa tazama, shangwe yangu ni kubwa, hata kwenye utimilifu, kwa sababu yenu, na pia kwa sababu ya kizazi hiki; ndiyo, na hata Baba hufurahi, na pia malaika watakatifu, kwa sababu yenu na hiki kizazi; kwani hakuna mmoja wao aliyepotea.
- 31 Tazama, ningetaka kwamba muelewe; kwani ninaamanisha hao ambao sasa ni wazima wa hiki kizazi; na hakuna hata ambaye amepotea; na kwa sababu yao, nina utimilifu wa shangwe.
- 32 Lakini tazama, inanihuzunisha kwa sababu ya kizazi cha nne kutoka kwa hiki kizazi, kwani wameongozwa mbali kama mateka na yeye, hata kama vile mwana wa upotevu; kwani wataniuza kwa fedha, na dhahabu, na kwa hiyo ambayo nondo huharibu na ambayo wezi huvunja na kuingia na kuiba. Na katika ile siku, nitawaadhibu, hata katika kugeuza vitendo vyao juu ya vichwa vyao.
- 33 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Yesu alipokuwa amemaliza maneno haya, aliwaambia wanafunzi wake: Ingieni ndani ninyi kupitia mlango uliosonga; kwani mlango umesonga na njia ni nyembamba, ambayo inaenda kwa maisha, na kuna wachache ambao huipata; lakini mpana ni mlango, na pana ni njia iendayo kwenye kifo, na kuna wengi ambao huisafiria, mpaka usiku unakuja ambapo hakuna mtu atakayeweza kufanya kazi.

And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fullness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

3 Nepi 28

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba Yesu alipokuwa amesema maneno haya, aliwazungumzia wanafunzi wake mmoja mmoja, akiwaambia: Ni kitu gani ambacho mnahitaji kutoka kwangu baada ya mimi kwenda kwa Baba?
- 2 Na wote walisema, isipokuwa watatu, wakisema: Tunataka kwamba baada ya kuishi umri wa binadamu, kwamba huduma yetu ambayo umetuitia, iishe, kwamba tuje kwako haraka kwenye ufalme wako.
- 3 Na akawaambia: Heri kwenu kwa sababu mnataka kitu hiki kutoka kwangu; kwa hivyo baada ya kuhitimu miaka sabini na miwili, mtakuja kwangu katika ufalme wangu; na mimi mtapata mapumziko.
- 4 Na baada ya kuwazungumzia, alijigeuza kuelekea wale watatu, na kuwaambia: Ni kitu gani ambacho mnataka niwafanyie, wakati nitakapokwenda kwa Baba?
- 5 Na walihuzunika mioyoni mwao, kwani hawakuthubutu kuzungumza na yeye kitu ambacho walitaka.
- 6 Na akawaambia: Tazama, najua mawazo yenu, na mmetaka kitu ambacho Yohana, mpendwa wangu, ambaye alikuwa na mimi katika huduma yangu kabla ya mimi kuinuliwa juu na Wayahudi, alichotaka kwangu.
- 7 Kwa hivyo heri zaidi kwenu kwani kamwe hamtaonja kifo; lakini mtaishi kuona vitendo vyote vya Baba kwa watoto wa watu, hata mpaka vitu vyote vitatimizwa kulingana na mapenzi ya Baba, wakati nitakapokuja kwa utukufu wangu na uwezo wa mbinguni.
- 8 Na hamtaumia uchungu wa kifo; lakini nitakapokuja katika utukufu wangu mtabadilishwa kwa nukta moja kutoka hali ya kufa hadi kwa hali ya kutokufa; na ndipo mtabarikiwa katika ufalme wa Baba yangu.

3 Nephi 28

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.

And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

- 9 Na tena, hamtapata maumivu wakati mtakapoishi kimwili; wala huzuni isipokuwa kwa dhambi za ulimwengu; na haya yote nitafanya kwa sababu ya kitu ambacho mmetaka kutoka kwangu, kwani mmetaka kwamba mlete roho za watu kwangu, wakati dunia itakaposimama.
- 10 Na kwa sababu hii mtapata utimilifu wa shangwe; na mtaketi chini katika ufalme wa Baba yangu; ndiyo, shangwe yenu itajaa, hata vile Baba amenipatia utimilifu wa shangwe; na mtakuwa hata kama nilivyo, nami niko hata vile Baba alivyo, na Baba nami tuko wamoja.
- 11 Na Roho Mtakatifu hushuhudia mambo ya Baba na Mimi; na Baba huwapa watoto wa watu Roho Mtakatifu kwa sababu yangu.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Yesu kuzungumza maneno haya, alimgusa kila mmoja wao kwa kidole chake isipokuwa wale watatu ambao walikuwa wa kukawia, na hapo akaondoka.
- 13 Na tazama, mbingu zilifunguka, na walichukuliwa juu katika mbingu, na waliona na kusikiliza vitu visivyosikika.
- 14 Na walikatazwa kwamba wasiongee; wala hawakupewa uwezo kwamba waongee juu ya vitu ambavyo waliona na kusikia;
- 15 Na kama walikuwa katika miili au walikuwa nje ya miili, hawakuja; kwani ilionekana kwao kama kugeuka sura, kwamba waligeuzwa kutoka kwa huu mwili wa nyama hadi kwenye kutokufa, kwamba wangeweza kuona vitu vya Mungu.
- 16 Lakini ikawa kwamba walihubiri tena juu ya dunia; lakini hawakuhubiri juu ya vitu ambavyo walisikia na kuona kwa sababu ya amri ambayo walipewa mbinguni.
- 17 Na sasa, kama walikuwa mwili wenye kufa au wa kutokufa kutoka siku ya kugeuka kwao sura, sijui;
- 18 Lakini hiki kiasi najua, kulingana na maandishi ambayo yametolewa—walienda kote juu ya ulimwengu, na kuhubiri kwa watu wote, wakileta kwenye kanisa jinsi vile wengi walivyoamini katika mahubiri yao; wakiwabatiza, na vile wengi walibatizwa, walipokea Roho Mtakatifu.

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given—they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

- 19 Na walitupwa gerezani na wale ambao hawakuwa wa kanisa. Na magereza hayangewashikilia, kwani yalipasuka katikati.
- 20 Na walitupwa chini ndani ya ardhi; lakini walipiga ardhi kwa neno la Mungu, mpaka kwamba kwa uwezo wake walikombolewa kutoka kina cha ardhi; na kwa hivyo hawangechimba mashimo ya kutosha ya kuwazuia.
- 21 Na mara tatu walitupwa kwenye tanuru na hawakupata majeraha.
- 22 Na mara mbili walitupwa kwenye tundu la wanyama wa mwitu; na tazama, walicheza na hao wanyama kama mtoto na mwanakondoo, na hawakujeruhiwa.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba walienda hivyo miongoni mwa watu wote wa Nephi, na walihubiri injili ya Kristo kwa watu wote usoni mwa nchi; na waliomgeukia Bwana, na waliunganishwa kwa kanisa la Kristo, na hivyo ndivyo watu wa kizazi hicho walivyobarikiwa, kulingana na neno la Yesu.
- 24 Na sasa mimi Mormoni, namaliza kuzungumza kuhusu vitu hivi kwa muda.
- 25 Tazama, nilikuwa karibu kuandika majina ya wale ambao hawatakufa, lakini Bwana alinikataza; kwa hivyo siyaandiki, kwani yamefichwa kutoka kwa ulimwengu.
- 26 Lakini tazama, nimewaona na wamenihubiria.
- 27 Na tazama, watakuwa miongoni mwa Wayunani, na Wayunani hawatawafahamu.
- 28 Watakuwa pia miongoni mwa Wayahudi na Wayahudi hawatawafahamu.
- 29 Na itakuwa, wakati Bwana atakapona ni vizuri kwa hekima yake, kwamba watahubiri kwa makabila yote ya Israeli yaliyotawanywa, na kwa mataifa yote, makabila, lugha na watu, na kuokoa nafsi nyingi miongoni mwao kwa Yesu, ili matakwa yao yatimizwe, na pia kwa sababu ya uwezo wa Mungu wa kusadikisha ambao umo ndani yao.
- 30 Na wao ni kama malaika wa Mungu, na ikiwa wataomba kwa Baba katika jina la Yesu, wanaweza kujidhihirisha kwa mtu yeyote ambaye wanaona ni vyema.

And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

- 31 Kwa hivyo vitendo vikubwa na vya ajabu vitafanywa nao, kabla ya siku kubwa inayokuja wakati watu wote lazima kwa kweli wasimame mbele ya kiti cha hukumu cha Kristo.
- 32 Ndiyo, hata miongoni mwa Wayunani kutafanyika kazi kubwa na ya ajabu na wao, kabla ya ile siku ya hukumu.
- 33 Na kama mngekuwa na maandiko yote ambayo yanatoa historia ya kazi zote za ajabu za Kristo, mngejua, kulingana na maneno ya Kristo, kwamba hivi vitu lazima vije kwa kweli.
- 34 Na ole kwake ambaye hatasikia maneno ya Yesu, na pia kwa wao ambao amechagua na kutuma miongoni mwao; kwani yeyote ambaye hatapokea maneno haya ya Yesu na maneno ya wale ambao amewatuma, hatampokea; na kwa hivyo hatawapokea katika ile siku ya mwisho;
- 35 Na ingelikuwa afadhali kwao kama hawangezaliwa. Kwani mnadhani kwamba mnaweza kukwepa haki ya Mungu aliyekosewa, ambaye amekanyagwa chini ya miguu ya watu, ili wokovu ungekuja?
- 36 Na sasa tazama, vile nilisema kuhusu wale ambao Bwana amewachagua, ndiyo, hata wale watatu waliochukuliwa juu katika mbingu, kwamba sikujua kama waligeuzwa kutoka mwili wa kufa hadi mwili usiokufa—
- 37 Lakini tazama, tangu niandike, nimemwuliza, Bwana, na ameifanya kujulikana kwangu kwamba lazima mabadiliko yaletwe kwenye miili yao, au sivyo, inahitajika kwamba lazima wapate kufa;
- 38 Kwa hivyo, ili wasipate kufa, kulikuwa na mabadiliko yaliyofanywa kwenye miili yao, ili wasiumie na uchungu wala huzuni isipokuwa kwa ajili ya dhambi za ulimwengu.
- 39 Sasa hili badiliko halikuwa sawa na lile ambalo litatendeka katika ile siku ya mwisho; lakini kulikuwa na badiliko lililofanywa kwao, mpaka kwamba Shetani hangekuwa na uwezo juu yao, kwamba hangewajaribu; na walitakaswa kimwili, kwamba walikuwa watakatifu, na kwamba nguvu za dunia hazingewashika.

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

40 Na wangekaa kwa hali hii mpaka siku ya hukumu ya Kristo; na katika ile siku wangepokea mabadiliko makubwa kuliko mbeleni na kupokewa katika ufalme wa Baba kutotoka tena, lakini kuishi na Mungu milele mbinguni.

And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God eternally in the heavens.

3 Nefi 29

- 1 Na sasa tazama, nawaambia kwamba wakati Bwana atakapooona sawa katika hekima yake, kwamba maneno haya yatawajia Wayunani kulingana na neno lake, ndipo mtajua kwamba agano ambalo Baba amefanya na wana wa Israeli, kuhusu kurudi kwao kwenye nchi zao za urithi, kitambo imeanza kutimizwa.
- 2 Na mtajua kwamba maneno ya Bwana, ambayo yamezungumzwa na manabii watakatifu, yote yatatimizwa; na hamtahitajika kusema kwamba Bwana anachelewesha kuja kwake kwa wana wa Israeli.
- 3 Na hamtakikani kuwaza katika mioyo yenu kwamba maneno ambayo yamezungumzwa ni ya bure, kwani tazama, Bwana atakumbuka agano lake ambalo amefanya kwa watu wake wa nyumba ya Israeli.
- 4 Na wakati mtakapooona maneno haya yakitokea miongoni mwenu, hamtahitaji tena kudharau mwenendo wa Bwana, kwani upanga wake wa haki uko ndani ya mkono wake wa kulia; na tazama, katika siku ile, ikiwa mtakataa kwa madharau, vitendo vyake, ndipo atasababisha kwamba haraka mtapitwa.
- 5 Ole kwake ambaye hukataa vitendo vya Bwana; ndiyo, ole kwake ambaye atakataa Kristo na matendo yake!
- 6 Ndiyo, ole kwa yule ambaye atakataa mafunuo ya Bwana, na ambaye atasema kuwa Bwana hafanyi kazi tena kwa kufunua au unabii, au kwa karama, au kwa lugha au kwa kuponya, au kwa uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu!
- 7 Ndiyo, na ole kwa yule atakayesema katika ile siku, kupata faida, kwamba hakuwezi kufanyika miujiza na Yesu Kristo; kwani yule atakayefanya hivi atakuwa mwana wa upotevu, ambaye kwake hakukuwa na huruma kulingana na neno la Kristo!
- 8 Ndiyo, na hamhitaji tena kufyonya, wala kudharau, wala kuchezea Wayahudi, wala baki lolote la nyumba ya Israeli; kwani tazama, Bwana hukumbuka agano lake kwao, na atawafanyia kulingana na yale ambayo ameapa.

3 Nephi 29

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

9 Kwa hivyo hampaswi kudhani kwamba mnaweza kugeuza mkono wa kulia wa Bwana hadi kushoto, ili asifanye hukumu yake kwa kutimiza lile agano ambalo amefanya kwa nyumba ya Israeli.

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

3 Nefi 30

- 1 Sikizeni, Ee ninyi Wayunani, na msikie maneno ya Yesu Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu anayeishi, ambaye ameniamuru kwamba nisizungumze kuwahusu kwani tazama, ameniamuru kwamba niandike nikisema:
- 2 Geukeni ninyi Wayunani wote, kutoka kwenye njia zenu za uovu; na mtubu kutoka matendo yenu maovu, kutoka kwa uwongo wenu na udanganyifu, na ukahaba wenu, na makundi yenu ya machukizo na ya siri, na sanamu zenu, na mauaji yenu, na ukuhani wa uongo, na wivu wenu, na mashindano yenu ya machukizo ya siri, na kutokana kwa uovu wenu na maovu, na mje kwangu, na mpate kubatizwa kwa jina langu, ili mpate kusamehewa dhambi zenu, na mjazwe na Roho Mtakatifu, ili mhesabiwe na watu wangu ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli.

3 Nephi 30

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

Nefi wa Nne

Kitabu cha Nefi

Ambaye ni Mwana wa Nefi— Mmojawapo wa Wanafunzi wa Yesu Kristo

Historia ya watu wa Nefi, kulingana na maandishi yake.

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba mwaka wa thelathini na nne ulipita, na pia mwaka wa thelathini na tano, na tazama wanafunzi wa Yesu walikuwa wameanzisha kanisa la Kristo katika eneo lote karibu. Na kadiri wengi walivyokuja kwao, na kutubu dhambi zao kwa ukweli, walibatizwa kwa jina la Yesu; na pia walipokea Roho Mtakatifu.
- 2 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa thelathini na sita, watu wote walimgeukia Bwana, nchini kote, wote Wanefi na Walamani, na hapakuweco na mabishano na ugomvi miongoni mwao, na kila mtu alimtendea mwingine haki.
- 3 Na vitu vyao vyote vilitumiwa kwa usawa miongoni mwao; kwa hivyo hakukuwa na tajiri na masikini, wafungwa na walio huru, lakini wote walifanywa huru, na washiriki wa karama ya mbinguni.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba mwaka wa thelathini na saba ulipita pia, na bado kukaendelea kuwa na amani katika nchi.
- 5 Na kulikuwa na kazi kubwa na ya ajabu iliyofanywa na wanafunzi wa Yesu, mpaka kwamba waliponya wagonjwa, na kufufua wafu, na kusababisha vilema kutembea, na vipofu kupokea uwezo wa kuona, na viziwi kusikia; na walifanya kila aina ya miujiza miongoni mwa watoto wa watu; na hawakufanyia miujiza isipokuwa katika jina la Yesu.
- 6 Na hivyo ndivyo mwaka wa thelathini na nane ulivyopita, na pia wa thelathini na tisa, na wa arubaini na moja, na wa arubaini na mbili, ndiyo, hata miaka arubaini na tisa ilipita, na pia wa hamsini na moja, na wa hamsini na mbili; ndiyo, na hata miaka hamsini na tisa ilipita.

Fourth Nephi

The Book of Nephi

Who Is the Son of Nephi—One of the Disciples of Jesus Christ

An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

- 7 Na Bwana aliwafanikisha sana katika nchi; ndiyo, mpaka kwamba walijenga miji tena ambako miji ilichomwa.
- 8 Ndiyo, hata huo mji mkubwa Zarahemla, walisababisha kujengwa tena.
- 9 Lakini kulikuwa na miji mingi ambayo ilikuwa imezama, na maji kuja mahali pao; kwa hivyo, hii miji haingefanywa upya.
- 10 Na sasa, tazama, ikawa kwamba watu wa Nepi walipata nguvu, na wakaongezeka kwa haraka sana, na wakawa weupe sana na watu wa kupendeza.
- 11 Na walioa, na kuolewa, na walibarikiwa kulingana na wengi wa ahadi ambazo Bwana alikuwa amefanya kwao.
- 12 Na hawakutembea tena kulingana na vitendo na sheria ya Musa; lakini walitembea kulingana na amri ambazo walipokea kutoka kwa Bwana wao na Mungu wao, wakiendelea katika kufunga na sala, na kwa kukutana pamoja siku zote kuomba na kusikia neno la Bwana.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba hakukuwepo na ubishi miongoni mwa watu wote, katika ile nchi yote; lakini kulikuwa na miujiza mikuu iliyofanywa na wanafunzi wa Yesu.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba mwaka wa sabini na moja ulipita, na pia mwaka wa sabini na mbili, ndiyo, na kwa kifupi, mpaka mwaka wa sabini na tisa ulipopita; ndiyo, hata miaka mia moja ilikuwa imepita, na wanafunzi wa Yesu, ambao aliwachagua, wote walikuwa wameenda peponi kwa Mungu, isipokuwa wale watatu ambao wataendelea kuishi; na kulikuwa na wanafunzi wengine ambao walisimikwa mahali pao; na pia wengi wa kizazi hicho walikuwa wamekufa.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba hakukuwa na ubishi katika nchi, kwa sababu ya mapenzi ya Mungu ambayo yaliishi katika mioyo ya watu.
- 16 Na hakukuwa na wivu, wala ubishi, wala misukosuko, wala ukahaba, wala uwongo, wala mauaji, wala uzunifu wa aina yoyote; na kwa kweli hakujakuwa na watu ambao wangekuwa na furaha zaidi miongoni mwa watu wote ambao waliumbwa na mkono wa Mungu.

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightful people.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

- 17 Hakukuwa na wanyang'anyi, wala wauaji, wala hakukuwa na Walamani, wala aina yoyote ya vikundi; lakini walikuwa kitu kimoja, watoto wa Kristo, na warithi wa ufalme wa Mungu.
- 18 Na jinsi gani walibarikiwa! Kwani Bwana aliwabariki kwa matendo yao yote; ndiyo, hata walibarikiwa na kufanikiwa mpaka miaka mia moja na kumi ikapita; na kizazi cha kwanza kutoka Kristo kilikuwa kimepita, na hakukuwa na ubishi katika nchi yote.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba Nepi, yule ambaye aliandika maandishi haya ya mwisho, (na aliyaandika kwenye mabamba ya Nepi) alikufa, na mwana wake Amosi aliandika badala yake; na aliyaandika kwenye mabamba ya Nepi pia.
- 20 Na aliandika kwa miaka themanini na minne, na kulikuwa bado na amani nchini, isipokuwa sehemu ndogo ya watu ambao walikuwa wameasi kutoka kanisa na kujitua Walamani; kwa hivyo kulianza kuwa tena na Walamani katika nchi.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba Amosi alifariki pia, (na ilikuwa miaka mia moja tisini nne kutoka kuja kwa Kristo) na mwana wake Amosi aliandika maandishi badala yake; na yeye pia aliandika kwenye mabamba ya Nepi; na ikaandikwa pia kwenye kitabu cha Nepi, ambacho ni kitabu hiki.
- 22 Na ikawa kwamba miaka mia mbili ilikuwa imepita; na kizazi cha pili chote kilikuwa kimepita isipokuwa wachache.
- 23 Na sasa mimi, Mormoni, ningetaka kwamba mjue kwamba watu walikuwa wameongezeka, mpaka kwamba walitapakaa kote usoni mwa nchi, na kwamba walikuwa wametajirika sana, kwa sababu ya kufanikiwa kwao katika Kristo.
- 24 Na sasa, katika mwaka huu wa mia mbili na moja kulianza kuwa miongoni mwao wale ambao waliinuliwa katika kiburi, kwa kuvaa nguo za thamani, na kila aina ya lulu nzuri, na vitu vizuri vya dunia.
- 25 Na tangu wakati ule na kuendelea, walikuwa na mali yao na utajiri wao, na vitu vyao havikuwa sawa miongoni mwao.
- 26 Na walianza kujigawanya kwenye vyeo; na wakaanza kujenga makanisa yao kwa kujipatia faida, na wakaanza kukataa kanisa la kweli la Kristo.

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

- 27 Na ikawa kwamba wakati miaka mia mbili na kumi ilipokuwa imepita kulikuwa na makanisa mengi katika nchi; ndiyo, kulikuwa na makanisa mengi ambayo yalidai kumjua Kristo, na bado yalikataa sehemu kubwa ya injili yake, mpaka kwamba yalikubali aina yote ya uovu, na yalitoa kila kilicho kitakatifu kwa yule ambaye alikuwa amekataliwa kwa sababu ya kutostahili.
- 28 Na hili kanisa liliongezeka sana kwa sababu ya uovu, na kwa sababu ya nguvu ya Shetani ambaye alishikilia mioyo yao.
- 29 Na tena, kulikuwa na kanisa lingine ambalo lilimkana Kristo; na walidhulumu kanisa la kweli la Kristo, kwa sababu ya uvumilivu wao na kuamini kwao katika Kristo; na waliwadharau kwa sababu ya miujiza mingi ambayo walifanya miongoni mwao.
- 30 Kwa hivyo walionyeshwa uwezo na mamlaka juu ya wanafunzi wa Yesu ambao walibaki nao, na waliwatupa gerezani; lakini kwa uwezo wa neno la Mungu, ambao ulikuwa ndani yao, magereza yalipasuka katikati, na wakaenda mbele wakifanya miujiza mkuu miongoni mwao.
- 31 Walakini, na ijapokuwa hii miujiza yote, watu walishupaza mioyo yao, na walitaka kuwaua, hata kama vile Wayahudi wa Yerusalemu walitafuta kumuua Yesu, kulingana na neno lake.
- 32 Na waliwatupa kwenye majiko ya moto, na wakatoka nje bila majeraha.
- 33 Na waliwatupa pia kwenye mapango ya wanyama wa mwitu, na walicheza na wale wanyama wa mwitu hata kama vile mtoto na mwanakondoo; na walitoka kutoka miongoni mwao, bila kupata majeraha.
- 34 Walakini, watu walishupaza mioyo yao, kwani waliongozwa na makuhani wengi na manabii wa uwongo kuanzisha makanisa mengi, na kufanya aina yote ya uovu. Na waliwapiga watu wa Yesu; lakini watu wa Yesu hawakulipiza kisasi. Na hivyo walififia katika kutoamini na uovu, kutoka mwaka mmoja hadi mwingine, hata hadi miaka mia mbili na thelathini ikapita.
- 35 Na sasa ikawa katika mwaka huu, ndiyo, katika mwaka wa mia mbili na thelathini na moja, kulikuwa na mgawanyiko mkubwa miongoni mwa watu.

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

- 36 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka huu kulitokea watu ambao waliitwa Wanefi, na walikuwa waumini wa kweli wa Kristo; na miongoni mwao kulikuwa na wale ambao waliitwa na Walamani—Wayakobo, na Wayusufu, na Wazoramu;
- 37 Kwa hivyo waumini wa kweli katika Kristo, na waabudu wa kweli wa Kristo, (miongoni mwao ambao walikuwa wale wanafunzi watatu wa Yesu ambao watakaa) waliitwa Wanefi, na Wayakobo, na Wayusufu, na Wazoramu.
- 38 Na ikawa kwamba wale ambao walikataa injili waliitwa Walamani, na Walemueli, na Waishmaeli; na hawakuffia kwa kutoamini, lakini waliasi makusudi dhidi ya injili ya Kristo; na waliwafundisha watoto wao kwamba wasiamini, hata vile babu zao, kutoka mwanzoni, walivyoffia.
- 39 Na ilikuwa kwa sababu ya uovu na machukizo ya babu zao, hata kama vile ilivyokuwa mwanzoni. Na walifundishwa kuchukia watoto wa Mungu, hata vile Walamani walifundishwa kuwachukia watoto wa Nefi kutoka mwanzo.
- 40 Na ikawa kwamba miaka mia mbili na arubaini na nne ilikuwa imekwisha, na hivyo ndivyo yalikuwa mambo ya watu. Na sehemu kubwa ya watu waovu ilipata nguvu, na walikuwa wengi sana kuliko watu wa Mungu.
- 41 Na bado waliendelea na kujenga makanisa yao, na kuyapamba na aina yote ya vitu vya thamani. Na hivyo miaka mia mbili na hamsini ilikwisha, na pia miaka mia mbili na sitini.
- 42 Na ikawa kwamba sehemu ya watu waovu walianza tena kuanzisha viapo vya siri na makundi maovu ya siri ya Gadiantoni.
- 43 Na pia watu ambao waliitwa watu wa Nefi walianza kujisifu katika mioyo yao, kwa sababu ya utajiri wao mwingi, na kuwa bure kama ndugu zao, Walamani.
- 44 Na kutoka wakati huu wanafunzi walianza kuhuzunika kwa sababu ya dhambi za dunia.
- 45 Na ikawa kwamba wakati miaka mia tatu ilipokwisha, watu wote wa Nefi na Walamani walikuwa wamepata kuwa waovu sana mmoja akiwa kama mwingine.

And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

46 Na ikawa kwamba wanyang'anyi wa Gadiantoni walitawanyika kote usoni mwa nchi; na hakukuwa wowote waliokuwa wa haki isipokuwa wanafunzi wa Yesu. Na waliweka dhahabu na fedha kwa wingi, na walifanya biashara na aina yote ya bidhaa.

47 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya miaka mia tatu na tano kupita, (na watu walibaki bado kwenye uovu) Amosi alifariki; na kaka yake, Amaroni, aliandika maandishi badala yake.

48 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya miaka mia tatu na ishirini kupita, Amaroni, akilazimishwa na Roho Mtakatifu, alificha maandishi yote matakatifu—ndiyo, hata maandishi yote matakatifu yaliyotolewa kutoka kizazi hadi kizazi, ambayo yalikuwa matakatifu—hata mpaka mwaka wa mia tatu na ishirini tangu kuja kwa Kristo.

49 Na aliyaficha kwa Bwana, kwamba yangukuja tena kwa baki la nyumba ya Yakobo, kulingana na unabii na ahadi za Bwana. Na huo ndiyo mwisho wa maandishi ya Amaroni.

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

And he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

Kitabu cha Mormoni

Mormoni 1

- 1 Na sasa mimi, Mormoni, ninaandika maandishi ya vitu ambavyo nimeona na kusikia, na kuyaita Kitabu cha Mormoni.
- 2 Na karibu wakati ambao Amaroni alipoficha maandishi kwa Bwana, alikuja kwangu, (mimi nikiwa na umri wa karibu miaka kumi, na nilianza kujifunza kidogo kulingana na namna ya kujifunza kwa watu wangu) na Amaroni akaniambia: Ninaona kwamba wewe ni mtoto mwenye heshima, na ni mwepesi kwa kusoma;
- 3 Kwa hivyo, wakati utakuwa karibu na umri wa miaka ishirini na nne ninataka kwamba ukumbuke vitu ambavyo umevichunguza kuhusu hawa watu; na wakati utakuwa na huo umri uende kwa nchi ya Antumu, kwenye kilima ambacho kitaitwa Shimu; na hapo nimeweka kwa ulinzi wa Bwana maandishi yote matakatifu kuhusu hawa watu.
- 4 Na tazama, utajichukulia mabamba ya Nepi, na yatakayosalia utaacha mahali hapo; na utaandika kwenye mabamba ya Nepi vitu vyote ambavyo utakuwa umeviona kuhusu hawa watu.
- 5 Na mimi, Mormoni, nikiwa wa kizazi cha Nepi, (na jina la baba yangu lilikuwa Mormoni) nilikumbuka vitu ambavyo Amaroni aliniamuru nifanye.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, nikiwa na miaka kumi na moja, nilibebwa na baba yangu hadi kwenye nchi iliyokuwa kusini, hata kwenye nchi ya Zarahemla.
- 7 Uso wa nchi yote ulikuwa umefunikwa na majengo, na watu walikuwa wengi, kama vile mchanga wa bahari.
- 8 Na ikawa katika mwaka huu kukaanza kuwa na vita miongoni mwa Wanepi, ambao walikuwa mkusanyiko wa Wanepi na Wayakobo na Wayusufu na Wazoramu; na hivi vita vilikuwa miongoni mwa Wanepi, na Walamani na Walemueli na Waishmaeli.
- 9 Sasa Walamani na Walemueli na Waishmaeli waliitwa Walamani, na yale makundi mawili yalikuwa Wanepi na Walamani.

The Book of Mormon

Mormon 1

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

- 10 Na ikawa kwamba vita vilianza kuwa miongoni mwao kwenye mipaka ya Zarahemla, kando ya maji ya Sidoni.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba Wanefi walikuwa wamekusanya pamoja idadi kubwa ya watu, hata kupita idadi ya elfu thelathini. na ikawa kwamba kwenye huu mwaka walikuwa na vita kadhaa, ambazo Wanefi waliwashinda Walamani na waliwaua wengi wao.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani waliondoa kusudi lao, na masikilizano ya amani yakaimarishwa nchini; na amani ikadumu kwa muda wa karibu miaka minne, kwamba hakukuwepo na umwagaji wa damu.
- 13 Lakini uovu ulienea juu ya uso wa nchi yote, mpaka kwamba Bwana akaondoa wanafunzi wake wapendwa, na kazi ya miujiza na ya uponyaji iliisha kwa sababu ya uovu wa watu.
- 14 Na hakukuwa na vipawa kutoka kwa Bwana, na Roho Mtakatifu hakumjia yeyote, kwa sababu ya uovu wao na kutoamini kwao.
- 15 Na mimi, nikiwa na umri wa miaka kumi na mitano na nikiwa kidogo na akili timamu, kwa hivyo nilitembelewa na Bwana, na kuonja na kujua uzuri wa Yesu.
- 16 Na nilijaribu kuwahubiria watu hawa, lakini mdomo wangu ulifungwa, na nikakatazwa kwamba nisihubiri kwao; kwani tazama walikuwa wameasi makusudi dhidi ya Mungu wao; na wale wanafunzi wapendwa waliondolewa nje ya nchi, kwa sababu ya uovu wao.
- 17 Lakini nilibaki miongoni mwao, lakini nilikatazwa kuhubiri kwao, kwa sababu ya ugumu wa mioyo; na kwa sababu ya ugumu wa mioyo yao nchi ililaaniwa kwa sababu yao.
- 18 Na hawa wanyang'anyi wa Gadiantoni, ambao walikuwa miongoni mwa Walamani, waliingilia nchi, mpaka kwamba wakazi wa pale walianza kuficha hazina zao udongoni; na zikawa zenye kuteleza, kwa sababu Bwana alikuwa amelaani nchi, kwamba hawangeweza kuzishikilia, wala kuziweka tena.

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

19 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na uchawi, na ulozi, na uganga; na nguvu za yule mwovu zilitumiwa kote usoni mwa nchi, hata kwa kutimiza maneno yote ya Abinadi, na pia Samweli yule Mlamani.

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

Mormoni 2

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka huo huo kulianza kuwa na vita tena miongoni mwa Wanefi na Walamani. Na ingawaje mimi nikiwa kijana mdogo, nilikuwa mkubwa kwa kimo; kwa hivyo watu wa Nefi walinchagua kwamba niwe kiongozi wao, au kingozi wa majeshi yao.
- 2 Kwa hivyo ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wangu wa kumi na sita nilienda mbele kuliongoza jeshi la Wanefi, dhidi ya Walamani; kwa hivyo miaka mia tatu na ishirini na sita ilikuwa imepita.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa mia tatu na ishirini na saba Walamani walitushambulia kwa nguvu nyingi sana, mpaka kwamba wakayatisha majeshi yangu; kwa hivyo hawangepigana, na walianza kurudi nyuma kuelekea nchi za kaskazini.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba tulifika mji wa Angola, na tukaumiliki mji huo, na kufanya matayarisho kujilinda dhidi ya Walamani. Na ikawa kwamba tuliimarisha mji kwa nguvu zetu; lakini injapokuwa kuimarika kwetu Walamani walitushambulia na wakatufukuza hadi nje ya nchi.
- 5 Na walitukimbiza pia kutoka nchi ya Daudi.
- 6 Na tulienda mbele na tukafika nchi ya Yoshua, ambayo ilikuwa kwenye mipaka ya magharibi kando ya bahari.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba tulikusanya watu wetu kwa haraka iwezekanavyo, ili tungewakusanya pamoja katika kundi moja.
- 8 Lakini tazama, nchi ilikuwa imejaa wanyang'anyi na Walamani; na ingawaje kulikuwa na uharibifu mwingi ambao ulining'inia juu ya watu wangu, hawakutubu vitendo vyao viovu; kwa hivyo kulikuwa na usambazaji wa mauaji na maangamizo kote usoni mwa nchi, kote kwenye sehemu ya Wanefi na pia kwenye sehemu ya Walamani; na ulikuwa upinduzi mmoja mkuu kote usoni mwa nchi.

Mormon 2

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

- 9 Na sasa, Walamani walikuwa na mfalme, na jina lake lilikuwa Haruni; na alitushambulia na jeshi la elfu arubaini na nne. Na tazama, nilimzuia na watu elfu arubaini na mbili. Na ikawa kwamba nilimpiga na jeshi langu kwamba alitoroka mbele yangu. Na tazama, haya yote yalifanyika, na miaka mia tatu na thelathini ikawa imekwisha.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba Wanefi walianza kutubu dhambi zao, na wakaanza kulalamika hata kama ilivyotabiriwa na nabii Samweli; kwani tazama hakuna mtu ambaye aliweza kuweka ile ambayo ilikuwa yake, kwa sababu ya wezi, na wanyang'anyi, na wauaji, na ustadi wa uganga, na uchawi ambao ulikuwa katika nchi.
- 11 Hivyo kulianza kuwa na maombolezo na kulia katika nchi kwa sababu ya vitu hivi, na hasa zaidi miongoni mwa watu wa Nefi.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya mimi, Mormoni, kuona kilio chao na maombolezo yao na huzuni yao mbele ya Bwana, moyo wangu ulianza kufurahi ndani yangu, kwa sababu nilijua huruma na uvumilivu wa Bwana, kwa hivyo nikidhani kwamba atakuwa na huruma kwao kwamba wangukuwa watu wa haki tena.
- 13 Lakini tazama hii shangwe yangu ilikuwa bure, kwani hii huzuni yao haikuwa ya toba, kwa sababu ya uzuri wa Mungu; lakini ilikuwa sana huzuni ya waliolaaniwa, kwa sababu Bwana hakuwaruhusu kufurahi katika dhambi.
- 14 Na hawakuja kwa Yesu na mioyo iliyovunjika na roho zilizopondeka, lakini walimlaani Mungu, na wakataka kufa. Hata hivyo wangepigana wakitumia upanga kwa maisha yao.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba huzuni yangu ilinirudia tena, na niliona kwamba siku ya neema ilikuwa imepita na wao, kimwili pamoja na kiroho; kwani niliona maelfu wakiangushwa chini kwenye uasi wa wazi dhidi ya Mungu wao, na kurundikwa kama fungu la mbolea juu ya uso wa nchi. Na hivyo miaka mia tatu na arobaini na minne ilikuwa imepita.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa mia tatu na hamsini na tano Wanefi walianza kutoroka mbele ya Walamani; na walifuatwa mpaka walipofika hata kwenye nchi ya Yashoni, kabla ya kuwezekana kuwazuia katika kukimbia kwao.

And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

- 17 Na sasa, mji wa Yashoni ulikuwa karibu na nchi ambayo Amaroni alikuwa ameficha maandishi kwa Bwana, ili yasiharibiwe. Na tazama nilikuwa nimeenda kulingana na neno la Amaroni, na kuchukua mabamba ya Nephi, na niliandika kulingana na maneno ya Amaroni.
- 18 Na niliandika juu ya mabamba ya Nephi nakili kamili ya uovu na machukizo yote; lakini kwenye mabamba haya nilijizuia kuweka nakili kamili ya uovu wao na machukizo, kwani tazama, mfululizo wa kuonekana kwa uovu na machukizo umekuwa mbele ya macho yangu tangu nitoshee kuona mwenendo wa binadamu.
- 19 Na ole kwangu kwa sababu ya uovu wao; kwani moyo wangu umejawa na huzuni kwa sababu ya uovu wao, maisha yangu yote; walakini, ninajua kwamba nitainuliwa juu katika siku ya mwisho.
- 20 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka huu watu wa Nephi waliwindwa na kukimbizwa. Na ikawa kwamba tulikimbizwa mbele mpaka tulipofika kaskazini kwa nchi ambayo iliitwa Shemu.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba tuliimarisha mji wa Shemu, na tuliwakusanya humo watu wetu kadri ilivyowezekana, ili labda tungewaokoa kutoka kwenye maangamizo.
- 22 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa mia tatu na arubaini na sita walianza kutushambulia tena.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba niliwazungumzia watu wangu, nikiwasihi kwa juhudi kuu, kwamba wasimame kwa ujasiri mbele ya Walamani na kupigana kwa ajili ya wake zao, na watoto wao, na nyumba zao, na miji yao.
- 24 Na maneno yangu yaliwaamsha kidogo kuwa na nguvu, mpaka kwamba hawakukimbia kutoka mbele ya Walamani, lakini walisimama kwa ujasiri dhidi yao.
- 25 Na ikawa kwamba tulikabiliana na jeshi la elfu thelathini dhidi ya jeshi la elfu hamsini. Na ikawa kwamba tuliwazuia na uthabiti hivyo kwamba walikimbia kutoka mbele yetu.

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

26 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kukimbia tuliwafuata na majeshi yetu, na tulipigana na wao tena, na tukawashinda; walakini nguvu za Bwana hazikuwa nasi; ndiyo, tuliachwa peke yetu, kwamba Roho wa Bwana haikuwa nasi; kwa hivyo tulikuwa tumekuwa wanyonge kama ndugu zetu.

27 Na moyo wangu ulihuzunika kwa sababu ya huu msiba mkubwa wa watu wangu, kwa sababu ya uovu wao na machukizo yao. Lakini tazama, tulienda mbele dhidi ya Walamani na wale wanyang'anyi wa Gadiantoni, mpaka, tulipokuwa tena tumeimiliki nchi ya urithi wetu.

28 Na mwaka wa mia tatu na arubaini na tisa ukawa umepita. Na katika mwaka wa mia tatu na hamsini tuliweka mkataba na Walamani na wanyang'anyi wa Gadiantoni, ambamo tulipata nchi zetu za urithi kugawanywa.

29 Na Walamani walitupatia nchi ya upande wa kaskazini, ndiyo, hata njia nyembamba iliyoelekea nchi ya kusini. Na tukawapatia Walamani nchi yote ya kusini.

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

Mormoni 3

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani hawakutushambulia tena hadi miaka kumi ilipopita. Na tazama, nilikuwa nimeweka watu wangu, Wanefi, kwenye kazi, katika kutayarisha nchi yao na silaha zao dhidi ya wakati wa vita.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana alisema kwangu: Walilie watu hawa—Tubuni ninyi, na mje kwangu, na mbatizwe, na mjenge tena kanisa langu, na mtasamehewa.
- 3 Na niliwahubiria hawa watu, lakini ilikuwa bure; na hawakufahamu kwamba Bwana ndiye aliyewarhemu, na kuwapatia nafasi ya kutubu. Na tazama walishupaza mioyo yao dhidi ya Bwana Mungu wao.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya huu mwaka wa kumi kuisha, ikiwa, jumla ya miaka yote pamoja, mia tatu na sitini kutoka kuja kwa Kristo, mfalme wa Walamani alinitumia barua, ambayo ilinieleza kwamba walikuwa wanajitayarisha kuja kupigana dhidi yetu tena.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba nilisababisha kwamba watu wangu wajikusanye pamoja katika nchi ya Ukiwa, kwa mji uliokuwa mipakani, kando ya njia nyembamba ambayo ilielekea katika nchi iliyokuwa upande wa kusini.
- 6 Na hapo tuliweka majeshi yetu, ili tuyazuie majeshi ya Walamani, kwamba wasimiliki yoyote ya nchi zetu; kwa hivyo tulijiimarisha dhidi yao na majeshi yetu yote.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa mia tatu na sitini na moja Walamani walikuja chini kwenye mji wa Ukiwa kupigana nasi; na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka huo tuliwashinda, mpaka kwamba walirejea kwenye nchi zao tena.
- 8 Na katika mwaka wa mia tatu na sitini na mbili walikuja chini tena kupigana. Na tuliwashinda tena, na kuua idadi yao kubwa, na wafu wao walitupwa baharini.

Mormon 3

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

- 9 Na sasa, kwa sababu ya kitu hiki kikubwa ambacho watu wangu, Wanefi, walikuwa wamefanya, walianza kujisifu kwa nguvu zao, na walianza kuapa kwa mbingu kwamba watajilipizia kisasi kwa damu ya ndugu zao ambao walikuwa wameuawa na maadui zao.
- 10 Na waliapa kwa mbingu, na pia kwa kiti cha enzi cha Mungu, kwamba wataenda juu kupigana dhidi ya maadui zao, na kuwaangamiza kabisa kutoka uso wa nchi.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba mimi, Mormoni, nilikataa kabisa kutokea wakati huu kwenda mbele kuwa amiri jeshi na kiongozi wa hawa watu, kwa sababu ya uovu wao na machukizo yao.
- 12 Tazama, nilikuwa nimewaongoza, ijapokuwa uovu wao, nilikuwa nimewaongoza mara nyingi vitani, na niliwapenda, kulingana na upendo wa Mungu ambao ulikuwa ndani yangu, na moyo wangu wote; na nafsi yangu ilikuwa imewekwa kwa sala kwa Mungu wangu siku yote nzima kwa ajili yao; walakini, ilikuwa bila imani, kwa sababu ya kushupaza mioyo yao.
- 13 Na mara tatu nimewaokoa kutoka mikononi mwa maadui zao, na hawajatubu dhambi zao.
- 14 Na baada ya kuapa na yote ambayo walikatazwa na Bwana wetu na Mwokozi Yesu Kristo, kwamba wangeenda kwenye maadui wao ili wapigane, na kujilipizia kisasi kwa damu ya ndugu zao, tazama sauti ya Bwana ilinjia, ikisema:
- 15 Kulipiza kisasi ni kwangu, na nitalipa; na kwa sababu hawa watu hawakutubu baada ya mimi kuwakomboa, tazama, wataangamizwa kutoka kwa uso wa dunia.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba nilikataa kabisa kwenda juu dhidi ya maadui zangu; na nilifanya hata vile Bwana alivyoni amuru; na nilisimama kama shahidi mzembe kushuhudia kwa ulimwengu vitu ambavyo niliona na kusikia, kulingana na ushuhuda wa Roho ambayo ilikuwa imeshuhudia kwa vitu vijavyo.
- 17 Kwa hivyo naandika kwenu, Wayunani, na pia kwenu, nyumba ya Israeli, wakati kazi itakapoanza, kwamba mtakuwa karibu kujitayarisha kurudi kwenye nchi ya urithi wenu;

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

18 Ndiyo, tazama, nawaandikia wote wanaoishi ulimwenguni; ndiyo, kwenu, makabila kumi na mawili ya Israeli, ambao mtahukumiwa kwa vitendo vyenu na wale kumi na wawili ambao Yesu aliwachagua kuwa wanafunzi wake katika nchi ya Yerusalemu.

19 Na pia nawaandikia baki la watu hawa, ambao pia watahukumiwa na wale kumi na wawili ambao Yesu aliwachagua katika nchi hii; na watahukumiwa na wale kumi na wawili ambao Yesu aliwachagua katika nchi ya Yerusalemu.

20 Na vitu hivi Roho amenifunulia; kwa hivyo ninawaandikia ninyi nyote. Na kwa sababu hii ninaandika kwenu, ili mjue kwamba lazima nyote msimame mbele ya kiti cha hukumu cha Kristo, ndiyo, kila nafsi ambayo ni ya ukoo wa mwanadamu ya Adamu; na lazima msimame kuhukumiwa kwa yale matendo yenu, ikiwa yatakuwa kama mema au maovu;

21 Na pia kwamba mngeamini injili ya Yesu Kristo, ambayo mtapata miongoni mwenu; na pia kwamba Wayahudi, watu wa agano la Bwana, watakuwa na ushahidi mwingine juu ya yule ambaye wamemwona na kumsikiliza, kwamba Yesu, ambaye walimuua, alikuwa ni Kristo yule yule na Mungu yule yule.

22 Na ningetaka kwamba ningeweza kushawishi kila mtu aishiye duniani atubu na ajitayarishe kusimama mbele ya kiti cha hukumu cha Kristo.

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

Mormoni 4

- 1 Na sasa ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa mia tatu na sitini na tatu Wanefi walienda na majeshi yao kupigana dhidi ya Walamani, kutoka nchi ya Ukiwa.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba majeshi ya Wanefi yalilazimishwa kurudi nyuma hadi kwenye nchi ya Ukiwa. Na wakati walikuwa bado wamechoka, jeshi lenye nguvu la Walamani liliwashambulia; na walikuwa na vita vibaya, mpaka kwamba Walamani walimiliki mji wa Ukiwa, na waliwachinja Wanefi wengi, na walichukua wengi wao kuwa wafungwa.
- 3 Na waliosalia walikimbia na kujiunga na wakazi wa mji wa Teankumu. Sasa mji wa Teankumu ulikuwa kwenye mipaka ya ukingo wa bahari; na ulikuwa pia karibu na mji wa Ukiwa.
- 4 Na ilikuwa kwa sababu jeshi la Wanefi lilishambulia Walamani kwamba walianza kuuawa; kwani kama hawangefanya hivyo, Walamani hawangekuwa na uwezo juu yao.
- 5 Lakini, tazama, hukumu za Mungu zitashinda uovu; na ni kwa kupitia kwa waovu kwamba waovu huadhibiwa; kwani ni waovu ambao huchochea mioyo ya watoto wa watu hadi kwenye umwagaji wa damu.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walifanya mipango ya kushambulia mji wa Teankumu.
- 7 Na ikawa katika mwaka wa mia tatu na sitini na nne Walamani walishambulia mji wa Teankumu, ili wamiliki mji wa Teankumu pia.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba walisukumwa na kurudishwa nyuma na Wanefi. Na baada ya Wanefi kuona kwamba wamewakimbiza Walamani walijisifu tena kwa nguvu zao; na wakaenda mbele na uwezo wao wenyewe, na kukamata tena mji wa Ukiwa.
- 9 Na sasa vitu hivi vyote vilikuwa vimefanyika, na kulikuwa na maelfu waliouawa kwa pande zote mbili, miongoni mwa Wanefi na miongoni mwa Walamani.

Mormon 4

And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

10 Na ikawa kwamba mwaka wa mia tatu na ishirini na sita ukawa umepita, na Walamani walikuja tena kwa Wanefi ili wapigane; na bado Wanefi hawakutubu maovu waliyofanya, lakini waliendelea na maovu yao siku zote.

11 Na ni vigumu kwa ulimi kueleza, au kwa mtu kuandika maelezo kamili ya hofu iliyoonekana ya damu na mauaji ambayo yalikuwa miongoni mwa watu, upande wa Wanefi na upande wa Walamani, na kila moyo ulishupazwa, kwamba walifurahia umwagaji wa damu siku zote.

12 Na kulikuwa hakujakuwa na uovu mkuu kama huu miongoni mwa kizazi cha Lehi, wala hata miongoni mwa nyumba ya Israeli, kulingana na maneno ya Bwana, vile ilipokuwa miongoni mwa watu hawa.

13 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walimiliki mji wa Ukiwa, na hii ni kwa sababu idadi yao ilizidi ya Wanefi.

14 Na walisonga mbele pia dhidi ya mji wa Teankumu, na kulazimisha wakazi wake kuondoka nje, na wakachukua wafungwa wengi wanawake pamoja na watoto, na kuwaua kama kafara kwa sanamu zao za kuabudu.

15 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa mia tatu na sitini na saba, Wanefi wakiwa wamekasirika kwa sababu ya Walamani kutoa kafara wake zao na watoto wao, kwamba walienda dhidi ya Walamani kwa hasira kubwa sana, hadi kwamba waliwapiga Walamani tena, na kuwafukuza kutoka nchi zao.

16 Na Walamani hawakuwashambulia Wanefi mpaka mwaka wa mia tatu na sabini na tano.

17 Na katika mwaka huu walikuja chini dhidi ya Wanefi kwa uwezo wao wote; na hawangehesabika kwa sababu ya ukubwa wa idadi yao.

18 Na kutokea wakati huu kwenda mbele Wanefi hawakuwa na uwezo wowote juu ya Walamani, lakini walianza kuangamizwa na hao vile umande huwa mbele ya jua.

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

- 19 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walishambulia mji wa Ukiwa; na kukawa na vita vikali sana vilivyopiganwa katika nchi ya Ukiwa, ambamo walishinda Wanefi.
- 20 Na walitoroka tena kutoka kwao, na kufikia mji wa Boazi; na hapo walizuia Walamani kwa ujasiri mkubwa, mpaka kwamba Walamani hawakushinda mpaka waliporudi tena mara ya pili.
- 21 Na baada ya kurudi mara ya pili, Wanefi walikimbizwa na kuchinjwa na mauaji makuu; wanawake wao na watoto wao walitolewa kafara tena kwa sanamu.
- 22 Na ikawa kwamba Wanefi walikimbia tena kutoka kwao, na wakasababisha wakazi wote kuandamana nao kote, mijini na vijijini.
- 23 Na sasa mimi, Mormoni, nilipoona kwamba Walamani wako karibu kuchukua nchi, kwa hivyo nilienda kwenye kilima cha Shimu, na kuyachukua maandishi yote ambayo Amaroni alikuwa ameyaficha kwa Bwana.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, in-somuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

Mormoni 5

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba nilienda mbele miongoni mwa Wanefi, na kugeuza kile kiapo ambacho nilikuwa nimefanya kwamba sitawasaidia; na wakanifanya amiri jeshi tena wa majeshi yao, kwani walinitazamia kama ningewakomboa kutoka kwa mateso yao.
- 2 Lakini tazama, sikuwa na tumaini, kwani nilijua hukumu ya Bwana ambayo ingekuja juu yao; kwani hawakutubu uovu wao, lakini walipigania maisha yao bila kumlingana Yule ambaye aliwaumba.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba Walamani walitushambulia vile tulivyokuwa tumekimbilia mji wa Yordani; lakini tazama, walifukuzwa na kurudishwa nyuma kwamba hawakukamata ule mji wakati huo.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba walitushambulia tena, na tulihiifadhi mji. Na kulikuwa na miji mingine pia ambayo ilihifadhiwa na Wanefi, ambayo ngome zao ziliwazuilia mbali kwamba hawangeingia nchi ambayo ilikuwa mbele yetu, ili wawaangamize wakazi wa nchi yetu.
- 5 Lakini ikawa kwamba nchi yoyote ambayo tulipitia karibu, ambayo wakazi hawakuwa wamejiunga nasi, waliangamizwa na Walamani, na miji yao, na vijiji vyao, na miji yao mikuu ilichomwa kwa moto; na hivyo miaka mia tatu na sabini na tisa ilipita mbali.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa mia tatu na themanini Walamani walikuja tena dhidi yetu ili kupigana, na tuliwazuia kwa ujasiri; lakini yote ilikuwa bure, kwani idadi yao ilikuwa kubwa sana kwamba waliwakanyaga watu wa Wanefi chini ya miguu yao.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba tulikimbia tena, na wale ambao ukimbizi wao ulikuwa wa upesi kuliko Walamani waliokoka, na wale ambao ukimbizi wao haukushinda Walamani walikatiwa chini na kuangamizwa.

Mormon 5

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

- 8 Na sasa tazama, mimi, Mormoni, sitaki kuharibu roho za watu kwa kuwaelezea mambo ya kutisha ya damu na mauaji kama ilivyoonekana machoni mwangu; lakini mimi, nikijua kwamba vitu hivi lazima vidhihirishwe kujulikana, na kwamba vitu vyote ambavyo vimefichwa lazima vifichuliwe wazi—
- 9 Na pia kwamba ufahamu wa vitu hivi lazima ujie baki la watu hawa, na pia kwa Wayunani, ambao Bwana amesema watawatawanya hawa watu, na watu hawa wahesabiwe kama bure miongoni mwao—kwa hivyo naandika ufupisho mdogo, bila ya kuthubutu kutoa historia ya vitu ambavyo nimeona, kwa sababu ya amri ambayo nimepokea, na pia kwamba msiwe na huzuni nyingi sana kwa sababu ya uovu wa watu hawa.
- 10 Na sasa tazama, haya ninauzungumzia uzao wao, na pia kwa Wayunani ambao watakuwa na utunzaji kwa nyumba ya Israeli, ambao wanafahamu na kujua ni wapi baraka zao hutoka.
- 11 Kwani ninajua kwamba hao watahuzunika kwa msiba wa nyumba ya Israeli; ndiyo, watahuzunika kwa uharibifu wa hawa watu; watahuzunika kwamba watu hawa walikuwa hawajatumu ili wangekumbatiwa katika mikono ya Yesu.
- 12 Sasa vitu hivi vimeandikiwa baki la nyumba ya Yakobo; na vimeandikwa kwa njia hii, kwa sababu inafichuliwa kutoka kwa Mungu kwamba hawatajua kupitia kwa maovu; na sharti zifichwe kwa Bwana ili zije mbele katika muda wao.
- 13 Na hii ni amri ambayo nimepokea; na tazama, vitakuja mbele kulingana na amri ya Bwana, wakati ataona inafaa, katika hekima yake.
- 14 Na tazama, vitaenda kwa wale Wayahudi wasioamini; na kwa kusudi hili wataenda—ili washawishwe kwamba Yesu ndiye Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu aishiye; kwamba Baba angetimiza, kupitia kwa Mpendwa wake, mpango wake mkuu na wa milele, kwa kuwarudisha Wayahudi, au nyumba yote ya Israeli, kwa nchi yao ya urithi, ambayo Bwana Mungu wao amewapatia, kwa kutimiza agano lake;

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

- 15 Na pia kwamba uzao wa watu hawa ungeamini kabisa injili yake, ambayo itaenda mbele yao kutoka kwa Wayunani; kwani hawa watu watatawanywa, na watakuwa weusi, wachafu, na watu wa kuchukiza, nje ya mipaka ya maelezo ambayo yamewahi kuweko miongoni mwetu, ndiyo, hata ile ambayo imekuweko miongoni mwa Walamani, na hii ni kwa sababu ya kutoamini kwao na ibada ya sanamu.
- 16 Kwani tazama, Roho wa Bwana imekoma kuwasaidia babu zao; na wako bila Kristo na Mungu katika ulimwengu; na wanapeperushwa kama vumbi litimuliwalo mbele ya kibunga.
- 17 Walikuwa wakati mmoja watu wa kupendeza, na walikuwa na Kristo kama mchungaji wao; ndiyo, walikuwa wanaongozwa hata na Mungu Baba.
- 18 Lakini sasa, tazama, wanaongozwa na Shetani, hata vile vumbi litimuliwalo mbele ya kimbunga, au vile jahazi linavyorushwarushwa juu ya mawimbi, bila tanga wala nanga, au bila kitu chochote cha kuiendesha; na vile ilivyo, ndivyo walivyo.
- 19 Na tazama Bwana amewawekea baraka, ambazo wangepokea katika nchi, kwa Wayunani ndiyo watakaomiliki nchi.
- 20 Lakini tazama, itakuwa kwamba watakimbizwa na kutawanywa na Wayunani; na baada ya kukimbizwa na kutawanywa na Wayunani, tazama, ndipo Bwana atakumbuka agano ambalo alifanya kwa Ibrahimu na kwenye nyumba yote ya Israeli.
- 21 Na pia Bwana atakumbuka sala za wenye haki, ambazo zimetolewa kwake kwa minajili yao.
- 22 Na ikiwa hivyo, Ee ninyi Wayunani, mtawezaje kusimama mbele ya uwezo wa Mungu, isipokuwa mtubu na kugeuka kutoka njia zenu mbovu?
- 23 Je, hamjui kwamba mko mikononi mwa Mungu? Je, hamjui kwamba anao uwezo wote, na kwa amri yake kuu dunia itakunjwa pamoja kama karatasi?
- 24 Kwa hivyo, tubuni ninyi, na mjinyenyekeze mbele yake, isije, atakuja nje katika haki dhidi yenu—isije baki la uzao wa Yakobo itaenda mbele miongoni mwenu kama simba, na kuwararua vipande vipande, na hakuna atakayewaokoa.

And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

They were once a delightful people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

Mormoni 6

- 1 Na sasa ninamaliza maandishi yangu kuhusu kuangamizwa kwa watu wangu, Wanefi. Na ikawa kwamba tulienda kutoka mbele ya Walamani.
- 2 Na mimi, Mormoni, niliandika barua kwa mfalme wa Walamani, na kumwuliza kwamba angetukubalia kwamba tukusanye watu wetu pamoja kwenye nchi ya Kumora, kando na kilima kilichoitwa Kumora, na hapo tungepigana nao.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba mfalme wa Walamani alinikubalia kitu ambacho nilitaka.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba tulienda mbele hadi kwenye nchi ya Kumora, na tukapiga hema zetu kuzunguka karibu na kilima Kumora; na ilikuwa katika nchi ya maji mengi, mito, na visima; na hapa tulikuwa na tumaini la kufaidika juu ya Walamani.
- 5 Na baada ya miaka mia tatu na themanini na nne kupita, tulikuwa tumekusanya watu wote waliosalia kwenye nchi ya Kumora.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kuwakusanya watu wetu wote pamoja katika nchi ya Kumora, tazama mimi, Mormoni, nilianza kuzeeka; na nikijua kwamba ni juhudi ya mwisho ya watu wangu, na nikiwa nimeamriwa na Bwana kwamba nisiyaache maandishi ambayo yametolewa kutoka zamani na babu zetu, ambayo ni matakatifu, kuchukuliwa na Walamani, (kwani Walamani wangeyharibu) kwa hivyo nilitengeneza maandishi haya kutoka kwenye mabamba ya Nefi, na nikayaficha katika kilima cha Kumora maandishi yote ambayo yalikuwa yamekabidhiwa kwangu na mkono wa Bwana, isipokuwa mabamba haya chache ambayo nilimpatia mwana wangu Moroni.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba watu wangu, na wake zao na watoto wao, sasa waliona majeshi ya Walamani yakisonga kuwaelekea; na kwa ule woga wa kutisha wa kifo ambao unajaa vifua vya waovu wote, walingoja washambuliwe.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba walikuja kupigana dhidi yetu, na kila nafsi ilijawa na hofu kwa sababu ya wingi wa idadi yao.

Mormon 6

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

- 9 Na ikawa kwamba walishambulia watu wangu kwa panga, na kwa pinde, na kwa mshale, na kwa shoka, na kwa kila aina ya silaha za vita.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba watu wangu waliangushwa chini, ndiyo, hata elfu wangu kumi ambao walikuwa na mimi, na nilijeruhiwa nikaanguka katikati; na walipita kando yangu kwamba hawakumaliza maisha yangu.
- 11 Na baada ya kupita na kuangusha chini watu wangu wote isipokuwa sisi ishirini na wanne, (miongoni ambamo kulikuwa na mwana wangu Moroni) na sisi tukiwa tumenusurika kifo cha watu wetu, tulitazamia kesho yake baada ya Walamani kurudi kwenye vituo vyao, kutoka juu ya kilima Kumora, wale watu wangu elfu kumi ambao waliangushwa chini, wakiwa wameongozwa mbele na mimi.
- 12 Na pia tuliona wale elfu kumi ambao waliongozwa na mwana wangu Moroni.
- 13 Na tazama, elfu kumi wa Gidgidona walikuwa wameanguka, na yeye pia akiwa katikati.
- 14 Na Lama alikuwa ameanguka na wale wake elfu kumi; na Gilgali alikuwa ameanguka na wale wake elfu kumi; na Limha alikuwa ameanguka na wale wake elfu kumi; na Yeneumu alikuwa ameanguka na wale wake elfu kumi; na Kumeniha, na Moroniha, na Antionumu, na Shiblomu, na Shemu, na Yoshi, walikuwa wameanguka kila mmoja na wale wao elfu kumi.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na kumi zaidi walioanguka kwa upanga, kila mmoja na elfu kumi wao; ndiyo, hata watu wangu wote, isipokuwa wale ishirini na wanne waliokuwa na mimi, na pia wachache waliotorokea nchi za kusini, na wachache ambao walikimbia hadi kwa Walamani, walikuwa wameanguka; na miili yao, na mifupa, na damu vilitapakaa juu ya uso wa nchi, wakiwa wameachwa na wale ambao waliwachinja kuozea juu ya udongo, na kugeuka mavumbi na kurudi kwenye udongo walikotoka.
- 16 Na nafsi yangu ilipasuka kwa uchungu, kwa sababu ya mauaji ya watu wangu, na nililia:

And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

- 17 Ee ninyi wenye umbo nzuri, ilikuwaje mkatoka kwenye njia ya Bwana! Ee ninyi wenye umbo nzuri, ilikuwaje mkamkataa Yesu, ambaye aliwangojea na mikono wazi kuwapokea!
- 18 Tazama, kama hamngefanya hivi, hamngekufa. Lakini tazama, mmekufa, na ninaomboleza kupotea kwenu.
- 19 Ee ninyi wana wa umbo nzuri, ninyi baba na mama, ninyi mabwana na wake, ninyi walio wazuri, vipi kwamba mmekufa!
- 20 Lakini tazama, mmetokomea, na huzuni yangu haiwezi kuwarejesha.
- 21 Na wakati unakuja upesi kwamba miili yenu yenye kufa itajivika kutokufa, na miili hii ambayo sasa inaoza kimwili lazima upesi itakuwa isiyooza; na hapo lazima mtasimama mbele ya kiti cha hukumu cha Kristo, kuhukumiwa kulingana na vitendo vyenu; na ikiwa kwamba ninyi ni wenye haki, hasi mmebarikiwa na babu zenu ambao wamekufa mbele yenu.
- 22 Ee ingekuwa kwamba mlitubu kabla ya hili angamizo kuja kwenu. Lakini tazama, mmekufa, na Baba, ndiyo, Baba wa Milele wa mbinguni, anajua hali zenu; na anawafanyia kulingana na haki na rehema yake.

O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!

But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.

And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.

O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

Mormoni 7

- 1 Na sasa, tazama, nataka kuzungumza machache kwa baki la watu hawa ambao wameachiliwa, ikiwa Mungu atawapatia maneno yangu, ili wajue kuhusu vitu vya baba zao; ndiyo, ninawazungumzia, ninyi baki la nyumba ya Israeli; na haya ndiyo maneno ambayo ninasema:
- 2 Nataka mjue kwamba ninyi ni wa nyumba ya Israeli.
- 3 Nataka mjue kwamba lazima mtubu, au hamtaokolewa.
- 4 Nataka mjue kwamba lazima muweke chini silaha za vita, na msifurahie tena katika umwagaji wa damu, na msizichukue tena, isipokuwa kama Mungu atawaamuru.
- 5 Nataka mjue kwamba lazima muelimike kuhusu babu zenu, na mtubu dhambi zenu zote na maovu, na kuamini katika Yesu Kristo, kwamba yeye ni Mwana wa Mungu, na kwamba aliuawa na Wayahudi, na kwa uwezo wa Baba amefufuka tena, kwa kufanya hivyo amepata ushindi juu ya mauti; na pia kupitia kwake uchungu wa kifo umetolewa.
- 6 Na anatimiza ufufuo wa wafu, ambako binadamu lazima atainuliwa kusimama mbele ya kiti cha hukumu.
- 7 Na amelea kutimizwa ukombozi wa ulimwengu, ambako yule ambaye atapatikana bila makosa mbele yake katika siku ya hukumu atakubaliwa kuishi kwenye uwepo wa Mungu katika ufalme wake, kuimba sifa zisizo na mwisho na jamii ya waimbaji wa juu, kwa Baba, na kwa Mwana, na kwa Roho Mtakatifu, ambao ni Mungu mmoja, katika hali ya furaha ambayo haina mwisho.
- 8 Kwa hivyo tubuni, na mbatizwe katika jina la Yesu, na mkubali injili ya Kristo, ambayo itawekwa mbele yenu, sio tu kwa maandishi haya lakini pia kwa maandishi ambayo yatawajia Wayunani kutoka kwa Wayahudi, maandishi ambayo yatatoka kwa Wayunani hadi kwenu.

Mormon 7

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

9 Kwani tazama, haya yameandikwa kwa kusudi kwamba mngeamini hayo; na mkiyaamini hayo mtaamini haya pia; na ikiwa mtaamini haya mtajua kuhusu babu zenu, na pia kazi za ajabu ambazo zimesababishwa na uwezo wa Mungu miongoni mwao.

10 Na mtajua pia kwamba ninyi ni baki la uzao wa Yakobo; kwa hivyo mmehesabiwa miongoni mwa watu wa agano la kwanza; na ikiwa itakuwa hivyo kwamba mtaamini katika Kristo, na mnabatizwa, kwanza kwa maji, halafu kwa moto na Roho Mtakatifu, mkifuata mfano wa Mwokozi wetu, kulingana na alivyotuamuru, itakuwa vema nanyi katika ile siku ya hukumu. Amina.

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

Mormoni 8

- 1 Tazama mimi, Moroni, ninamaliza maandishi ya baba yangu, Mormoni. Tazama, nina vitu vichache tu vya kuandika, vitu ambavyo nimeamriwa na baba yangu.
- 2 Na sasa ikawa kwamba baada ya vita kubwa na vya kutisha katika Kumora, tazama, Wanefi ambao walitorokea katika nchi ya kusini waliwindwa na Walamani, mpaka wote walipoangamizwa.
- 3 Na baba yangu pia aliuawa na hao, na ni mimi tu nimebaki peke yangu kuandika kisa cha kuhuzunisha cha kuangamizwa kwa watu wangu. Lakini tazama, wameenda, na ninatimiza amri ya baba yangu. Na ikiwa wataniuwa, sijui.
- 4 Kwa hivyo nitaandika na kuficha maandiko katika ardhi; na haijalishi popote nitakapoenda.
- 5 Tazama, baba yangu alibuni maandishi haya, na ameandika kusudi la kufanya hivyo. Na tazama, ningeyaandika pia ikiwa ningekuwa na nafasi kwenye mabamba, lakini sina; na mawe ya madini sina hata moja, kwani niko peke yangu. Baba yangu ameuawa vitani, na ukoo wangu wote, na sina marafiki wala popote pa kwenda; na kwa muda gani Bwana atanikubalia kwamba niishi sijui.
- 6 Tazama, miaka mia nne imepita tangu kuja kwa Bwana na Mwokozi wetu.
- 7 Na tazama, Walamani wamewawinda watu wangu, Wanefi, kutoka mji hadi mji na kutoka mahali hadi pengine, mpaka kwamba hawako tena; na mwanguko wao umekuwa mkubwa; ndiyo, mkubwa na wa kustaajibisha ni kuangamizwa kwa watu wangu, Wanefi.
- 8 Na tazama, ni mkono wa Bwana ambao umeifanya. Na tazama pia, Walamani wako vitani wenyewe kwa wenyewe; na uso wote wa nchi hii daima ni mvingo wa mauaji na umwagaji wa damu; na hakuna yeyote ajuaye mwisho wa vita.
- 9 Na sasa tazama, sisemi mengi kuhusu hao, kwani hakuna yeyote isipokuwa Walamani na wanyang'anyi ambao wako kote usoni mwa nchi.

Mormon 8

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

- 10 Na hakuna yeyote anayemjua Mungu wa kweli isipokuwa wanafunzi wa Yesu, ambao walibaki katika nchi mpaka uovu wa watu ulipokuwa mwingi sana kwamba Bwana hakukubalia wabaki na watu; na ikiwa wako juu ya uso wa dunia hakuna mtu ajuaye.
- 11 Lakini tazama, baba yangu na mimi tumewaona, na wametuhubiria.
- 12 Na yeyote atakayepokea maandiko haya, na akose kuyalaumu kwa sababu ya makosa yaliyomo, basi huyo huyo atajua vitu vikubwa kuliko hivi. Tazama, mimi ni Moroni; na kama ingewezekana, ningefanya vitu vyote kujulikana kwenu.
- 13 Tazama, namaliza kuongea kuhusu watu hawa. Mimi ni mwana wa Mormoni, na baba yangu alikuwa uzao wa Nefi.
- 14 Na mimi ni yule anayeficha maandishi haya kwa ulinzi wa Bwana; mabamba yaliyoko hayana thamani, kwa sababu ya amri ya Bwana. Kwani alisema hakuna atakayeyapokea kwa faida; lakini maandiko yaliyoko ni ya thamani kubwa; na yeyote atakayeyadhihirisha, yeye Bwana atambariki.
- 15 Kwani hakuna aliye na uwezo wa kuyadhihirisha isipokuwa akabidhiwe na Mungu; kwani Mungu hupendelea kwamba itafanyika jicho likiwa kwa utukufu wake, au kwa ustawi wa wale wa kale na watu wa agano la Bwana waliotawanywa.
- 16 Na atabarikiwa yule ambaye atadhihirisha kitu hiki; kwani kitaletwa kutoka gizani hadi kwenye mwangaza, kulingana na neno la Mungu; ndiyo, kitaletwa kutoka udongoni, na kitatoa nuru kutoka gizani, na ije kwa ufahamu wa watu; na itafanyika kwa uwezo wa Mungu.
- 17 Na ikiwa kutakuwa na makosa, yatakuwa ni makosa ya binadamu. Lakini tazama, hatujui kosa lolote; walakini Mungu anajua vitu vyote; kwa hivyo, yeyote ambaye analaumu, acha ajihadhari asije akawa kwenye hatari ya moto wa jehanamu.
- 18 Na yule anayesema: Nionyeshe, au utauawa—acha ajihadhari asije akaamrisha ile ambayo imekatanzwa na Bwana.

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

- 19 Kwani tazama, yule anayetoa hukumu kwa haraka atahukumiwa kwa haraka tena; kwani kulingana na vitendo vyake, mshahara wake utakuwa hivyo; kwa hivyo yule ambaye huua atauawa tena, na Bwana.
- 20 Tazama maandiko husema nini—mtu hataua, wala hatahukumu; kwani hukumu ni yangu, asema Bwana, na kisasi ni changu pia, na nitalipiza.
- 21 Na yule atakayetoa nje ghadhabu na ugomvi dhidi ya kazi ya Bwana, na dhidi ya watu wa agano wa Bwana ambao ni wa nyumba ya Israeli, ambaye atasema: Tutaangamiza kazi ya Bwana, na Bwana hatakumbuka agano lake ambalo amefanya kwa nyumba ya Israeli—yule yule yuko hatarini kukatiwa chini na kutupwa motoni;
- 22 Kwani kusudi la milele la Bwana litaendelea, mpaka ahadi zake zote zitakapotimizwa.
- 23 Pekua unabii wa Isaya. Tazama, siwezi kuyaandika. Ndiyo, tazama ninawaambia, kwamba wale watakatifu ambao wameenda kabla yangu, ambao walimiliki hii nchi, watalia, ndiyo, hata kutoka kwenye mavumbi watamlilia Bwana; na kadri Bwana anavyoishi atakumbuka agano ambalo amefanya nao.
- 24 Na hujua sala zao, kwamba zilikuwa kwa niaba ya ndugu zao. Na hujua imani yao, kwani katika jina lake wangeondoa milima, na katika jina lake wangesababisha ardhi kutetemeka; na kwa uwezo wa neno lake walisababisha magereza kuanguka ardhini; ndiyo, hata kalibu ya moto mkali haingewaumiza, wala wanyama wa mwitu, wala nyoka wa sumu, kwa sababu ya uwezo wa neno lake.
- 25 Na tazama, sala zao pia zilikuwa kwa niaba ya yule ambaye Bwana atakubalia kuleta vitu hivi mbele.
- 26 Na hakuna yeyote aliye na sababu ya kusema havitakuja, kwani kwa kweli vitakuja, kwani Bwana amenena; kwani vitatoka kutoka kwa ardhi, kwa uwezo wa Bwana, na hakuna atakayeizuia; na itakuja katika ile siku wakati itasemekana kwamba miujiza imeondolewa; na itatendeka hata kama vile mmoja anayezungumza kutoka kwa wafu.

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

- 27 Na itakuja katika siku ile ambayo damu ya watakatifu itakapolia kwa Bwana, kwa sababu ya makundi maovu ya siri na kazi za gizani.
- 28 Ndiyo, itakuja katika siku wakati uwezo wa Mungu utakataliwa, na makanisa yatakuwa yamechafuliwa na kujiinua kwa kiburi cha mioyo yao; ndiyo, hata katika siku ambayo viongozi wa makanisa na walimu watajiinua kwa kiburi cha mioyo yao, hata kuwaonea wivu wale ambao wako kwa makanisa yao.
- 29 Ndiyo, itakuja katika ile siku wakati kutasikika moto, na tufani, na mivuke ya moshi katika nchi za kigeni;
- 30 Na pia kutasikika mambo ya vita, uvumi wa vita na mitetemeko mahali mbali mbali.
- 31 Ndiyo, itakuja katika ile siku wakati kutakuweco uchafu mwingi juu ya uso wa dunia; kutakuwa na mauaji, na unyang'anyi, na udanganyifu, na ulaghai, na ukahaba, na kila aina ya machukizo; wakati kutakuwa na wengi ambao watasema, Fanya hivi, au fanye vile, na haijalishi, kwani Bwana ataokoa hawa katika siku ya mwisho. Lakini ole kwa hao, kwani wako kwenye nyongo ya uchungu na katika kifungo cha uovu.
- 32 Ndiyo, itakuja wakati kutakuwa na makanisa yatakayojengwa ambayo yatasema: Kuja kwangu, na kwa pesa yako utasamehewa dhambi zako.
- 33 Ee ninyi walio waovu na wapotevu na watu wenye shingo ngumu, kwa nini mmejijengea makanisa kwa kupata faida? Kwa nini mmegeuza neno takatifu la Mungu, kwamba kwa kufanya hivyo mjilettee lawama kwenye nafsi zenu? Tazama, tegemeeni unabii wa Mungu; kwani tazameni, wakati unawadia katika siku hiyo wakati vitu hivi vyote lazima vitimizwe.
- 34 Tazama, Bwana amenionyesha vitu vikubwa na vya ajabu kuhusu ile ambayo lazima itokee hivi karibuni, katika siku ile ambayo vitu hivi vitatokea mbele miongoni mwenu.
- 35 Tazama, ninawazungumzia kama vile mko hapa, lakini hamko. Lakini tazama, Yesu Kristo amenionyesha ninyi kwangu, na ninajua yale mnayofanya.

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such, for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

- 36 Na ninajua kwamba mnaishi kwa kiburi cha mioyo yenu; na hakuna mmoja isipokuwa wachache ambao hawajiinui katika kiburi cha mioyo yao, kwa kuvaa nguo nzuri sana, kusababisha wivu, na ugomvi, na mabishano, na dhuluma, na aina yote ya maovu; na makanisa yenu, ndiyo, hata kila moja, yamechafuliwa kwa sababu ya kiburi cha mioyo yenu.
- 37 Kwani tazama, mnapenda pesa, na vitu vyenu, na mavazi yenu mazuri, na kupambwa kwa makanisa yenu, kuliko mnavyowapenda maskini, na wanaohitaji msaada, wagonjwa na wanaoteseka.
- 38 Ee ninyi wachafu, ninyi wanafiki, ninyi walimu, ambao mnajiuzwa kwa kile ambacho kitaoza, kwa nini mmechafua kanisa takakatifu la Mungu? Kwa nini mnaaibika kujivika jina la Kristo? Kwa nini hamfikirii kwamba kubwa zaidi ni thamani ya furaha ya milele isiyo na kikomo kuliko ile taabu ambayo haiishi kamwe—kwa sababu ya sifa ya ulimwengu?
- 39 Kwa nini mnajipamba na vitu visivyo na uhai, na bado mnawaachilia wenye njaa, na wanaohitaji, na walio uchi, na wagonjwa na wanaoteseka kupita kando yenu, na mnajifanya hamuwaoni?
- 40 Ndiyo, kwa nini mnaanzisha machukizo ya siri kwa kupata faida, na kusababisha wajane kuomboleza mbele ya Bwana, na pia mayatima kuombeza mbele ya Bwana, na pia damu ya babu zao na bwana zao kulia kwa Bwana kutoka chini, kwa kisasi juu ya vichwa vyenu?
- 41 Tazama, upanga wa kisasi unaning'inia juu yenu; na wakati unatimia mapema kwamba atalipiza kisasi cha damu ya wale watakatifu juu yenu, kwani hatavumilia kulia kwao tena.

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?

Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

Mormoni 9

- 1 Na sasa, ninazungumza pia kuhusu wale ambao hawaamini katika Kristo.
- 2 Tazama, mtaamini katika siku ya hukumu yenu—tazama, wakati Bwana atakapokuja, ndiyo, hata ile siku kuu wakati dunia itakunjwa pamoja kama karatasi, na vitu vya asili vitayeyuka kwa joto kubwa, ndiyo, katika siku ile kuu wakati mtaletwa kusimama mbele ya Mwanakondoo wa Mungu—ndipo mtasema kwamba hakuna Mungu?
- 3 Ndipo mtaendelea kumkana Kristo, au mnaweza kumtazama Mwanakondoo wa Mungu? Mnadhani kwamba mtaishi na yeye chini ya ufahamu wa makosa yenu? Mnadhani ya kwamba mngekuwa na furaha kuishi na kile Kiumbe kitakatifu, wakati nafsi zenu zina msukosuko na ufahamu wa makosa kwamba daima mmetusi sheria zake?
- 4 Tazama, ninawaambia kwamba mtakuwa na huzuni sana kuishi na Mungu aliye mtakatifu na wa haki, chini ya ufahamu wa uchafu wenu mbele yake, kuliko kuishi na nafsi zilizolaaniwa katika jehanamu.
- 5 Kwani tazama, wakati mtaletwa kuona uchi wenu mbele ya Mungu, na pia utukufu wa Mungu, na utakatifu wa Yesu Kristo, itawasha mwale wa moto usiozimika juu yenu.
- 6 Ee basi ninyi msioamini, mgeukieni Bwana; lieni kwa Baba kwa nguvu katika jina la Yesu, kwamba pengine mpatikane bila waa, safi, warembo, na weupe, mkiwa mmeoshwa na damu ya Mwanakondoo, katika ile siku kuu na ya mwisho.
- 7 Na tena ninawazungumzia ninyi ambao hukataa unabii wa Mungu, na kusema kwamba haifanyiki tena, kwamba hakuna ufunuo, wala unabii, wala vipawa, wala uponyaji, wala kuzungumza kwenye lugha za kigeni, na kutafsiri lugha;
- 8 Tazama nawaambia, yule anayekana vitu hivi hajui injili ya Kristo; ndiyo, hajasoma maandiko; na ikiwa ameyasoma, hayaelewi.
- 9 Kwani si tunasoma kwamba Mungu ni yule yule jana, na leo, na hata milele, na kwake hakuna kubadilika wala kivuli cha kubadilika?

Mormon 9

And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation—behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variable-ness neither shadow of changing?

- 10 Na sasa, kama mmejiwazia, mungu anayebadilika, na ambaye ana kivuli cha kubadilika, aidha mmejidhania mungu ambaye si Mungu wa miujiza.
- 11 Lakini tazama, nitawaelezea Mungu wa miujiza, hata Mungu wa Ibrahimu, na Mungu wa Isaka, na Mungu wa Yakobo; na yule yule Mungu aliyumba mbingu na dunia, na vitu vyote vilivyomo.
- 12 Tazama, alimuumba Adamu, na kupitia kwa Adamu kukatokea mwanguko wa binadamu. Na kwa sababu ya mwanguko wa binadamu Yesu Kristo alikuja, ambaye ni Baba na Mwana; na kwa sababu ya Yesu Kristo ukombozi wa binadamu ulitokea.
- 13 Na kwa sababu ya ukombozi wa binadamu, ambao ulifika kupitia kwa Yesu Kristo, wanarudishwa kwenye uwepo wa Bwana; ndiyo, hii ndiyo njia ambayo kwake watu wote wanakombolewa, kwa sababu kifo cha Kristo husababisha kutimizwa kwa ufufuko, ambao husababisha kutimizwa kwa ukombozi kutoka kwa usingizi wa milele, usingizi ambao watu wote wataamshwa kwa uwezo wa Mungu wakati tarumbeta itakapolia; na watatoka nje, wote wadogo na wakubwa, na wote watasimama mbele ya hukumu yake, wakikombolewa na kufunguliwa kutoka kwenye kamba hii ya kifo cha milele, kifo ambacho ni kifo cha mwili.
- 14 Na ndipo kutatokea hukumu ya Yule Mtakatifu juu yao; na ndipo kutatokea wakati ambao yule ambaye ni mchafu ataendelea kuwa mchafu; na yule ambaye ni mwenye haki ataendelea kuwa mwenye haki; yule ambaye ana furaha ataendelea kuwa na furaha; na yule asiye na furaha ataendelea kuwa bila furaha.
- 15 Na sasa, Ee ninyi nyote ambao mmejiwazia mungu ambaye hawezi kufanya miujiza, ningewauliza, je, vitu hivi vyote ambavyo nimezungumzia, vimefanyika? Je, mwisho umefika? Tazama nawaambia, Hapana; na Mungu hajakoma kuwa Mungu wa miujiza.
- 16 Tazama, si vitu ambavyo Mungu amefanya ni vya ajabu machoni mwetu? Ndiyo, na ni nani anayeweza kufahamu kazi za ajabu za Mungu?

And now, if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not a God of miracles.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

Behold, he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of miracles.

Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

- 17 Ni nani atasema kwamba haikuwa miujiza ambayo kwa neno lake mbingu na dunia vipo; na kwa uwezo wa neno lake mtu aliumbwa kutoka kwa mavumbi ya dunia; na kwa uwezo wa neno lake miujiza imefanyika?
- 18 Na ni nani atasema kwamba Yesu Kristo hakufanya miujiza mingi mikubwa? Na kulikuwa na miujiza mingi mikubwa iliyofanywa na mitume.
- 19 Na ikiwa miujiza ilifanyika wakati huo, kwa nini Mungu amekoma kuwa Mungu wa miujiza na bado awe kiumbe kisichobadilika? Na tazama, nawaambia habadiliki; ikiwa hivyo angekoma kuwa Mungu; na hakomi kuwa Mungu, na ni Mungu wa miujiza.
- 20 Na sababu ambayo inamfanya kukoma kufanya miujiza miongoni mwa watoto wa watu ni kwa sababu kwamba wamefifia katika kutoamini, na kutoka kwa njia ya kweli, na hawamjui Mungu ambaye wanapaswa kumwamini.
- 21 Tazama, ninawaambia kwamba yeyote aaminiye katika Kristo bila tashwishi, chochote atakachomwomba Baba katika jina la Kristo kitatolewa kwake; na hii ahadi iko kwa wote, hata mpaka mwisho wa dunia.
- 22 Kwani tazama, hivi anasema Yesu Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu, kwa wanafunzi wake ambao watabaki nyuma, ndiyo, na pia kwa wanafunzi wake wote, kundi lilipokuwa likisikiliza: Nendeni ninyi katika ulimwengu wote, na mhubiri injili kwa kila mtu;
- 23 Na yule anayeamini na kubatizwa ataokolewa, lakini yule ambaye haamini atalaaniwa;
- 24 Na ishara hizi zitafuatana nao ambao huamini—katika jina langu watawatupa nje mashetani; watazungumza kwa lugha ngeni; watainua nyoka; na ikiwa watakunywa kitu cha kuhatarisha hakitawadhuru; wataweka mikono yao kwa wagonjwa na watapona;
- 25 Na yeyote atakayeamini katika jina langu, bila kuwa na shaka, kwake nitamhakikishia maneno yangu yote, hata kwa sehemu zote za dunia.

Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

- 26 Na sasa, tazama, ni nani anaweza kuzuia kazi ya Bwana? Ni nani anayeweza kukana misemo yake? Ni nani atakayesimama dhidi ya uwezo usio na kipimo wa Bwana? Ni nani atachukia kazi za Bwana? Ni nani atachukia watoto wa Kristo? Tazama, nyote ambao mnachukia kazi za Bwana, kwani mtatangatanga na kuangamia.
- 27 Ee basi msidharau, na msishangae, lakini sikilizeni maneno ya Bwana, na mmwombeni Baba katika jina la Yesu kwa vitu vyote mtakavyohitaji. Msiwe na shaka, lakini muwe mkiamini, na muanze kama wakati wa kale, na mje kwa Bwana na mioyo yenu yote, na mtimize wokovu wenu wenyewe kwa kuogopa na kutetemeka mbele yake.
- 28 Muwe na hekima katika siku zenu za majaribu; jiondoeni kutoka kwenye uchafu; msiulize, ili mle kwa tamaa yenu, lakini ulizeni kwa uthabiti usiotingishika, kwamba msilegee kwa majaribu yoyote, lakini kwamba mheshimu Mungu wa kweli na aishiye.
- 29 Oneni kwamba hambatizwi bila kustahili; oneni kwamba msile sakramenti ya Kristo bila kustahili; lakini mhakikishe kwamba mnafanya vitu vyote katika ustahilifu, na mvifanye katika jina la Yesu Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu aishiye; na mkifanya hivi, na mvumilie hadi mwisho, hamtatupwa nje kamwe.
- 30 Tazama, ninawazungumzia kama ninayezungumza kutoka kwa wafu; kwani najua kwamba mtapokea maneno yangu.
- 31 Msinilaani kwa sababu ya upungufu wangu, wala baba yangu, kwa sababu ya upungufu wake, wala wale ambao wameandika mbele yake; walakini mshukuruni Mungu kwa sababu amewaonyesha upungufu wetu, ili mjifunze kuwa na hekima zaidi yetu.
- 32 Na sasa, tazama, tumeandika maandiko haya kulingana na kujua kwetu, katika herufi ambazo zinaitwa miongoni mwetu Kimisri kilichogeuzwa, ambacho kilitolewa na kugeuzwa nasi, kulingana na njia yetu ya kuongea.
- 33 Na ikiwa mabamba yetu yangukuwa kubwa za kutosha tungeandika katika Kihebrania, lakini Kihebrania kimegeuzwa nasi pia; na ikiwa tungeandika katika Kihebrania; tazama, hamngekuwa na upungufu katika maandishi yetu.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

34 Lakini Bwana anajua vitu ambavyo tumeandika, na pia kwamba watu wengine hawajui lugha yetu; na kwa sababu hakuna watu wengine wajuao lugha yetu, kwa ajili hii ametayarisha njia ya kutafsiri.

35 Na vitu hivi vimeandikwa ili tuwe huru kutoka kwa jukumu la dhambi zilizofanywa na ndugu zetu, ambao wamefifia kwa kutoamini.

36 Na tazama, vitu hivi ambavyo tumetaka kuhusu ndugu zetu, ndiyo, hata kurudishwa kwao kwa ufahamu wa Kristo, vipo kulingana na sala za watakatifu ambao waliishi katika nchi.

37 Na ninaomba Bwana Yesu Kristo awakubalie kwamba sala zao zijibiwe kulingana na imani yao; na namwomba Mungu Baba akumbuke lile agano ambalo amefanya na nyumba ya Israeli; na ninaomba awabariki milele, kupitia kwa imani kwa jina la Yesu Kristo. Amina.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

Kitabu cha Etheri

Kumbukumbu ya Wayaredi, ambayo ilichukuliwa kutoka kwenye mabamba ishirini na manne yaliyookotwa na watu wa Limbi katika siku za Mfalme Mosia.

Etheri 1

- 1 Na sasa mimi, Moroni, naendelea kutoa historia ya wakazi wa zamani ambao waliangamizwa na mkono wa Bwana juu ya uso wa nchi hii ya kaskazini.
- 2 Na ninachukua historia yangu kutoka kwenye yale mabamba ishirini na nne ambayo yalipatwa na watu wa Limhi, ambayo inaitwa Kitabu cha Etheri.
- 3 Na kwa vile ninadhani kwamba sehemu ya kwanza ya maandishi haya, ambayo inazungumza kuhusu uumbaji wa dunia, na pia wa Adamu, na historia kutoka wakati ule hata kwenye mnara mkubwa, na vitu vyovyote vilivyojulikana miongoni mwa watoto wa watu hadi wakati huo, iko miongoni mwa Wayahudi—
- 4 Kwa hivyo siandiki mambo yale ambayo yalitokea tangu siku za Adamu mpaka wakati huo; kwani yapo kwenye mabamba; na yeyote atakayeyapata, huyo huyo atakuwa na uwezo kwamba aweze kupata historia kamilifu.
- 5 Lakini tazama, sitatoa historia kamilifu, lakini nitatoa tu sehemu ya historia, kutokea wakati wa mnara mpaka wakati walipoangamizwa.
- 6 Na kwa njia hii ninatoa historia. Yule ambaye aliandika ni Etheri, na alikuwa mzao wa Koriantori.
- 7 Koriantori alikuwa mwana wa Moroni.
- 8 Na Moroni alikuwa mwana wa Ethem.
- 9 Na Ethem alikuwa mwana wa Aha.
- 10 Na Aha alikuwa mwana wa Sethi.
- 11 Na Sethi alikuwa mwana wa Shibloni.
- 12 Na Shibloni alikuwa mwana wa Komu.
- 13 Na Komu alikuwa mwana wa Koriantumu.
- 14 Na Koriantumu alikuwa mwana wa Amnigada.
- 15 Na Amnigada alikuwa mwana wa Haruni.

The Book of Ether

The record of the Jaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limbi in the days of King Mosiah.

Ether 1

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the Book of Ether.

And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—

Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

Coriantor was the son of Moron.

And Moron was the son of Ethem.

And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

And Ahah was the son of Seth.

And Seth was the son of Shiblön.

And Shiblön was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.

16 Na Haruni alikuwa mzao wa Hethi, ambaye alikuwa mwana wa Hearthomu.

17 Na Hearthomu alikuwa mwana wa Libu.

18 Na Libu alikuwa mwana wa Kishi.

19 Na Kishi alikuwa mwana wa Koromu.

20 Na Koromu alikuwa mwana wa Lawi.

21 Na Lawi alikuwa mwana Kimu.

22 Na Kimu alikuwa mwana wa Moriantoni.

23 Na Moriantoni alikuwa mzao wa Riplakishi.

24 Na Riplakishi alikuwa mwana wa Shezi.

25 Na Shezi alikuwa mwana wa Hethi.

26 Na Hethi alikuwa mwana wa Komu.

27 Na Komu alikuwa mwana wa Koriantumu.

28 Na Koriantumu alikuwa mwana wa Emeri.

29 Na Emeri alikuwa mwana wa Omeri.

30 Na Omeri alikuwa mwana wa Shule.

31 Na Shule alikuwa mwana wa Kibu.

32 Na Kibu alikuwa mwana wa Oriha, ambaye alikuwa mwana wa Yaredi;

33 Yaredi ambaye alitoka na kaka yake na jamaa zao, na wengine na jamaa zao, kutoka kwa mnara mkubwa, wakati Bwana alipochanganya lugha za watu, na kuapa katika ghadhabu yake kwamba atawatawanya juu ya uso wa dunia; na kulingana na neno la Bwana watu walitawanywa.

34 Na kaka wa Yaredi akiwa mkubwa na mwenye nguvu, na mtu aliyependelewa sana na Bwana, Yaredi, kaka yake, alimwambia; msihi Bwana, kwamba asituchanganyie lugha ili tusielewane maneno yetu.

35 Na ikawa kwamba kaka wa Yaredi aliomba kwa Bwana, na Bwana alimhurumia Yaredi; kwa hivyo hakuchanganya lugha ya Yaredi, na Yaredi na kaka yake hawakuchafuliwa.

36 Halafu Yaredi akamwambia kaka yake: Omba tena kwa Bwana, na iwe kwamba asiwe na hasira kwa wale ambao ni marafiki zetu, ili asichafue lugha yao.

And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

And Hearthom was the son of Lib.

And Lib was the son of Kish.

And Kish was the son of Corom.

And Corom was the son of Levi.

And Levi was the son of Kim.

And Kim was the son of Morianton.

And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.

And Riplakish was the son of Shez.

And Shez was the son of Heth.

And Heth was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Emer.

And Emer was the son of Omer.

And Omer was the son of Shule.

And Shule was the son of Kib.

And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;

Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.

And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.

Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.

37 Na ikawa kwamba kaka wa Yaredi alimwomba Bwana, na Bwana akawa na huruma kwa marafiki zao na jamaa zao pia, kwamba hawakuchafuliwa.

38 Na ikawa kwamba Yaredi alimzungumzia kaka yake tena, akisema: Nenda na ukamwulize Bwana kama atatufukuza kutoka nchini, na ikiwa atatufukuza kutoka nchini, mwulize kule ambako tutaenda. Na labda Bwana atatuchukua kwenye nchi ambayo ni nchi iliyochaguliwa kuliko zote duniani kote? Na ikiwa itakuwa hivyo, acha tuwe waaminifu kwa Bwana, ili tuweze kuipokea kwa urithi wetu.

39 Na ikawa kwamba kaka wa Yaredi alimwomba Bwana kulingana na yale ambayo yalizungumzwa na mdomo wa Yaredi.

40 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana alimsikiliza kaka wa Yaredi, na akawa na huruma juu yake, na kusema kwake:

41 Nenda na ukakusanye pamoja wanyama wako, wote wa kiume na wa kike wa kila namna; na pia mbegu ya udongoni ya kila namna; na jamaa yako; na pia Yaredi kaka yako na jamaa yake; na pia marafiki zako na jamaa zao, na marafiki za Yaredi na jamaa zao.

42 Na baada ya kufanya hivi utawaongoza chini hadi kwenye bonde ambalo liko upande wa kaskazini. Na huko nitakukuta, na nitakuongoza kwenye nchi ambayo ni bora kuliko nchi zote duniani.

43 Na huko nitawabariki na uzao wenu, na nitauinua uzao wako kwangu, na uzao wa kaka yako, na wale ambao wataenda nawe, taifa kubwa. Na hakutakuwa taifa kubwa kuliko taifa ambalo nitakalolipa uzao wako, juu ya uso wa dunia yote. Na hii nitakufanyia kwa sababu ya muda huu mrefu ambao umeomba kwangu.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.

And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.

Etheri 2

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba Yaredi na kaka yake, na jamaa zao, na pia marafiki za Yaredi na kaka yake na jamaa zao, walienda chini kwenye bonde ambalo lilikuwa upande wa kaskazini, (na jina la lile bonde lilikuwa Nimrodi, ikiwa liliitwa baada ya yule mwindaji mashuhuri) na wanyama wao ambao walikuwa wamewakusanya pamoja, wa kiume na wa kike, wa kila namna.
- 2 Na waliweka mitego na kushika ndege wa hewani; na pia walitayarisha chombo, ambamo ndani yake wangebebea samaki wa majini.
- 3 Na pia walijibebea desereti, ambayo, kwa tafsiri, ni nyuki wa asali; na hivyo walibeba vikundi vya nyuki, na kila aina ya kile kilichokuwako juu ya uso wa nchi, mbegu za kila aina.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya hao kuja chini kwenye bonde la Nimrodi Bwana alikuja chini na kuongea na kaka wa Yaredi; na alikuwa kwenye wingu, na kaka wa Yaredi hakumwona.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana aliwaamuru waende mbele nyikani, ndiyo, katika ile sehemu ambako mtu hajawai kuwa. Na ikawa kwamba Bwana aliwaongoza, na alizungumza nao akiwa katika wingu, na akawaonyesha njia ya kusafiri.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba walisafiri nyikani, na walijenga boti, ambazo walivuka maji mengi, wakiongozwa wakati wote na mkono wa Bwana.
- 7 Na Bwana hangekubali kwamba wasimame mbele ya bahari nyikani, lakini alitaka kwamba waje mbele hata mpaka kwenye nchi ya ahadi, ambayo ilikuwa nzuri kuliko nchi zingine zote, ambayo Bwana Mungu alikuwa amehifadhi kwa watu wenye haki.
- 8 Na alikuwa ameapa kwenye ghadhabu yake kwa kaka wa Yaredi, kwamba yeyote atakayemiliki nchi hii ya ahadi, kutokea wakati huo na kuendelea milele, lazima amtumikie, yule Mungu wa kweli na wa pekee, au waangamizwe utimilifu wa ghadhabu ya Mungu ukiwajia.

Ether 2

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

9 Na sasa, tunaweza kuona amri za Mungu kuhusu nchi hii, kwamba ni nchi ya ahadi; na taifa lolote litakaloimiliki litamtumikia Mungu, au wataangamizwa wakati utimilifu wa ghadhabu yake, utakuja juu yao. Na utimilifu wa ghadhabu yake huja juu yao baada ya wao kuwa waovu sana.

10 Kwani tazama, hii ni nchi ambayo ni nzuri kuliko nchi zingine zote; kwa hivyo yule atakayeimiliki atamtumikia Mungu au ataangamizwa; kwani ni amri isiyo na mwisho ya Mungu. Na haitakuwako mpaka utimilifu wa uovu miongoni mwa watu wa nchi hii, ndipo wataangamizwa.

11 Na hii itakuja kwenu, Ee ninyi Wayunani, ili mjue amri za Mungu—kwamba mpate kutubu, na msielelee mpaka utimilifu wa uovu wenu utakavyotimia, kwamba msilete utimilifu wa ghadhabu ya Mungu juu yenu kama wakazi wa nchi hii walivyofanya.

12 Tazama, hii ni nchi nzuri, na taifa lolote litakaloimiliki litakuwa huru kutoka utumwa, na kutoka kifungo, na kutoka kwa mataifa mengine yote chini ya mbingu, ikiwa watamtumikia Mungu wa pekee katika nchi, ambaye ni Yesu Kristo, ambaye amedhihirishwa na vitu ambavyo tumeviandika.

13 Na sasa ninaendelea na maandishi yangu; kwani tazama, ikawa kwamba Bwana alimleta Yaredi na ndugu zake mbele hata kwenye hiyo bahari kubwa ambayo inagawanya nchi. Na walipokaribia bahari walipiga hema zao; na waliita mahala pale Moriankumeri; na waliishi kwenye hema, na wakaishi katika hema kwenye ukingo wa bahari kwa muda wa miaka minne.

14 Na ikawa katika mwisho wa miaka minne kwamba Bwana alikuja tena kwa kaka wa Yaredi, na akasimama katika wingu na kuongea na yeye. Na kwa muda wa masaa matatu, Bwana aliongea na kaka wa Yaredi, na kumkemea kwa sababu hakukumbuka kulilingana jina la Bwana.

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

- 15 Na kaka wa Yaredi alitubu uovu aliofanya, na akalilingana jina la Bwana kwa niaba ya ndugu zake aliokuwa nao. Na Bwana akamwambia: Nitakusamehe na ndugu zako kutoka kwa dhambi zao; lakini hutafanya dhambi mara nyingine, kwani utakumbuka kwamba Roho yangu haitajishughulisha na mwanadamu kila mara; kwa hivyo, kama utafanya dhambi mpaka ufike mwisho, utakatiliwa mbali kutoka kwenye uwepo wa Bwana. Na hizi ndizo fikira zangu juu ya nchi ambayo nitakupatia kwa urithi; kwani itakuwa nchi nzuri kuliko nchi zote.
- 16 Na Bwana alisema: Nenda ufanye kazi na ujenge, aina ya boti ambazo mmejenga hadi sasa. Na ikawa kwamba kaka wa Yaredi alienda kazini, na pia ndugu zake, na kujenga boti kama aina ambazo walikuwa wamejenga, kulingana na mafundisho ya Bwana. Na zilikuwa madogo, na zilikuwa nyepesi juu ya maji, hata kama wepesi wa ndege arukaye juu ya maji.
- 17 Na zilijengwa kwa aina moja kwamba zilikuwa zimekazwa sana, kwamba zingeshikilia maji kama vile sahani inavyofanya; na chini yake zilikuwa zimekazwa sana kama sahani; na pande zilikuwa zimekazwa kama sahani; na ncha zilichongoka; na juu yake zilikuwa zimekazwa kama sahani; na urefu wake ulikuwa urefu wa mti; na mlango wake, baada ya kufungwa, ulikazika kama sahani.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba kaka wa Yaredi aliomba kwa Bwana, akisema: Ee Bwana, nimefanya kazi ambayo uliniamuru, na nimetengeneza boti kama vile ulivyoniongoza.
- 19 Na tazama, Ee Bwana, ndani yake hamna mwangaza; tutazielekeza wapi? Na pia tutaangamia, kwani ndani yake hatuwezi kupumua, isipokuwa tu hewa iliyomo ndani yake; kwa hivyo tutaangamia.
- 20 Na Bwana akamwambia kaka wa Yaredi: Tazama, utatoboa tundu upande wa juu, na pia upande wa chini; na wakati mtakapokosa hewa mtafungua tundu na mpokee hewa. Na ikiwa itakuwa kwamba maji yataingia ndani kwenu, tazama, mtafungua tundu, ili msife katika mafuriko.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba kaka wa Yaredi alifanya vile, kulingana na Bwana alivyomwamuru.

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

22 Na akaomba tena kwa Bwana akisema: Ee Bwana, tazama nimefanya hata vile ulivyoni amuru; na nimetayarisha vyombo kwa watu wangu, na tazama hakuna mwangaza ndani yake. Tazama, Ee Bwana, utakubali tuvuke maji haya mengi kwenye giza?

23 Na Bwana akamwambia kaka wa Jaredi: Ungetaka nifanye nini ili muwe na mwangaza kwenye boti zenu? Kwani tazama, hamwezi kuwa na madirisha, kwani yatavunjwa vipande vipande; wala hamwezi kubeba moto, kwani hamtaenda kwa mwanga wa moto.

24 Kwani tazama, mtakuwa kama nyangumi katikati ya bahari; kwani milima ya mawimbi yatawaangukia. Hata hivyo, nitawarudisha juu tena kutoka kwenye kilindi cha bahari; kwani pepo hutoka katika mdomo wangu, na pia mvua na mafuriko hutolewa na mimi.

25 Na tazama, ninawatayarisha dhidi ya vitu hivi; kwani hamwezi kuvuka hiki kilindi kikubwa isipokuwa niwatayarishie dhidi ya mawimbi ya bahari, na pepo ambazo zimevuma, na mafuriko ambayo yatakuja. Kwa hivyo unataka nikutayarishie nini ili muwe na mwangaza ndani ya kilindi cha bahari?

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Etheri 3

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba kaka wa Yaredi, (sasa idadi ya boti ambazo zilikuwa zimetayarishwa zilikuwa nane) alienda mbele kwenye mlima, ambao waliuita mlima Shelemu, kwa sababu ya urefu wake mwingi, na akachonga mawe madogo kumi na sita kutoka kwenye mwamba; na yalikuwa meupe na safi, hata kama kioo kilicho wazi; na aliyabeba katika mikono yake hadi juu ya kilele cha mlima, na akaomba tena kwa Bwana, akisema:
- 2 Ee Bwana, umesema kwamba lazima tuzungukwe na mafuriko. Sasa tazama, Ee Bwana, na usiwe na hasira na mtumishi wako kwa sababu ya udhaifu wake mbele yako; kwani tunajua kwamba wewe ni mtakatifu na unaishi mbinguni, na sisi hatufai mbele yako; kwa sababu ya mwanguko maumbile yetu yamekuwa maovu siku zote; walakini, Ee Bwana, umetupatia amri kwamba tukulingane, kwamba kutoka kwako tungepokea mahitaji yetu.
- 3 Tazama, Ee Bwana, umetuadhibu kwa sababu ya uovu wetu, na umetusukuma mbele, na katika hii miaka mingi tumekuwa katika nyika; walakini, umekuwa mwenye huruma kwetu. Ee Bwana, nitazame na huruma, na ugeuze hasira yako kutoka kwa watu hawa, na usikubali kwamba wavuke hii bahari katika giza; lakini tazama vitu hivi ambavyo nimechonga kutoka katika mwamba.
- 4 Na ninajua, Ee Bwana, kwamba una uwezo wote, na unaweza kufanya chochote upendacho kwa faida ya binadamu; kwa hivyo gusa mawe haya, Ee Bwana, na kidole chako, na uyatayarisha kwamba yaangaze kwenye giza; na yatang'aa kwetu ndani ya boti ambazo tumezitarisha, ili tuweze kuwa na mwangaza tutakapovuka bahari.
- 5 Tazama, Ee Bwana, unaweza kufanya hivi. Tunajua kwamba unaweza kuonyesha mbele uwezo wako mkuu, ambao unaonekana mdogo katika macho ya watu.

Ether 3

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

- 6 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kaka wa Yaredi kusema maneno haya, tazama, Bwana alinyoosha mbele mkono wake na kugusa yale mawe moja moja kwa kidole chake. Na pazia lilitolewa machoni mwa kaka wa Yaredi, na akaona kidole cha Bwana; na kilikuwa kama kidole cha mtu, sawa kama mwili na damu; na kaka wa Yaredi alianguka chini mbele ya Bwana, kwani alikumbwa na woga.
- 7 Na Bwana aliona kwamba kaka wa Yaredi alikuwa ameanguka chini; na Bwana akasema kwake: Amka, kwa nini umeanguka?
- 8 Na akamwambia Bwana: Niliona kidole cha Bwana, na nikaogopa asije akanipiga; kwani sikujua kama Bwana anao mwili na damu.
- 9 Na Bwana akamwambia: Kwa sababu ya imani yako umeona kwamba nitachukua juu yangu mwili na damu; na hakujakuwa na mtu aliyekuja kwangu mbeleni na imani kubwa vile umefanya; kwani kama hungekuwa hivyo hungeona kidole changu. Je, uliona zaidi ya hii?
- 10 Na akajibu: Hapana; Bwana, jidhihirishe kwangu.
- 11 Na Bwana akamwambia: utaamini maneno ambayo nitasema?
- 12 Na akajibu: Ndiyo, Bwana, najua kwamba wewe husema ukweli, kwani wewe u Mungu wa ukweli, na huwezi kudanganya.
- 13 Na baada ya kusema maneno haya, tazama, Bwana alijionyesha kwake, na kusema: Kwa sababu unajua vitu hivi umekombolewa kutoka kwenye mwanguko; kwa hivyo umerudishwa kwenye uwepo wangu; kwa hivyo ninajionyesha kwako.
- 14 Tazama, ni mimi yule aliyetayarishwa kutoka mwanzo wa dunia kuokoa watu wangu. Tazama, mimi ni Yesu Kristo. Mimi ni Baba na Mwana. Ndani yangu binadamu wote watapata maisha, na kwamba milele, hata wale watakaoamini kwa jina langu; na watakuwa wana wangu na mabinti zangu.
- 15 Na kamwe sijajionyesha kwa binadamu ambaye nilimuumba, kwani binadamu hajaamini kwangu vile umefanya. Je, unaona kwamba uliumbwa kwa mfano wangu? Ndiyo, hata watu wote waliumbwa katika mwanzo kwa jinsi ya kama maumbile yangu.

And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

- 16 Tazama, huu mwili, ambao unauona sasa, ni mwili wa roho yangu; na nimemuumba mtu jinsi ya mwili wangu wa roho; na hata ninavyoonekana kwako kuwa katika roho ndivyo nitakavyoonekana kwa watu wangu katika mwili.
- 17 Na sasa, kwa vile mimi, Moroni, nilisema siwezi kuandika historia kamili ya vitu hivi ambavyo vimeandikwa, kwa hivyo, ninatosheka kusema kwamba Yesu alijionyesha kwa mtu huyu katika roho, hata jinsi alivyojionyesha kwa Wanefi.
- 18 Na alimhudumia kama alivyowahudumia Wanefi; na alifanya haya yote, ili huyu mtu ajue kwamba alikuwa Mungu, kwa sababu ya matendo mengi makubwa ambayo Bwana alikuwa amemwonyesha.
- 19 Na kwa sababu ya ufahamu wa huyu mtu hangeweza kuzuiwa kuona ndani ya pazia; na aliona kidole cha Yesu, ambacho, baada ya kukiona, alianguka kwa woga; kwani alijua kwamba kilikuwa kidole cha Bwana; na hakuwa na imani tena, kwani alijua, bila tashwishi.
- 20 Kwa hivyo, akiwa na hii elimu kamilifu ya Mungu, hangeweza kuwekwa kwenye pazia; kwa hivyo alimwona Yesu; na akamhudumia.
- 21 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana alimwambia kaka wa Yaredi: Tazama, hutaruhusu lolote la vitu hivi ambavyo umeona na kusikia kufunuliwa kwa ulimwengu, mpaka wakati utakapotimia nitakapolitukuza jina langu katika mwili; kwa hivyo, utaweka vitu hivi ambavyo umeviona na kusikia kwako, na usimwonyeshe mtu yeyote.
- 22 Na tazama, utakapokuja kwangu, utaviandika na kufunga, ili mtu yeyote asiweze kuvitafsiri; kwani utaviandika kwa lugha ambayo haiwezi kusomeka.
- 23 Na tazama, mawe haya mawili nitakukabidhi, nawe utayafunga pia pamoja na vitu utakavyoandika.
- 24 Kwani tazama, lugha ambayo utaandika nimeichanganya; kwa hivyo nitasababisha kwa wakati wangu unaonifaa kwamba mawe haya yatakuza macho ni pa binadamu vitu hivi ambavyo utaandika.

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

- 25 Na baada ya Bwana kusema maneno haya, alimwonyesha kaka wa Yaredi wakazi wote wa dunia ambao walikuwepo, na pia wote watakaokuwepo; na hakuwaficha kutoka kwenye uwezo wake wa kuona, hata hadi kwenye mwisho wa dunia.
- 26 Kwani alikuwa amemwambia mbeleni, ikiwa atamwamini kwamba angemwonyesha vitu vyote—kwamba ataonyeshwa; kwa hivyo Bwana hakuweza kumzuia lolote, kwani alijua kwamba Bwana angemwonyesha vitu vyote.
- 27 Na Bwana akamwambia: Andika vitu hivi na uvitie muhuri; na nitavidhihirisha kwa watoto wa watu katika muda wangu unaonifaa.
- 28 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana alimwamuru kwamba kuyafungia yale mawe mawili ambayo alikuwa amepokea, na asiyaonyeshe kwa yeyote, mpaka Bwana atakapoyadhihirisha kwa watoto wa watu.

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

Etheri 4

- 1 Na Bwana alimwamuru kaka wa Yaredi aende chini kutoka mlimani kutoka kwenye uwepo wa Bwana, na aviandike vitu alivyokuwa ameviona; na vilikatazwa kuonekana na watoto wa watu mpaka atakapoinuliwa juu ya msalaba; na kwa sababu hii mfalme Mosia alivificha, kwamba visijulikane duniani mpaka Kristo atakapojidhihirisha kwa watu wake.
- 2 Na baada ya Kristo kujidhihirisha kwa ukweli kwa watu wake aliamrisha kwamba vijulikane.
- 3 Na sasa, baada ya hayo, wote wamefifia katika kutoamini; na hakuna yeyote isipokuwa Walamani, na wamekataa injili ya Kristo; kwa hivyo nimeamriwa kwamba nivifiche tena ardhini.
- 4 Tazama, nimeandika juu ya mabamba haya vitu vivyo hivyo ambavyo kaka wa Yaredi aliviona; na hakujakuwa vitu vikubwa vilivyoonyeshwa kuliko hivyo ambavyo vilionyeshwa kwa kaka wa Yaredi.
- 5 Kwa hivyo Bwana ameniamuru niviandike; na nimeviandika. Na aliniamuru kwamba nivifunge; na pia ameniamuru kwamba nifungie tafsiri yake; kwa hivyo nimeifungia tafsiri, kulingana na amri ya Bwana.
- 6 Kwani Bwana aliniambia: Havitawaendea Wayunani mpaka siku watakapotubu uovu wao, na kuwa safi mbele ya Bwana.
- 7 Na katika siku hiyo watakapofanya imani kwangu, asema Bwana, hata kama kaka wa Yaredi alivyofanya, kwamba watakaswe kupitia kwangu, ndipo nitawaonyesha vitu ambavyo kaka wa Yaredi aliviona, hata kwa kuwakunjulia ufunuo wangu wote, anasema Yesu Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu, Baba wa mbingu na wa dunia, na vitu vyote vilivyomo.
- 8 Na yule ambaye atapingana na neno la Bwana, acha alaaniwe; na yule ambaye atakana vitu hivi, acha alaaniwe; kwani kwao, sitaonyesha vitu vikubwa zaidi, anasema Yesu Kristo; kwani ni mimi ninayezungumza.

Ether 4

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

- 9 Na kwa amri yangu mbingu hufunguliwa na kufungwa; na kwa neno langu dunia itatetemeka; na kwa amri yangu wakazi wake watakufa, kama waliochomwa na moto.
- 10 Na yule ambaye haamini maneno yangu, haamini wanafunzi wangu; na ikiwa hivyo kwamba sisemi, hukumu wewe; kwani utajua kwamba ni mimi ninayezungumza, katika siku ya mwisho.
- 11 Lakini yule aaminiye maneno haya ambayo nimesema, yeye nitamtembelea na ufunuo wa Roho yangu, na atajua na kushuhudia. Kwani kwa sababu ya Roho yangu atafahamu kwamba vitu hivi ni vya kweli; kwani huwashawishi watu kutenda mema.
- 12 Na kitu chochote ambacho hushawishi watu kutenda mema ni changu; kwani mema hayatoki kwa yeyote isipokuwa kwangu. Mimi ni yule yule ambaye huongoza watu kwa wema wote; yule ambaye hataamini maneno yangu hataniamini—kwamba ni mimi; na yule ambaye hataniamini hatamwamini Baba ambaye alinituma. Kwani tazama, mimi ni Baba, mimi ni mwangaza, na maisha, na ukweli wa dunia.
- 13 Njooi kwangu, Ee ninyi Wayunani, na nitawaonyesha vitu vikuu zaidi, ufahamu ambao umefichwa kwa sababu ya kutoamini.
- 14 Njooi kwangu, Ee ninyi nyumba ya Israeli, na itafanywa kujulikana kwenu jinsi Baba alivyoweka vitu kwenu, kutokea msingi wa dunia; na haijawafikia, kwa sababu ya kutoamini.
- 15 Tazama, wakati mtakapopasua lile pazia la kutoamini ambalo linawasababisha kubaki katika hali yenu ya kutisha ya uovu, na ugumu wa moyo, na upofu wa akili, ndipo vitu vikubwa na vya kustaajabisha ambavyo vilifichwa kutokea mwanzo wa dunia kutoka kwenu—ndiyo, wakati mtakapomlingana Baba katika jina langu, na moyo uliopondeka na roho iliyovunjika, ndipo mtajua kwamba Baba amekumbuka agano ambalo alifanya na babu zenu, Ee nyumba ya Israeli.

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you—yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

- 16 Na ndipo ufunuo wangu ambao nimesababisha kuandikwa na mtumishi wangu Yohana utakunjuliwa machoni mwa watu wote. Kumbuka, wakati mtakapoonu vitu hivi, mtajua kwamba wakati uko karibu kwamba vitafanywa kuwa wazi kabisa.
- 17 Kwa hivyo, mtakapopokea maandishi haya mjue kwamba kazi ya Baba imeanza juu ya uso wa nchi.
- 18 Kwa hivyo, tubuni enyi miisho ya dunia, na mje kwangu, na mwamini katika injili yangu, na mbatizwe katika jina langu; kwani yule ambaye anaamini na kubatizwa atakombolewa; lakini yule ambaye haamini atalaaniwa; na ishara zitaonyeshwa kwa wale ambao wanaamini katika jina langu.
- 19 Na ana baraka yule atakayepatikana akiwa mwaminifu kwa jina langu katika siku ya mwisho, kwani atainuliwa kuishi katika ufalme uliotayarishwa kutokea mwanzo wa dunia. Na tazama ni mimi ambaye nimezungunza. Amina.

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

Etheri 5

- 1 Na sasa mimi, Moroni, nimeandika maneno ambayo niliamriwa, kulingana na uwezo wangu wa kukumbuka; na nimekwambia vitu ambavyo nimevifungia; kwa hivyo usiviguse ili uvitafsiri; kwani kitu kile kimekatazwa kwako, isipokuwa baadaye itakuwa hekima kwa Mungu.
- 2 Na tazama, ungekubaliwa kwamba ungeonyesha mabamba kwa wale ambao watasaidia kwa kuileta mbele hii kazi;
- 3 Na kwa watatu wataonyeshwa kwa uwezo wa Mungu; kwa hivyo watajua kwa hakika kwamba vitu hivi ni vya kweli.
- 4 Na kwa vinywa vya mashahidi watatu vitu hivi vitadhihirishwa; na ushuhuda wa watatu, na kazi hii, ambamo kwake kutaonyeshwa uwezo wa Mungu na pia neno lake, ambalo Baba, na Mwana, na Roho Mtakatifu wanashuhudia—na haya yote yatasimama kama ushuhuda dhidi ya dunia katika siku ya mwisho.
- 5 Na ikiwa itakuwa kwamba watatubu na kurudi kwa Baba katika jina la Yesu, watapokelewa kwenye ufalme wa Mungu.
- 6 Na sasa, ikiwa sina mamlaka kwa vitu hivi, hukumuni ninyi; kwani mtajua kwamba ninayo mamlaka mtakaponiona, na tutasimama mbele ya Mungu katika siku ya mwisho. Amina.

Ether 5

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

Etheri 6

- 1 Na sasa mimi, Moroni, ninaendelea kutoa maandishi ya Yaredi na kaka yake.
- 2 Kwani ikawa baada ya Bwana kutayarisha mawe ambayo kaka wa Yaredi alikuwa amebeba juu ya mlima, kaka wa Yaredi alishuka chini kutoka kwenye mlima, na kuweka mawe katika boti ambazo zilitayarishwa, moja kwa kila boti; na tazama, yalitoa mwangaza ndani ya boti.
- 3 Na hivyo Bwana alisababisha mawe kutoa nuru gizani, kutoa mwangaza kwa wanaume, wanawake, na watoto, ili wasivuke maji mengi gizani.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kutayarisha namna yote ya vyakula, kwamba wangeishi kwenye maji, na pia vyakula kwa wanyama wao na mifugo yao, na kila mnyama au ndege ambao watawachukua—na ikawa kwamba baada ya kufanya vitu hivi vyote waliingia kwenye vyombo au boti, na kuanza safari kuelekea baharini, wakimtegemea Bwana Mungu wao awalinde.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana Mungu alisababisha kwamba kuweko na upepo mkali utakaovuma juu ya maji kuelekea ile nchi ya ahadi; na hivyo walitupwa juu ya mawimbi ya bahari mbele ya upepo.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba mara nyingi walizikwa kwenye kilindi cha bahari, kwa sababu ya milima ya mawimbi ambayo iliwaangukia, na pia tufani kubwa za kuogofya ambazo zilisababishwa na ukali wa upepo.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba walipozikwa katika kilindi hakukuwa na maji ambayo yangewaumiza, jinsi vyombo vyao vilivyokuwa vimekazwa kama bakuli, na pia vilikazwa kama safina ya Nuhu; kwa hivyo wakati walizingirwa na maji mengi walimwomba Bwana, na aliwaleta tena nje juu ya maji.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba upepo haukukoma kamwe kuvuma kuelekea ile nchi ya ahadi wakati walikuwa juu ya maji; na hivyo walipelekwa mbele ya upepo.

Ether 6

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

- 9 Na waliimba nyimbo za sifa kwa Bwana; ndiyo, kaka wa Yaredi aliimba sifa kwa Bwana, na alimshukuru na kumsifu Bwana siku yote nzima; na usiku ulipofika, hawakukoma kumsifu Bwana.
- 10 Na hivyo walisukumwa mbele; na hakuna mnyama mkubwa wa baharini ambaye angewavunja, wala nyangumi ambaye angewaharibu; na walikuwa na mwangaza daima, hata wakiwa chini ya maji au juu ya maji.
- 11 Na hivyo ndivyo walivyopelekwa mbele, kwa siku mia tatu arubaini na nne juu ya maji.
- 12 Na walitua kwenye ukingo wa nchi ya ahadi. Na baada ya kuweka miguu yao juu ya ukingo wa nchi ya ahadi walisujudu chini juu ya nchi, na wakajinyenyekeza mbele ya Bwana, na machozi ya shangwe yakatiririka mbele ya Bwana, kwa sababu ya wingi wa wororo wa rehema yake juu yao.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba walienda juu ya uso wa nchi, na wakaanza kulima ardhi.
- 14 Na Yaredi alikuwa na wana wanne; na waliitwa Yakomu, na Gilga, na Maha, na Oriha.
- 15 Na kaka wa Yaredi pia alizaa wana na mabinti.
- 16 Na marafiki za Yaredi na kaka yake walikuwa idadi ya karibu watu ishirini na wawili; na pia walizaa wana na mabinti kabla ya kuja kwenye nchi ya ahadi; na kwa sababu hiyo walianza kuwa wengi.
- 17 Na walifundishwa kujinyenyekeza mbele ya Bwana; na pia walifundishwa kutoka juu.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba walianza kuenea juu ya nchi, na kuongezeka na kulima ardhi; na walikuwa na nguvu katika nchi.
- 19 Na kaka wa Yaredi alianza kuzeeka, na akaona kwamba karibu ataenda chini kwenye kaburi; kwa hivyo alisema kwa Yaredi: Acheni tukusanye pamoja watu wetu ili tuweze kuwahesabu; ili tuwaulize ni kitu gani watakachohitaji kutoka kwetu kabla hatujaenda kwenye makaburi yetu.
- 20 Na kwa hivyo watu walikusanywa pamoja. Sasa idadi ya wana na mabinti wa kaka wa Yaredi walikuwa watu ishirini na wawili; na idadi ya wana na mabinti wa Yaredi walikuwa kumi na wawili, yeye akiwa na wana wanne.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

21 Na ikawa kwamba walihesabu watu wao; na baada ya kuwahesabu, waliwauliza vitu ambavyo wangependa wafanyiwe kabla ya kwenda kwao kwenye makaburi yao.

22 Na ikawa kwamba watu walitaka waweke wakfu mmoja wa wana wao kuwa mfalme juu yao.

23 Na sasa tazama, hii ilikuwa ngumu kwao. Na kaka wa Yaredi akasema kwao: Kwa kweli kitu hiki kitawaongoza kwenye utumwa.

24 Lakini Yaredi alisema kwa kaka yake: Wakubalie kwamba wawe na mfalme. Na kwa hivyo akawaambia: Chagueni kutoka miongoni mwa wana wetu mfalme, yeyote mtakayemtaka.

25 Na ikawa kwamba walimchagua hata mwana wa kwanza wa kaka wa Yaredi; na jina lake lilikuwa Pagagi. Na ikawa kwamba alikataa na hakutaka kuwa mfalme wao. Na watu walitaka kwamba baba yake amlazimisha, lakini baba yake hakumlazimisha; na akawaamuru kwamba wasimlazimisha mtu yeyote kuwa mfalme wao.

26 Na ikawa kwamba waliwachagua kaka wote wa Pagagi, na hawakukubali.

27 Na ikawa kwamba hata wana wa Yaredi, nao wote walikataa isipokuwa tu mmoja; na Oriha alitawazwa kuwa mfalme juu ya watu.

28 Na alianza kutawala, na watu walianza kufanikiwa; na wakawa matajiri sana.

29 Na ikawa kwamba Yaredi alifariki, na kaka yake pia.

30 Na ikawa kwamba Oriha alijinyenyekeza mbele ya Bwana, na alikumbuka vitu gani vikubwa Bwana alikuwa amemfanyia baba yake, na pia aliwafundisha watu wake vitu gani vikubwa Bwana alikuwa amewafanyia babu zao.

And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

And it came to pass that they chose even the first-born of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was anointed to be king over the people.

And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

Etheri 7

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba Oriha alitoa hukumu kwenye nchi kwa haki siku zake zote, ambaye siku zake zilikuwa nyingi sana.
- 2 Na alizaa wana na mabinti; ndiyo, alizaa thelathini na mmoja, miongoni mwao walikuwa wana ishirini na watatu.
- 3 Na ikawa kwamba pia alimzaa Kibu katika umri wake wa uzee. Na ikawa kwamba Kibu alitawala badala yake; na Kibu akamzaa Korihori.
- 4 Na wakati Korihori alipokuwa na miaka thelathini na miwili aliasi dhidi ya baba yake, na akaenda kuishi katika nchi ya Nehori; na alizaa wana na mabinti, na wakawa warembo sana; kwa hivyo Korihori aliwawutia wengi kumfuata.
- 5 Na baada ya kukusanya pamoja jeshi alikuja kwenye nchi ya Moroni ambapo mfalme aliishi, na kumchukua mateka, ambako kulileta kutimia msemo wa kaka wa Yaredi kwamba watawekwa kwenye utumwa.
- 6 Sasa nchi ya Moroni, ambako mfalme aliishi, ilikuwa karibu na nchi inayoitwa Ukiwa na Wanefi.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba Kibu aliishi utumwani, na watu wake chini ya Korihori mwana wake, mpaka alipokuwa mzee sana; walakini Kibu alimzaa Shule katika umri wake wa uzee, wakati alipokuwa bado utumwani.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba Shule alimkasirikia kaka yake; na Shule akaongezeka nguvu, na akawa mwenye nguvu kulingana na nguvu ya mwanaume; na pia alikuwa mkuu kwa kuhukumu.
- 9 Kwa hivyo, alienda kwenye kilima cha Efraimu, na akayeyusha chuma kutoka kwa kile kilima, na kutengeneza mapanga kutoka kwa chuma cha pua kwa wale ambao alikuwa amekuja nao; na baada ya kuwahami kwa panga alirejea kwenye mji wa Nehori, na kupigana vita na kaka yake Korihori, kwa njia ambayo alijipatia ufalme na kuurudisha kwa baba yake Kibu.
- 10 Na sasa kwa sababu ya kitu ambacho Shule alifanya, baba yake alimpa ufalme; kwa hivyo alianza kutawala badala ya baba yake.

Ether 7

And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.

And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor, and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

11 Na ikawa kwamba alitoa hukumu kwa haki; na alisambaza ufalme wake juu ya nchi yote, kwani watu walikuwa wameongezeka sana.

12 Na ikawa kwamba Shule pia alizaa wana na mabinti wengi.

13 Na Korihori alitubu kutoka kwa maovu mengi ambayo alikuwa ameyafanya; kwa hivyo Shule alimpatia uwezo katika ufalme wake.

14 Na ikawa kwamba Korihori alikuwa na wana wengi na mabinti wengi. Na miongoni mwa wana wa Korihori kulikuwa na mmoja ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Nuhu.

15 Na ikawa kwamba Nuhu aliasi dhidi ya Shule, mfalme, na pia baba yake Korihori, na kumvuta kaka yake Kohori kumfuata, na pia ndugu zake wote na wengi wa watu wengine.

16 Na alifanya vita na Shule, mfalme, ambamo kwake alipata nchi ya urithi wa kwanza; na akawa mfalme juu ya sehemu hiyo ya nchi.

17 Na ikawa kwamba alifanya vita tena na Shule, mfalme; na akamshika Shule, mfalme, na kumchukua mbali hadi Moroni kama mateka.

18 Na ikawa wakati alipokuwa karibu kumuua, wana wa Shule walienda polepole hadi kwenye nyumba ya Nuhu usiku na kumuua, na walivunja mlango wa gereza na kumtoa nje baba yao, na kumweka kwenye kiti cha enzi cha ufalme wake.

19 Kwa hivyo, mwana wa Nuhu aliimarisha ufalme wake badala yake; walakini hawakupata uwezo tena juu ya Shule, mfalme, na watu waliokuwa chini ya utawala wa Shule, mfalme, walifanikiwa sana na walikuwa na nguvu.

20 Na nchi iligawanywa; na kukawa na falme mbili, falme ya Shule, na falme ya Kohori, mwana wa Nuhu.

21 Na Kohori, mwana wa Nuhu, alisababisha kwamba watu wake wapigane na Shule, ambapo Shule aliwashinda na kumuua Kohori.

22 Na sasa Kohori alikuwa na mwana aliyeitwa Nimrodi; na Nimrodi alisalimisha ufalme wa Kohori kwa Shule, na alipata fadhila za Shule; kwa hivyo Shule alimpatia mapendeleo mengi, na alifanya chochote kulingana na kutaka kwake katika ufalme wa Shule.

And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

And he gave battle unto Shule, the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

- 23 Na pia katika utawala wa Shule kulikuwa na manabii miongoni mwa watu, ambao walitumwa kutoka kwa Bwana, wakitabiri kwamba uovu na kuabudu sanamu kwa watu kulikuwa kumeleta laana juu ya nchi, na wangeangamizwa kama hawangetubu.
- 24 Na ikawa kwamba watu walitoa matusi dhidi ya manabii, na kuwafanyia mzaha. Na ikawa kwamba mfalme Shule aliwaadhibu wale wote waliotoa matusi dhidi ya manabii.
- 25 Na aliweka sheria kote nchini, ambayo iliwapatia manabii uwezo kwamba wangeenda popote walipotaka; na katika njia hii watu waliletwa kwenye toba.
- 26 Na kwa sababu watu walitubu kutoka kwa uovu wao na kuabudu sanamu kwao Bwana aliwasamehe, na wakaanza kufanikiwa tena nchini. Na ikawa kwamba Shule alizaa wana na mabinti katika umri wake wa uzee.
- 27 Na hapakuwepo na vita tena katika siku za Shule; na alikumbuka vitu vikubwa ambavyo Bwana alikuwa amewafanyia babu zake katika kuwaleta kuvuka kilindi kikubwa hadi kwenye nchi ya ahadi; kwa hivyo alitoa hukumu katika haki siku zake zote.

And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

Etheri 8

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba alimzaa Omeri, na Omeri alitawala badala yake. Na Omeri akamzaa Yaredi; na Yaredi akazaa wana na mabinti.
- 2 Na Yaredi aliasi dhidi ya baba yake, na akaenda kuishi katika nchi ya Hethi. Na ikawa kwamba aliwadanganya watu wengi, kwa sababu ya ujanja wa maneno yake, mpaka alipopata nusu ya ule ufalme.
- 3 Na baada ya kupata nusu ya ufalme alifanya vita na baba yake, na akamweka baba yake kwenye utumwa, na akamfanya kutumika katika utumwa;
- 4 Na sasa, katika siku za utawala wa Omeri alikuwa katika utumwa nusu ya maisha yake. Na ikawa kwamba alizaa wana na mabinti, miongoni mwao ambamo walikuwa Esromu na Koriantumuri;
- 5 Na walikasirika sana kwa sababu ya vitendo vya Yaredi kaka yao, mpaka kwamba waliunda jeshi na kufanya vita na Yaredi. Na ikawa kwamba walifanya vita na yeye wakati wa usiku.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kuua jeshi la Yaredi walikuwa karibu kumuua yeye pia; na aliwasihi kwamba wasimuue, na angetoa ufalme kwa baba yake. Na ikawa kwamba walimwachia maisha yake.
- 7 Na sasa Yaredi alihuzunika sana kwa sababu ya kupoteza utawala, kwani alikuwa ameweka moyo wake kwa ufalme na utukufu wa ulimwengu.
- 8 Sasa binti wa Yaredi akiwa mrembo sana, na akiona huzuni wa baba yake, alifikiria kutafuta mpango ambamo kwake angerudisha utawala kwa baba yake.
- 9 Sasa binti wa Yaredi alikuwa mrembo sana. Na ikawa kwamba aliongea na baba yake, na kusema kwake: Kwa nini baba yangu una huzuni sana? Hujasoma maandishi ambayo babu zetu walileta kutoka ng'ambo ya kilindi kikubwa? Tazama, hakuna historia kuhusu wale wa kale, kwamba wao kwa mipango yao ya siri walipata falme na utukufu mkuu?

Ether 8

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he pled with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

- 10 Na sasa, kwa hivyo, acha baba yangu amtumainie Akishi, mwana wa Kimnor; na tazama, mimi ni mrembo, na nitacheza mbele yake, na nitampendeza, kwamba atatamani kwamba niwe mke wake; kwa hivyo ikiwa atataka kwamba umpatie mimi kama mke wake, ndipo utasema: Nitakupatia tu ikiwa utaniletea kichwa cha baba yangu, mfalme.
- 11 Na sasa Omeri alikuwa rafiki ya Akishi; kwa hivyo, wakati Yaredi alipokuwa amemtumainia Akishi, binti wa Yaredi alicheza mbele yake kwamba akampendeza, mpaka kwamba alimtaka awe mke wake. Na ikawa kwamba alisema kwa Yaredi: Nipatie mimi awe mke wangu.
- 12 Na Yaredi akamwambia: Nitamkabidhi kwako, ikiwa utaniletea kichwa cha baba yangu, mfalme.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba Akishi alikusanya kwenye nyumba ya Yaredi jamaa zake wote, na kuwaambia: Mtaapa kwangu kwamba mtakuwa waaminifu kwangu kwa kitu ambacho nitataka kutoka kwenu?
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba wote waliapa kwake, katika yule Mungu wa mbinguni, na pia na mbingu, pia na dunia, na vichwa vyao, kwamba yeyote atakayetofautiana na usaidizi ambao Akishi alitaka atapoteza kichwa chake; na yeyote atakayetoa wazi kitu chochote ambacho Akishi amewafahamisha, huyo huyo atapoteza maisha yake.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba hivyo ndivyo walikubaliana na Akishi. Na Akishi alitoa kiapo kwao ambacho kilitolewa na wale wa kale ambao pia walitaka uwezo, ambao ulitolewa hata kutoka kwa Kaini, ambaye alikuwa muuaji kutoka mwanzo.
- 16 Na yalihifadhiwa kwa uwezo wa ibilisi kutoa hivi viapo kwa watu, kuwaweka gizani, kuwasaidia wale wanaotafuta nguvu kupata uwezo, na kuua, na kupora, na kudanganya, na kutenda aina yote ya maovu na ukahaba.
- 17 Na alikuwa binti wa Yaredi aliyemwekea moyo wa kutafuta hivi vitu vya zamani; na Yaredi akaiweka kwenye moyo wa Akishi; kwa hivyo, Akishi aliwaambia jamaa zake na marafiki akiwapotosha mbali na ahadi zisizo za haki kufanya kitu chochote alichotaka.

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

And it came to pass that they all swore unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

- 18 Na ikawa kwamba waliunda kundi la siri, hata kama vile watu wa zamani walivyofanya; kundi ambalo lilikuwa la kuchukiza sana na ovu kushinda yote, machoni pa Mungu;
- 19 Kwani Bwana hafanyi kazi katika makundi maovu ya siri, wala hataki kwamba mtu amwage damu, lakini katika vitu vyote amevikataza tangu mwanzo wa binadamu.
- 20 Na sasa mimi, Moroni, siandiki aina ya viapo na makundi, kwani imefanywa kujulikana kwangu kwamba viko miongoni mwa watu wote, na viko miongoni mwa Walamani.
- 21 Na vimesababisha kuangamizwa kwa watu hawa ambao ninawazungumzia sasa, na pia kuangamia kwa watu wa Nefi.
- 22 Na taifa lolote litakalokubali makundi maovu ya siri kama haya, kupata uwezo na utajiri, hadi kuenea juu ya taifa, tazama, wataangamizwa; kwani Bwana hatakubali kwamba damu ya watakatifu wake, ambayo itamwagwa na hao, ilie siku zote kutoka mchangani kwa kulipiza kisasi juu yao na bado halipizi kisasi.
- 23 Kwa hivyo, Ee ninyi Wayunani, ni hekima kwa Mungu kwamba vitu hivi vionyeshwe kwenu, kwamba kwa sababu hiyo mnetubu kutoka kwa dhambi zenu, na msikubali kwamba haya makundi maovu ya siri yawe juu yenu, ambayo yamejengwa kupata uwezo na utajiri—na kazi, ndiyo, hata kazi ya uharibifu, ije kwenu, ndiyo, hata upanga wa haki ya Mungu wa milele utawaangukia, kwa upinduaji wenu na uharibifu ikiwa mtakubali vitu hivi kuweko.
- 24 Kwa hivyo, Bwana anawaamrisha, wakati mtakapoona vitu hivi vikija miongoni mwenu kwamba mtaamka kwa ufahamu wa hali yenu ya kutisha, kwa sababu ya kundi hili la siri ambalo litakuwa miongoni mwenu; au ole kwake, kwa sababu ya damu ya wale ambao wameuawa; kwani hulia kutoka mavumbini kwa kisasi juu yake, na pia juu ya walioliunda.

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

25 Kwani inakuwa kwamba yeyote anayeijenga hutaka kuangusha uhuru wa ardhi, mataifa na nchi zote; na huleta kutimizwa uangamizo wa watu wote, kwani inaanzishwa na ibilisi, ambaye ni baba wa uwongo wote; hata yule yule mdanganyifu aliyedanganya wazazi wetu wa kwanza, ndiyo, hata ndiye yule yule mdanganyifu ambaye alisababisha binadamu kutenda mauaji tangu mwanzo; ambaye ameshupaza mioyo ya watu kwamba wamewaua manabii, na kuwapiga kwa mawe, na kuwatupa nje tangu mwanzo.

26 Kwa hivyo, mimi, Moroni, nimeamriwa kuandika vitu hivi ili uovu ungeondolewa mbali, na ili wakati ungekuja ambapo Shetani hawezi kuwa na uwezo kwa mioyo ya watoto wa watu, lakini kwamba wangeshawishiwa kutenda mema siku zote, kwamba wangekuja kwenye chemichemi ya ukweli wote na kuokolewa.

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

Etheri 9

- 1 Na sasa mimi, Moroni, naendelea na maandishi yangu. Kwa hivyo, tazama, ikawa kwamba kwa sababu ya makundi maovu ya siri ya Akishi na marafiki zake, tazama, walipindua utawala wa Omeri.
- 2 Walakini, Bwana alikuwa na huruma kwa Omeri, na pia kwa wanawe na mabinti zake ambao hawakutaka kuangamizwa naye.
- 3 Na Bwana alimwonya Omeri kwenye ndoto kwamba aondoke nje ya nchi; kwa hivyo Omeri aliondoka nje ya nchi na jamaa zake, na kusafiri siku nyingi, na akaja juu na kupita kando ya kilima cha Shimu, na akaja juu kando ya mahali ambapo Wanefi waliangamizwa, na kutoka hapo akaenda upande wa mashariki, na akaja mahali palipoitwa Ablomu, kando ya ukingo wa bahari, na hapo akapiga hema lake, na pia wanawe na mabinti zake, na jamaa yake yote, isipokuwa Yaredi na jamaa zake.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba Yaredi alitawazwa kuwa mfalme juu ya watu, na wale walio waovu; na akampatia Akishi binti wake kuwa mke wake.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba Akishi alitaka kutoa maisha ya baba mkwe wake; na akauliza usaidizi kutoka kwa wale ambao alikuwa amewaapisha kwa kiapo cha watu wa kale, na walipata kichwa cha baba mkwe wake, wakati alipokuwa akikalia kiti cha enzi, akikutana na watu wake.
- 6 Kwani uenezaji wa hiki chama kiovu na cha siri ulikuwa mkuu kwamba kilikuwa kimebadilisha mioyo ya watu wote; kwa hivyo Yaredi aliuawa akiwa juu ya kiti chake cha enzi, na Akishi akatawala badala yake.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba Akishi alianza kuwa na wivu kwa mwana wake, kwa hivyo alimfunga gerezani, na kumpatia chakula kidogo au bila mpaka aliposhindwa na kufariki.
- 8 Na sasa kaka wa yule aliyeumia hadi kifo, (jina lake lilikuwa Nimra) alikasirika na baba yake kwa sababu ya yale ambayo baba yake alimfanyia kaka yake.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba Nimra alikusanya idadi ndogo ya watu, na wakatoroka kutoka nchini, na wakaja kuishi na Omeri.

Ether 9

And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

10 Na ikawa kwamba Akishi alizaa wana wengine, na walipendelewa na watu, ingawaje walikuwa wameapa kwake kufanya aina yote ya uovu kulingana na yale aliyokuwa anataka.

11 Sasa watu wa Akishi walitaka utajiri, hata vile Akishi alivyotaka uwezo; kwa hivyo, wana wa Akishi waliwapatia pesa, kwa njia ambayo ilishawishi sehemu kubwa ya watu kuwafuata.

12 Na kulianza kuwa na vita baina ya watoto wa Akishi na Akishi, ambavyo vilidumu kwa muda wa miaka mingi, ndiyo, hadi kwenye maangamizo ya watu karibu wote wa ufalme, ndiyo, hata wote isipokuwa watu thelathini, na wale waliotoroka na nyumba ya Omeri.

13 Kwa hivyo, Omeri alirudishwa tena kwenye nchi ya urithi wake.

14 Na ikawa kwamba Omeri alianza kuzeeka; walakini, katika umri wake wa zee alimzaa Emeri; na alimtawaza Emeri kuwa mfalme kutawala badala yake.

15 Na baada ya kumtawaza Emeri kuwa mfalme aliona amani nchini kwa muda wa miaka miwili, na akafariki, akiwa ameona siku nyingi, ambazo zilikuwa na huzuni mwingi. Na ikawa kwamba Emeri alitawala mahala pake, na akachukua nafasi ya baba yake.

16 Na Bwana akaanza tena kutoa laana kutoka kwa nchi, na nyumba ya Emeri ilifanikiwa sana wakati wa utawala wa Emeri; na kwa muda wa miaka sitini na mbili walikuwa na nguvu sana, hadi wakawa matajiri kupita kiasi—

17 Wakiwa na kila aina ya matunda, na nafaka, na hariri, na kitani kizuri, na dhahabu, na fedha, na vitu vya thamani;

18 Na pia kila aina ya mifugo, ya ng'ombe wa kiume, na ng'ombe wa kike, na kondoo, na nguruwe, na mbuzi, na pia aina nyingi za wanyama ambao walikuwa wa kufaa kwa chakula cha binadamu.

19 Na pia walikuwa na farasi, na punda, na kulikuwa na ndovu na kurelomu na kumomu; wote ambao walikuwa wa kufaa kwa binadamu, na zaidi ndovu na kurelomu na kumomu.

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich—

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

20 Na hivyo Bwana alitoa baraka zake kwa nchi hii, ambayo ilikuwa nzuri kuliko nchi zote; na aliamuru kwamba yeyote atakayeimiliki ile nchi aimiliki kwa kusudi la Bwana, au wangeangamia baada ya kuwa waovu wa kutosha; kwani juu ya watu kama hawa, asema Bwana: Nitatoa utimilifu wa ghadhabu yangu.

21 Na Emeri alitoa uamuzi wake kwa haki siku zake zote, na alizaa wana na mabinti wengi; na alimzaa Koriantumu, na akamtawaza Koriantumu kutawala badala yake.

22 Na baada ya kumtawaza Koriantumu kutawala badala yake aliishi miaka minne, na aliona amani katika nchi; ndiyo, na hata alimwona Mwana wa Ukweli, na alifurahi na kusifu katika maisha yake; na alikufa katika hali ya amani.

23 Na ikawa kwamba Koriantumu aliishi kama baba yake, na alijenga miji mingi mikubwa, na alitoa kile ambacho kilikuwa kizuri kwa watu wake katika siku zake zote. Na ikawa kwamba hakupata watoto hadi akawa mzee kabisa.

24 Na ikawa kwamba mke wake alifariki akiwa na miaka mia moja na miwili. Na ikawa kwamba Koriantumu, katika miaka yake ya uzee, alioa mwanamwali, na akazaa wana na mabinti; kwa hivyo aliishi mpaka alipokuwa na miaka mia moja na arubaini na miwili.

25 Na ikawa kwamba alimzaa Komu, na Komu akatawala badala yake; na alitawala kwa miaka arubaini na tisa, na akamzaa Hethi; na pia alizaa wana na mabinti wengine.

26 Na watu walikuwa wameenea tena juu ya uso wa nchi, na kukaanza tena kuwa na uovu mkuu sana juu ya uso wa nchi, na Hethi alianza kujiingiza kwenye mipango ya siri tena ya zamani, kumwamaliza baba yake.

27 Na ikawa kwamba alimwondoa baba yake, kwani alimchinja kwa upanga wake mwenyewe; na akatawala badala yake.

28 Na kukatokea manabii nchini tena, wakihubiri toba kwao—kwamba watayarisha njia ya Bwana au kungetokea laana juu ya uso wa nchi; ndiyo, hata kungekuwa na njaa kuu, ambamo kwake wangeangamizwa kama hawakutubu.

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

- 29 Lakini watu hawakuamini maneno ya manabii, lakini waliwatupa nje; na wengine wao waliwatupa kwenye mashimo na kuwaacha waangamie. Na ikawa kwamba walifanya vitu hivi vyote kufuatana na amri ya mfalme, Hethi.
- 30 Na ikawa kwamba kulianza kuwa na upungufu mkuu juu ya nchi, na wakazi wakaanza kuangamizwa kwa haraka sana kwa sababu ya upungufu huo, kwani haikuwepo mvua juu ya uso wa ardhi.
- 31 Na kukatoka nyoka wa sumu pia juu ya uso wa nchi, na waliwauma watu wengi. Na ikawa kwamba mifugo yao ilikimbilia mbele ya nyoka wenye sumu, kuelekea nchi iliyokuwa upande wa kusini, ambayo iliitwa na Wanefi Zarahemla.
- 32 Na ikawa kwamba kulikuwa na wengi wao waliokufa njiani; walakini, kulikuwa na baadhi yao waliotorokea kwenye nchi ya kusini.
- 33 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana alisababisha nyoka wasiwafuate tena, lakini wafunge njia ili watu wasiweze kupita, kwamba yeyote atakayejaribu kupita angeuawa na nyoka wa sumu.
- 34 Na ikawa kwamba watu walifuata njia ya mifugo, na walikula mizoga ya wale waliokufa njiani, mpaka walipokula wote. Sasa wakati watu walipoona kwamba lazima wafe walianza kutubu uovu wao na kumwomba Bwana.
- 35 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kujinyenyekeza vya kutosha mbele ya Bwana alileta mvua juu ya uso wa ardhi; na watu wakaanza kufanikiwa tena, na kukaanza kuwa na matunda katika upande wa nchi za kaskazini, na katika nchi zote zilizokuwa karibu. Na Bwana alionyesha uwezo wake kwao katika kuwaokoa kutoka kwenye njaa.

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

Etheri 10

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba Shezi, ambaye alikuwa ukoo wa Hethi—kwani Hethi aliangamia kwa njaa, na jamaa yake yote isipokuwa Shezi—kwa hivyo Shezi alianza tena kuwaleta wale watu ambao walikuwa wamegawanyika pamoja.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba Shezi alikumbuka kuangamizwa kwa babu zake, na akaweka utawala wa haki; kwani alikumbuka kile Bwana alichofanya kuwaleta Yaredi na kaka yake kuwavusha kilindi; na alitembea katika njia za Bwana; na alizaa wana na mabinti.
- 3 Na mwana wake mkubwa, ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Shezi, aliasi dhidi yake; hata hivyo, Shezi aliuawa na mwizi, kwa sababu ya utajiri wake mwingi, ambao ulileta tena amani kwa baba yake.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba baba yake alijenga miji mingi juu ya uso wa nchi, na watu walianza tena kuenea kwenye uso wa nchi. Na Shezi aliishi na kuwa na umri mkubwa sana; na alimzaa Riplakishi. Na alikufa, na Riplakishi alitawala badala yake.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba Riplakishi hakufanya yale yaliyo mema machoni mwa Bwana, kwani alikuwa na wake wengi na wanawake wengi wa kinyumba, na aliwawekea watu mizigo mizito ambayo ilikuwa migumu kuhimili; ndiyo, aliwatoza kodi kubwa; na kwa ile kodi alijenga nyumba nyingi kubwa.
- 6 Na alijitengenezea enzi maridadi sana; na alijenga magereza mengi, na yeyote ambaye alikataa kulipa ushuru alitiwa gerezani; na yeyote ambaye hakuweza kulipa ushuru alitiwa gerezani; na alisababisha kwamba wafanye kazi siku zote kwa mategemeo yao; na yeyote aliyekataa kufanya kazi alisababisha auawe.
- 7 Kwa hivyo alipata kazi yake nzuri, ndiyo, hata dhahabu yake laini alisababisha kusafishwa gerezani; na kila aina ya kazi alisababisha kutengenezwa gerezani. Na ikawa kwamba aliwatesa watu kwa ukahaba wake na machukizo yake.

Ether 10

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth—for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

- 8 Na baada ya kutawala kwa muda wa miaka arubaini na miwili watu waliasi dhidi yake; na kulianza kuwa na vita tena nchini, mpaka kwamba Riplakishi aliuawa, na ukoo wake ulifukuzwa kutoka nchini.
- 9 Na ikawa baada ya muda wa miaka mingi, Moriantoni, (ambaye alikuwa wa ukoo wa Riplakishi) alikusanya pamoja jeshi la wasiofukuzwa, na akaenda mbele na kupigana na watu; na akapata uwezo juu ya miji mingi; na vita vilikuwa vikali sana, na vilikuwako kwa muda wa miaka mingi; na akachukua nchi yote, na akajiweka mfalme wa nchi yote.
- 10 Na baada ya kujiweka kuwa mfalme alirahisisha mizigo ya watu, ambako alipata mapendeleo ya watu, na walimtawaza kuwa mfalme wao.
- 11 Na aliwafanyia watu haki, lakini sio kwake mwenyewe kwa sababu ya ukahaba wake mwingi; kwa hivyo alikatwa kutoka kwenye uwepo wa Bwana.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba Moriantoni alijenga miji mingi, na watu walitajirika sana chini ya utawala wake, katika majengo, na katika dhahabu na fedha, na katika kukuza nafaka, na katika mifugo, na wanyama, na vitu kama hivyo vilivyorudishwa kwao.
- 13 Na Moriantoni aliishi akawa na umri mkubwa sana, na ndipo akamzaa Kimu; na Kimu akatawala badala ya baba yake; na alitawala kwa miaka minane, na baba yake akafariki. Na ikawa kwamba Kimu hakutawala kwa haki, kwa hivyo hakupendelewa na Bwana.
- 14 Na kaka yake aliasi dhidi yake, ambako alimweka kifungoni; na alibaki kifungoni siku zake zote; na alizaa wana na mabinti katika utumwa, na katika umri wake wa uzee alimzaa Lawi; na akafa.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba Lawi alitumika kwenye utumwa baada ya kifo cha baba yake, kwa muda wa miaka arubaini na miwili. Na alifanya vita dhidi ya mfalme wa nchi, ambayo kwayo alishinda na kujipatia utawala.

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.

16 Na baada ya kujipatia utawala alifanya yale yaliyokuwa sawa kwa maoni ya Bwana; na watu walifanikiwa katika nchi; na aliishi kwa umri mzuri wa uzee, na alizaa wana na mabinti; na pia alimzaa Koromu, ambaye alimtawaza mfalme badala yake.

17 Na ikawa kwamba Koromu alifanya yale yaliyokuwa mema kwa maoni ya Bwana siku zake zote; na alizaa wana na mabinti wengi; na baada ya kuishi siku nyingi alifariki, kama vile kila kitu ambacho huwa duniani, na Kishi alitawala badala yake.

18 Na ikawa kwamba Kishi alikufa pia, na Libu alitawala badala yake.

19 Na ikawa kwamba Libu pia alifanya yale yaliyokuwa mema katika macho ya Bwana. Na katika siku za Libu nyoka wenye sumu waliangamizwa. Kwa hivyo walienda katika nchi iliyokuwa upande wa kusini, kuwinda chakula kwa watu wa nchi, kwani nchi ilifunikwa na wanyama wa misitu. Na Libu pia alikuwa mwindaji mkuu.

20 Na walijenga mji mkubwa kando ya shingo nyembamba ya nchi, kando ambapo bahari hutenga nchi.

21 Na walihifadhi nchi upande wa kusini kwa jangwa, kupata mawindo. Na uso wote wa nchi upande wa kaskazini ulifunikwa na wakazi.

22 Na walikuwa wenye bidii sana, na walinunua na kuuziana biashara wao kwa wao, ili wapate faida.

23 Na walifanya kazi katika kila aina ya madini, na walitengeneza dhahabu, na fedha, na chuma, na shaba nyeupe, na kila aina ya madini; na waliichimba kutoka udongoni; kwa hivyo, walitupa rundo kubwa za mchanga ili wapate madini, ya dhahabu, na ya fedha, na ya chuma, na ya shaba nyekundu. Na walifanya kazi yote iliyo laini.

24 Na walikuwa na hariri, na vitani vilivyoshonwa vizuri; na walishona aina yote ya nguo, ili wajivike kutokana na uchi wao.

25 Na walitengeneza kila aina ya vyombo kulimia mashamba, pia vya kulimia na kupanda, kuvuna na kupalilia, na pia kupura.

26 Na walitengeneza kila aina ya vyombo ambavyo wanyama wao walifanyia kazi.

And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

27 Na walitengeneza kila aina ya silaha za vita. Na walifanya aina yote ya ufundi wa hali ya juu.

28 Na hakungekuwa na watu waliobarikiwa kuliko hao, na kufanikishwa zaidi kwa mkono wa Bwana. Na walikuwa katika nchi iliyokuwa nzuri kuliko nchi zote, kwani Bwana alikuwa ameizungumza.

29 Na ikawa kwamba Libu aliishi miaka mingi, na alizaa wana na mabinti; na pia alimzaa Hearthomu.

30 Na ikawa kwamba Hearthomu alitawala badala ya baba yake. Na baada ya Hearthomu kutawala kwa miaka ishirini na minne, tazama, ufalme ulitolewa kutoka kwake. Na alitumikia miaka mingi kwenye utumwa, ndiyo, hata siku zake zote zilizosalia.

31 Na alimzaa Hethi, na Hethi aliishi kwenye utumwa maisha yake yote. Na Hethi alimzaa Haruni, na Haruni aliishi utumwani maisha yake yote; na alimzaa Amnigada, na Amnigada pia aliishi kwenye utumwa siku zake zote; na alimzaa Koriantumu, na Koriantumu aliishi kwenye utumwa siku zake zote; na alimzaa Komu.

32 Na ikawa kwamba Komu alivuta nusu ya ule utawala kumfuata. Na alitawala juu ya nusu ya ufalme kwa miaka arubaini na miwili; na akapigana na mfalme, Amgidi, na walipigana kwa muda wa miaka mingi, wakati ambao Komu alimshinda Amgidi, na akawa na uwezo juu ya utawala uliosalia.

33 Na katika siku za Komu, kulianza kuwa na wanyang'anyi katika nchi; na walianza kutumia mipango ya zamani, na kupeana viapo kwa njia ya wale wa kale, na kutaka tena kuharibu ufalme.

34 Sasa Komu alipigana sana dhidi yao; walakini, hakuwashinda.

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

Etheri 11

- 1 Na kulitokea pia katika siku za Komu manabii wengi, na walitoa unabii wa uharibifu wa wale watu wakuu isipokuwa watubu, na kumgeukia Bwana, na kuacha mauaji yao na uovu.
- 2 Na ikawa kwamba manabii walikataliwa na watu, na walimkimbilia Komu kwa ulinzi, kwani watu walitaka kuwaangamiza.
- 3 Na walitoa unabii wa vitu vingi kwa Komu; na alibarikiwa kwa siku zake zote zilizosalia.
- 4 Na aliishi kwa umri mzuri wa uzee, na alimzaa Shiblomu; na Shiblomu akatawala badala yake. Na kaka wa Shiblomu aliasi dhidi yake, na kukaanza kuwa na vita vikubwa katika nchi yote.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba kaka wa Shiblomu alisababisha kwamba manabii wote waliotoa unabii wa uharibifu wa watu wauawe;
- 6 Na kulikuwa na msiba mkubwa katika nchi yote, kwani walikuwa wameshuhudia kwamba laana kubwa ingekuwa kwenye nchi, na pia juu ya watu, na kwamba kungekuwa na uharibifu mkuu miongoni mwao, mkubwa kuliko yote iliyowahi kuwa usoni mwa dunia, na mifupa yao ingekuwa kama mafungu ya mchanga usoni mwa nchi isipokuwa watubu uovu wao.
- 7 Na hawakusikiliza sauti ya Bwana, kwa sababu ya makundi yao maovu; kwa hivyo, kulianza kuwa na vita na mabishano katika nchi yote, na pia njaa nyingi na maradhi ya kuambukiza, mpaka kwamba kukawa na uharibifu mkuu, ambao haujawahi kujulikana usoni mwa dunia; na haya yote yalikuja kutimia katika siku za Shiblomu.
- 8 Na watu walianza kutubu uovu wao; na kadiri walivyofanya hivyo, Bwana alikuwa na huruma kwao.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba Shiblomu aliuawa, na Sethi akaletwa kwenye utumwa, na aliishi kwenye utumwa siku zake zote.

Ether 11

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, inasmuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

- 10 Na ikawa kwamba Aha, mwana wake, alichukua ufalme; na akawatawala watu siku zake zote. Na alifanya aina yote ya uovu katika siku zake, ambamo kwake alisababisha umwagaji wa damu nyingi; na siku zake zilikuwa chache.
- 11 Na Ethem, akiwa wa ukoo wa Aha, alichukua ufalme; na pia alifanya yale yaliyokuwa maovu katika siku zake.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba katika siku za Ethem kulitokea manabii wengi, na wakatoa unabii tena kwa watu; ndiyo, walitabiri kwamba Bwana angewaharibu kabisa kutoka kwa uso wa dunia isipokuwa watubu uovu wao.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba watu walishupaza mioyo yao, na hawangesikiliza maneno yao; na manabii waliomboleza na kujitoa miongoni mwa watu.
- 14 Na ikawa kwamba Ethem alitoa hukumu katika uovu siku zake zote; na alimzaa Moroni. Na ikawa kwamba Moroni alitawala badala yake; na Moroni alifanya yale ambayo yalikuwa maovu mbele ya Bwana.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba kulitokea uasi miongoni mwa watu, kwa sababu ya lile kundi ovu la siri ambalo lilianzishwa kupata uwezo na faida; na kulitokea mtu mkubwa wa uovu miongoni mwao, na akapigana na Moroni, ambamo kwake alipindua nusu ya ufalme; na akashika nusu ya ule ufalme kwa miaka mingi.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba Moroni alimpindua, na kupata ufalme tena.
- 17 Na ikawa kwamba kulitokea mtu mwingine mwenye nguvu; na alikuwa uzao wa kaka wa Yaredi.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba alimwondoa Moroni na kuchukua ufalme; kwa hivyo, Moroni aliishi katika utumwa siku zake zote zilizosalia; na alimzaa Koriantori.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba Koriantori aliishi katika utumwa siku zake zote.

And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

- 20 Na katika siku za Koriantori kulitokea manabii wengi, na wakaagua vitu vikubwa na vya ajabu, na kuhubiri toba kwa watu, na isipokuwa watubu Bwana Mungu angetoa hukumu dhidi yao hadi watakapoharibiwa kabisa.
- 21 Na kwamba Bwana Mungu angewatuma au kuwaleta mbele watu wengine kumiliki nchi, kwa uwezo wake, kwa njia sawa ambayo aliwaleta babu zao.
- 22 Na walikataa maneno yote ya manabii, kwa sababu ya kundi lao la siri na machukizo yao maovu.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba Koriantori alimzaa Etheri, na akafariki, akiwa ameishi katika utumwa siku zake zote.

And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

Etheri 12

- 1 Na ikawa kwamba siku za Etheri zilikuwa katika siku za utawala wa Koriantumuri; na Koriantumuri alikuwa mfalme wa nchi yote.
- 2 Na Etheri alikuwa nabii wa Bwana; kwa hivyo Etheri alijitokeza katika siku za Koriantumuri, na akaanza kutabiri kwa watu, kwani hangeweza kuzuiliwa kwa sababu ya Roho wa Bwana ambayo ilikuwa ndani yake.
- 3 Kwani alihubiri kutoka asubuhi, hata mpaka kwenda chini kwa jua, akihimiza watu kuamini katika Mungu kwenye toba wasije wakaharibiwa, na akiwaambia kwamba kwa imani vitu vyote hutimizwa—
- 4 Kwa hivyo, yeyote aaminiye katika Mungu angeweza kwa hakika kutumaini ulimwengu bora, ndiyo, hata mahali katika mkono wa kulia wa Mungu, tumaini ambalo huja kutokana na imani, hutengeneza nanga kwa roho za watu, ambayo ingewafanya kuwa imara na thabiti, wakizidi sana kutenda kazi njema, wakiongozwa kumtukua Mungu.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba Etheri alitabiri vitu vikubwa vya ajabu kwa watu, ambavyo hawakuamini, kwa sababu hawakuviona.
- 6 Na sasa, mimi, Moroni, nitazungumza machache kuhusu vitu hivi; ninataka kuonyesha ulimwengu kwamba imani ni vitu ambavyo vinatumainiwa na havionekani; kwa hivyo, msishindane kwa sababu hamwoni, kwani hamtapata ushahidi wowote mpaka baada ya majaribu ya imani yenu.
- 7 Kwani ilikuwa kwa imani kwamba Kristo alijionyesha kwa babu zetu, baada ya kuamka kutoka kwa wafu; na hakujionyesha kwao mpaka walipokuwa na imani ndani yake; kwa hivyo, lazima iwe kwamba wengine walikuwa na imani ndani yake, kwani hakujionyesha kwa ulimwengu.
- 8 Lakini kwa sababu ya imani ya watu amejionyesha kwa watu wa ulimwengu, na kulitukua jina la Baba, na alitayarisha njia ambayo kwake wengine wangeshiriki kwa mwito wa zawadi ya mbinguni, kwamba wangetumainia vitu hivyo ambavyo hawajaviona.

Ether 12

And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

9 Kwa hivyo, mnaweza kuwa pia na tumaini, na muwe washiriki wa zawadi, ikiwa mtakuwa tu na imani.

10 Tazama ilikuwa kwa imani kwamba wale wa kale waliitwa kwa mpango mtakatifu wa Mungu.

11 Kwa hivyo, kwa imani, sheria ya Musa ilitolewa. Lakini katika kipawa cha Mwana wake Mungu ametayarisha njia bora zaidi; na ni kwa imani kwamba imetimizwa.

12 Kwani kama hakuna imani miongoni mwa watoto wa watu, Mungu hawezi kufanya miujiza miongoni mwao; kwa hivyo, hakujiyonyesha mpaka baada ya imani yao.

13 Tazama, ilikuwa imani ya Alma na Amuleki ambayo ilisababisha gereza kuanguka chini.

14 Tazama, ilikuwa imani ya Nephi na Lehi ambayo ilileta mabadiliko juu ya Walamani, kwamba walibatizwa kwa moto na kwa Roho Mtakatifu.

15 Tazama, ilikuwa imani ya Amoni na ndugu zake ambayo ilileta muujiza mkuu miongoni mwa Walamani.

16 Ndiyo, na hata wote waliofanya miujiza waliifanya kwa sababu ya imani, hata wale walioishi kabla ya Kristo na pia wale waliokuwako baadaye.

17 Na ilikuwa kwa imani kwamba wale wanafunzi watatu walipata ahadi kwamba hawangeona kifo; na hawakupokea ahadi hiyo mpaka baada ya wao kuwa na imani.

18 Na wala kwa muda wowote hakujiwa na yeyote ambaye amefanya miujiza mpaka awe na imani; kwa hivyo waliamini kwanza katika Mwana wa Mungu.

19 Na kulikuwa na wengi ambao imani yao ilikuwa na nguvu sana, hata kabla ya Kristo kuja, ambao hawangeweza kuwekwa nyuma ya pazia, lakini kwa ukweli waliona kwa macho yao vitu ambavyo walikuwa wameona kwa jicho la imani, na walifurahi.

20 Na tazama, tumeona katika maandishi haya kwamba mmoja wa hao alikuwa kaka wa Yaredi; kwani imani yake ilikuwa kubwa sana katika Mungu, kwamba Mungu alipoweka kidole chake mbele hakuweza kukificha kutoka kwa uwezo wa kuona wa kaka wa Yaredi, kwa sababu ya neno lake ambalo alikuwa amemzungumzia, neno ambalo alikuwa amepokea kwa imani.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

- 21 Na baada ya kaka wa Yaredi kuona kidole cha Bwana, kwa sababu ya ahadi ambayo kaka wa Yaredi alikuwa amepata kwa imani, Bwana hangeweza kumzuia kuona chochote; kwa hivyo alimwonyesha vitu vyote, kwani hangeweza tena kuwekwa nje ya pazia.
- 22 Na ni kwa imani kwamba babu zangu wamepata ahadi kwamba vitu hivi vitakuja kwa ndugu zao kupitia kwa Wayunani; kwa hivyo Bwana ameniamuru, ndiyo, hata Yesu Kristo.
- 23 Na nikasema kwake: Bwana, Wayunani watachekelea vitu hivi, kwa sababu ya unyonge wetu katika maandishi; kwani Bwana umetufanya wakubwa katika neno kwa imani, lakini hujatufanya wakubwa kwenye maandishi; kwani umefanya watu hawa wote kwamba wanaweza kusema sana, kwa sababu ya Roho Mtakatifu ambaye umewapatia.
- 24 Na umetufanya kwamba tuweze kuandika tu machache, kwa sababu ya mikono yetu kutokuwa miepesi. Tazama, hujatufanya mabingwa kwa uandishi kama kaka wa Yaredi, kwani ulimfanya ili vitu ambavyo aliandika viwe vikubwa hata vile wewe ulivyo, kwa kushinda mtu kuvisoma.
- 25 Umefanya pia maneno yetu yawe yenye nguvu na makubwa, hata kwamba hatuwezi kuyaandika; kwa hivyo, tunapoandika tunaona udhaifu wetu, na kuanguka kwa sababu ya upangaji wa maneno yetu; na ninaogopa Wayunani wasije wakacheka maneno yetu.
- 26 Na nilipokuwa nimesema hivi, Bwana alinizungumzia, akisema: Wajinga hucheka, lakini wataomboleza; na neema yangu unatosha kwa walio wanyenyekevu, kwamba hawatafaidika na udhaifu wenu;
- 27 Na ikiwa watu watakuja kwangu nitawaonyesha udhaifu wao. Ninawapatia watu udhaifu ili katika udhaifu wao wawe wanyenyekevu; na neema yangu inatosha watu wote ambao hujinyenyekeza mbele yangu; kwani wakijinyenyekeza mbele yangu, na kuwa na imani ndani yangu, ndipo nitafanya vitu dhaifu kuwa vya nguvu kwao.
- 28 Tazama, nitawaonyesha Wayunani udhaifu wao, na nitawaonyesha kwamba imani, tumaini na hisani huwaleta kwangu—chimbuko la haki yote.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

29 Na mimi, Moroni, baada ya kusikia maneno haya, nilifarajika, na kusema: Ee Bwana, haki yako itafanyika, kwani najua kwamba unafanya miujiza kwa watoto wa watu kufuatana na imani yao;

30 Kwani kaka wa Yaredi alisema kwa mlima Zerini, Nenda—na ulisonga. Na ikiwa hangekuwa na imani haungesonga; kwa hivyo unafanya miujiza baada ya watu kuwa na imani.

31 Kwa njia hii ulijionyesha kwa wanafunzi wako; kwani baada ya wao kuwa na imani, na kuzungumza katika jina lako, ulijidhihirisha kwao kwa uwezo mkuu.

32 Na ninakumbuka kwamba umesema kwamba umetayarisha nyumba kwa watu, ndiyo, hata miongoni mwa nyumba za Baba yako, ambamo kwake binadamu angekuwa na tumaini kamili; kwa hivyo lazima binadamu atumaini, au hatapokea urithi mahali ambapo umetayarisha.

33 Na tena, ninakumbuka kwamba umesema kwamba unawapenda watu wote duniani, hata kwenye kuweka maisha yako chini kwa ajili ya walimwengu, ili ungeyachukua tena kutayarisha mahali kwa watoto wa watu.

34 Na sasa najua kwamba huu upendo ambao umekuwa nao kwa watoto wa watu ni hisani; kwa hivyo, isipokuwa watu wawe na hisani hawawezi kurithi pale mahali ambapo umetayarisha nyumbani kwa Baba yako.

35 Kwa hivyo, ninajua kwa kitu hiki ambacho umesema, kwamba ikiwa Wayunani hawana hisani, kwa sababu ya unyonge wetu, kwamba utawahukumu, na kuchukua kutoka kwao talanta zao, ndiyo, hata ile ambayo wamepokea, na uwapatie wale ambao watakuwa na nyingi zaidi.

36 Na ikawa kwamba niliomba kwa Bwana kwamba awape neema Wayunani, ili wapate kuwa na hisani.

37 Na ikawa kwamba Bwana akasema nami: Kama hawana hisani haikuhusu wewe, umekuwa mwaminifu; kwa hivyo, nguo zako zitafanywa safi. Na kwa sababu umeuona udhaifu wako utafanywa kuwa mwenye nguvu, hata kwa kukaa mahali ambapo nimepatayarisha katika nyumba ya Baba yangu.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerin, Remove—and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

38 Na sasa mimi, Moroni, ninaaga kwa Wayunani, ndiyo, na pia kwa ndugu zangu ambao ninawapenda, mpaka tutakapokutana mbele ya kiti cha hukumu cha Kristo, ambapo watu wote watajua kwamba mavazi yangu hayajawekwa mawaa na damu yenu.

39 Na ndipo mtakapojua kwamba nimemwona Yesu, na kwamba amenizungumzia uso kwa uso, na kwamba aliniambia katika unyenyekevu ulio wazi, hata vile mtu humwambia mwenzake kwa lugha yangu, kuhusu vitu hivi;

40 Na ni vichache tu ambavyo nimeandika, kwa sababu ya udhaifu wangu kwa kuandika.

41 Na sasa, nimekupendekeza kumtafuta huyu Yesu ambaye manabii na mitume wameandika kumhusu, kwamba neema ya Mungu Baba, na pia Bwana Yesu Kristo, na Roho Mtakatifu, ambaye anashuhudia kwao, iwe na kuishi ndani yenu milele. Amina.

And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

Etheri 13

- 1 Na sasa mimi, Moroni, naendelea kumaliza maandishi yangu kuhusu uharibifu wa watu ambao nimekuwa nikiandika juu yao.
- 2 Kwani tazama, walikataa maneno yote ya Etheri; kwani aliwaambia kwa kweli vitu vyote, kutokea mwanzoni mwa binadamu; na kwamba wakati maji yalipokuwa yamepungua kutoka juu ya uso wa nchi ilikuwa nchi iliyochaguliwa kuliko zingine zote, nchi iliyochaguliwa na Bwana; kwa hivyo Bwana alitaka kwamba watu wote wangemtumikia, wale ambao wanaishi juu yake;
- 3 Na kwamba ilikuwa mahali pa Yerusalemu Mpya, ambayo ingekuja chini kutoka mbinguni, na utakatifu wa wakfu wa Bwana.
- 4 Tazama, Etheri aliona siku za Kristo, na alizungumza kuhusu Yerusalemu Mpya juu ya nchi hii.
- 5 Na alizungumza pia kuhusu nyumba ya Israeli, na Yerusalemu ambako Lehi angetokea—baada ya kuharibiwa kwake itajengwa tena, mji mtakatifu wa Bwana; kwa hivyo, haingekuwa Yerusalemu mpya kwani ilikuwa wakati wa kale; lakini ingejengwa tena, na uwe mji mtakatifu wa Bwana; na ingejengwa kwa ajili ya nyumba ya Israeli—
- 6 Na kwamba Yerusalemu Mpya ingejengwa juu ya nchi hii, kwa ajili ya baki la uzao wa Yusufu, kwa vitu ambavyo kumekuwa na mfano.
- 7 Kwani vile Yusufu alimleta baba yake chini katika nchi ya Misri, hata hivyo alikufa huko; kwa hivyo, Bwana alileta baki la uzao wa Yusufu kutoka nchi ya Yerusalemu, kwamba angekuwa na huruma kwa uzao wa Yusufu kwamba wasiangamie, hata vile alikuwa na huruma kwa baba ya Yusufu ili asiangamie.
- 8 Kwa hivyo, baki la nyumba ya Yusufu litajengwa juu ya nchi hii; na itakuwa nchi ya urithi wao; na watajenga mji mtakatifu kwa Bwana, kama Yerusalemu ya kale; na hawatachanganywa tena, mpaka mwisho utakapofika wakati dunia itakapoisha.

Ether 13

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come—after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

- 9 Na kutakuwa na mbingu mpya na dunia mpya; na zitakuwa kama za kale ijapokuwa ya kale imepita mbali, na vitu vyote vimekuwa vipya.
- 10 Na ndipo kutatokea Yerusalemu Mpya; na heri wanaoishi ndani yake, kwani ni hao ambao mavazi yao ni safi kupitia kwa damu ya Mwanakondoo; na ni hao hao ambao wamehesabiwa miongoni mwa baki la uzao wa Yusufu, ambao walikuwa wa nyumba ya Israeli.
- 11 Na hapo pia kutatokea Yerusalemu ya kale; na wakazi wake, wamebarikiwa, kwani wameoshwa kwenye damu ya Mwanakondoo; ni hawa ambao walitawanywa na kukusanywa kutoka pande nne za dunia, na kutoka katika nchi za kaskazini, na ni washiriki wa lile agano ambalo Mungu alifanya na baba yao, Ibrahimu.
- 12 Na wakati vitu hivi vitakapokuja, huletwa kutimizwa andiko ambalo linasema, wako wale walio wa kwanza, watakaokuwa wa mwisho; na wako wale waliokuwa wa mwisho, ambao watakuwa wa kwanza.
- 13 Na nilikuwa karibu kuandika zaidi, lakini nimekatazwa; lakini kuu na wa ajabu ulikuwa unabii wa Etheri; lakini walimdhania kuwa bure, na wakamtupa nje; na alijificha kwenye pango la mwamba wakati wa mchana, na wakati wa usiku alienda akiangalia vitu ambavyo vitawajia watu.
- 14 Na vile alivyoishi kwenye pango la mwamba aliandika maandishi haya yaliyosalia, akitazama uharibifu ambao uliwajia watu, wakati wa usiku.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka huo huo ambamo alitupwa nje kutoka miongoni mwa watu vita vikubwa vilianza miongoni mwa watu, kwani kulikuwa na wengi walioasi, ambao walikuwa watu wenye nguvu, na walitafuta kumwangamiza Koriantumuri kwa mipango yao ya siri na maovu, ambayo yamezungumziwa.
- 16 Na sasa Koriantumuri, akiwa amesoma, mwenyewe, katika ustadi wote wa vita na ujanja wote wa ulimwengu, kwa hivyo alifanya vita na wale waliotaka kumwangamiza.

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

- 17 Lakini hakutubu, wala wanawe wenye sura nzuri na mabinti zake; wala wana na mabinti za Kohori waliokuwa na sura nzuri; wala wana na mabinti za Koriheri ambao walikuwa na sura nzuri; na kwa kifupi, hakukuwa na wana na mabinti waliokuwa na sura nzuri juu ya uso wa dunia nzima ambao walitubu dhambi zao.
- 18 Kwa hivyo, ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa kwanza ambamo Etheri aliishi kwenye pango la mwamba, kulikuwa na watu wengi waliouawa kwa upanga wa wale wa kundi ovu la siri, likipigana dhidi ya Koriantumuri ili wangepata ufalme.
- 19 Na ikawa kwamba wana wa Koriantumuri walipigana sana na walitokwa na damu sana.
- 20 Na katika mwaka wa pili neno la Bwana lilimjia Etheri, kwamba aende na amtabirie Koriantumuri kwamba, ikiwa angetubu, na nyumba yake yote, Bwana angempatia ufalme wake na kuwaachilia watu—
- 21 La sivyo wangeangamizwa, na nyumba yake yote isipokuwa yeye. Na angeishi tu kushuhudia utimizaji wa unabii ambao umezungumziwa kuhusu watu wengine kupokea nchi kwa urithi wao; na Koriantumuri angezikwa na hao; na kila mtu angeangamizwa isipokuwa Koriantumuri.
- 22 Na ikawa kwamba Koriantumuri hakutubu, wala nyumba yake, wala watu; na vita havikuisha; na walitaka kumuua Etheri, lakini alitoroka kutoka kwao na kujificha tena kwenye pango la ule mwamba.
- 23 Na ikawa kwamba kulitokea mtu ambaye aliitwa Sharedi, na alifanya vita na Koriantumuri; na alimshinda, mpaka kwamba katika mwaka wa tatu alimweka kwenye utumwa.
- 24 Na wana wa Koriantumuri, katika mwaka wa nne, walimshinda Sharedi, na kumrudisha baba yao kwenye ufalme.
- 25 Sasa kulianza kuwa na vita juu ya uso wa nchi yote, kila mtu na kundi lake akipigania kile alichotaka.
- 26 Na kulikuwa na wanyang'anyi, na kwa kifupi, kila aina ya uovu juu ya uso wa nchi yote.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

- 27 Na ikawa kwamba Koriantumuri alimkasirikia sana Sharedi, na akamwendea na jeshi lake kupigana; na walikutana kwa hasira kubwa, na walikutania kwenye bonde la Gilgali; na vita vikawa vikali sana.
- 28 Na ikawa kwamba Sharedi alipigana dhidi yake kwa muda wa siku tatu. Na ikawa kwamba Koriantumuri alimshinda, na kumfukuza mpaka alipofikia mahali tambarare pa Heshloni.
- 29 Na ikawa kwamba Sharedi alimfanyia vita tena juu ya tambarare; na tazama, alimshinda Koriantumuri, na kumrudisha nyuma tena hadi kwenye bonde la Gilgali.
- 30 Na Koriantumuri alifanya vita na Sharedi tena kwenye bonde la Gilgali, ambamo kwake alimshinda Sharedi na kumuua.
- 31 Na Sharedi alimjeruhi Koriantumuri katika paja lake, kwamba hangepigana tena kwa muda wa miaka miwili, wakati ambamo watu wote juu ya uso wa nchi walikuwa wanamwaga damu, na hakukuwa na yeyote ambaye angewazuia.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

Etheri 14

- 1 Na sasa kulianza kuwa na laana kuu juu ya nchi yote kwa sababu ya uovu wa watu, ambamo kwake, ikiwa mtu angeweke chombo chake au upanga wake juu ya rafu yake, au mahali ambapo angeiweka, tazama, kufikia kesho yake, hangeipata, kubwa hivyo ilikuwa laana juu ya nchi.
- 2 Kwa hivyo kila mtu alishikilia kile kilichokuwa chake, kwa mikono yake, na hangeomba wala kuazima; na kila mtu aliweka kipini cha upanga wake kwenye mkono wa kulia, katika kulinda mali yake na maisha yake, na ya mabibi zake na watoto wake.
- 3 Na sasa, baada ya muda wa miaka miwili, na baada ya kifo cha Sharedi, tazama, kulitokea kaka wa Sharedi na akafanya vita na Koriantumuri, ambamo Koriantumuri alimshinda na kumfukuza hadi kwenye jangwa la Akishi.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba kaka wa Sharedi alifanya vita dhidi yake katika jangwa la Akishi; na vita vilikuwa vikubwa sana, na maelfu wengi walianguka kwa upanga.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba Koriantumuri alizingira jangwa; na kaka wa Sharedi alitoka nje ya jangwa wakati wa usiku, na kuua sehemu ya jeshi la Koriantumuri, wakati walipokuwa wamelewa.
- 6 Na akaja mbele hadi kwenye nchi ya Moroni, na kujiweka kwenye kiti cha enzi cha Koriantumuri.
- 7 Na ikawa kwamba Koriantumuri aliishi na jeshi lake katika jangwa kwa muda wa miaka miwili, wakati ambapo alipata nguvu nyingi kwa jeshi lake.
- 8 Sasa kaka wa Sharedi, ambaye jina lake lilikuwa Gileadi, pia alipata nguvu nyingi kwa jeshi lake, kwa sababu ya vikundi vyake vya siri.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba kuhani mkuu wake alimua wakati alipokuwa amekalia kiti chake cha enzi.
- 10 Na ikawa kwamba mmoja wa wale wa kundi ova la siri alimua katika njia ya siri, na akajipatia ufalme; na jina lake lilikuwa Libu; na Libu alikuwa mtu mnene, kuliko mtu yeyote miongoni mwa watu wote.

Ether 14

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

11 Na ikawa kwamba katika mwaka wa kwanza wa Libu, Koriantumuri alikuja kwenye nchi ya Moroni, na kufanya vita na Libu.

12 Na ikawa kwamba alipigana na Libu, ambamo kwake Libu alimpiga mkono wake kwamba alimjeruhi; walakini, jeshi la Koriantumuri lilimshambulia Libu, kwamba alikimbia hadi kwenye mipaka juu ya ukingo wa bahari.

13 Na ikawa kwamba Koriantumuri alimfuata; na Libu akafanya vita na yeye juu ya ukingo wa bahari.

14 Na ikawa kwamba Libu alishinda jeshi la Koriantumuri, kwamba walikimbia tena hadi kwenye nyika ya Akishi.

15 Na ikawa kwamba Libu alimfuata mpaka akafikia nchi wazi ya Agoshi. Na Koriantumuri alikuwa amechukua watu wote na yeye wakati alikimbia mbele ya Libu katika ile sehemu ya nchi ambapo alikimbilia.

16 Na baada ya kuja kwenye tambarare za Agoshi alifanya vita na Libu, na kumpiga mpaka akafa; walakini, kaka wa Libu alimshambulia Koriantumuri badala yake, na vita vikawa vikali sana, ambapo Koriantumuri alikimbia mbele ya jeshi la kaka wa Libu.

17 Sasa jina la kaka wa Libu lilikuwa Shizi. Na ikawa kwamba Shizi alimfukuza Koriantumuri, na kuangamiza miji mingi, na aliuwa wote wanawake na watoto, na alichoma miji hiyo.

18 Na kukaenea woga juu ya Shizi katika nchi nzima; ndiyo, mlio ulienda kote nchini—Ni nani anaweza kushindana na jeshi la Shizi? Tazama, husafisha dunia mbele yake!

19 Na ikawa kwamba watu walianza kujikusanya pamoja kwa majeshi, kote kwenye uso wa nchi.

20 Na waligawanyika; na sehemu yao moja ilikimbilia jeshi la Shizi, na sehemu nyingine ikakimbilia jeshi la Koriantumuri.

21 Na vita vilikuwa vikubwa na vya kudumu, na kuonekana kwa damu kuliendelea kwa muda mrefu na mauaji, kwamba uso wa nchi ulifunikwa na miili ya waliokufa.

And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land—Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!

And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.

And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

- 22 Na vita vilikuwa vya upesi sana na haraka kwamba hakukuwa na aliyebaki kuzika waliokufa, lakini walienda mbele kutoka kwa umwagaji wa damu hadi kwa umwagaji wa damu mwingine, wakiacha miili ya wote wanaume, wanawake, na watoto imetawanywa juu ya uso wa nchi, kuwa mawindo ya minyoo ya mwili.
- 23 Na uvundo kutoka hapo ulienea juu ya uso wa nchi, hata juu ya uso wote wa nchi; kwa hivyo watu walisumbuliwa mchana na usiku, kwa sababu ya uvundo wa wafu.
- 24 Walakini, Shizi hakuacha kumkimbiza Koriantumuri; kwani alikuwa ameapa kujilipiza kisasi juu ya Koriantumuri kwa damu ya kaka yake, ambaye alikuwa amemuua, na neno la Bwana ambalo lilimjia Etheri kwamba Koriantumuri hanguawa kwa upanga.
- 25 Na hivyo tunaona kwamba Bwana aliwatembelea katika utimilifu wa ghadhabu yake, na uovu wao na machukizo yao yalitayarisha njia kwa maangamizo yao yasiyo na mwisho.
- 26 Na ikawa kwamba Shizi alimfuata Koriantumuri kwa upande wa mashariki, mpaka kufika kwenye mipaka kando ya ukingo wa bahari, na kule alifanya vita na Shizi kwa muda wa siku tatu.
- 27 Na uharibifu ulikuwa wa kutisha sana miongoni mwa majeshi ya Shizi kwamba watu walianza kuogopa, na kuanza kukimbia mbele ya majeshi ya Koriantumuri; na walikimbia hadi kwa nchi ya Korihori, na kuangamiza wakazi mbele yao, wale wote ambao hawakujiunga nao.
- 28 Na walipiga hema zao katika bonde la Korihori; na Koriantumuri akapiga hema zake katika bonde la Shuri. Sasa bonde la Shuri lilikuwa karibu na kilima Komnori; kwa hivyo, Koriantumuri alikusanya majeshi yake juu ya kilima Komnori, na akapiga tarumbeta kuelekea kwa majeshi ya Shizi kuwakaribisha kupigana.
- 29 Na ikawa kwamba walikuja mbele, lakini walikimbizwa tena; na wakaja tena safari ya pili, na wakakimbizwa tena safari ya pili. Na ikawa kwamba walikuja tena safari ya tatu, na vita vikawa vikali sana.

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

30 Na ikawa kwamba Shizi alimpiga Koriantumuri kwamba alimpatia majeraha mengi ya vidonda vikubwa; na Koriantumuri, kwa sababu ya kupoteza damu yake, alizirai, na alibebwa na kupelekwa mbali kama aliyekufa.

31 Sasa mauaji ya wanaume, wanawake na watoto pande zote mbili yalikuwa makubwa sana kwamba Shizi aliamuru watu wake wasiyafuatilie majeshi ya Koriantumuri; kwa hivyo, walirudi kwenye kambi yao.

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

Etheri 15

- 1 Na ikawa baada ya Koriantumuri kuona kutokana na majeraha yake, alianza kukumbuka maneno ambayo Etheri alikuwa amemzungumzia.
- 2 Aliona kwamba walikuwa wameuawa kwa upanga kitambo karibu milioni mbili ya watu wake, na alianza kuhuzunika moyoni mwake; ndiyo, walikuwa wameuawa milion mbili ya watu wakuu, na pia wake zao na watoto wao.
- 3 Alianza kutubu kwa uovu ambao alikuwa amefanya; alianza kukumbuka maneno ambayo yalizungumzwa kwa midomo ya manabii wote, na aliona kwamba yametimizwa hadi sasa, kila chembe; na nafsi yake iliomboleza na kukataa kutulizwa.
- 4 Na ikawa kwamba aliandika barua kwa Shizi, akimwuliza awasamehe watu, na angeacha ufalme kwa ajili ya maisha ya watu.
- 5 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya Shizi kupokea barua yake aliandika barua kwa Koriantumuri, kwamba kama angejisalimisha, ili amuue kwa upanga wake mwenyewe, kwamba angeacha maisha ya watu.
- 6 Na ikawa kwamba watu hawakutubu kutoka kwa maovu yao; na watu wa Koriantumuri walichochea kuwa na hasira dhidi ya watu wa Shizi; na watu wa Shizi walichochea kuwa na hasira dhidi ya watu wa Koriantumuri; kwa hivyo, watu wa Shizi walifanya vita na watu wa Koriantumuri.
- 7 Na wakati Koriantumuri alipoona kwamba alikuwa karibu kushindwa alikimbia tena mbele ya watu wa Shizi.
- 8 Na ikawa kwamba alifikia maji ya Ripliankumu, ambayo, kwa tafsiri, ni kubwa, au kushinda yote; kwa hivyo, walipofikia maji haya walipiga hema zao; na Shizi pia akapiga hema zake karibu na wao; na kwa hivyo kesho yake walipigana.
- 9 Na ikawa kwamba walipigana vita vikali sana, ambamo kwake Koriantumuri alijeruhiwa tena, na akazirai kwa kupoteza damu.

Ether 15

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

- 10 Na ikawa kwamba majeshi ya Koriantumuri yalizidi kushambulia majeshi ya Shizi kwamba waliwashinda, kwamba waliwasababisha kukimbia kutoka mbele yao; na walikimbilia upande wa kusini, na kupiga hema zao mahali palipoitwa Ogathi.
- 11 Na ikawa kwamba jeshi la Koriantumuri lilipiga hema zao kando ya kilima Rama; na kilikuwa kile kile kilima ambapo baba yangu Mormoni alificha maandishi kwa ulinzi wa Bwana, ambayo yalikuwa matakatifu.
- 12 Na ikawa kwamba waliwakusanya watu wote pamoja juu ya uso wa nchi, wale ambao walikuwa hawajauawa, isipokuwa Etheri.
- 13 Na ikawa kwamba Etheri aliona matendo yote ya watu; na aliona kwamba watu ambao walikuwa wafuasi wa Koriantumuri walikusanywa pamoja kuwa jeshi la Koriantumuri; na watu waliokuwa wafuasi wa Shizi walikusanyika pamoja kwenye jeshi la Shizi.
- 14 Basi, walikusanya watu pamoja kwa muda wa miaka minne, kwamba wangepata wale wote ambao walikuwa juu ya uso wa nchi, na ili wapate nguvu yote ambayo iliwezekana kupata.
- 15 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya wote kukusanyika pamoja, kila mtu kwenye jeshi ambalo alitaka, na wake zao na watoto wao—wote wanaume, wanawake na watoto wakijihami na silaha za vita, wakiwa na ngao, na dirii, na vyapeo, na wakiwa wamevalia kwa njia ya vita—walisonga mbele mmoja dhidi ya mwingine kupigana; na walipigana ile siku yote, na hakuna aliyeshinda.
- 16 Na ikawa kwamba wakati ilipokuwa usiku walikuwa wamechoka, na wakarudi kwenye vituo vyao; na baada ya kurudi kwenye vituo vyao walianza kulia na kuomboleza kwa sababu ya watu wao ambao walikuwa wameuawa; na vilio vyao vilikuwa vikuu sana, pamoja na maombolezo yao na makelele, kwamba vilipenya anga kwa wingi.

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men, women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and headplates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

- 17 Na ikawa kwamba kesho yake walienda tena kupigana, na siku hiyo ilikuwa kubwa na ya kutisha; walakini, hawakushinda, na wakati usiku ulipowadia tena walipenya anga na vilio vyao, na kulia kwao, na maombolezo yao, kwa vifo vya watu wao.
- 18 Na ikawa kwamba Koriantumuri aliandika tena barua kwa Shizi, akitaka kwamba asije tena kwa vita, lakini akubali ufalme, na kuhurumia maisha ya watu.
- 19 Lakini tazama, Roho wa Bwana ilikuwa imekoma kuwaongoza, na Shetani alikuwa na uwezo kamili juu ya mioyo ya watu; kwani walikuwa wamejisalimisha kwa ugumu wa mioyo yao, na upofu wa akili zao kwamba waharibiwe; kwa hivyo walienda tena vitani.
- 20 Na ikawa kwamba walipigana ile siku yote, na usiku ulipowadia walilalia panga zao.
- 21 Na kesho yake walipigana mpaka hata usiku ukafika.
- 22 Na usiku ulipofika walikuwa na hasira, kama vile mtu aleweshwavyo na divai; na walilalia tena panga zao.
- 23 Na kesho yake walipigana tena; na usiku ulipofika wote walikuwa wameuawa isipokuwa watu wa Koriantumuri hamsini na wawili, na watu wa Shizi sitini na tisa.
- 24 Na ikawa kwamba walilalia panga zao usiku huo, na kesho yake wakapigana tena, na walipigana kwa nguvu zao zote kwa panga na ngao zao, siku hiyo yote.
- 25 Na wakati usiku ulipofika kulikuwa na watu wa Shizi thelathini na wawili, na watu wa Koriantumuri ishirini na saba.
- 26 Na ikawa kwamba walikula na kulala, na kujitayarishia kifo kesho yake. Na walikuwa wanene na wenye nguvu wakilinganishwa na watu wa kawaida.
- 27 Na ikawa kwamba walipigana kwa muda wa masaa matatu, na walizirai kwa kupoteza damu.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

- 28 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya watu wa Koriantumuri kupata nguvu ya kutosha tena kwamba wangeweza kutembea, walikuwa karibu kukimbia kwa maisha yao; lakini tazama, Shizi aliamka, na pia watu wake, na akaapa kwa ghadhabu yake kwamba angemuua Koriantumuri au sivyo angeuawa kwa upanga.
- 29 Kwa hivyo, aliwafuata, na kesho yake akawapata; na wakapigana tena kwa upanga. Na ikawa kwamba wote walipokuwa wamekufa, isipokuwa Koriantumuri na Shizi, tazama Shizi alikuwa amezirai kwa kupoteza damu.
- 30 Na ikawa kwamba wakati Koriantumuri alikuwa amelalia upanga wake, ili apumzike kidogo, alikata kichwa cha Shizi.
- 31 Na ikawa kwamba baada ya kukata kichwa cha Shizi, kwamba Shizi alijiinua kwa mikono yake na kisha akaanguka; na baada ya kujitahidi kuvuta pumzi, akafa.
- 32 Na ikawa kwamba Koriantumuri alianguka ardhini, na kuwa kama hana uhai.
- 33 Na Bwana akamzungumzia Etheri, na kumwambia: Nenda mbele. Na akaenda mbele, na aliona kwamba maneno ya Bwana yalikuwa yote yametimizwa; na akamaliza maandishi yake; (na ile sehemu moja kwa mia sijaandika) na akayaficha kwa njia ambayo watu wa Limhi waliyapata.
- 34 Sasa maneno ya mwisho ambayo yameandikwa na Etheri ni haya: Kama Bwana anataka kunichukua nikiwa hai, au kama nitavumilia mapenzi ya Bwana kimwili, haijalishi, ikiwa nitaokolewa katika ufalme wa Mungu. Amina.

And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised up on his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

Kitabu cha Moroni

Moroni 1

- 1 Sasa mimi, Moroni, baada ya kumaliza kufupisha historia ya watu wa Yaredi, sikudhania kama ningemandika zaidi, lakini bado sijafa; na sitaki kujionyesha kwa Walamani wasije wakaniangamiza.
- 2 Kwani tazama, vita vyao ni vikali sana miongoni mwao wenyewe; na kwa sababu ya chuki yao wanaua kila Mnefi ambaye hatamkana Kristo.
- 3 Na mimi, Moroni, sitamkana Kristo; kwa hivyo, ninarandaranda popote niwezapo kwa usalama wa maisha yangu.
- 4 Kwa hivyo, ninaandika vitu vingine vichache, kinyume cha kile nilichotarajia; kwani nilidhani kuwa sitaandika zaidi ya hayo; lakini ninaandika vitu vichache zaidi, kwamba vingekuwa vya manufaa kwa ndugu zangu, Walamani, katika siku zijazo, kulingana na mapenzi ya Bwana.

The Book of Moroni

Moroni 1

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

Moroni 2

- 1 Maneno ya Kristo, aliyowazungumzia wanafunzi wake, kumi na wawili ambao alikuwa amewateua, wakati alipowawekea mikono yake juu yao—
- 2 Na aliwaita kwa majina, akisema: Mtamwita Baba katika jina langu, katika sala ya nguvu; na baada ya kufanya hivi mtakuwa na uwezo kwamba kwa yule ambaye mtamwekea mikono yenu, mtampa Roho Mtakatifu; na katika jina langu mtamtoa, kwani hivyo ndivyo mitume wangu hufanya.
- 3 Sasa Kristo alisema maneno haya kwao wakati wa kwanza wa kuonekana kwake; na umati haukusikia, lakini wanafunzi walisikia; na kwa wengi ambao waliwawekea mikono yao, Roho Mtakatifu aliwashukia.

Moroni 2

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

Moroni 3

- 1 Njia ambayo wanafunzi, ambao waliitwa wazee wa kanisa, waliwatawaza makuhani na walimu—
- 2 Baada ya wao kuomba kwa Baba katika jina la Kristo, waliwawekea mikono, na kusema:
- 3 Katika jina la Yesu Kristo ninakutawaza uwe kuhani (au kama atakuwa mwalimu, ninakutawaza uwe mwalimu) kuhubiri toba na msamaha wa dhambi kupitia kwa Yesu Kristo, kwa kuvumilia kwa imani kwa jina lake hadi mwisho. Amina.
- 4 Na katika njia hii waliwatawaza makuhani na walimu, kulingana na karama na wito wa Mungu kwa watu; na waliwatawaza kwa uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu, ambaye alikuwa ndani yao.

Moroni 3

The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest (or if he be a teacher, I ordain you to be a teacher) to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

Moroni 4

- 1 Njia ya wazee wao na makuhani wakibariki mwili na damu ya Kristo kwa washiriki; na waliubariki kulingana na amri za Kristo; kwa hivyo tunajua njia ni ya kweli; na mzee au kuhani aliibariki—
- 2 Na walipiga magoti chini na washiriki, na kuomba kwa Baba katika jina la Kristo, wakisema:
- 3 Ee Mungu, Baba wa Milele, tunakuomba katika jina la Mwanao, Yesu Kristo, ubariki na utakase mkate huu kwa roho za wale wote watakaoula, ili waweze kuula kwa ukumbusho wa mwili wa Mwanao, na wakushuhudie, Ee Mungu, Baba wa Milele, kwamba wako radhi kujichukulia juu yao jina la Mwanao, na daima kumkumbuka, na kushika amri zake ambazo amewapa, ili daima Roho wake apate kuwa pamoja nao. Amina.

Moroni 4

The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Moroni 5

- 1 Njia ya kubariki divai—Tazama, walichukua kikombe, na kusema:
- 2 Ee Mungu, Baba wa Milele, tunakuomba katika jina la Mwanao, Yesu Kristo, ubariki na utakase divai hii kwa roho za wale wote watakaoinywa, ili waweze kufanya kwa ukumbusho wa damu ya Mwanao, ambayo ilimwagwa kwa ajili yao; kwamba washuhudie kwako, Ee Mungu, Baba wa Milele, kwamba wamkumbuke, ili Roho wake apate kuwa pamoja nao. Amina.

Moroni 5

The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Moroni 6

- 1 Na sasa ninazungumza kuhusu ubatizo. Tazama, wazee, makuhani, na walimu walibatizwa; na hawangebatizwa kama hawangezaa matunda yapasayo toba.
- 2 Wala hawakumpokea yeyote kwenye ubatizo kama hangekuja na moyo uliopondeka na roho iliyovunjika, na kushuhudia kwa kanisa kwamba wametubu kwa kweli kutoka kwenye dhambi zao.
- 3 Na hakuna waliopokelewa kwenye ubatizo isipokuwa wajivike juu yao jina la Kristo na kukata kauli kumtumikia hadi mwisho.
- 4 Na baada ya hao kupokewa kwenye ubatizo, na kupokelewa na kusafishwa kwa uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu, walihesabiwa miongoni mwa watu wa kanisa la Kristo; na majina yao yalichukuliwa ili wakumbukwe na kulishwa na neno nzuri la Mungu, kuwaweka kwenye njia nzuri, kuwaweka waangalifu siku zote kwenye sala, wakitegemea tu katika nguvu ya wokovu wa Kristo, ambaye alikuwa mwanzilishi na mtimizaji wa imani yao.
- 5 Na washiriki wa kanisa walikutana pamoja mara kwa mara, kufunga na kuomba, na kuzungumza mmoja na mwingine kuhusu ustawi wa nafsi zao.
- 6 Na walikutana pamoja mara kwa mara kushiriki kwa mkate na divai, katika kumkumbuka Bwana Yesu.
- 7 Na walikuwa waangalifu kwamba kusiwe na uovu miongoni mwao; na yeyote aliyepatikana akitenda uovu, na mashahidi watatu wa kanisa waliwahukumu mbele ya wazee, na kama hawakutubu, na hawakukiri, majina yao yalitolewa nje, na hawakuhesabiwa miongoni mwa watu wa Kristo.
- 8 Lakini kila mara walipotubu na kutafuta msamaha, na kusudi halisi, walisamehewa.
- 9 Na mikutano yao iliendeshwa na kanisa kulingana na njia ambayo Roho aliwaongoza, na kwa uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu; kwani vile uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu ulivyowaongoza kuhubiri, au kuhimiza, au kuomba, hata hivyo ndivyo ilivyofanywa.

Moroni 6

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

Moroni 7

- 1 Na sasa mimi, Moroni, naandika machache ya maneno ya baba yangu Mormoni, ambayo alisema kuhusu imani, tumaini, na hisani; kwani hii ndiyo njia aliyozungumza kwa watu, wakati alipowafundisha katika sinagogi ambayo walikuwa wamejenga kama mahali pa kuabudu.
- 2 Na sasa mimi, Mormoni, nazungumza kwenu ndugu zangu wapendwa; na ni kwa neema ya Mungu Baba, na Bwana wetu Yesu Kristo, na mapenzi yake matakatifu, kwa sababu ya karama yake kuniita, kwamba nimekubaliwa kuzungumza kwenu wakati huu.
- 3 Kwa hivyo, ningewazungumzia wale ambao ni wa kanisa, ambao ni wafuasi wa imani ya Kristo, ambao wamepata tumaini la kutosha ambalo kwalo mnaweza kuingia kwenye makao ya Bwana, kutoka wakati huu kwenda mbele mpaka mtakapopumzika na yeye mbinguni.
- 4 Na sasa ndugu zangu, nahukumu vitu hivi kwenu kwa sababu ya matembezi yenu matulivu na watoto wa watu.
- 5 Kwani nakumbuka neno la Mungu ambalo linasema kwa matunda yao mtawatambua; kwani kama matunda yao ni mema, basi ni wema pia.
- 6 Kwani tazama, Mungu amesema mtu akiwa mwovu hawezi kufanya yale ambayo ni mema; kwani ikiwa atatoa karama, au kuomba kwa Mungu, isipokuwa aifanye kwa kusudi jema haimfaidii chochote.
- 7 Kwani tazama, haihesabiwi kwake kwa haki.
- 8 Kwani tazama, ikiwa mtu mwovu anatoa zawadi, huifanya bila kupenda; kwa hivyo inahesabiwa kwake sawa kama angeiweka ile zawadi; kwa hivyo anadhaniwa mwovu mbele ya Mungu.
- 9 Na kadhalika huhesibiwa pia uovu kwa mtu, ikiwa ataomba bila nia kamili ya moyo; ndiyo, na haimfaidii chochote, kwani Mungu hampokei yeyote wa aina hii.
- 10 Kwa hivyo, mtu akiwa mwovu hawezi kufanya kile ambacho ni chema; wala hawezi kutoa karama nzuri.

Moroni 7

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

For I remember the word of God which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

- 11 Kwani tazama, chimbuko chungu haliwezi kutoa maji mazuri; wala chimbuko zuri haliwezi kutoa maji chungu; kwa hivyo, mtu akiwa mtumishi wa ibilisi hawezi akamfuata Kristo; na akiwa anamfuata Kristo hapo hawezi akawa mtumishi wa ibilisi.
- 12 Kwa hivyo, vitu vyote vilivyo vizuri vinatoka kwa Mungu; na kile kilicho kiovu hutoka kwa ibilisi; kwani ibilisi ni adui wa Mungu, na hupigana dhidi yake siku zote, na hukaribisha na hushawishi kufanya dhambi, na kufanya kile kilicho kiovu siku zote.
- 13 Lakini tazama, kile kilicho cha Mungu hukaribisha na hushawishi kufanya mema siku zote; kwa hivyo, kila kitu kinachokaribisha na kushawishi kufanya mema, na kumpenda Mungu, na kumtumikia, kinaongozwa na Mungu.
- 14 Kwa hivyo, muwe waangalifu, ndugu zangu wapendwa, kwamba msione kile ambacho ni kiovu kuwa cha Mungu, au kile ambacho ni kizuri na cha Mungu kuwa cha ibilisi.
- 15 Kwani tazama, ndugu zangu, mmepewa uhuru kuhukumu, kwamba mjue mema na maovu; na njia ya kuhukumu ni wazi, kwamba mjue na ufahamu kamili, kama mwangaza wa mchana kutoka kwa giza la usiku.
- 16 Kwani tazama, Roho ya Kristo imetolewa kwa kila mtu, ili ajue mema na maovu; kwa hivyo, ninawaonyesha njia ya kuhukumu; kwani kila kitu kinachokaribisha kufanya mema, na kushawishi kuamini katika Kristo, kinasababishwa na uwezo na thawabu ya Kristo; kwa hivyo mngejua na ufahamu kamili kwamba ni cha Mungu.
- 17 Lakini kitu chochote ambacho hushawishi watu kufanya maovu, na kutoamini katika Kristo, na kumkana, na kutomtumikia Mungu, hapo mtajua na ufahamu kamili kwamba ni cha ibilisi; kwani kwa njia hii ndiyo ibilisi hufanya kazi, kwani hamshawishi mtu yeyote kufanya mema, la, sio mmoja; wala malaika wake; wala wale ambao hujiweka chini yake.
- 18 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, nikiona kwamba mnajua nuru ambayo kwake mnaweza kuhukumu, nuru ambayo ni nuru ya Kristo, mhakikishe kwamba hamhukumu kwa makosa; kwani hukumu ile mnayohukumu nayo ndiyo mtakayohukumiwa.

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

- 19 Kwa hivyo, ninawasihi ninyi, ndugu, kwamba mtafute kwa bidii katika nuru ya Kristo kwamba mngejua mema na maovu; na ikiwa utashikilia kila kitu kizuri, na usilaumu, hapo utakuwa bila shaka mtoto wa Kristo.
- 20 Na sasa, ndugu zangu, inawezekanaje kwamba mshikilie kila kitu kizuri?
- 21 Na sasa naja kwa ile imani, ambayo nilisema nitaizungumzia; na nitawaambia njia ambayo kwake mnaeweza kushikilia kwa kila kitu kizuri.
- 22 Kwani tazama, Mungu akijua vitu vyote, akiwa amekuwepo kutoka milele hadi milele, tazama, alimtuma malaika kuhudumu kwa watoto wa watu, kuwajulisha kuhusu kuja kwa Kristo; na katika Kristo kutatokea kila kitu kizuri.
- 23 Na Mungu pia aliwatangazia manabii, kwa mdomo wake mwenyewe, kwamba Kristo sharti aje.
- 24 Na tazama, kulikuwa na njia tofauti ambazo kwake alijulisha vitu kwa watoto wa watu, ambavyo vilikuwa vyema; na vitu vyote ambavyo ni vyema hutoka kwa Kristo; la sivyo watu wangebaki kwenye hali ya kuanguka, na hakuna kitu chochote kizuri ambacho kingewajia.
- 25 Na kwa hivyo, kwa huduma ya malaika, na kwa kila neno litokalo katika kinywa cha Mungu, watu walianza kutenda imani katika Kristo; na hivyo kwa imani, walishikilia kila kitu kizuri; na hivi ndivyo ilivyokuwa mpaka kuja kwa Kristo.
- 26 Na baada ya yeye kuja watu pia waliokolewa kwa imani katika jina lake; na kwa kupitia kwa imani, wakawa wana wa Mungu. Na kwa kweli kadiri Kristo aishivyo alisema maneno haya kwa babu zetu, akisema: Kitu chochote mtakachomwuliza Baba katika jina langu, ambacho ni kizuri, kwa imani mkiamini kwamba mtapata, tazama, mtakipokea.
- 27 Kwa hivyo, ndugu zangu wapendwa, je, miujiza imekoma kwa sababu Kristo amepanda mbinguni, na ameketi mkono wa kulia wa Mungu, kudai kutoka kwa Baba haki zake za huruma ambazo anazo juu ya watoto wa watu?

Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as surely as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

- 28 Kwani amejibu mwisho wa sheria, na hudai wale wote ambao wana imani ndani yake; na wale ambao wana imani ndani yake watajishikilia kwa kila kitu kizuri; kwa hivyo huzungumza akipendelea watoto wa watu; na huishi mbinguni milele.
- 29 Na kwa sababu amefanya hivi, ndugu zangu wapendwa, je, miujiza imekoma? Tazama ninawaambia, La; wala malaika hawajakoma kuwahudumia watoto wa watu.
- 30 Kwani tazama, wako chini yake, kuhudumu kulingana na neno la amri yake, wakijidhirisha kwa wale walio na imani ya nguvu na akili imara katika kila kitu cha uchamungu.
- 31 Na kazi ya huduma yao ni kuita watu katika toba, na kutimiza na kufanya kazi ya agano la Baba, ambalo amefanya kwa watoto wa watu, kutayarisha njia miongoni mwa watoto wa watu, kwa kutangaza neno la Kristo kwa vyombo viteule vya Bwana, kwamba wangekuwa na ushahidi kumhusu.
- 32 Na kwa kufanya hivyo, Bwana Mungu hutayarisha njia kwamba watu wengine wangekuwa na imani katika Kristo, kwamba Roho Mtakatifu angekuwa na mahali katika mioyo yao, kulingana na uwezo alio nao; na kwa njia hii ndiyo Baba hutimiza, maagano ambayo amefanya kwa watoto wa watu.
- 33 Na Kristo amesema: Ikiwa mtakuwa na imani ndani yangu mtakuwa na uwezo wa kufanya kitu chochote ambacho ni cha kufaa kwangu.
- 34 Na amesema: Tubuni enyi miisho ya dunia, na mje kwangu, na mbatizwe katika jina langu, na muwe na imani ndani yangu, ili muokolewe.
- 35 Na sasa, ndugu zangu wapendwa, ikiwa hivi ndivyo itakuwa kwamba vitu hivi ni kweli ambavyo nimewazungumzia, na Mungu atawaonyesha, kwa uwezo na fahari kuu katika siku ya mwisho, kwamba ni kweli, na ikiwa ni kweli, je, wakati wa miujiza umekoma?

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

- 36 Au malaika wamekoma kuonekana kwa watoto wa watu? Au amesimamisha uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu kutoka kwao? Au atasimamisha, kadiri muda utakapokuwepo au dunia itakapokuwepo, au kutakuwa na mtu mmoja juu ya uso wake kuokolewa?
- 37 Tazama ninawaambia, La; kwani ni kwa imani kwamba miujiza hufanyika; na ni kwa imani kwamba malaika huonekana na kuhudumia watu; kwa hivyo, kama vitu hivi vimekoma msiba uwe kwa watoto wa watu, kwani ni kwa sababu ya kutoamini, na yote ni bure.
- 38 Kwani hakuna atakayeokoka, kulingana na maneno ya Kristo, isipokuwa awe na imani katika jina lake; kwani, ikiwa hivi vitu vimekoma, basi imani imekoma pia; na kutisha ni hali ya mtu, kwani ni kama hakujakuwepo na ukombozi uliofanywa.
- 39 Lakini tazama, ndugu zangu wapendwa, ninaweza kuona vitu vyema zaidi kwenu, kwani ninaona kwamba mna imani katika Kristo kwa sababu ya uvumilivu wenu; kwani kama hamna imani ndani yake hamfai kuhesabiwa miongoni mwa watu wa kanisa lake.
- 40 Na tena, ndugu zangu wapendwa, ninataka kuwazungumzia kuhusu tumaini. Inawezekanaje kwamba mtafikia imani, isipokuwa muwe na tumaini?
- 41 Na ni kitu gani mtakachotumainia? Tazama nawaambia kwamba mtakuwa na tumaini kupitia upatanisho wa Kristo na uwezo wa kufufuka kwake, kuinuliwa kwa maisha ya milele, na hii kwa sababu ya imani yenu kwake kulingana na ile ahadi.
- 42 Kwa hivyo, ikiwa mtu ana imani lazima ahitaji kuwa na tumaini; kwani bila imani hakuwezi kuwepo na tumaini lolote.
- 43 Na tena, tazama ninawaambia kwamba hawezi kuwa na imani na tumaini, isipokuwa awe mnyenyekevu, na mpole katika moyo.

Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased to be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44 Ikiwa hivyo, imani na tumaini lake ni bure, kwani hakuna yeyote anayekubaliwa mbele ya Mungu, isipokuwa yule aliye myenyekevu na mpole katika moyo; na mtu akiwa myenyekevu na mpole katika moyo, na kukiri kwa uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu kwamba Yesu ni Kristo, lazima awe na ahisani; kwani kama hana hisani yeye si kitu; kwa hivyo lazima awe na hisani.

45 Na hisani huvumilia, na ni karimu, na haina wivu, na haijivuni, haitafuti mambo yake, haifutuki kwa upesi, haifikirii mabaya, na haifurahii uovu lakini hufurahi katika ukweli, huvumilia vitu vyote, huamini vitu vyote, hutumaini vitu vyote, hustahamili vitu vyote.

46 Kwa hivyo, ndugu zangu wapendwa, kama hamna hisani, ninyi si kitu, kwani hisani haikosi kufaulu kamwe. Kwa hivyo, ambatana na hisani, ambayo ni kubwa kuliko yote, kwani vitu vyote lazima vishindwe—

47 Lakini hisani ni upendo msafi wa Kristo, na inavumilia milele; na yeyote atakayepatikana nayo katika siku ya mwisho, itakuwa vyema kwake.

48 Kwa hivyo, ndugu zangu wapendwa, ombeni kwa Baba kwa nguvu zote za moyo, kwamba mjazwe na upendo huu, ambao ametoa kwa wote ambao ni wafuasi wa kweli wa Mwana wake, Yesu Kristo; ili muwe wana wa Mungu; kwamba wakati atakapoonekana tutakuwa kama yeye, kwani tutamwona vile alivyo; ili tuwe na tumaini hili; ili tutakaswe hata vile alivyo mtakatifu. Amina.

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Moroni 8

- 1 Barua ya baba yangu Mormon, iliyoandikwa kwangu, Moroni; na iliandikwa kwangu mara baada nilipoitwa kwa huduma. Na kwa njia hii aliniandikia, akisema:
- 2 Mwana wangu mpendwa, Moroni, ninafurahi sana kwamba Bwana wako Yesu Kristo amekuwa mwangalifu kwako, na amekuita kwa huduma yake, na kwa kazi yake takatifu.
- 3 Ninakukumbuka wewe kila siku katika sala zangu, siku zote nikisali kwa Mungu Baba katika jina la Mtoto wake Mtakatifu, Yesu, kwamba yeye, kupitia kwa uzuri wake na neema usio na mwisho, atakulinda kupitia uvumilivu wa imani kwa jina lake milele.
- 4 Na sasa, mwana wangu, ninakuzungumzia kuhusu lile ambalo linanisikitisha sana; kwani ninasikitishwa kwamba ugomvi unaweza kutokea miongoni mwenu.
- 5 Kwani, ikiwa nimejulishwa ukweli, kumekuwa na ugomvi miongoni mwenu kuhusu ubatizo wa watoto wenu wachanga.
- 6 Na sasa, mwana wangu, ninataka ufanye kazi kwa bidii, ili hili kosa kubwa litolewe miongoni mwenu; kwani, kwa kusudi hili nimeandika hii barua.
- 7 Kwani mara moja nilipojua vitu hivi kuwahusu nilimwuliza Bwana kuhusu jambo hili. Na neno la Bwana lilinijia kwa uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu, likisema:
- 8 Sikiliza maneno ya Kristo, Mkombozi wako, Bwana wako na Mungu wako. Tazama, nilikuja duniani sio kuwaita walio na haki bali wenye dhambi kwenye toba; wenye afya hawahitaji tabibu, bali wale walio wagonjwa; kwa hivyo, watoto wachanga ni wazima, kwani hawana uwezo wa kutenda dhambi; kwa hivyo laana ya Adamu imetolewa kwao ndani yangu, kwamba haina uwezo juu yao; na sheria ya kutahiriwa imeisha kwa ajili yangu.

Moroni 8

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

- 9 Na katika njia hii Roho Mtakatifu alidhihirisha neno la Mungu kwangu; kwa hivyo, mwana wangu mpendwa, ninajua kwamba ni mzaha wa unadhiri mbele ya Mungu, kwamba mbatize watoto wachanga.
- 10 Tazama ninakwambia kwamba kitu hiki utafundisha—toba na ubatizo kwa wale ambao wanawajibika wenye uwezo wa kutenda dhambi; ndiyo, fundisha wazazi kwamba lazima watubu na wabatizwe, na wajinyenyeze kama watoto wao wachanga.
- 11 Na watoto wao wachanga hawahitaji toba yoyote, wala ubatizo. Tazama, ubatizo upo katika toba ili kutimiza amri kwa msamaha wa dhambi.
- 12 Lakini watoto wachanga ni wazima katika Kristo, hata kutokea mwanzo wa dunia; ikiwa si hivyo, Mungu ni Mungu wa upendeleo, na pia Mungu wa kugeuka, na mwenye kupendelea watu; kwani ni watoto wangapi wachanga wamekufa bila kubatizwa!
- 13 Kwa hivyo, ikiwa watoto wachanga hawangeweza kuokolewa bila ubatizo, hao lazima wangeenda kwenye jehanamu ya milele.
- 14 Tazama ninawaambia, yule ambaye anadhani kwamba watoto wachanga wanahitaji ubatizo yuko kwenye nyongo chungu na katika kifungo cha uovu; kwani hana imani, wala tumaini, wala hisani; kwa hivyo, ikiwa atakufa kama bado anafikiria hivyo, ataenda jehanamu.
- 15 Kwani kutisha ni uovu kudhani kwamba Mungu huokoa mtoto mmoja kwa sababu ya ubatizo, na mwingine lazima aangamie kwa sababu hakubatizwa.
- 16 Laana iwe kwa wale ambao wataharibu njia za Bwana kwa utaratibu huu, kwani wataangamia wasipotubu. Tazama, naongea kwa ujasiri, nikiwa na uwezo kutoka kwa Mungu; na siogopi kile watu wanachoweza kufanya; kwani upendo ulio kamili hutupa nje hofu.
- 17 Na nimejaa na hisani, ambayo ni upendo usio na mwisho; kwa hivyo, watoto wote ni kama mimi; kwa hivyo, ninapenda watoto wachanga na upendo ulio kamili; na wote wako sawa na washiriki wa wokovu.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

- 18 Kwani najua kwamba Mungu si Mungu wa kupendelea, wala kiumbe kinachobadilika; lakini habadiliki kutoka milele hadi milele yote.
- 19 Watoto wachanga hawawezi kutubu; kwa hivyo, ni uovu wa kutisha kukana rehema safi ya Mungu kwao, kwani wote ni wazima ndani yake kwa sababu ya rehema yake.
- 20 Na yule anayesema kwamba watoto wachanga wanahitaji ubatizo anakana huruma za Kristo, na huweka bure upatanisho wake na nguvu ya ukombozi wake.
- 21 Ole kwa hawa, kwani wako katika hatari ya kifo, jehanamu, na maumivu ya milele. Ninazungumza kwa ujasiri; Mungu ameniamrisha. Yasikilize na uyafuate, au yatatumiwa kwako kwa kiti cha hukumu cha Kristo.
- 22 Kwani tazama kwamba watoto wote wachanga ni wazima katika Kristo; na pia wale wote ambao hawana sheria. Kwani nguvu ya ukombozi huja kwa wote ambao hawana sheria; kwa hivyo, yule ambaye hahukumwi, au yule ambaye hayuko chini ya hukumu yoyote, hawezi kutubu; na kwa hao ubatizo hauleti chochote—
- 23 Lakini ni mzaha mbele ya Mungu, kukana huruma za Kristo, na nguvu za Roho Mtakatifu wake, na kuweka tumaini katika kazi zisizo na uhai.
- 24 Tazama, mwana wangu, kitu hiki kisifanyike; kwani toba ni kwa wale ambao wako chini ya hukumu na chini ya laana ya sheria iliyovunjwa.
- 25 Na matokeo ya kwanza ya toba ni ubatizo; na ubatizo huja na imani kwa kutimiza amri; na kule kutimiza amri huleta kusamehewa kwa dhambi;
- 26 Na kusamehewa kwa dhambi huleta unyenyekevu, na upole wa moyo; na kwa sababu ya unyenyekevu na upole wa moyo huja Roho Mtakatifu, Mfariji ambaye hujaza tumaini na upendo kamili, upendo ambao huvumilia kwa sala ya bidii, mpaka mwisho utakapokuja, wakati watakatifu wote watakapoishi na Mungu.
- 27 Tazama, mwana wangu, nitakuandikia tena ikiwa sitaenda nje tena mapema dhidi ya Walamani. Tazama, kiburi cha taifa hili, au watu wa Wanefi, kimeleta uangamizo wao isipokuwa watubu.

For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing—

But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

- 28 Waombe, mwana wangu, kwamba toba ije kwao. Lakini tazama, ninaogopa isiwe Roho amekoma kujitahidi nao; na katika sehemu hii ya nchi wanataka kuweka chini nguvu zote na mamlaka ambayo inatoka kwa Mungu; na wanamkana Roho Mtakatifu.
- 29 Na baada ya kukataa elimu kubwa hivyo, mwana wangu, lazima waangamie karibuni, kwa kutimiza unabii ambao ulizungumzwa na manabii, na pia maneno ya Mwokozi wetu mwenyewe.
- 30 Kwaheri, mwana wangu, mpaka nitakapokuandikia, au nitakapokutana nawe tena. Amina.

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son, they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as well as the words of our Savior himself.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or shall meet you again. Amen.

Moroni 9

- 1 Mwana wangu mpendwa, ninakuandikia tena ili ujue kwamba mimi bado ni mzima; lakini ninaandika kidogo kwa yale ambayo ni mazito.
- 2 Kwani tazama, nimekuwa na vita vikali na Walamani, ambavyo hatukushinda; na Arkeanto ameuawa kwa upanga, na pia Luramu na Emroni; ndiyo, na tumepoteza idadi kubwa ya watu wetu wazuri.
- 3 Na sasa tazama, mwana wangu, ninaogopa kwamba Walamani watawaangamiza hawa watu; kwani hawatubu, na Shetani anawachochea siku zote kukasirikiana wao kwa wao.
- 4 Tazama, ninajaribu kuwafundisha siku zote; na ninaposema neno la Mungu kwa ukali wanatetemeka na kukasirika dhidi yangu; na nisipotumia ukali wanashupaza mioyo yao dhidi yake; kwa hivyo, ninaogopa isiwe Roho wa Bwana amekoma kujitahidi nao.
- 5 Kwani wamekuwa na hasira sana kwamba inaonekana kwangu kwamba hawaogopi kifo; na wamepoteza mapenzi yao, mmoja kwa mwingine; na wana kiu cha damu na kulipiza kisasi siku zote.
- 6 Na sasa, mwana wangu mpendwa, hata kwa ugumu wao, acha tuwafundishe kwa bidii; kwani tukikoma kufanya kazi, tungewekwa kwenye laana; kwani tuna kazi ya kufanya kama tungali kwenye hema hii ya udongo, kwamba tuweze kumshinda adui wa haki yote, na kupumzisha nafsi zetu katika ufalme wa Mungu.
- 7 Na sasa naandika kidogo kuhusu mateso ya hawa watu. Kwani kulingana na elimu ambayo nimepokea kutoka kwa Amaroni, tazama, Walamani wanawafungwa wengi sana, ambao walikamatwa kutoka kwa mnara wa Sheriza; na kulikuwa na wanaume, wanawake, na watoto.
- 8 Na waume na baba za wale wanawake na watoto ambao wamewaua; na wanawalisha wanawake nyama za waume zao, na watoto nyama za baba zao; na hakuna maji, isipokuwa machache tu, wanayowapatia.

Moroni 9

My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.

For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.

And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.

Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.

For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.

And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.

And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amaron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.

And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

- 9 Na ijapokuwa haya machukizo makubwa ya Walamani, hayawezi kuzidi yale ya watu wetu walio Moriantumu. Kwani tazama, wengi wa mabinti za Walamani wamechukuliwa wafungwa na hao; na baada ya kuwanyang'anya kile ambacho kilikuwa cha thamani sana kuliko vitu vyote, ambacho ni usafi wa kimwili na wema—
- 10 Na baada ya hao kufanya kitu hiki, waliwauwa kwa njia ya kikatili sana, wakitesa miili yao hadi kifo; na baada ya kufanya haya, wanakula miili yao kama wanyama wa mwitu, kwa sababu ya ugumu wa mioyo yao; na wanaifanya kama ishara ya ushujaa.
- 11 Ee mwana wangu mpendwa, inawezekanaje watu kama hawa, ambao hawana ustaarabu—
- 12 (Na miaka michache tu imepita, tangu wawe wastaarabu na watu wazuri)
- 13 Lakini Ee mwana wangu, inawezekanaje watu kama hawa, ambao hupendezwa sana na machukizo mengi—
- 14 Tunawezaje kutumaini kwamba Mungu atajizuia kutoa hukumu yake dhidi yetu?
- 15 Tazama, moyo wangu unalia: Ole kwa watu hawa. Njoo nje na uwahukumu, Ee Mungu, na ufiche dhambi zao, na uovu, na machukizo kutoka mbele ya uso wako!
- 16 Na tena, mwana wangu, kuna wajane wengi na mabinti zao ambao wamebaki Sheriza; na sehemu ile ya vyakula ambayo Walamani hawakubeba, tazama, jeshi la Zenefi limebeba, na limewaacha wakizunguka kote ambako wangepata chakula; na wanawake wengi wazee wanazirai na kufia njiani.
- 17 Na jeshi ambalo liko na mimi ni dhaifu; na majeshi ya Walamani yako katikati ya Sheriza na mimi; na kwa vile wengi walikimbilia jeshi la Haruni wamekuwa madhabuha kwa ukorofi wao wa kutisha.
- 18 Ee upotovu wa watu wangu! Hawana msimamo na hawana huruma. Tazama, mimi ni mtu tu, na ninazo nguvu tu za mtu, na siwezi tena kulazimisha amri zangu.

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightsome people)

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

- 19 Na wamejiimarisha kwa upotovu wao; na ni wakorofi sawasawa, bila kuachilia yeyote, si wazee wala vijana; na wanafurahia kila kitu isipokuwa kile ambacho ni kizuri; na kuumia kwa wanawake wetu na watoto wetu juu ya uso wote wa nchi hii kunazidi kila kitu; ndiyo, ulimi hauwezi kusema, wala haiwezekani kuandikwa.
- 20 Na sasa, mwana wangu, sitaendelea kueleza hii tamasha ya kuogofya. Tazama, unajua uovu wa hawa watu; unajua kwamba hawana msimamo, na wamekufa ganzi, na uovu wao unazidi ule wa Walamani.
- 21 Tazama, mwana wangu, siwezi kuwapendekeza kwa Mungu asije akaniua.
- 22 Lakini tazama, mwana wangu, ninakupendekeza kwa Mungu, na ninaamini katika Kristo kwamba utaokolewa; na ninamwomba Mungu kwamba atakuhurumia maisha yako, kushuhudia kurudi kwa watu wake kwake, au uharibifu wao halisi; kwani najua kwamba lazima waangamie isipokuwa watubu na wamrudie.
- 23 Na ikiwa wataangamia itakuwa kama ilivyotendeka kwa Wayaredi, kwa sababu ya ukaidi wa mioyo yao, wakitazamia kuua na kulipiza kisasi.
- 24 Na ikiwa kwamba wataangamia, tunajua kwamba wengi wa ndugu zetu wametoroka na kujiunga na Walamani, na wengi zaidi pia watatorokea kwao; kwa hivyo, uandike vitu vidogo zaidi, ikiwa utaachwa na nife bila kukuona; lakini ninaamini kwamba nitakuona hivi karibuni; kwani ninayo maandishi matakatifu ambayo nitakupatia.
- 25 Mwana wangu, uwe mwaminifu katika Kristo; na vitu ambavyo nimeandika visikusikitishe, na kukuwekea mzigo wa kukuua; lakini Kristo akuinue juu, na kuumia kwake na kifo chake, na kudhihirisha kwa mwili wake kwa babu zetu, na rehema yake na uvumilivu, na matumaini ya utukufu wake na uzima wa milele, yawe katika akili yako milele.
- 26 Na ninaomba neema ya Mungu Baba, ambaye kiti chake cha enzi kiko juu mbinguni, na Bwana wetu Yesu Kristo, ambaye huketi kwenye mkono wake wa kulia wa uwezo wake, mpaka vitu vyote vitakapokuwa chini yake, iwe, na kiishi nawe milele. Amina.

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

Moroni 10

- 1 Sasa mimi, Moroni, naandika machache ambayo naona ni ya kufaa; na ninaandika kwa ndugu zangu, Walamani; na ningependa kwamba wajue kwamba zaidi ya miaka mia nne na ishirini imepita tangu ishara ilipotolewa ya kuja kwa Kristo.
- 2 Na ninaweka muhuri maandishi haya, baada ya kuzungumza maneno machache kwa njia ya ushauri kwenu.
- 3 Tazama, ningewashauri kwamba mtakaposoma vitu hivi, ikiwa itakuwa hekima katika Mungu kwamba myasome, kwamba mngeskumbuka jinsi vile Bwana amekuwa na huruma kwa watoto wa watu, kutokea kuumbwa kwa Adamu hadi chini mpaka wakati ambapo mtapokea vitu hivi, na kuitafakari katika mioyo yenu.
- 4 Na mtakapopokea vitu hivi, ningewashauri kwamba mngemwuliza Mungu, Baba wa Milele, katika jina la Kristo, ikiwa vitu hivi si vya kweli; na ikiwa mtauliza na moyo wa kweli, na kusudi halisi, mkiwa na imani katika Kristo, atawaonyesha ukweli wake kwenu, kwa uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu.
- 5 Na kwa uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu mtajua ukweli wa vitu vyote.
- 6 Na kitu chochote kilicho kizuri ni haki na kweli; kwa hivyo, hakuna chochote ambacho ni kizuri ambacho humkana Kristo, lakini hukubali kwamba yuko.
- 7 Na mngējua kwamba yuko, kwa uwezo wa Roho Mtakatifu; kwa hivyo ningewashauri kwamba msikatae uwezo wa Mungu; kwani hufanya kazi kwa uwezo, kulingana na imani ya binadamu, sawa leo na kesho, na milele.
- 8 Na tena, ninawashauri, ndugu zangu, kwamba msikatae karama za Mungu, kwani ni nyingi; na zinatoka kwa yule yule Mungu. Na kuna njia tofauti ambazo karama hizi hutolewa; lakini ni yule yule Mungu azitendaye kazi zote katika wote; na hupewa kwa ufunuo wa Roho wa Mungu kwa watu, kuwasaidia.
- 9 Kwani tazama, kwa mmoja inatolewa kwa Roho wa Mungu, kwamba afundishe neno la hekima;

Moroni 10

Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

10 Na kwa mwingine, kwamba afundishe neno la elimu na Roho yule yule;

11 Na kwa mwingine, imani kubwa sana; na kwa mwingine, karama za kuonya na Roho yule yule;

12 Na tena, kwa mwingine, kwamba aweze kufanya miujiza mikuu;

13 Na tena, kwa mwingine, kwamba aweze kutoa unabii kuhusu vitu vyote;

14 Na tena, kwa mwingine; kuona kwa malaika na kutumikia roho;

15 Na tena, kwa mwingine, lugha za aina zote;

16 Na tena, kwa mwingine, kutafsiri kwa lugha na ndimi za aina tofauti.

17 Na karama hizi zote huja kwa Roho ya Kristo; na huja kwa kila mtu moja kwa moja, kulingana na vile anavyotaka.

18 Na ningewashauri ninyi, ndugu zangu wapendwa, kwamba mkumbuke kwamba kila karama nzuri hutoka kwa Kristo.

19 Na ningewashauri ninyi, ndugu zangu wapendwa, kwamba mkumbuke kwamba yeye ndiye yule yule jana, leo, na milele, na kwamba karama hizi zote ambazo nimezungumzia, ambazo ni za kiroho, hazitatilewa mbali, kadiri dunia itakavyokuwepo, kulingana tu na kutoamini kwa watoto wa watu.

20 Kwa hivyo, lazima kuwe na imani; na ikiwa kutakuwa na imani lazima kuwe pia na tumaini; na ikiwa kutakuwa na tumaini lazima kuwe pia na hisani.

21 Na msipokuwa na hisani hamwezi kwa vyovyote kuokolewa katika ufalme wa Mungu; wala hamwezi kuokolewa katika ufalme wa Mungu kama hamna imani; wala hamwezi ikiwa hamna tumaini.

22 Na kama hamna tumaini lazima iwe ni kwa kukata tamaa; na kukata tamaa huja kwa sababu ya uovu.

23 Na Kristo kwa kweli alisema kwa babu zetu: Mkiwa na imani mnaweza kufanya vitu vyote ambavyo vinatakikana kwangu.

And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to another, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

And again, to another, that he may work mighty miracles;

And again, to another, that he may prophesy concerning all things;

And again, to another, the beholding of angels and ministering spirits;

And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;

And again, to another, the interpretation of languages and of divers kinds of tongues.

And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and they come unto every man severally, according as he will.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that every good gift cometh of Christ.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, only according to the unbelief of the children of men.

Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be hope there must also be charity.

And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye have no hope.

And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in despair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto me.

- 24 Na sasa ninazungumzia watu wote waliomo duniani—kwamba ikiwa siku itakuja kwamba uwezo na karama za Mungu zitaondolewa kutoka miongoni mwenu, itakuwa ni kwa sababu ya kutoamini.
- 25 Na ole kwa watoto wa watu ikiwa itakuwa hivyo; kwani hakutakuwa yeyote ambaye hufanya mema miongoni mwenu, la hata mmoja. Kwani ikiwa kuna mmoja miongoni mwenu ambaye hufanya mema, atafanya kwa uwezo na karama za Mungu.
- 26 Na ole kwa hao ambao watatoa vitu hivi na kufa, kwani wanakufa katika dhambi zao, na hawawezi kuokolewa katika ufalme wa Mungu; na ninaizungumzia kulingana na maneno ya Kristo; na sidanganyi.
- 27 Na ninawashauri mkumbuke vitu hivi; kwani wakati unafika haraka kwamba mtajua kwamba sidanganyi, kwani mtaniona katika kiti cha hukumu cha Mungu; na Bwana Mungu atasema kwenu: Je, si mimi nilitangaza maneno yangu kwenu, ambayo yaliandikwa na mtu huyu, kama mmoja anayelia kutoka kwa wafu, ndiyo, hata kama mmoja asemaye kutoka mavumbini?
- 28 Ninatangaza vitu hivi kwa kutimiza unabii. Na tazama, yatatoka nje ya mdomo wa Mungu asiye na mwisho; na neno lake litaenda mbele kutoka kwa kizazi hadi kingine.
- 29 Na Mungu atawaonyesha, kwamba yale ambayo nimeandika ni ya kweli.
- 30 Na tena ninawashauri kwamba mngekuja kwa Kristo, na kushikilia juu ya kila karama nzuri, na msiguse ile karama mbovu, wala kitu kichafu.
- 31 Na amka, na kutoka kwenye mavumbi, Ee Yerusalemu; ndiyo, na ujivike mavazi ya kurembesha, Ee binti wa Sayuni; na imarisha vigingi vyako na ongeza mipaka yako milele, kwamba hutachanganywa tena, kwamba agano la Baba wa milele ambalo amefanya kwako, Ee nyumba ya Israeli, liwezekane kutimizwa.

And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God shall be done away among you, it shall be because of unbelief.

And wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one. For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

- 32 Ndiyo, mje kwa Kristo na mkamilishwe ndani yake, na mjinyime ubaya wote; na ikiwa mtajinyima ubaya wote, na kumpenda Mungu na mioyo yenu, akili na nguvu zenu zote, basi neema yake inawatosha, kwamba kwa neema yake mngekamilishwa katika Kristo; na ikiwa kwa neema ya Mungu mnakamilika katika Kristo, hamwezi kwa njia yoyote kukana uwezo wa Mungu.
- 33 Na tena, ikiwa ninyi kwa neema ya Mungu ni kamili katika Kristo, na hamkani uwezo wake, ndipo mmetakaswa katika Kristo kwa neema ya Mungu, kupitia kwa upatanisho wa Kristo, ambayo ni agano la Baba kwa kusamehewa kwa dhambi zenu, kwamba muwe watakatifu, bila waa.
- 34 Na sasa ninasema kwenu nyote, kwa herini. Hivi karibuni nitaenda kupumzika katika peponi ya Mungu, mpaka roho yangu na mwili vitakapounganishwa tena, na niinuliwe juu kwa ushindi kupitia angani, kukutana na ninyi mbele ya kiti cha enzi cha kupendeza cha yule Yehova mkuu, Mwamuzi wa Milele wa wanaoishi na waliokufa. Amina.

Mwisho

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.

The End